The Book of Mormon
Another Testament of Jesus Christ
Chinese (with Pinyin)/English Bilingual Edition
# CONTENTS

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>English Title</th>
<th>Chinese Title</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>THE BOOK OF MORMON</td>
<td>摩門經</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>THE TESTIMONY OF THREE WITNESSES</td>
<td>三位證人的證詞</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>THE TESTIMONY OF EIGHT WITNESSES</td>
<td>另外的八位證人的證詞</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1 Nephi</td>
<td>尼腓一書</td>
<td>7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2 Nephi</td>
<td>尼腓二書</td>
<td>87</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Jacob</td>
<td>雅各書</td>
<td>181</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Enos</td>
<td>以諾斯書</td>
<td>211</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Jarom</td>
<td>雅蘊書</td>
<td>215</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Omni</td>
<td>奧羅乃書</td>
<td>219</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Words of Mormon</td>
<td>摩門語</td>
<td>225</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mosiah</td>
<td>摩賽亞書</td>
<td>229</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Alma</td>
<td>阿爾瑪書</td>
<td>329</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Helaman</td>
<td>希拉曼書</td>
<td>599</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3 Nephi</td>
<td>尼腓三書</td>
<td>665</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4 Nephi</td>
<td>尼腓四書</td>
<td>757</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mormon</td>
<td>摩門書</td>
<td>765</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ether</td>
<td>以太書</td>
<td>795</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Moroni</td>
<td>摩羅乃書</td>
<td>849</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Wherefore, it is an abridgment of the record of the people of Nephi, and also of the Lamanites—Written to the Lamanites, who are a remnant of the house of Israel; and also to Jew and Gentile—Written by way of commandment, and also by the spirit of prophecy and of revelation—Written and sealed up, and hid up unto the Lord, that they might not be destroyed—To come forth by the gift and power of God unto the interpretation thereof—Sealed by the hand of Moroni, and hid up unto the Lord, to come forth in due time by way of the Gentile—The interpretation thereof by the gift of God.

An abridgment taken from the Book of Ether also, which is a record of the people of Jared, who were scattered at the time the Lord confounded the language of the people, when they were building a tower to get to heaven—Which is to show unto the remnant of the House of Israel what great things the Lord hath done for their fathers; and that they may know the covenants of the Lord, that they are not cast off forever—And also to the convincing of the Jew and Gentile that JESUS is the CHRIST, the ETERNAL GOD, manifesting himself unto all nations—And now, if there are faults they are the mistakes of men; wherefore, condemn not the things of God, that ye may be found spotless at the judgment-seat of Christ.

TRANSLATED BY JOSEPH SMITH, JUN.
THE TESTIMONY OF THREE WITNESSES
THE TESTIMONY OF THREE WITNESSES

Be it known unto all nations, kindreds, tongues, and people, unto whom this work shall come: That we, through the grace of God the Father, and our Lord Jesus Christ, have seen the plates which contain this record, which is a record of the people of Nephi, and also of the Lamanites, their brethren, and also of the people of Jared, who came from the tower of which hath been spoken. And we also know that they have been translated by the gift and power of God, for his voice hath declared it unto us; wherefore we know of a surety that the work is true. And we also testify that we have seen the engravings which are upon the plates; and they have been shown unto us by the power of God, and not of man. And we declare with words of soberness, that an angel of God came down from heaven, and he brought and laid before our eyes, that we beheld and saw the plates, and the engravings thereon; and we know that it is by the grace of God the Father, and our Lord Jesus Christ, that we beheld and bear record that these things are true. And it is marvelous in our eyes. Nevertheless, the voice of the Lord commanded us that we should bear record of it; wherefore, to be obedient unto the commandments of God, we bear testimony of these things. And we know that if we are faithful in Christ, we shall rid our garments of the blood of all men, and be found spotless before the judgment-seat of Christ, and shall dwell with him eternally in the heavens. And the honor be to the Father, and to the Son, and to the Holy Ghost, which is one God. Amen.

OLIVER COWDERY
DAVID WHITMER
MARTIN HARRIS

考得里奧利佛
惠特茂大衛
哈里斯馬丁
THE TESTIMONY OF EIGHT WITNESSES
THE TESTIMONY OF EIGHT WITNESSES

Be it known unto all nations, kindreds, tongues, and people, unto whom this work shall come: That Joseph Smith, Jun., the translator of this work, has shown unto us the plates of which hath been spoken, which have the appearance of gold; and as many of the leaves as the said Smith has translated we did handle with our hands; and we also saw the engravings thereon, all of which has the appearance of ancient work, and of curious workmanship. And this we bear record with words of soberness, that the said Smith has shown unto us, for we have seen and hefted, and know of a surety that the said Smith has got the plates of which we have spoken. And we give our names unto the world, to witness unto the world that which we have seen. And we lie not, God bearing witness of it.

CHRISTIAN WHITMER
JACOB WHITMER
PETER WHITMER, JUN.
JOHN WHITMER
HIRAM PAGE
JOSEPH SMITH, SEN.
HYRUM SMITH
SAMUEL H. SMITH
尼腓一書  1 NEPHI
HIS REIGN AND MINISTRY

An account of Lehi and his wife Sariah and his four sons, being called, (beginning at the eldest) Laman, Lemuel, Sam, and Nephi. The Lord warns Lehi to depart out of the land of Jerusalem, because he prophesieth unto the people concerning their iniquity and they seek to destroy his life. He taketh three days’ journey into the wilderness with his family. Nephi taketh his brethren and returneth to the land of Jerusalem after the record of the Jews. The account of their sufferings. They take the daughters of Ishmael to wife. They take their families and depart into the wilderness. Their sufferings and afflictions in the wilderness. The course of their travels. They come to the large waters. Nephi’s brethren rebel against him. He confoundeth them, and buildeth a ship. They call the name of the place Bountiful. They cross the large waters into the promised land, and so forth. This is according to the account of Nephi; or in other words, I, Nephi, wrote this record.

CHAPTER 1

1 I, Nephi, having been born of goodly parents, therefore I was taught somewhat in all the learning of my father; and having seen many afflictions in the course of my days, nevertheless, having been highly favored of the Lord in all my days; yea, having had a great knowledge of the goodness and the mysteries of God, therefore I make a record of my proceedings in my days.
Ye, I make a record in the language of my father, which consists of the learning of the Jews and the language of the Egyptians.

And I know that the record which I make is true; and I make it with mine own hand; and I make it according to my knowledge.

For it came to pass in the commencement of the first year of the reign of Zedekiah, king of Judah, (my father, Lehi, having dwelt at Jerusalem in all his days); and in that same year there came many prophets, prophesying unto the people that they must repent, or the great city Jerusalem must be destroyed.

Wherefore it came to pass that my father, Lehi, as he went forth prayed unto the Lord, yea, even with all his heart, in behalf of his people.

And it came to pass as he prayed unto the Lord, there came a pillar of fire and dwelt upon a rock before him; and he saw and heard much; and because of the things which he saw and heard he did quake and tremble exceedingly.

And it came to pass that he returned to his own house at Jerusalem; and he cast himself upon his bed, being overcome with the Spirit and the things which he had seen.

And being thus overcome with the Spirit, he was carried away in a vision, even that he saw the heavens open, and he thought he saw God sitting upon his throne, surrounded with numberless concourses of angels in the attitude of singing and praising their God.

And it came to pass that he saw One descending out of the midst of heaven, and he beheld that his luster was above that of the sun at noon-day.

And he also saw twelve others following him, and their brightness did exceed that of the stars in the firmament.

And they came down and went forth upon the face of the earth; and the first came and stood before my father, and gave unto him a book, and bade him that he should read.
12 And it came to pass that as he read, he was filled with the Spirit of the Lord.

13 And he read, saying: Wo, wo, unto Jerusalem, for I have seen thine abominations! Yea, and many things did my father read concerning Jerusalem—that it should be destroyed, and the inhabitants thereof; many should perish by the sword, and many should be carried away captive into Babylon.

14 And it came to pass that when my father had read and seen many great and marvelous things, he did exclaim many things unto the Lord; such as: Great and marvelous are thy works, O Lord God Almighty! Thy throne is high in the heavens, and thy power, and goodness, and mercy are over all the inhabitants of the earth, and, because thou art merciful, thou wilt not suffer those who come unto thee that they shall perish!

15 And after this manner was the language of my father in the praising of his God; for his soul did rejoice, and his whole heart was filled, because of the things which he had seen, yea, which the Lord had shown unto him.

16 And now I, Nephi, do not make a full account of the things which my father hath written, for he hath written many things which he saw in visions and in dreams; and he also hath written many things which he prophesied and spake unto his children, of which I shall not make a full account.

17 But I shall make an account of my proceedings in my days. Behold, I make an abridgment of the record of my father, upon plates which I have made with mine own hands; wherefore, after I have abridged the record of my father then will I make an account of mine own life.

18 Therefore, I would that ye should know, that after the Lord had shown so many marvelous things unto my father, Lehi, yea, concerning the destruction of Jerusalem, behold he went forth among the people, and began to prophesy and to declare unto them concerning the things which he had both seen and heard.
尼腓一書第二章 1 NEPHI 2

19 猶太人為了因對他們作了關於他們的見證而嘲笑他；因為他確實地證明了他們的邪惡和憎惡－他也證明了他所看到和聽到的事，以及他從書中讀到的事情，都很明白地顯示著彌賽亞的來臨，和世界的救贖。

19 And it came to pass that the Jews did mock him because of the things which he testified of them; for he truly testified of their wickedness and their abominations; and he testified that the things which he saw and heard, and also the things which he read in the book, manifested plainly of the coming of the Messiah, and also the redemption of the world.

20 猶太人聽了這些話，就對他發怒。正像對那些曾被他們驅逐，用石頭擊打，和被他們殺死的古代先知們一樣地發怒－他們也要謀害他的性命。但是，我尼腓，要讓你們知道，主的慈憫是遍及於那些由於信心而被他選擇的人們的，使他們獲救的力量大為增強。

20 And when the Jews heard these things they were angry with him; yea, even as with the prophets of old, whom they had cast out, and stoned, and slain; and they also sought his life, that they might take it away. But behold, I, Nephi, will show unto you that the tender mercies of the Lord are over all those whom he hath chosen, because of their faith, to make them mighty even unto the power of deliverance.

第二章

1 因為主曾在我父親的睡夢中和他講話，對他說：李海，由於你所做的事情，你有福了；因為你的信心堅定，並向這人民宣告我所吩咐你的事情，看啊，他們要取你的性命了。

1 For behold, it came to pass that the Lord spake unto my father, yea, even in a dream, and said unto him: Blessed art thou Lehi, because of the things which thou hast done; and because thou hast been faithful and declared unto this people the things which I commanded thee, behold, they seek to take away thy life.

2 主也曾在我父親的一個夢境中吩咐他，要他帶了家庭進入荒野。

2 And it came to pass that the Lord commanded my father, even in a dream, that he should take his family and depart into the wilderness.

3 他就服從主的話的，所以他照著主所吩咐他的話去做。

3 And it came to pass that he was obedient unto the word of the Lord, wherefore he did as the Lord commanded him.

4 他進入了荒野。他丟下了他的房屋，他的田地和他的金銀寶物；除了他的家庭、糧食和帳幕外，別的什麼都不帶，就這樣進入了荒野。

4 And it came to pass that he departed into the wilderness. And he left his house, and the land of his inheritance, and his gold, and his silver, and his precious things, and took nothing with him, save it were his family, and provisions, and tents, and departed into the wilderness.
5 他沿著鄰近紅海海岸的邊境走下去；他旅行在鄰近紅海的邊境中的荒野裏；他帶著他的一家，包括我母親撒拉亞以及我和哥哥拉曼、雷米爾、和賽姆，行走在荒野中。

6 在荒野中行走了三天後，就在一條河流旁邊的山谷中搭起了他的帳幕。

7 他造了一座石頭的祭壇，向上主獻了祭品，感謝主我們的神。

8 他稱呼那條河為拉曼河；拉曼河流注於紅海；那山谷是在鄰近河口的邊境中。

9 當我父親看到河水流入紅海的源流時，就對拉曼說：但願你能像這條河一樣，不斷地流進那一切正義的源泉！

10 他又對雷米爾說：但願你能像這座山谷一樣堅定不移，遵守主的命令！

11 他說這些話，是為了拉曼和雷米爾的倔強；因為他們曾在許多事情上抱怨他們的父親，認為他是一個有幻覺的人，把他們引出了耶路撒冷地，丟下了他們的，和他們的金銀寶物，去死在荒野中。他們說他所以這樣做完全是由於他心中的愚蠢的想像。

12 年長的兒子拉曼和雷米爾這樣抱怨著他們的父親。他們這樣抱怨，是因為他們不知道那位創造他們的神的措施。

13 他說耶路撒冷的城，會照著先知們所說的話被毀滅。他們正像那些在耶路撒冷企圖殺害我父親的猶太人一樣。

5 And he came down by the borders near the shore of the Red Sea; and he traveled in the wilderness in the borders which are nearer the Red Sea; and he did travel in the wilderness with his family, which consisted of my mother, Sariah, and my elder brothers, who were Laman, Lemuel, and Sam.

6 And it came to pass that when he had traveled three days in the wilderness, he pitched his tent in a valley by the side of a river of water.

7 And it came to pass that he built an altar of stones, and made an offering unto the Lord, and gave thanks unto the Lord our God.

8 And it came to pass that he called the name of the river, Laman, and it emptied into the Red Sea; and the valley was in the borders near the mouth thereof.

9 And when my father saw that the waters of the river emptied into the fountain of the Red Sea, he spake unto Laman, saying: O that thou mightest be like unto this river, continually running into the fountain of all righteousness!

10 And he also spake unto Lemuel: O that thou mightest be like unto this valley, firm and steadfast, and immovable in keeping the commandments of the Lord!

11 Now this he spake because of the stiffneckedness of Laman and Lemuel; for behold they did murmur in many things against their father, because he was a visionary man, and had led them out of the land of Jerusalem, to leave the land of their inheritance, and their gold, and their silver, and their precious things, to perish in the wilderness. And this they said he had done because of the foolish imaginations of his heart.

12 And thus Laman and Lemuel, being the eldest, did murmur against their father. And they did murmur because they knew not the dealings of that God who had created them.

13 Neither did they believe that Jerusalem, that great city, could be destroyed according to the words of the prophets. And they were like unto the Jews who were at Jerusalem, who sought to take away the life of my father.
尼腓一書第二章 1 NEPHI

14 在雷米爾山谷中，我的父親充滿了靈，很有力量的對他們講話，直到他們的身體在他面前發抖。他屢次了他們，使他們不敢出言反抗；因此，他們就照著他所吩咐的去做。

15 我的父親住在一座帳幕裏。

16 我，尼腓，那時非常年輕，但身材高大，並具有極強的想知道神的奧秘的欲望。因此，我向主呼求；他確曾眷顧了我，並柔和了我的心，使我信了我父親所講的全部的話；所以，我沒有像我哥哥們那樣叛逆他。

17 我對賽姆講話，使他知道了自己的事情。他相信了我的話。

18 但是他，拉曼和雷米爾卻不肯聽我的話。他們的心地強硬，使我憂傷，所以我向他們而向主呼求。

19 主對我說：尼腓，由於你的信心，你有福了，因為你用謙虛的心努力地尋求我。

20 只要你遵守我的命令，你一定會順利繁榮，你要被帶到一個應許之地；就是我已為你預備好了的地方，就是一處比所有其他土地都精美的地方。

21 只要你的哥哥們反抗你，他們就必從主的面前被剪除。

22 只要你遵守我的命令，你必成為你哥哥們的統治者和教師。

23 因為，在他們背叛我的那天，我必用一種厲害的詛咒來詛咒他們，使他們無法獲得比你後裔佔優勢的力量。除非你的後裔也背叛我。

14 And it came to pass that my father did speak unto them in the valley of Lemuel, with power, being filled with the Spirit, until their frames did shake before him. And he did confound them, that they durst not utter against him; wherefore, they did as he commanded them.

15 And my father dwelt in a tent.

16 And it came to pass that I, Nephi, being exceedingly young, nevertheless being large in stature, and also having great desires to know of the mysteries of God, wherefore, I did cry unto the Lord; and behold he did visit me, and did soften my heart that I did believe all the words which had been spoken by my father; wherefore, I did not rebel against him like unto my brothers.

17 And I spake unto Sam, making known unto him the things which the Lord had manifested unto me by his Holy Spirit. And it came to pass that he believed in my words.

18 But, behold, Laman and Lemuel would not hearken unto my words; and being grieved because of the hardness of their hearts I cried unto the Lord for them.

19 And it came to pass that the Lord spake unto me, saying: Blessed art thou, Nephi, because of thy faith, for thou hast sought me diligently, with lowliness of heart.

20 And inasmuch as ye shall keep my commandments, ye shall prosper, and shall be led to a land of promise; yea, even a land which I have prepared for you; yea, a land which is choice above all other lands.

21 And inasmuch as thy brethren shall rebel against thee, they shall be cut off from the presence of the Lord.

22 And inasmuch as thou shalt keep my commandments, thou shalt be made a ruler and a teacher over thy brethren.

23 For behold, in that day that they shall rebel against me, I will curse them even with a sore curse, and they shall have no power over thy seed except they shall rebel against me also.
24 If thy seed shall rebel against me, they shall be a scourge unto thy seed, to stir them up in the ways of remembrance.

CHAPTER 3

1 And it came to pass that I, Nephi, returned from speaking with the Lord, to the tent of my father.

2 And it came to pass that he spake unto me, saying: Behold I have dreamed a dream, in which the Lord hath commanded me that thou and thy brethren shall return to Jerusalem.

3 For behold, Laban hath the record of the Jews and also a genealogy of my forefathers, and they are engraven upon plates of brass.

4 Wherefore, the Lord hath commanded me that thou and thy brethren should go unto the house of Laban, and seek the records, and bring them down hither into the wilderness.

5 And now, behold thy brethren murmur, saying it is a hard thing which I have required of them; but behold I have not required it of them, but it is a commandment of the Lord.

6 Therefore go, my son, and thou shalt be favored of the Lord, because thou hast not murmured.

7 And it came to pass that I, Nephi, said unto my father: I will go and do the things which the Lord hath commanded, for I know that the Lord giveth no commandments unto the children of men, save he shall prepare a way for them that they may accomplish the thing which he commandeth them.

8 And it came to pass that when my father had heard these words he was exceedingly glad, for he knew that I had been blessed of the Lord.

9 And I, Nephi, and my brethren took our journey in the wilderness, with our tents, to go up to the land of Jerusalem.
And it came to pass that when we had gone up to the land of Jerusalem, I and my brethren did consult one with another.

And we cast lots—whose of us should go in unto the house of Laban. And it came to pass that the lot fell upon Laman; and Laman went in unto the house of Laban, and he talked with him as he sat in his house.

And he desired of Laban the records which were engraved upon the plates of brass, which contained the genealogy of my father.

And behold, it came to pass that Laban was angry, and thrust him out from his presence; and he would not that he should have the records. Wherefore, he said unto him: Behold thou art a robber, and I will slay thee.

But Laman fled out of his presence, and told the things which Laban had done, unto us. And we began to be exceedingly sorrowful, and my brethren were about to return unto my father in the wilderness.

But behold I said unto them that: As the Lord liveth, and as we live, we will not go down unto our father in the wilderness until we have accomplished the thing which the Lord hath commanded us.

Wherefore, let us be faithful in keeping the commandments of the Lord; therefore let us go down to the land of our father's inheritance, for behold he left gold and silver, and all manner of riches. And all this he hath done because of the commandments of the Lord.

For behold, they have rejected the words of the prophets. Wherefore, if my father should dwell in the land after he hath been commanded to flee out of the land, behold, he would also perish. Wherefore, it must needs be that he flee out of the land.

And behold, it is wisdom in God that we should obtain these records, that we may preserve unto our children the language of our fathers;
20 而且我們還能為他們保存所有從神聖的先知們口中所講出來的話，這些話是從世界開始直到現在，藉著神的靈和力量而傳給他們的。

21 我用這樣的話勸告我的哥哥們，使他們能忠於遵守神的命令。

22 我們就到我們的僕人去，把我們的金銀和貴重的東西收拾在一起。

23 我們收拾了這些東西後，再到雷班的家中去。

24 我們進入了雷班的家中，要求他把那刻在銅葉片上的記錄給我們。我們願將我們的金銀和所有貴重的東西和他交換。

25 當雷班看到了我們的財產，而且是那麼的鉅大，他就起了貪念，把我們推了出去。並派他的僕人們來殺害我們。這樣他就可以獲得我們的財產了。

26 我們只好丟下了我們的財產而逃走，我們的財產就此落入了雷班的手中。

27 我們逃進了荒野，雷班的僕人們沒有追上我們，我們躲進了一個巖洞中。

28 拉曼生我的氣，也生我父親的氣；雷米爾也是這樣，因為他聽了拉曼的話。所以他們對我們，他們的弟弟們，講了許多粗暴的話，甚至用棒打我們。

20 And also that we may preserve unto them the words which have been spoken by the mouth of all the holy prophets, which have been delivered unto them by the Spirit and power of God, since the world began, even down unto this present time.

21 And it came to pass that after this manner of language did I persuade my brethren, that they might be faithful in keeping the commandments of God.

22 And it came to pass that we went down to the land of our inheritance, and we did gather together our gold, and our silver, and our precious things.

23 And after we had gathered these things together, we went up again unto the house of Laban.

24 And it came to pass that we went in unto Laban, and desired him that he would give unto us the records which were engraven upon the plates of brass, for which we would give unto him our gold, and our silver, and all our precious things.

25 And it came to pass that when Laban saw our property, and that it was exceedingly great, he did lust after it, insomuch that he thrust us out, and sent his servants to slay us, that he might obtain our property.

26 And it came to pass that we did flee before the servants of Laban, and we were obliged to leave behind our property, and it fell into the hands of Laban.

27 And it came to pass that we fled into the wilderness, and the servants of Laban did not overtake us, and we hid ourselves in the cavity of a rock.

28 And it came to pass that Laman was angry with me, and also with my father; and also was Lemuel, for he hearkened unto the words of Laman. Wherefore Laman and Lemuel did speak many hard words unto us, their younger brothers, and they did smite us even with a rod.
29 And it came to pass as they smote us with a rod, behold, an angel of the Lord came and stood before them, and he spake unto them, saying: Why do ye smite your younger brother with a rod? Know ye not that the Lord hath chosen him to be a ruler over you, and this because of your iniquities? Behold ye shall go up to Jerusalem again, and the Lord will deliver Laban into your hands.

30 And after the angel had spoken unto us, he departed.

31 And after the angel had departed, Laman and Lemuel again began to murmur, saying: How is it possible that the Lord will deliver Laban into our hands? Behold, he is a mighty man, and he can command fifty, yea, even he can slay fifty; then why not us?

CHAPTER 4

1 And it came to pass that I spake unto my brethren, saying: Let us go up again unto Jerusalem, and let us be faithful in keeping the commandments of the Lord; for behold he is mightier than all the earth, then why not mightier than Laban and his fifty, yea, or even than his tens of thousands?

2 Therefore let us go up; let us be strong like unto Moses; for he truly spake unto the waters of the Red Sea and they divided hither and thither, and our fathers came through, out of captivity, on dry ground, and the armies of Pharaoh did follow and were drowned in the waters of the Red Sea.

3 Now behold ye know that this is true; and ye also know that an angel hath spoken unto you; wherefore can ye doubt? Let us go up; the Lord is able to deliver us, even as our fathers, and to destroy Laban, even as the Egyptians.
4 Now when I had spoken these words, they were yet wroth, and did still continue to murmur; nevertheless they did follow me up until we came without the walls of Jerusalem.

5 And it was by night; and I caused that they should hide themselves without the walls. And after they had hid themselves, I, Nephi, crept into the city and went forth towards the house of Laban.

6 And I was led by the Spirit, not knowing beforehand the things which I should do.

7 Nevertheless I went forth, and as I came near unto the house of Laban I beheld a man, and he had fallen to the earth before me, for he was drunken with wine.

8 And when I came to him I found that it was Laban.

9 And I beheld his sword, and I drew it forth from the sheath thereof; and the hilt thereof was of pure gold, and the workmanship thereof was exceedingly fine, and I saw that the blade thereof was of the most precious steel.

10 And it came to pass that I was constrained by the Spirit that I should kill Laban; but I said in my heart: Never at any time have I shed the blood of man. And I shrunk and would that I might not slay him.

11 And the Spirit said unto me again: Behold the Lord hath delivered him into thy hands. Yea, and I also knew that he had sought to take away mine own life; yea, and he would not hearken unto the commandments of the Lord; and he also had taken away our property.

12 And it came to pass that the Spirit said unto me again: Slay him, for the Lord hath delivered him into thy hands;

13 Behold the Lord slayeth the wicked to bring forth his righteous purposes. It is better that one man should perish than that a nation should dwindle and perish in unbelief.
And now, when I, Nephi, had heard these words, I remembered the words of the Lord which he spake unto me in the wilderness, saying that: Inasmuch as thy seed shall keep my commandments, they shall prosper in the land of promise.

15 Yea, and I also thought that they could not keep the commandments of the Lord according to the law of Moses, save they should have the law.

16 And I also knew that the law was engraven upon the plates of brass.

17 And again, I knew that the Lord had delivered Laban into my hands for this cause—that I might obtain the records according to his commandments.

18 Therefore I did obey the voice of the Spirit, and took Laban by the hair of the head, and I smote off his head with his own sword.

19 And after I had smitten off his head with his own sword, I took the garments of Laban and put them upon mine own body; yea, even every whit; and I did gird on his armor about my loins.

20 And after I had done this, I went forth unto the treasury of Laban. And as I went forth towards the treasury of Laban, behold, I saw the servant of Laban who had the keys of the treasury. And I commanded him in the voice of Laban, that he should go with me into the treasury.

21 And he supposed me to be his master, Laban, for he beheld the garments and also the sword girded about my loins.

22 And he spake unto me concerning the elders of the Jews, he knowing that his master, Laban, had been out by night among them.

23 And I spake unto him as if it had been Laban.

24 And I also spake unto him that I should carry the engravings, which were upon the plates of brass, to my elder brethren, who were without the walls.

25 And I also bade him that he should follow me.
26 And he, supposing that I spake of the brethren of the church, and that I was truly that Laban whom I had slain, wherefore he did follow me.

27 And he spake unto me many times concerning the elders of the Jews, as I went forth unto my brethren, who were without the walls.

28 And it came to pass that when Laman saw me he was exceedingly frightened, and also Lemuel and Sam. And they fled from before my presence; for they supposed it was Laban, and that he had slain me and had sought to take away their lives also.

29 And it came to pass that I called after them, and they did hear me; wherefore they did cease to flee from my presence.

30 And it came to pass that when the servant of Laban beheld my brethren he began to tremble, and was about to flee from before me and return to the city of Jerusalem.

31 And now I, Nephi, being a man large in stature, and also having received much strength of the Lord, therefore I did seize upon the servant of Laban, and held him, that he should not flee.

32 And it came to pass that I spake with him, that if he would hearken unto my words, as the Lord liveth, and as I live, even so that if he would hearken unto our words, we would spare his life.

33 And I spake unto him, even with an oath, that he need not fear; that he should be a free man like unto us if he would go down in the wilderness with us.

34 And I also spake unto him, saying: Surely the Lord hath commanded us to do this thing; and shall we not be diligent in keeping the commandments of the Lord? Therefore, if thou wilt go down into the wilderness to my father thou shalt have place with us.
And it came to pass that Zoram did take courage at the words which I spake. Now Zoram was the name of the servant; and he promised that he would go down into the wilderness unto our father. Yea, and he also made an oath unto us that he would tarry with us from that time forth.

Now we were desirous that he should tarry with us for this cause, that the Jews might not know concerning our flight into the wilderness, lest they should pursue us and destroy us.

And it came to pass that when Zoram had made an oath unto us, our fears did cease concerning him.

And it came to pass that when we had come into the wilderness, and journeyed unto the tent of our father.

CHAPTER 5

And it came to pass that after we had come down into the wilderness unto our father, behold, he was filled with joy, and also my mother, Sariah, was exceedingly glad, for she truly had mourned because of us.

For she had supposed that we had perished in the wilderness; and she also had complained against my father, telling him that he was a visionary man; saying: Behold thou hast led us forth from the land of our inheritance, and my sons are no more, and we perish in the wilderness.

And after this manner of language had my mother complained against my father.

And it had come to pass that my father spake unto her, saying: I know that I am a visionary man; for if I had not seen the things of God in a vision I should not have known the goodness of God, but had tarried at Jerusalem, and had perished with my brethren.
5 But behold, I have obtained a land of promise, in the which things I do rejoice; yea, and I know that the Lord will deliver my sons out of the hands of Laban, and bring them down again unto us in the wilderness.

6 And after this manner of language did my father, Lehi, comfort my mother, Sariah, concerning us, while we journeyed in the wilderness up to the land of Jerusalem, to obtain the record of the Jews.

7 And when we had returned to the tent of my father, behold their joy was full, and my mother was comforted.

8 And she spake, saying: Now I know of a surety that the Lord hath commanded my husband to flee into the wilderness; yea, and I also know of a surety that the Lord hath protected my sons, and delivered them out of the hands of Laban, and given them power whereby they could accomplish the thing which the Lord hath commanded them. And after this manner of language did she speak.

9 And it came to pass that they did rejoice exceedingly, and did offer sacrifice and burnt offerings unto the Lord; and they gave thanks unto the God of Israel.

10 And after they had given thanks unto the God of Israel, my father, Lehi, took the records which were engraved upon the plates of brass, and he did search them from the beginning.

11 And he beheld that they did contain the five books of Moses, which gave an account of the creation of the world, and also of Adam and Eve, who were our first parents;

12 And also a record of the Jews from the beginning, even down to the commencement of the reign of Zedekiah, king of Judah;

13 And also the prophecies of the holy prophets, from the beginning, even down to the commencement of the reign of Zedekiah; and also many prophecies which have been spoken by the mouth of Jeremiah.
14 我的父親李海還從銅葉片上發現了祖先的家譜；因此他知道他是約瑟的後裔。這位約瑟就是雅各的兒子，曾被出賣到埃及，為主親手所保護，使他能保全他的父親雅各，以及他所有的家族，不至死於饑荒中。

15 他們也被這位曾保護他們的神從束縛中和從埃及地帶出來。

16 我父親李海就是這樣發現了祖先們的家譜。雷班也是約瑟的後裔，所以他和他的祖先們都曾負責續寫那記錄。

17 當我父親看到了這一切的事情，他就充滿了靈，並開始預言關於他後裔的事情。

18 這些銅葉片必將到達那屬於他後裔的各邦，各國，各族，各民中。

19 因此，他說這些銅葉片決不會被毀滅；也決不會因為時間而變得暗淡。他預言了很多關於他後裔的事情。

20 直到現在，我和我父親都遵守著主所賜給我們的誡命。

21 我們已得到了主所吩咐我們去取的記錄。我們仔細閱讀後，發現這些記錄很有益，對我們有極大的價值，能使我們把主的誡命保留給我們的子孫。

22 所以，這是主的大智，當我們在荒野中向應許之地進時，要我們攜帶著這些記錄。

14 And it came to pass that my father, Lehi, also found upon the plates of brass a genealogy of his fathers; wherefore he knew that he was a descendant of Joseph; yea, even that Joseph who was the son of Jacob, who was sold into Egypt, and who was preserved by the hand of the Lord, that he might preserve his father, Jacob, and all his household from perishing with famine.

15 And they were also led out of captivity and out of the land of Egypt, by that same God who had preserved them.

16 And thus my father, Lehi, did discover the genealogy of his fathers. And Laban also was a descendant of Joseph, wherefore he and his fathers had kept the records.

17 And now when my father saw all these things, he was filled with the Spirit, and began to prophesy concerning his seed—

18 That these plates of brass should go forth unto all nations, kindreds, tongues, and people who were of his seed.

19 Wherefore, he said that these plates of brass should never perish; neither should they be dimmed any more by time. And he prophesied many things concerning his seed.

20 And it came to pass that thus far I and my father had kept the commandments wherewith the Lord had commanded us.

21 And we had obtained the records which the Lord had commanded us, and searched them and found that they were desirable; yea, even of great worth unto us, insomuch that we could preserve the commandments of the Lord unto our children.

22 Wherefore, it was wisdom in the Lord that we should carry them with us, as we journeyed in the wilderness towards the land of promise.
第六章

1 我，尼腓，不想把我祖先们的家谱记载在我记录中的一个部分：以后任何什么时候我也不想把那些记载我正在记录的这些片叶上的——因为那些家谱已记载在我父亲所写的记录中了；所以我不再在这些著作中。

2 我祇要讲我们是约瑟的後代就够了。

3 我不想把我父亲所有的事完全记载下来，那是无法在这些片叶上面的，因为我要留出空白来写属于神的事。

4 因为我整个的意向是要劝导人们转向那位亚伯拉罕的神，以撒的神和雅各的神，因而得救。

5 因此，凡取悦世人的人我不写，祇写那神所喜悦的，以及那些不是属於这个世界的人们所喜悦的事。

6 因此，我要吩咐我的後裔，不可把那些对世人没有价值的事，来佔据这些片叶。

CHAPTER 6

1 And now I, Nephi, do not give the genealogy of my fathers in this part of my record; neither at any time shall I give it after upon these plates which I am writing; for it is given in the record which has been kept by my father; wherefore, I do not write it in this work.

2 For it sufficeth me to say that we are descendants of Joseph.

3 And it mattereth not to me that I am particular to give a full account of all the things of my father, for they cannot be written upon these plates, for I desire the room that I may write of the things of God.

4 For the fulness of mine intent is that I may persuade men to come unto the God of Abraham, and the God of Isaac, and the God of Jacob, and be saved.

5 Wherefore, the things which are pleasing unto the world I do not write, but the things which are pleasing unto God and unto those who are not of the world.

6 Wherefore, I shall give commandment unto my seed, that they shall not occupy these plates with things which are not of worth unto the children of men.

第七章

1 我希望你们要知道，在我父亲李海，结束了关于他後裔的预言後，主又对他说话，说他，李海，不宜单单带着他的家庭而进入荒野；他的儿子们必须娶女孩们为妻，这样他们能在应许之地为主而养育子孫。

CHAPTER 7

1 And now I would that ye might know, that after my father, Lehi, had made an end of prophe
ing concerning his seed, it came to pass that the Lord spake unto him again, saying that it was not meet for him, Lehi, that he should take his family into the wilderness alone; but that his sons should take daughters to wife, that they might raise up seed unto the Lord in the land of promise.
尼腓一書第七章  1 NEPHI 7

2 主吩咐他要我，尼腓，和我的哥哥們，再回到耶路撒冷去。把葉希梅和他的家庭帶到荒野來。

3 我，尼腓，和我的哥哥們，再從荒野中到耶路撒冷去。

4 我們來到葉希梅家中，很受葉希梅的歡迎，因而我們把主的話對他們說了。

5 主使葉希梅和他一家人的心變得柔和了，因而他們和我們一同進入了荒野，向我父親的帳幕行進。

6 當我們在荒野中行進的時候，拉曼和雷米爾、葉希梅的兩個女兒，還有葉希梅的兩個兒子和他們的家庭，都反對著我們；是的，他們反對我尼腓、賽姆、他們的父親葉希梅和他的妻子，以及他另外的三個女兒。

7 在這次反抗中，他們都很想回到耶路撒冷去。

8 我，尼腓，為他們的心地頑硬而感到悲哀，因此就和他們講話。我對拉曼和雷米爾說：看啊，你們是我的哥哥，你們的心怎會這樣的頑硬，你們的理智怎會這樣的蒙蔽，而需要我，你們的弟弟，來講給你們聽，來為你們做榜樣？

9 你們怎會不聽主的話呢？

10 你們怎會忘記了你們已經看到過一位主的天使呢？

11 你們怎會忘記了主為我們所做的，把我們從雷班手中救出來，並得到那記錄的何等偉大的事情呢？

2 And it came to pass that the Lord commanded him that I, Nephi, and my brethren, should again return unto the land of Jerusalem, and bring down Ishmael and his family into the wilderness.

3 And it came to pass that I, Nephi, did again, with my brethren, go forth into the wilderness to go up to Jerusalem.

4 And it came to pass that we went up unto the house of Ishmael, and we did gain favor in the sight of Ishmael, insomuch that we did speak unto him the words of the Lord.

5 And it came to pass that the Lord did soften the heart of Ishmael, and also his household, insomuch that they took their journey with us down into the wilderness to the tent of our father.

6 And it came to pass that as we journeyed in the wilderness, behold Laman and Lemuel, and two of the daughters of Ishmael, and the two sons of Ishmael and their families, did rebel against us; yea, against me, Nephi, and Sam, and their father, Ishmael, and his wife, and his three other daughters.

7 And it came to pass in the which rebellion, they were desirous to return unto the land of Jerusalem.

8 And now I, Nephi, being grieved for the hardness of their hearts, therefore I spake unto them, saying, yea, even unto Laman and unto Lemuel: Behold ye are mine elder brethren, and how is it that ye are so hard in your hearts, and so blind in your minds, that ye have need that I, your younger brother, should speak unto you, yea, and set an example for you?

9 How is it that ye have not hearkened unto the word of the Lord?

10 How is it that ye have forgotten that ye have seen an angel of the Lord?

11 Yea, and how is it that ye have forgotten what great things the Lord hath done for us, in delivering us out of the hands of Laban, and also that we should obtain the record?
12 Yea, and how is it that ye have forgotten that the Lord is able to do all things according to his will, for the children of men, if it so be that they exercise faith in him? Wherefore, let us be faithful to him.

13 And if it so be that we are faithful to him, we shall obtain the land of promise; and ye shall know at some future period that the word of the Lord shall be fulfilled concerning the destruction of Jerusalem; for all things which the Lord hath spoken concerning the destruction of Jerusalem must be fulfilled.

14 For behold, the Spirit of the Lord ceaseth soon to strive with them; for behold, they have rejected the prophets, and Jeremiah have they cast into prison. And they have sought to take away the life of my father, insomuch that they have driven him out of the land.

15 Now behold, I say unto you that if ye will return unto Jerusalem ye shall also perish with them. And now, if ye have choice, go up to the land, and remember the words which I speak unto you, that if ye go ye will also perish; for thus the Spirit of the Lord constraineth me that I should speak.

16 And it came to pass that when I, Nephi, had spoken these words unto my brethren, they were angry with me. And it came to pass that they did lay their hands upon me, for behold, they were exceedingly wroth, and they did bind me with cords, for they sought to take away my life, that they might leave me in the wilderness to be devoured by wild beasts.

17 But it came to pass that I prayed unto the Lord, saying: O Lord, according to my faith which is in thee, wilt thou deliver me from the hands of my brethren; yea, even give me strength that I may burst these bands with which I am bound.

18 And it came to pass that when I had said these words, behold, the bands were loosed from off my hands and feet, and I stood before my brethren, and I spake unto them again.
1 And it came to pass that we had gathered together all manner of seeds of every kind, both of grain of every kind, and also of the seeds of fruit of every kind.

2 And it came to pass that while my father tarried in the wilderness he spake unto us, saying: Behold, I have dreamed a dream; or, in other words, I have seen a vision.

3 And behold, because of the thing which I have seen, I have reason to rejoice in the Lord because of Nephi and also of Sam; for I have reason to suppose that they, and also many of their seed, will be saved.
1 Nephi 8

4 但是，拉曼和雷米爾，我為了你們而非常害怕；因為我在夢中似乎看到了一個黑暗而淒涼的荒野。
5 我看到一個穿著白袍的人；他走過來站在我前面。

6 他向我說話，吩咐我跟著他。

7 正當我跟著他的時候，我看到我自己在一個黑暗而淒涼的荒地中。

8 我在黑暗中走了許多時辰後，就開始向主禱告，祈求他依照他的無限慈悲憐憫我。

9 我向主禱告後，就看到一個廣闊的平原。

10 我看到一棵樹；樹上的果子看起來非常好吃，並能使人快樂。

11 我走過去採食樹上的果子；我發覺那果子是最甜的，比我以前所嚐過的任何果子都甜。我一也看出那果子是白色的，遠超過我所看過的任何白色。

12 當我吃那果子的時候，我的心靈充滿了極大的快樂；自此，我極希望我家裏的人也能吃到這果子；因為我知道這果子比其他一切的果子更好吃。

13 我抬眼向四週環視，希望我也許能發現我家裏的人也在那裏，我看到了一條河；這條河沿著我採吃果子的那棵樹的附近流動著。

14 我望過去，想看看這條河是從那裏來的；我看到了那源頭就在不遠的地方；在源頭的旁邊，我看到了你們的母親撒拉亞，還有賽姆和尼腓；他們站在那裏，好像不知道該往那裏去。

4 But behold, Laman and Lemuel, I fear exceedingly because of you; for behold, methought I saw in my dream, a dark and dreary wilderness.
5 And it came to pass that I saw a man, and he was dressed in a white robe; and he came and stood before me.

6 And it came to pass that he spake unto me, and bade me follow him.

7 And it came to pass that as I followed him I beheld myself that I was in a dark and dreary waste.

8 And after I had traveled for the space of many hours in darkness, I began to pray unto the Lord that he would have mercy on me, according to the multitude of his tender mercies.

9 And it came to pass after I had prayed unto the Lord I beheld a large and spacious field.

10 And it came to pass that I beheld a tree, whose fruit was desirable to make one happy.

11 And it came to pass that I did go forth and partake of the fruit thereof; and I beheld that it was most sweet, above all that I ever before tasted. Yea, and I beheld that the fruit thereof was white, to exceed all the whiteness that I had ever seen.

12 And as I partook of the fruit thereof it filled my soul with exceedingly great joy; wherefore, I began to be desirous that my family should partake of it also; for I knew that it was desirable above all other fruit.

13 And as I cast my eyes round about, that perhaps I might discover my family also, I beheld a river of water; and it ran along, and it was near the tree of which I was partaking the fruit.

14 And I looked to behold from whence it came; and I saw the head thereof a little way off; and at the head thereof I beheld your mother Sariah, and Sam, and Nephi; and they stood as if they knew not whither they should go.
尼腓一書第八章  1 NEPHI 8

15 我向他們招手；並大聲叫他們到我這裏來，吃那比任何別的果子都好吃的果子。

16 他們來到了我這裏，也吃了那果子。

17 我也看見拉曼和雷米爾也來吃那果子；因此我就朝河的源頭那裏望去，希望能看到他們。

18 我看到了他們，但他們不肯到我這裏來吃那果子。

19 我看見一根鐵桿，沿著河岸，一直延伸到那棵我站在那裏的樹邊。

20 我也看見一條直而窄的路，沿著那鐵桿，直通到那棵我站在那裏的樹邊；這條路也沿著水源上游而通到一片廣大的原野，好像是一個世界。

21 我看見無數的人群，其中有好多人向前擠行，想走上那條通到那棵我站在那裏的樹邊的窄路。

22 他們終於走上了，並開始在那條通到樹邊的窄路上行走。

23 那裏忽然起了一片黑霧；一片非常大的黑霧，使那些已在窄路上行走的人迷失了他們的路途，以致走入了歧途。

24 我看到了另外有人向前擠行著，他們走上了窄路，抓住了鐵桿的一端；他們緊靠著那鐵桿，在黑霧中擠行著，直到他們抵達了樹邊，採吃樹上的果子。

25 他們吃了樹上的果子後，就向周圍張望，好像覺得很不好意思。

15 And it came to pass that I beckoned unto them; and I also did say unto them with a loud voice that they should come unto me, and partake of the fruit, which was desirable above all other fruit.

16 And it came to pass that they did come unto me and partake of the fruit also.

17 And it came to pass that I was desirous that Laman and Lemuel should come and partake of the fruit also; wherefore, I cast mine eyes towards the head of the river, that perhaps I might see them.

18 And it came to pass that I saw them, but they would not come unto me and partake of the fruit.

19 And I beheld a rod of iron, and it extended along the bank of the river, and led to the tree by which I stood.

20 And I also beheld a strait and narrow path, which came along by the rod of iron, even to the tree by which I stood; and it also led by the head of the fountain, unto a large and spacious field, as if it had been a world.

21 And I saw numberless concourses of people, many of whom were pressing forward, that they might obtain the path which led unto the tree by which I stood.

22 And it came to pass that they did come forth, and commence in the path which led to the tree.

23 And it came to pass that there arose a mist of darkness; yea, even an exceedingly great mist of darkness, insomuch that they who had commenced in the path did lose their way, that they wandered off and were lost.

24 And it came to pass that I beheld others pressing forward, and they came forth and caught hold of the end of the rod of iron; and they did press forward through the mist of darkness, clinging to the rod of iron, even until they did come forth and partake of the fruit of the tree.

25 And after they had partaken of the fruit of the tree they did cast their eyes about as if they were ashamed.
26 我也向周围看去，看到在河的那边，有一座广厦，好像建立在空中，高高的在地面之上。

27 廣廈中挤滿了人，有老的和少的，有男的和女的；他們的服裝非常講究；他們做著嘲笑的樣子，指著那些已經來到樹邊吃著果子的人們。

28 他們吃了果子後覺得難為情，因為那些人正在嘲笑他們；他們離開了那裏，走入禁路而迷失了。

29 現在我，尼腓，不想把父親的話都講出來。

30 只是簡單地來寫，他看見另外的人群向前推行著；他們過來抓住了鐵桿的一端；他們向前推，一直緊抓著那鐵桿，直到抵達了樹邊，纔跌下來，吃著樹上的果子。

31 他也看到另外的人群向著那廣廈摸索前進。

32 有很多人溺死在那泉水的深處；也有很多人徘徊在歧路上，使他失去了視線。

33 進入那座奇怪廈中的人都極了。他們進入了廈後就輕蔑地用手指著我和那些採吃果子的人；但我們不理會他們。

34 這些是我父親所說的話；凡理會他們的，都變得疏遠了。

35 我父親說，拉曼和雷米爾沒有吃那果子。

26 And I also cast my eyes round about, and beheld, on the other side of the river of water, a great and spacious building; and it stood as it were in the air, high above the earth.

27 And it was filled with people, both old and young, both male and female; and their manner of dress was exceedingly fine; and they were in the attitude of mocking and pointing their fingers towards those who had come at and were partaking of the fruit.

28 And after they had tasted of the fruit they were ashamed, because of those that were scoffing at them; and they fell away into forbidden paths and were lost.

29 And now I, Nephi, do not speak all the words of my father.

30 But, to be short in writing, behold, he saw other multitudes pressing forward; and they came and caught hold of the end of the rod of iron; and they did press their way forward, continually holding fast to the rod of iron, until they came forth and fell down and partook of the fruit of the tree.

31 And he also saw other multitudes feeling their way towards that great and spacious building.

32 And it came to pass that many were drowned in the depths of the fountain; and many were lost from his view, wandering in strange roads.

33 And great was the multitude that did enter into that strange building. And after they did enter into that building they did point the finger of scorn at me and those that were partaking of the fruit also; but we heeded them not.

34 These are the words of my father: For as many as heeded them, had fallen away.

35 And Laman and Lemuel partook not of the fruit, said my father.
尼腓一書第九章 1 NEPHI 9

36 我父親講完 了他的夢 或 異象的許多話
後，就 對我們 說。由於他在異象中所見到
的這些事，他非常為拉曼和雷米爾擔 擔；
他 擔心 他們 要 從主的 面前 被拋棄。
37 當時他用一位慈 父的全部感情 來勸誡
他們，要 他們 聽從他 的話，這樣也 豈 主
會垂 憐 他們，不致拋棄 他們；我 父親 還
對 他們 講道。
38 他 對 他們 講了 道，並 對 他們 預言 了
許多事情 後，就吩咐 他們 遵守主的 誡命，
於是 他 停止了 對 他們 的 講話。

CHAPTER 9

1 And all these things did my father see, and
hear, and speak, as he dwelt in a tent, in the
valley of Lemuel, and also a great many more
things, which cannot be written upon these
plates.
2 And now, as I have spoken concerning these
plates, behold they are not the plates upon
which I make a full account of the history of
my people; for the plates upon which I make a
full account of my people I have given the name
of Nephi; wherefore, they are called the plates
of Nephi, after mine own name; and these plates
also are called the plates of Nephi.
3 Nevertheless, I have received a commandment
of the Lord that I should make these plates, for
the special purpose that there should be an ac-
count engraven of the ministry of my people.
CHAPTER 10

1 And now I, Nephi, proceed to give an account upon these plates of my proceedings, and my reign and ministry; wherefore, to proceed with mine account, I must speak somewhat of the things of my father, and also of my brethren.

2 For behold, it came to pass after my father had made an end of speaking the words of his dream, and also of exhorting them to all diligence, he spake unto them concerning the Jews—

3 That after they should be destroyed, even that great city Jerusalem, and many be carried away captive into Babylon, according to the own due time of the Lord, they should return again, yea, even be brought back out of captivity; and after they should be brought back out of captivity they should possess again the land of their inheritance.

4 Yea, even six hundred years from the time that my father left Jerusalem, a prophet would the Lord God raise up among the Jews—even a Messiah, or, in other words, a Savior of the world.
尼腓一書第十章  1 NEPHI 10

5 他還講到先知們，曾為這些關於他所說的這位彌賽亞或世界的救贖主的事情，做過見證的先知們，他們的數目是極了。

6 因此，全人類都是在迷失和墮落的狀態中，他們也將永遠如此，除非他們信靠這位救贖主。

7 他還說有一位先知要在彌賽亞之前來到，為主預備道路。

8 他要到荒野中去，大聲呼叫說：你們要預備主的道路，使他的道路成為筆直；因為有一位站在你們之中，你們不認識他；他比我更強大，我就是給他解鞋帶也不配。我父親講了許多關於這件事情的話。

9 我父親說他要在約旦河那頭的伯大那拉施洗；他還說他要用水施洗；甚至他要用水為彌賽亞施洗。

10 他用水為彌賽亞施洗後；他要看到，並且作證，他已為那將要去世界除罪的神的羔羊施了洗。

11 我父親講了這些話後，又對我哥哥們講，那將要在猶太人之中宣講的福音，以及猶太人在不信中的衰落。在他們把那位將要來臨的彌賽亞殺死後，他必從死裡復活，並要藉著聖靈親自向外邦人顯現。

12 我父親講了許多關於外邦人的話，也講了許多關於以色列家族的話，說他們要被比作一棵橄欖樹，樹枝要被折斷，並且要被分散於所有的地面上。

5 And he also spake concerning the prophets, how great a number had testified of these things, concerning this Messiah, of whom he had spoken, or this Redeemer of the world.

6 Wherefore, all mankind were in a lost and in a fallen state, and ever would be save they should rely on this Redeemer.

7 And he spake also concerning a prophet who should come before the Messiah, to prepare the way of the Lord—

8 Yea, even he should go forth and cry in the wilderness: Prepare ye the way of the Lord, and make his paths straight; for there standeth one among you whom ye know not; and he is mightier than I, whose shoe's latchet I am not worthy to unloose. And much spake my father concerning this thing.

9 And my father said he should baptize in Bethabara, beyond Jordan; and he also said he should baptize with water; even that he should baptize the Messiah with water.

10 And after he had baptized the Messiah with water, he should behold and bear record that he had baptized the Lamb of God, who should take away the sins of the world.

11 And it came to pass after my father had spoken these words he spake unto my brethren concerning the gospel which should be preached among the Jews, and also concerning the dwindling of the Jews in unbelief. And after they had slain the Messiah, who should come, and after he had been slain he should rise from the dead, and should make himself manifest, by the Holy Ghost, unto the Gentiles.
因此，他說我們必須一齊被領進那應許之地，來應驗主的話，我們也必被分散於所有的地面上。

14 以色列家族被分散後，他們必將重新聚集；或者，說得詳細些，就是到了外邦人接受了完全的福音後，那橄欖樹上原來的枝條，也就是那以色列家族的遺裔，必被接種上去，也就是將認識那位真正的朋友，他們的主和他們的救贖者。

15 我父親用這樣的話對我哥哥們預言和說話，還有很多的事我不想寫在本書裏面，因為我已把我認為必要的盡量寫在我另一本書中了。

16 我所講的這一切，都是我父親住在雷米爾山谷的帳幕中時所發生的。

17 當我，尼腓，聽到了我父親所講的一切關於他在異象中所見的事情，以及他藉著聖靈的力量，獲得這種力量是藉著他對神的兒子的信，神的兒子就是那位將要來臨的彌賽亞——而講的事情後，我，尼腓，也很想能藉著聖靈的力量，看到，聽到，並知道這些事。這種力量是神對所有努力尋求他的人們的恩賜，這在古時也是如此，在他向人類兒女顯身的時候也是如此。

18 因為他在昨天、今天、直到永遠，都是不變的；從世界奠基時起，就已為所有世人預備了道路，要他們悔改而歸向他。

19 因為凡努力尋求的必找到：神的奧秘必藉著聖靈的力量向他們顯露，在這些時代如此，在往昔時代也如此，在將來的時代也如此；所以，主的途徑是一個永恆的連續。

13 Wherefore, he said it must needs be that we should be led with one accord into the land of promise, unto the fulfilling of the word of the Lord, that we should be scattered upon all the face of the earth.

14 And after the house of Israel should be scattered they should be gathered together again; or, in fine, after the Gentiles had received the fulness of the Gospel, the natural branches of the olive-tree, or the remnants of the house of Israel, should be grafted in, or come to the knowledge of the true Messiah, their Lord and their Redeemer.

15 And after this manner of language did my father prophesy and speak unto my brethren, and also many more things which I do not write in this book; for I have written as many of them as were expedient for me in mine other book.

16 And all these things, of which I have spoken, were done as my father dwelt in a tent, in the valley of Lemuel.

17 And it came to pass after I, Nephi, having heard all the words of my father, concerning the things which he saw in a vision, and also the things which he spake by the power of the Holy Ghost, which power he received by faith on the Son of God—and the Son of God was the Messiah who should come—I, Nephi, was desirous also that I might see, and hear, and know of these things, by the power of the Holy Ghost, which is the gift of God unto all those who diligently seek him, as well in times of old as in the time that he should manifest himself unto the children of men.

18 For he is the same yesterday, to-day, and for ever; and the way is prepared for all men from the foundation of the world, if it so be that they repent and come unto him.

19 For he that diligently seeketh shall find; and the mysteries of God shall be unfolded unto them, by the power of the Holy Ghost, as well in these times as in times of old, and as well in times of old as in times to come; wherefore, the course of the Lord is one eternal round.
20 因此，世人啊，你們要記住，你們必因你們所做的一切而被带到審判。

21 因此，如果你們曾在你們被考察的日子中找壞事做，那末你們在神的審判寶座前，必被判為不潔；沒有不潔的東西能和神在一起；因此你們必將永遠被拋棄。

22 聖靈賜給我權柄要我講這些事，不要否認這些事。

CHAPTER 11

1 For it came to pass after I had desired to know the things that my father had seen, and believing that the Lord was able to make them known unto me, as I sat pondering in mine heart I was caught away in the Spirit of the Lord, yea, into an exceedingly high mountain, which I never had before seen, and upon which I never had before set my foot.

2 And the Spirit said unto me: Behold, what desirest thou?

3 And I said: I desire to behold the things which my father saw.

4 And the Spirit said unto me: Believethou that thy father saw the tree of which he hath spoken?

5 And I said: Yea, thou knowest that I believe all the words of my father.

6 And when I had spoken these words, the Spirit cried with a loud voice, saying: Hosanna to the Lord, the most high God; for he is God over all the earth, yea, even above all. And blessed art thou, Nephi, because thou believest in the Son of the most high God; wherefore, thou shalt behold the things which thou hast desired.
7 And behold this thing shall be given unto thee for a sign, that after thou hast beheld the tree which bore the fruit which thy father tasted, thou shalt also behold a man descending out of heaven, and him shall ye witness; and after ye have witnessed him ye shall bear record that it is the Son of God.

8 And it came to pass that the Spirit said unto me: Look! And I looked and beheld a tree; and it was like unto the tree which my father had seen; and the beauty thereof was far beyond, yea, exceeding all beauty; and the whiteness thereof did exceed the whiteness of the driven snow.

9 And it came to pass after I had seen the tree, I said unto the Spirit: I behold thou hast shown unto me the tree which is precious above all.

10 And he said unto me: What desirest thou?

11 And I said unto him: To know the interpretation thereof—for I spake unto him as a man speaketh; for I beheld that he was in the form of a man; yet nevertheless, I knew that it was the Spirit of the Lord; and he spake unto me as a man speaketh with another.

12 And it came to pass that he said unto me: Look! And I looked as if to look up on him, and I saw him not; for he had gone from before my presence.

13 And it came to pass that I looked and beheld the great city of Jerusalem, and also other cities. And I beheld the city of Nazareth; and in the city of Nazareth I beheld a virgin, and she was exceedingly fair and white.

14 And it came to pass that I saw the heavens open; and an angel came down and stood before me; and he said unto me: Nephi, what beholdest thou?

15 And I said unto him: A virgin, most beautiful and fair above all other virgins.

16 And he said unto me: Knowest thou the condescension of God?

17 And I said unto him: I know that he loveth his children; nevertheless, I do not know the meaning of all things.
尼腓一書第十一章  1 NEPHI 11

18 他對我說：看哪，你所看到的童貞女是神子在肉身中的母親。

19 我看到她被靈帶走了；當她被靈带走了一段時間後，天使對我說：看！

20 我一看，又看到了那位童貞女，懷抱着一個孩子。

21 天使對我說：看哪，這位是神的羔羊，就是永恆之父的兒子！你知道你父親所看到的那棵樹的意義了嗎？

22 我回答他說：知道。那是神的愛，這種愛發射到人類兒女的心中；所以，那是比所有的東西都值得渴望的。

23 他對我說：是的，而且是最能使靈魂快樂的。

24 他講了這些話後，又對我說：看！我用目觀看，看到神的兒子在人類兒女中行走——我看到許多人匍匐在他的腳下崇拜他。

25 我看出來了我父親所見到的鐵桿就是神的話語，通往那活水的源頭，或通往那生命樹；那水是代表神的愛；我也看出來了那生命樹也是代表神的愛。

26 天使又對我說：看神的屈尊纡貴！

27 我看到了那位我父親所講的這世界的救贖主；我遠看到了那位要在他面前預備道路的先知。神的羔羊過去受了他的洗禮；他受了洗禮後，我看到天開了，聖靈從天上降下來，似鴿子的形態停在他的身上。

18 And he said unto me: Behold, the virgin whom thou seest is the mother of the Son of God, after the manner of the flesh.

19 And it came to pass that I beheld that she was carried away in the Spirit; and after she had been carried away in the Spirit for the space of a time the angel spake unto me, saying: Look!

20 And I looked and beheld the virgin again, bearing a child in her arms.

21 And the angel said unto me: Behold the Lamb of God, yea, even the Son of the Eternal Father! Knowest thou the meaning of the tree which thy father saw?

22 And I answered him, saying: Yea, it is the love of God, which sheddeth itself abroad in the hearts of the children of men; wherefore, it is the most desirable above all things.

23 And he spake unto me, saying: Yea, and the most joyous to the soul.

24 And after he had said these words, he said unto me: Look! And I looked, and I beheld the Son of God going forth among the children of men; and I saw many fall down at his feet and worship him.

25 And it came to pass that I beheld that the rod of iron, which my father had seen, was the word of God, which led to the fountain of living waters, or to the tree of life; which waters are a representation of the love of God; and I also beheld that the tree of life was a representation of the love of God.

26 And the angel said unto me again: Look and behold the condescension of God!

27 And I looked and beheld the Redeemer of the world, of whom my father had spoken; and I also beheld the prophet who should prepare the way before him. And the Lamb of God went forth and was baptized of him; and after he was baptized, I beheld the heavens open, and the Holy Ghost come down out of heaven and abide upon him in the form of a dove.
28 And I beheld that he went forth ministering unto the people, in power and great glory; and the multitudes were gathered together to hear him; and I beheld that they cast him out from among them.

29 And I also beheld twelve others following him. And it came to pass that they were carried away in the Spirit from before my face, and I saw them not.

30 And it came to pass that the angel spake unto me again, saying: Look! And I looked, and I beheld the heavens open again, and I saw angels descending upon the children of men; and they did minister unto them.

31 And he spake unto me again, saying: Look! And I looked, and I beheld the Lamb of God going forth among the children of men. And I beheld multitudes of people who were sick, and who were afflicted with all manner of diseases, and with devils and unclean spirits; and the angel spake and showed all these things unto me. And they were healed by the power of the Lamb of God; and the devils and the unclean spirits were cast out.

32 And it came to pass that the angel spake unto me again, saying: Look! And I looked and beheld the Lamb of God, that he was taken by the people; yea, the Son of the everlasting God was judged of the world; and I saw and bear record.

33 And I, Nephi, saw that he was lifted up upon the cross and slain for the sins of the world.

34 And after he was slain I saw the multitudes of the earth, that they were gathered together to fight against the apostles of the Lamb; for thus were the twelve called by the angel of the Lord.

35 And the multitude of the earth was gathered together; and I beheld that they were in a large and spacious building, like unto the building which my father saw. And the angel of the Lord spake unto me again, saying: Behold the world and the wisdom thereof; yea, behold the house of Israel hath gathered together to fight against the twelve apostles of the Lamb.
CHAPTER 12

1 And it came to pass that the angel said unto me: Look, and behold thy seed, and also the seed of thy brethren. And I looked and beheld the land of promise; and I beheld multitudes of people, yea, even as it were in number as many as the sand of the sea.

2 And it came to pass that I beheld multitudes gathered together to battle, one against the other; and I beheld wars, and rumors of wars, and great slaughters with the sword among my people.

3 And it came to pass that I beheld many generations pass away, after the manner of wars and contentions in the land; and I beheld many cities, yea, even that I did not number them.

4 And it came to pass that I saw a mist of darkness on the face of the land of promise; and I saw lightnings, and I heard thunderings, and earthquakes, and all manner of tumultuous noises; and I saw the earth and the rocks, that they rent; and I saw mountains tumbling into pieces; and I saw the plains of the earth, that they were broken up; and I saw many cities that they were sunk; and I saw many that they were burned with fire; and I saw many that did tumble to the earth, because of the quaking thereof.

5 And it came to pass after I saw these things, I saw the vapor of darkness, that it passed from off the face of the earth; and behold, I saw multitudes who had not fallen because of the great and terrible judgments of the Lord.
6 And I saw the heavens open, and the Lamb of God descending out of heaven; and he came down and showed himself unto them.

7 And I also saw and bear record that the Holy Ghost fell upon twelve others; and they were ordained of God, and chosen.

8 And the angel spake unto me, saying: Behold the twelve disciples of the Lamb, who are chosen to minister unto thy seed.

9 And he said unto me: Thou rememberest the twelve apostles of the Lamb? Behold they are they who shall judge the twelve tribes of Israel; wherefore, the twelve ministers of thy seed shall be judged of them; for ye are of the house of Israel.

10 And these twelve ministers whom thou beholdest shall judge thy seed. And, behold, they are righteous forever; for because of their faith in the Lamb of God their garments are made white in his blood.

11 And the angel said unto me: Look! And I looked, and beheld three generations pass away in righteousness; and their garments were white even like unto the Lamb of God. And the angel said unto me: These are made white in the blood of the Lamb, because of their faith in him.

12 And I, Nephi, also saw many of the fourth generation who passed away in righteousness.

13 And it came to pass that I saw the multitudes of the earth gathered together.

14 And the angel said unto me: Behold thy seed, and also the seed of thy brethren.

15 And it came to pass that I looked and beheld the people of my seed gathered together in multitudes against the seed of my brethren; and they were gathered together to battle.

16 And the angel spake unto me, saying: Behold the fountain of filthy water which thy father saw; yea, even the river of which he spake; and the depths thereof are the depths of hell.
尼腓一書第十三章 1 NEPHI 13

17 那黑暗的霧就是魔鬼的誘惑，這霧使人類兒女的眼睛變盲，心地變硬，並把他們誘到寬路上去，使他們滅亡而消失。

18 你父親看到的廣廈就是人類兒女的各種無益想像和自高自大。一條巨大而可怕的鴻溝把他們隔開著；就是那永恆之道和神的羔羊彌賽亞的公道的話語。他們就是聖靈從世界初創直到現在，從現在直到永遠所作證的。

19 當天使講這些話的時候，我看到了我哥哥們的後裔，正如天使所說的，在和我的後裔爭門；由於我的後裔的自高自大和魔鬼的誘惑，我看到我哥哥們的後裔擊敗了我後裔的人民。

20 我看到那克服我後裔的我的哥哥們後裔的人民；他們成群地散佈到這地面上。

21 我看到他們成群地聚集在一起；我看到他們之中的戰爭和戰爭的風聲；我看到許多世代在戰爭和戰爭的風聲中過去。

22 天使對我說：看啊，這些人在不信中衰落下去。

23 我看到他們在不信中衰落下去後，他們成為一個深色的，令人厭惡的，猥褻的民族，充滿著懶惰的習氣和種種的慣行。

CHAPTER 13

1 And it came to pass that the angel spake unto me, saying: Look! And I looked and beheld many nations and kingdoms.
天使问我：你看到了什么？我说：我看到许多民族和国度。

他告诉我：这些是外邦人的民族和国度。

我在外邦人的民族中看到了一所大教会的基础。

天使对我讲：看那在所有其他教会中，最可憎的教会的基础，它杀害神的圣徒们。刑戮他们，捆绑他们，用铁鞭来驾驭他们，囚禁他们。

我看到了这大而可憎的教会；我看到了魔鬼就是这教会的基础。

我也看到了许多的娼妓。

天使对我讲，看啊，是那金子、银子、丝絨、深红色，精織细麻布和各式各样的衣服，我也看到了许多的娼妓。

而且他们还为了获得世人的称赞而杀害神的圣徒们，和囚禁他们。

我再看过去，看到了许多水流，把外邦人和我哥哥们的后裔隔开了。

天使对我讲：看啊，神的震怒临到你哥哥们的后裔身上了。

我看过去，看到了一个在外邦人之中，许多水流将他和我哥哥们的后裔隔开。我看到了神的靈降下來感動了那人；他渡過了海洋，到那在應許之地的我哥哥們的後裔那裏去。
And it came to pass that I beheld the Spirit of God, that it wrought upon other Gentiles; and they went forth out of captivity, upon the many waters.

And it came to pass that I beheld many multitudes of the Gentiles upon the land of promise; and I beheld the wrath of God, that it was upon the seed of my brethren; and they were scattered before the Gentiles and were smitten.

And I beheld the Spirit of the Lord, that it was upon the Gentiles, and they did prosper and obtain the land for their inheritance; and I beheld that they were white, and exceedingly fair and beautiful, like unto my people before they were slain.

And it came to pass that I, Nephi, beheld that the Gentiles who had gone forth out of captivity did humble themselves before the Lord; and the power of the Lord was with them.

And I beheld that their mother Gentiles were gathered together upon the waters, and upon the land also, to battle against them.

And I beheld that the power of God was with them, and also that the wrath of God was upon all those that were gathered together against them to battle.

And I, Nephi, beheld that the Gentiles that had gone out of captivity were delivered by the power of God out of the hands of all other nations.

And it came to pass that I, Nephi, beheld that they did prosper in the land; and I beheld a book, and it was carried forth among them.

And the angel said unto me: Knowest thou the meaning of the book?

And I said unto him: I know not.
and said to me: Behold it proceeded out of the mouth of a Jew. And I, Nephi, beheld it; and he said unto me: The book that thou beholdest is a record of the Jews, which contains the covenants of the Lord, which he hath made unto the house of Israel; and it also containeth many of the prophecies of the holy prophets; and it is a record like unto the engravings which are upon the plates of brass, save there are not so many; nevertheless, they contain the covenants of the Lord, which he hath made unto the house of Israel; wherefore, they are of great worth unto the Gentiles.

And the angel of the Lord said unto me: Thou hast beheld that the book proceeded forth from the mouth of a Jew; and when it proceeded forth from the mouth of a Jew it contained the fulness of the gospel of the Lord, of whom the twelve apostles bear record; and they bear record according to the truth which is in the Lamb of God.

Wherefore, these things go forth from the Jews in purity unto the Gentiles, according to the truth which is in God.

And after they go forth by the hand of the twelve apostles of the Lamb, from the Jews unto the Gentiles, thou seest the formation of a great and abominable church, which is most abominable above all other churches; for behold, they have taken away from the gospel of the Lamb many parts which are plain and most precious; and also many covenants of the Lord have they taken away.

And all this have they done that they might pervert the right ways of the Lord, that they might blind the eyes and harden the hearts of the children of men.

Wherefore, thou seest that after the book hath gone forth through the hands of the great and abominable church, that there are many plain and precious things taken away from the book, which is the book of the Lamb of God.
尼腓一書第十三章 1 NEPHI 13

29 這些 明白而 宝貴的 东西 被 拿走後，這 一部 书 就 傳到了 所有 外邦人的 民族中；
在 傳到了 所有 外邦人的 民族， 甚至 和那 從囚禁 中 出來的 外邦人 一起 越過了 你 所
看到的 许多 水流 後，你 就可 看到－因為 那許多 明白而 宝貴的 东西 已被 从 书中
取走。這些 东西 本来 是 按 照 神的 羔羊的
明白性，對人類 兒女的 理解力 方面 來說是
gì 明白的－由於 這些 东西 已被 從羔羊
的福音 中 取走了， 使許許多多 的人 迷惑
了，以致 彼此 對 他們 有了 極大 的 控 制 力。

30 然而，你 看到了 那 從囚禁 中 走出 来的
外邦人，他們 在 那塊 比 所有 其他 土地 都
精美的 土地上，已藉著 神的力量 而被高舉
於其他 一切 民族 之上， 就在 那塊 主神
已 和 你 立 約， 他的 後裔 要 獲得 而 作為
他們 繼地 的 土地； 因此， 你可以 看到 主神
決不 容許外邦人 完全 毀滅 那 在 你 哥哥們
之中 的， 你的 後裔 的 混合種。

31 他 也 決不 容許外邦人 毀滅 你 弟兄們 的
後裔。

32 主神 也 決不 容許外邦人， 為因羔羊 的
福音 中 明白而 宝貴的 部份 已被 那 可憐的
教會（它的 基礎 你 已 看到了）所扣住， 而
將永遠留在 你 所看到 的 他們 現在 所處 的
那種 可怕 的 昏暗 境地中。
34 And it came to pass that the angel of the Lord spake unto me, saying: Behold, saith the Lamb of God, after I have visited the remnant of the house of Israel—and this remnant of whom I speak is the seed of thy father—wherefore, after I have visited them in judgment, and smitten them by the hand of the Gentiles, and after the Gentiles do stumble exceedingly, because of the most plain and precious parts of the gospel of the Lamb which have been kept back by that abominable church, which is the mother of harlots, saith the Lamb—I will be merciful unto the Gentiles in that day, insomuch that I will bring forth unto them, in mine own power, much of my gospel, which shall be plain and precious, saith the Lamb.

35 For, behold, saith the Lamb: I will manifest myself unto thy seed, that they shall write many things which I shall minister unto them, which shall be plain and precious; and after thy seed shall be destroyed, and dwindle in unbelief, and also the seed of thy brethren, behold, these things shall be hid up, to come forth unto the Gentiles, by the gift and power of the Lamb.

36 And in them shall be written my gospel, saith the Lamb, and my rock and my salvation.

37 And blessed are they who shall seek to bring forth my Zion at that day, for they shall have the gift and the power of the Holy Ghost; and if they endure unto the end they shall be lifted up at the last day, and shall be saved in the everlasting kingdom of the Lamb; and whoso shall publish peace, yea, tidings of great joy, how beautiful upon the mountains shall they be.

38 And it came to pass that I beheld the remnant of the seed of my brethren, and also the book of the Lamb of God, which had proceeded forth from the mouth of the Jew, that it came forth from the Gentiles unto the remnant of the seed of my brethren.
第十四章

1 他們必須依照羊羔將要親口確立的話歸向他；羔羊的話將被揭露於你後裔的記錄中，以及羔羊的十二使徒的記錄中；因此這兩種記錄必將合立為一；因為全世界有一位神和一位牧羊人。

39 And after it had come forth unto them I behold other books, which came forth by the power of the Lamb, from the Gentiles unto them, unto the convincing of the Gentiles and the remnant of the seed of my brethren, and also the Jews who were scattered upon all the face of the earth, that the records of the prophets and of the twelve apostles of the Lamb are true.

And the angel spake unto me, saying: These last records, which thou hast seen among the Gentiles, shall establish the truth of the first, which are of the twelve apostles of the Lamb, and shall make known the plain and precious things which have been taken away from them; and shall make known to all kindreds, tongues, and people, that the Lamb of God is the Son of the Eternal Father, and the Savior of the world; and that all men must come unto him, or they cannot be saved.

And they must come according to the words which shall be established by the mouth of the Lamb; and the words of the Lamb shall be made known in the records of thy seed, as well as in the records of the twelve apostles of the Lamb; wherefore they both shall be established in one; for there is one God and one Shepherd over all the earth.

And the time cometh that he shall manifest himself unto all nations, both unto the Jews and also unto the Gentiles; and after he has manifested himself unto the Jews and also unto the Gentiles, then he shall manifest himself unto the Gentiles and also unto the Jews, and the last shall be first, and the first shall be last.
2 並且不硬起他們的心來反對神的羔羊，
　他們必將被算在你父親的後裔中；
　是的，他們必將被算在以色列家族中；他們
　必永遠在那應許之地上成為一個蒙福的
　家族；他們必不再被為俘虜；那以色列
　家族必不再被擊敗。

3 神的羔羊說，那個大坑，就是由那魔鬼
　和他的子女所設，以誘使人類靈魂墮入
　地獄的大而可憐的教會為他們所掘的一
　那坑，為了毀滅人類而掘的大坑，必以那掘
　這坑的人們來填塞，使他們完全毀滅；
　並不是靈魂的毀滅，除非靈魂被拋進那
　無底的地獄。

4 因為看哪，這是按照著魔鬼的俘囚力，
　也按照著神的公義，而降於那些在他
　面前做惡和可憐之事的人們身上的。

5 天使對我尼腓說：你已看到了如果
　外邦人悔改，他們一切必很好；你也知道
　了主對以色列家族的那些聖約；你也聽到
　了凡不悔改的一定要毀滅。

6 因此，外邦人若硬起心來反對神的
　羔羊，他們就有禍了。

7 神的羔羊說，因為時候來到，我必在
　人類兒女中行一件偉大而奇異的事工；
　一件對於兩方面都具有永久性的事工—
　不是使他們信服而得到平安和永生，就是
　讓他們因自己的心地頑強和智慧蒙蔽而
　降為俘虜，並在屬世屬靈兩方面都通
　滅亡，按照著我所說的魔鬼的俘囚力。

2 And harden not their hearts against the Lamb
　of God, they shall be numbered among the seed
　of thy father; yea, they shall be numbered among
　the house of Israel; and they shall be a blessed
　people upon the promised land forever; they
　shall be no more brought down into captivity;
　and the house of Israel shall no more be con-
　founded.

3 And that great pit, which hath been dug
　for them by that great and abominable church,
　which was founded by the devil and his children,
　that he might lead away the souls of men down to
　hell—yea, that great pit which hath been dug
　for the destruction of men shall be filled by those
　who dug it, unto their utter destruction, saith
　the Lamb of God; not the destruction of the soul,
　save it be the casting of it into that hell which
　hath no end.

4 For behold, this is according to the captivity
　of the devil, and also according to the justice of
　God, upon all those who will work wickedness
　and abomination before him.

5 And it came to pass that the angel spake unto
　me, Nephi, saying: Thou hast beheld that if the
　Gentiles repent it shall be well with them; and
　thou also knowest concerning the covenants of
　the Lord unto the house of Israel; and thou also
　hast heard that whoso repenteth not must perish.

6 Therefore, we be unto the Gentiles if it so be
　that they harden their hearts against the Lamb
　of God.

7 For the time cometh, saith the Lamb of God,
　that I will work a great and a marvelous work
　among the children of men; a work which shall
　be everlasting, either on the one hand or on
　the other—either to the convincing of them unto
　peace and life eternal, or unto the deliverance
　of them to the hardness of their hearts and the
　blindness of their minds unto their being brought
　down into captivity, and also into destruction,
　both temporally and spiritually, according to the
　captivity of the devil, of which I have spoken.
尼腓一書第十四章 1 NEPHI 14

8 天使問了這些話。又對我說：你記得父親對以色列家譜所立的聖約嗎？我對他說，記得住的。

9 他對我說：看！那大而可憎的教會，就是那憎行之母，它的基礎是魔鬼。

10 他對我說：看哪，教會只有兩個：一個是神的羔羊的教會，另一個是魔鬼的教會。因此，凡不是屬神的羔羊的教會的，就是屬於那個大教會的；她是憎行之母；也是全地之娼。

11 我依言看看，看到了那全地之娼，她坐在許多水面上；她的統治權遍及全地，在各邦各國各族各民之中。

12 我看到了神的羔羊的教會，由於那坐在許多水面上的娼妓的邪惡和憎行，他的教會不多；雖然如此，但我看到神的羔羊的教會，就是神的聖徒們，也遍佈於全地面；由於我所看到的那個大娼妓的邪惡，他們在全地面的統治權並不大。

13 我看到了那巨大的憎行之母，在全地面上，在所有外邦人的國族中，聚集了娼妓和神的羔羊鬥爭。

14 我，尼腓，看到了神的羔羊的力量，降在羔羊的教會中的聖徒們身上，也降在那分散於全地面的主的約民的身上；他們用正義和神的力量為武器，在極大的榮光中。

8 And it came to pass that when the angel had spoken these words, he said unto me: Rememberest thou the covenants of the Father unto the house of Israel? I said unto him, Yea.

9 And it came to pass that he said unto me: Look, and behold that great and abominable church, which is the mother of abominations, whose founder is the devil.

10 And he said unto me: Behold there are save two churches only; the one is the church of the Lamb of God, and the other is the church of the devil; wherefore, whoso belongeth not to the church of the Lamb of God belongeth to that great church, which is the mother of abominations; and she is the whore of all the earth.

11 And it came to pass that I looked and beheld the whore of all the earth, and she sat upon many waters; and she had dominion over all the earth, among all nations, kindreds, tongues, and people.

12 And it came to pass that I beheld the church of the Lamb of God, and its numbers were few, because of the wickedness and abominations of the whore who sat upon many waters; nevertheless, I beheld that the church of the Lamb, who were the saints of God, were also upon all the face of the earth; and their dominions upon the face of the earth were small, because of the wickedness of the great whore whom I saw.

13 And it came to pass that I beheld that the great mother of abominations did gather together multitudes upon the face of all the earth, among all the nations of the Gentiles, to fight against the Lamb of God.

14 And it came to pass that I, Nephi, beheld the power of the Lamb of God, that it descended upon the saints of the church of the Lamb, and upon the covenant people of the Lord, who were scattered upon all the face of the earth; and they were armed with righteousness and with the power of God in great glory.
And it came to pass that I beheld that the wrath of God was poured out upon that great and abominable church, insomuch that there were wars and rumors of wars among all the nations and kindreds of the earth.

And as there began to be wars and rumors of wars among all the nations which belonged to the mother of abominations, the angel spake unto me, saying: Behold, the wrath of God is upon the mother of harlots; and behold, thou seest all these things—

And when the day cometh that the wrath of God is poured out upon the mother of harlots, which is the great and abominable church of all the earth, whose founder is the devil, then, at that day, the work of the Father shall commence, in preparing the way for the fulfilling of his covenants, which he hath made to his people who are of the house of Israel.

And it came to pass that the angel spake unto me, saying: Look!

15 And it came to pass that I beheld that the wrath of God was poured out upon that great and abominable church, insomuch that there were wars and rumors of wars among all the nations and kindreds of the earth.

And as there began to be wars and rumors of wars among all the nations which belonged to the mother of abominations, the angel spake unto me, saying: Behold, the wrath of God is upon the mother of harlots; and behold, thou seest all these things—

And when the day cometh that the wrath of God is poured out upon the mother of harlots, which is the great and abominable church of all the earth, whose founder is the devil, then, at that day, the work of the Father shall commence, in preparing the way for the fulfilling of his covenants, which he hath made to his people who are of the house of Israel.

And it came to pass that the angel spake unto me, saying: Look!

15 And it came to pass that I beheld that the wrath of God was poured out upon that great and abominable church, insomuch that there were wars and rumors of wars among all the nations and kindreds of the earth.

And as there began to be wars and rumors of wars among all the nations which belonged to the mother of abominations, the angel spake unto me, saying: Behold, the wrath of God is upon the mother of harlots; and behold, thou seest all these things—

And when the day cometh that the wrath of God is poured out upon the mother of harlots, which is the great and abominable church of all the earth, whose founder is the devil, then, at that day, the work of the Father shall commence, in preparing the way for the fulfilling of his covenants, which he hath made to his people who are of the house of Israel.

And it came to pass that the angel spake unto me, saying: Look!

15 And it came to pass that I beheld that the wrath of God was poured out upon that great and abominable church, insomuch that there were wars and rumors of wars among all the nations and kindreds of the earth.

And as there began to be wars and rumors of wars among all the nations which belonged to the mother of abominations, the angel spake unto me, saying: Behold, the wrath of God is upon the mother of harlots; and behold, thou seest all these things—

And when the day cometh that the wrath of God is poured out upon the mother of harlots, which is the great and abominable church of all the earth, whose founder is the devil, then, at that day, the work of the Father shall commence, in preparing the way for the fulfilling of his covenants, which he hath made to his people who are of the house of Israel.

And it came to pass that the angel spake unto me, saying: Look!
CHAPTER 15

1 And it came to pass that after I, Nephi, had been carried away in the spirit, and seen all these things, I returned to the tent of my father.

2 And it came to pass that I beheld my brethren, and they were disputing one with another concerning the things my father had spoken unto them.

3 For he truly spake many great things unto them, which were hard to be understood, save a man should inquire of the Lord; and they being hard in their hearts, therefore they did not look unto the Lord as they ought.
4 And now I, Nephi, was grieved because of the hardness of their hearts, and also, because of the things which I had seen, and knew they must unavoidably come to pass because of the great wickedness of the children of men.

5 And it came to pass that I was overcome because of my afflictions, for I considered that mine afflictions were great above all, because of the destruction of my people, for I had beheld their fall.

6 And it came to pass that after I had received strength I spake unto my brethren, desiring to know of them the cause of their disputations.

7 And they said: Behold, we cannot understand the words which our father hath spoken concerning the natural branches of the olive-tree, and also concerning the Gentiles.

8 And I said unto them: Have ye inquired of the Lord?

9 And they said unto me: We have not; for the Lord maketh no such thing known unto us.

10 Behold, I said unto them: How is it that ye do not keep the commandments of the Lord? How is it that ye will perish, because of the hardness of your hearts?

11 Do ye not remember the things which the Lord hath said?—If ye will not harden your hearts, and ask me in faith, believing that ye shall receive, with diligence in keeping my commandments, surely these things shall be made known unto you.

12 Behold, I say unto you, that the house of Israel was compared unto an olive-tree, by the Spirit of the Lord which was in our father; and behold are we not broken off from the house of Israel, and are we not a branch of the house of Israel?
13 And now, the thing which our father meaneth concerning the grafting in of the natural branches through the fulness of the Gentiles, is, that in the latter days, when our seed shall have dwindled in unbelief, yea, for the space of many years, and many generations after the Messiah shall be manifested in body unto the children of men, then shall the fulness of the gospel of the Messiah come unto the Gentiles, and from the Gentiles unto the remnant of our seed—

14 And at that day shall the remnant of our seed know that they are of the house of Israel, and that they are the covenant people of the Lord; and then shall they know and come to the knowledge of their forefathers, and also to the knowledge of the gospel of their Redeemer, which was ministered unto their fathers by him; wherefore, they shall come to the knowledge of their Redeemer and the very points of his doctrine, that they may know how to come unto him and be saved.

15 And then at that day will they not rejoice and give praise unto their everlasting God, their rock and their salvation? Yea, at that day, will they not receive the strength and nourishment from the true vine? Yea, will they not come unto the true fold of God?

16 Behold, I say unto you, Yea; they shall be remembered again among the house of Israel; they shall be grafted in, being a natural branch of the olive-tree, into the true olive-tree.

17 And this is what our father meaneth; and he meaneth that it will not come to pass until after they are scattered by the Gentiles; and he meaneth that it shall come by way of the Gentiles, that the Lord may show his power unto the Gentiles, for the very cause that he shall be rejected of the Jews, or of the house of Israel.
尼腓一書第十五章 1 NEPHI 15

18 所以，我們的父親，在表明那必在末世時代應驗的聖約時，不僅是講到我們的後裔，也講到所有以色列家族；這聖約是主對我們祖先亞伯拉罕所立的，說：地上的萬族，必因你的後裔而蒙福。

19 我，尼腓，對他們講了很多關於這些事的話；我還對他們講了猶太人在末世時代的重聚。

20 我對他們講述以賽亞所說的：關於猶太人或以色列家族重聚的話；他們重聚了以後就不會再被擊敗，也不會再被分散。我對我哥哥們講了許多話，因而使他們平靜下來，並在主前謙抑自己。

21 他們再和我講話，說：父親在夢中所看到的事是什麼意義？他看到的那棵树是什麼意義？

22 我對他們說：那是生命樹的代表。

23 他們對我說：父親所見的那條引到樹邊去的鐵桿是什麼意義？

24 我告訴他們那就是神的話；凡傾聽神的話並牢牢守住的，他們必永不滅亡；那敵手的誘惑和利矛也決不會有力量使他們變盲而被帶到滅亡。

25 因此，我，尼腓，勸告他們要留意主的話：我將精能的勸告他們，要他們留意神的話，並記住在一切事情中遵守他的命令。

26 他們問我：父親所看到的河水是什麼意義？

18 Wherefore, our father hath not spoken of our seed alone, but also of all the house of Israel, pointing to the covenant which should be fulfilled in the latter days; which covenant the Lord made to our father Abraham, saying: In thy seed shall all the kindreds of the earth be blessed.

19 And it came to pass that I, Nephi, spake much unto them concerning these things; yea, I spake unto them concerning the restoration of the Jews in the latter days.

20 And I did rehearse unto them the words of Isaiah, who spake concerning the restoration of the Jews, or of the house of Israel; and after they were restored they should no more be confounded, neither should they be scattered again. And it came to pass that I did speak many words unto my brethren, that they were pacified and did humble themselves before the Lord.

21 And it came to pass that they did speak unto me again, saying: What meaneth this thing which our father saw in a dream? What meaneth the tree which he saw?

22 And I said unto them: It was a representation of the tree of life.

23 And they said unto me: What meaneth the rod of iron which our father saw, that led to the tree?

24 And I said unto them that it was the word of God, and whose would hearken unto the word of God, and would hold fast unto it, they would never perish; neither could the temptations and the fiery darts of the adversary overpower them unto blindness, to lead them away to destruction.

25 Wherefore, I, Nephi, did exhort them to give heed unto the word of the Lord; yea, I did exhort them with all the energies of my soul, and with all the faculty which I possessed, that they would give heed to the word of God and remember to keep his commandments always in all things.

26 And they said unto me: What meaneth the river of water which our father saw?
27 And I said unto them that the water which my father saw was filthiness; and so much was his mind swallowed up in other things that he beheld not the filthiness of the water.

28 And I said unto them that it was an awful gulf, which separated the wicked from the tree of life, and also from the saints of God.

29 And I said unto them that it was a representation of that awful hell, which the angel said unto me was prepared for the wicked.

30 And I said unto them that our father also saw that the justice of God did also divide the wicked from the righteous; and the brightness thereof was like unto the brightness of a flaming fire, which ascendeth up unto God forever and ever, and hath no end.

31 And they said unto me: Doth this thing mean the torment of the body in the days of probation, or doth it mean the final state of the soul after the death of the temporal body, or doth it speak of the things which are temporal?

32 And it came to pass that I said unto them that it was a representation of things both temporal and spiritual; for the day should come that they must be judged of their works, yea, even the works which were done by the temporal body in their days of probation.

33 Wherefore, if they should die in their wickedness they must be cast off also, as to the things which are spiritual, which are pertaining to righteousness; wherefore, they must be brought to stand before God, to be judged of their works; and if their works have been filthiness they must needs be filthy; and if they be filthy it must needs be that they cannot dwell in the kingdom of God; if so, the kingdom of God must be filthy also.

34 But behold, I say unto you, the kingdom of God is not filthy, and there cannot any unclean thing enter into the kingdom of God; wherefore there must needs be a place of filthiness prepared for that which is filthy.
35 And there is a place prepared, yea, even that awful hell of which I have spoken, and the devil is the preparator of it; wherefore the final state of the souls of men is to dwell in the kingdom of God, or to be cast out because of that justice of which I have spoken.

36 Wherefore, the wicked are rejected from the righteous, and also from that tree of life, whose fruit is most precious and most desirable above all other fruits; yea, and it is the greatest of all the gifts of God. And thus I spake unto my brethren. Amen.

CHAPTER 16

1 And now it came to pass that after I, Nephi, had made an end of speaking to my brethren, behold they said unto me: Thou hast declared unto us hard things, more than we are able to bear.

2 And it came to pass that I said unto them that I knew that I had spoken hard things against the wicked, according to the truth; and the righteous have I justified, and testified that they should be lifted up at the last day; wherefore, the guilty taketh the truth to be hard, for it cutteth them to the very center.

3 And now my brethren, if ye were righteous and were willing to hearken to the truth, and give heed unto it, that ye might walk uprightly before God, then ye would not murmur because of the truth, and say: Thou speakest hard things against us.

4 And it came to pass that I, Nephi, did exhort my brethren, with all diligence, to keep the commandments of the Lord.

5 And it came to pass that they did humble themselves before the Lord; insomuch that I had joy and great hopes of them, that they would walk in the paths of righteousness.

6 Now, all these things were said and done as my father dwelt in a tent in the valley which he called Lemuel.
尼腓一書第十六章 1 NEPHI 16

7 我，尼腓，娶了葉希梅的一個女兒為妻，我的哥哥們也娶了葉希梅的別的女兒們；以利雷則娶了葉希梅的長女。

8 這樣我父親就完成了主所給他的全部的命令，而我，尼腓，也蒙得了主極大的祝福。

9 在次晨必須起程進入荒野。

10 我父親早晨起來，走向帳幕門口的時候，使他大為驚異的是，他看到地上有一個製工精巧的圓球，那是用純黃銅製成的。球裏面有兩根軸；一根指著我們要進入荒野的方向。

11 我們把所有要帶進荒野的東西和主所賜給我們的餘糧收拾在一起；我們也取出了每一種類的種子，以便帶進荒野。

12 我們帶了我們的帳幕，渡過拉曼河，進入荒野中。

13 我們朝著一個大約向南偏東南的方向，旅行了四天之久，再搭起了我們的帳幕；我們稱這地方為謝射。

14 我們拿了弓箭進入荒野為我們的家庭獵取食物；我們獵得食物後，又回到我們在謝射地方的荒野中的家庭。我們依照原來的方向，靠著荒野中最豐饒的部份，就是那附近紅海邊境中的部份，再在荒野中行進。

7 And it came to pass that I, Nephi, took one of the daughters of Ishmael to wife; and also, my brethren took of the daughters of Ishmael to wife; and also Zoram took the eldest daughter of Ishmael to wife.

8 And thus my father had fulfilled all the commandments of the Lord which had been given unto him. And also, I, Nephi, had been blessed of the Lord exceedingly.

9 And it came to pass that the voice of the Lord spake unto my father by night, and commanded him that on the morrow he should take his journey into the wilderness.

10 And it came to pass that as my father arose in the morning, and went forth to the tent door, to his great astonishment he beheld upon the ground a round ball of curious workmanship; and it was of fine brass. And within the ball were two spindles; and the one pointed the way whither we should go into the wilderness.

11 And it came to pass that we did gather together whatsoever things we should carry into the wilderness, and all the remainder of our provisions which the Lord had given unto us; and we did take seed of every kind that we might carry into the wilderness.

12 And it came to pass that we did take our tents and depart into the wilderness, across the river Laman.

13 And it came to pass that we traveled for the space of four days, nearly a south-southeast direction, and we did pitch our tents again; and we did call the name of the place Shazer.

14 And it came to pass that we did take our bows and our arrows, and go forth into the wilderness to slay food for our families; and after we had slain food for our families we did return again to our families in the wilderness, to the place of Shazer. And we did go forth again in the wilderness, following the same direction, keeping in the most fertile parts of the wilderness, which were in the borders near the Red Sea.
15 उन्हें भी एक दिन के लिए संपत्ति नहीं मिली, इत्यादि。

16 उन्होंने दिशाएं सिद्ध किए, जो उन्हें बीज एवं सिंथ के लिए दिशाओं दिखाते थे। उन्होंने बीज एवं सिंथ के लिए दिशाओं दिखाते थे।

17 उन्होंने उन्हें भी एक दिन के लिए संपत्ति नहीं मिली, इत्यादि。

18 अब मैं नेपही, इसलिए उन्होंने एक ढीला खाने के लिए चला गया, उन्होंने मुझसे कहा: आपको कहना है कि कहाँ हैं?

19 और अब हम भी उन्हें भी एक दिन के लिए संपत्ति नहीं मिली, इत्यादि।

20 लामन और लेमोल और इशमेल के बच्चों को ऐसा भी अपनी दिनांक में भी भी एक दिन के लिए संपत्ति नहीं मिली, इत्यादि।

21 और अब मैं नेपही, इसलिए उन्होंने एक ढीला खाने के लिए चला गया, उन्होंने मुझसे कहा: आपको कहना है कि कहाँ हैं?

22 और अब हम भी उन्हें भी एक दिन के लिए संपत्ति नहीं मिली, इत्यादि।

23 और अब मैं नेपही, इसलिए उन्होंने एक ढीला खाने के लिए चला गया, उन्होंने मुझसे कहा: आपको कहना है कि कहाँ हैं?

15 And it came to pass that we did travel for the space of many days, slaying food by the way, with our bows and our arrows and our stones and our slings.

16 And we did follow the directions of the ball, which led us in the more fertile parts of the wilderness.

17 And after we had traveled for the space of many days, we did pitch our tents for the space of a time, that we might again rest ourselves and obtain food for our families.

18 And it came to pass that as I, Nephi, went forth to slay food, behold, I did break my bow, which was made of fine steel; and after I did break my bow, behold, my brethren were angry with me because of the loss of my bow, for we did obtain no food.

19 And it came to pass that we did return without food to our families, and being much fatigued, because of their journeying, they did suffer much for the want of food.

20 And it came to pass that Laman and Lemuel and the sons of Ishmael did begin to murmur exceedingly, because of their sufferings and afflictions in the wilderness; and also my father began to murmur against the Lord his God; yea, and they were all exceedingly sorrowful, even that they did murmur against the Lord.

21 Now it came to pass that I, Nephi, having been afflicted with my brethren because of the loss of my bow, and their bows having lost their springs, it began to be exceedingly difficult, yea, insomuch that we could obtain no food.

22 And it came to pass that I, Nephi, did speak much unto my brethren, because they had hardened their hearts again, even unto complaining against the Lord their God.
尼腓一書第十六章 1 NEPHI 16

24 他求問了主，因為他們已於我話，而變得謙卑了；因為我曾用我心靈的力量對他們說了許多話。

25 主的聲音臨到我父親；由於他對主的抱怨，他確實地受到懲戒，以致他被帶進了極深的憂傷中。

26 主的聲音對他說：看那圓球，看那上面所寫的話。

27 當我父親看了那寫在球上的話後，他就害怕而戰抖得很厲害，我的哥哥們和葉希梅的兒子們，以及我們的妻子們也都這樣。

28 我，尼腓，看到了圓球裏面的那些指針，它們是按照我們對它的信心，以及所作的努力和注意而操作的。

29 指針上面還有著新寫上去的字跡，讀起來很明白，使我們瞭然於主的意向；這種字跡是按照我們對它的信心和所作的努力而隨時書寫和變換的。由此我們知道藉著微小的媒介，主能促成偉大事工的實現。

30 我，尼腓，照著球上所顯的指示，走上了山頂。

31 我殺死了野獸，因而為我們的家庭獲得了食物。

32 我揹著我殺死的野獸，回到了我們的帳幕；當他們看到了我已獲得了食物，他們的快樂是多麼的大啊！他們在主前變得謙卑了，並感謝了他。

32 And it came to pass that I did return to our tents, bearing the beasts which I had slain; and now when they beheld that I had obtained food, how great was their joy! And it came to pass that they did humble themselves before the Lord, and did give thanks unto him.
33 And it came to pass that we did again take our journey, traveling nearly the same course as in the beginning; and after we had traveled for the space of many days we did pitch our tents again, that we might tarry for the space of a time.

34 And it came to pass that Ishmael died, and was buried in the place which was called Nahom.

35 And it came to pass that the daughters of Ishmael did mourn exceedingly, because of the loss of their father, and because of their afflictions in the wilderness; and they did murmur against my father, because he had brought them out of the land of Jerusalem, saying: Our father is dead; yea, and we have wandered much in the wilderness, and we have suffered much affliction, hunger, thirst, and fatigue; and after all these sufferings we must perish in the wilderness with hunger.

36 And thus they did murmur against my father, and also against me; and they were desirous to return again to Jerusalem.

37 And Laman said unto Lemuel and also unto the sons of Ishmael: Behold, let us slay our father, and also our brother Nephi, who has taken it upon him to be our ruler and our teacher, who are his elder brethren.

38 Now, he says that the Lord has talked with him, and also that angels have ministered unto him. But behold, we know that he lies unto us; and he tells us these things, and he worketh many things by his cunning arts, that he may deceive our eyes, thinking, perhaps, that he may lead us away into some strange wilderness; and after he has led us away, he has thought to make himself a king and a ruler over us, that he may do with us according to his will and pleasure. And after this manner did my brother Laman stir up their hearts to anger.
And it came to pass that the Lord was with us, yea, even the voice of the Lord came and did speak many words unto them, and did chasten them exceedingly; and after they were chastened by the voice of the Lord they did turn away their anger, and did repent of their sins, insomuch that the Lord did bless us again with food, that we did not perish.

CHAPTER 17

1 And it came to pass that we did again take our journey in the wilderness; and we did travel nearly eastward from that time forth. And we did travel and wade through much affliction in the wilderness; and our women did bear children in the wilderness.

2 And so great were the blessings of the Lord upon us, that while we did live upon raw meat in the wilderness, our women did give plenty of suck for their children, and were strong, yea, even like unto the men; and they began to bear their journeys without murmurings.

3 And thus we see that the commandments of God must be fulfilled. And if it so be that the children of men keep the commandments of God he doth nourish them, and strengthen them, and provide means whereby they can accomplish the thing which he has commanded them; wherefore, he did provide means for us while we did sojourn in the wilderness.

4 And we did sojourn for the space of many years, yea, even eight years in the wilderness.

5 And we did come to the land which we called Bountiful, because of its much fruit and also wild honey; and all these things were prepared of the Lord that we might not perish. And we beheld the sea, which we called Irreantum, which, being interpreted, is many waters.
6 And it came to pass that we did pitch our tents by the seashore; and notwithstanding we had suffered many afflictions and much difficulty, yea, even so much that we cannot write them all, we were exceedingly rejoiced when we came to the seashore; and we called the place Bountiful, because of its much fruit.

7 And it came to pass that after I, Nephi, had been in the land of Bountiful for the space of many days, the voice of the Lord came unto me, saying: Arise, and get thee into the mountain. And it came to pass that I arose and went up into the mountain, and cried unto the Lord.

8 And it came to pass that the Lord spake unto me, saying: Thou shalt construct a ship, after the manner which I shall show thee, that I may carry thy people across these waters.

9 And I said: Lord, whither shall I go that I may find ore to molten, that I may make tools to construct the ship after the manner which thou hast shown unto me?

10 And it came to pass that the Lord told me whither I should go to find ore, that I might make tools.

11 And it came to pass that I, Nephi, did make a bellows wherewith to blow the fire, of the skins of beasts; and after I had made a bellows, that I might have wherewith to blow the fire, I did smite two stones together that I might make fire.

12 For the Lord had not hitherto suffered that we should make much fire, as we journeyed in the wilderness; for he said: I will make thy food become sweet, that ye cook it not;

13 And I will also be your light in the wilderness; and I will prepare the way before you, if it so be that ye shall keep my commandments; wherefore, inasmuch as ye shall keep my commandments ye shall be led towards the promised land; and ye shall know that it is by me that ye are led.
14 Yea, and the Lord said also that: After ye have arrived in the promised land, ye shall know that I, the Lord, am God; and that I, the Lord, did deliver you from destruction; yea, that I did bring you out of the land of Jerusalem.

15 Wherefore, I, Nephi, did strive to keep the commandments of the Lord, and I did exhort my brethren to faithfulness and diligence.

16 And it came to pass that I did make tools of the ore which I did molten out of the rock.

17 And when my brethren saw that I was about to build a ship, they began to murmur against me, saying: Our brother is a fool, for he thinketh that he can build a ship; yea, and he also thinketh that he can cross these great waters.

18 And thus my brethren did complain against me, and were desirous that they might not labor, for they did not believe that I could build a ship; neither would they believe that I was instructed of the Lord.

19 And now it came to pass that I, Nephi, was exceedingly sorrowful because of the hardness of their hearts; and now when they saw that I began to be sorrowful they were glad in their hearts, insomuch that they did rejoice over me, saying: We knew that ye could not construct a ship, for we knew that ye were lacking in judgment; wherefore, thou canst not accomplish so great a work.

20 And thou art like unto our father, led away by the foolish imaginations of his heart; yea, he hath led us out of the land of Jerusalem, and we have wandered in the wilderness for these many years; and our women have toiled, being big with child; and they have borne children in the wilderness and suffered all things, save it were death; and it would have been better that they had died before they came out of Jerusalem than to have suffered these afflictions.

21 Behold, these many years we have suffered in the wilderness, which time we might have enjoyed our possessions and the land of our inheritance; yea, and we might have been happy.
22 And we know that the people who were in the land of Jerusalem were a righteous people; for they kept the statutes and judgments of the Lord, and all his commandments, according to the law of Moses; wherefore, we know that they are a righteous people; and our father hath judged them, and hath led us away because we would hearken unto his words; yea, and our brother is like unto him. And after this manner of language did my brethren murmur and complain against us.

23 And it came to pass that I, Nephi, spake unto them, saying: Do ye believe that our fathers, who were the children of Israel, would have been led away out of the hands of the Egyptians if they had not hearkened unto the words of the Lord?

24 Yea, do ye suppose that they would have been led out of bondage, if the Lord had not commanded Moses that he should lead them out of bondage?

25 Now ye know that the children of Israel were in bondage; and ye know that they were laden with tasks, which were grievous to be borne; wherefore, ye know that it must needs be a good thing for them, that they should be brought out of bondage.

26 Now ye know that Moses was commanded of the Lord to do that great work; and ye know that by his word the waters of the Red Sea were divided hither and thither, and they passed through on dry ground.

27 But ye know that the Egyptians were drowned in the Red Sea, who were the armies of Pharaoh.

28 And ye also know that they were fed with manna in the wilderness.

29 Yea, and ye also know that Moses, by his word according to the power of God which was in him, smote the rock, and there came forth water, that the children of Israel might quench their thirst.
30 And notwithstanding they being led, the Lord their God, their Redeemer, going before them, leading them by day and giving light unto them by night, and doing all things for them which were expedient for man to receive, they hardened their hearts and blinded their minds, and reviled against Moses and against the true and living God.

31 And it came to pass that according to his word he did destroy them; and according to his word he did lead them; and according to his word he did do all things for them; and there was not any thing done save it were by his word.

32 And after they had crossed the river Jordan he did make them mighty unto the driving out of the children of the land, yea, unto the scattering them to destruction.

33 And now, do ye suppose that the children of this land, who were in the land of promise, who were driven out by our fathers, do ye suppose that they were righteous? Behold, I say unto you, Nay.

34 Do ye suppose that our fathers would have been more choice than they if they had been righteous? I say unto you, Nay.

35 Behold, the Lord esteemeth all flesh in one; he that is righteous is favored of God. But behold, this people had rejected every word of God, and they were ripe in iniquity; and the fulness of the wrath of God was upon them; and the Lord did curse the land against them, and bless it unto our fathers; yea, he did curse it against them unto their destruction; and he did bless it unto our fathers unto their obtaining power over it.

36 Behold, the Lord hath created the earth that it should be inhabited; and he hath created his children that they should possess it.

37 And he raiseth up a righteous nation, and destroyeth the nations of the wicked.
38 And he leadeth away the righteous into precious lands, and the wicked he destroyeth, and curseth the land unto them for their sakes.

39 He ruleth high in the heavens, for it is his throne, and this earth is his footstool.

40 And he loveth those who will have him to be their God. Behold, he loved our fathers, and he covenanted with them, yea, even Abraham, Isaac, and Jacob; and he remembered the covenants which he had made; wherefore, he did bring them out of the land of Egypt.

41 And he did straiten them in the wilderness with his rod; for they hardened their hearts, even as ye have; and the Lord straitened them because of their iniquity. He sent fiery flying serpents among them; and after they were bitten he prepared a way that they might be healed; and the labor which they had to perform was to look; and because of the simpleness of the way, or the easiness of it, there were many who perished.

42 And they did harden their hearts from time to time, and they did revile against Moses, and also against God; nevertheless, ye know that they were led forth by his matchless power into the land of promise.

43 And now, after all these things, the time has come that they have become wicked, yea, nearly unto ripeness; and I know not but they are at this day about to be destroyed; for I know that the day must surely come that they must be destroyed, save a few only, who shall be led away into captivity.

44 Wherefore, the Lord commanded my father that he should depart into the wilderness; and the Jews also sought to take away his life; yea, and ye also have sought to take away his life; wherefore, ye are murderers in your hearts and ye are like unto them.
45 Ye are swift to do iniquity but slow to remember the Lord your God. Ye have seen an angel, and he spake unto you; yea, ye have heard his voice from time to time; and he hath spoken unto you in a still small voice, but ye were past feeling, that ye could not feel his words; wherefore, he has spoken unto you like unto the voice of thunder, which did cause the earth to shake as if it were to divide asunder.

46 And ye also know that by the power of his almighty word he can cause the earth that it shall pass away; yea, and ye know that by his word he can cause the rough places to be made smooth, and smooth places shall be broken up. O, then, why is it, that ye can be so hard in your hearts?

47 Behold, my soul is rent with anguish because of you, and my heart is pained; I fear lest ye shall be cast off forever. Behold, I am full of the Spirit of God, insomuch that my frame has no strength.

48 And now it came to pass that when I had spoken these words, they were angry with me, and were desirous to throw me into the depths of the sea; and as they came forth to lay their hands upon me I spake unto them, saying: In the name of the Almighty God, I command you that ye touch me not, for I am filled with the power of God, even unto the consuming of my flesh; and whoso shall lay his hands upon me shall wither even as a dried reed; and he shall be as naught before the power of God, for God shall smite him.

49 And it came to pass that I, Nephi, said unto them that they should murmur no more against their father; neither should they withhold their labor from me, for God had commanded me that I should build a ship.

50 And I said unto them: If God had commanded me to do all things I could do them. If he should command me that I should say unto this water, be thou earth, it should be earth; and if I should say it, it would be done.
51 And now, if the Lord has such great power, and has wrought so many miracles among the children of men, how is it that he cannot instruct me, that I should build a ship?

52 And it came to pass that I, Nephi, said many things unto my brethren, insomuch that they were confounded and could not contend against me; neither durst they lay their hands upon me nor touch me with their fingers, even for the space of many days. Now they durst not do this lest they should wither before me, so powerful was the Spirit of God; and thus it had wrought upon them.

53 And it came to pass that the Lord said unto me: Stretch forth thine hand again unto thy brethren, and they shall not wither before me; but I will shock them, saith the Lord, and this will I do, that they may know that I am the Lord their God.

54 And it came to pass that I stretched forth my hand unto my brethren, and they did not wither before me; but the Lord did shake them, even according to the word which he had spoken.

55 And now, they said: We know of a surety that the Lord is with thee, for we know that it is the power of the Lord that has shaken us. And they fell down before me, and were about to worship me, but I would not suffer them, saying: I am thy brother, yea, even thy younger brother; wherefore, worship the Lord thy God, and honor thy father and thy mother, that thy days may be long in the land which the Lord thy God shall give thee.

CHAPTER 18

1 And it came to pass that they did worship the Lord, and did go forth with me; and we did work timbers of curious workmanship. And the Lord did show me from time to time after what manner I should work the timbers of the ship.
2 我，尼腓，不是照著世人所知的样子做那船木，也不是照著世人的样子来造船；
我祇是照著主所赐示我的样子来建造；
所以，那船并不是照著世人的样子的。

3 我，尼腓，时常进入山中，时常向主祷告；所以主把伟大的事情显示给我看。

4 在我照著主的话完成了造船后，我哥哥们看到那船做得很好，手艺非常精巧；因此，他们在主前又变得谦卑了。

5 主的声音临到我父亲，要我们起身下船。

6 第二天，我们遵照主所吩咐我们的，把一切的东西，包括荒野中带来的许多果子
和肉类，大量的蜂蜜和食粮，都准备妥当
后，我们就按照各人的年齢，带著我们的
負荷和糧子，以及一切的东西走下船中
去。我们和我们的妻子儿女们都进入了
船中。

7 我的父亲在荒野中生了两个儿子；
大的叫以雅各，小的叫以约瑟。

8 當我們遵照吩咐帶著糧食及其他各物，
全部進入船中後，我們就啟碇入海，
順著風向駛往應許地。

2 Now I, Nephi, did not work the timbers after the manner which was learned by men, neither did I build the ship after the manner of men; but I did build it after the manner which the Lord had shown unto me; wherefore, it was not after the manner of men.

3 And I, Nephi, did go into the mount oft, and I did pray oft unto the Lord; wherefore the Lord showed unto me great things.

4 And it came to pass that after I had finished the ship, according to the word of the Lord, my brethren beheld that it was good, and that the workmanship thereof was exceedingly fine; wherefore, they did humble themselves again before the Lord.

5 And it came to pass that the voice of the Lord came unto my father, that we should arise and go down into the ship.

6 And it came to pass that on the morrow, after we had prepared all things, much fruits and meat from the wilderness, and honey in abundance, and provisions according to that which the Lord had commanded us, we did go down into the ship, with all our loading and our seeds, and whatsoever thing we had brought with us, every one according to his age; wherefore, we did all go down into the ship, with our wives and our children.

7 And now, my father had begat two sons in the wilderness; the elder was called Jacob and the younger Joseph.

8 And it came to pass after we had all gone down into the ship, and had taken with us our provisions and things which had been commanded us, we did put forth into the sea and were driven forth before the wind towards the promised land.
9 And after we had been driven forth before the wind for the space of many days, behold, my brethren and the sons of Ishmael and also their wives began to make themselves merry, insomuch that they began to dance, and to sing, and to speak with much rudeness, yea, even that they did forget by what power they had been brought thither; yea, they were lifted up unto exceeding rudeness.

10 And I, Nephi, began to fear exceedingly lest the Lord should be angry with us, and smite us because of our iniquity, that we should be swallowed up in the depths of the sea; wherefore, I, Nephi, began to speak to them with much soberness; but behold they were angry with me, saying: We will not that our younger brother shall be a ruler over us.

11 And it came to pass that Laman and Lemuel did take me and bind me with cords, and they did treat me with much harshness; nevertheless, the Lord did suffer it that he might show forth his power, unto the fulfilling of his word which he had spoken concerning the wicked.

12 And it came to pass that after they had bound me insomuch that I could not move, the compass, which had been prepared of the Lord, did cease to work.

13 Wherefore, they knew not whither they should steer the ship, insomuch that there arose a great storm, yea, a great and terrible tempest, and we were driven back upon the waters for the space of three days; and they began to be frightened exceedingly lest they should be drowned in the sea; nevertheless they did not loose me.

14 And on the fourth day, which we had been driven back, the tempest began to be exceedingly sore.
And it came to pass that we were about to be swallowed up in the depths of the sea. And after we had been driven back upon the waters for the space of four days, my brethren began to see that the judgments of God were upon them, and that they must perish save that they should repent of their iniquities; wherefore, they came unto me, and loosed the bands which were upon my wrist, and behold they had swollen exceedingly; and also mine ankles were much swollen, and great was the soreness thereof.

Nevertheless, I did look unto my God, and I did praise him all the day long; and I did not murmur against the Lord because of mine afflictions.

Now my father, Lehi, had said many things unto them, and also unto the sons of Ishmael; but, behold, they did breathe out much threatenings against anyone that should speak for me; and my parents being stricken in years, and having suffered much grief because of their children, they were brought down, yea, even upon their sick-beds.

Because of their grief and much sorrow, and the iniquity of my brethren, they were brought near even to be carried out of this time to meet their God; yea, their grey hairs were about to be brought down to lie low in the dust; yea, even they were near to be cast with sorrow into a watery grave.

And Jacob and Joseph also, being young, having need of much nourishment, were grieved because of the afflictions of their mother; and also my wife with her tears and prayers, and also my children, did not soften the hearts of my brethren that they would loose me.

And there was nothing save it were the power of God, which threatened them with destruction, could soften their hearts; wherefore, when they saw that they were about to be swallowed up in the depths of the sea they repented of the thing which they had done, insomuch that they loosed me.
21 他們將我釋放後，我就拿起了權杖，它指示著我要去的地方。我向主禱告；禱告後風就停止了，暴風雨也停止了，海面顯得非常平靜。

22 我，尼腓，引導著那條船，我們重新向那應許地駛去。

23 在我們行駛了許多日子後，我們到了應許地；我們走上了地面，搭起了我們的帳幕；我們稱呼那地為應許地。

24 我們開始耕種土地；我們把我們所有從耶路撒冷帶來的種子都放進了地下。這些種子長得好；因此，我們蒙得了豐富的祝福。

25 我們在應許之地的荒野中旅行時，發現森林中有種類的野獸，母牛、公牛、驢、馬、山羊、野山羊，以及種類對人類有用的野獸。我們也發現了各種金屬，金、銀、銅都有。

21 And it came to pass after they had loosed me, behold, I took the compass, and it did work whither I desired it. And it came to pass that I prayed unto the Lord; and after I had prayed the winds did cease, and the storm did cease, and there was a great calm.

22 And it came to pass that I, Nephi, did guide the ship, that we sailed again towards the promised land.

23 And it came to pass that after we had sailed for the space of many days we did arrive at the promised land; and we went forth upon the land, and did pitch our tents; and we did call it the promised land.

24 And it came to pass that we did begin to till the earth, and we began to plant seeds; yea, we did put all our seeds into the earth, which we had brought from the land of Jerusalem. And it came to pass that they did grow exceedingly; wherefore, we were blessed in abundance.

25 And it came to pass that we did find upon the land of promise, as we journeyed in the wilderness, that there were beasts in the forests of every kind, both the cow and the ox, and the ass and the horse, and the goat and the wild goat, and all manner of wild animals, which were for the use of men. And we did find all manner of ore, both of gold, and of silver, and of copper.

CHAPTER 19

1 And it came to pass that the Lord commanded me, wherefore I did make plates of ore that I might engraven upon them the record of my people. And upon the plates which I made I did engraven the record of my father, and also our journeyings in the wilderness, and the prophecies of my father; and also many of mine own prophecies have I engraven upon them.
2 And I knew not at the time when I made them that I should be commanded of the Lord to make these plates; wherefore, the record of my father, and the genealogy of his fathers, and the more part of all our proceedings in the wilderness are engraven upon those first plates of which I have spoken; wherefore, the things which transpired before I made these plates are, of a truth, more particularly made mention upon the first plates.

3 And after I had made these plates by way of commandment, I, Nephi, received a commandment that the ministry and the prophecies, the more plain and precious parts of them, should be written upon these plates; and that the things which were written should be kept for the instruction of my people, who should possess the land, and also for other wise purposes, which purposes are known unto the Lord.

4 Wherefore, I, Nephi, did make a record upon the other plates, which gives an account, or which gives a greater account of the wars and contentions and destructions of my people. And this have I done, and commanded my people what they should do after I was gone; and that these plates should be handed down from one generation to another, or from one prophet to another, until further commandments of the Lord.

5 And an account of my making these plates shall be given hereafter; and then, behold, I proceed according to that which I have spoken; and this I do that the more sacred things may be kept for the knowledge of my people.

6 Nevertheless, I do not write anything upon plates save it be that I think it be sacred. And now, if I do err, even did they err of old; not that I would excuse myself because of other men, but because of the weakness which is in me, according to the flesh, I would excuse myself.
尼腓一書第十九章  1 NEPHI 19

7 因為 有人 認為 對 身體 和 靈魂 兩 方面 都 有很大 價値 的 事情， 別的 人 卻 加以 嚴視， 並 放在 他們 的 腳 下 踩踏， 就是
那位 以色列 的 神， 也 被 人們 放在 他們 的 腳 下 踩踏； 我 說 放在 他們 腳 下 踩踏，
但 我 要 用 別的話 來說 - 他們 嚴視 他，
並且 不肯 聆聽 他 忠告 的 聲音。

8 根據 天使 的 話， 他 在 距 我 父親 離開
耶路撒冷 六十 年 的 時候 來臨。

9 由於 世人的 邪惡， 他們 將 視他 為 無物；
所以 他們 用 鞭 打 他， 他 忍受； 他們 用手 打 他， 他 也 忍受。 而且 他們 用 唾沫 吐 他， 他 也 忍受， 這
是 因為他 對 人類 兒女 的 慈愛 和 長期 的 容忍。

10 我們 祖先 的 神， 那位 引領 他們 從 埃及 和
從 束縛 中 出來， 並 在 荒野 中 保護 他們 的
神， 是的， 那位 亞伯拉罕 和 以撒 的 神， 也
就是 雅各 的 神， 他 要 照著 天使 的 話， 像
一個 世人 把 自己 交 在 惡人 們 手 中， 要
照 著 兹 諾斯 的 話 被 高 舉 起來， 要 照 著 聶姆
的話 被 釘 死 在 十字架 上， 再 要 照 著 兹 納斯
的話 被 埋 在 墳 墓 中； 就是 兹 納斯 所 說的，
關於 三個 黑暗 日子 的 話， 這 三個 黑暗 的
days,  被 給 與 住在 海 島 上 的， 特別 要
give with those 屬於 以色列 家族 的 人們， 作為 他
死亡 的 預兆。

11 因為 那位 先知 這  這  這 達 闢 於 所有 以色列 家族，
有些人 由於 他們 的 正義， 他 要 用 他的 聲音
來 降 服 他 們， 使 他 們 得到 極大 的 喜樂 和
救恩， 有些 他 用 他的 權力 的 雷 電， 用
風 暴、 火、 熊、 黑 霧， 並 用 山 崩 地 裂 來
降 服 他 們。

7 For the things which some men esteem to be
of great worth, both to the body and soul, others
set at naught and trample under their feet.
Yea, even the very God of Israel do men trample
under their feet; I say, trample under their feet
but I would speak in other words-they set him
at naught, and hearken not to the voice of his
counsels.

8 And behold he cometh, according to the words
of the angel, in six hundred years from the time
my father left Jerusalem.

9 And the world, because of their iniquity, shall
judge him to be a thing of naught; wherefore
they scourge him, and he suffereth it; and they
smite him, and he suffereth it. Yea, they spit
upon him, and he suffereth it, because of his
loving kindness and his long-suffering towards
the children of men.

10 And the God of our fathers, who were led
out of Egypt, out of bondage, and also were
preserved in the wilderness by him, yea, the God
of Abraham, and of Isaac, and the God of Jacob,
yieldeth himself, according to the words of the
angel, as a man, into the hands of wicked men,
to be lifted up, according to the words of Zenock,
and to be crucified, according to the words of
Neum, and to be buried in a sepulchre, according
to the words of Zenos, which he spake concerning
the three days of darkness, which should be
a sign given of his death unto those who should
inhabit the isles of the sea, more especially given
unto those who are of the house of Israel.

11 For thus spake the prophet: The Lord
God surely shall visit all the house of Israel at
that day, some with his voice, because of their
righteousness, unto their great joy and salvation,
and others with the thunderings and the lightnings
of his power, by tempest, by fire, and by
smoke, and vapor of darkness, and by the opening
of the earth, and by mountains which shall
be carried up.
12 And all these things must surely come, saith the prophet Zenos. And the rocks of the earth must rend; and because of the groanings of the earth, many of the kings of the isles of the sea shall be wrought upon by the Spirit of God, to exclaim: The God of nature suffers.

13 And as for those who are at Jerusalem, saith the prophet, they shall be scourged by all people, because they crucify the God of Israel, and turn their hearts aside, rejecting signs and wonders, and the power and glory of the God of Israel.

14 And because they turn their hearts aside, saith the prophet, and have despised the Holy One of Israel, they shall wander in the flesh, and perish, and become a hiss and a byword, and be hated among all nations.

15 Nevertheless, when that day cometh, saith the prophet, that they no more turn aside their hearts against the Holy One of Israel, then will he remember the covenants which he made to their fathers.

16 Yea, then will he remember the isles of the sea; yea, and all the people who are of the house of Israel, will I gather in, saith the Lord, according to the words of the prophet Zenos, from the four quarters of the earth.

17 Yea, and all the earth shall see the salvation of the Lord, saith the prophet; every nation, kindred, tongue and people shall be blessed.

18 And I, Nephi, have written these things unto my people, that perhaps I might persuade them that they would remember the Lord their Redeemer.

19 Wherefore, I speak unto all the house of Israel, if it so be that they should obtain these things.

20 For behold, I have workings in the spirit, which doth weary me even that all my joints are weak, for those who are at Jerusalem; for had not the Lord been merciful, to show unto me concerning them, even as he had prophets of old, I should have perished also.
21 And he surely did show unto the prophets of old all things concerning them; and also he did show unto many concerning us; wherefore, it must needs be that we know concerning them for they are written upon the plates of brass.

22 Now it came to pass that I, Nephi, did teach my brethren these things; and it came to pass that I did read many things to them, which were engraved upon the plates of brass, that they might know concerning the doings of the Lord in other lands, among people of old.

23 And I did read many things unto them which were written in the books of Moses; but that I might more fully persuade them to believe in the Lord their Redeemer I did read unto them that which was written by the prophet Isaiah; for I did liken all scriptures unto us, that it might be for our profit and learning.

24 Wherefore I spake unto them, saying: Hear ye the words of the prophet, ye who are a remnant of the house of Israel, a branch who have been broken off; hear ye the words of the prophet, which were written unto all the house of Israel, and liken them unto yourselves, that ye may have hope as well as your brethren from whom ye have been broken off; for after this manner has the prophet written.
Behold, I have declared the former things from the beginning; and they went forth out of my mouth, and I showed them. I did show them suddenly.

And I did it because I knew that thou art obstinate, and thy neck is an iron sinew, and thy brow brass;

And I have even from the beginning declared to thee; before it came to pass I showed them thee; and I showed them for fear lest thou shouldst say—mine idol hath done them, and my graven image, and my molten image hath commanded them.

Thou hast seen and heard all this; and will ye not declare them? And that I have showed thee new things from this time, even hidden things, and thou didst not know them.

They are created now, and not from the beginning, even before the day when thou hearest them not they were declared unto thee, lest thou shouldst say—Behold I knew them.

Yea, and thou hearest not; yea, thou knowest not; yea, from that time thine ear was not opened; for I knew that thou wouldst deal very treacherously, and wast called a transgressor from the womb.

Nevertheless, for my name's sake will I defer mine anger, and for my praise will I refrain from thee, that I cut thee not off.

For, behold, I have refined thee, I have chosen thee in the furnace of affliction.

For mine own sake, yea, for mine own sake will I do this, for I will not suffer my name to be polluted, and I will not give my glory unto another.

Hearken unto me, O Jacob, and Israel my called, for I am he; I am the first, and I am also the last.
13 我的手也曾奠定大地的基础，我的右手曾铺陈诸天。我呼唤他们，他们便一齐站起来。

14 你们大家聚拢来听吧；他们之中谁不曾对你们宣布过这些事情呢？主曾经爱他；他将应验他所预言的答案的那话；他将对巴比伦做他喜悦的事，他的臂必加在迦勒底人的身上。

15 主说：并且我，你们的主，曾经说过，也曾经召唤他，我是把他带来宣告的，他必顺利进行。

16 你们要走近我，我从头就没有在暗中说过话；从那宣告的时候起，我已经说过，而且是主神、和他的灵，差遣我来的。

17 是主，你们的救赎者，以色列圣者这样说的；我，主，你们的神派遣了他；就是那位教导你们有益的事，引导你们当走的路的主，你们的神，做成了这事。

18 要是你们那时尚听从了我的命令，多好呢—你们的平安早已像一条河，你们的正义像海中的波浪；

19 你们的后裔也会像沙一样；你们腹内所生的，像海中的砂石；他的名字就不会在我面前被剪除，也不会被毁坏。

20 你们当走出巴比伦，逃往迦勒底人，用歌唱的声音来宣告，把这事讲出来，一直宣告直到大地的尽头。你们要说：主已救赎了他的仆人雅各。

21 他们没有受到口渴之苦；他引导他们穿越了沙漠；他为他们而叫水从岩石中流出；他也劈开岩石，使水涌出来。

22 倘若他做了这一切，还做了更伟大的事，但是，主说，对于恶人们，是没有人平安的。

13 Mine hand hath also laid the foundation of the earth, and my right hand hath spanned the heavens. I call unto them and they stand up together.

14 All ye, assemble yourselves, and hear; who among them hath declared these things unto them? The Lord hath loved him; yea, and he will fulfill his word which he hath declared by them; and he will do his pleasure on Babylon, and his arm shall come upon the Chaldeans.

15 Also, saith the Lord; I the Lord, yea, I have spoken; yea, I have called him to declare, I have brought him, and he shall make his way prosperous.

16 Come ye near unto me; I have not spoken in secret; from the beginning, from the time that it was declared have I spoken; and the Lord God, and his Spirit, hath sent me.

17 And thus saith the Lord, thy Redeemer, the Holy One of Israel; I have sent him, the Lord thy God who teacheth thee to profit, who leadeth thee by the way thou shouldst go, hath done it.

18 O that thou hadst hearkened to my commandments—then had thy peace been as a river, and thy righteousness as the waves of the sea.

19 Thy seed also had been as the sand; the offspring of thy bowels like the gravel thereof; his name should not have been cut off nor destroyed from before me.

20 Go ye forth of Babylon, flee ye from the Chaldeans, with a voice of singing declare ye, tell this, utter to the end of the earth; say ye: The Lord hath redeemed his servant Jacob.

21 And they thirsted not; he led them through the deserts; he caused the waters to flow out of the rock for them; he clave the rock also and the waters gushed out.

22 And notwithstanding he hath done all this, and greater also, there is no peace, saith the Lord, unto the wicked.
CHAPTER 21

1 And again: Hearken, O ye house of Israel, all ye that are broken off and are driven out because of the wickedness of the pastors of my people; yea, all ye that are broken off, that are scattered abroad, who are of my people, O house of Israel. Listen, O isles, unto me, and hearken ye people from far; the Lord hath called me from the womb; from the bowels of my mother hath he made mention of my name.

2 And he hath made my mouth like a sharp sword; in the shadow of his hand hath he hid me, and made me a polished shaft; in his quiver hath he hid me;

3 And said unto me: Thou art my servant, O Israel, in whom I will be glorified.

4 Then I said, I have labored in vain, I have spent my strength for naught and in vain; surely my judgment is with the Lord, and my work with my God.

5 And now, saith the Lord—that formed me from the womb that I should be his servant, to bring Jacob again to him—though Israel be not gathered, yet shall I be glorious in the eyes of the Lord, and my God shall be my strength.

6 And he said: It is a light thing that thou shouldst be my servant to raise up the tribes of Jacob, and to restore the preserved of Israel. I will also give thee for a light to the Gentiles, that thou mayest be my salvation unto the ends of the earth.

7 Thus saith the Lord, the Redeemer of Israel, his Holy One, to him whom man despiseth, to him whom the nation abhorreth, to servant of rulers: Kings shall see and arise, princes also shall worship, because of the Lord that is faithful.
8 Thus saith the Lord: In an acceptable time have I heard thee, O isles of the sea, and in a day of salvation have I helped thee; and I will preserve thee, and give thee my servant for a covenant of the people, to establish the earth, to cause to inherit the desolate heritages;

9 That thou mayest say to the prisoners: Go forth; to them that sit in darkness: Show yourselves. They shall feed in the ways, and their pastures shall be in all high places.

10 They shall not hunger nor thirst, neither shall the heat nor the sun smite them; for he that hath mercy on them shall lead them, even by the springs of water shall he guide them.

11 And I will make all my mountains a way, and my highways shall be exalted.

12 And then, O house of Israel, behold, these shall come from far; and lo, these from the north and from the west; and these from the land of Sinim.

13 Sing, O heavens; and be joyful, O earth; for the feet of those who are in the east shall be established; and break forth into singing, O mountains; for they shall be smitten no more; for the Lord hath comforted his people, and will have mercy upon his afflicted.

14 But, behold, Zion hath said: The Lord hath forsaken me, and my Lord hath forgotten me—but he will show that he hath not.

15 For can a woman forget her sucking child, that she should not have compassion on the son of her womb? Yea, they may forget, yet will I not forget thee, O house of Israel.

16 Behold, I have graven thee upon the palms of my hands; thy walls are continually before me.

17 Thy children shall make haste against thy destroyers; and they that made thee waste shall go forth of thee.
18 又說，你的眼 睛要向四 周看看吧；所有 這些人都聚集 在一起，他們要來到你那裏。主 說，像我活著一 樣 的確實，你確要將他們 像裝飾品一樣 全部穿戴在身上，並像 新娘一樣地束上他們。
19 因為你的荒蕪 和淒涼的 地方，以及 你的破壞了 的土地，即使在目前，也 就要因居民的緣故而顯得太窄了；那些 吞沒了的人們必將遠離。
20 你失去了 原先的孩子後將要獲得的 子女，必再在你的耳邊 說：這地方太窄 了；給我可以居住的 地方吧。
21 那時你一定要在心裏說：是誰看到我 失去了我的子女，淒涼孤寂，並成為一個 俘虜，居無定所。因而給我生了這些孩子呢？又是誰將這些孩子養大的呢？看哪， 我曾被撇孤單一人；那時這些孩子，他們 那裏去了呢？
22 主神這樣說：我要向外邦人 舉起我的 手，為人民豎立我的旗幟；他們必將你的 兒子們抱在懷中帶來，你的女兒們要騎在 他們的肩上。
23 國王們必做你的養父，他們的主 必做你的保姆；他們必向你跪拜，用臉 伏在地上，清淨你腳上的塵土；你必知道我 就是主；因為那些等候我的必不至蒙羞。
24 或問力量手 中的獵物 會被奪去嗎？合法 的俘虜會被救出 嗎？
25 但是主這樣說，即使力量的俘虜也必 被奪去，可憐之人的獵物必被救出；因為 那和你鬥爭的，我也必與之鬥爭，我也 必拯救你的兒女。

18 Lift up thine eyes round about and behold; all these gather themselves together, and they shall come to thee. And as I live, saith the Lord, thou shalt surely clothe thee with them all, as with an ornament, and bind them on even as a bride.

19 For thy waste and thy desolate places, and the land of thy destruction, shall even now be too narrow by reason of the inhabitants; and they that swallowed thee up shall be far away.

20 The children whom thou shalt have, after thou hast lost the first, shall again in thine ears say: The place is too strait for me; give place to me that I may dwell.

21 Then shalt thou say in thine heart: Who hath begotten me these, seeing I have lost my children, and am desolate, a captive, and removing to and fro? And who hath brought up these? Behold, I was left alone; these, where have they been?

22 Thus saith the Lord God: Behold, I will lift up mine hand to the Gentiles, and set up my standard to the people; and they shall bring thy sons in their arms, and thy daughters shall be carried upon their shoulders.

23 And kings shall be thy nursing fathers, and their queens thy nursing mothers; they shall bow down to thee with their face towards the earth, and lick up the dust of thy feet; and thou shalt know that I am the Lord; for they shall not be ashamed that wait for me.

24 For shall the prey be taken from the mighty, or the lawful captives delivered?

25 But thus saith the Lord, even the captives of the mighty shall be taken away, and the prey of the terrible shall be delivered; for I will contend with him that contendeth with thee, and I will save thy children.
26 And I will feed them that oppress thee with their own flesh; they shall be drunken with their own blood as with sweet wine; and all flesh shall know that I, the Lord, am thy Savior and thy Redeemer, the Mighty One of Jacob.

CHAPTER 22

1 And now it came to pass that after I, Nephi, had read these things which were engraved upon the plates of brass, my brethren came unto me and said unto me: What meaneth these things which ye have read? Behold, are they to be understood according to things which are spiritual, which shall come to pass according to the spirit and not the flesh?

2 And I, Nephi, said unto them: Behold they were manifest unto the prophet by the voice of the Spirit; for by the Spirit are all things made known unto the prophets, which shall come upon the children of men according to the flesh.

3 Wherefore, the things of which I have read are things pertaining to things both temporal and spiritual; for it appears that the house of Israel, sooner or later, will be scattered upon all the face of the earth, and also among all nations.

4 And behold, there are many who are already lost from the knowledge of those who are at Jerusalem. Yea, the more part of all the tribes have been led away; and they are scattered to and fro upon the isles of the sea; and whither they are none of us knoweth, save that we know that they have been led away.

5 And since they have been led away, these things have been prophesied concerning them, and also concerning all those who shall hereafter be scattered and be confounded, because of the Holy One of Israel; for against him will they harden their hearts; wherefore, they shall be scattered among all nations and shall be hated of all men.
 Nevertheless, after they shall be nursed by the Gentiles, and the Lord has lifted up his hand upon the Gentiles and set them up for a standard, and their children have been carried in their arms, and their daughters have been carried upon their shoulders, behold these things of which are spoken are temporal; for thus are the covenants of the Lord with our fathers; and it meaneth us in the days to come, and also all our brethren who are of the house of Israel.

7 And it meaneth that the time cometh that after all the house of Israel have been scattered and confounded, that the Lord God will raise up a mighty nation among the Gentiles, yea, even upon the face of this land; and by them shall our seed be scattered.

8 And after our seed is scattered the Lord God will proceed to do a marvelous work among the Gentiles, which shall be of great worth unto our seed; wherefore, it is likened unto their being nourished by the Gentiles and being carried in their arms and upon their shoulders.

9 And it shall also be of worth unto the Gentiles; and not only unto the Gentiles but unto all the house of Israel, unto the making known of the covenants of the Father of heaven unto Abraham, saying: In thy seed shall all the kindreds of the earth be blessed.

10 And I would, my brethren, that ye should know that all the kindreds of the earth cannot be blessed unless he shall make bare his arm in the eyes of the nations.

11 Wherefore, the Lord God will proceed to make bare his arm in the eyes of all the nations, in bringing about his covenants and his gospel unto those who are of the house of Israel.

12 Wherefore, he will bring them again out of captivity, and they shall be gathered together to the lands of their inheritance; and they shall be brought out of obscurity and out of darkness; and they shall know that the Lord is their Savior and their Redeemer, the Mighty One of Israel.
And the blood of that great and abominable church, which is the whore of all the earth, shall turn upon their own heads; for they shall war among themselves, and the sword of their own hands shall fall upon their own heads, and they shall be drunken with their own blood.

And every nation which shall war against thee, O house of Israel, shall be turned one against another, and they shall fall into the pit which they digged to ensnare the people of the Lord. And all that fight against Zion shall be destroyed, and that great whore, who hath perverted the right ways of the Lord, yea, that great and abominable church, shall tumble to the dust and great shall be the fall of it.

For behold, saith the prophet, the time cometh speedily that Satan shall have no more power over the hearts of the children of men; for the day soon cometh that all the proud and they who do wickedly shall be as stubble; and the day cometh that they must be burned.

For the time soon cometh that the fulness of the wrath of God shall be poured out upon all the children of men; for he will not suffer that the wicked shall destroy the righteous.

Wherefore, he will preserve the righteous by his power, even if it so be that the fulness of his wrath must come, and the righteous be preserved, even unto the destruction of their enemies by fire. Wherefore, the righteous need not fear; for thus saith the prophet, they shall be saved, even if it so be as by fire.

Behold, my brethren, I say unto you, that these things must shortly come; yea, even blood, and fire, and smoke, and vapor of smoke must come; and it must needs be upon the face of this earth; and it cometh unto men according to the flesh if it so be that they will harden their hearts against the Holy One of Israel.

For behold, the righteous shall not perish; for the time surely must come that all they who fight against Zion shall be cut off.
20 主必要為他的人民預備一條道路，來應驗摩西的話，他這樣說：主你們的神要為你們興起一位先知，像我一樣；他要對你們說的一切事情，你們都要聽從凡不聽從那位先知的，必從這人民中被剪除。

21 我，尼腓，現在對你們宣告，這位摩西所說的先知，就是那以色列聖者；所以他必用正義來執行審判。

22 義人們不用害怕，因為他們就是那些不會受魔鬼的驚惶的人。但是那魔鬼要在人類兒女中建立的國度，就是當他們在肉身時建立在他們之中的國度—

23 因為時候很快要來到，所有那些為了獲取利益而建立起來的教會，以及所有那些為了獲取控制凡人的權力，為了迎合世人的心理，為了解除肉體的慾望和世上的東西，以及為了行一切不義而建立起來的；概言之，所有那些屬於魔鬼之國的，他們將需要害怕、戰栗和震動；他們就是那些必須被壓低到接觸塵埃的人們；他們就是那些必須像幾根魚被燒光的人們；這都是根據那位先知的話而說的。

24 這個時候很快要來到，義人必被像牛欄中的小牛一樣帶領著，以色列聖者必用統治權、力量、權能和大榮耀來統治。

25 他從大地的四方聚集他的兒女；他數點他的羊，他們都認識他；將來必合在一塊羊圈，歸一個牧羊人帶領；他必駕馭他的羊，靠着他，他們必找到牧地。

20 And the Lord will surely prepare a way for his people, unto the fulfilling of the words of Moses, which he spake, saying: A prophet shall the Lord your God raise up unto you, like unto me; him shall ye hear in all things whatsoever he shall say unto you. And it shall come to pass that all those who will not hear that prophet shall be cut off from among the people.

21 And now I, Nephi, declare unto you, that this prophet of whom Moses spake was the Holy One of Israel; wherefore, he shall execute judgment in righteousness.

22 And the righteous need not fear, for they are those who shall not be confounded. But it is the kingdom of the devil, which shall be built up among the children of men, which kingdom is established among them which are in the flesh—

23 For the time speedily shall come that all churches which are built up to get gain, and all those who are built up to get power over the flesh, and those who are built up to become popular in the eyes of the world, and those who seek the lusts of the flesh and the things of the world, and to do all manner of iniquity; yea, in fine, all those who belong to the kingdom of the devil are they who need fear, and tremble, and quake; they are those who must be brought low in the dust; they are those who must be consumed as stubble; and this is according to the words of the prophet.

24 And the time cometh speedily that the righteous must be led up as calves of the stall, and the Holy One of Israel must reign in dominion, and might, and power, and great glory.

25 And he gathereth his children from the four quarters of the earth; and he numbereth his sheep, and they know him; and there shall be one fold and one shepherd; and he shall feed his sheep, and in him they shall find pasture.
26 And because of the righteousness of his people, Satan has no power; wherefore, he cannot be loosed for the space of many years; for he hath no power over the hearts of the people, for they dwell in righteousness, and the Holy One of Israel reigneth.

27 And now behold, I, Nephi, say unto you that all these things must come according to the flesh.

28 But, behold, all nations, kindreds, tongues, and people shall dwell safely in the Holy One of Israel if it so be that they will repent.

29 And now I, Nephi, make an end; for I durst not speak further as yet concerning these things.

30 Wherefore, my brethren, I would that ye should consider that the things which have been written upon the plates of brass are true; and they testify that a man must be obedient to the commandments of God.

31 Wherefore, ye need not suppose that I and my father are the only ones that have testified, and also taught them. Wherefore, if ye shall be obedient to the commandments, and endure to the end, ye shall be saved at the last day. And thus it is. Amen.
尼腓二書  2 NEPHI
2 Nephi

CHAPTER 1

1 And now it came to pass that after I, Nephi, had made an end of teaching my brethren, our father, Lehi, also spake many things unto them, and rehearsed unto them, how great things the Lord had done for them in bringing them out of the land of Jerusalem.

2 And he spake unto them concerning their rebellions upon the waters, and the mercies of God in sparing their lives, that they were not swallowed up in the sea.

3 And he also spake unto them concerning the land of promise, which they had obtained—how merciful the Lord had been in warning us that we should flee out of the land of Jerusalem.

4 For, behold, said he, I have seen a vision, in which I know that Jerusalem is destroyed; and had we remained in Jerusalem we should also have perished.

5 But, said he, notwithstanding our afflictions, we have obtained a land of promise, a land which is choice above all other lands; a land which the Lord God hath covenanted with me should be a land for the inheritance of my seed. Yea, the Lord hath covenanted this land unto me, and to my children forever, and also all those who should be led out of other countries by the hand of the Lord.
Wherefore, I, Lehi, prophesy according to the workings of the Spirit which is in me, that there shall none come into this land save they shall be brought by the hand of the Lord.

Wherefore, this land is consecrated unto him whom he shall bring. And if it so be that they shall serve him according to the commandments which he hath given, it shall be a land of liberty unto them; wherefore, they shall never be brought down into captivity; if so, it shall be because of iniquity; for if iniquity shall abound cursed shall be the land for their sakes, but unto the righteous it shall be blessed forever.

And behold, it is wisdom that this land should be kept as yet from the knowledge of other nations; for behold, many nations would overrun the land, that there would be no place for an inheritance.

Wherefore, I, Lehi, have obtained a promise, that inasmuch as those whom the Lord God shall bring out of the land of Jerusalem shall keep his commandments, they shall prosper upon the face of this land; and they shall be kept from all other nations, that they may possess this land unto themselves. And if it so be that they shall keep his commandments they shall be blessed upon the face of this land, and there shall be none to molest them, nor to take away the land of their inheritance; and they shall dwell safely forever.

But behold, when the time cometh that they shall dwindle in unbelief, after they have received so great blessings from the hand of the Lord–having a knowledge of the creation of the earth, and all men, knowing the great and marvelous works of the Lord from the creation of the world; having power given them to do all things by faith; having all the commandments from the beginning, and having been brought by his infinite goodness into this precious land of promise–behold, I say, if the day shall come that they will reject the Holy One of Israel, the true Messiah, their Redeemer and their God, behold, the judgments of him that is just shall rest upon them.
11 他 必 將 別 的 民 族 帶 到 他 們 那 裏，賞 給 他 們 力 量；他 必 從 他 們 那 裏 取 去 他 們 佔 有 的 土 地，並 使 他 們 分 散 而 遭 打 擊。

12 在 一 代 一 代 過 去 的 時 候，要 發 生 流 血，他 們 之 中，要 發 生 大 災 惡；因 此，我 的 孩 子 們，我 希 望 你 們 要 記 住，我 也 希 望 你 們 要 倾 听 我 的 話。

13 但 視 你 們 覺 醒 吧；從 深 睡 中 覺 醒，從 地 窝 的 睡 眠 中 覺 醒，並 且 去 他 們 紛 紛 清 晰，你 們 的 眼 睛，因 為 你 們 的 酒 漲 痛 了，因 為 你 們 的 手 還 拿 起 他 們 的 鐘 索，甚 至 那 用 來 拘 捕 人 頭 之 子，把 他 們 拘 捕 那 悲 慘 和 災 惡 的 永 恆 深 淵 的 鐘 索。

14 覺 醒 吧！從 墓 墓 中 起 來，傾 听 一 頭 頭 人 父 親 的 話，他 的 腦 髓，因 此，你 們 不 久 就 要 拿 起 你 們 的 愚 蠢，並 且 去 他 們 紛 紛 清 晰，你 們 的 手 還 拿 起 他 們 的 鐘 索，甚 至 那 用 來 拘 捕 人 頭 之 子，把 他 們 拘 捕 那 悲 慘 和 災 惡 的 永 恆 深 淵 的 鐘 索。

15 但 是，主 已 從 地 窝 中 救 悉 了 我 的 靈 魂；我 已 看 到 了 他 的 榮 耀，並 且 永 遠 拘 捕 我 在 他 的 愛 中，手 棄 在 他 的 愛 的 手 中。

16 我 希 望 你 們 要 聽 到 著 遵 守 主 的 典 章 和 法 規；看 呢，從 最 初 起，這 就 是 我 心 靈 中 的 信 任。

17 我 的 心 不 時 被 悲 傷 的 壓 倒，因 為 我 害 怕，由 許 你 們 心 地 的 頑 硬，主 你 們 的 慈 悲 在 他 足 寸 的 災 惡 中 出 来 降 罰 你 們，以 致 你 們 要 被 永 遠 剪 除 和 毀 滅；

18 或 是 一 個 禁 言 要 準 你 們，直 到 许 多 代；你 們 要 應 受 戰 爭 豚 荒 的 災 祸，要 被 被 僕 惡，並 且 要 在 魔 魔 的 意 思 和 俘 囚 中 被 牵 引。

19 我 的 孩 子 們，啊，但 願 這 些 事 不 至 遇 到 你 們，但 願 你 們 會 成 为 主 所 擁 爱 的 人 民。但 是，願 聲 他 的 靈 言 做 成；因 為 他 的 方 法 永 遠 是 正 義 的。

11 Yea, he will bring other nations unto them, and he will give unto them power, and he will take away from them the lands of their possessions, and he will cause them to be scattered and smitten.

12 Yea, as one generation passeth to another there shall be bloodsheds, and great visitations among them; wherefore, my sons, I would that ye would remember; yea, I would that ye would hearken unto my words.

13 O that ye would awake; awake from a deep sleep, yea, even from the sleep of hell, and shake off the awful chains by which ye are bound, which are the chains which bind the children of men, that they are carried away captive down to the eternal gulf of misery and woe.

14 Awake! and arise from the dust, and hear the words of a trembling parent, whose limbs ye must soon lay down in the cold and silent grave, from whence no traveler can return; a few more days and I go the way of all the earth.

15 But behold, the Lord hath redeemed my soul from hell; I have beheld his glory, and I am encircled about eternally in the arms of his love.

16 And I desire that ye should remember to observe the statutes and the judgments of the Lord; behold, this hath been the anxiety of my soul from the beginning.

17 My heart hath been weighed down with sorrow from time to time, for I have feared, lest for the hardness of your hearts the Lord your God should come out in the fulness of his wrath upon you, that ye be cut off and destroyed forever;

18 Or, that a cursing should come upon you for the space of many generations; and ye are visited by sword, and by famine, and are hated, and are led according to the will and captivity of the devil.

19 O my sons, that these things might not come upon you, but that ye might be a choice and a favored people of the Lord. But behold, his will be done; for his ways are righteousness forever.
20 And he hath said that: Inasmuch as ye shall keep my commandments ye shall prosper in the land; but inasmuch as ye will not keep my commandments ye shall be cut off from my presence.

21 And now that my soul might have joy in you, and that my heart might leave this world with gladness because of you, that I might not be brought down with grief and sorrow to the grave, arise from the dust, my sons, and be men, and be determined in one mind and in one heart, united in all things, that ye may not come down into captivity;

22 That ye may not be cursed with a sore cursing; and also, that ye may not incur the displeasure of a just God upon you, unto the destruction, yea, the eternal destruction of both soul and body.

23 Awake, my sons; put on the armor of righteousness. Shake off the chains with which ye are bound, and come forth out of obscurity, and arise from the dust.

24 Rebel no more against your brother, whose views have been glorious, and who hath kept the commandments from the time that we left Jerusalem; and who hath been an instrument in the hands of God, in bringing us forth into the land of promise; for were it not for him, we must have perished with hunger in the wilderness; nevertheless, ye sought to take away his life; yea, and he hath suffered much sorrow because of you.

25 And I exceedingly fear and tremble because of you, lest he shall suffer again; for behold, ye have accused him that he sought power and authority over you; but I know that he hath not sought for power nor authority over you, but he hath sought the glory of God, and your own eternal welfare.
26 你們曾抱怨他對你們太直率了。你們
說他太嚴厲了；你們說他曾對你們發怒；
但是，他的嚴厲是那在他裏面的神的話的力量的
嚴厲；而你們的所謂發怒，則是在
神裏面的真理，這真理使他不能自制，
因而勇敢地揭露關於你們的不義。

27 神的力量一定是和他同在的，使他能
命令你們一定要服從。但是，那並不是
他要說話，而是那在他裏面的主的靈
在他開口說話，他是無法閉嘴的。

28 我的孩子拉曼，還有雷米爾和賽姆，
還有我的孩子們，就是賈希梅的孩子們，
如果你們聽從尼腓的話，你們便不至於
滅亡；而且如果你們聽從他，我就留給
你們一個祝福，就是我最好的祝福。

29 但你們如果不聽從他的話，我就要
取去我最好的祝福，就是我最好的祝福，而拿來加給他。

30 佘雷，我現在對你說：你是雷班的
僕人；然而你已被從耶路撒冷地帶出來，
並且我知道你永遠是我兒子尼腓的一位
真正的朋友。

31 因此，由於你一向的忠誠，你的後裔
必和他的後裔一同祝福；他們要在榮
莊住在這塊土地上；除非他們之中有了
罪惡，永遠不會有任何東西來損害或擾亂
他們在這塊土地上的榮耀。

32 所以，如果你遵守主的命令，主已為
你後裔的安全而使這地成為聖地，和我
兒子的後裔住在一起。

26 And ye have murmured because he hath been
plain unto you. Ye say that he hath used sharp-
ness; ye say that he hath been angry with you;
but behold, his sharpness was the sharpness of
the power of the word of God, which was in him;
and that which ye call anger was the truth, ac-
 according to that which is in God, which he could
not restrain, manifesting boldly concerning your
iniquities.

27 And it must needs be that the power of God
must be with him, even unto his commanding
you that ye must obey. But behold, it was not
he, but it was the Spirit of the Lord which was in
him, which opened his mouth to utterance that
he could not shut it.

28 And now my son, Laman, and also Lemuel
and Sam, and also my sons who are the sons
of Ishmael, behold, if ye will hearken unto the
voice of Nephi ye shall not perish. And if ye will
hearken unto him I leave unto you a blessing,
yea, even my first blessing.

29 But if ye will not hearken unto him I take
away my first blessing, yea, even my blessing,
and it shall rest upon him.

30 And now Zoram, I speak unto you: Behold,
thou art the servant of Laban; nevertheless, thou
hast been brought out of the land of Jerusalem,
and I know that thou art a true friend unto my
son, Nephi, forever.

31 Wherefore, because thou hast been faithful
thy seed shall be blessed with his seed, that
they dwell in prosperity long upon the face of
this land; and nothing, save it shall be iniquity
among them, shall harm or disturb their pros-
perity upon the face of this land forever.

32 Wherefore, if ye shall keep the command-
ments of the Lord, the Lord hath consecrated
this land for the security of thy seed with the
seed of my son.
CHAPTER 2

1 And now, Jacob, I speak unto you: Thou art my first-born in the days of my tribulation in the wilderness. And behold, in thy childhood thou hast suffered afflictions and much sorrow, because of the rudeness of thy brethren.

2 Nevertheless, Jacob, my first-born in the wilderness, thou knowest the greatness of God; and he shall consecrate thine afflictions for thy gain.

3 Wherefore, thy soul shall be blessed, and thou shalt dwell safely with thy brother, Nephi; and thy days shall be spent in the service of thy God. Wherefore, I know that thou art redeemed, because of the righteousness of thy Redeemer; for thou hast beheld that in the fulness of time he cometh to bring salvation unto men.

4 And thou hast beheld in thy youth his glory; wherefore, thou art blessed even as they unto whom he shall minister in the flesh; for the Spirit is the same, yesterday, today, and forever. And the way is prepared from the fall of man, and salvation is free.

5 And men are instructed sufficiently that they know good from evil. And the law is given unto men. And by the law no flesh is justified; or, by the law men are cut off. Yea, by the temporal law they were cut off; and also, by the spiritual law they perish from that which is good, and become miserable forever.

6 Wherefore, redemption cometh in and through the Holy Messiah; for he is full of grace and truth.

7 Behold, he offereth himself a sacrifice for sin, to answer the ends of the law, unto all those who have a broken heart and a contrite spirit; and unto none else can the ends of the law be answered.
8 因此，讓世上的居民知道這些事，其重要性是多麼的大，這樣好使他們知道，除非藉著那位聖使以賽亞的功勞，慈悲和恩典是沒有一個凡人可以住在神身邊的，他在肉身中捨去他的生命，再由靈的力量取回他的生命，因為他成為要活轉來的第一人，使他得以促成死人復活的實現。

9 所以，他是神的初熟的果子，因而他要為所有人都作調停；凡相信他的將得救。

10 由於那為全人類所作的調停，所有的人得以到達神前；因此，他們要站在他的面前，按照各在他裏面的真理和神聖而接受他的審判。所以，那聖者所賜的律法的目的，是要執行那律法中所附的懲罰；那所附的懲罰，和那所附以符合那救贖目的幸福是對立的。

11 因為萬事必須有對立。我在荒野中所生的首子啊，不然正義和惡惡就無法出現，聖潔和憐憫，好和壞，也都無法出現，因此，萬物必混合為一體；如果成了二體，就必永遠像無生命的東西一樣，沒有生命也沒有死亡，沒有腐敗也沒有不朽，沒有快樂也沒有不幸，沒有知覺也沒有麻木。

12 因此，那一定是創造了一件無用的東西；因此在創造的目的上就毫無意義。因此，這件東西就一定要破壞性的智慧和他永恆的目的，也一定要破壞神的權力、慈悲和公道。

8 Wherefore, how great the importance to make these things known unto the inhabitants of the earth, that they may know that there is no flesh that can dwell in the presence of God, save it be through the merits, and mercy, and grace of the Holy Messiah, who layeth down his life according to the flesh, and taketh it again by the power of the Spirit, that he may bring to pass the resurrection of the dead, being the first that should rise.

9 Wherefore, he is the first-fruits unto God, inasmuch as he shall make intercession for all the children of men; and they that believe in him shall be saved.

10 And because of the intercession for all, all men come unto God; wherefore, they stand in the presence of him to be judged of him according to the truth and holiness which is in him. Wherefore, the ends of the law which the Holy One hath given, unto the inflicting of the punishment which is affixed, which punishment that is affixed is in opposition to that of the happiness which is affixed, to answer the ends of the atonement--

11 For it must needs be, that there is an opposition in all things. If not so, my first-born in the wilderness, righteousness could not be brought to pass, neither wickedness, neither holiness nor misery, neither good nor bad. Wherefore, all things must needs be a compound in one; wherefore, if it should be one body it must needs remain as dead, having no life neither death, nor corruption nor incorruption, happiness nor misery, neither sense nor insensibility.

12 Wherefore, it must needs have been created for a thing of naught; wherefore there would have been no purpose in the end of its creation. Wherefore, this thing must needs destroy the wisdom of God and his eternal purposes, and also the power, and the mercy, and the justice of God.
13 And if ye shall say there is no law, ye shall also say there is no sin. If ye shall say there is no sin, ye shall also say there is no righteousness. And if there be no righteousness there be no happiness. And if there be no righteousness nor happiness there be no punishment nor misery. And if these things are not there is no God. And if there is no God we are not, neither the earth; for there could have been no creation of things, neither to act nor to be acted upon; wherefore, all things must have vanished away.

14 And now, my sons, I speak unto you these things for your profit and learning; for there is a God, and he hath created all things, both the heavens and the earth, and all things that in them are, both things to act and things to be acted upon.

15 And to bring about his eternal purposes in the end of man, after he had created our first parents, and the beasts of the field and the fowls of the air, and in fine, all things which are created, it must needs be that there was an opposition; even the forbidden fruit in opposition to the tree of life; the one being sweet and the other bitter.

16 Wherefore, the Lord God gave unto man that he should act for himself. Wherefore, man could not act for himself save it should be that he was enticed by the one or the other.

17 And I, Lehi, according to the things which I have read, must needs suppose that an angel of God, according to that which is written, had fallen from heaven; wherefore, he became a devil, having sought that which was evil before God.

18 And because he had fallen from heaven, and had become miserable forever, he sought also the misery of all mankind. Wherefore, he said unto Eve, yea, even that old serpent, who is the devil, who is the father of all lies, wherefore he said: Partake of the forbidden fruit, and ye shall not die, but ye shall be as God, knowing good and evil.
19 亞當 和 夏娃 吃 了 禁 果 後， 就 被 駁 出 了 伊 甸 園， 去 耕 耘 土 地。

20 他 們 生 下 了 兒 戶； 是 的， 他 們 生 下 了 全 世 界 人 種 的 家 禦。

21 依 照 著 神 的 旨 意， 人 種 兒 戶 的 日 子 被 延 長 了， 使 他 們 得 以 在 肉 身 時 悔 改； 因 此， 他 們 的 階 段 變 成 了 一 個 被 考 驗 的 階 段， 他 們 的 時 日， 按 照 著 主 神 所 賦 給 人 種 兒 戶 的 評 命 而 被 延 長 了。 因 為 他 賦 了一 條 評 命， 所 有 的 人 都 必 悔 改； 因 為 他 已 對 所 有 的 人 顯 明， 由 於 他 們 祖 先 的 違 命， 他 們 都 已 遺 迷 了。

22 如果 亞當 沒 有 違 命， 他 就 不 會 墜 落， 他 必 仍 留 在 伊 甸 園 中， 而 那 被 創 造 的 萬 物 也 必 仍 留 在 創 造 後 的 同 一 狀 態 中， 而 且 必 永 遠 長 留， 沒 有 盡 期。

23 他 們 必 不 會 有 子 女； 所 以 他 們 必 停 留 在 一 種 天 真 顛 激 的 狀 態 中， 沒 有 欣 蒐。 因 為 他 們 不 知 愚 畏； 不 做 善 事， 因 為 他 們 不 知 罪 罪。

24 但 是 看 呢， 萬 事 都 已 照 著 那 位 知 道 萬 事 者 的 智 慧 而 做 成 了。

25 亞當 墜 落 後， 纔 能 有 世 人； 成 了 世 人， 續 能 有 快 樂。

26 彌 賽 賀 要 在 圓 滿 的 時 代 來 臨， 使 從 墜 落 中 救 賜 人 種 兒 戶。 由 於 他 們 從 墜 落 中 被 救 賜， 他 們 就 永 遠 成 爲 自 由， 能 辨 別 善 惡； 除 了 在 那 巨 大 而 最 後 的 日 子 要 按 照 神 所 賦 的 評 命 受 到 律 法 的 惩 罰 外， 他 們 可 以 自 由 行 動 而 不 受 行 動 支 配。

19 And after Adam and Eve had partaken of the forbidden fruit they were driven out of the garden of Eden, to till the earth.

20 And they have brought forth children; yea, even the family of all the earth.

21 And the days of the children of men were prolonged, according to the will of God, that they might repent while in the flesh; wherefore, their state became a state of probation, and their time was lengthened, according to the commandments which the Lord God gave unto the children of men. For he gave commandment that all men must repent; for he shewed unto all men that they were lost, because of the transgression of their parents.

22 And now, behold, if Adam had not transgressed he would not have fallen, but he would have remained in the garden of Eden. And all things which were created must have remained in the same state in which they were after they were created; and they must have remained forever, and had no end.

23 And they would have had no children; wherefore they would have remained in a state of innocence, having no joy, for they knew no misery; doing no good, for they knew no sin.

24 But behold, all things have been done in the wisdom of him who knoweth all things.

25 Adam fell that men might be; and men are, that they might have joy.

26 And the Messiah cometh in the fulness of time, that he may redeem the children of men from the fall. And because that they are redeemed from the fall they have become free forever, knowing good from evil; to act for themselves and not to be acted upon, save it be by the punishment of the law at the great and last day, according to the commandments which God hath given.
27 因此，按照肉身是自由的；而所有对他們必需的事务都已赐给了他們。他們可以藉著那偉大的全人類的訓命而自行選擇自由和永生，或是藉著魔鬼的束縛和權力而選擇束縛和死亡；因為魔鬼力圖使全人類都像他自己一樣的悲慘。

28 現在，我的孩子們，我希望你們要仰望那位偉大的訓人，聽從他偉大的訓命；還要依照他聖靈之靈的旨意，忠於他的話語，和選擇永恆的生命；

29 不要依照肉體的意志和那裏面的邪惡而選擇永恆的死亡，這樣會給魔鬼之靈以迷惑的力量，把你們帶下地獄，使他得以在自己國度中統治你們。

30 我的孩子們，我已在我被考驗的最後日期中，把這幾句話對你們大家說了；我已依照了那些先知的話，選擇了好的部份。我除了為你們靈魂的永恆幸福外，沒有任何其他的目的。阿們。

CHAPTER 3

1 And now I speak unto you, Joseph, my last-born. Thou wast born in the wilderness of mine afflictions; yea, in the days of my greatest sorrow did thy mother bear thee.

2 And may the Lord consecrate also unto thee this land, which is a most precious land, for thine inheritance and the inheritance of thy seed with thy brethren, for thy security forever, if it so be that ye shall keep the commandments of the Holy One of Israel.

3 And now, Joseph, my last-born, whom I have brought out of the wilderness of mine afflictions, may the Lord bless thee forever, for thy seed shall not utterly be destroyed.
4 因為你是我的親生的孩子；而我是那位被俘往埃及的約瑟的後裔。主和約瑟所立的約是多麼的偉大。

5 所以，約瑟確實看到了我們的日子。他獲得了主的一個應許，從他自己的子孫中，主會為以色列族長發出一條正義的枝條；不是彌賽亞，而是一條要被折下的枝條，然而要在主的約中被記起，將他們從黑暗中帶向光明—是的，要從隱秘的黑暗中和從俘囚中帶到自由。

6 因為約瑟確實地作了證，說：主我的神必將興起一位先見，他必成為我自己的子孫的一位精選的先見。

7 而且，約瑟確實地說：主這樣對我說：我必從你自己的子孫中興起一位精選的先知；他必在你自己的子孫中受到極高的尊敬。我必賜給他聖命，要他為你自己的子孫，他的弟兄們，做一件對他們有極大價值的工作，使他們知道我和你祖先們所立的約。

8 我要賜給他一條誠命，除了我要吩咐他做的工作外，他不得做任何別的工作。我要使他在主眼中成為偉大；因為他要做主的工作。

9 他必像摩西一樣的偉大；我說過我必為你而興起他來拯救我的人民，以色列家族。

10 我必興起摩西，將你的人民從埃及地救出來。

11 但是我必從你自己的子孫中興起一位先見；我要賜給他權力，把我的話傳給你自己的子孫，不僅要傳我的話，主說，也要說服他們相信那將來流傳於他們之中我的話。
12 所以，你自己的子孙必须记录；犹大的子孙也必须记录；而且你自己的子孙所要记录的，和犹大的子孙所要记录的，必在一起发展，来击破错误的教义，并罢息纷争。在你自己的子孙中建立和平，使他们在这末世的时代知道他们的祖先，也使他们知道我的圣约，主这样说。

13 当我的工作在我人民中开始的那天，必使他从软弱中成为坚強，来重聚你们，以色列的家族，主这样说。

14 约瑟这样预言，说：主必祝福那位先见；那些企图毁坏他的必惊惶失措；因为这人从主那裏得到的对我自己的子孙的应许，必将实现。我是确知这应许必将实现的；

15 他必和我同名；也必和他父亲同名，他必像我；因为那件主要藉著他的手而带来的东西，必藉著主的力量而将我的人民带到救恩。

16 而且，约瑟这样预言：我确知这件事，就像我确知摩西的应许一样；因为主对我说过，我必永远保全你的后代。

17 主已说过：我必兴起一位摩西；我必用一根杖赐给他权柄；我也必用书面赐给他典章。然而我不给他的口才使他讲很多话，因为我不使他很会讲话。但我必用我自己的手指，把我的律法写给他；我必为他预备一个代言人。

18 主还对我说：我必为你自己的子孙兴起他；我必为他预备一个代言人。而我，看啊，我必指定他将你自己的子孙所写的事写给你自己的子孙；你子孙的代言人必宣告这些事。

12 Wherefore, the fruit of thy loins shall write; and the fruit of the loins of Judah shall write; and that which shall be written by the fruit of thy loins, and also that which shall be written by the fruit of the loins of Judah, shall grow together, unto the confounding of false doctrines and laying down of contentions, and establishing peace among the fruit of thy loins, and bringing them to the knowledge of their fathers in the latter days, and also to the knowledge of my covenants, saith the Lord.

13 And out of weakness he shall be made strong, in that day when my work shall commence among all my people, unto the restoring thee, O house of Israel, saith the Lord.

14 And thus prophesied Joseph, saying: Behold, that seer will the Lord bless; and they that seek to destroy him shall be confounded; for this promise, which I have obtained of the Lord, of the fruit of my loins, shall be fulfilled. Behold, I am sure of the fulfilling of this promise;

15 And his name shall be called after me; and it shall be after the name of his father. And he shall be like unto me; for the thing, which the Lord shall bring forth by his hand, by the power of the Lord shall bring my people unto salvation.

16 Yea, thus prophesied Joseph: I am sure of this thing, even as I am sure of the promise of Moses; for the Lord hath said unto me, I will preserve thy seed forever.

17 And the Lord hath said: I will raise up a Moses; and I will give power unto him in a rod; and I will give judgment unto him in writing. Yet I will not loose his tongue, that he shall speak much, for I will not make him mighty in speaking. But I will write unto him my law, by the finger of mine own hand; and I will make a spokesman for him.

18 And the Lord said unto me also: I will raise up unto the fruit of thy loins; and I will make for him a spokesman. And I, behold, I will give unto him that he shall write the writing of the fruit of thy loins, unto the fruit of thy loins; and the spokesman of thy loins shall declare it.
19 And the words which he shall write shall be the words which are expedient in my wisdom should go forth unto the fruit of thy loins. And it shall be as if the fruit of thy loins had cried unto them from the dust; for I know their faith.

20 And they shall cry from the dust; yea, even repentance unto their brethren, even after many generations have gone by them. And it shall come to pass that their cry shall go, even according to the simplicity of their words.

21 Because of their faith their words shall proceed forth out of my mouth unto their brethren who are the fruit of thy loins; and the weakness of their words will I make strong in their faith, unto the remembering of my covenant which I made unto thy fathers.

22 And now, behold, my son Joseph, after this manner did my father of old prophesy.

23 Wherefore, because of this covenant thou art blessed; for thy seed shall not be destroyed, for they shall hearken unto the words of the book.

24 And there shall rise up one mighty among them, who shall do much good, both in word and in deed, being an instrument in the hands of God, with exceeding faith, to work mighty wonders, and do that thing which is great in the sight of God, unto the bringing to pass much restoration unto the house of Israel, and unto the seed of thy brethren.

25 And now, blessed art thou, Joseph. Behold, thou art little; wherefore hearken unto the words of thy brother, Nephi, and it shall be done unto thee even according to the words which I have spoken. Remember the words of thy dying father. Amen.

CHAPTER 4

1 And now, I, Nephi, speak concerning the prophecies of which my father hath spoken, concerning Joseph, who was carried into Egypt.
尼腓二書第四章  2 NEPHI 4

2 因為，他確實地預言了所有他的後裔。比他所寫的預言更偉大的並不多，他預言了我們，也預言了我們將來的世代；這些都是寫在那銅葉片上的。

3 我父親結束了關於約瑟的預言的講話後，他叫來了拉曼的子女們，對他們說：我的孫兒孫女們，我那長子的兒女們，我希望你們要注意聽我的話。

4 因為主神說過：只要你們遵守我的訓命，你們必在這地上順利而繁榮；只要你們不遵守我的訓命，你們必從我面前被剪除。

5 但是，我的孫兒孫女們，我不能在沒有留給你們祝福前就進入我的墳墓；因為我知道你們在你們當走的道路上被教養長大，你們必不會離開那條道路。

6 因此，如果你們被罰了，看啊，我把祝福留給你們，使那詛咒得以從你們身上被移去，而放在你們父母的頭上，讓他們來負責。

7 因此，由於我的祝福，主神不會讓你們滅亡；因此，他必永遠垂憐你們和你們的後裔。

8 我的父親結束了對拉曼的子女們的講話後，他吩咐把雷米爾的子女們帶到他面前。

9 他對他們說：我的孫兒孫女們，我那次子的兒女們；我把留給拉曼的子女們的同樣的祝福留給你們，因此，你們不致完全被毀滅；你們的子孫終必蒙福。

2 For behold, he truly prophesied concerning all his seed. And the prophecies which he wrote, there are not many greater. And he prophesied concerning us, and our future generations; and they are written upon the plates of brass.

3 Wherefore, after my father had made an end of speaking concerning the prophecies of Joseph, he called the children of Laman, his sons, and his daughters, and said unto them: Behold, my sons, and my daughters, who are the sons and the daughters of my first-born, I would that ye should give ear unto my words.

4 For the Lord God hath said that: Inasmuch as ye shall keep my commandments ye shall prosper in the land; and inasmuch as ye will not keep my commandments ye shall be cut off from my presence.

5 But behold, my sons and my daughters, I cannot go down to my grave save I should leave a blessing upon you; for behold, I know that if ye are brought up in the way ye should go ye will not depart from it.

6 Wherefore, if ye are cursed, behold, I leave my blessing upon you, that the cursing may be taken from you and be answered upon the heads of your parents.

7 Wherefore, because of my blessing the Lord God will not suffer that ye shall perish; wherefore, he will be merciful unto you and unto your seed forever.

8 And it came to pass that after my father had made an end of speaking to the sons and daughters of Laman, he caused the sons and daughters of Lemuel to be brought before him.

9 And he spake unto them, saying: Behold, my sons and my daughters, who are the sons and the daughters of my second son; behold I leave unto you the same blessing which I left unto the sons and daughters of Laman; wherefore, thou shalt not utterly be destroyed; but in the end thy seed shall be blessed.
And it came to pass that when my father had
made an end of speaking unto them, behold, he
spake unto the sons of Ishmael, yea, and even all
his household.

11 And after he had made an end of speaking
unto them, he spake unto Sam, saying: Blessed
art thou, and thy seed; for thou shalt inherit
the land like unto thy brother Nephi. And thy seed
shall be numbered with his seed; and thou shalt
be even like unto thy brother, and thy seed like
unto his seed; and thou shalt be blessed in all
thy days.

12 And it came to pass after my father, Lehi,
had spoken unto all his household, according to
the feelings of his heart and the Spirit of the
Lord which was in him, he waxed old. And it
came to pass that he died, and was buried.

13 And it came to pass that not many days af-
fter his death, Laman and Lemuel and the sons
of Ishmael were angry with me because of the
admonitions of the Lord.

14 For I, Nephi, was constrained to speak un-
to them, according to his word; for I had spoken
many things unto them, and also my father, be-
fore his death; many of which sayings are written
upon mine other plates; for a more history part
are written upon mine other plates.

15 And upon these I write the things of my soul,
and many of the scriptures which are engraved
upon the plates of brass. For my soul delighteth
in the scriptures, and my heart pondereth them,
and writeth them for the learning and the profit
of my children.

16 Behold, my soul delighteth in the things of
the Lord; and my heart pondereth continually
upon the things which I have seen and heard.

17 Nevertheless, notwithstanding the great
goodness of the Lord, in showing me his great
and marvelous works, my heart exclaimeth: O
wretched man that I am! Yea, my heart sorrow-
eth because of my flesh; my soul grieveth be-
cause of mine iniquities.
18 我已被包围了，由于那诱惑和罪恶，它们是那么容易包围我。
19 当我渴望欢乐时，我的心因我的罪恶而呻吟；然而我知道我已信了谁。
20 我的神一直是我的支持；他在荒野中引导我渡过我的苦难；他在巨深的海洋上保全了我。
21 他用他的爱充满了我，甚至燃烧著我的肉体。
22 他使我面对的敌人惊惶失措，使他们在我的面前战抖。
23 哎！他在白日听我的呼求，夜间藉著异象赐给我知识。
24 日间我在他面前的热烈祷告中增加勇气回发我的声音使之上达天庭；天使们下来救助我。
25 在他的灵的翅膀上，我的身体被带上至高的山巔。我的眼睛看到了伟大的事情，伟大得不是世人所应知道的事情；因此我奉命不可写出来。
26 哎，我已经看到了这样伟大的事情，主早已对人类儿女屈尊纡贵，在这样大量的慈悲里眷顾了世人，为何我要为了我的苦难而使我的心悲喚，我的灵魂徘徊在悲哀之谷，我的肉体消瘦，我的气力减弱？
27 为何我要为了我的肉体而向罪屈服？为何我要向诱惑让步，使魔鬼在我心中获得地位，来破坏我的平安和折磨我的灵魂？为何我要为了我的敌人而发怒？
28 警醒吧，我的灵魂！勿再下垂於罪中，欢喜吧，我的心，勿再让我的灵魂的敌人获得地位。
18 I am encompassed about, because of the temptations and the sins which do so easily beset me.
19 And when I desire to rejoice, my heart groaneth because of my sins; nevertheless, I know in whom I have trusted.
20 My God hath been my support; he hath led me through mine afflictions in the wilderness; and he hath preserved me upon the waters of the great deep.
21 He hath filled me with his love, even unto the consuming of my flesh.
22 He hath confounded mine enemies, unto the causing of them to quake before me.
23 Behold, he hath heard my cry by day, and he hath given me knowledge by visions in the nighttime.
24 And by day have I waxed bold in mighty prayer before him; yea, my voice have I sent up on high; and angels came down and ministered unto me.
25 And upon the wings of his Spirit hath my body been carried away upon exceedingly high mountains. And mine eyes have beheld great things, yea, even too great for man; therefore I was bidden that I should not write them.
26 O then, if I have seen so great things, if the Lord in his condescension unto the children of men hath visited men in so much mercy, why should my heart weep and my soul linger in the valley of sorrow, and my flesh waste away, and my strength slacken, because of mine afflictions?
27 And why should I yield to sin, because of my flesh? Yea, why should I give way to temptations, that the evil one have place in my heart to destroy my peace and afflict my soul? Why am I angry because of mine enemy?
28 Awake, my soul! No longer droop in sin. Rejoice, O my heart, and give place no more for the enemy of my soul.
29 Do not anger again because of mine enemies. Do not slacken my strength because of mine afflictions.

30 Rejoice, O my heart, and cry unto the Lord, and say: O Lord, I will praise thee forever; yea, my soul will rejoice in thee, my God, and the rock of my salvation.

31 O Lord, wilt thou redeem my soul? Wilt thou deliver me out of the hands of mine enemies? Wilt thou make me that I may shake at the appearance of sin?

32 May the gates of hell be shut continually before me, because that my heart is broken and my spirit is contrite! O Lord, wilt thou not shut the gates of thy righteousness before me, that I may walk in the path of the low valley, that I may be strict in the plain road!

33 O Lord, wilt thou encircle me around in the robe of thy righteousness! O Lord, wilt thou make a way for mine escape before mine enemies! Wilt thou make my path straight before me! Wilt thou not place a stumbling block in my way—but that thou wouldst clear my way before me, and hedge not up my way, but the ways of mine enemy.

34 O Lord, I have trusted in thee, and I will trust in thee forever. I will not put my trust in the arm of flesh; for I know that cursed is he that putteth his trust in the arm of flesh. Yea, cursed is he that putteth his trust in man or maketh flesh his arm.

35 Yea, I know that God will give liberally to him that asketh. Yea, my God will give me, if I ask not amiss; therefore will I lift up my voice unto thee; yea, I will cry unto thee, my God, the rock of my righteousness. Behold, my voice shall forever ascend up unto thee, my rock and mine everlasting God. Amen.
尼腓二書第五章  2 NEPHI 5

CHAPTER 5

1 Behold, it came to pass that I, Nephi, did cry much unto the Lord my God, because of the anger of my brethren.
2 But behold, their anger did increase against me, insomuch that they did seek to take away my life.
3 Yea, they did murmur against me, saying: Our younger brother thinks to rule over us; and we have had much trial because of him; wherefore, now let us slay him, that we may not be afflicted more because of his words. For behold, we will not have him to be our ruler; for it belongs unto us, who are the elder brethren, to rule over this people.
4 Now I do not write up on these plates all the words which they murmured against me. But it sufficeth me to say, that they did seek to take away my life.
5 And it came to pass that the Lord did warn me, that I, Nephi, should depart from them and flee into the wilderness, and all those who would go with me.
6 Wherefore, it came to pass that I, Nephi, did take my family, and also Zoram and his family, and Sam, mine elder brother and his family, and Jacob and Joseph, my younger brethren, and also my sisters, and all those who would go with me. And all those who would go with me were those who believed in the warnings and the revelations of God; wherefore, they did hearken unto my words.
7 And we did take our tents and whatsoever things were possible for us, and did journey in the wilderness for the space of many days. And after we had journeyed for the space of many days we did pitch our tents.
8 And my people would that we should call the name of the place Nephi; wherefore, we did call it Nephi.
我教導我們的人民建造房屋，並利用出產豐富的木、鐵、銅、黃銅、銅、金、銀，和貴重的金屬，製造種種的物品。

我，尼腓，建造了一座聖殿；是仿照所羅門聖殿的樣子造成的；但並不是用那麼多寶貴的東西造成的；因為在這塊地面上找不到；因此，不能造的和所羅門聖殿一樣。那建築的式樣是和所羅門聖殿相似的；而且那建築的工藝是非常的精美。

我，尼腓，已使我們的人民變得非常勤勞，用他們的雙手來操作。

And all those who were with me did take upon them to call themselves the people of Nephi.

And we did observe to keep the judgments, and the statutes, and the commandments of the Lord in all things according to the law of Moses.

And the Lord was with us; and we did prosper exceedingly; for we did sow seed, and we did reap again in abundance. And we began to raise flocks, and herds, and animals of every kind.

And I, Nephi, had also brought the records which were engraven upon the plates of brass; and also the ball, or compass, which was prepared for my father by the hand of the Lord, according to that which is written.

And it came to pass that we began to prosper exceedingly, and to multiply in the land.

And I, Nephi, did take the sword of Laban, and after the manner of it did make many swords, lest by any means the people who were now called Lamanites should come upon us and destroy us; for I knew their hatred towards me and my children and those who were called my people.

And I did teach my people to build buildings, and to work in all manner of wood, and of iron, and of copper, and of brass, and of steel, and of gold, and of silver, and of precious ores, which were in great abundance.

And I, Nephi, did build a temple; and I did construct it after the manner of the temple of Solomon save it were not built of so many precious things; for they were not to be found upon the land, wherefore, it could not be built like unto Solomon’s temple. But the manner of the construction was like unto the temple of Solomon; and the workmanship thereof was exceedingly fine.

And it came to pass that I, Nephi, did cause my people to be industrious, and to labor with their hands.
18 And it came to pass that they would that I should be their king. But I, Nephi, was desirous that they should have no king; nevertheless, I did for them according to that which was in my power.

19 And behold, the words of the Lord had been fulfilled unto my brethren, which he spake concerning them, that I should be their ruler and their teacher. Wherefore, I had been their ruler and their teacher, according to the commandments of the Lord, until the time they sought to take away my life.
26 And it came to pass that I, Nephi, did consecrate Jacob and Joseph, that they should be priests and teachers over the land of my people.

27 And it came to pass that we lived after the manner of happiness.

28 And thirty years had passed away from the time we left Jerusalem.

29 And I, Nephi, had kept the records upon my plates, which I had made, of my people thus far.

30 And it came to pass that the Lord God said unto me: Make other plates; and thou shalt engraven many things upon them which are good in my sight, for the profit of thy people.

31 Wherefore, I, Nephi, to be obedient to the commandments of the Lord, went and made these plates upon which I have engraven these things.

32 And I engraven that which is pleasing unto God. And if my people are pleased with the things of God they will be pleased with mine engravings which are upon these plates.

33 And if my people desire to know the more particular part of the history of my people they must search mine other plates.

34 And it sufficeth me to say that forty years had passed away, and we had already had wars and contentions with our brethren.

CHAPTER 6

1 The words of Jacob, the brother of Nephi, which he spake unto the people of Nephi:

2 Behold, my beloved brethren, I, Jacob, having been called of God, and ordained after the manner of his holy order, and having been consecrated by my brother Nephi, unto whom ye look as a king or a protector, and on whom ye depend for safety, behold ye know that I have spoken unto you exceedingly many things.
Nevertheless, I speak unto you again; for I am desirous for the welfare of your souls. Yea, mine anxiety is great for you; and ye yourselves know that it ever has been. For I have exhorted you with all diligence; and I have taught you the words of my father; and I have spoken unto you concerning all things which are written, from the creation of the world.

4 And now, behold, I would speak unto you concerning things which are, and which are to come; wherefore, I will read you the words of Isaiah. And they are the words which my brother has desired that I should speak unto you. And I speak unto you for your sakes, that ye may learn and glorify the name of your God.

5 And now, the words which I shall read are they which Isaiah spake concerning all the house of Israel; wherefore, they may be likened unto you, for ye are of the house of Israel. And there are many things which have been spoken by Isaiah which may be likened unto you, because ye are of the house of Israel.

6 And now these are the words: Thus saith the Lord God: Behold, I will lift up mine hand to the Gentiles, and set up my standard to the people; and they shall bring thy sons in their arms, and thy daughters shall be carried upon their shoulders.

7 And kings shall be thy nursing fathers, and their queens thy nursing mothers; they shall bow down to thee with their faces towards the earth, and lick up the dust of thy feet; and thou shalt know that I am the Lord; for they shall not be ashamed that wait for me.

8 And now I, Jacob, would speak somewhat concerning these words. For behold, the Lord has shown me that those who were at Jerusalem, from whence we came, have been slain and carried away captive.
9 Nevertheless, the Lord has shown unto me that they should return again. And he also has shown unto me that the Lord God, the Holy One of Israel, should manifest himself unto them in the flesh; and after he should manifest himself they should smite and crucify him, according to the words of the angel who spake it unto me.

10 And after they have hardened their hearts and stiffened their necks against the Holy One of Israel, behold the judgments of the Holy One of Israel shall come upon them. And the day cometh that they shall be smitten and afflicted.

11 Wherefore, after they are driven to and fro, for this saith the angel, many shall be afflicted in the flesh, and shall not be suffered to perish, because of the prayers of the faithful; they shall be scattered, and smitten, and hated; nevertheless, the Lord will be merciful unto them, that when they shall come to the knowledge of their Redeemer, they shall be gathered together again to the lands of their inheritance.

12 And blessed are the Gentiles, they of whom the prophet has written; for behold, if it so be that they shall repent and fight not against Zion, and do not unite themselves to that great and abominable church, they shall be saved; for the Lord God will fulfill his covenants which he has made unto his children; and for this cause the prophet has written these things.

13 Wherefore, they that fight against Zion and the covenant people of the Lord shall lick up the dust of their feet; and the people of the Lord shall not be ashamed. For the people of the Lord are they who wait for him; for they still wait for the coming of the Messiah.

14 And behold, according to the words of the prophet, the Messiah will set himself again the second time to recover them; wherefore, he will manifest himself unto them in power and great glory, unto the destruction of their enemies, when that day cometh when they shall believe in him; and none will he destroy that believe in him.
15 And they that believe not in him shall be destroyed, both by fire, and by tempest, and by earthquakes, and by bloodsheds, and by pestilence, and by famine. And they shall know that the Lord is God, the Holy One of Israel.

16 For shall the prey be taken from the mighty, or the lawful captive delivered?

17 But thus saith the Lord: Even the captives of the mighty shall be taken away, and the prey of the terrible shall be delivered; for the Mighty God shall deliver his covenant people. For thus saith the Lord: I will contend with them that contendeth with thee—

18 And I will feed them that oppress thee, with their own flesh; and they shall be drunken with their own blood as with sweet wine; and all flesh shall know that I the Lord am thy Savior and thy Redeemer, the Mighty One of Jacob.

CHAPTER 7

1 Yea, for thus saith the Lord: Have I put thee away, or have I cast thee off forever? For thus saith the Lord: Where is the bill of your mother's divorce? To whom have I put thee away, or to which of my creditors have I sold you? Yea, to whom have I sold you? Behold, for your iniquities have ye sold yourselves, and for your transgressions is your mother put away.

2 Wherefore, when I came, there was no man; when I called, yea, there was none to answer. O house of Israel, is my hand shortened at all that it cannot redeem, or have I no power to deliver? Behold, at my rebuke I dry up the sea, I make their rivers a wilderness and their fish to stink because the waters are dried up, and they die because of thirst.

3 I clothe the heavens with blackness, and I make sackcloth their covering.
4 The Lord God hath given me the tongue of the learned, that I should know how to speak a word in season unto thee, O house of Israel. When ye are weary he waketh morning by morning. He waketh mine ear to hear as the learned.

5 The Lord God hath opened mine ear, and I was not rebellious, neither turned away back.

6 I gave my back to the smiter, and my cheeks to them that plucked off the hair. I hid not my face from shame and spitting.

7 For the Lord God will help me, therefore shall I not be confounded. Therefore have I set my face like a flint, and I know that I shall not be ashamed.

8 And the Lord is near, and he justifieth me. Who will contend with me? Let us stand together. Who is mine adversary? Let him come near me, and I will smite him with the strength of my mouth.

9 For the Lord God will help me. And all they who shall condemn me, behold, all they shall wax old as a garment, and the moth shall eat them up.

10 Who is among you that feareth the Lord, that obeyeth the voice of his servant, that walketh in darkness and hath no light?

11 Behold all ye that kindle fire, that compass yourselves about with sparks, walk in the light of your fire and in the sparks which ye have kindled. This shall ye have of mine hand—ye shall lie down in sorrow.

CHAPTER 8

1 Hearken unto me, ye that follow after righteousness. Look unto the rock from whence ye are hewn, and to the hole of the pit from whence ye are digged.
2 Look unto Abraham, your father, and unto Sarah, she that bare you; for I called him alone, and blessed him.

3 For the Lord shall comfort Zion, he will comfort all her waste places; and he will make her wilderness like Eden, and her desert like the garden of the Lord. Joy and gladness shall be found therein, thanksgiving and the voice of melody.

4 Hearken unto me, my people; and give ear unto me, O my nation; for a law shall proceed from me, and I will make my judgment to rest for a light for the people.

5 My righteousness is near; my salvation is gone forth, and mine arm shall judge the people. The isles shall wait upon me, and on mine arm shall they trust.

6 Lift up your eyes to the heavens, and look upon the earth beneath; for the heavens shall vanish away like smoke, and the earth shall wax old like a garment; and they that dwell therein shall die in like manner. But my salvation shall be forever, and my righteousness shall not be abolished.

7 Hearken unto me, ye that know righteousness, the people in whose heart I have written my law, fear ye not the reproach of men, neither be ye afraid of their revilings.

8 For the moth shall eat them up like a garment, and the worm shall eat them like wool. But my righteousness shall be forever, and my salvation from generation to generation.

9 Awake, awake! Put on strength, O arm of the Lord; awake as in the ancient days. Art thou not he that hath cut Rahab, and wounded the dragon?

10 Art thou not he who hath dried the sea, the waters of the great deep; that hath made the depths of the sea a way for the ransomed to pass over?
Therefore, the redeemed of the Lord shall return, and come with singing unto Zion; and everlasting joy and holiness shall be upon their heads; and they shall obtain gladness and joy; sorrow and mourning shall flee away. 

12 I am he; yea, I am he that comforteth you. Behold, who art thou, that thou shouldst be afraid of man, who shall die, and of the son of man, who shall be made like unto grass?

13 And forgettest the Lord thy maker, that hath stretched forth the heavens, and laid the foundations of the earth, and hast feared continually every day, because of the fury of the oppressor, as if he were ready to destroy? And where is the fury of the oppressor?

14 The captive exile hasteneth, that he may be loosed, and that he should not die in the pit, nor that his bread should fail. 

15 But I am the Lord thy God, whose waves roared; the Lord of Hosts is my name.

16 And I have put my words in thy mouth, and have covered thee in the shadow of mine hand, that I may plant the heavens and lay the foundations of the earth, and say unto Zion: Behold, thou art my people.

17 Awake, awake, stand up, O Jerusalem, which hast drunk at the hand of the Lord the cup of his fury—thou hast drunken the dregs of the cup of trembling wrung out—

18 And none to guide her among all the sons she hath brought forth; neither that taketh her by the hand, of all the sons she hath brought up.

19 These two sons are come unto thee, who shall be sorry for thee—thy desolation and destruction, and the famine and the sword—and by whom shall I comfort thee?

20 Thy sons have fainted, save these two; they lie at the head of all the streets; as a wild bull in a net, they are full of the fury of the Lord, the rebuke of thy God.
Therefore hear now this, thou afflicted, and drunken, and not with wine:

And now, my beloved brethren, I have read these things that ye might know concerning the covenants of the Lord that he has covenanted with all the house of Israel—

That he has spoken unto the Jews, by the mouth of his holy prophets, even from the beginning down, from generation to generation, until the time comes that they shall be restored to the true church and fold of God; when they shall be gathered home to the lands of their inheritance, and shall be established in all their lands of promise.

Behold, my beloved brethren, I speak unto you these things that ye may rejoice, and lift up your heads forever, because of the blessings which the Lord God shall bestow upon your children.
4 For I know that ye have searched much, many of you, to know of things to come; wherefore I know that ye know that our flesh must waste away and die; nevertheless, in our bodies we shall see God.

5 Yea, I know that ye know that in the body he shall show himself unto those at Jerusalem, from whence we came; for it is expedient that it should be among them; for it behooveth the great Creator that he suffereth himself to become subject unto man in the flesh, and die for all men, that all men might become subject unto him.

6 For as death hath passed upon all men, to fulfil the merciful plan of the great Creator, there must needs be a power of resurrection, and the resurrection must needs come unto man by reason of the fall; and the fall came by reason of transgression; and because man became fallen they were cut off from the presence of the Lord.

7 Wherefore, it must needs be an infinite atonement—save it should be an infinite atonement this corruption could not put on incorruption. Wherefore, the first judgment which came upon man must needs have remained to an endless duration. And if so, this flesh must have laid down to rot and to crumble to its mother earth, to rise no more.

8 O the wisdom of God, his mercy and grace! For behold, if the flesh should rise no more our spirits must become subject to that angel who fell from before the presence of the Eternal God, and became the devil, to rise no more.

9 And our spirits must have become like unto him, and we become devils, angels to a devil, to be shut out from the presence of our God, and to remain with the father of lies, in misery, like unto himself; yea, to that being who beguiled our first parents, who transformeth himself nigh unto an angel of light, and stirreth up the children of men unto secret combinations of murder and all manner of secret works of darkness.
10 我們的神的仁慈是多麼偉大啊！他為我們準備了一條從這可怕的怪物的掌握中逃離的道路，是的，那個怪物，死亡和地獄，是我用以稱呼身體的死亡，也用以稱呼靈的死亡的。

11 由於我們的神，以色列聖者的救贖道路，我所講過的這種死亡，就是那屬世的死亡，必交出它的死者；這死亡就是地獄。

12 而我所講的這種死亡，那屬靈的死亡了也必交出它的死者；這屬靈的死亡就是地獄；因此，死亡和地獄必須交出它的死者，地獄必須交出它所囚禁的各靈，地獄也必須交出它所囚禁的身體，世人的身體和靈必互相歸原；這是藉著以色列聖者的復活力量而做成的。

13 我們的神的計劃是多麼偉大啊！因為在另一方面，那神的樂園必交出正義的靈，那墳墓必交出正義的身體；靈和身體重新歸回原處，全人類成為不死和不死，他們是復活了的人，具有像我們在肉身時一樣的全部的知識；只是我們那時的知識必更臻完全。

14 因此，我們對所有我們的罪惡我們的不潔和我們的赤裸必將有一種完全的知識；正義的人，穿著潔淨的衣服，就是那正義之袍，必將對他們的享樂和他們的正義，有完全的知識。

15 當所有的人將來經過這第一次死亡到達了生命，因而成為不死的時候，他們必須出現於以色列聖者的審判寶座前；於是審判就要來到，那時他們必被按照神的聖法規而受審判。

10 O how great the goodness of our God, who prepareth a way for our escape from the grasp of this awful monster; yea, that monster, death and hell, which I call the death of the body, and also the death of the spirit.

11 And because of the way of deliverance of our God, the Holy One of Israel, this death, of which I have spoken, which is the temporal, shall deliver up its dead; which death is the grave.

12 And this death of which I have spoken, which is the spiritual death, shall deliver up its dead; which spiritual death is hell; wherefore, death and hell must deliver up their dead, and hell must deliver up its captive spirits, and the grave must deliver up its captive bodies, and the bodies and the spirits of men will be restored one to the other; and it is by the power of the resurrection of the Holy One of Israel.

13 O how great the plan of our God! For on the other hand, the paradise of God must deliver up the spirits of the righteous, and the grave deliver up the body of the righteous; and the spirit and the body is restored to itself again, and all men become incorruptible, and immortal, and they are living souls, having a perfect knowledge like unto us in the flesh, save it be that our knowledge shall be perfect.

14 Wherefore, we shall have a perfect knowledge of all our guilt, and our uncleanness, and our nakedness; and the righteous shall have a perfect knowledge of their enjoyment, and their righteousness, being clothed with purity, yea, even with the robe of righteousness.

15 And it shall come to pass that when all men shall have passed from this first death unto life, insomuch as they have become immortal, they must appear before the judgment-seat of the Holy One of Israel; and then cometh the judgment, and then must they be judged according to the holy judgment of God.
16 那是確確實實的。正像主活著一樣的確實，因為主神已這樣說過，正義的必仍正義，不潔的必仍不潔，那是他的永恆的話，決不能廢去的；因此，那些不潔的就是魔鬼和他的徒眾；他們必走進永恆的火中去；那是為他們而準備的；他們的痛苦就像一條火與硫磺之湖，那裏的火燄永無盡期地上昇著。

17 呵，我們的神的偉大和公正！他實行他的話，這些話已從他口發出來，他的律法一定要成全。

18 那是正義的，以色列聖者的聖徒們，那些已相信了以色列聖者的，那些已忍受了世上的十字架而不以為恥的，他們必承受神的國度，那是世界藐視時就為他們準備著的，他們的快樂必永遠地充足。

19 我們的神以色列聖者的慈悲是多麼偉大啊！因為他從那可怕的怪物魔鬼那裏，從死亡和地獄中，從那火與硫磺之湖中，就是那無盡的痛苦中，將他的聖徒們拯救出來。

20 我們的神是多麼神聖偉大啊！因為他知道萬事萬物，除了他知道的以外，再沒有任何其他的事物存在了。

21 他來到世間，好拯救所有的世人，如果他們肯聽從他的話；因為他忍受所有世人痛苦的人，是的，他忍受每個屬於亞當家庭的人的痛苦，包括男人、女人和小孩。

22 他忍受這種痛苦，使復活得以傳到所有世人的身上，使所有的人在那巨大的審判日都能站在他面前。

23 他吩咐所有世人必須悔改，奉他的名受洗，具有對以色列聖者的信心，否則他們不能在神的國度中得救。

16 And assuredly, as the Lord liveth, for the Lord God hath spoken it, and it is his eternal word, which cannot pass away, that they who are righteous shall be righteous still, and they who are filthy shall be filthy still; wherefore, they who are filthy are the devil and his angels; and they shall go away into everlasting fire; prepared for them; and their torment is as a lake of fire and brimstone, whose flame ascendeth up forever and ever and has no end.

17 O the greatness and the justice of our God! For he executeth all his words, and they have gone forth out of his mouth, and his law must be fulfilled.

18 But, behold, the righteous, the saints of the Holy One of Israel, they who have believed in the Holy One of Israel, they who have endured the crosses of the world, and despised the shame of it, they shall inherit the kingdom of God, which was prepared for them from the foundation of the world, and their joy shall be full forever.

19 O the greatness of the mercy of our God, the Holy One of Israel! For he delivereth his saints from that awful monster the devil, and death, and hell, and that lake of fire and brimstone, which is endless torment.

20 O how great the holiness of our God! For he knoweth all things, and there is not anything save he knows it.

21 And he cometh into the world that he may save all men if they will hearken unto his voice; for behold, he suffereth the pains of all men, yea, the pains of every living creature, both men, women, and children, who belong to the family of Adam.

22 And he suffereth this that the resurrection might pass upon all men, that all might stand before him at the great and judgment day.

23 And he commandeth all men that they must repent, and be baptized in his name, having perfect faith in the Holy One of Israel, or they cannot be saved in the kingdom of God.
24 And if they will not repent and believe in his name, and be baptized in his name, and endure to the end, they must be damned; for the Lord God, the Holy One of Israel, has spoken it.

25 Wherefore, he has given a law; and where there is no law given there is no punishment; and where there is no punishment there is no condemnation; and where there is no condemnation the mercies of the Holy One of Israel have claim upon them, because of the atonement; for they are delivered by the power of him.

26 For the atonement satisfieth the demands of his justice upon all those who have not the law given to them, that they are delivered from that awful monster, death and hell, and the devil, and the lake of fire and brimstone, which is endless torment; and they are restored to that God who gave them breath, which is the Holy One of Israel.

27 But wo unto him that has the law given, yea, that has all the commandments of God, like unto us, and that transgresseth them, and that wasteth the days of his probation, for awful is his state!

28 O that cunning plan of the evil one! O the vainness, and the frailties, and the foolishness of men! When they are learned they think they are wise, and they hearken not unto the counsel of God, for they set it aside, supposing they know of themselves, wherefore, their wisdom is foolishness and it profiteth them not. And they shall perish.

29 But to be learned is good if they hearken unto the counsels of God.

30 But wo unto the rich, who are rich as to the things of the world. For because they are rich they despise the poor, and they persecute the meek, and their hearts are upon their treasures; wherefore, their treasure is their God. And behold, their treasure shall perish with them also.

31 And wo unto the deaf that will not hear; for they shall perish.
32 Wo unto the blind that will not see; for they shall perish also.

33 Wo unto the uncircumcised of heart, for a knowledge of their iniquities shall smite them at the last day.

34 Wo unto the liar, for he shall be thrust down to hell.

35 Wo unto the murderer who deliberately killeth, for he shall die.

36 Wo unto them who commit whoredoms, for they shall be thrust down to hell.

37 Yea, wo unto those that worship idols, for the devil of all devils delighteth in them.

38 And, in fine, wo unto all those who die in their sins; for they shall return to God, and behold his face, and remain in their sins.

39 O, my beloved brethren, remember the awfulness in transgressing against that Holy God, and also the awfulness of yielding to the enticings of that cunning one. Remember, to be carnally-minded is death, and to be spiritually-minded is life eternal.

40 O, my beloved brethren, give ear to my words. Remember the greatness of the Holy One of Israel. Do not say that I have spoken hard things against you; for if ye do, ye will revile against the truth; for I have spoken the words of your Maker. I know that the words of truth are hard against all uncleanness; but the righteous fear them not, for they love the truth and are not shaken.

41 O then, my beloved brethren, come unto the Lord, the Holy One. Remember that his paths are righteous. Behold, the way for man is narrow, but it lieth in a straight course before him, and the keeper of the gate is the Holy One of Israel; and he employeth no servant there; and there is none other way save it be by the gate; for he cannot be deceived, for the Lord God is his name.
42 And whoso knocketh, to him will he open; and the wise, and the learned, and they that are rich, who are puffed up because of their learning, and their wisdom, and their riches—yea, they are they whom he despiseth; and save they shall cast these things away, and consider themselves fools before God, and come down in the depths of humility, he will not open unto them.

43 But the things of the wise and the prudent shall be hid from them forever—yea, that happiness which is prepared for the saints.

44 O, my beloved brethren, remember my words. Behold, I take off my garments, and I shake them before you; I pray the God of my salvation that he view me with his all-searching eye; wherefore, ye shall know at the last day, when all men shall be judged of their works, that the God of Israel did witness that I shook your iniquities from my soul, and that I stand with brightness before him, and am rid of your blood.

45 O, my beloved brethren, turn away from your sins; shake off the chains of him that would bind you fast; come unto that God who is the rock of your salvation.

46 Prepare your souls for that glorious day when justice shall be administered unto the righteous, even the day of judgment, that ye may not shrink with awful fear; that ye may not remember your awful guilt in perfection, and be constrained to exclaim: Holy, holy are thy judgments, O Lord God Almighty—but I know my guilt; I transgressed thy law, and my transgressions are mine; and the devil hath obtained me, that I am a prey to his awful misery.

47 But behold, my brethren, is it expedient that I should awake you to an awful reality of these things? Would I harrow up your souls if your minds were pure? Would I be plain unto you according to the plainness of the truth if ye were freed from sin?
Behold, if ye were holy I would speak unto you of holiness; but as ye are not holy, and ye look upon me as a teacher, it must needs be expedient that I teach you the consequences of sin. Behold, my soul abhorreth sin, and my heart delighteth in righteousness; and I will praise the holy name of my God.

Come, my brethren, every one that thirsteth, come ye to the waters; and he that hath no money, come buy and eat; yea, come buy wine and milk without money and without price.

Wherefore, do not spend money for that which is of no worth, nor your labor for that which cannot satisfy. Hearken diligently unto me, and remember the words which I have spoken; and come unto the Holy One of Israel, and feast upon that which perisheth not, neither can be corrupted, and let your soul delight in fatness.

Behold, my beloved brethren, remember the words of your God; pray unto him continually by day, and give thanks unto his holy name by night. Let your hearts rejoice.

And behold how great the covenants of the Lord, and how great his condescensions unto the children of men; and because of his greatness, and his grace and mercy, he has promised unto us that our seed shall not utterly be destroyed, according to the flesh, but that he would preserve them; and in future generations they shall become a righteous branch unto the house of Israel.

And now, my brethren, I would speak unto you more; but on the morrow I will declare unto you the remainder of my words. Amen.

CHAPTER 10

1 And now I, Jacob, speak unto you again, my beloved brethren, concerning this righteous branch of which I have spoken.
2 For behold, the promises which we have obtained are promises unto us according to the flesh; wherefore, as it has been shown unto me that many of our children shall perish in the flesh because of unbelief, nevertheless, God will be merciful unto many; and our children shall be restored, that they may come to that which will give them the true knowledge of their Redeemer.

3 Wherefore, as I said unto you, it must needs be expedient that Christ—for in the last night the angel spake unto me that this should be his name—should come among the Jews, among those who are the more wicked part of the world; and they shall crucify him—for thus it behooveth our God, and there is none other nation on earth that would crucify their God.

4 For should the mighty miracles be wrought among other nations they would repent, and know that he be their God.

5 But because of priestcrafts and iniquities, they at Jerusalem will stiffen their necks against him, that he be crucified.

6 Wherefore, because of their iniquities, destructions, famines, pestilences, and bloodshed shall come upon them; and they who shall not be destroyed shall be scattered among all nations.

7 But behold, thus saith the Lord God: When the day cometh that they shall believe in me, that I am Christ, then have I covenanted with their fathers that they shall be restored in the flesh, upon the earth, unto the lands of their inheritance.

8 And it shall come to pass that they shall be gathered in from their long dispersion, from the isles of the sea, and from the four parts of the earth; and the nations of the Gentiles shall be great in the eyes of me, saith God, in carrying them forth to the lands of their inheritance.

9 Yea, the kings of the Gentiles shall be nursing fathers unto them, and their queens shall become nursing mothers; wherefore, the promises of the Lord are great unto the Gentiles, for he hath spoken it, and who can dispute?
10 But behold, this land, said God, shall be a land of thine inheritance, and the Gentiles shall be blessed upon the land.

11 And this land shall be a land of liberty unto the Gentiles, and there shall be no kings upon the land, who shall raise up unto the Gentiles.

12 And I will fortify this land against all other nations.

13 And he that fighteth against Zion shall perish, saith God.

14 For he that raiseth up a king against me shall perish, for I, the Lord, the king of heaven, will be their king, and I will be a light unto them forever, that hear my words.

15 Wherefore, for this cause, that my covenants may be fulfilled which I have made unto the children of men, that I will do unto them while they are in the flesh, I must needs destroy the secret works of darkness, and of murders, and of abominations.

16 Wherefore, he that fighteth against Zion, both Jew and Gentile, both bond and free, both male and female, shall perish; for they are they who are the whor of all the earth; for they who are not for me are against me, saith our God.

17 For I will fulfil my promises which I have made unto the children of men, that I will do unto them while they are in the flesh—

18 Wherefore, my beloved brethren, thus saith our God: I will afflict thy seed by the hand of the Gentiles; nevertheless, I will soften the hearts of the Gentiles, that they shall be like unto a father to them; wherefore, the Gentiles shall be blessed and numbered among the house of Israel.

19 Wherefore, I will consecrate this land unto thy seed, and them who shall be numbered among thy seed, forever, for the land of their inheritance; for it is a choice land, saith God unto me, above all other lands, wherefore I will have all men that dwell thereon that they shall worship me, saith God.
20 And now, my beloved brethren, seeing that our merciful God has given us so great knowledge concerning these things, let us remember him, and lay aside our sins, and not hang down our heads, for we are not cast off; nevertheless, we have been driven out of the land of our inheritance; but we have been led to a better land, for the Lord has made the sea our path, and we are upon an isle of the sea.

21 But great are the promises of the Lord unto them who are upon the isles of the sea; wherefore as it says isles, there must needs be more than this, and they are inhabited also by our brethren.

22 For behold, the Lord God has led away from time to time from the house of Israel, according to his will and pleasure. And now behold, the Lord remembereth all them who have been broken off, wherefore he remembereth us also.

23 Therefore, cheer up your hearts, and remember that ye are free to act for yourselves—to choose the way of everlasting death or the way of eternal life.

24 Wherefore, my beloved brethren, reconcile yourselves to the will of God, and not to the will of the devil and the flesh; and remember, after ye are reconciled unto God, that it is only in and through the grace of God that ye are saved.

25 Wherefore, may God raise you from death by the power of the resurrection, and also from everlasting death by the power of the atonement, that ye may be received into the eternal kingdom of God, that ye may praise him through grace divine. Amen.

CHAPTER 11

1 And now, Jacob spake many more things to my people at that time; nevertheless only these things have I caused to be written, for the things which I have written sufficeth me.
尼腓二書第十二章

1 亞摩斯的兒子以賽亞所看到的關於猶大和耶路撒冷的話，
2 現在我，尼腓，要再寫一些以賽亞的話，因為我的靈魂喜愛他的話。因為我要將他的話傳給我所有的子孫，因為他確看到了我的救贖主，就像我會看到他一樣。

3 我的弟弟雅各也曾像我一樣看到過他；因此，我要把他們的話傳給我子孫，來向他們證實我的話是真的。因此，神曾說過，藉著三個的人的話，我要確立我的話。然而，神派遣更多的證人，他證實他所有的话。

4 我的靈魂喜愛向我的人民證明基督來臨的真實性；因為，摩西律法是為了這一個目的而制定的；而且神從世界創始以來所賜給世人的萬物，都是對他的表徵。

5 我的靈魂也喜愛主和我祖先們所立的那些聖約；是的，我的靈魂喜愛那拯救死亡的，偉大而永恆的計劃中，他的恩典，他的公正，權力和慈悲。

6 我的靈魂喜愛向我人民證明，除非基督降臨，所有世人必滅亡。

7 因為如果沒有基督便沒有神；如果沒有神便沒有我們，因為不能有創造。然而神確是有的，他就是基督，他在他自己的圓滿時期來臨。

8 現在我寫一些以賽亞的話，我的人民，誰看到了這些話，就可以使他們的心興奮，並為全人類歡欣。下面就是這些話，你們可以拿來比作你們和所有世人。

2 And now I, Nephi, write more of the words of Isaiah, for my soul delighteth in his words. For I will liken his words unto my people, and I will send them forth unto all my children, for he verily saw my Redeemer, even as I have seen him.

3 And my brother, Jacob, also has seen him as I have seen him; wherefore, I will send their words forth unto my children to prove unto them that my words are true. Wherefore, by the words of three, God hath said, I will establish my word. Nevertheless, God sendeth more witnesses, and he proveth all his words.

4 Behold, my soul delighteth in proving unto my people the truth of the coming of Christ; for, for this end hath the law of Moses been given; and all things which have been given of God from the beginning of the world, unto man, are the typifying of him.

5 And also my soul delighteth in the covenants of the Lord which he hath made to our fathers; yea, my soul delighteth in his grace, and in his justice, and power, and mercy in the great and eternal plan of deliverance from death.

6 And my soul delighteth in proving unto my people that save Christ should come all men must perish.

7 For if there be no Christ there be no God; and if there be no God we are not, for there could have been no creation. But there is a God, and he is Christ, and he cometh in the fulness of his own time.

8 And now I write some of the words of Isaiah, that whoso of my people shall see these words may lift up their hearts and rejoice for all men. Now these are the words, and ye may liken them unto you and unto all men.

CHAPTER 12

1 The word that Isaiah, the son of Amoz, saw concerning Judah and Jerusalem:
And it shall come to pass in the last days, when the mountain of the Lord's house shall be established in the top of the mountains, and shall be exalted above the hills, and all nations shall flow unto it.

And many people shall go and say, Come ye, and let us go up to the mountain of the Lord, to the house of the God of Jacob; and he will teach us of his ways, and we will walk in his paths; for out of Zion shall go forth the law, and the word of the Lord from Jerusalem.

And he shall judge among the nations, and shall rebuke many people: and they shall beat their swords into plow-shares, and their spears into pruning-hooks; nation shall not lift up sword against nation, neither shall they learn war any more.

O house of Jacob, come ye and let us walk in the light of the Lord; yea, come, for ye have all gone astray, every one to his wicked ways.

Therefore, O Lord, thou hast forsaken thy people, the house of Jacob, because they be replenished from the east, and hearken unto soothsayers like the Philistines, and they please themselves in the children of strangers.

Their land also is full of silver and gold, neither is there any end of their treasures; their land is also full of horses, neither is there any end of their chariots.

Their land is also full of idols; they worship the work of their own hands, that which their own fingers have made.

And the mean man boweth not down, and the great man humbleth himself not, therefore, forgive him not.

O ye wicked ones, enter into the rock, and hide thee in the dust, for the fear of the Lord and the glory of his majesty shall smite thee.

And it shall come to pass that the lofty looks of man shall be humbled, and the haughtiness of men shall be bowed down, and the Lord alone shall be exalted in that day.
尼腓二書第十三章  2 NEPHI 13

12 因為萬軍之主的日子不久就要臨到所有國族，臨到每一個人；臨到高傲自負者，臨到每一個自空一切者，他必被壓低。

13 主的日子必臨到所有利巴嫩的香柏樹，因為它們高而自大；也必臨到所有巴珊的橡樹；

14 也必臨到所有高山，臨到小山，臨到所有自高自大的國家，和每一民族；

15 也必臨到每座高塔，和每道圍牆；

16 也必臨到所有海上的船隻，臨到所有他施的船隻，和所有美麗的景物。

17 世人的高傲必降卑，人們的傲岸必壓低；惟獨主，在那日子中必昇至最高。

18 他必將偶像完全廢去。

19 當他站起來驚慟大地的時候，他們必進入岩洞，和地上的各洞，因為主的恐怖必臨到他們，他的威嚴的榮光必傷毀他們。

20 在那日子，一個人必將他自己做給自己崇拜的金銀偶像，丟給老鼠和蝙蝠；

21 跑進岩石的裂縫，駢上嶙峋的石頂，因為主的恐怖必臨到他們，他的威嚴的榮光必傷毀他們，當他站起來驚慟大地的時候。

22 你們不要再依賴世人，他鼻中有氣息；那一點上他值得被重視呢？

12 For the day of the Lord of Hosts soon cometh upon all nations, yea, upon every one; yea, upon the proud and lofty, and upon every one who is lifted up, and he shall be brought low.

13 Yea, and the day of the Lord shall come upon all the cedars of Lebanon, for they are high and lifted up; and upon all the oaks of Bashan;

14 And upon all the high mountains, and upon all the hills, and upon all the nations which are lifted up, and upon every people;

15 And upon every high tower, and upon every fenced wall;

16 And upon all the ships of the sea, and upon all the ships of Tarshish, and upon all pleasant pictures.

17 And the loftiness of man shall be bowed down, and the haughtiness of men shall be made low; and the Lord alone shall be exalted in that day.

18 And the idols he shall utterly abolish.

19 And they shall go into the holes of the rocks, and into the caves of the earth, for the fear of the Lord shall come upon them and the glory of his majesty shall smite them, when he ariseth to shake terribly the earth.

20 In that day a man shall cast his idols of silver, and his idols of gold, which he hath made for himself to worship, to the moles and to the bats;

21 To go into the clefts of the rocks, and into the tops of the ragged rocks, for the fear of the Lord shall come upon them and the majesty of his glory shall smite them, when he ariseth to shake terribly the earth.

22 Cease ye from man, whose breath is in his nostrils; for wherein is he to be accounted of?
尼腓二書第十三章 2 NEPHI 13

CHAPTER 13

1 为要刑罚耶路撒冷和犹大，取去支持和倚靠，那全部粮食的支持，和全部饮水的倚靠——

2 那强有力之人，那战士，法官和先知，精明人和年长者；

3 那五十夫长和尊贵的人，顾问，巧匠，和雄辩家。

4 我必赐儿给他们，做他们的诸候，要孩童必统治他们。

5 每一个人民必被欺压，被他的邻居欺压；要孩童必侮辱长者，卑贱的必侮辱尊贵的。

6 一个人会抓住他自己的弟兄说：你有衣服，你做我们的统治者吧；不要让这败落出于你手下——

7 在那日子他必发誓说：我决不做一位医治病者；因为我在家中既无粮食，也无衣服；不要使我做这人民的统治者。

8 因为耶路撒冷已毁坏，犹大已堕落，由于他们的言行反对主，激怒他荣耀的眼睛。

9 他们的脸色做了不利他们的人数说他们的罪，竟像所多玛一样，使他们无法隐藏。他们的灵魂有祸了，因为他们已为自己赚来了恶报！

10 对义人说他们一定很幸福；因为他们要吃他们行为的果子。

11 恶人有祸了，因为他们必灭亡；因为他们亲手所做的工作的报偿必临到他们！

1 For behold, the Lord, the Lord of Hosts, doth take away from Jerusalem, and from Judah, the stay and the staff, the whole staff of bread, and the whole stay of water——

2 The mighty man, and the man of war, the judge, and the prophet, and the prudent, and the ancient;

3 The captain of fifty, and the honorable man, and the counselor, and the cunning artificer, and the eloquent orator.

4 And I will give children unto them to be their princes, and babes shall rule over them.

5 And the people shall be oppressed, every one by another, and every one by his neighbor; the child shall behave himself proudly against the ancient, and the base against the honorable.

6 When a man shall take hold of his brother of the house of his father, and shall say: Thou hast clothing, be thou our ruler, and let not this ruin come under thy hand——

7 In that day shall he swear, saying: I will not be a healer; for in my house there is neither bread nor clothing; make me not a ruler of the people.

8 For Jerusalem is ruined, and Judah is fallen, because their tongues and their doings have been against the Lord, to provoke the eyes of his glory.

9 The show of their countenance doth witness against them, and doth declare their sin to be even as Sodom, and they cannot hide it. Wo unto their souls, for they have rewarded evil unto themselves!

10 Say unto the righteous that it is well with them; for they shall eat the fruit of their doings.

11 Wo unto the wicked, for they shall perish; for the reward of their hands shall be upon them!
12 And my people, children are their oppressors, and women rule over them. O my people, they who lead thee cause thee to err and destroy the way of thy paths.

13 The Lord standeth up to plead, and standeth to judge the people.

14 The Lord will enter into judgment with the ancients of his people and the princes thereof; for ye have eaten up the vineyard and the spoil of the poor in your houses.

15 What mean ye? Ye beat my people to pieces, and grind the faces of the poor, saith the Lord God of Hosts.

16 Moreover, the Lord saith: Because the daughters of Zion are haughty, and walk with stretched-forth necks and wanton eyes, walking and leaning as they go, and making a tinkling with their feet—

17 Therefore the Lord will smite with a scab the crown of the head of the daughters of Zion, and the Lord will discover their secret parts.

18 In that day the Lord will take away the bravery of their tinkling ornaments, and cauls, and round tires like the moon;

19 The chains and the bracelets, and the mufflers;

20 The bonnets, and the ornaments of the legs, and the headbands, and the tablets, and the earrings;

21 The rings, and nose jewels;

22 The changeable suits of apparel, and the mantles, and the wimples, and the crisping-pins;

23 The glasses, and the fine linen, and hoods, and the veils.

24 And it shall come to pass, instead of sweet smell there shall be stink; and instead of a girdle, a rent; and instead of well set hair, baldness; and instead of a stomacher, a girdling of sackcloth; burning instead of beauty.

25 Thy men shall fall by the sword and thy mighty in the war.
CHAPTER 14

1 And in that day, seven women shall take hold of one man, saying: We will eat our own bread, and wear our own apparel; only let us be called by thy name to take away our reproach.

2 In that day shall the branch of the Lord be beautiful and glorious; the fruit of the earth excellent and comely to them that are escaped of Israel.

3 And it shall come to pass, they that are left in Zion shall be holy, every one that is written among the living in Jerusalem—

4 When the Lord shall have washed away the filth of the daughters of Zion, and shall have purged the blood of Jerusalem from the midst thereof by the spirit of judgment and by the spirit of burning.

5 And the Lord will create upon every dwelling-place of mount Zion, and upon her assemblies, a cloud and smoke by day and the shining of a flaming fire by night; for upon all the glory of Zion shall be a defence.

6 And there shall be a tabernacle for a shadow in the daytime from the heat, and for a place of refuge, and a covert from storm and from rain.

CHAPTER 15

1 And then will I sing to my well-beloved a song of my beloved, touching his vineyard. My well-beloved hath a vineyard in a very fruitful hill.
And he fenced it, and gathered out the stones thereof, and planted it with the choicest vine, and built a tower in the midst of it, and also made a wine-press therein; and he looked that it should bring forth grapes, and it brought forth wild grapes.

And now, O inhabitants of Jerusalem, and men of Judah, judge, I pray you, betwixt me and my vineyard.

What could have been done more to my vineyard that I have not done in it? Wherefore, when I looked that it should bring forth grapes it brought forth wild grapes.

And now go to; I will tell you what I will do to my vineyard—I will take away the hedge thereof, and it shall be eaten up; and I will break down the wall thereof, and it shall be trodden down;

And I will lay it waste; it shall not be pruned nor digged; but there shall come up briers and thorns; I will also command the clouds that they rain no rain upon it.

For the vineyard of the Lord of Hosts is the house of Israel, and the men of Judah his pleasant plant; and he looked for judgment, and behold, oppression; for righteousness, but behold, a cry.

Wo unto them that join house to house, till there can be no place, that they may be placed alone in the midst of the earth!

In mine ears, said the Lord of Hosts, of a truth many houses shall be desolate, and great and fair cities Without inhabitant.

Yea, ten acres of vineyard shall yield one bath, and the seed of a homer shall yield an ephah.

Wo unto them that rise up early in the morning, that they may follow strong drink, that continue until night, and wine inflame them!

And the harp, and the viol, the tabret, and pipe, and wine are in their feasts; but they regard not the work of the Lord, neither consider the operation of his hands.
13 因此，我的人民被俘了，因为他们没有知识；他们的贵人饿死了，他们的群眾渴死了。

14 因此，地狱扩大了，张著她无法衡量的巨口：他们的光荣、群眾、盛飾、和那歡樂的人們，都要落進其中。

15 庸人必被抑低，偉人必成謙卑，高傲者的眼睛也必變為謙卑。

16 但萬軍之主必在審判中高昇，聖潔之神必在正義中被尊崇。

17 然後小羊們要監著他們的樣子被飼養，肥者們的荒地必被陌生人呑食。

18 那些用虛妄之索牵引不義，以及像用车繩一樣拖曳罪惡的人們有禍了；

19 他們讓他們加快速度，加速他的工作，使我們可以看到；讓以色列聖者的忠告趕快到來，使我們可以知道。

20 那些稱惡為善，稱善為惡，以暗為光，以光為暗，以苦為甜，以甜為苦的人有禍了！

21 自視為聰穎和自以為精明的人有禍了！

22 飲酒的豪客和調酒的壯漢有禍了；

23 他們為惡人辯護圖獲酬謝，並奪去義人的正義！

24 因此，像猛火吞噬稈草，烈焰燒盡糠粃，他們的根必成為腐物，他們的花必像灰塵飛揚；因為他們拋棄了萬軍之主的律法，藐視了以色列聖者的話語。

13 Therefore, my people are gone into captivity, because they have no knowledge; and their honorable men are famished, and their multitude dried up with thirst.

14 Therefore, hell hath enlarged herself, and opened her mouth without measure; and their glory, and their multitude, and their pomp, and he that rejoiceth, shall descend into it.

15 And the mean man shall be brought down, and the mighty man shall be humbled, and the eyes of the lofty shall be humbled.

16 But the Lord of Hosts shall be exalted in judgment, and God that is holy shall be sanctified in righteousness.

17 Then shall the lambs feed after their manner, and the waste places of the fat ones shall strangers eat.

18 Wo unto them that draw iniquity with cords of vanity, and sin as it were with a cart rope;

19 That say: Let him make speed, hasten his work, that we may see it; and let the counsel of the Holy One of Israel draw nigh and come, that we may know it.

20 Wo unto them that call evil good, and good evil, that put darkness for light, and light for darkness, that put bitter for sweet, and sweet for bitter!

21 Wo unto the wise in their own eyes and prudent in their own sight!

22 Wo unto the mighty to drink wine, and men of strength to mingle strong drink;

23 Who justify the wicked for reward, and take away the righteousness of the righteous from him!

24 Therefore, as the fire devoureth the stubble, and the flame consumeth the chaff, their root shall be rottenness, and their blossoms shall go up as dust; because they have cast away the law of the Lord of Hosts, and despised the word of the Holy One of Israel.
25 Therefore, is the anger of the Lord kindled against his people, and he hath stretched forth his hand against them, and hath smitten them; and the hills did tremble, and their carcasses were torn in the midst of the streets. For all this his anger is not turned away, but his hand is stretched out still.

26 And he will lift up an ensign to the nations from far, and will hiss unto them from the end of the earth; and behold, they shall come with speed swiftly; none shall be weary nor stumble among them.

27 None shall slumber nor sleep; neither shall the girdle of their loins be loosed, nor the latchet of their shoes be broken;

28 Whose arrows shall be sharp, and all their bows bent, and their horses' hoofs shall be counted like flint, and their wheels like a whirlwind, their roaring like a lion.

29 They shall roar like young lions; yea, they shall roar, and lay hold of the prey, and shall carry away safe, and none shall deliver.

30 And in that day they shall roar against them like the roaring of the sea; and if they look unto the land, behold, darkness and sorrow, and the light is darkened in the heavens thereof.
5 於是我說：我有禍了！我完了，因為我是一個唇唇不潔的人；我住在一個
唇唇不潔的民族中；因為我已親眼見到
了君王，那位萬軍之主。
6 於是有一位撒拉弗飛到我面前，手中
拿了塊紅炭，是他用火鉗從聖壇上
取來的；
7 他將炭放在嘴上，說：看，這炭已
接觸了你的嘴唇；你的不義已除去了，
你的罪再已潔淨了。
8 我也聽到主的聲音說：我要派遣誰，
誰願為我們去呢？於是我說：我在這裏；
請派遣我。
9 他說：去告訴這人民，你們固然都
聽到，但你們的耳朵卻聽不懂；你們固然都
看到，你們的眼睛卻看不懂。
10 使這人民的心蒙油，使他們的耳朵
重聽，並閉閤他們的眼睛——免得他們用
目觀看，用耳聽聞，用他們的心領悟，
以致轉變而被醫好。
11 於是我說：主，要多久呢？他說：直到
城市荒廢，內無居民，屋無人住，土地全
無；

12 主已將人們移到了遠方，因為在中部
地方將有一次大遭難。
13 但仍有十分之一的人們，他們要回來，
並要被喫食，像那菩提樹和橡樹。當
他們落葉的時候，他們的本質還是在他們
裏面；所以那神聖的種子，也必成為
那裏的本質。

5 Then said I: Wo is unto me! for I am undone;
because I am a man of unclean lips; and I dwell
in the midst of a people of unclean lips; for mine
eyes have seen the King, the Lord of Hosts.
6 Then flew one of the seraphim unto me, having
a live coal in his hand, which he had taken with
the tongs from off the altar;
7 And he laid it upon my mouth, and said: Lo,
this has touched thy lips; and thine iniquity is
taken away, and thy sin purged.
8 Also I heard the voice of the Lord, saying:
Whom shall I send, and who will go for us? Then
I said: Here am I; send me.
9 And he said: Go and tell this people—Hear
ye indeed, but they understood not; and see ye
indeed, but they perceived not.
10 Make the heart of this people fat, and make
their ears heavy, and shut their eyes—lest they see
with their eyes, and hear with their ears, and
understand with their heart, and be converted
and be healed.
11 Then said I: Lord, how long? And he said:
Until the cities be wasted without inhabitant,
and the houses without man, and the land be
utterly desolate;
12 And the Lord have removed men far away,
for there shall be a great forsaking in the midst
of the land.
13 But yet there shall be a tenth, and they shall
return, and shall be eaten, as a teil-tree, and as
an oak whose substance is in them when they
cast their leaves; so the holy seed shall be the
substance thereof.
尼腓二書第十七章

第十七章

1 在猶大 王 烏西雅 的 孫子 約坦 的 兒子 亞哈斯 的 時代，利亞 王 利汛 和 利瑪利 的 兒子 以色列 王 比加，同 往 攻 打 耶路撒冷， 卻 未 能 攻 下。

2 有 人 告 知 大 衛 家 族 說：利亞 是 和 以 法蓮 聯 盟 的。他 的 心 動 搖 了，他 的 人 民 的 心 也 動 搖 了， 像 森 林 中 的 樹 被 風 動 搖 著。

3 於 是 主 對 以 賽 說：現 在 你 和 你 的 兒 子 施 亞 難 逃，到 那 在 漂 場 大 道 的 上 池 的 水 道 盡 頭 去 會 晤 亞 哈 斯；

4 對 他 說：你 要 審 慎 而 鎮 靜；不 要 懼 怕，也 不 要 為 了 這 兩 個 冒 煙 的 火 把 尾。那 利 亞 的 利 汛 和 利 瑪 利 的 兒 子 二 人 的 煽 怒 而 氣 飢。

5 因 為 利 亞 、 以 法 淫 和 利 瑪 利 的 兒 子， 已 煉 過 惡 計 來 對 待 你， 說：

6 讓 我 們 上 去 攻 擊 留大， 使 它 受 兒 難，在 那 裏 為 我 們 製 造 一 條 裂 縫， 並 在 其 中 設 立 一 王， 就 是 他 比 勒 的 兒 子。

7 主 神 這 樣 說：這 事 決 不 會 成 功， 也 會 發 生。

8 因 為 利 亞 的 頭 腦 是 大 馬 色。 大 馬 色 的 頭 腦 是 利 汛； 在 六 十 五 年 內 以 法 淫 必 破 裂， 不 再 成 為 一 個 民 族。

9 而 以 法 淫 的 頭 腦 是 撒 瑪 利 亞， 撒 瑪 利 亞 的 頭 腦 是 利 瑪 利 的 兒 子。 如 果 你 們 不 信，你 們 一 定 不能 確 立。

10 主 又 對 亞 哈 斯 說：

11 你 可 求 主 你 的 神 聲 一 個 奇 蹟； 無 論 求 聲 在 深 處， 或 求 聲 在 高 處。
尼腓二書第十七章 2 NEPHI 17

12 但亞哈斯 說： 我不願 求， 也不願 試探 主。

13 他 說： 大衛 家族 呗， 現在 你 聽著； 你
使 人們 生 象 還 不 夠 嗎？ 難道 你 也 要 使
我的 神 生 象 嗎？

14 因此， 主 己 要 赦 給 你 一個 奇 蹟 ——
看 著， 一位 童 貞 女 要 懷孕 生子， 給 他取名 為 以馬內利。

15 他 必 吃 奶 油 和 蜂蜜， 使 他 能 知 拒 邪
擇善。

16 因為 在 那 孩子 知道 拒 邪 擇善 前， 你 最
憎 恶 的 土地 必 被 她 的 兩 個 國 王 都 放棄。

17 主 必 將 那 自 以 法蓮 離 開 猶 大 後 從 未 有 過
的日子， 就 是 亞 號 的 國 王， 加 在 你 和
你的 人民， 以及 你 父親 家族 的 身 上。

18 在 那 日 子， 主 必 發 出 嘆 聲 召 喚 埃 及 最
遠 部份 的 蒼 蝺 和 亞 號 的 蜂蜜。

19 它 們 必 來 到， 停 在 荒 谷 中， 石 洞 中，
以及 所 有 荊 棘 和 蘇 林 上。

20 在 同 一 天， 主 必 用 那 偏 來 的 刃 刀，
就是 藉 著 河 流 那 邊 的 人 們， 藉 著 亞 號 王，
剁 去 頭 髮 和 腿 毛； 也 必 剃 光 那 鬍 子。

21 在 那 日 子， 一 個 人 要 養 一 頭 小 母 牛 和
兩 隻 羊；

22 因為 它 們 產 乳 豐 富， 他 必 有 奶 油 吃；
每 一 個 住 在 境 內 的 都 必 有 奶 油 和 蜂蜜 吃。

23 在 那 日 子， 每 一 個 與 一 千 株 葡 萄 樹
值 一 千 雪 爾 斐 林 的 地 方， 必 將 成 為 荊 棘
和 剎 蜊 的 處 所。

24 人們 要 載 着 弓 弦 到 那 裏 去， 因 爲 全 地
要 變 為 荊 棘 和 剎 蜊。
AND all hills that shall be digged with the
mattick, there shall not come thither the fear of
briers and thorns; but it shall be for the sending
forth of oxen, and the treading of lesser cattle.

CHAPTER 18

1 Moreover, the word of the Lord said unto me:
Take thee a great roll, and write in it with a
man’s pen, concerning Maher-shalal-hash-baz.

2 And I took unto me faithful witnesses to
record, Uriah the priest, and Zechariah the son
of Jeberechiah.

3 And I went unto the prophetess; and she con-
ceived and bare a son. Then said the Lord to
me: Call his name, Maher-shalal-hash-baz.

4 For behold, the child shall not have knowledge
to cry, My father, and my mother, before the
 riches of Damascus and the spoil of Samaria shall
be taken away before the king of Assyria.

5 The Lord spake also unto me again, saying:

6 Forasmuch as this people refuseth the waters
of Shiloah that go softly, and rejoice in Rezin
and Remaliah’s son;

7 Now therefore, behold, the Lord bringeth up
upon them the waters of the river, strong and
many, even the king of Assyria and all his glory;
and he shall come up over all his channels, and
go over all his banks.

8 And he shall pass through Judah; he shall over-
flow and go over, he shall reach even to the neck;
and the stretching out of his wings shall fill the
breadth of thy land, O Immanuel.

9 Associate yourselves, O ye people, and ye shall
be broken in pieces; and give ear all ye of far
countries; gird yourselves, and ye shall be broken
in pieces; gird yourselves, and ye shall be broken
in pieces.

10 Take counsel together, and it shall come to
naught; speak the word, and it shall not stand;
for God is with us.
尼腓二書第十九章  2 NEPHI 19

11 因為主用一隻強力的手做著手勢對我這樣講話，並指示我不要行走在這人民的路中，他說：

12 所有曾由這人民對他們說過聯盟吧的人，你們不要向他們說聯盟吧；他們害怕的，你們不要害怕，也不要驚懼。

13 你們要尊崇萬軍之主，他纔是你們當敬畏的，他纔是你們當恐懼的。

14 他必被看作聖所；但對於以色列的兩個家族，必被看作絆腳石和禍根，對於耶路撒冷的居民，必被看作陷阱和羅網。

15 他們之中必有許多人被絆倒而損傷，陷入羅網而被擒。

16 在我的門徒中細起聖書，封起律法。

17 我要問候那位轉而不顧雅各家族的主，我要尋求他。

18 看哪，我和主所賜給我的孩子們，都是那位住在錫安山中的萬軍之主所賜，而要在以色列中被看作奇蹟的。

19 當他們對你們說，去求問那附有役靈的人們，和那唸有詞的術士們－一個民族不應求問他們的神，讓活人聽到死人的消息嗎？

20 應按聖律法和聖書；如果他們不是根據了這話而說的，那是因為他們的心裏沒有光。

21 他們要在困苦和飢餓中通過那裏；當他們飢餓的時候，他們必煩悶焦急，咒罵他們的國王和他們的神，並向上觀望。

22 他們要俯視地下，看到吉雅、黑暗、煩惱的陰暗，並要被驅到黑暗之中去。

11 For the Lord spake thus to me with a strong hand, and instucted me that I should not walk in the way of this people, saying:

12 Say ye not, A confederacy, to all to whom this people shall say, A confederacy; neither fear ye their fear, nor be afraid.

13 Sanctify the Lord of Hosts himself, and let him be your fear, and let him be your dread.

14 And he shall be for a sanctuary; but for a stone of stumbling, and for a rock of offense to both the houses of Israel, for a gin and a snare to the inhabitants of Jerusalem.

15 And many among them shall stumble and fall, and be broken, and be snared, and be taken.

16 Bind up the testimony, seal the law among my disciples.

17 And I will wait upon the Lord, that hideth his face from the house of Jacob, and I will look for him.

18 Behold, I and the children whom the Lord hath given me are for signs and for wonders in Israel from the Lord of Hosts, which dwelleth in Mount Zion.

19 And when they shall say unto you: Seek unto them that have familiar spirits, and unto wizards that peep and mutter should not a people seek unto their God for the living to hear from the dead?

20 To the law and to the testimony; and if they speak not according to this word, it is because there is no light in them.

21 And they shall pass through it hardly bestead and hungry; and it shall come to pass that when they shall be hungry, they shall fret themselves, and curse their king and their God, and look upward.

22 And they shall look unto the earth and behold trouble, and darkness, dimness of anguish, and shall be driven to darkness.
CHAPTER 19

1 Nevertheless, the dimness shall not be such as was in her vexation, when at first he lightly afflicted the land of Zebulun, and the land of Naphthali, and afterwards did more grievously afflict by the way of the Red Sea beyond Jordan in Galilee of the nations.

2 The people that walked in darkness have seen a great light; they that dwell in the land of the shadow of death, upon them hath the light shined.

3 Thou hast multiplied the nation, and increased the joy—they joy before thee according to the joy in harvest, and as men rejoice when they divide the spoil.

4 For thou hast broken the yoke of his burden, and the staff of his shoulder, the rod of his oppressor.

5 For every battle of the warrior is with confused noise, and garments rolled in blood; but this shall be with burning and fuel of fire.

6 For unto us a child is born, unto us a son is given; and the government shall be upon his shoulder; and his name shall be called, Wonderful, Counselor, The Mighty God, The Everlasting Father, The Prince of Peace.

7 Of the increase of government and peace there is no end, upon the throne of David, and upon his kingdom to order it, and to establish it with judgment and with justice from henceforth, even forever. The zeal of the Lord of Hosts will perform this.

8 The Lord sent his word unto Jacob and it hath lighted upon Israel.

9 And all the people shall know, even Ephraim and the inhabitants of Samaria, that say in the pride and stoutness of heart:

10 The bricks are fallen down, but we will build with hewn stones; the sycamores are cut down, but we will change them into cedars.
尼腓二書第二十章  2 NEPHI 20

11 因此主必将利汛的敵手們來攻擊他，並使他的敵人們聯合起來；
12 利亞人前，非利士人後；他們要張口吞噬以色列。這一切還不能使他的憤怒平息，他的手依然伸出著。
13 因為人民並不歸向責打他們的人，也不尋求萬軍之主。
14 因此主必在一天之中滅去以色列的頭和尾，枝節和廢草。
15 那長者，他就是頭；那教導謊言的先知，他就是尾。
16 因為這人民的領袖們使他們行走錯路；那些被他們領導的人們都毀滅了。
17 因此主必不喜悅他們的年青人，也不憐憫他們的無父孤兒和寡婦；因為他們每個人都是偽善者和作惡者，每張嘴都說愚蠢話。這一切仍沒有使他的憤怒平息，他的手依然伸出著。
18 因為邪惡似火焚燒；它必燒盡荊棘和刺叢，並在森林內的亂叢中燃燒起來，像上昇的煙霧般向上飛昇。
19 因為萬軍之主的震怒，地上變黑了，人民要成為火中的柴薪；沒有人會饒過他的弟兄。
20 他右手攫食仍受饑餓；左手持食仍難滿足；他們每人要吃他自己臂上的肉——
21 瑪拿西要吃以法蓮；以法蓮要吃瑪拿西；他們要一起攻擊猶大。這一切沒有使他的憤怒平息，他的手依然伸出著。
21 Manasseh, Ephraim; and Ephraim, Manasseh; they together shall be against Judah. For all this his anger is not turned away, but his hand is stretched out still.
CHAPTER 20

1 Wo unto them that decree unrighteous decrees, and that write grievousness which they have prescribed;

2 To turn away the needy from judgment, and to take away the right from the poor of my people, that widows may be their prey, and that they may rob the fatherless!

3 And what will ye do in the day of visitation, and in the desolation which shall come from far? to whom will ye flee for help? and where will ye leave your glory?

4 Without me they shall bow down under the prisoners, and they shall fall under the slain. For all this his anger is not turned away, but his hand is stretched out still.

5 O Assyrian, the rod of mine anger, and the staff in their hand is their indignation.

6 I will send him against a hypocrical nation, and against the people of my wrath will I give him a charge to take the spoil, and to take the prey, and to tread them down like the mire of the streets.

7 Howbeit he meaneth not so, neither doth his heart think so; but in his heart it is to destroy and cut off nations not a few.

8 For he saith: Are not my princes altogether kings?

9 Is not Calno as Carchemish? Is not Hamath as Arpad? Is not Samaria as Damascus?

10 As my hand hath founded the kingdoms of the idols, and whose graven images did excel them of Jerusalem and of Samaria;

11 Shall I not, as I have done unto Samaria and her idols, so do to Jerusalem and to her idols?
2 Wherefore it shall come to pass that when the Lord hath performed his whole work upon Mount Zion and upon Jerusalem, I will punish the fruit of the stout heart of the king of Assyria, and the glory of his high looks.

13 For he saith: By the strength of my hand and by my wisdom I have done these things; for I am prudent; and I have moved the borders of the people, and have robbed their treasures, and I have put down the inhabitants like a valiant man;

14 And my hand hath found as a nest the riches of the people; and as one gathereth eggs that are left have I gathered all the earth; and there was none that moved the wing, or opened the mouth, or peeped.

15 Shall the ax boast itself against him that heweth therewith? Shall the saw magnify itself against him that shaketh it? As if the rod should shake itself against them that lift it up, or as if the staff should lift up itself as if it were no wood!

16 Therefore shall the Lord, the Lord of Hosts, send among his fat ones, leanness; and under his glory he shall kindle a burning like the burning of a fire.

17 And the light of Israel shall be for a fire, and his Holy One for a flame, and shall burn and shall devour his thorns and his briers in one day;

18 And shall consume the glory of his forest, and of his fruitful field, both soul and body; and they shall be as when a standard-bearer fainteth.

19 And the rest of the trees of his forest shall be few, that a child may write them.

20 And it shall come to pass in that day, that the remnant of Israel, and such as are escaped of the house of Jacob, shall no more again stay upon him that smote them, but shall stay upon the Lord, the Holy One of Israel, in truth.

21 The remnant shall return, yea, even the remnant of Jacob, unto the mighty God.
尼腓二書第二十一章  2 NEPHI 21

22 因為難則你的人民以色列今海沙一樣，
然而他們的遺裔必回來；那已判的毀滅必充滿著正義。

23 因此萬軍之主神必行那決定於全地的毀滅。

24 因此，萬軍之主神這樣說：我那居住於錫安的人民啊，不要懼怕亞述人；他要
黑著埃及的樣子，用棍子擊打你們，並將
他的棒舉向你們。

25 然而只一會兒，那憤慨就要停止了，
我的怒氣要在他們的毀滅中平息。

26 萬軍之主必對他激起一種災難，像在
俄雷勃岩石上屠殺米甸一樣；他還要
使著埃及的樣子，舉起他的棍子，像他曾用
他的棍子擊在那海上。

27 在那日子，他的重擔必從你們肩上被
除去，他的範必從你們頭頂被取下，那
範修因受膏者而毁壞。

28 他來到艾亞斯，往前馬格龍；在
密克亥安安放了他的車輛。

29 他們越過了通路；他們在迦巴下宿；
拉瑪起了驚慌；掃羅的基比亞逃走了。

30 龐陰的女兒啊，提高聲音吧；可憐的
亞拿突啊，使藍益希聽到那聲音。

31 瑪得米遷走了；基柄的居民集合起來
逃跑。

32 那天他仍留在挪伯；他要向錫安女兒的
山，就是那耶路撒冷山崗，揮動他的手。

33 看啊，主，萬軍之主，他必用恐怖來
欲截樹枝；高大的必被砍倒；傲慢的必
使之謙卑。

34 他必用鐵器砍倒森林中的亂叢，利巴嫩
必被一位大能者擊倒。

22 For though thy people Israel be as the sand
of the sea, yet a remnant of them shall re-
turn; the consumption decreed shall overflow
with righteousness.

23 For the Lord God of Hosts shall make a con-
sumption, even determined in all the land.

24 Therefore, thus saith the Lord God of Hosts:
O my people that dwellest in Zion, be not afraid
of the Assyrian; he shall smite thee with a rod,
and shall lift up his staff against thee, after the
manner of Egypt.

25 For yet a very little while, and the indignation
shall cease, and mine anger in their destruction.

26 And the Lord of Hosts shall stir up a scourge
for him according to the slaughter of Midian at
the rock of Oreb; and as his rod was upon the sea
so shall he lift it up after the manner of Egypt.

27 And it shall come to pass in that day that his
burden shall be taken away from off thy shoul-
der, and his yoke from off thy neck, and the yoke
shall be destroyed because of the anointing.

28 He is come to Aiath, he is passed to Migron;
at Michmas he hath laid up his carriages.

29 They are gone over the passage; they have
taken up their lodging at Geba; Ramath is
afraid; Gibeah of Saul is fled.

30 Lift up the voice, O daughter of Gallim; cause
it to be heard unto Laish, O poor Anathoth.

31 Madmenah is removed; the inhabitants of
Gebim gather themselves to flee.

32 As yet shall he remain at Nob that day; he
shall shake his hand against the mount of the
daughter of Zion, the hill of Jerusalem.

33 Behold, the Lord, the Lord of Hosts shall
lop the bough with terror; and the high ones of
stature shall be hewn down; and the haughty
shall be humbled.

34 And he shall cut down the thickets of the
forests with iron, and Lebanon shall fall by a
mighty one.
CHAPTER 21

1 And there shall come forth a rod out of the stem of Jesse, and a branch shall grow out of his roots.

2 And the Spirit of the Lord shall rest upon him, the spirit of wisdom and understanding, the spirit of counsel and might, the spirit of knowledge and of the fear of the Lord;

3 And shall make him of quick understanding in the fear of the Lord; and he shall not judge after the sight of his eyes, neither reprove after the hearing of his ears.

4 But with righteousness shall he judge the poor, and reprove with equity for the meek of the earth; and he shall smite the earth with the rod of his mouth, and with the breath of his lips shall he slay the wicked.

5 And righteousness shall be the girdle of his loins, and faithfulness the girdle of his reins.

6 The wolf also shall dwell with the lamb, and the leopard shall lie down with the kid, and the calf and the young lion and fatling together; and a little child shall lead them.

7 And the cow and the bear shall feed; their young ones shall lie down together; and the lion shall eat straw like the ox.

8 And the suckling child shall play on the hole of the asp, and the weaned child shall put his hand on the cockatrice’s den.

9 They shall not hurt nor destroy in all my holy mountain, for the earth shall be full of the knowledge of the Lord, as the waters cover the sea.

10 And in that day there shall be a root of Jesse, which shall stand for an ensign of the people; to it shall the Gentiles seek; and his rest shall be glorious.

1 从耶西的 树 根 上 必 发 出 一 根 嫩枝 来，

2 主 的 靈 必 附 在 他 身 上， 智 慧 和 理 解 之

3 在 敬 耕 主 方 面， 必 给 他 敏 捷 的 理 解 力；

4 他 却 要 用 正 义 来 判 断 窮 人， 用 公 道 来

5 正 义 将 为 他 的 腰 带， 忠 实 将 为 他 的

6 封 狼 也 将 与 小 羊 同 住， 豹 子 将 与

7 牲 牛 与 熊 将 同 食； 牠 们 的 稗 子 将 同

8 乳 要 将 在 哀 死 蟎 蛇 的 洞 口 玩 耍； 断 乳

9 牠 们 在 我 整 个 聖 山 上 必 不 傷 害 和

10 在 那 日 子 必 有 耶 西 的 梁 要 作 为 這 人

尼腓二書第二十一章  2 NEPHI 21

第二十一 章

1. 出自耶西的枝条，必有一根嫩枝出来，
2. 主的灵必常驻在他身上，智慧和理解之
3. 在敬畏主方面，必赐给他敏捷的理解力；
4. 他要用正义来判断穷人，用公平来
5. 正义将为他的腰带，忠实将为他的
6. 封狼也必与小羊同住，豹子也必与
7. 牲牛与熊将同食；牠们的稗子将同
8. 乳要将在我整个圣山上必不伤害和
9. 牠们在我整个圣山上必不伤害和
10. 在那日子里必有耶西的根要作为这人民的

1. And there shall come forth a rod out of the
2. And the Spirit of the Lord shall rest upon
3. And shall make him of quick understanding
4. But with righteousness shall he judge the poor,
5. And righteousness shall be the girdle of his
6. The wolf also shall dwell with the lamb, and
7. And the cow and the bear shall feed; their
8. And the suckling child shall play on the hole
9. They shall not hurt nor destroy in all my holy
10. And in that day there shall be a root of Jesse,
22 And it shall come to pass in that day that the Lord shall set his hand again the second time to recover the remnant of his people which shall be left, from Assyria, and from Egypt, and from Pathros, and from Cush, and from Elam, and from Shinar, and from Hamath, and from the islands of the sea.

11 And it shall come to pass in that day that the Lord shall set his hand again the second time to recover the remnant of his people which shall be left, from Assyria, and from Egypt, and from Pathros, and from Cush, and from Elam, and from Shinar, and from Hamath, and from the islands of the sea.

12 He shall set up an ensign for the nations, and shall assemble the outcasts of Israel, and gather together the dispersed of Judah from the four corners of the earth.

13 The envy of Ephraim also shall depart, and the adversaries of Judah shall be cut off; Ephraim shall not envy Judah, and Judah shall not vex Ephraim.

14 But they shall fly upon the shoulders of the Philistines towards the west; they shall spoil them of the east together; they shall lay their hand upon Edom and Moab; and the children of Ammon shall obey them.

15 And the Lord shall utterly destroy the tongue of the Egyptian sea; and with his mighty wind he shall shake his hand over the river, and shall smite it in the seven streams, and make men go over dry shod.

16 And there shall be a highway for the remnant of his people which shall be left, from Assyria, like as it was to Israel in the day that he came up out of the land of Egypt.

CHAPTER 22

1 And in that day thou shalt say: O Lord, I will praise thee; though thou wast angry with me thine anger is turned away, and thou comfortedst me.

2 Behold, God is my salvation; I will trust, and not be afraid; for the Lord JEHOVAH is my strength and my song; he also has become my salvation.

3 Therefore, with joy shall ye draw water out of the wells of salvation.
CHAPTER 23

1 The burden of Babylon, which Isaiah the son of Amoz did see.

2 Lift ye up a banner upon the high mountain, exalt the voice unto them, shake the hand, that they may go into the gates of the nobles.

3 I have commanded my sanctified ones, I have also called my mighty ones, for mine anger is not upon them that rejoice in my highness.

4 And in that day shall ye say: Praise the Lord, call upon his name, declare his doings among the people, make mention that his name is exalted.

5 Sing unto the Lord; for he hath done excellent things; this is known in all the earth.

6 Cry out and shout, thou inhabitant of Zion; for great is the Holy One of Israel in the midst of thee.
尼腓二書第二十三章  2 NEPHI 23

10  因為上天的眾星和星座都要不發出光來；太陽在運行時要變暗，月亮也不照出光來。
11  我必因世界的邪惡而懲罰世界，因惡人的不義而懲罰惡人；我必使高傲者停止自大，使可怕者放下狂妄。
12  我必使一個人比純金還要寶貴；甚至使一個人比俄斐的金楔還要寶貴。
13  因此，在萬軍之主的盛怒中，在他激憤的日子中，我必震懾諸天，大地必逃出原位。
14  他們必像被追逐的小鹿，又像無人保護的綿羊；他們必各自轉向本族，逃進本土。
15  每一個高傲的必被刺穿；每一個連合惡人的必倒在劍下。
16  他們的兒童，也必在他們的跟前被擊成粉碎；他們的家宅必遭劫掠，他們的妻子必被污辱。
17  我必激起米地人來攻擊他們，他們必不重視金銀，也不喜歡金銀。
18  他們的弓必擊碎壯男，他們對於孩子毫無憐憫；他們的眼睛必不放過小孩。
19  巴比倫，那列國的光榮，迦勒底人卓越的美麗，必成為像神傾覆所多瑪和蛾摩拉時一樣。
20  那裏必永無人跡；世世代代都無人居住；阿拉伯人不會在那裏搭帳幕；牧羊人也不會在那裏設置羊圈。
21  但荒地的野獸卻要躺在那裏；他們的屋中必充滿憂鬱的動物；鷲頭鷹要住在那裏，犀牛要住在那裏跳舞。

10 For the stars of heaven and the constellations thereof shall not give their light; the sun shall be darkened in his going forth, and the moon shall not cause her light to shine.
11 And I will punish the world for evil, and the wicked for their iniquity; I will cause the arrogancy of the proud to cease, and will lay down the haughtiness of the terrible.
12 I will make a man more precious than fine gold; even a man than the golden wedge of Ophir.
13 Therefore, I will shake the heavens, and the earth shall remove out of her place, in the wrath of the Lord of Hosts, and in the day of his fierce anger.
14 And it shall be as the chased roe, and as a sheep that no man taketh up; and they shall every man turn to his own people, and flee every one into his own land.
15 Every one that is proud shall be thrust through; yea, and every one that is joined to the wicked shall fall by the sword.
16 Their children, also shall be dashed to pieces before their eyes; their houses shall be spoiled and their wives ravished.
17 Behold, I will stir up the Medes against them, which shall not regard silver and gold, nor shall they delight in it.
18 Their bows shall also dash the young men to pieces, and they shall have no pity on the fruit of the womb; their eyes shall not spare children.
19 And Babylon, the glory of kingdoms, the beauty of the Chaldees' excellency, shall be as when God overthrew Sodom and Gomorrah.
20 It shall never be inhabited, neither shall it be dwelt in from generation to generation; neither shall the Arabian pitch tent there; neither shall the shepherds make their fold there.
21 But wild beasts of the desert shall lie there; and their houses shall be full of doleful creatures; and owls shall dwell there, and satyrs shall dance there.
尼腓二書第二十四章  2 NEPHI 24

第24章

22 鳥上的野獸要在他們的荒屋中號叫，
龍蛇要佔據他們舒適的宮殿；
她的時候快要來到，
她的日子必不延長。因為我必很快地毀滅她；
是的，因為我必憐憫我的人民，但惡人必滅亡。

22 And the wild beasts of the islands shall cry
in their desolate houses, and dragons in their
pleasant palaces; and her time is near to come,
and her day shall not be prolonged. For I will
destroy her speedily; yea, for I will be merciful
unto my people, but the wicked shall perish.

1 For the Lord will have mercy on Jacob, and
will yet choose Israel, and set them in their
own land; and the strangers shall be joined with
them, and they shall cleave to the house of Ja-
cob.

2 And the people shall take them and bring them
to their place; yea, from far unto the ends of the
earth; and they shall return to their lands of
promise. And the house of Israel shall possess
them, and the land of the Lord shall be for ser-
vants and handmaids; and they shall take them
captives unto whom they were captives; and they
shall rule over their oppressors.

3 And it shall come to pass in that day that
the Lord shall give thee rest, from thy sorrow,
and from thy fear, and from the hard bondage
wherein thou wast made to serve.

4 And it shall come to pass in that day, that
thou shalt take up this proverb against the king
of Babylon, and say: How hath the oppressor
ceased, the golden city ceased!

5 The Lord hath broken the staff of the wicked,
the scepters of the rulers.

6 He who smote the people in wrath with a con-
tinual stroke, he that ruled the nations in anger,
is persecuted, and none hindereth.

7 The whole earth is at rest, and is quiet; they
break forth into singing.

8 Yea, the fir-trees rejoice at thee, and also the
cedars of Lebanon, saying: Since thou art laid
down no feller is come up against us.
9 地狱从下面为你而掀动，来迎接你的来临；它为你激动了死者，甚至地上的切首领们；它使各国的君主从他们的王座上起立。

10 他们都要发言对你说：你也变得像我们一样软弱了么？你也变成像我们一样了吗？

11 你的荣华已被带进了坟墓；你的弦声听不到了；蛆虫在你下面蔓延著，寄生虫也占据了你。

12 橘西弗，早晨之子啊，你何竟从天堕落！削弱各民族的，你何竟被砍倒在地！

13 因为你曾在心裏说：我要昇到天上。我要使我的王座高昇於神的眾星之上；我也要坐在那聚集的山上，在北部的地方；

14 我要上昇到雲頂之上；我要像至高者一样。

15 然而你必被贬下地狱，来到那深淵的边际。

16 那些看到你的必仔细地观看你，打量你，说：这就是那曾使大地戦抖，各国震动的人么？

17 就是那使世界成为荒野，毁坏其城市，不开放他僥倖之屋的人么？

18 所有各国的君王，是的，所有他们，都葬在他们的荣华中，他们每一个人都在自己的家宅中。你不能和他们同葬，因为你已毁灭了你的土地，以致你人民的后裔决不会有名声。

19 但你艺出乎你的坟墓中丢出来，像一根可憎的枝条，那被杀死者们的遗骸，用剑刺透了，使之滚落在那深渊的石頭上；像眾鬼一樣，被踐踏於脚下。

20 你艺不被与他们同葬，因为你艺毁灭了你的土地，你人民和你人民的后裔决不会有名声。

9 Hell from beneath is moved for thee to meet thee at thy coming; it stirreth up the dead for thee, even all the chief ones of the earth; it hath raised up from their thrones all the kings of the nations.

10 All they shall speak and say unto thee: Art thou also become weak as we? Art thou become like unto us?

11 Thy pomp is brought down to the grave; the noise of thy viols is not heard; the worm is spread under thee, and the worms cover thee.

12 How art thou fallen from heaven, O Lucifer, son of the morning! Art thou cut down to the ground, which did weaken the nations!

13 For thou hast said in thy heart: I will ascend into heaven, I will exalt my throne above the stars of God; I will sit also upon the mount of the congregation, in the sides of the north;

14 I will ascend above the heights of the clouds; I will be like the Most High.

15 Yet thou shalt be brought down to hell, to the sides of the pit.

16 They that see thee shall narrowly look upon thee, and shall consider thee, and shall say: Is this the man that made the earth to tremble, that did shake kingdoms?

17 And made the world as a wilderness, and destroyed the cities thereof, and opened not the house of his prisoners?

18 All the kings of the nations, yea, all of them, lie in glory, every one of them in his own house.

19 But thou art cast out of thy grave like an abominable branch, and the remnant of those that are slain, thrust through with a sword, that go down to the stones of the pit; as a carcass trodden under feet.
21 凡是他們祖先的不義，要準備他們子孫的屠殺，使他們不能興起，不能佔有土地，也不能在世上建造城市。

22 因為我必起來打擊他們，萬軍之主說，並將巴比倫的名字，遺棄和子孫都剪除，主這樣說。

23 我也必使它成為鷹鷹和水池所佔的地方；我必用毀滅的長帚來掃除它，萬軍之主說。

24 萬軍之主已斷言說：我怎樣想的，也必怎樣發生；我怎樣打算的，也必怎樣實現。

25 我必將亞述人帶進我的地面，帶到我的山上，將他踐踏在腳下；然後他的範圍必離開他們，他的重擔也必離開他們的肩頭。

26 這就是決定施於全地的決定；這也就是向各民族伸出的手。

27 因為萬軍之主已決定了，誰能取消呢？他的手已伸出了，誰能收回呢？

28 在亞哈王去世的那年，有這樣的重擔。

29 全巴勒斯他拿啊，你不要因為他喪失的棒斷了而高興；因為從那巨蛇的根中，必生出一條哭聲得死的蛇來，他所結的果子必是一條猛烈的鰂蛇。

30 窮苦人的長子必獲得食物，貧乏者必得安睡；我必用饑荒來弄死你的根，他必殺死你的遺裔。

31 城門啊，哀號吧；城市啊！呼喚吧；全巴勒斯他拿，你已瓦解了；因為有一陣煙霧要從北方來，在他被指定的時間中無人會孤獨。

32 那末要怎樣回答各民族的使者們呢？就是主已建立了錫安，他的人民的貧苦者必信賴錫安。

21 Prepare slaughter for his children for the iniquities of their fathers, that they do not rise, nor possess the land, nor fill the face of the world with cities.

22 For I will rise up against them, saith the Lord of Hosts, and cut off from Babylon the name, and remnant, and son, and nephew, saith the Lord.

23 I will also make it a possession for the bitter, and pools of water; and I will sweep it with the besom of destruction, saith the Lord of Hosts.

24 The Lord of Hosts hath sworn, saying: Surely as I have thought, so shall it come to pass; and as I have purposed, so shall it stand—

25 That I will bring the Assyrian in my land, and upon my mountains tread him under foot; then shall his yoke depart from off them, and his burden depart from off their shoulders.

26 This is the purpose that is purposed upon the whole earth; and this is the hand that is stretched out upon all nations.

27 For the Lord of Hosts hath purposed, and who shall annul? And his hand is stretched out, and who shall turn it back?

28 In the year that king Ahaz died was this burden.

29 Rejoice not thou, whole Palestina, because the rod of him that smote thee is broken; for out of the serpent’s root shall come forth a cockatrice, and his fruit shall be a fiery flying serpent.

30 And the first-born of the poor shall feed, and the needy shall lie down in safety; and I will kill thy root with famine, and he shall slay thy remnant.

31 Howl, O gate; cry, O city; thou, whole Palestina, art dissolved; for there shall come from the north a smoke, and none shall be alone in his appointed times.

32 What shall then answer the messengers of the nations? That the Lord hath founded Zion, and the poor of his people shall trust in it.
CHAPTER 25

1 Now, I, Nephi, do speak somewhat concerning the words which I have written, which have been spoken by the mouth of Isaiah. For behold, Isaiah spake many things which were hard for many of my people to understand; for they know not concerning the manner of prophesying among the Jews.

2 For I, Nephi, have not taught them many things concerning the manner of the Jews; for their works were works of darkness, and their doings were doings of abominations.

3 Wherefore, I write unto my people, unto all those that shall receive hereafter these things which I write, that they may know the judgments of God, that they come upon all nations, according to the word which he hath spoken.

4 Wherefore, hearken, O my people, which are of the house of Israel, and give ear unto my words; for because the words of Isaiah are not plain unto you, nevertheless they are plain unto all those that are filled with the spirit of prophecy. But I give unto you a prophecy, according to the spirit which is in me; wherefore I shall prophesy according to the plainness which hath been with me from the time that I came out from Jerusalem with my father; for behold, my soul delighteth in plainness unto my people, that they may learn.

5 Yea, and my soul delighteth in the words of Isaiah, for I came out from Jerusalem, and mine eyes hath beheld the things of the Jews, and I know that the Jews do understand the things of the prophets, and there is none other people that understand the things which were spoken unto the Jews like unto them, save it be that they are taught after the manner of the things of the Jews.
6 但是，看哪，我，尼腓，沒有照著猶太人的習慣教導我子女，但我自己卻曾居住在耶路撒冷，所以我知道周圍的地區；我曾對我的孩子們提到過那些曾發生於猶太人中的神的懲罰，這些懲罰在要按照所有以賽亞講過的話，臨到我子女，我並不要把這些話寫出來。

7 但是我要照著我的明白性，開始我自己預言，在這樣明白的預言中，我知道沒有一個人可能誤會的；然而在以賽亞的預言將要應驗的那些日子中，人們對於他的預言每次實現的時候，必會確切的知道。

8 因此，那些預言對於人類兒女是很有價值的，那些認為沒有價值的人，我特別要對他們講，並且要限制我的話，僅以我自己的人為對象；因為我知道那些預言在末後日子中對他們是有極大價值的；因為在那日子他們必了解那些預言；因此，為了他們的好處，我把那些預言寫出來。

9 因為不義的緣故，一個世代在猶太人中間被毀滅了，同樣地，按照著他們的不義，他們也從一代到一代的被毀滅了；但除了是由主的先知們預示他們的以外，他們從無其他人被毀滅過。

10 因此，他們已被告知了那緊隨著我父親離開耶路撒冷後就臨到他們的毀滅；然而他們卻硬起了他們的心；按照我的預言，除了那些已被俘往巴比倫的人外，他們都已被毀滅了。

11 我講這話是因為在那在我裏面的靈的緣故，儘管他們已被俘走了，他們必再回來，並佔有耶路撒冷地；因此，他們必再被歸回到他們的疆地。

6 But behold, I, Nephi, have not taught my children after the manner of the Jews; but behold, I, of myself, have dwelt at Jerusalem, wherefore I know concerning the regions round about; and I have made mention unto my children concerning the judgments of God, which hath come to pass among the Jews, unto my children, according to all that which Isaiah hath spoken, and I do not write them.

7 But behold, I proceed with mine own prophecy, according to my plainness; in which I know that no man can err; nevertheless, in the days that the prophecies of Isaiah shall be fulfilled men shall know of a surety, at the times when they shall come to pass.

8 Wherefore, they are of worth unto the children of men, and he that supposeth that they are not, unto them will I speak particularly, and confine the words unto mine own people; for I know that they shall be of great worth unto them in the last days; for in that day shall they understand them; wherefore, for their good have I written them.

9 And as one generation hath been destroyed among the Jews because of iniquity, even so have they been destroyed from generation to generation according to their iniquities; and never hath any of them been destroyed save it were foretold them by the prophets of the Lord.

10 Wherefore, it hath been told them concerning the destruction which should come upon them, immediately after my father left Jerusalem; nevertheless, they hardened their hearts; and according to my prophecy they have been destroyed, save it be those which are carried away captive into Babylon.

11 And now this I speak because of the spirit which is in me. And notwithstanding they have been carried away they shall return again, and possess the land of Jerusalem; wherefore, they shall be restored again to the land of their inheritance.
12 但他們 必 有 戰 爭 和 戰 爭 的 風 聲；當 天 父 的 獨 生 子，就是 天 地 之 父，將 在 肉 身 中 向 他們 隱 現 的 日 子 來 到 的 時 候，由 於 他們 的 不 義，他們 心 地 的 頑 強，和 他 們 脖 子 的 梗 硬，他 們 必 拒 拒 他。 12 But, behold, they shall have wars, and rumors of wars; and when the day cometh that the Only Begotten of the Father, yea, even the Father of heaven and of earth, shall manifest himself unto them in the flesh, behold, they will reject him, because of their iniquities, and the hardness of their hearts, and the stiffness of their necks.

13 他 們 必 將 他 釘 死 十 字 架 上；在 他 被 放進 石 葬 的 三 天 後，他 必 從 死 裏 復 活， 帶著 醫 治 的 手 袖；所 有 那 些 要 相 信 他 名 的 人 將 在 神 祕 中 得 救。因 此，我 的 灘 魂 高 高 來 預 言 關 於 他 的 事，因 為 我 已 看 到 了 他 的 日 子，我 的 心 讚 美 他 的 聖 名。 13 Behold, they will crucify him; and after he is laid in a sepulchre for the space of three days he shall rise from the dead, with healing in his wings; and all those who shall believe on his name shall be saved in the kingdom of God. Wherefore, my soul delighteth to prophesy concerning him, for I have seen his day, and my heart doth magnify his holy name.

14 在 瑟 賽 亞 從 死 裏 復 活，向 他 的 人 民， 所 有 相 信 他 名 的 人 隱 現 後，耶 路 撒 冷 必 再 被 毀 滅；因 為，那 些 與 神 以 及 他 的 教 會 的 人 民 派 集 的 人 們 有 罪 了。 14 And behold it shall come to pass that after the Messiah hath risen from the dead, and hath manifested himself unto his people, unto as many as will believe on his name, behold, Jerusalem shall be destroyed again; for wo unto them that fight against God and the people of his church.

15 因 此，猶 太 人 必 被 分 散 於 各 民 族 之 中； 巴 比 倫 也 必 被 毀 滅；因 此， 猶 太 人 必 被 其 他 民 族 所 分 散。 15 Wherefore, the Jews shall be scattered among all nations; yea, and also Babylon shall be destroyed; wherefore, the Jews shall be scattered by other nations.

16 在 他 們 被 分 散，並 被 主 神 藉 著 其 他 民 族 予 以 重 懲 了 許 多 代，從 一 代 到 另 一 代， 直 到 他 們 被 勸 服 相 信 了 神 的 兒 子，基 督， 和 那 為 全 人 領 的 無 緣 賠 罪 後 — 當 那 一 天 到 来，他 們 相 信 基 督，奉 他 的 名，用 純 潔 的 心 和 乾 淨 的 手 崇 拜 父，而 且 不 再 期 待 另 一 位 瑟 賽 亞，然 後，在 那 個 時 候，他 們 必 须 相 信 這 些 事 情 的 日 子 就 明 來 到。 16 And after they have been scattered, and the Lord God hath scourged them by other nations for the space of many generations, yea, even down from generation to generation until they shall be persuaded to believe in Christ, the Son of God, and the atonement, which is infinite for all mankind—and when that day shall come that they shall believe in Christ, and worship the Father in his name, with pure hearts and clean hands, and look not forward any more for another Messiah, then, at that time, the day will come that it must needs be expedient that they should believe these things.
尼腓二書第二十五章  2 NEPHI 25

17 主必再第二次著手將他的人民從迷失和墮落的情況中收回。因此，他必著手在人類兒女中做一件奇異又奇妙的事工。

18 因此，他必將他的話帶給他們。這些話要用來在末日審判他們。因為這些話是為了要使他們確信那位曾被他們拒絕的真正的彌賽亞而賜給他們的；並使他們確信不必期待再有別的彌賽亞會來臨，因為不會再有一位彌賽亞來臨了。除非那是一位要欺騙人民的假彌賽亞；因為只要有一位是先知們所講的彌賽亞，這位彌賽亞就是要被猶太人拒絕的彌賽亞。

19 因為按照先知們的話，彌賽亞要在我父親離開耶路撒冷後的第六百年來臨；並且按照先知們的話，還有神的天使的話，他的名字必叫做耶穌基督，神的兒子。

20 我們的弟兄們，我講得很明白，你們不可能誤會的。像主神活著一樣真實他曾將以色列從埃及國土帶出來，曾賜權柄給摩西，要他醫治那些被毒蛇咬過的民族，要他把目光投向他在他們面前所舉起的蛇，又賜給他權柄要他擊打石頭，使水流出來；是的，我對你們說，像這些事物一樣的真實，並像主神活著一樣的真實，除了我所講的這位耶穌基督，天下決沒有其他的名字，世人可藉以得救。

21 因此，為了這原因，主神已應許我，使我所寫的這些事必能被保存，並一代一代傳給我後裔；使那應許得以對約瑟應驗，咒要大地上存在，他的後裔決不會毀滅。

17 And the Lord will set his hand again the second time to restore his people from their lost and fallen state. Wherefore, he will proceed to do a marvelous work and a wonder among the children of men.

18 Wherefore, he shall bring forth his words unto them, which words shall judge them at the last day, for they shall be given them for the purpose of convincing them of the true Messiah, who was rejected by them; and unto the convincing of them that they need not look forward any more for a Messiah to come, for there should not any come, save it should be a false Messiah which should deceive the people; for there is save one Messiah spoken of by the prophets, and that Messiah is he who should be rejected of the Jews.

19 For according to the words of the prophets, the Messiah cometh in six hundred years from the time that my father left Jerusalem; and according to the words of the prophets, and also the word of the angel of God, his name shall be Jesus Christ, the Son of God.

20 And now, my brethren, I have spoken plainly that ye cannot err. And as the Lord God liveth that brought Israel up out of the land of Egypt, and gave unto Moses power that he should heal the nations after they had been bitten by the poisonous serpents, if they would cast their eyes unto the serpent which he did raise up before them, and also gave him power that he should smite the rock and the water should come forth; yea, behold I say unto you, that as these things are true, and as the Lord God liveth, there is none other name given under heaven save it be this Jesus Christ, of which I have spoken, whereby man can be saved.

21 Wherefore, for this cause hath the Lord God promised unto me that these things which I write shall be kept and preserved, and handed down unto my seed, from generation to generation, that the promise may be fulfilled unto Joseph, that his seed should never perish as long as the earth should stand.
尼腓二書第二十五章  2 NEPHI 25

22 因此，必要大 地存在，這些事必世世代 代相傳；也必照著神的旨意和願望而相傳；凡獲得這些記載的國族，必按所記載的話而受審判。

23 我們辛勤地記載，教我們的子女和我們的弟兄相信基督，並與神和諧；因為我們知道，在我們做了一切我們所能做的事以後，我們纔靠著恩典而得救。

24 雖然我們相信基督，我們仍遵守摩西律法，並堅定地仰望基督直到那律法被成全。

25 因為那律法就是為了這目的而賜與的；所以那律法對我們已成為死物，由於我們的信心，使我們活在基督中；然而由於誠命，我們也順守那律法。

26 我們談論基督，我們因基督而快樂，我們傳揚基督，我們預言基督，我們按照我們的預言而記載，好使我們的子孫知道他們可到什麼根源去尋求他們罪惡的赦免。

27 因此我們講論關於那律法的話，使我們的子孫得以知道那律法的死亡；他們知道了那律法的死亡，就好盼望那在基督裏面的生命，並知道那律法是為了什麼目的而賜與的。而且在那律法因基督而成全後，也使他們知道，當那律法該廢除的時候，他們不必硬起心來反對他。

28 我的人民啊，你們是一個倔強的民族；所以我明白地對你們講話，使你們不可能誤會。我所說的話必將作為一種不利你們的見證；因為這些話已足夠教導任何人正當的道路了；那正當的道路就是相信基督，和不要否認他；因為否認了他，你們也否認了先知們和那律法。

22 Wherefore, these things shall go from generation to generation as long as the earth shall stand; and they shall go according to the will and pleasure of God; and the nations who shall possess them shall be judged of them according to the words which are written.

23 For we labor diligently to write, to persuade our children, and also our brethren, to believe in Christ, and to be reconciled to God; for we know that it is by grace that we are saved, after all we can do.

24 And, notwithstanding we believe in Christ, we keep the law of Moses, and look forward with steadfastness unto Christ, until the law shall be fulfilled.

25 For, for this end was the law given; wherefore the law hath become dead unto us, and we are made alive in Christ because of our faith; yet we keep the law because of the commandments.

26 And we talk of Christ, we rejoice in Christ, we preach of Christ, we prophesy of Christ, and we write according to our prophecies, that our children may know to what source they may look for a remission of their sins.

27 Wherefore, we speak concerning the law that our children may know the deadness of the law; and they, by knowing the deadness of the law, may look forward unto that life which is in Christ, and know for what end the law was given. And after the law is fulfilled in Christ, that they need not harden their hearts against him when the law ought to be done away.

28 And now behold, my people, ye are a stiff-necked people; wherefore, I have spoken plainly unto you, that ye cannot misunderstand. And the words which I have spoken shall stand as a testimony against you; for they are sufficient to teach any man the right way; for the right way is to believe in Christ and deny him not; for by denying him ye also deny the prophets and the law.
尼腓二書第二十六章 2 NEPHI 26

29 And now behold, I say unto you that the right way is to believe in Christ, and deny him not; and Christ is the Holy One of Israel; wherefore ye must bow down before him, and worship him with all your might, mind, and strength, and your whole soul; and if ye do this ye shall in nowise be cast out.

30 And, inasmuch as it shall be expedient, ye must keep the performances and ordinances of God until the law shall be fulfilled which was given unto Moses.

CHAPTER 26

1 And after Christ shall have risen from the dead he shall show himself unto you, my children, and my beloved brethren; and the words which he shall speak unto you shall be the law which ye shall do.

2 For behold, I say unto you that I have beheld that many generations shall pass away, and there shall be great wars and contentions among my people.

3 And after the Messiah shall come there shall be signs given unto my people of his birth, and also of his death and resurrection; and great and terrible shall that day be unto the wicked, for they shall perish; and they perish because they cast out the prophets, and the saints, and stone them, and slay them; wherefore the cry of the blood of the saints shall ascend up to God from the ground against them.

4 Wherefore, all those who are proud, and that do wickedly, the day that cometh shall burn them up, saith the Lord of Hosts, for they shall be as stubble.

5 And they that kill the prophets, and the saints, the depths of the earth shall swallow them up, saith the Lord of Hosts; and mountains shall cover them, and whirlwinds shall carry them away, and buildings shall fall upon them and crush them to pieces and grind them to powder.
6 And they shall be visited with thunderings, and lightnings, and earthquakes, and all manner of destructions, for the fire of the anger of the Lord shall be kindled against them, and they shall be as stubble, and the day that cometh shall consume them, saith the Lord of Hosts.

7 O the pain, and the anguish of my soul for the loss of the slain of my people! For I, Nephi, have seen it, and it well nigh consumeth me before the presence of the Lord; but I must cry unto my God: Thy ways are just.

8 But behold, the righteous that hearken unto the words of the prophets, and destroy them not, but look forward unto Christ with steadfastness for the signs which are given, notwithstanding all persecution—behold, they are they which shall not perish.

9 But the Son of righteousness shall appear unto them; and he shall heal them, and they shall have peace with him, until three generations shall have passed away, and many of the fourth generation shall have passed away in righteousness.

10 And when these things have passed away a speedy destruction cometh unto my people; for, notwithstanding the pains of my soul, I have seen it; wherefore, I know that it shall come to pass; and they sell themselves for naught; for, for the reward of their pride and their foolishness they shall reap destruction: for because they yield unto the devil and choose works of darkness rather than light, therefore they must go down to hell.

11 For the Spirit of the Lord will not always strive with man. And when the Spirit ceaseth to strive with man then cometh speedy destruction, and this grieveth my soul.

12 And as I spake concerning the convincing of the Jews, that Jesus is the very Christ, it must needs be that the Gentiles be convinced also that Jesus is the Christ, the Eternal God;
尼腓二書第二十六章 2 NEPHI 26

13 也使他們確信，藉著聖靈的力量，他要向所有相信他的人都顯現，向各國各族，各民顯現，並在人類婦女中，依照他們的信心，行各種大奇蹟、神蹟，和奇異的事情。

14 我對你們預言關於末日的日子；關於當主神要使這些事臨到人類婦女的日子。

15 當我和我哥哥們的後裔在不信中衰落，並被外邦人擊打後，在主神將於他們周圍營，用山包圍他們，建立堡壘對付他們後，並在他們被深深打進塵埃之中後，即使他們都沒有了，那聖義的話仍必被記載，那信徒們的祈禱必被聽到，而所有在不信中衰落的人們也必不被忘記。

16 因為那些被毀滅的人們必從地下對他們說話，他們的言語必輕輕地從塵埃中發出，他們的聲音必像一個附有役靈的人一樣，因為主神必賜給他力量，用低語述說關於他們的事情，像從地下發出來；他們的言語必從塵埃中悄悄地發出來。

17 因為主神這樣說：他們必記載那將在他們之中做成的事情，那些事必被記載在一部書裏面，並封存起來，那些在不信中衰落的人們必得不到這部書，因為他們企圖毀滅神的事物。

18 因此，正如那些已被毀滅的，被毀滅得很快迅速；同樣地，那些可怕者們的群眾也必像糠秕一樣被消滅——主神這樣說：必突然地被毀滅於一瞬間。

19 那些在不信中衰落的人們必被外邦人的手所擊打。

13 And that he manifesteth himself unto all those who believe in him, by the power of the Holy Ghost; yea, unto every nation, kindred, tongue, and people, working mighty miracles, signs, and wonders, among the children of men according to their faith.

14 But behold, I prophesy unto you concerning the last days; concerning the days when the Lord God shall bring these things forth unto the children of men.

15 After my seed and the seed of my brethren shall have dwindled in unbelief, and shall have been smitten by the Gentiles; yea, after the Lord God shall have camped against them round about, and shall have laid siege against them with a mount, and raised forts against them; and after they shall have been brought down low in the dust, even that they are not, yet the words of the righteous shall be written, and the prayers of the faithful shall be heard, and all those who have dwindled in unbelief shall not be forgotten.

16 For those who shall be destroyed shall speak unto them out of the ground, and their speech shall be low out of the dust, and their voice shall be as one that hath a familiar spirit; for the Lord God will give unto him power, that he may whisper concerning them, even as it were out of the ground; and their speech shall whisper out of the dust.

17 For thus saith the Lord God: They shall write the things which shall be done among them, and they shall be written and sealed up in a book, and those who have dwindled in unbelief shall not have them, for they seek to destroy the things of God.

18 Wherefore, as those who have been destroyed have been destroyed speedily; and the multitude of their terrible ones shall be as chaff that passeth away—yea, thus saith the Lord God: It shall be at an instant, suddenly—

19 And it shall come to pass, that those who have dwindled in unbelief shall be smitten by the hand of the Gentiles.
20 And the Gentiles are lifted up in the pride of their eyes, and have stumbled, because of the greatness of their stumbling block, that they have built up many churches; nevertheless, they put down the power and miracles of God, and preach up unto themselves their own wisdom and their own learning, that they may get gain and grind upon the face of the poor.

21 And there are many churches built up which cause envyings, and strifes, and malice.

22 And there are also secret combinations, even as in times of old, according to the combinations of the devil, for he is the founder of all these things; yea, the founder of murder, and works of darkness; yea, and he leadeth them by the neck with a flaxen cord, until he bindeth them with his strong cords forever.

23 For behold, my beloved brethren, I say unto you that the Lord God worketh not in darkness.

24 He doeth not anything save it be for the benefit of the world; for he loveth the world, even that he layeth down his own life that he may draw all men unto him. Wherefore, he commandeth none that they shall not partake of his salvation.

25 Behold, doth he cry unto any, saying: Depart from me? Behold, I say unto you, Nay; but he saith: Come unto me all ye ends of the earth, buy milk and honey, without money and without price.

26 Behold, hath he commanded any that they should depart out of the synagogues, or out of the houses of worship? Behold, I say unto you, Nay.

27 Hath he commanded any that they should not partake of his salvation? Behold I say unto you, Nay; but he hath given it free for all men; and he hath commanded his people that they should persuade all men to repentance.

28 Behold, hath the Lord commanded any that they should not partake of his goodness? Behold I say unto you, Nay; but all men are privileged the one like unto the other, and none are forbidden.
He commandeth that there shall be no priestcrafts; for, behold priestcrafts are that men preach and set themselves up for a light unto the world, that they may get gain and praise of the world; but they seek not the welfare of Zion.

Behold, the Lord hath forbidden this thing; wherefore, the Lord God hath given a commandment that all men should have charity, which charity is love, and except they should have charity they were nothing. Wherefore, if they should have charity they would not suffer the laborer in Zion to perish.

But the laborer in Zion shall labor for Zion; for if they labor for money they shall perish.

And again, the Lord God hath commanded that men should not murder; that they should not lie; that they should not steal; that they should not take the name of the Lord their God in vain; that they should not envy; that they should not have malice; that they should not contend one with another; that they should not commit whoredoms; and that they should do none of these things; for whose doeth them shall perish.

For none of these iniquities come of the Lord; for he doeth that which is good among the children of men; and he doeth nothing save it be plain unto the children of men; and he inviteth them all to come unto him and partake of his goodness; and he denieth none that come unto him, black and white, bond and free, male and female; and he remembereth the heathen; and all are alike unto God, both Jew and Gentile.
CHAPTER 27

1 But, behold, in the last days, or in the days of the Gentiles—yea, behold all the nations of the Gentiles and also the Jews, both those who shall come upon this land and those who shall be upon other lands, yea, even upon all the lands of the earth, behold, they will be drunken with iniquity and all manner of abominations—

2 And when that day shall come they shall be visited of the Lord of Hosts, with thunder and with earthquake, and with a great noise, and with storm, and with tempest, and with the flame of devouring fire.

3 And all the nations that fight against Zion, and that distress her, shall be as a dream of a night vision; yea, it shall be unto them, even as unto a hungry man which dreameth, and behold he eateth but he awaketh and his soul is empty; or like unto a thirsty man which dreameth, and behold he drinketh but he awaketh and behold he is faint, and his soul hath appetite; yea, even so shall the multitude of all the nations be that fight against Mount Zion.

4 For behold, all ye that doeth iniquity, stay yourselves and wonder, for ye shall cry out, and cry; yea, ye shall be drunken but not with wine, ye shall stagger but not with strong drink.

5 For behold, the Lord hath poured out upon you the spirit of deep sleep. For behold, ye have closed your eyes, and ye have rejected the prophets; and your rulers, and the seers hath he covered because of your iniquity.

6 And it shall come to pass that the Lord God shall bring forth unto you the words of a book, and they shall be the words of them which have slumbered.

7 And behold the book shall be sealed; and in the book shall be a revelation from God, from the beginning of the world to the end thereof.
8 因此，由於那些東西已被封住了，那些被封住的東西必不在人民的邪惡和憎恨的日子中交給他們。所以那部書必不接近他們。

9 但那部書必被交給一人，他必交出那部書中的話語，就是那些已熟睡於塵埃中的人們的話語，他必將這些話交給另一人；

10 但他自己必不交出那封住的話語，也不交出那部書。因為那部書必被用神的力量來封住，而那被封的啟示必留在那書中，直到主自己預定的時候纔能傳出去；因為那些啟示顯露萬事，從世界奠基直到終止。

11 日子來到，那部書中封住的話語必在屋頂上被宣讀；必被藉著基督的力量而宣讀；而且萬事必被顯示於人類兒女，無論是已發生於人類兒女之中，或是將要發生的，直到天地的終止。

12 因此，當那部書要被交給我所講的那個人的那天，那部書必在世人的面前被隱藏起來，除了將要得到那部書的那個人以外，只有三位證人，可以藉著神的力量而看到，他們要對那部書和裏面各事的真實性作證；此外沒有別一個人的眼睛能看到。

13 除了按神的旨意的極少數的幾個要為他的話向人類兒女作證的人外，沒有其他人可以觀察那部書；因為主神已說過，那信徒們的話必像從死人那裏講出來。

14 因此，主神必著手使那部書中的話傳出來；而且他要藉著他認為足夠人類的證人之口確立他的話；凡拒絕神的話的人有禍了！

8 Wherefore, because of the things which are sealed up, the things which are sealed shall not be delivered in the day of the wickedness and abominations of the people. Wherefore the book shall be kept from them.

9 But the book shall be delivered unto a man, and he shall deliver the words of the book, which are the words of those who have slumbered in the dust, and he shall deliver these words unto another;

10 But the words which are sealed he shall not deliver, neither shall he deliver the book. For the book shall be sealed by the power of God, and the revelation which was sealed shall be kept in the book until the own due time of the Lord, that they may come forth; for behold, they reveal all things from the foundation of the world unto the end thereof.

11 And the day cometh that the words of the book which were sealed shall be read upon the house tops; and they shall be read by the power of Christ; and all things shall be revealed unto the children of men which ever have been among the children of men, and which ever will be even unto the end of the earth.

12 Wherefore, at that day when the book shall be delivered unto the man of whom I have spoken, the book shall be hid from the eyes of the world, that the eyes of none shall behold it save it be that three witnesses shall behold it, by the power of God, besides him to whom the book shall be delivered; and they shall testify to the truth of the book and the things therein.

13 And there is none other which shall view it, save it be a few according to the will of God, to bear testimony of his word unto the children of men; for the Lord God hath said that the words of the faithful should speak as if it were from the dead.

14 Wherefore, the Lord God will proceed to bring forth the words of the book; and in the mouth of as many witnesses as seemeth him good will he establish his word; and wo be unto him that rejecteth the word of God!
尼腓二書第二十七章 2 NEPHI 27

15 主神必對那個人要把書交給他的人說：把這些沒有封住的話交給另一人，好讓他拿給有學問的人看，對他說：請你讀一下。那有學問的人要說：把那本書拿過來，我要閱讀。

16 他們要這樣說是為了世上的榮耀，和獲取利益，並非為了神的榮耀。

17 那人要說：我不能把書拿來，因為那是封著的。

18 於是那有學問的人要說：我不能讀它。

19 因此，主神要把那書和裏面的話再交給那沒有學問的人；他要說：我是沒有學問的。

20 於是主神要對他說：有學問的人必不讀那些話，因為他們已拒絕了那些話，我是能做我自己的工作的；所以你要閱讀我所要給你的那些話。

21 不要碰那些封著的東西，因為我必在我自己預定的時候使它們出來；因為我要讓人類兒女們看到我是能做我自己的工作的。

22 因此，當你讀了我所吩咐你讀的話，並得到了我所應許你的話以後，你就要再把那書封起來，為我隱藏好，這樣我好保全那些你沒有讀到的話，直到我自己所差遣的智者將它們向人類兒女們展露一切事情的時候。

23 因為看哪，我就是神；我是一位奇蹟之神；我要給世人看到。我是昨天、今天、以及永遠都不變的；我決不在人類兒女中行事，除非根據了他們的信心。

24 主神再要對那個將要閱讀那些他所要交給他的人說：

15 But behold, it shall come to pass that the Lord God shall say unto him to whom he shall deliver the book: Take these words which are not sealed and deliver them to another, that he may show them unto the learned, saying: Read this, I pray thee. And the learned shall say: Bring hither the book, and I will read them.

16 And now, because of the glory of the world and to get gain will they say this, and not for the glory of God.

17 And the man shall say: I cannot bring the book, for it is sealed.

18 Then shall the learned say: I cannot read it.

19 Wherefore it shall come to pass, that the Lord God will deliver again the book and the words thereof to him that is not learned; and the man that is not learned shall say: I am not learned.

20 Then shall the Lord God say unto him: The learned shall not read them, for they have rejected them, and I am able to do mine own work; wherefore thou shalt read the words which I shall give unto thee.

21 Touch not the things which are sealed, for I will bring them forth in mine own due time; for I will show unto the children of men that I am able to do mine own work.

22 Wherefore, when thou hast read the words which I have commanded thee, and obtained the witnesses which I have promised unto thee, then shalt thou seal up the book again, and hide it up unto me, that I may preserve the words which thou hast not read, until I shall see fit in mine own wisdom to reveal all things unto the children of men.

23 For behold, I am God; and I am a God of miracles; and I will show unto the world that I am the same yesterday, today, and forever; and I work not among the children of men save it be according to their faith.

24 And again it shall come to pass that the Lord shall say unto him that shall read the words that shall be delivered him:
尼腓二書第二十七章  2 NEPHI 27

25 既然這人民在口頭上親近我，嘴唇上尊敬我，他們的心卻已遠離我，他們對我的敬畏是由世人的訓言所教導出來的。

26 所以我要著手在這人民中做一件希奇的事工，是一件希奇而奇妙的事工，因為他們的聰明人和有學問的人的智慧必滅亡，他們的精明人的智力必隱藏。

27 那些力圖在主前掩藏他們計謀的人有禍了！他們的工作是在黑暗之中的；他們說：誰看到我們呢？誰知道我們呢？他們還說：無疑地，你的傾倒是非必被視為陶工的陶土。但是萬軍之主說，我必讓他們看到我知道他們一切工作的。因為那製成品會講那製造它的人，說他沒有製造我嗎？那被構物會講那構造它的人，說他沒有智慧行嗎？

28 但是萬軍之主說：我要讓人類兒女們看到，還有些微的時間，利巴嫩就要變成一片沃野；那沃野要被看作森林。

29 在那日，聲音必聽到那書中的話，瞎子的眼睛必從朦朧黑暗中看到。

30 溫順的人也必增加，他們必因主而快樂，世人中的貧窮者必因以色列聖者的歡欣。

31 像主活著一樣的真實，他們必見到那可怕者被破壞性者被消滅，所有留意罪惡的人被剪除；

32 還有那些因一言而入於罪，因別人在城門口責備他而設計陷害，以及為毫無價值之事而不顧公義的人們。

25 Forasmuch as this people draw near unto me with their mouth, and with their lips do honor me, but have removed their hearts far from me, and their fear towards me is taught by the precepts of men—

26 Therefore, I will proceed to do a marvelous work among this people, yea, a marvelous work and a wonder, for the wisdom of their wise and learned shall perish, and the understanding of their prudent shall be hid.

27 And wo unto them that seek deep to hide their counsel from the Lord! And their works are in the dark; and they say: Who seeeth us, and who knoweth us? And they also say: Surely, your turning of things upside down shall be esteemed as the potter’s clay. But behold, I will show unto them, saith the Lord of Hosts, that I know all their works. For shall the work say of him that made it, he made me not? Or shall the thing framed say of him that framed it, he had no understanding?

28 But behold, saith the Lord of Hosts: I will show unto the children of men that it is yet a very little while and Lebanon shall be turned into a fruitful field; and the fruitful field shall be esteemed as a forest.

29 And in that day shall the deaf hear the words of the book, and the eyes of the blind shall see out of obscurity and out of darkness.

30 And the meek also shall increase, and their joy shall be in the Lord, and the poor among men shall rejoice in the Holy One of Israel.

31 For assuredly as the Lord liveth they shall see that the terrible one is brought to naught, and the scorners is consumed, and all that watch for iniquity are cut off;

32 And they that make a man an offender for a word, and lay a snare for him that reproveth in the gate, and turn aside the just for a thing of naught.
33 所以，那位救贖亞伯拉罕的主，這樣說到雅各的家族：雅各現在必不會感到羞恥了，他的臉現在也不會變色了。

34 但當他看到他的子孫，手中所製成的，在他當中的時候，他們必尊崇我的名，尊崇雅各的聖者，也必敬畏以色列之神。

35 那些在靈性上犯錯誤的人，也必得到理解。怨尤的人，必懂得教義。

CHAPTER 28

1 我的弟兄們，我已經向你們講的那些事，必然要發生。

2 那些要從那部書中摘錄出來的話，對於人類兒女必有極大的價值。尤其對於我們的後裔，就是那以色列家族的遺裔。

3 因為在那日子，那些要建立起來的教會，不是為主而建立的教會，那時這個必對那個說：“看哪，我是屬於主的；別的也要說：我，我是屬主的；每一個建立了不是為主而建立的教會的人都要這樣說——

4 他們必彼此爭論；他們的祭司們必彼此爭論，他們必用自己學問來教導人，而否認那位賜給說話力量的聖靈。

5 他們也否認神。那位以色列聖者的權力；他們對人說：你們要聽從我們，聽我們的教訓；因為現在已沒有神了。因為主和救贖者已完成了他的事工，他已在一切事情上賞賜了我們。
Behold, hearken ye unto my precept; if they shall say there is a miracle wrought by the hand of the Lord, believe it not; for this day he is not a God of miracles; he hath done his work.

Yea, and there shall be many which shall say: Eat, drink, and be merry, for tomorrow we die; and it shall be well with us.

And there shall also be many which shall say: Eat, drink, and be merry; nevertheless, fear God—he will justify in committing a little sin; yea, lie a little, take the advantage of one because of his words, dig a pit for thy neighbor; there is no harm in this; and do all these things, for tomorrow we die; and if it so be that we are guilty, God will beat us with a few stripes, and at last we shall be saved in the kingdom of God.

And the blood of the saints shall cry from the ground against them.

Yea, they have all gone out of the way; they have become corrupted.

Because of pride, and because of false teachers, and false doctrine, their churches have become corrupted, and their churches are lifted up; because of pride they are puffed up.

They rob the poor because of their fine sanctuaries; they rob the poor because of their fine clothing; and they persecute the meek and the poor in heart, because in their pride they are puffed up.

They wear stiff necks and high heads; yea, and because of pride, and wickedness, and abominations, and whoredoms, they have all gone astray save it be a few, who are the humble followers of Christ; nevertheless, they are led, that in many instances they do err because they are taught by the precepts of men.
尼腓二書第二十八章  2 NEPHI 28

15 呵，那些心中充滿驕傲的聰明人、有學問的人，和有錢人，一切宣傳錯誤教義的人，一切混亂的人，和歪曲主正道的人，禍，禍，禍必降於他們，主萬能之神說，因為他們必被推下地獄！

16 那些為毫無價值之事而不顧公義並誇誇其美的事物為毫無價值的人有禍了！因為日子要來到，主神必迅速地臨到大地的居民；在他們惡貫滿盈的日子中，他們必滅亡。

17 但是萬軍之主說，如果大地的居民肯悔改他們的邪惡和憎行，他們必不被毀滅。

18 但那大而可憎的教會，全地之娼，必絞倒在地上，而且跌得必極重。

19 因為魔鬼的國度一定要震動，那些屬於這國的，必須被喚醒而悔改，否則魔鬼必用他永遠的鍊索來緊縛他們，使他們激起怒氣而滅亡。

20 因為在那日子，他必在人類兒女的心中狂怒，激起他們對那美好的事物發怒。

21 他還要安撫另外的人們，將他們哄進那肉體的安全感。以致他們要說：錫安一切都很好；是的，錫安榮耀了，一切都很好了。—魔鬼這樣哄騙著他們的靈魂，小心翼翼地將他們帶下地獄。

22 他還要用巧言把別的人騙走，告訴他們地獄是沒有；他對他們說：我不是魔鬼，因為魔鬼是沒有。—他這樣在他們耳中低語著，直到用他那可怕的鍊索套緊了他們，從此得不到解脫。

15 O the wise, and the learned, and the rich, that are puffed up in the pride of their hearts, and all those who preach false doctrines, and all those who commit whoredoms, and pervert the right way of the Lord, wo, wo, wo be unto them, saith the Lord God Almighty, for they shall be thrust down to hell!

16 Wo unto them that turn aside the just for a thing of naught and revile against that which is good, and say that is of no worth! For the day shall come that the Lord God will speedily visit the inhabitants of the earth; and in that day that they are fully ripe in iniquity they shall perish.

17 But behold, if the inhabitants of the earth shall repent of their wickedness and abominations they shall not be destroyed, saith the Lord of Hosts.

18 But behold, that great and abominable church, the whore of all the earth, must tumble to the earth, and great must be the fall thereof.

19 For the kingdom of the devil must shake, and they which belong to it must needs be stirred up unto repentance, or the devil will grasp them with his everlasting chains, and they be stirred up to anger, and perish;

20 For behold, at that day shall he rage in the hearts of the children of men, and stir them up to anger against that which is good.

21 And others will he pacify, and lull them away into carnal security, that they will say: All is well in Zion; yea, Zion prospereth, all is well—and thus the devil cheateth their souls, and leadeth them away carefully down to hell.

22 And behold, others he flattereth away, and tellet them there is no hell; and he saith unto them: I am no devil, for there is none—and thus he whispereth in their ears, until he grasps them with his awful chains, from whence there is no deliverance.
尼腓二書第二十八章  2 NEPHI 28

23 是的，他們已被死亡和地獄攔住；死亡、地獄、魔鬼，以及所有被他們攔住的，都必站在神的寶座前，按照他們所為受審判，從那裏他們一定要到那已經為他們預備好了的地方去，就是那火與硫黃之湖，那無盡的痛苦。

24 因此，在錫安中苟安的有禍了！

25 那喊著一切都很好的有禍了！

26 那聽從世人教訓，否認神的權力和聖靈恩典的有禍了！

27 那說我們已經得到了，我們不再需要了的有禍了！

28 總之，所有那些因為神的真理而發抖和憤怒的有禍了！因為看哪，凡建立在磐石上的必欣然接受；凡建立在沙土基礎上的必發抖，恐怕他要墜下。

29 那說我們已得到了神的話語，我們不再需要更多神的話語，因為我們已足夠了的有禍了！

30 因為主神這樣說：我必給人類兒女詞上加詞，訓上加訓，這裏一點，那裏一點；那些聽從我的教訓和忠告的有福了，因為他們必學到智慧；因為我對那領受的，必再多賜給他；而對那些要說我們已足夠了的人，必連他們原有的都要取走。

31 那些依賴世人，憑藉人力，或聽從世人而不是聽從那將藉著聖靈的力氣賜給他們的教訓的人們，必受詛咒。

23 Yea, they are grasped with death, and hell; and death, and hell, and the devil, and all that have been seized therewith must stand before the throne of God, and be judged according to their works, from whence they must go into the place prepared for them, even a lake of fire and brimstone, which is endless torment.

24 Therefore, wo be unto him that is at ease in Zion!

25 Wo be unto him that crieth: All is well!

26 Yea, wo be unto him that hearkeneth unto the precepts of men, and denieth the power of God, and the gift of the Holy Ghost!

27 Yea, wo be unto him that saith: We have received, and we need no more!

28 And in fine, wo unto all those who tremble, and are angry because of the truth of God! For behold, he that is built upon the rock receiveth it with gladness; and he that is built upon a sandy foundation trembleth lest he shall fall.

29 Wo be unto him that shall say: We have received the word of God, and we need no more of the word of God, for we have enough!

30 For behold, thus saith the Lord God: I will give unto the children of men line upon line, precept upon precept, here a little and there a little; and blessed are those who hearken unto my precepts, and lend an ear unto my counsel, for they shall learn wisdom; for unto him that receiveth I will give more; and from them that shall say, We have enough, from them shall be taken away even that which they have.

31 Cursed is he that putteth his trust in man, or maketh flesh his arm, or shall hearken unto the precepts of men, save their precepts shall be given by the power of the Holy Ghost.
32 Wo be unto the Gentiles, saith the Lord God of Hosts! For notwithstanding I shall lengthen out mine arm unto them from day to day, they will deny me; nevertheless, I will be merciful unto them, saith the Lord God, if they will repent and come unto me; for mine arm is lengthened out all the day long, saith the Lord God of Hosts.

CHAPTER 29

1 But behold, there shall be many—at that day when I shall proceed to do a marvelous work among them, that I may remember my covenants which I have made unto the children of men, that I may set my hand again the second time unto the Gentiles, saith the Lord God of Hosts.

2 And also, that I may remember the promises which I have made unto thee, Nephi, and also unto thy father, that I would remember your seed; and that the words of your seed should proceed forth out of my mouth unto your seed; and my words shall hiss forth unto the ends of the earth, for a standard unto my people, which are of the house of Israel;

3 And because my words shall hiss forth—many of the Gentiles shall say: A Bible! A Bible! We have got a Bible, and there cannot be any more Bible.

4 But thus saith the Lord God: O fools, they shall have a Bible; and it shall proceed forth from the Jews, mine ancient covenant people. And what thank they the Jews for the Bible which they receive from them? Yea, what do the Gentiles mean? Do they remember the trials, and the labors, and the pains of the Jews, and their diligence unto me, in bringing forth salvation unto the Gentiles?
5 Ye Gentiles, have ye remembered the Jews, mine ancient covenant people? Nay; but ye have cursed them, and have hated them, and have not sought to recover them. But behold, I will return all these things upon your own heads; for I the Lord have not forgotten my people.

6 Thou fool, that shall say: A Bible, we have got a Bible, and we need no more Bible. Have ye obtained a Bible save it were by the Jews?

7 Know ye not that there are more nations than one? Know ye not that I, the Lord your God, have created all men, and that I remember those who are upon the isles of the sea; and that I rule in the heavens above and in the earth beneath; and I bring forth my word unto the children of men, yea, even upon all the nations of the earth?

8 Wherefore murmur ye, because that ye shall receive more of my word? Know ye not that the testimony of two nations is a witness unto you that I am God, that I remember one nation like unto another? Wherefore, I speak the same words unto one nation like unto another. And when the two nations shall run together the testimony of the two nations shall run together also.

9 And I do this that I may prove unto many that I am the same yesterday, today, and forever; and that I speak forth my words according to mine own pleasure. And because that I have spoken one word ye need not suppose that I cannot speak another; for my work is not yet finished; neither shall it be until the end of man, neither from that time henceforth and forever.

10 Wherefore, because that ye have a Bible ye need not suppose that it contains all my words; neither need ye suppose that I have not caused more to be written.
For I command all men, both in the east and in the west, and in the north, and in the south, and in the islands of the sea, that they shall write the words which I speak unto them; for out of the books which shall be written I will judge the world, every man according to their works, according to that which is written.

12 For behold, I shall speak unto the Jews and they shall write it; and I shall also speak unto the Nephites and they shall write it; and I shall also speak unto the other tribes of the house of Israel, which I have led away, and they shall write it; and I shall also speak unto all nations of the earth and they shall write it.

13 And it shall come to pass that the Jews shall have the words of the Nephites, and the Nephites shall have the words of the Jews; and the Nephites and the Jews shall have the words of the lost tribes of Israel; and the lost tribes of Israel shall have the words of the Nephites and the Jews.

14 And it shall come to pass that my people, which are of the house of Israel, shall be gathered home unto the lands of their possessions; and my word also shall be gathered in one. And I will show unto them that fight against my word and against my people, who are of the house of Israel, that I am God, and that I covenanted with Abraham that I would remember his seed forever.

CHAPTER 30

1 And now behold, my beloved brethren, I would speak unto you; for I, Nephi, would not suffer that ye should suppose that ye are more righteous than the Gentiles shall be. For behold, except ye shall keep the commandments of God ye shall all likewise perish; and because of the words which have been spoken ye need not suppose that the Gentiles are utterly destroyed.
尼腓二書第三十章 2 NEPHI 30

2 因為我告訴你們，凡是悔改的外邦人，是主的僕人；凡是不肯悔改的猶太人，必被拋棄；因為除了那些悔改而相信了他的人，以色列聖者的人外，主決不和別的人立約。

3 現在，我要再預言一些關於猶太人和外邦人的事，因為在我所講的那部書出現了。寫給了外邦人，並為主封存後，必有許多人要相信那寫著的話；他們必把那些話帶給我們子孫的遺裔。

4 那時我們子孫的遺裔，必知道關於我們的事，知道我們怎樣從耶路撒冷出來，也知道他們是猶太人的後裔。

5 耶穌基督的福音必在他們之中宣佈；因此他們必恢復對於他們祖先的知識，以及那曾經存在於他們祖先之中，對於耶穌基督的知識。

6 那時他們必快樂，因為他們必知道那是一種從神手中賜給他們的祝福；他們那黑暗的障礙必開始從他們眼睛上掉落；不多幾代後他們必成為一種白皙而可愛的民族。

7 那些被分散了的猶太人也必開始相信基督；他們必開始在地面上聚攏；所有要相信基督的，也必成為一個可愛的民族。

8 主神必在各邦各國各族各民中開始他的工作，來促成他的人民在地上復聚。

9 主神必用正義判斷窮人，用公道為世上的溫順者讒責。他必用他口中的一把棍責打大地；用他嘴唇的氣息殺死惡人。
10 For the time speedily cometh that the Lord God shall cause a great division among the people, and the wicked will he destroy; and he will spare his people, yea, even if it so be that he must destroy the wicked by fire.

11 And righteousness shall be the girdle of his loins, and faithfulness the girdle of his reins.

12 And then shall the wolf dwell with the lamb; and the leopard shall lie down with the kid, and the calf, and the young lion, and the fatling, together; and a little child shall lead them.

13 And the cow and the bear shall feed; their young ones shall lie down together; and the lion shall eat straw like the ox.

14 And the sucking child shall play on the hole of the asp, and the weaned child shall put his hand on the cockatrice’s den.

15 They shall not hurt nor destroy in all my holy mountain; for the earth shall be full of the knowledge of the Lord as the waters cover the sea.

16 Wherefore, the things of all nations shall be made known; yea, all things shall be made known unto the children of men.

17 There is nothing which is secret save it shall be revealed; there is no work of darkness save it shall be made manifest in the light; and there is nothing which is sealed upon the earth save it shall be loosed.

18 Wherefore, all things which have been revealed unto the children of men shall at that day be revealed; and Satan shall have power over the hearts of the children of men no more, for a long time. And now, my beloved brethren, I make an end of my sayings.
CHAPTER 31

1 And now I, Nephi, make an end of my prophesying unto you, my beloved brethren. And I cannot write but a few things, which I know must surely come to pass; neither can I write but a few of the words of my brother Jacob.

2 Wherefore, the things which I have written sufficeth me, save it be a few words which I must speak concerning the doctrine of Christ; wherefore, I shall speak unto you plainly, according to the plainness of my prophesying.

3 For my soul delighteth in plainness; for after this manner doth the Lord God work among the children of men. For the Lord God giveth light unto the understanding; for he speaketh unto men according to their language, unto their understanding.

4 Wherefore, I would that ye should remember that I have spoken unto you concerning that prophet which the Lord showed unto me, that should baptize the Lamb of God, which should take away the sins of the world.

5 And now, if the Lamb of God, he being holy, should have need to be baptized by water, to fulfil all righteousness, O then, how much more need have we, being unholy, to be baptized, yea, even by water!

6 And now, I would ask of you, my beloved brethren, wherein the Lamb of God did fulfil all righteousness in being baptized by water?

7 Know ye not that he was holy? But notwithstanding he being holy, he showeth unto the children of men that, according to the flesh he humbled himself before the Father, and witnesseth unto the Father that he would be obedient unto him in keeping his commandments.

8 Wherefore, after he was baptized with water the Holy Ghost descended upon him in the form of a dove.
9 並且，他在他們的面前做了榜樣，讓人知知道，他們要走進去的路是直的，門是窄的。

10 他對人兒女們說：你們跟從我。因此，我心愛的弟兄們，除非我們樂於遵守父的誡命，我們能跟從耶穌嗎？

11 父也說過：你們要悔改，你們要悔改，並奉我愛子的名受洗。

12 並且，子的聲音曾臨到我說：凡奉我的名受洗的，父必賜聖靈給他，像賜給我一樣；因此，要跟從我，並做你們會看到我所做的事情。

13 因此，我心愛的弟兄們，我知道如果你們用真心誠意跟從子，在神前不偽善，不欺騙，卻專心一志，悔改你們的罪，對父證明你們樂於藉著洗禮承受基督的名—是的，藉著遵照你們的主和你們的救主的話，跟隨他走下水中，然後你們必接受聖靈；是的，然後要受火與聖靈的洗禮；然後你們能用天使們的語言說話，並向以色列聖者高聲讚美。

14 但是，我心愛的弟兄們，子的聲音這樣臨到了我，說：當你們悔改了你們的罪，藉著水的洗禮向父證明了你們樂於遵守我的誡命，接受了火與聖靈的洗禮，並且能用一種新的語言說話，就是用天使們的語言，如果經過了這些後卻又否認我，你們還是沒有認識我的好。

15 我聽到從父那裏來的聲音說：我愛子的話是真實可靠的。凡持守到底的必得救。
16 And now, my beloved brethren, I know by this that unless a man shall endure to the end, in following the example of the Son of the living God, he cannot be saved.

17 Wherefore, do the things which I have told you I have seen that your Lord and your Redeemer should do; for, for this cause have they been shown unto me, that ye might know the gate by which ye should enter. For the gate by which ye should enter is repentance and baptism by water; and then cometh a remission of your sins by fire and by the Holy Ghost.

18 And then are ye in this strait and narrow path which leads to eternal life; yea, ye have entered in by the gate; ye have done according to the commandments of the Father and the Son; and ye have received the Holy Ghost, which witnesses of the Father and the Son, unto the fulfilling of the promise which he hath made, that if ye entered in by the way ye should receive.

19 And now, my beloved brethren, after ye have gotten into this strait and narrow path, I would ask if all is done? Behold, I say unto you, Nay; for ye have not come thus far save it were by the word of Christ with unshaken faith in him, relying wholly upon the merits of him who is mighty to save.

20 Wherefore, ye must press forward with a steadfastness in Christ, having a perfect brightness of hope, and a love of God and of all men. Wherefore, if ye shall press forward, feasting upon the word of Christ, and endure to the end, behold, thus saith the Father: Ye shall have eternal life.

21 And now, behold, my beloved brethren, this is the way; and there is none other way nor name given under heaven whereby man can be saved in the kingdom of God. And now, behold, this is the doctrine of Christ, and the only and true doctrine of the Father, and of the Son, and of the Holy Ghost, which is one God, without end. Amen.
CHAPTER 32

1 And now, behold, my beloved brethren, I suppose that ye ponder somewhat in your hearts concerning that which ye should do after ye have entered in by the way. But, behold, why do ye ponder these things in your hearts?

2 Do ye not remember that I said unto you that after ye had received the Holy Ghost ye could speak with the tongue of angels? And now, how could ye speak with the tongue of angels save it were by the Holy Ghost?

3 Angels speak by the power of the Holy Ghost; wherefore, they speak the words of Christ. Wherefore, I said unto you, feast upon the words of Christ; for behold, the words of Christ will tell you all things ye should do.

4 Wherefore, now after I have spoken these words, if ye cannot understand them it will be because ye ask not, neither do ye knock; wherefore, ye are not brought into the light, but must perish in the dark.

5 For behold, again I say unto you that if ye will enter in by the way, and receive the Holy Ghost, it will show unto you all things ye should do.

6 Behold, this is the doctrine of Christ, and there will be no more doctrine given until after he shall manifest himself unto you in the flesh. And when he shall manifest himself unto you in the flesh, the things which he shall say unto you shall ye observe to do.

7 And now I, Nephi, cannot say more; the Spirit stoppeth mine utterance, and I am left to mourn because of the unbelief, and the wickedness, and the ignorance, and the stiffneckedness of men; for they will not search knowledge, nor understand great knowledge, when it is given unto them in plainness, even as plain as word can be.
CHAPTER 33

1 And now, I, Nephi, cannot write all the things which were taught among my people; neither am I mighty in writing, like unto speaking; for when a man speaketh by the power of the Holy Ghost the power of the Holy Ghost carrieth it unto the hearts of the children of men.

2 But behold, there are many that harden their hearts against the Holy Spirit, that it hath no place in them; wherefore, they cast many things away which are written and esteem them as things of naught.

3 But I, Nephi, have written what I have written, and I esteem it as of great worth, and especially unto my people. For I pray continually for them by day, and mine eyes water my pillow by night, because of them; and I cry unto my God in faith, and I know that he will hear my cry.

4 And I know that the Lord God will consecrate my prayers for the gain of my people. And the words which I have written in weakness will be made strong unto them; for it persuadeth them to do good; it maketh known unto them of their fathers; and it speaketh of Jesus, and persuadeth them to believe in him, and to endure to the end, which is life eternal.

8 And now, my beloved brethren, I perceive that ye ponder still in your hearts; and it giveth me that I must speak concerning this thing. For if ye would hearken unto the Spirit which teacheth a man to pray ye would know that ye must pray; for the evil spirit teacheth not a man to pray, but teacheth him that he must not pray.

9 But behold, I say unto you that ye must pray always, and not faint; that ye must not perform any thing unto the Lord save in the first place ye shall pray unto the Father in the name of Christ, that he will consecrate thy performance unto thee, that thy performance may be for the welfare of thy soul.
5 And it speaketh harshly against sin, according to the plainness of the truth; wherefore, no man will be angry at the words which I have written save he shall be of the spirit of the devil.

6 I glory in plainness; I glory in truth; I glory in my Jesus, for he hath redeemed my soul from hell.

7 I have charity for my people, and great faith in Christ that I shall meet many souls spotless at his judgment-seat.

8 I have charity for the Jew—I say Jew, because I mean them from whence I came.

9 I also have charity for the Gentiles. But behold, for none of these can I hope except they shall be reconciled unto Christ, and enter into the narrow gate, and walk in the strait path which leads to life, and continue in the path until the end of the day of probation.

10 And now, my beloved brethren, and also Jew, and all ye ends of the earth, hearken unto these words and believe in Christ; and if ye believe not in these words believe in Christ. And if ye shall believe in Christ ye will believe in these words, for they are the words of Christ, and he hath given them unto me; and they teach all men that they should do good.

11 And if they are not the words of Christ, judge ye—for Christ will show unto you, with power and great glory, that they are his words, at the last day; and you and I shall stand face to face before his bar; and ye shall know that I have been commanded of him to write these things, notwithstanding my weakness.

12 And I pray the Father in the name of Christ that many of us, if not all, may be saved in his kingdom at that great and last day.

13 And now, my beloved brethren, all those who are of the house of Israel, and all ye ends of the earth, I speak unto you as the voice of one crying from the dust: Farewell until that great day shall come.
14 And you that will not partake of the goodness of God, and respect the words of the Jews, and also my words, and the words which shall proceed forth out of the mouth of the Lamb of God, behold, I bid you an everlasting farewell, for these words shall condemn you at the last day.

15 For what I seal on earth, shall be brought against you at the judgment bar; for thus hath the Lord commanded me, and I must obey. Amen.
CHAPTER 1

1 For behold, it came to pass that fifty and five years had passed away from the time that Lehi left Jerusalem; wherefore, Nephi gave me, Jacob, a commandment concerning the small plates, upon which these things are engraven.

2 And he gave me, Jacob, a commandment that I should write upon these plates a few of the things which I consider to be most precious; that I should not touch, save it were lightly, concerning the history of this people which are called the people of Nephi.

3 For he said that the history of his people should be engraved upon his other plates, and that I should preserve these plates and hand them down unto my seed, from generation to generation.

4 And if there were preaching which was sacred, or revelation which was great, or prophesying, that I should engraven the heads of them upon these plates, and touch upon them as much as it were possible, for Christ’s sake, and for the sake of our people.

5 For because of faith and great anxiety, it truly had been made manifest unto us concerning our people, what things should happen unto them.
6 And we also had many revelations, and the spirit of much prophecy; wherefore, we knew of Christ and his kingdom, which should come.

7 Wherefore we labored diligently among our people, that we might persuade them to come unto Christ, and partake of the goodness of God, that they might enter into his rest, lest by any means he should swear in his wrath they should not enter in, as in the provocation in the days of temptation while the children of Israel were in the wilderness.

8 Wherefore, we would to God that we could persuade all men not to rebel against God, to provoke him to anger, but that all men would believe in Christ, and view his death, and suffer his cross and bear the shame of the world; wherefore, I, Jacob, take it upon me to fulfil the commandment of my brother Nephi.

9 Now Nephi began to be old, and he saw that he must soon die; wherefore, he anointed a man to be a king and a ruler over his people now, according to the reigns of the kings.

10 The people having loved Nephi exceedingly, he having been a great protector for them, having wielded the sword of Laban in their defence, and having labored in all his days for their welfare—

11 Wherefore, the people were desirous to retain in remembrance his name. And whoso should reign in his stead were called by the people, second Nephi, third Nephi, and so forth, according to the reigns of the kings; and thus they were called by the people, let them be of whatever name they would.

12 And it came to pass that Nephi died.

13 Now the people which were not Lamanites were Nephites; nevertheless, they were called Nephites, Jacobites, Josephites, Zoramites, Lamanites, Lemelites, and Ishmaelites.
14 但是我，雅各，今後不要用這些名字來分別他們。我只按照各王朝，稱那些企圖毀滅尼腓人的人民為拉曼人，那些和尼腓友善的人，我稱之為尼腓人或尼腓的人民。

15 現在，那尼腓人，在第二任國王的統治下，他們的心開始硬起來，有些耽溺於邪惡的行為中，例如像古時的，大衛和他的兒子所羅門那樣，渴望著有許多妻妾。

16 他們還開始追求大量的銀錢，並開始有點在驕傲中自高自大起來。

17 因此我，雅各，事先蒙得了主的差使，在聖殿中教導他們的時候，對他們講了這些話。

18 因為我，雅各，和我的弟，約瑟，已由尼腓親手按立為這人民的祭司和教師。

19 我們確曾為主光大我們的任務，承擔著責任。如果我們沒有盡力把神的話教給他們，並把人民的罪歸到我們自己的頭上；因此，藉著用我們的全力來工作，使他們的血不致灑上我們的衣服；不然的話，他們的血必灑上我們的，衣服，而我們在末日，必不會被斷定為，純潔無瑕了。

第二章

1 尼腓的弟弟雅各在尼腓去世後對尼腓人所講的話。

2 我心愛的弟兄們，我，雅各，按照我對神的責任，要認真地光大我的任務，使我的衣服不致沾到你們的罪。今天我到聖殿來，要對你們宣述神的話。

14 But I, Jacob, shall not hereafter distinguish them by these names, but I shall call them Lamanites that seek to destroy the people of Nephi, and those who are friendly to Nephi I shall call Nephites, or the people of Nephi, according to the reigns of the kings.

15 And now it came to pass that the people of Nephi, under the reign of the second king, began to grow hard in their hearts, and indulge themselves somewhat in wicked practices, such as like unto David of old desiring many wives and concubines, and also Solomon, his son.

16 Yea, and they also began to search much gold and silver, and began to be lifted up somewhat in pride.

17 Wherefore I, Jacob, gave unto them these words as I taught them in the temple, having first obtained mine errand from the Lord.

18 For I, Jacob, and my brother Joseph had been consecrated priests and teachers of this people, by the hand of Nephi.

19 And we did magnify our office unto the Lord, taking upon us the responsibility, answering the sins of the people upon our own heads if we did not teach them the word of God with all diligence; wherefore, by laboring with our might their blood might not come upon our garments; otherwise their blood would come upon our garments, and we would not be found spotless at the last day.

CHAPTER 2

1 The words which Jacob, the brother of Nephi, spake unto the people of Nephi, after the death of Nephi:

2 Now, my beloved brethren, I, Jacob, according to the responsibility which I am under to God, to magnify mine office with soberness, and that I might rid my garments of your sins, I come up into the temple this day that I might declare unto you the word of God.
3 And ye yourselves know that I have hitherto been diligent in the office of my calling; but I this day am weighed down with much more desire and anxiety for the welfare of your souls than I have hitherto been.

4 For behold, as yet, ye have been obedient unto the word of the Lord, which I have given unto you.

5 But behold, hearken ye unto me, and know that by the help of the all-powerful Creator of heaven and earth I can tell you concerning your thoughts, how that ye are beginning to labor in sin, which sin appeareth very abominable unto me, yea, and abominable unto God.

6 Yea, it grieveth my soul and causeth me to shrink with shame before the presence of my Maker, that I must testify unto you concerning the wickedness of your hearts.

7 And also it grieveth me that I must use so much boldness of speech concerning you, before your wives and your children, many of whose feelings are exceedingly tender and chaste and delicate before God, which thing is pleasing unto God;

8 And it supposeth me that they have come up hither to hear the pleasing word of God, yea, the word which healeth the wounded soul.

9 Wherefore, it burdeneth my soul that I should be constrained, because of the strict commandment which I have received from God, to admonish you according to your crimes, to enlarge the wounds of those who are already wounded, instead of consoling and healing their wounds; and those who have not been wounded, instead of feasting upon the pleasing word of God have daggers placed to pierce their souls and wound their delicate minds.
10 但是，儘管這工作很艱鉅，我還是必須照著神嚴厲的命令去做。當著那些
純潔的心和破碎的心，並在萬能之神銳
目的瞪視下，告訴你們關於你們的邪惡和
憎恨。

11 因此，我必須按照神的話的明白性，
把真理告訴你們。因為，當我向主求問
的時候，祂的話這樣臨到了我說：雅各，
明天你上聖殿去，把我所賜給你的話向
這人民宣述。

12 現在，我的弟兄們，這就是要向
你們宣述的話。你們有許多人已經開始在
追求金子、銀子，和種種價重的金屬。
這些東西在這塊土地中，就是那賜給
你們和你們後代的應許之地中，是極豐富
的。

13 幸運之手已特別照顧了你們，使你們
獲得了許多的財富；你們之中有些人因為
比你們弟兄所獲得的更豐富，你們的心中
便充滿了驕傲。由於你們華貴的衣服，你們
便頭昂起於。由於你們的優越感，
你們便迫害你們的弟兄。

14 我的弟兄們，你們猜想神在這件事情
上會以你們為正當嗎？我告訴你們，
決不會的。他卻要詛責你們，如果你們
仍繼續這些事，他的懲罰必很快地臨到
你們。

15 喔，我真希望他知道他能洞察
你們，祂要祂用眼睛一瞥，就能把你們
擊倒塵埃！

16 唉，我真希望他使你們除去這種罪惡
和憎恨。唉，我也希望你們聽從他所
吩咐的話。不要讓你們心中的這種自大
來毀滅你們的靈魂！

10 But, notwithstanding the greatness of the
task, I must do according to the strict commands
of God, and tell you concerning your wickedness
and abominations, in the presence of the pure
in heart, and the broken heart, and under
the glance of the piercing eye of the Almighty God.

11 Wherefore, I must tell you the truth accord-
ing to the plainness of the word of God. For
behold, as I inquired of the Lord, thus came the
word unto me, saying: Jacob, get thou up into
the temple on the morrow, and declare the word
which I shall give thee unto this people.

12 And now behold, my brethren, this is the
word which I declare unto you, that many of you
have begun to search for gold, and for silver, and
for all manner of precious ores, in the which this
land, which is a land of promise unto you and to
your seed, doth abound most plentifully.

13 And the hand of providence hath smiled
upon you most pleasingly, that you have ob-
tained many riches; and because some of you
have obtained more abundantly than that of
your brethren ye are lifted up in the pride of
your hearts, and wear stiff necks and high heads
because of the costliness of your apparel, and
persecute your brethren because ye suppose that
ye are better than they.

14 And now, my brethren, do ye suppose that
God justifieth you in this thing? Behold, I say
unto you, Nay. But he condemneth you, and
if ye persist in these things his judgments must
speedily come unto you.

15 O that he would show you that he can pierce
you, and with one glance of his eye he can smite
you to the dust!

16 O that he would rid you from this iniquity
and abomination. And, O that ye would listen
unto the word of his commands, and let not this
pride of your hearts destroy your souls!
17 Think of your brethren like unto yourselves, and be familiar with all and free with your substance, that they may be rich like unto you.

18 But before ye seek for riches, seek ye for the kingdom of God.

19 And after ye have obtained a hope in Christ ye shall obtain riches, if ye seek them; and ye will seek them for the intent to do good--to clothe the naked, and to feed the hungry, and to liberate the captive, and administer relief to the sick and the afflicted.

20 And now, my brethren, I have spoken unto you concerning pride; and those of you which have afflicted your neighbor, and persecuted him because ye were proud in your hearts, of the things which God hath given you, what say ye of it?

21 Do ye not suppose that such things are abominable unto him who created all flesh? And the one being is as precious in his sight as the other. And all flesh is of the dust; and for the selfsame end hath he created them, that they should keep his commandments and glorify him forever.

22 And now I make an end of speaking unto you concerning this pride. And were it not that I must speak unto you concerning a grosser crime, my heart would rejoice exceedingly because of you.

23 But the word of God burdens me because of your grosser crimes. For behold, thus saith the Lord: This people begin to wax in iniquity; they understand not the scriptures, for they seek to excuse themselves in committing whoredoms, because of the things which were written concerning David, and Solomon his son.

24 Behold, David and Solomon truly had many wives and concubines, which thing was abominable before me, saith the Lord.
25 主這樣說，因此，我會用我手臂的力量，帶領這人民從耶路撒冷地出來，以便為我而從約瑟的子孫中，發出一根正義的枝條來。

26 因此，我，主神，必不容許這人民做那像古人所做的事情。

27 因此，我的弟兄們，聽我說，並傾聽主的話：你們之中任何人，都不許有一個以上的妻子；也不許有任何偏室；

28 因為我，主神，喜歡婦女的貞節。淫亂在我面前是一種憎惡；萬軍之主這樣說。

29 因此，這人民必須遵守我的命令，萬軍之主說，否則這地必將為他們之故而受詛咒。

30 萬軍之主說，因為如果我要為我興起後裔，我會命令我人民的；否則他們就要聽從這些話。

31 因為我，主，已看到了那些在耶路撒冷和所有我人民之地的，我人民的女兒們的憂傷，也聽到了他們的悲痛，為了他們丈夫的邪惡與憎惡。

32 萬軍之主說，我決不忍受我從耶路撒冷帶領出來的，這人民的女兒們的哭聲，來向我控訴我人民中的男人們，萬軍之主說。

33 他們不可因我人民的女兒們的柔弱而俘走他們，否則我必用一種厲害的詛咒，甚至那毀滅，來懲罰他們；因為他們不該淫亂，像那些古時的人，萬軍之主說。

34 我的弟兄們，你們知道這些命令是賜給我們的父親李海的；因此，你們以前早已知道了；你們已走向了極大的罪刑；因為你們已做了這些你們不該做的事情。
CHAPTER 3

35 Behold, ye have done greater iniquities than the Lamanites, our brethren. Ye have broken the hearts of your tender wives, and lost the confidence of your children, because of your bad examples before them; and the sobnings of their hearts ascend up to God against you. And because of the strictness of the word of God, which cometh down against you, many hearts died, pierced with deep wounds.

1 But behold, I, Jacob, would speak unto you that are pure in heart. Look unto God with firmness of mind, and pray unto him with exceeding faith, and he will console you in your afflictions, and he will plead your cause, and send down justice upon those who seek your destruction.

2 O all ye that are pure in heart, lift up your heads and receive the pleasing word of God, and feast upon his love; for ye may, if your minds are firm, forever.

3 But, wo, wo, unto you that are not pure in heart, that are filthy this day before God; for except ye repent the land is cursed for your sakes; and the Lamanites, which are not filthy like unto you, nevertheless they are cursed with a sore cursing, shall scourge you even unto destruction.

4 And the time speedily cometh, that except ye repent they shall possess the land of your inheritance, and the Lord God will lead away the righteous out from among you.

5 Behold, the Lamanites your brethren, whom ye hate because of their filthiness and the cursing which hath come upon their skins, are more righteous than you; for they have not forgotten the commandment of the Lord, which was given unto our father—that they should have save it were one wife, and concubines they should have none, and there should not be whoredoms committed among them.
6 And now, this commandment they observe to keep; wherefore, because of this observance, in keeping this commandment, the Lord God will not destroy them, but will be merciful unto them; and one day they shall become a blessed people.

7 Behold, their husbands love their wives, and their wives love their husbands; and their husbands and their wives love their children; and their unbelief and their hatred towards you is because of the iniquity of their fathers; wherefore, how much better are you than they, in the sight of your great Creator?

8 O my brethren, I fear that unless ye shall repent of your sins that their skins will be whiter than yours, when ye shall be brought with them before the throne of God.

9 Wherefore, a commandment I give unto you, which is the word of God, that ye revile no more against them because of the darkness of their skins; neither shall ye revile against them because of their filthiness; but ye shall remember your own filthiness, and remember that their filthiness came because of their fathers.

10 Wherefore, ye shall remember your children, how that ye have grieved their hearts because of the example that ye have set before them; and also, remember that ye may, because of your filthiness, bring your children unto destruction, and their sins be heaped upon your heads at the last day.

11 O my brethren, hearken unto my words; arouse the faculties of your souls; shake yourselves that ye may awake from the slumber of death; and loose yourselves from the pains of hell that ye may not become angels to the devil, to be cast into that lake of fire and brimstone which is the second death.

12 And now I, Jacob, spake many more things unto the people of Nephi, warning them against fornication and lasciviousness, and every kind of sin, telling them the awful consequences of them.
13 這人民中的事情已日趨繁雜了，這些片語上不能記載一個；但有許多他們的事情已記載在那些大的片語上，還有他們的戰事，他們的紛爭，以及他們的國王們的統治。

14 這些片語稱為雅各片，是由尼腓親子製成的。我把所講的這些話作一個結束。

CHAPTER 4

1 Now behold, it came to pass that I, Jacob, having ministered much unto my people in word, (and I cannot write but a little of my words, because of the difficulty of engraving our words upon plates) and we know that the things which we write upon plates must remain;

2 But whatsoever things we write upon anything save it be upon plates must perish and vanish away; but we can write a few words upon plates, which will give our children, and also our beloved brethren, a small degree of knowledge concerning us, or concerning their fathers—

3 Now in this thing we do rejoice; and we labor diligently to engrave these words upon plates, hoping that our beloved brethren and our children will receive them with thankful hearts, and look upon them that they may learn with joy and not with sorrow, neither with contempt, concerning their first parents.

4 For, for this intent have we written these things, that they may know that we knew of Christ, and we had a hope of his glory many hundred years before his coming; and not only we ourselves had a hope of his glory, but also all the holy prophets which were before us.
Behold, they believed in Christ and worshiped the Father in his name, and also we worship the Father in his name. And for this intent we keep the law of Moses, it pointing our souls to him; and for this cause it is sanctified unto us for righteousness, even as it was accounted unto Abraham in the wilderness to be obedient unto the commands of God in offering up his son Isaac, which is a similitude of God and his Only Begotten Son.

6 Wherefore, we search the prophets, and we have many revelations and the spirit of prophecy; and having all these witnesses we obtain a hope, and our faith becometh unshaken, insomuch that we truly can command in the name of Jesus and the very trees obey us, or the mountains, or the waves of the sea.

7 Nevertheless, the Lord God showeth us our weakness that we may know that it is by his grace, and his great condescensions unto the children of men, that we have power to do these things.

Behold, great and marvelous are the works of the Lord. How unsearchable are the depths of the mysteries of him; and it is impossible that man should find out all his ways. And no man knoweth of his ways save it be revealed unto him; wherefore, brethren, despise not the revelations of God.

For behold, by the power of his word man came upon the face of the earth, which earth was created by the power of his word. Wherefore, if God being able to speak and the world was, and to speak and man was created, O then, why not able to command the earth, or the workmanship of his hands upon the face of it, according to his will and pleasure?

Wherefore, brethren, seek not to counsel the Lord, but to take counsel from his hand. For behold, ye yourselves know that he counsel eth in wisdom, and in justice, and in great mercy, over all his works.
11 Therefore, beloved brethren, be reconciled unto him through the atonement of Christ, his Only Begotten Son, and ye may obtain a resurrection, according to the power of the resurrection which is in Christ, and be presented as the first-fruits of Christ unto God, having faith, and obtained a good hope of glory in him before he manifesteth himself in the flesh.

12 And now, beloved, marvel not that I tell you these things; for why not speak of the atonement of Christ, and attain to a perfect knowledge of him, as to attain to the knowledge of a resurrection and the world to come?

13 Behold, my brethren, he that prophesieth, let him prophesy to the understanding of men; for the Spirit speaketh the truth and lieth not. Wherefore, it speaketh of things as they really are, and of things as they really will be; wherefore, these things are manifested unto us plainly, for the salvation of our souls. But behold, we are not witnesses alone in these things; for God also spake them unto prophets of old.

14 But behold, the Jews were a stiffnecked people; and they despised the words of plainness, and killed the prophets, and sought for things that they could not understand. Wherefore, because of their blindness, which blindness came by looking beyond the mark, they must needs fall; for God hath taken away his plainness from them, and delivered unto them many things which they cannot understand, because they desired it. And because they desired it God hath done it, that they may stumble.

15 And now I, Jacob, am led on by the Spirit unto prophesying; for I perceive by the workings of the Spirit which is in me, that by the stumbling of the Jews they will reject the stone upon which they might build and have safe foundation.

16 But behold, according to the scriptures, this stone shall become the great, and the last, and the only sure foundation, upon which the Jews can build.
17 And now, my beloved, how is it possible that these, after having rejected the sure foundation, can ever build upon it, that it may become the head of their corner?

18 Behold, my beloved brethren, I will unfold this mystery unto you; if I do not, by any means, get shaken from my firmness in the Spirit, and stumble because of my over anxiety for you.

CHAPTER 5

1 Behold, my brethren, do ye not remember to have read the words of the prophet Zenos, which he spake unto the house of Israel, saying:

2 Hearken, O ye house of Israel, and hear the words of me, a prophet of the Lord.

3 For behold, thus saith the Lord, I will liken thee, O house of Israel, like unto a tame olivetree, which a man took and nourished in his vineyard; and it grew, and waxed old, and began to decay.

4 And it came to pass that the master of the vineyard went forth, and he saw that his olivetree began to decay; and he said: I will prune it, and dig about it, and nourish it, that perhaps it may shoot forth young and tender branches, and it perish not.

5 And it came to pass that he pruned it, and digged about it, and nourished it according to his word.

6 And it came to pass that after many days it began to put forth somewhat a little, young and tender branches; but behold, the main top thereof began to perish.

7 And it came to pass that the master of the vineyard saw it, and he said unto his servant: It grieveth me that I should lose this tree; wherefore, go and pluck the branches from a wild olivetree, and bring them hither unto me; and we will pluck off those main branches which are beginning to wither away, and we will cast them into the fire that they may be burned.
8 譬田之主說，再看，這些幼嫩的枝條，我取下了許多，我要把它们移植到任何我要接種的地方去；如果這棵樹的根要死，也沒有關係了。我可以把它的果實為我自己保存起來；因此，我要取下這些幼嫩的枝條，我要把它们移植到任何我要接種的地方去。

9 你把那野生橄欖樹上的枝條拿來，移植到被拉掉的地方去；這些我拉下來的，我要把它们丟進火裏去焚燒，免得妨礙我葡萄園中的土地。

10 譬田之主的僕人照著譬如田之主的話做了，把野生橄欖樹的枝條移植了上去。

11 譬田之主叫來他的僕人，對他們說：我要丟棄這棵樹了；因此，我這樣做了，也許可以保存它的根不致死去，這樣我就可以為我自己保存這些根。

12 因此，你去吧；照著我的話，留意那棵樹，並給它餵料。

13 我要把這些放在葡萄園中最低的地方，不論我要放在什麼地方，對你是無關緊要的；我這樣做是要為我自己保存那棵樹上的枝條；也要為我自己保存它的果子，以防不時之需；因為我憂慮我要失去這棵樹和他的果子了。

14 譬田之主走去，將野生橄欖樹上的枝條埋在葡萄園中最低的地方，照著他自己的旨意和願望，這裏藏幾枝，那裏藏幾枝。

15 很長一段時期過去，譬如田之主對他的僕人說：來，我們到葡萄園中去工作。

8 And behold, saith the Lord of the vineyard, I take away many of these young and tender branches, and I will graft them withersoever I will; and it mattereth not that if it so be that the root of this tree will perish, I may preserve the fruit thereof unto myself; wherefore, I will take these young and tender branches, and I will graft them withersoever I will.

9 Take thou the branches of the wild olive-tree, and graft them in, in the stead thereof; and these which I have plucked off I will cast into the fire and burn them, that they may not cumber the ground of my vineyard.

10 And it came to pass that the servant of the Lord of the vineyard did according to the word of the Lord of the vineyard, and grafted in the branches of the wild olive-tree.

11 And the Lord of the vineyard caused that it should be dug about, and pruned, and nourished, saying unto his servant: It grieveth me that I should lose this tree; wherefore, that perhaps I might preserve the roots thereof that they perish not, that I might preserve them unto myself, I have done this thing.

12 Wherefore, go thy way; watch the tree, and nourish it, according to my words.

13 And these will I place in the nethermost part of my vineyard, withersoever I will, it mattereth not unto thee; and I do it that I may preserve unto myself the natural branches of the tree; and also, that I may lay up fruit thereof against the season, unto myself; for it grieveth me that I should lose this tree and the fruit thereof.

14 And it came to pass that the Lord of the vineyard went his way, and hid the natural branches of the tame olive-tree in the nethermost parts of the vineyard, some in one and some in another, according to his will and pleasure.

15 And it came to pass that a long time passed away, and the Lord of the vineyard said unto his servant: Come, let us go down into the vineyard, that we may labor in the vineyard.
16 葡萄园之主和他的僕人走进葡萄园中去工作。僕人对他的主人说：你看这裏：看那棵树。

17 葡萄园之主看過去，看到了那棵树被接上了野生橄榄树枝條的树；那棵树已經發芽，并開始结果了。他看到那果子是好的；那果子就像末接種的果子一樣。

18 他對僕人說：看哪，那些野生樹的枝條已抓住了根內的水分，使根內發出了很多的力量；由於根內的很多力量，那些野生枝條結出了野生的果子。如果我們沒有接上這些枝條，那棵树一定已死了。現在我要把那棵树上所結的許多果子留存起來；這些果子我要為我自己的不時之需而留存起来。

19 葡萄园之主對僕人說：來，我們到葡萄园中最低的地方去，看看那棵树上的原來枝條是否也結出了許多的果子，使我可以為我自己的不時之需而把那果子留存起来。

20 他們走到了主人收藏那些原來枝條的地方，他對僕人說：看這些；他看到第一條已結出了許多的果子；他也看到那果子是好的。他對僕人說：把那果子採下來，以備不時之需，使我好為我自己而保存；因為看哪，他說，我培植了它這麼久，現在它結出了許多的果子。

16 And it came to pass that the Lord of the vineyard, and also the servant, went down into the vineyard to labor. And it came to pass that the servant said unto his master: Behold, look here; behold the tree.

17 And it came to pass that the Lord of the vineyard looked and beheld the tree in which the wild olive branches had been grafted; and it had sprung forth and begun to bear fruit. And he beheld that it was good; and the fruit thereof was like unto the natural fruit.

18 And he said unto the servant: Behold, the branches of the wild tree have taken hold of the moisture of the root thereof, that the root thereof hath brought forth much strength; and because of the much strength of the root thereof the wild branches have brought forth tame fruit.

Now, if we had not grafted in these branches, the tree thereof would have perished. And now, behold, I shall lay up much fruit, which the tree thereof hath brought forth; and the fruit thereof I shall lay up against the season, unto mine own self.

19 And it came to pass that the Lord of the vineyard said unto the servant: Come, let us go to the nethermost part of the vineyard, and behold if the natural branches of the tree have not brought forth much fruit also, that I may lay up of the fruit thereof against the season, unto mine own self.

20 And it came to pass that they went forth whither the master had hid the natural branches of the tree, and he said unto the servant: Behold these; and he beheld the first that it had brought forth much fruit; and he beheld also that it was good. And he said unto the servant: Take of the fruit thereof, and lay it up against the season, that I may preserve it unto mine own self; for behold, said he, this long time have I nourished it, and it hath brought forth much fruit.
And it came to pass that the servant said unto his master: How comest thou hither to plant this tree, or this branch of the tree? For behold, it was the poorest spot in all the land of thy vineyard.

And the Lord of the vineyard said unto him: Counsel me not; I knew that it was a poor spot of ground; wherefore, I said unto thee, I have nourished it this long time, and thou beholdest that it hath brought forth much fruit.

And it came to pass that the Lord of the vineyard said unto his servant: Look hither; behold I have planted another branch of the tree also; and thou knowest that this spot of ground was poorer than the first. But, behold the tree. I have nourished it this long time, and it hath brought forth much fruit; therefore, gather it, and lay it up against the season, that I may preserve it unto mine own self.

And it came to pass that the Lord of the vineyard said again unto his servant: Look hither, and behold another branch also, which I have planted; behold that I have nourished it also, and it hath brought forth fruit.

And he said unto the servant: Look hither and behold the last. Behold, this have I planted in a good spot of ground; and I have nourished it this long time, and only a part of the tree hath brought forth tame fruit, and the other part of the tree hath brought forth wild fruit; behold, I have nourished this tree like unto the others.

And it came to pass that the Lord of the vineyard said unto the servant: Pluck off the branches that have not brought forth good fruit, and cast them into the fire.

But behold, the servant said unto him: Let us prune it, and dig about it, and nourish it a little longer, that perhaps it may bring forth good fruit unto thee, that thou canst lay it up against the season.

And it came to pass that the Lord of the vineyard and the servant of the Lord of the vineyard did nourish all the fruit of the vineyard.
29 很久的時間過去了，葡萄園之主對他的僕人說：來，我們再到葡萄園去工作。因為看哪，時候近了，末期很快就要來到；因此，我必須為我自己把果子留存起來，以備不時之需。

30 葡萄園之主和僕人走進了葡萄園；他們走到了那棵被折下原來枝條而接上野生枝條的樹那裏；看到各種各樣的果子擁滿了一樹。

31 葡萄園之主對僕人說：我們把這棵樹培植了這麼久，我已為我自己留存了許多的果子，以備不時之需。

32 但是看哪，這一次它結出了許多的果子，卻沒有是一個是好的。看哪，都是各種各樣的壞果子；我們全部的辛苦，對我卻毫無好處；現在我憂慮我要失去這棵樹了。

33 葡萄園之主對僕人說：我們對這棵樹該做些什麼，纔能為我再保存它的果子呢？

34 僕人對他主人說：因為你把野生櫻桃樹的枝條接種了上去，使樹根得到了養份，纔能活著，而沒有死去；所以你看，那根還是好的。

35 葡萄園之主對他的僕人說：祇要結出的果子是壞的，那樹和根對我都沒有什麼好處。

36 然而，我知道那些根是好的，為了我自己目的我保存了它們：由於它們發出的許多力量，以往都曾使野生枝條上結出好果子來。

29 And it came to pass that a long time had passed away, and the Lord of the vineyard said unto his servant: Come, let us go down into the vineyard, that we may labor again in the vineyard. For behold, the time draweth near, and the end soon cometh; wherefore, I must lay up fruit against the season, unto mine own self.

30 And it came to pass that the Lord of the vineyard and the servant went down into the vineyard; and they came to the tree whose natural branches had been broken off, and the wild branches had been grafted in; and behold all sorts of fruit did cumber the tree.

31 And it came to pass that the Lord of the vineyard did taste of the fruit, every sort according to its number. And the Lord of the vineyard said: Behold, this long time have we nourished this tree, and I have laid up unto myself against the season much fruit.

32 But behold, this time it hath brought forth much fruit, and there is none of it which is good. And behold, there are all kinds of bad fruit; and it profiteth me nothing, notwithstanding all our labor; and now it grieveth me that I should lose this tree.

33 And the Lord of the vineyard said unto the servant: What shall we do unto the tree, that I may preserve again good fruit thereof unto mine own self?

34 And the servant said unto his master: Behold, because thou didst graft in the branches of the wild olive-tree they have nourished the roots, that they are alive and they have not perished; wherefore thou beholdest that they are yet good.

35 And it came to pass that the Lord of the vineyard said unto his servant: The tree profiteth me nothing, and the roots thereof profit me nothing so long as it shall bring forth evil fruit.

36 Nevertheless, I know that the roots are good, and for mine own purpose I have preserved them; and because of their much strength they have hitherto brought forth, from the wild branches, good fruit.
37 但看罷，野枝條已長大了，並侵害了它的根；因為野枝條已削弱了它的根，以致結出了許多壞果子；因為它結出了這許多壞果子，你看到它在開始死去了；除非我們設法治全它，它被丟進火中的時機就要成熟了。

38 葡萄園之主對他的僕人說：讓我們到葡萄園中最低的地方去，看看那些原來的枝條是否也結出了壞果子。

39 他們就走進了葡萄園中最低的地方。他們看到原來枝條的果子也變壞了；第一株，第二株，以及最後一株都變壞了。

40 最後一株的野果子已壓倒了樹上結好的果子的部份，以致那枝條已萎枯而死了。

41 葡萄園之主流淚了，他對僕人說：為我的葡萄園所做的事難道還不夠嗎？

42 我已知道除了這些外，所有葡萄園中的果子都已變壞了。現在這些曾經一度結過好果子的也已變壞了；現在所有我的葡萄園中的果樹，除了砍下來去在火中外，一點用途也沒有。

43 看這最後的一株；它的枝條已萎枯了，我曾把它種在一塊好地上；那是一塊我葡萄園中最好的土地。

44 你看到我還把那阻礙這塊地的砍掉了，而把這樹種上去。

37 But behold, the wild branches have grown and have overrun the roots thereof; and because that the wild branches have overcome the roots thereof it hath brought forth much evil fruit; and because that it hath brought forth so much evil fruit thou beholdest that it beginneth to perish; and it will soon become ripened, that it may be cast into the fire, except we should do something for it to preserve it.

38 And it came to pass that the Lord of the vineyard said unto his servant: Let us go down into the nethermost parts of the vineyard, and behold if the natural branches have also brought forth evil fruit.

39 And it came to pass that they went down into the nethermost parts of the vineyard. And it came to pass that they beheld that the fruit of the natural branches had become corrupt also; yea, the first and the second and also the last; and they had all become corrupt.

40 And the wild fruit of the last had overcome that part of the tree which brought forth good fruit, even that the branch had withered away and died.

41 And it came to pass that the Lord of the vineyard wept, and said unto the servant: What could I have done more for my vineyard?

42 Behold, I knew that all the fruit of the vineyard, save it were these, had become corrupted. And now these which have once brought forth good fruit have also become corrupted; and now all the trees of my vineyard are good for nothing save it be to be hewn down and cast into the fire.

43 And behold this last, whose branch hath withered away, I did plant in a good spot of ground; yea, even that which was choice unto me above all other parts of the land of my vineyard.

44 And thou beholdest that I also cut down that which cumbered this spot of ground, that I might plant this tree in the stead thereof.
45 你 看 到 樹 上 這 股 果 子， 一部 分 結 了 好 果 子， 一 部 分 結 了 野 果 子； 因 爲 我 沒 有 把 結 野 果 子 的 枝 條 扔 進 火 中， 所 以 它 們 都 壓 倒 了 那 好 枝 條， 以 致 菱 謝 了。

46 現 在， 你 看， 雖 然 我 們 費 了 許 多 心 力 顧 費 我 的 葡 萄 園， 誰 知 裏 面 的 樹 卻 已 變 壞， 以 致 不 結 好 果 子 了； 而 我 本 來 是 希 望 為 我 自 己 保 全 這 些， 以 備 不 時 之 需 的， 但 是 现 在， 它 們 已 變 得 像 野 生 樹 樹 一 樣， 它 們 已 毫 無 價 值 了， 只 有 拔 下 來 丟 在 火 中； 我 懊 憂 我 要 失 去 它 們 了。

47 但 我 在 葡 萄 園 所 做 的 難 道 還 不 夠 嗎？ 我 曾 留 意 了 我 的 手 不 滋 養 它 嗎？ 不， 我 曾 滋 養 它， 我 曾 挖 鬆 它 周 圍 的 泥 土， 我 曾 修 剪 它， 我 也 曾 對 它 施 肥； 我 也 曾 幾 乎 順 天 地 伸 出 我 的 手， 而 那 末 期 臨 近 了。 我 懊 憂 我 必 須 拔 下 我 葡 萄 園 中 所 有 的 樹， 把 它 們 丟 進 火 中 燒 掉， 是 誰 殘 毀 了 我 的 葡 萄 園 呢？

48 僕 人 對 主 人 說： 是 否 起 你 葡 萄 園 中 高 高 在 上 的 部 分 — 那 裏 的 枝 條 不 是 已 削 弱 了 良 好 的 根 墊 嗎？ 因 為 枝 條 已 削 弱 了 根 墊， 看 呀， 它 們 生 長 得 快 於 根 墊 力 量 的 生 長。 它 們 把 力 量 都 吸 收 了 去。 我 說， 這 不 是 你 葡 萄 園 的 樹 變 壞 的 原 因 嗎？

49 葡 萄 園 之 主 對 僕 人 說： 讓 我 們 去 把 葡 萄 園 中 的 樹 棄 起 來 丟 在 火 中， 免 得 阻 道 了 我 葡 萄 園 中 的 土 地。 因 為 我 已 做 了 一 切 的 事 了。 我 對 我 的 葡 萄 園 所 做 的 難 道 還 不 夠 嗎？

50 但 是， 僕 人 對 葡 萄 園 之 主 說： 再 覈 容 它 一 些 時 候 吧。

45 And thou beheldest that a part thereof brought forth good fruit, and a part thereof brought forth wild fruit; and because I plucked not the branches thereof and cast them into the fire, behold, they have overcome the good branch that it hath withered away.

46 And now, behold, notwithstanding all the care which we have taken of my vineyard, the trees thereof have become corrupted, that they bring forth no good fruit; and these I had hoped to preserve, to have laid up fruit thereof against the season, unto mine own self. But, behold, they have become like unto the wild olive-tree, and they are of no worth but to be hewn down and cast into the fire; and it grieveth me that I should lose them.

47 But what could I have done more in my vineyard? Have I slackened mine hand, that I have not nourished it, Nay, I have nourished it, and I have digged about it, and I have pruned it, and I have dunged it; and I have stretched forth mine hand almost all the day long, and the end draweth nigh. And it grieveth me that I should hew down all the trees of my vineyard, and cast them into the fire that they should be burned. Who is it that has corrupted my vineyard?

48 And it came to pass that the servant said unto his master: Is it not the loftiness of thy vineyard—have not the branches thereof overcome the roots which are good? And because the branches have overcome the roots thereof, behold they grew faster than the strength of the roots, taking strength unto themselves. Behold, I say, is not this the cause that the trees of thy vineyard have become corrupted?

49 And it came to pass that the Lord of the vineyard said unto the servant: Let us go to and hew down the trees of the vineyard and cast them into the fire, that they shall not cumber the ground of my vineyard, for I have done all. What could I have done more for my vineyard?

50 But, behold, the servant said unto the Lord of the vineyard: Spare it a little longer.
51 你若以为不必要，我愿意叫我的葡萄园中的树枝都挂满果子，
因为忧虑我将失去我葡萄园中的果子。

52 因此，我们将把它们从葡萄园中最低地方的树上的那些枝条拿来，
让我们把这些枝条接在它们原来的树上去；
让我们把树上的那些结果最好果子的枝条折下来，
把原来的枝条接上去。

53 我这样做是要使那树不致死亡，也许我可以为自己目的，为自己保全那些果子。

54 看哪，被我随意种植的那棵树上的原来的枝条的根茎都活着，因此，使我可以为我自己目的而保全它们。
我要把那棵树上的枝条接上去，是的，我可以为自己保全那些果子。
也可以为我自己保全那些根，它们长得足够坚固的时候，也许它们会为我结出好果子来，我依然可以因我葡萄园中的果子而得到荣耀。

55 他们把那些已经变野的原来的树上的枝条，接枝到那些也已变野的原来的枝条长成的树上去。

56 他们又把已经变野的那些原来的枝条长成的树上的枝条，接枝到它们的母树上去。

57 葡萄园之主对仆人说：不要从那些大树上把野生枝条折下来，除非是那些最苦的；在那些最苦的枝条折下的地方，你要照我所吩咐的接枝上去。

58 我们要再培養葡萄园中的果树，修剪他们的枝条；我们要从树木上折下那些已成熟而必死去的枝条，丢进火中去。

51 And the Lord said: Yea, I will spare it a little longer, for it grieveth me that I should lose the trees of my vineyard.

52 Wherefore, let us take of the branches of these which I have planted in the nethermost parts of my vineyard, and let us grafted them into the tree from whence they came; and let us pluck from the tree those branches whose fruit is most bitter, and grafted in the natural branches of the tree in the stead thereof.

53 And this will I do that the tree may not perish, that, perhaps, I may preserve unto myself the roots thereof for mine own purpose.

54 And, behold, the roots of the natural branches of the tree which I planted whithersoever I would are yet alive; wherefore, that I may preserve them also for mine own purpose, I will take of the branches of this tree, and I will grafted them in unto them. Yea, I will grafted in unto them the branches of their mother tree, that I may preserve the roots also unto mine own self, that when they shall be sufficiently strong perhaps they may bring forth good fruit unto me, and I may yet have glory in the fruit of my vineyard.

55 And it came to pass that they took from the natural tree which had become wild, and grafted in unto the natural trees, which also had become wild.

56 And they also took of the natural trees which had become wild, and grafted into their mother tree.

57 And the Lord of the vineyard said unto the servant: Pluck not the wild branches from the trees, save it be those which are most bitter; and in them ye shall grafted according to that which I have said.

58 And we will nourish again the trees of the vineyard, and we will trim up the branches thereof; and we will pluck from the trees those branches which are ripened, that must perish, and cast them into the fire.
59我這樣做，也許能使那些根莖因它們的良性而得到力量；並且由於枝條的
交換，使那好的可以壓倒壞的。

60並且由於我已保全了那些原枝條
和它們的根莖，已把原枝條再接種
到它們的母樹上，保全了它們的母樹的
根莖。這樣，也許我葡萄園中的果樹會再
結出好果子來，使我可以再因我葡萄園
的果子而得到快樂，而且，也許我會因
我保全了那初熟果實的根和枝條而感到
非常快樂。

61因此，你去把僕人叫來，讓我們在
葡萄園中用我們的全力辛勤地工作，來
預備道路。這樣，我好再使那些樹結出原
來的果子。那原來的果子是美好而最珍貴
的，超過所有其他的果子。

62因此，我最後一次，讓我們用我們
的全力去工作，因為，那末期近了，
這是我最後一次修剪我的葡萄園。

63接種枝條；從最後的開始，使它們成為
最先的，使最先的成為最後的，並在所有
各樹的周圍，老的和幼的，最先的和最後
的，最後的和最先的，挖鬆那泥土，使
所有各樹，最後一次再獲得滋養。

64因此，再來挖鬆它們周圍的泥土，
修剪它們，為它們施肥，這是最後的一次，
因為那末期近了。如果這些最後
的接種會長大起來，結出原來的果子，
那麼你們要為他們預備道路，使他們得以
繼續生長。

65當他們開始生長時，你們要按照那些
枝的力量和大小，除去那些結苦果的
枝條；你們不要一次把那些壞的都除去，
免得樹根對接枝太強烈了，以致使接枝
死去，使我失去我葡萄園中的果樹。

59 And this I do that, perhaps, the roots thereof
may take strength because of their goodness; and
because of the change of the branches, that the
good may overcome the evil.

60 And because that I have preserved the nat-
ural branches and the roots thereof, and that I
have grafted in the natural branches again into
their mother tree, and have preserved the roots
of their mother tree, that, perhaps, the trees of
my vineyard may bring forth again good fruit;
and that I may have joy again in the fruit of
my vineyard, and, perhaps, that I may rejoice
exceedingly that I have preserved the roots and
the branches of the first fruit—

61 Wherefore, go to, and call servants, that we
may labor diligently with our might in the vine-
yard, that we may prepare the way, that I may
bring forth again the natural fruit, which nat-
ural fruit is good and the most precious above
all other fruit.

62 Wherefore, let us go to and labor with our
might this last time, for behold the end draweth
nigh, and this is for the last time that I shall
prune my vineyard.

63 Graft in the branches; begin at the last that
they may be first, and that the first may be last,
and dig about the trees, both old and young,
the first and the last; and the last and the first,
that all may be nourished once again for the last
time.

64 Wherefore, dig about them, and prune them,
and dung them once more, for the last time, for
the end draweth nigh. And if it be so that these
last grafts shall grow, and bring forth the natural
fruit, then shall ye prepare the way for them,
that they may grow.

65 And as they begin to grow ye shall clear
away the branches which bring forth bitter fruit,
according to the strength of the good and the
size thereof; and ye shall not clear away the bad
thereof all at once, lest the roots thereof should
be too strong for the graft, and the graft thereof
shall perish, and I lose the trees of my vineyard.
66 For it grieveth me that I should lose the trees of my vineyard; wherefore ye shall clear away the bad according as the good shall grow, that the root and the top may be equal in strength, until the good shall overcome the bad, and the bad be hewn down and cast into the fire, that they cumber not the ground of my vineyard; and thus will I sweep away the bad out of my vineyard.

67 And the branches of the natural tree will I graft in again into the natural tree;

68 And the branches of the natural tree will I graft into the natural branches of the tree; and thus will I bring them together again, that they shall bring forth the natural fruit, and they shall be one.

69 And the bad shall be cast away, yea, even out of all the land of my vineyard; for behold, only this once will I prune my vineyard.

70 And it came to pass that the Lord of the vineyard sent his servant; and the servant went and did as the Lord had commanded him, and brought other servants; and they were few.

71 And the Lord of the vineyard said unto them: Go to, and labor in the vineyard, with your might. For behold, this is the last time that I shall nourish my vineyard; for the end is nigh at hand, and the season speedily cometh; and if ye labor with your might with me ye shall have joy in the fruit which I shall lay up unto myself against the time which will soon come.

72 And it came to pass that the servants did go and labor with their mights; and the Lord of the vineyard labored also with them; and they did obey the commandments of the Lord of the vineyard in all things.

73 And there began to be the natural fruit again in the vineyard; and the natural branches began to grow and thrive exceedingly; and the wild branches began to be plucked off and to be cast away; and they did keep the root and the top thereof equal, according to the strength thereof.
74 他們照著葡萄園之主的命令，盡力工作著，直到壞枝都丟出了葡萄園。那些樹結出了原來的果子，以及主為他自己而保存了它們；它們成為好像一體；果子都是一樣的；葡萄園之主為他自己而保存了原來的果子。這些果子對於他，從開頭就是最貴重的。

75 當葡萄園之主看到了他的果子是好的，他的葡萄園不再敗壞了，他就召集了他的僕人們，對他們說：看哪，我們最後一次培植了我們的葡萄園；你們看到我已照著我的旨意做成了；我已保存了原來的果子。它們是好的，就像最初時一樣。你們有福了；因為你們一直和我在我的葡萄園中辛勤地工作，遵守我的命令，給我更新帶來了原来的果子。使我葡萄園不再敗壞，那壞的都已被丟棄；你們必因我葡萄園中的果子而和我同樂。

76 因為，有很長的段時期，我要為我自己留存我葡萄園中的果子。在那很短的，我要來臨的季候中備用；我最後一次培植了我的葡萄園，為它修剪，挖土，和施肥；因此我要照著我所說的。在很長的時期中，為我自己而留存那果子。

77 當壞果子再進入我葡萄園的時候到來，那時我必使好的和壞的都收集起來；好的我要為我自己保存起來。壞的我要丟進它們自己的地方去。然後那季候和末期就要來到；我必使我的葡萄園在火中焚燒。
雅各書第六章  JACOB 6

第六章

1 我的弟兄们，我對你們說過我要預言，這就是我的預言——這位古罕所知所說的關於把以色列家族比作一棵園生橄欖樹的事情，一定都要發生的。

2 他第二次再著手收回他人民的日子，就是主的僕人，最後一次藉著他的權力去培植和修剪他葡萄園的日子；以後那末期就快來到。

3 那些曾在他葡萄園中辛勤工作的是多麼的有福；那些要被丟進他們自己地方的是多麼的有禍！這世界必被火來焚燒。

4 我們的神對我們是多麼的慈悲，他記得以色列家族所有的根莖和枝條；他的手整天下向他們伸出。他們是一個強項而好辯的民族，但所有那些不硬起他們的心的，必在神國中得救。

5 因此，我心愛的弟兄們，我用鄭重的話懇求你們，你們要悔改，並用真心誠意緊緊地依靠神，像他緊依你們一樣。當他在白天的光明中向你們伸出他慈悲之臂的時候，不要硬起你們的心來。

6 是的，今天，如果你們聽到他的聲音，不要硬起你們的心來；你們何必一定要死呢？

7 因為看哪，你們在被神美好的話語滋養了整天後，你們還要結出壞果子，使你們必須被砍下來丟進火中嗎？

CHAPTER 6

1 And now, behold, my brethren, as I said unto you that I would prophesy; behold, this is my prophecy—that the things which this prophet Zenas spake, concerning the house of Israel, in the which he likened them unto a tame olive-tree, must surely come to pass.

2 And the day that he shall set his hand again the second time to recover his people, is the day, yea, even the last time, that the servants of the Lord shall go forth in his power, to nourish and prune his vineyard; and after that the end soon cometh.

3 And how blessed are they who have labored diligently in his vineyard; and how cursed are they who shall be cast out into their own place! And the world shall be burned with fire.

4 And how merciful is our God unto us, for he remembereth the house of Israel, both roots and branches; and he stretches forth his hands unto them all the day long; and they are a stiffnecked and a gainsaying people; but as many as will not harden their hearts shall be saved in the kingdom of God.

5 Wherefore, my beloved brethren, I beseech of you in words of soberness that ye would repent, and come with full purpose of heart, and cleave unto God as he cleaveth unto you. And while his arm of mercy is extended towards you in the light of the day, harden not your hearts.

6 Yea, today, if ye will hear his voice, harden not your hearts; for why will ye die?

7 For behold, after ye have been nourished by the good word of God all the day long, will ye bring forth evil fruit, that ye must be hewn down and cast into the fire?
CHAPTER 7

16 And now it came to pass after some years had passed away, there came a man among the people of Nephi, whose name was Sherem.

2 And it came to pass that he began to preach among the people, and to declare unto them that there should be no Christ. And he preached many things which were flattering unto the people; and this he did that he might overthrow the doctrine of Christ.
3 他努力工作著，想把這人民的心誘入歧途。以致果然許多的心被他誘入了歧途；因為他知道，雅各，對那位要來臨的基督具有信心，他一直在找機會來見我。

4 他是有學問的，完全通曉這人民的語言；因此，他能按照魔鬼的力量，使用許多的誘惑和說話的力。

5 他存著動搖我信心的希望；難道我關於這些事已蒙受了許多的啟示，也看到了許多的事情，因為我確是看到了天使們，他們曾對我施助，我也曾不時聽到主的聲音真正地對我講話；因此，我是決不會動搖的。

6 他來見我，這樣對我說：雅各弟叐，我常常找機會想和你講話；因為我聽到也知道你非常盡力宣講你所謂的福音，或基督的教義。

7 你把這人民的許多人都帶上了歧途，使他們歪曲了神的正道，不遵守那正道摩西律法；並轉變摩西律法為崇拜一個你說要在好幾百年後來臨的人物，現在我，敬羅，對你說這是種對神的褻瀆；因為沒有人知道這些事情的，因為他決不能知道將來的事情。敬羅就像這樣和我爭論著。

8 但是，主神將他的靈灌進了我的靈魂中，以致我在所有他的話語上擊敗了他。

9 我對他說：你否認那位要來臨的基督嗎？他說：如果確有一位基督，我不會否認他；但我知道現在沒有基督，以前也沒有，將來也不會有。

3 And he labored diligently that he might lead away the hearts of the people, insomuch that he did lead away many hearts; and he knowing that I, Jacob, had faith in Christ who should come, he sought much opportunity that he might come unto me.

4 And he was learned, that he had a perfect knowledge of the language of the people; wherefore, he could use much flattery, and much power of speech, according to the power of the devil.

5 And he had hope to shake me from the faith, notwithstanding the many revelations and the many things which I had seen concerning these things; for I truly had seen angels, and they had ministered unto me. And also, I had heard the voice of the Lord speaking unto me in very word, from time to time; wherefore, I could not be shaken.

6 And it came to pass that he came unto me, and on this wise did he speak unto me, saying: Brother Jacob, I have sought much opportunity that I might speak unto you; for I have heard and also know that thou goest about much, preaching that which ye call the gospel, or the doctrine of Christ.

7 And ye have led away much of this people that they pervert the right way of God, and keep not the law of Moses which is the right way; and convert the law of Moses into the worship of a being which ye say shall come many hundred years hence. And now behold, I, Sherem, declare unto you that this is blasphemy; for no man knoweth of such things; for he cannot tell of things to come. And after this manner did Sherem contend against me.

8 But behold, the Lord God poured in his Spirit into my soul, insomuch that I did confound him in all his words.

9 And I said unto him: Deniest thou the Christ who shall come? And he said: If there should be a Christ, I would not deny him; but I know that there is no Christ, neither has been, nor ever will be.
10 And I said unto him: Believeth thou the scriptures? And he said, Yea.

11 And I said unto him: Then ye do not understand them; for they truly testify of Christ. Behold, I say unto you that none of the prophets have written, nor prophesied, save they have spoken concerning this Christ.

12 And this is not all—it has been made manifest unto me, for I have heard and seen; and it also has been made manifest unto me by the power of the Holy Ghost; wherefore, I know if there should be no atonement made all mankind must be lost.

13 And it came to pass that he said unto me: Show me a sign by this power of the Holy Ghost, in the which ye know so much.

14 And I said unto him: What am I that I should tempt God to show unto thee a sign in the thing which thou knowest to be true? Yet thou wilt deny it, because thou art of the devil. Nevertheless, not my will be done; but if God shall smite thee, let that be a sign unto thee that he has power, both in heaven and in earth; and also, that Christ shall come. And thy will, O Lord, be done, and not mine.

15 And it came to pass that when I, Jacob, had spoken these words, the power of the Lord came upon him, inasmuch that he fell to the earth. And it came to pass that he was nourished for the space of many days.

16 And it came to pass that he said unto the people: Gather together on the morrow, for I shall die; wherefore, I desire to speak unto the people before I shall die.

17 And it came to pass that on the morrow the multitude were gathered together; and he spake plainly unto them and denied the things which he had taught them, and confessed the Christ, and the power of the Holy Ghost, and the ministering of angels.
18 And he spake plainly unto them, that he had been deceived by the power of the devil. And he spake of hell, and of eternity, and of eternal punishment.

19 And he said: I fear lest I have committed the unpardonable sin, for I have lied unto God; for I denied the Christ, and said that I believed the scriptures; and they truly testify of him. And because I have thus lied unto God I greatly fear lest my case shall be awful; but I confess unto God.

20 And it came to pass that when he had said these words he could say no more, and he gave up the ghost.

21 And when the multitude had witnessed that he spake these things as he was about to give up the ghost, they were astonished exceedingly; insomuch that the power of God came down upon them, and they were overcome that they fell to the earth.

22 Now, this thing was pleasing unto me, Jacob, for I had requested it of my Father who was in heaven; for he had heard my cry and answered my prayer.

23 And it came to pass that peace and the love of God was restored again among the people; and they searched the scriptures, and hearkened no more to the words of this wicked man.

24 And it came to pass that many means were devised to reclaim and restore the Lamanites to the knowledge of the truth; but it all was vain, for they delighted in wars and bloodshed, and they had an eternal hatred against us, their brethren. And they sought by the power of their arms to destroy us continually.

25 Wherefore, the people of Nephi did fortify against them with their arms, and with all their might, trusting in the God and rock of their salvation; wherefore, they became as yet, conquerors of their enemies.
26 我，雅各，已開始衰老了；而且這人民的記錄也已記載在另外的尼腓片上，所以，我要聲明我已盡我所知記錄了，並用這些話來結束這記錄——歲月和我們同逝，我們的生命也像夢似地過去；我們是一群寂寞而嚴肅的人民，從耶路撒利被趕出的流浪者，生於患難，在那荒野之中，被我們的弟兄所憎恨，以致引起了戰事和紛爭；因此，我們在悲哀中度完了我們的日子。

27 我，雅各，知道我不久就要走進我的墳墓了；因此，我對我的兒子以諾斯說：你收下這些片葉，我把這個尼腓所命令我的事告訴了他，他答應服從那些命令。我就此結束我寫在這些片葉上的記錄，這些記錄是很少的；我向讀者告別，希望有許多弟兄們能讀到我的話。弟兄們，再會吧。

26 And it came to pass that I, Jacob, began to be old; and the record of this people being kept on the other plates of Nephi, wherefore, I conclude this record, declaring that I have written according to the best of my knowledge, by saying that the time passed away with us, and also our lives passed away like as it were unto us a dream, we being a lonesome and a solemn people, wanderers, cast out from Jerusalem, born in tribulation, in a wilderness, and hated of our brethren, which caused wars and contentions; wherefore, we did mourn out our days.

27 And I, Jacob, saw that I must soon go down to my grave; wherefore, I said unto my son Enos: Take these plates. And I told him the things which my brother Nephi had commanded me, and he promised obedience unto the commands. And I make an end of my writing upon these plates, which writing has been small; and to the reader I bid farewell, hoping that many of my brethren may read my words. Brethren, adieu.
以諾斯書
Enos

1. 我，以諾斯，知道我是父 父 親的一位正直的人——他教導我他的語言，也曾 教導我主的教訓和訓 訓——因之，我主的名是應當 讚美的——

2. 我要告訴你們，在我的 罪獲得赦 免前，我在主 前所作的 熱烈的 祷告。

3. 我到森林中去獵獸；那些我時常 聽到我父親 所講的。關於永 生和聖徒們的喜 悅，深深地印在我心中。

4. 我的靈魂餓餓著；我在我的 创造者之前跪下，為我自己的靈魂，用 熱烈的 祷告和 哀懇呼求他；我呼求了他一 整天；當夜晚到來時，我還是提高著 我的聲音，使之 上達天庭。

5. 一個聲音臨到了我，說，以諾斯，你的 罪被赦 免了，你必 蒙祝福。

6. 我，以諾斯，知道神是不會說謊的；因此，我的 罪感被 擦清了。

7. 我說：主啊，這是怎樣做成的？

8. 他對我說：這是因 你對那位 你以前從未 聽過也未見過的基督的信心。再過 許多年後，他必 在肉身中顯現；因此， 去吧，你的 信心已使你 健全了。

9. 當我聽到了這些話，我開始 覺得有一種為我弟兄們尼泊人的幸福的願望在我心中產生了；因此，我為他們而向聖 懇出我整個的 灵魂。

1. Behold, it came to pass that I, Enos, knowing my father that he was a just man—for he taught me in his language, and also in the nurture and admonition of the Lord—and blessed be the name of my God for it—

2. And I will tell you of the wrestle which I had before God, before I received a remission of my sins.

3. Behold, I went to hunt beasts in the forests; and the words which I had often heard my father speak concerning eternal life, and the joy of the saints, sunk deep into my heart.

4. And my soul hungered; and I kneeled down before my Maker, and I cried unto him in mighty prayer and supplication for mine own soul; and all the day long did I cry unto him; yea, and when the night came I did still raise my voice high that it reached the heavens.

5. And there came a voice unto me, saying: Enos, thy sins are forgiven thee, and thou shalt be blessed.

6. And I, Enos, knew that God could not lie; wherefore, my guilt was swept away.

7. And I said: Lord, how is it done?

8. And he said unto me: Because of thy faith in Christ, whom thou hast never before heard nor seen. And many years pass away before he shall manifest himself in the flesh; wherefore, go to, thy faith hath made thee whole.

9. Now, it came to pass that when I had heard these words I began to feel a desire for the welfare of my brethren, the Nephites; wherefore, I did pour out my whole soul unto God for them.
And while I was thus struggling in the spirit, behold, the voice of the Lord came into my mind again, saying: I will visit thy brethren according to their diligence in keeping my commandments. I have given unto them this land, and it is a holy land; and I curse it not save it be for the cause of iniquity; wherefore, I will visit thy brethren according as I have said; and their transgressions will I bring down with sorrow upon their own heads.

And after I, Enos, had heard these words, my faith began to be unshaken in the Lord; and I prayed unto him with many long strugglings for my brethren, the Lamanites.

And it came to pass that after I had prayed and labored with all diligence, the Lord said unto me: I will grant unto thee according to thy desires, because of thy faith.

And now behold, this was the desire which I desired of him—that if it should so be, that my people, the Nephites, should fall into transgression, and by any means be destroyed, and the Lamanites should not be destroyed, that the Lord God would preserve a record of my people, the Nephites; even if it so be by the power of his holy arm, that it might be brought forth at some future day unto the Lamanites, that, perhaps, they might be brought unto salvation—

For at the present our struggles were vain in restoring them to the true faith. And they swore in their wrath that, if it were possible, they would destroy our records and us, and also all the traditions of our fathers.

Wherefore, I knowing that the Lord God was able to preserve our records, I cried unto him continually, for he had said unto me: Whatsoever thing ye shall ask in faith, believing that ye shall receive in the name of Christ, ye shall receive it.

And I had faith, and I did cry unto God that he would preserve the records; and he covenanted with me that he would bring them forth unto the Lamanites in his own due time.
17 And I, Enos, knew it would be according to the covenant which he had made; wherefore my soul did rest.

18 And the Lord said unto me: Thy fathers have also required of me this thing; and it shall be done unto them according to their faith; for their faith was like unto thine.

19 And now it came to pass that I, Enos, went about among the people of Nephi, prophesying of things to come, and testifying of the things which I had heard and seen.

20 And I bear record that the people of Nephi did seek diligently to restore the Lamanites unto the true faith in God. But our labors were vain; their hatred was fixed, and they were led by their evil nature that they became wild, and ferocious, and a bloodthirsty people, full of idolatry and filthiness; feeding upon beasts of prey; dwelling in tents, and wandering about in the wilderness with a short skin girdle about their loins and their heads shaven; and their skill was in the bow, and in the cimeter, and the ax. And many of them did eat nothing save it was raw meat; and they were continually seeking to destroy us.

21 And it came to pass that the people of Nephi did till the land, and raise all manner of grain, and of fruit, and flocks of herds, and flocks of all manner of cattle of every kind, and goats, and wild goats, and also many horses.

22 And there were exceedingly many prophets among us. And the people were a stiffnecked people, hard to understand.
23 And there was nothing save it was exceeding harshness, preaching and prophesying of wars, and contentions, and destructions, and continually reminding them of death, and the duration of eternity, and the judgments and the power of God, and all these things—stirring them up continuously to keep them in the fear of the Lord. I say there was nothing short of these things, and exceedingly great plainness of speech, would keep them from going down speedily to destruction. And after this manner do I write concerning them.

24 And I saw wars between the Nephites and Lamanites in the course of my days.

25 And it came to pass that I began to be old, and an hundred and seventy and nine years had passed away from the time that our father Lehi left Jerusalem.

26 And I saw that I must soon go down to my grave, having been wrought upon by the power of God that I must preach and prophesy unto this people, and declare the word according to the truth which is in Christ. And I have declared it in all my days, and have rejoiced in it above that of the world.

27 And I soon go to the place of my rest, which is with my Redeemer; for I know that in him I shall rest. And I rejoice in the day when my mortal shall put on immortality, and stand before him; then shall I see his face with pleasure, and he will say unto me: Come unto me, ye blessed, there is a place prepared for you in the mansions of my Father. Amen.
1 Now behold, I, Jarom, write a few words according to the commandment of my father, Enos, that our genealogy may be kept.

2 And as these plates are small, and as these things are written for the intent of the benefit of our brethren the Lamanites, wherefore, it must needs be that I write a little; but I shall not write the things of my prophesying, nor of my revelations. For what could I write more than my fathers have written? For have not they revealed the plan of salvation? I say unto you, Yea; and this sufficeth me.

3 Behold, it is expedient that much should be done among this people, because of the hardness of their hearts, and the deafness of their ears, and the blindness of their minds, and the stiffness of their necks; nevertheless, God is exceedingly merciful unto them, and has not as yet swept them off from the face of the land.

4 And there are many among us who have many revelations, for they are not all stiffnecked. And as many as are not stiffnecked and have faith, have communion with the Holy Spirit, which maketh manifest unto the children of men, according to their faith.

5 And now, behold, two hundred years had passed away, and the people of Nephi had waxed strong in the land. They observed to keep the law of Moses and the sabbath day holy unto the Lord. And they profaned not; neither did they blaspheme. And the laws of the land were exceedingly strict.

6 And they were scattered upon much of the face of the land, and the Lamanites also. And they were exceedingly more numerous than were they of the Nephites; and they loved murder and would drink the blood of beasts.
7 They went many times against our Nephites, but their kings and their leaders were mighty men in faith of the Lord; and they taught the people the ways of the Lord; wherefore, we withstood the Lamanites and swept them away out of our lands, and began to fortify our cities, or whatsoever place of our inheritance.

8 And we multiplied exceedingly, and spread upon the face of the land, and became exceedingly rich in gold, and in silver, and in precious things, and in fine workmanship of wood, in buildings, and in machinery, and also in iron and copper, and brass and steel, making all manner of tools of every kind to till the ground, and weapons of war—yea, the sharp pointed arrow, and the quiver, and the dart, and the javelin, and all preparations for war.

9 And thus being prepared to meet the Lamanites, they did not prosper against us. But the word of the Lord was verified, which he spake unto our fathers, saying that: Inasmuch as ye will keep my commandments ye shall prosper in the land.

10 And it came to pass that the prophets of the Lord did threaten the people of Nephi, according to the word of God, that if they did not keep the commandments, but should fall into transgression, they should be destroyed from off the face of the land.

11 Wherefore, the prophets, and the priests, and the teachers, did labor diligently, exhorting with all long-suffering the people to diligence; teaching the law of Moses, and the intent for which it was given; persuading them to look forward unto the Messiah, and believe in him to come as though he already was. And after this manner did they teach them.

12 And it came to pass that by so doing they kept them from being destroyed upon the face of the land; for they did prick their hearts with the word, continually stirring them up unto repentance.
And it came to pass that two hundred and thirty and eight years had passed away—after the manner of wars, and contentions, and dissensions, for the space of much of the time.

And I, Jarom, do not write more, for the plates are small. But behold, my brethren, ye can go to the other plates of Nephi; for behold, upon them the records of our wars are engraven, according to the writings of the kings, or those which they caused to be written.

And I deliver these plates into the hands of my son Omni, that they may be kept according to the commandments of my fathers.
奥姆乃書  OMNI
奧姆乃書

Omni

1 Behold, it came to pass that I, Omni, being commanded by my father, Jarom, that I should write somewhat upon these plates, to preserve our genealogy—

2 Wherefore, in my days, I would that ye should know that I fought much with the sword to preserve my people, the Nephites, from falling into the hands of their enemies, the Lamanites. But behold, I of myself am a wicked man, and I have not kept the statutes and the commandments of the Lord as I ought to have done.

3 And it came to pass that two hundred and seventy and six years had passed away, and we had many seasons of peace; and we had many seasons of serious war and bloodshed. Yea, and in fine, two hundred and eighty and two years had passed away, and I had kept these plates according to the commandments of my fathers; and I conferred them upon my son Amaron. And I make an end.

4 And now I, Amaron, write the things whatsoever I write, which are few, in the book of my father.

5 Behold, it came to pass that three hundred and twenty years had passed away, and the more wicked part of the Nephites were destroyed.

6 For the Lord would not suffer, after he had led them out of the land of Jerusalem and kept and preserved them from falling into the hands of their enemies, yea, he would not suffer that the words should not be verified, which he spake unto our fathers, saying that: Inasmuch as ye will not keep my commandments ye shall not prosper in the land.
7 Wherefore, the Lord did visit them in great judgment; nevertheless, he did spare the righteous that they should not perish, but did deliver them out of the hands of their enemies. And it came to pass that I did deliver the plates unto my brother Chemish.

9 Now I, Chemish, write what few things I write, in the same book with my brother; for behold, I saw the last which he wrote, that he wrote it with his own hand; and he wrote it in the day that he delivered them unto me. And after this manner we keep the records, for it is according to the commandments of our fathers. And I make an end.

10 Behold, I, Abinadom, am the son of Chemish. Behold, it came to pass that I saw much war and contention between my people, the Nephites, and the Lamanites; and I, with my own sword, have taken the lives of many of the Lamanites in the defence of my brethren.

11 And behold, the record of this people is engraven upon plates which is had by the kings, according to the generations; and I know of no revelation save that which has been written, neither prophecy; wherefore, that which is sufficient is written. And I make an end.

12 Behold, I am Amaleki, the son of Abinadom. Behold, I will speak unto you somewhat concerning Mosiah, who was made king over the land of Zarahemla; for behold, he being warned of the Lord that he should flee out of the land of Nephi, and as many as would hearken unto the voice of the Lord should also depart out of the land with him, into the wilderness—

13 And it came to pass that he did according as the Lord had commanded him. And they departed out of the land into the wilderness, as many as would hearken unto the voice of the Lord; and they were led by many preachings and prophesying. And they were admonished continually by the word of God; and they were led by the power of his arm, through the wilderness, until they came down into the land which is called the land of Zarahemla.
14 他們 發現 了一 個 被 稱 為 柴 雷 俨 拉 人 的 民族。這 時 柴 雷 俨 拉 的 人 民 中 充 滿 着 極 大 的 樂 興； 由 於 主 派 遣 摩 賽 亞 的 人 民 帶 着 那 記 載 著 猶 太 人 記 錄 的 錄 片 來 到 他 們 那 裏， 柴 雷 俨 拉 更 是 非 常 的 高 欣。

15 摩 賽 亞 發 現 那 柴 雷 俨 拉 人 是 在 猶 大 王 西 底 家 被 俘 從 巴 比 倫 的 時 候 從 耶 路 撒 冷 出 來 的。

16 他 們 曾 旅 行 在 荒 野 中， 由 主 的 手 帶 領 着， 通 過 了 大 海， 進 入 了 摩 賽 亞 發 現 他 們 的 地 方； 從 那 時 起 他 們 就 一 直 居 住 在 那 裏。

17 在 摩 賽 亞 發 現 他 們 的 時 候， 他 們 的 人 口 已 經 非 常 繁 榮 了。 雖 然 如 此， 但 他 們 卻 曾 有 過 點 多 次 的 戰 事 和 嚴 重 的 紛 爭， 不 時 在 刀 剎 之 下 倒 去； 他 們 的 語 文 已 變 成 謬 說， 不 可 靠 了； 他 們 沒 有 把 記 錄 帶 來； 他 們 否 認 他 們 創 造 主 的 存 在； 摩 賽 亞 和 他 們 的 人 民 都 聽 不 懂 他 們。

18 但 摩 賽 亞 使 他 們 學 习 了 他 們 的 語 文。 他 們 學 习 了 摩 賽 亞 的 語 文 後， 柴 雷 俨 拉 根 據 他 的 記 憶， 講 述 他 祖 先 們 的 家 講； 他 們 況 已 變 爲 他 們 內 的 錄 片， 但 是 錄 在 他 們 的 裏。他 們 否 認 他 們 創 造 主 的 存 在； 摩 賽 亞 和 他 們 的 人 民 都 聽 不 懂 他 們。

19 柴 雷 俨 拉 的 人 民 和 摩 賽 亞 的 人 民 聯 合 在 一起； 摩 賽 亞 被 任 為 他 們 的 國 王。

20 在 摩 賽 亞 的 時 代， 有 一 塊 上 面 鑿 有 文 字 的 巨 石 被 帶 到 了 他 那 裏； 他 藉 着 神 的 恩 賜 和 力 量 把 鑿 刻 著 的 文 字 譯 了 出 來。

21 這 些 文 字 記 述 一 個 名 叫 柯 林 德 茂 的 人， 以及 他 們 的 人 民 的 被 殺。 柯 林 德 茂 是 被 柴 雷 俨 拉 人 所 發 現 的； 他 曾 和 他 們 在 一 起 住 了 九 個 月。

14 And they discovered a people, who were called the people of Zarahemla. Now, there was great rejoicing among the people of Zarahemla; and also Zarahemla did rejoice exceedingly, because the Lord had sent the people of Mosiah with the plates of brass which contained the record of the Jews.

15 Behold, it came to pass that Mosiah discovered that the people of Zarahemla came out from Jerusalem at the time that Zedekiah, king of Judah, was carried away captive into Babylon.

16 And they journeyed in the wilderness, and were brought by the hand of the Lord across the great waters, into the land where Mosiah discovered them; and they had dwelt there from that time forth.

17 And at the time that Mosiah discovered them, they had become exceedingly numerous. Nevertheless, they had had many wars and serious contentions, and had fallen by the sword from time to time; and their language had become corrupted; and they had brought no records with them; and they denied the being of their Creator; and Mosiah, nor the people of Mosiah, could understand them.

18 But it came to pass that Mosiah caused that they should be taught in his language. And it came to pass that after they were taught in the language of Mosiah, Zarahemla gave a genealogy of his fathers, according to his memory; and they are written, but not in these plates.

19 And it came to pass that the people of Zarahemla, and of Mosiah, did unite together; and Mosiah was appointed to be their king.

20 And it came to pass in the days of Mosiah, there was a large stone brought unto him with engravings on it; and he did interpret the engravings by the gift and power of God.

21 And they gave an account of one Coriantumr, and the slay of his people. And Coriantumr was discovered by the people of Zarahemla; and he dwelt with them for the space of nine moons.
22 It also spake a few words concerning his fathers. And his first parents came out from the tower, at the time the Lord confounded the language of the people; and the severity of the Lord fell upon them according to his judgments, which are just; and their bones lay scattered in the land northward.

23 Behold, I, Amaleki, was born in the days of Mosiah; and I have lived to see his death; and Benjamin, his son, reigneth in his stead.

24 And behold, I have seen, in the days of king Benjamin, a serious war and much bloodshed between the Nephites and the Lamanites. But behold, the Nephites did obtain much advantage over them; yea, insomuch that king Benjamin did drive them out of the land of Zarahemla.

25 And it came to pass that I began to be old; and, having no seed, and knowing king Benjamin to be a just man before the Lord, wherefore, I shall deliver up these plates unto him, exhorting all men to come unto God, the Holy One of Israel, and believe in prophesying, and in revelations, and in the ministering of angels, and in the gift of speaking with tongues, and in the gift of interpreting languages, and in all things which are good; for there is nothing which is good save it comes from the Lord; and that which is evil cometh from the devil.

26 And now, my beloved brethren, I would that ye should come unto Christ, who is the Holy One of Israel, and partake of his salvation, and the power of his redemption. Yea, come unto him, and offer your whole souls as an offering unto him, and continue in fasting and praying, and endure to the end; and as the Lord liveth ye will be saved.

27 And now I would speak somewhat concerning a certain number who went up into the wilderness to return to the land of Nephi; for there was a large number who were desirous to possess the land of their inheritance.
Wherefore, they went up into the wilderness. And their leader being a strong and mighty man, and a stiffnecked man, wherefore he caused a contention among them; and they were all slain, save fifty, in the wilderness, and they returned again to the land of Zarahemla.

And it came to pass that they also took others to a considerable number, and took their journey again into the wilderness.

And I, Amaleki, had a brother, who also went with them; and I have not since known concerning them. And I am about to lie down in my grave; and these plates are full. And I make an end of my speaking.
摩門語  WORDS OF MORMON
Words of Mormon

1 And now I, Mormon, being about to deliver up the record which I have been making into the hands of my son Moroni, behold I have witnessed almost all the destruction of my people, the Nephites.

2 And it is many hundred years after the coming of Christ that I deliver these records into the hands of my son; and it supposeth me that he will witness the entire destruction of my people. But may God grant that he may survive them, that he may write somewhat concerning them, and somewhat concerning Christ, that perhaps some day it may profit them.

3 And now, I speak somewhat concerning that which I have written; for after I had made an abridgment from the plates of Nephi, down to the reign of this king Benjamin, of whom Amaleki spake, I searched among the records which had been delivered into my hands, and I found these plates, which contained this small account of the prophets, from Jacob down to the reign of this king Benjamin, and also many of the words of Nephi.

4 And the things which are upon these plates pleasing me, because of the prophecies of the coming of Christ; and my fathers knowing that many of them have been fulfilled; yea, and I also know that as many things as have been prophesied concerning us down to this day have been fulfilled, and as many as go beyond this day must surely come to pass—

5 Wherefore, I chose these things, to finish my record upon them, which remainder of my record I shall take from the plates of Nephi; and I cannot write the hundredth part of the things of my people.
6 But behold, I shall take these plates, which contain these prophecies and revelations, and put them with the remainder of my record, for they are choice unto me; and I know they will be choice unto my brethren.

7 And I do this for a wise purpose; for thus it whispereth me, according to the workings of the Spirit of the Lord which is in me. And now, I do not know all things; but the Lord knoweth all things which are to come; wherefore, he worketh in me to do according to his will.

8 And my prayer to God is concerning my brethren, that they may once again come to the knowledge of God, yea, the redemption of Christ; that they may once again be a delightful people.

9 And now I, Mormon, proceed to finish out my record, which I take from the plates of Nephi; and I make it according to the knowledge and the understanding which God has given me.

10 Wherefore, it came to pass that after Amaleki had delivered up these plates into the hands of king Benjamin, he took them and put them with the other plates, which contained records which had been handed down by the kings, from generation to generation until the days of king Benjamin.

11 And they were handed down from king Benjamin, from generation to generation until they have fallen into my hands. And I, Mormon, pray to God that they may be preserved from this time henceforth. And I know that they will be preserved; for there are great things written upon them, out of which my people and their brethren shall be judged at the great and last day, according to the word of God which is written.

12 And now, concerning this king Benjamin—he had somewhat of contentions among his own people.
13 And it came to pass also that the armies of the Lamanites came down out of the land of Nephi, to battle against his people. But behold, king Benjamin gathered together his armies, and he did stand against them; and he did fight with the strength of his own arm, with the sword of Laban.

14 And in the strength of the Lord they did contend against their enemies, until they had slain many thousands of the Lamanites. And it came to pass that they did contend against the Lamanites until they had driven them out of all the lands of their inheritance.

15 And it came to pass that after there had been false Christs, and their mouths had been shut, and they punished according to their crimes;

16 And after there had been false prophets, and false preachers and teachers among the people, and all these having been punished according to their crimes; and after there having been much contention and many dissensions away unto the Lamanites, behold, it came to pass that king Benjamin, with the assistance of the holy prophets who were among his people—

17 For behold, king Benjamin was a holy man, and he did reign over his people in righteousness; and there were many holy men in the land, and they did speak the word of God with power and with authority; and they did use much sharpness because of the stiffneckedness of the people—

18 Wherefore, with the help of these, king Benjamin, by laboring with all the might of his body and the faculty of his whole soul, and also the prophets, did once more establish peace in the land.
摩賽亞書  MOSIAH
CHAPTER 1

1 And now there was no more contention in all the land of Zarahemla, among all the people who belonged to king Benjamin, so that king Benjamin had continual peace all the remainder of his days.

2 And it came to pass that he had three sons; and he called their names Mosiah, and Helorun, and Helaman. And he caused that they should be taught in all the language of his fathers, that thereby they might become men of understanding; and that they might know concerning the prophecies which had been spoken by the mouths of their fathers, which were delivered them by the hand of the Lord.

3 And he also taught them concerning the records which were engraven on the plates of brass, saying: My sons, I would that ye should remember that were it not for these plates, which contain these records and these commandments, we must have suffered in ignorance, even at this present time, not knowing the mysteries of God.

4 For it were not possible that our father, Lehi, could have remembered all these things, to have taught them to his children, except it were for the help of these plates; for he having been taught in the language of the Egyptians therefore he could read these engravings, and teach them to his children, that thereby they could teach them to their children, and so fulfilling the commandments of God, even down to this present time.
5 I say unto you, my sons, were it not for these things, which have been kept and preserved by the hand of God, that we might read and understand of his mysteries, and have his commandments always before our eyes, that even our fathers would have dwindled in unbelief, and we should have been like unto our brethren, the Lamanites, who know nothing concerning these things, or even do not believe them when they are taught them, because of the traditions of their fathers, which are not correct.

6 O my sons, I would that ye should remember that these sayings are true, and also that these records are true. And behold, also the plates of Nephi, which contain the records and the sayings of our fathers from the time they left Jerusalem until now, and they are true; and we can know of their surety because we have them before our eyes.

7 And now, my sons, I would that ye should remember to search them diligently, that ye may profit thereby; and I would that ye should keep the commandments of God, that ye may prosper in the land according to the promises which the Lord made unto our fathers.

8 And many more things did king Benjamin teach his sons, which are not written in this book.

9 And it came to pass that after king Benjamin had made an end of teaching his sons, that he waxed old, and he saw that he must very soon go the way of all the earth; therefore, he thought it expedient that he should confer the kingdom upon one of his sons.
10 因此，他把摩押亞喚到他面前；這些就是他對摩押亞所講的話；我的孩子，我希望你向這全地的人民，或住在這地的雅雷罕拉和摩押亞的人民，發佈一道公告，使他們集合在一起；因為明天我要親口對你這人民宣布你為這人民，就是主我們的神賜給我們的人民的國王和統治者。

11 並且，我要賜給這人民一個名字，藉以使他們高於所有主神從耶路撒冷帶出的人民；我這樣做是因為他們在遵守主的命令上，是一個勤勉的民族。

12 我給他們一個決不會被抹去的名字，除非由於犯罪。

13 是的，我還要告訴你，如果這一個極寵愛的民族墮入了犯罪而成為一個邪惡不法的民族，主必棄棄他們。因此他們要變成像他們弟兄一樣的軟弱；他們必不再用他無數而奇異的力量保護他們，像他前任保護我們的祖先一樣。

14 我對你說，如果他沒有伸出他的手臂來保護我們的祖先，他們早已陷入拉曼人手中，成為他們仇恨的犧牲者了。

15 班傑明王對他兒子說完了這些話，就把全部國事的責任交付了他。
摩爾西亞書第二章  MOSIAH 2

16 他還交付他這些責任，要他保管刻在銅葉片上的記錄，尼賢片、雷班劍，
和那引領我們祖先通過荒野的圓球或導向盤，那是由主親手準備，藉以按照
他們各人對他的注意和努力程度而引領他們的。

17 因此，當他們不忠的時候，他們的旅程就不順利，沒有進展，卻被沖退，並招來神的不悅；以致使他們受到了饑荒和
重大苦難的懲罰，來激使他們記起他們的職責。

18 摩爾西亞照他父親的吩咐去做，對所有
柴雷罕拉地的人民發出了公告，要他們
集合起來，同上聖殿去，聆聽他父親要
對他們講的話。

CHAPTER 2

1 And it came to pass that after Mosiah had
done as his father had commanded him, and
made a proclamation throughout all the land,
that the people gathered themselves together
throughout all the land, that they might go up
to the temple to hear the words which king Ben-
jamin should speak unto them.

2 And there were a great number, even so many
that they did not number them; for they had
multiplied exceedingly and waxed great in the
land.

3 And they also took of the firstlings of their
flocks, that they might offer sacrifice and burnt
offerings according to the law of Moses;

232
4 也使他們感激主他們的神，他已把他們從耶路撒冷地帶領出來，從他們敵人的手中救出來，指派了正直的人們做他們的導師，還指派了一個正直的人做他們的國王，這國王在榮耀中建立了和平，並教導他們遵守神的誡命，使他們能獲得快樂並對神和所有的人充滿了愛心。

5 當他們來到聖殿，就每人按照了他的家庭，從最老至最幼，包括妻子兒孫，在周圍搭起了他們的帳幕，每一家庭都是彼此分開的。

6 他們在聖殿周圍搭起了帳幕，每一個男子都有他的帳幕，帳幕的門都朝著聖殿，這樣他們可以留在帳幕內聆聽班傑明主對他們講話；

7 因為群眾的人數那麼多，班傑明主無法在聖殿內教導他們所有的人民，所以他叫人建造了一座塔，好使他的人民聽到他在上面對他們講話。

8 他開始從塔上對他的人民講話；由於群眾人數太多了，他們不能全都聽到他的話；因此他吩咐把他所講的話寫下來，送往那些人的聲音不能達到的人們之中，使他們也能獲得他的話。

4 And also that they might give thanks to the Lord their God, who had brought them out of the land of Jerusalem, and who had delivered them out of the hands of their enemies, and had appointed just men to be their teachers, and also a just man to be their king, who had established peace in the land of Zarahemla, and who had taught them to keep the commandments of God, that they might rejoice and be filled with love towards God and all men.

5 And it came to pass that when they came up to the temple, they pitched their tents round about, every man according to his family, consisting of his wife, and his sons, and his daughters, and their sons, and their daughters, from the eldest down to the youngest, every family being separate one from another.

6 And they pitched their tents round about the temple, every man having his tent with the door thereof towards the temple, that thereby they might remain in their tents and hear the words which king Benjamin should speak unto them;

7 For the multitude being so great that king Benjamin could not teach them all within the walls of the temple, therefore he caused a tower to be erected, that thereby his people might hear the words which he should speak unto them.

8 And it came to pass that he began to speak to his people from the tower; and they could not all hear his words because of the greatness of the multitude; therefore he caused that the words which he spake should be written and sent forth among those that were not under the sound of his voice, that they might also receive his words.
9 這些 就 是 他 所 講 和 所 吩 咐 說 下 來 的話， 說： 我 的 弟 兄 們， 所 有 你 們 已 聚 集 在 一 起， 能 夠 聽 到 我， 今 天 要 對 你 們 所 講 的 話 的 人 們； 我 並 未 吩 咐 你 們 到 這 裏 來 玩 忽 我 所 要 講 的 話， 卻 要 你 們 傾 聽 我， 開 開 你 們 的 耳 內 使 你 們 能 聽 到， 打 開 你 們 的 心 靈 使 你 們 能 明 白， 開 敞 你 們 的 心 靈 使 神 的 奧 夷 得 以 展 露 於 你 們 的 眼 前。

10 我 並 未 吩 咐 你 們 到 這 裏 來 要 你 們 懼 怕 我， 或 是 要 你 們 以 為 我 是 一 個 超 人。

11 我 和 你 們 卻 是 一 樣 的， 有 身 心 方 面 種 種 的 軟 險； 然 而 我 被 這 人 民 選 出 來， 由 我 父 親 授 任， 並 經 由 主 的 手 要 我 做 這 人 民 的 統 治 者 和 國 王； 又 藉 著 主 無 比 權 力 的 保 護， 用 他 赐 與 我 的 全 部 心 力 為 你 們 服 務。

12 我 對 你 們 說， 我 被 允 許 將 我 的 日 子 用 在 為 你 們 服 務 上， 直 到 這 時 候， 而 並 未 圖 謀 你 們 的 金 銀 或 任 何 的 財 富；

13 我 也 並 未 容 許 过 你 們 要 被 關 在 地 牢 裏， 要 彼 此 奴 役， 要 謀 策、 掃 劫、 偷 竊， 或 通 賭； 我 也 從 未 容 許 你 們 犯 任 何 種 的 惡 行。 卻 曾 教 導 你 們 要 在 所 有 主 吩 咐 你 們 的 事 情 上， 遵 守 他 的 誠 命 —

14 即 使 我 自 己， 也 曾 用 我 的 雙 手 操作， 來 為 你 們 服 務， 使 你 們 不 致 負 擔 稅 捍， 不 致 有 意 哀 受 的 任 何 事 情 到 你 們 — 所 有 今 天 我 所 說 的 這 些 事， 你 們 本 身 皆 是 證 人。
15 Yet, my brethren, I have not done these things that I might boast, neither do I tell these things that thereby I might accuse you; but I tell you these things that ye may know that I can answer a clear conscience before God this day.

16 Behold, I say unto you that because I said unto you that I had spent my days in your service, I do not desire to boast, for I have only been in the service of God.

17 And behold, I tell you these things that ye may learn wisdom; that ye may learn that when ye are in the service of your fellow beings ye are only in the service of your God.

18 Behold, ye have called me your king; and if I, whom ye call your king, do labor to serve you, then ought ye not ye to labor to serve one another?

19 And behold also, if I, whom ye call your king, who has spent his days in your service, and yet has been in the service of God, do merit any thanks from you, O how you ought to thank your heavenly King!

20 I say unto you, my brethren, that if you should render all the thanks and praise which your whole soul has power to possess, to that God who has created you, and has kept and preserved you, and has caused that ye should rejoice, and has granted that ye should live in peace one with another—

21 I say unto you that if ye should serve him who has created you from the beginning, and is preserving you from day to day, by lending you breath, that ye may live and move and do according to your own will, and even supporting you from one moment to another—I say, if ye should serve him with all your whole souls yet ye would be unprofitable servants.
22 And behold, all that he requires of you is to keep his commandments; and he has promised you that if ye would keep his commandments ye should prosper in the land; and he never doth vary from that which he hath said; therefore, if ye do keep his commandments he doth bless you and prosper you.

23 And now, in the first place, he hath created you, and granted unto you your lives, for which ye are indebted unto him.

24 And secondly, he doth require that ye should do as he hath commanded you; for which if ye do, he doth immediately bless you; and therefore he hath paid you. And ye are still indebted unto him, and are, and will be, forever and ever; therefore, of what have ye to boast?

25 And now I ask, can ye say ought of yourselves? I answer you, Nay. Ye cannot say that ye are even as much as the dust of the earth; yet ye were created of the dust of the earth; but behold, it belongeth to him who created you.

26 And I, even I, whom ye call your king, am no better than ye yourselves are; for I am also of the dust. And ye behold that I am old, and am about to yield up this mortal frame to its mother earth.

27 Therefore, as I said unto you that I had served you, walking with a clear conscience before God, even so I at this time have caused that ye should assemble yourselves together, that I might be found blameless, and that your blood should not come upon me, when I shall stand to be judged of God of the things whereof he hath commanded me concerning you.

28 I say unto you that I have caused that ye should assemble yourselves together that I might rid my garments of your blood, at this period of time when I am about to go down to my grave, that I might go down in peace, and my immortal spirit may join the choirs above in singing the praises of a just God.
29 我再告訴你們，我要你們聚集在一起，這樣我好對你們宣佈我不能再做你們的導師，也不能再做你們的國王；

30 因為即使現在，當我想對你們講話的時候，我的全身也抖得很厲害；但是主神支持著我，容許我對你們講話，並吩咐我，要在今天對你們宣佈我的兒子摩西亞為你們的國王和統治者。

31 現在，我的弟兄們，我希望你們要像過去所做的那樣去做。你們曾因遵守我的命令和我父親的命令而得到順利和榮耀，沒有傷害你們敵人的手中，同樣，如果你們遵守我兒子的命令，或遵守神將要藉著他而交給你們的命令，你們也必在這地上順利和榮耀，你們的敵人必沒有力量來壓制你們。

32 但是，我的人民呵，你們要當心，免得在你們之中引起紛爭，和聽從我父親摩西亞所說的那個惡靈。

33 因為有一種災難，已定在聽從那個靈的人身上；因為如果他聽從那個靈，留在他的罪中，死於他的罪中，他就是在那把罪刑喝進他自己的靈魂中；因為他已和他自己所受的知識背道而馳，違背了神的律法，所以他必喪失那永遠的刑罰作為他的工資。

34 我告訴你們，你們之中，除了那些沒有教會這些事情的你們的小孩外，沒有一個不知道你們是永遠虧欠你們天上的父，而應該用你們的一切所有和所成來報答他的；你們也曾被教導關於那些記載的事情，包含著直到我們的祖先李海離開耶路撒冷為止的聖先知們所講的預言；

29 And moreover, I say unto you that I have caused that ye should assemble yourselves together, that I might declare unto you that I can no longer be your teacher, nor your king;

30 For even at this time, my whole frame doth tremble exceedingly while attempting to speak unto you; but the Lord God doth support me, and hath suffered me that I should speak unto you, and hath commanded me that I should declare unto you this day, that my son Mosiah is a king and a ruler over you.

31 And now, my brethren, I would that ye should do as ye have hitherto done. As ye have kept my commandments, and also the commandments of my father, and have prospered, and have been kept from falling into the hands of your enemies, even so if ye shall keep the commandments of my son, or the commandments of God which shall be delivered unto you by him, ye shall prosper in the land, and your enemies shall have no power over you.

32 But, O my people, beware lest there shall arise contentions among you, and ye list to obey the evil spirit, which was spoken of by my father Mosiah.

33 For behold, there is a wo pronounced upon him who listeth to obey that spirit; for if he listeth to obey him, and remaineth and dieth in his sins, the same drinketh damnation to his own soul; for he receiveth for his wages an everlasting punishment, having transgressed the law of God contrary to his own knowledge.

34 I say unto you, that there are not any among you, except it be your little children that have not been taught concerning these things, but what knoweth that ye are eternally indebted to your heavenly Father, to render to him all that you have and are; and also have been taught concerning the records which contain the prophecies which have been spoken by the holy prophets, even down to the time our father, Lehi, left Jerusalem;
摩西亚書第二章  MOSIAH 2

35 也包含著直到現在為止我們祖先所講的一切話語。而且他們所講的，都是主所吩咐他們講的；所以這些記載都是公正而真實的。

36 現在，我的弟兄們，我告訴你們，在你們已知道了和被教導了這一切事情後，如果你們違背那些所說的話，使自己脫離主的靈，使你們的裡面沒有容納主的靈的餘地，來引導你們走在智慧的路中，而使你們蒙福，繁榮，和被保護－

37 我告訴你們，凡這樣做的人，他就是公然背叛神；所以，他就要聽從那惡靈。而成為一切正義的敵人；因此主在他裡面就沒有位置，因為他決不在不潔的殿內。

38 所以，如果那人悔改而繼續至死，做神的敵人，神的公道的各項要求，必將他不滅的靈魂喚醒到一種對他自己罪愆的明確意識上。這種意識必使他在主的面前退縮，使他的胸心充滿著施疾、煩惱和劇痛，就像一堆不滅之火。它的烈焰永遠上昇著。

39 現在我告訴你們，那個人是不配要求慈悲的；所以他最後的結局是忍受一種永無盡期的痛苦。

40 呀，所有你們老年人，青年人，以及能聽得懂我的話－我已很明白地對你們講話，使你們能聽懂－的小孩們，我祈求著，你們要作醒於那些墮落於犯罪中的人們的可怕情形的記憶中。

35 And also, all that has been spoken by our fathers until now. And behold, also, they spake that which was commanded them of the Lord; therefore, they are just and true.

36 And now, I say unto you, my brethren, that after ye have known and have been taught all these things, if ye should transgress and go contrary to that which has been spoken, that ye do withdraw yourselves from the Spirit of the Lord, that it may have no place in you to guide you in wisdom’s paths that ye may be blessed, prospered, and preserved－

37 I say unto you, that the man that doeth this, the same cometh out in open rebellion against God; therefore he listeth to obey the evil spirit, and becometh an enemy to all righteousness; therefore, the Lord has no place in him, for he dwelleth not in unholys temples.

38 Therefore if that man repenteth not, and remaineth and dieth an enemy to God, the demands of divine justice do awaken his immortal soul to a lively sense of his own guilt, which doth cause him to shrink from the presence of the Lord, and doth fill his breast with guilt, and pain, and anguish, which is like an unquenchable fire, whose flame ascendeth up forever and ever.

39 And now I say unto you, that mercy hath no claim on that man; therefore his final doom is to endure a never-ending torment.

40 O, all ye old men, and also ye young men, and you little children who can understand my words, for I have spoken plainly unto you that ye might understand, I pray that ye should awake to a remembrance of the awful situation of those that have fallen into transgression.
And moreover, I would desire that ye should consider on the blessed and happy state of those that keep the commandments of God. For behold, they are blessed in all things, both temporal and spiritual; and if they hold out faithful to the end they are received into heaven, that thereby they may dwell with God in a state of never-ending happiness. O remember, remember that these things are true; for the Lord God hath spoken it.

CHAPTER 3

1 And again my brethren, I would call your attention, for I have somewhat more to speak unto you; for behold, I have things to tell you concerning that which is to come.

2 And the things which I shall tell you are made known unto me by an angel from God. And he said unto me: Awake; and I awoke, and behold he stood before me.

3 And he said unto me: Awake, and hear the words which I shall tell thee; for behold, I am come to declare unto you the glad tidings of great joy.

4 For the Lord hath heard thy prayers, and hath judged of thy righteousness, and hath sent me to declare unto thee that thou mayest rejoice; and that thou mayest declare unto thy people, that they may also be filled with joy.

5 For behold, the time cometh, and is not far distant, that with power, the Lord Omnipotent who reigneth, who was, and is from all eternity to all eternity, shall come down from heaven among the children of men, and shall dwell in a tabernacle of clay, and shall go forth amongst men, working mighty miracles, such as healing the sick, raising the dead, causing the lame to walk, the blind to receive their sight, and the deaf to hear, and curing all manner of diseases.

6 And he shall cast out devils, or the evil spirits which dwell in the hearts of the children of men.
And lo, he shall suffer temptations, and pain of body, hunger, thirst, and fatigue, even more than man can suffer, except it be unto death; for behold, blood cometh from every pore, so great shall be his anguish for the wickedness and the abominations of his people.

And he shall be called Jesus Christ, the Son of God, the Father of heaven and earth, the Creator of all things from the beginning; and his mother shall be called Mary.

And lo, he cometh unto his own, that salvation might come unto the children of men even through faith on his name; and even after all this they shall consider him a man, and say that he hath a devil, and shall scourge him, and shall crucify him.

And he shall rise the third day from the dead; and behold, he standeth to judge the world; and behold, all these things are done that a righteous judgment might come upon the children of men.

And for behold, and also his blood atoneth for the sins of those who have fallen by the transgression of Adam, who have died not knowing the will of God concerning them, or who have ignorantly sinned.

But wo, wo unto him who knoweth that he rebelleth against God! For salvation cometh to none such except it be through repentance and faith on the Lord Jesus Christ.

And the Lord God hath sent his holy prophets among all the children of men, to declare these things to every kindred, nation, and tongue, that thereby whosoever should believe that Christ should come, the same might receive remission of their sins, and rejoice with exceedingly great joy, even as though he had already come among them.

Yea yet the Lord God saw that his people were a stiffnecked people, and he appointed unto them a law, even the law of Moses.
15 關於他的來臨，他向他們顯示了許多徵兆、奇蹟，預言和前兆；還有聖先知們也對他們講過他的來臨；然而他們還是硬起他們的心，不解除藉著他的血的贖罪。那摩西律法是毫無用處的；

16 甚至如果小孩子可能犯罪的話，他們也就不能得救；但我告訴你們，他們是有福的；因為他們由於亞當或由於本性而墮落，同樣地，由於基督的血，他們的罪也要被救贖。

17 我還要告訴你們，除了有依靠和藉著全能之主基督的名外，決不會賜給任何人別的名，別的道路或方法，使救恩能藉以臨到人類兒女。

18 因為執行審判的是他，而他的判決是公正的；那在幼年中死亡的小孩是不會滅亡的；但是成人們，除非他們使自己謙卑，成為像小孩一樣，並相信救恩在過去、現在、即將來，都是依靠和經由全能之主基督的救贖之血而來的，他們是在把罪刑喝進自己的靈魂。

19 因為自然人是神的敵人，從亞當墮落起就如此，將來也如此，永遠也將如此，除非他服從聖靈的誘導，脫離自然人，藉著主基督的救贖成為聖徒，並成為一個小孩，服從、溫順、謙恭、有耐性、充滿著愛、樂於服從主認為適於加在他身上的所有一切，像一個孩子服從他父親。

20 我再告訴你們，時候要來到，那時救主的知識必傳遍各邦各國各族各民。

21 當那時候來到時，除了小孩，和除了藉著悔改和對全能之主神的名的信外，沒有一人在神面前被認為毫無過失。

15 And many signs, and wonders, and types, and shadows showed he unto them, concerning his coming; and also holy prophets spake unto them concerning his coming; and yet they hardened their hearts, and understood not that the law of Moses availeth nothing except it were through the atonement of his blood.

16 And even if it were possible that little children could sin they could not be saved; but I say unto you they are blessed; for behold, as in Adam, or by nature, they fall, even so the blood of Christ atoneth for their sins.

17 And moreover, I say unto you, that there shall be no other name given nor any other way nor means whereby salvation can come unto the children of men, only in and through the name of Christ, the Lord Omnipotent.

18 For behold he judgeth, and his judgment is just; and the infant perisheth not that dieth in his infancy; but men drink damnation to their own souls except they humble themselves and become as little children, and believe that salvation was, and is, and is to come, in and through the atoning blood of Christ, the Lord Omnipotent.

19 For the natural man is an enemy to God, and has been from the fall of Adam, and will be, forever and ever, unless he yields to the enticings of the Holy Spirit, and putteth off the natural man and becometh a saint through the atonement of Christ the Lord, and becometh as a child, submissive, meek, humble, patient, full of love, willing to submit to all things which the Lord seeth fit to inflict upon him, even as a child doth submit to his father.

20 And moreover, I say unto you, that the time shall come when the knowledge of the Savior shall spread throughout every nation, kindred, tongue, and people.

21 And behold, when that time cometh, none shall be found blameless before God, except it be little children, only through repentance and faith on the name of the Lord God Omnipotent.
22 And even at this time, when thou shalt have taught thy people the things which the Lord thy God hath commanded thee, even then are they found no more blameless in the sight of God, only according to the words which I have spoken unto thee.

23 And now I have spoken the words which the Lord God hath commanded me.

24 And thus saith the Lord: They shall stand as a bright testimony against this people, at the judgment day; whereof they shall be judged, every man according to his works, whether they be good, or whether they be evil.

25 And if they be evil they are consigned to an awful view of their own guilt and abominations, which doth cause them to shrink from the presence of the Lord into a state of misery and endless torment, from whence they can no more return; therefore they have drunk damnation to their own souls.

26 Therefore, they have drunk out of the cup of the wrath of God, which justice could no more deny unto them than it could deny that Adam should fall because of his partaking of the forbidden fruit; therefore, mercy could have claim on them no more forever.

27 And their torment is as a lake of fire and brimstone, whose flames are unquenchable, and whose smoke ascendeth up forever and ever. Thus hath the Lord commanded me. Amen.

CHAPTER 4

1 And now, it came to pass that when king Benjamin had made an end of speaking the words which had been delivered unto him by the angel of the Lord, that he cast his eyes round about on the multitude, and behold they had fallen to the earth, for the fear of the Lord had come upon them.
2 他們已看到，在他們自己在他們的肉慾狀態中，甚至連地上的塵土都不如。他們齊聲大呼，說：可憐我們吧，求施基督贖罪之血，使我們能獲得我們的罪的饒恕，使我們的心得以潔淨；因為我們相信神的兒子耶穌基督，他創造了天地萬物。他必來到人類兒女之中。

3 他門說了這些話後，主的靈臨到了他們，他們充滿了快樂。由於他們對那位，根據班傑明主對他們所說的話，就要到來的耶穌基督的非常的信心，他們獲得了他們的罪的赦免，得到了內心的平安。

4 班傑明主又開口對他們講話，說：我的朋友們和我的弟兄們，我的同族和我的人民，我要再度喚起你們的注意，使你們能聽到並了解我要對你們講的其餘的話。

5 如果那關於神的仁慈的知識在這時把你們喚醒到一種你們的不足道，你們的無價值和墮落情形的意識中——

6 我告訴你們，如果你們知道了神的仁慈，知道了他的無比權力，他的智慧，他的耐性和他對人類兒女的長期容忍；並知道了那從世界奠基時起就已準備好了的贖罪，使救恩得以因之而臨到那信賴主，努力遵守他誡命，並保持信心，直到他生命（我的意思是指他必死身體的生命）終了的人——

2 And they had viewed themselves in their own carnal state, even less than the dust of the earth. And they all cried aloud with one voice, saying: O have mercy, and apply the atoning blood of Christ that we may receive forgiveness of our sins, and our hearts may be purified; for we believe in Jesus Christ, the Son of God, who created heaven and earth, and all things; who shall come down among the children of men.

3 And it came to pass that after they had spoken these words the Spirit of the Lord came upon them, and they were filled with joy, having received a remission of their sins, and having peace of conscience, because of the exceeding faith which they had in Jesus Christ who should come, according to the words which king Benjamin had spoken unto them.

4 And king Benjamin again opened his mouth and began to speak unto them, saying: My friends and my brethren, my kindred and my people, I would again call your attention, that ye may hear and understand the remainder of my words which I shall speak unto you.

5 For behold, if the knowledge of the goodness of God at this time has awakened you to a sense of your nothingness, and your worthless and fallen state—

6 I say unto you, if ye have come to a knowledge of the goodness of God, and his matchless power, and his wisdom, and his patience, and his long-suffering towards the children of men; and also, the atonement which has been prepared from the foundation of the world, that thereby salvation might come to him that should put his trust in the Lord, and should be diligent in keeping his commandments, and continue in the faith even unto the end of his life, I mean the life of the mortal body—
摩西亞書第四章  MOSIAH 4

7 我說，這就是藉著贖罪而接受救恩的人，而那贖罪是從世界築基時起就為全人類準備好了的，從亞當墮落以來，不論是過去的，現在的，或是將來直到世界盡期的人們，都是同樣為他們準備好了的。

8 這就是那救恩藉以來到的方法，除了這所講的以外，再沒有其他的救恩；除了我所告訴你們的條件外，也沒有任何條件人類能藉以得救。

9 相信神；相信他的存在，相信他創造了天上和地下的萬物；相信他具有天地間一切智慧和權力；相信世人不能領悟一切主能領悟的事情。

10 還要相信你們必須悔改你們的罪，離棄你們的罪，在神前謙抑你們自己；用虔誠的心祈求他饒恕你們；現在，如果你們相信這一切，注意你們一定要做到。

11 我再告訴你們，像我以前所說的，當你們已知道了神的榮耀，或者，如果你們已知道了他的仁慈，以及他的愛，得到了你們的罪的赦免，使你們的靈魂得到了這樣大的快樂，即使這樣，我還希望你們要記住，一直牢牢的記住，神的偉大，你們自己的不足道，他對你們這些不配之人的仁慈和長期容忍，並要深深地謙抑你們自己，天天呼求主的名，對天使口中所講的將要來到的事，堅定地守住你們的信心。

12 我告訴你們，如果你們這樣做，你們必常快樂，充滿神的愛，並一直保留著你們的罪的赦免；你們對於那位創造你們的榮耀的知識，或那正確而真實的知識，必然會增加。

7 I say, that this is the man who receiveth salvation, through the atonement which was prepared from the foundation of the world for all mankind, which ever were since the fall of Adam, or who are, or who ever shall be, even unto the end of the world.

8 And this is the means whereby salvation cometh. And there is none other salvation save this which hath been spoken of; neither are there any conditions whereby man can be saved except the conditions which I have told you.

9 Believe in God; believe that he is, and that he created all things, both in heaven and in earth; believe that he has all wisdom, and all power, both in heaven and in earth; believe that man doth not comprehend all the things which the Lord can comprehend.

10 And again, believe that ye must repent of your sins and forsake them, and humble yourselves before God; and ask in sincerity of heart that he would forgive you; and now, if you believe all these things see that ye do them.

11 And again I say unto you as I have said before, that as ye have come to the knowledge of the glory of God, or if ye have known of his goodness and have tasted of his love, and have received a remission of your sins, which causeth such exceedingly great joy in your souls, even so I would that ye should remember, and always retain in remembrance, the greatness of God, and your own nothingness, and his goodness and long-suffering towards you, unworthy creatures, and humble yourselves even in the depths of humility, calling on the name of the Lord daily, and standing steadfastly in the faith of that which is to come, which was spoken by the mouth of the angel.

12 And behold, I say unto you that if ye do this ye shall always rejoice, and be filled with the love of God, and always retain a remission of your sins; and ye shall grow in the knowledge of the glory of him that created you, or in the knowledge of that which is just and true.
13 And ye will not have a mind to injure one another, but to live peaceably, and to render to every man according to that which is his due.

14 And ye will not suffer your children that they go hungry, or naked; neither will ye suffer that they transgress the laws of God, and fight and quarrel one with another, and serve the devil, who is the master of sin, or who is the evil spirit which hath been spoken of by our fathers, he being an enemy to all righteousness.

15 But ye will teach them to walk in the ways of truth and soberness; ye will teach them to love one another, and to serve one another.

16 And also, ye yourselves will succor those that stand in need of your succor; ye will administer of your substance unto him that standeth in need; and ye will not suffer that the beggar putteth up his petition to you in vain, and turn him out to perish.

17 Perhaps thou shalt say: The man has brought upon himself his misery; therefore I will stay my hand, and will not give unto him of my food, nor impart unto him of my substance that he may not suffer, for his punishments are just—

18 But I say unto you, O man, whosoever doeth this the same hath great cause to repent; and except he repenteth of that which he hath done he perisheth forever, and hath no interest in the kingdom of God.

19 For behold, are we not all beggars? Do we not all depend upon the same Being, even God, for all the substance which we have, for both food and raiment, and for gold, and for silver, and for all the riches which we have of every kind?
20 即使这时候，你们也在呼著他的名，
乞求他赦免你们的罪。他曾让你们的乞求
落空吗？没有；他已将他的爱倾注在
你们的身上。他已使你们的心中充满
了快乐，并已使你们的快乐大得讲不出话
来。

21 如果那位创造你们的神，也就是你们的
生命和你们一切所有所成所依靠的神，
赐给你们任何你们用信心祈求，相信能必
能得到的正当的东西，那末，你们应当
如何把你们所有的财物彼此分赠啊！

22 如果你们论断那个人为求生而向你们
提出物质请求的人，他谴责他，那末
你们因扣住你们的物质而受到的谴责，更
不公正得多，因为你们的物质非属
于你们的，而是属神的，就是你们的生
命也是属于他的；然而你们并不提出请求，
也不悔改你们所做
的　事。

23 我对你们说，那个人有祸了，因为他的
财物要和他一起消灭；我这些话是对那些
富于属世财物的人们说的。

24 我再对穷人说，你们这些没有甚麽却
又足够一天一天活著的人们，我的意思是
指所有你们这些因没有甚麽而拒绝乞丐
的人们；我希望你们在心里这样说：我不
给甚麽是因为我没有甚麽；但是如果我
有的话我一定给。

25 如果你们在心中这样说，你们可以保持
无罪，否则你们就要被定罪；你们的定罪
是公正的，因为你们贪婪著你们还没有
得到的东西。

20 And behold, even at this time, ye have been
calling on his name, and begging for a remis-
sion of your sins. And has he suffered that ye
have begged in vain? Nay; he has poured out his
Spirit upon you, and has caused that your hearts
should be filled with joy, and has caused that
your mouths should be stopped that ye could
not find utterance, so exceedingly great was your
joy.

21 And now, if God, who has created you, on
whom you are dependent for your lives and for
all that ye have and are, doth grant unto you
whatevver ye ask that is right, in faith, believ-
ing that ye shall receive, O then, how ye ought
to impart of the substance that ye have one to
another.

22 And if ye judge the man who putteth up his
petition to you for your substance that he per-
ish not, and condemn him, how much more just
will be your condemnation for withholding your
substance, which doth not belong to you but to
God, to whom also your life belongeth; and yet
ye put up no petition, nor repent of the thing
which thou hast done.

23 I say unto you, wo be unto that man, for
his substance shall perish with him; and now,
I say these things unto those who are rich as
pertaining to the things of this world.

24 And again, I say unto the poor, ye who have
not and yet have sufficient, that ye remain from
day to day; I mean all you who deny the beggar,
because ye have not; I would that ye say in your
hearts that: I give not because I have not, but
if I had I would give.

25 And now, if ye say this in your hearts ye re-
main guiltless, otherwise ye are condemned; and
your condemnation is just for ye covet that which
ye have not received.
26 And now, for the sake of these things which I have spoken unto you—that is, for the sake of retaining a remission of your sins from day to day, that ye may walk guiltless before God—I would that ye should impart of your substance to the poor, every man according to that which he hath, such as feeding the hungry, clothing the naked, visiting the sick and administering to their relief, both spiritually and temporally, according to their wants.

27 And see that all these things are done in wisdom and order; for it is not requisite that a man should run faster than he has strength. And again, it is expedient that he should be diligent, that thereby he might win the prize; therefore, all things must be done in order.

28 And I would that ye should remember, that whosoever among you borroweth of his neighbor should return the thing that he borroweth, according as he doth agree, or else thou shalt commit sin; and perhaps thou shalt cause thy neighbor to commit sin also.

29 And finally, I cannot tell you all the things whereby ye may commit sin; for there are divers ways and means, even so many that I cannot number them.

30 But this much I can tell you, that if ye do not watch yourselves, and your thoughts, and your words, and your deeds, and observe the commandments of God, and continue in the faith of what ye have heard concerning the coming of our Lord, even unto the end of your lives, ye must perish. And now, O man, remember, and perish not.

CHAPTER 5

1 And now, it came to pass that when king Benjamin had thus spoken to his people, he sent among them, desiring to know of his people if they believed the words which he had spoken unto them.
2 And they all cried with one voice, saying: Yea, we believe all the words which thou hast spoken unto us; and also, we know of their surety and truth, because of the Spirit of the Lord Omnipotent, which has wrought a mighty change in us, or in our hearts, that we have no more disposition to do evil, but to do good continually.

3 And we, ourselves, also, through the infinite goodness of God, and the manifestations of his Spirit, have great views of that which is to come; and were it expedient, we could prophesy of all things.

4 And it is the faith which we have had on the things which our king has spoken unto us that has brought us to this great knowledge, whereby we do rejoice with such exceedingly great joy.

5 And we are willing to enter into a covenant with our God to do his will, and to be obedient to his commandments in all things that he shall command us, all the remainder of our days, that we may not bring upon ourselves a never-ending torment, as has been spoken by the angel, that we may not drink out of the cup of the wrath of God.

6 And now, these are the words which king Benjamin desired of them; and therefore he said unto them: Ye have spoken the words that I desired; and the covenant which ye have made is a righteous covenant.

7 And now, because of the covenant which ye have made ye shall be called the children of Christ, his sons, and his daughters; for behold, this day he hath spiritually begotten you; for ye say that your hearts are changed through faith on his name; therefore, ye are born of him and have become his sons and his daughters.

8 And under this head ye are made free, and there is no other head whereby ye can be made free. There is no other name given whereby salvation cometh; therefore, I would that ye should take upon you the name of Christ, all you that have entered into the covenant with God that ye should be obedient unto the end of your lives.
9 凡這樣做的 必將被喚到 神的右邊去，因為他必知道他被喚的名字，因為他必被用基督的名字來呼喚。

10 凡不承受基督的名字的，一定要被用別的名字來叫喚；因此，他必被喚到神的左邊去。

11 我希望你們也要記住，這就是我說過要賜給你們的，除非經由犯罪決不會被抹去的名字，因此，注意你們不要犯罪，不要使這名字從你們的心上被抹去。

12 我告訴你們，我希望你們要記住把這名字印留在你們的心上，使你們不至被叫到神的左邊去。即使你們傾聽並認識那要用來呼喚你們的聲音，和他所要呼喚你們的名字。

13 個人怎能認識他沒有事奉過 的，陌生的，遠離他心中意志和念頭的主人呢？

14 再者，一個人會把一頭屬於鄰人的騾子養來嗎？我告訴你們，決不會的。他甚至不會容許在其他的牲群中同食，卻要驅逐它。驅逐它出去。我告訴你們，你們之中也必像這樣，如果你們不知道你們要被呼喚的名字。

15 因此，我希望你們要堅定不移，一直多做良好的工作，使基督全能的主神，得以確證你們是他的，因而將你們帶到天上。這樣你們能籍著那位創造天地間萬物超乎一切的神的智慧、權力、公道和慈悲而得到永遠的救恩和永恆的生命。阿們。

9 And it shall come to pass that whosoever doeth this shall be found at the right hand of God, for he shall know the name by which he is called; for he shall be called by the name of Christ.

10 And now it shall come to pass, that whosoever shall not take upon him the name of Christ must be called by some other name; therefore, he findeth himself on the left hand of God.

11 And I would that ye should remember also, that this is the name that I said I should give unto you that never should be blotted out, except it be through transgression; therefore, take heed that ye do not transgress, that the name be not blotted out of your hearts.

12 I say unto you, I would that ye should remember to retain the name written always in your hearts, that ye are not found on the left hand of God, but that ye hear and know the voice by which ye shall be called, and also, the name by which he shall call you.

13 For how knoweth a man the master whom he has not served, and who is a stranger unto him, and is far from the thoughts and intents of his heart?

14 And again, doth a man take an ass which belongeth to his neighbor, and keep him? I say unto you, Nay; he will not even suffer that he shall feed among his flocks, but will drive him away, and cast him out. I say unto you, that even so shall it be among you if ye know not the name by which ye are called.

15 Therefore, I would that ye should be steadfast and immovable, always abounding in good works, that Christ, the Lord God Omnipotent, may seal you his, that you may be brought to heaven, that ye may have everlasting salvation and eternal life, through the wisdom, and power, and justice, and mercy of him who created all things, in heaven and in earth, who is God above all. Amen.
CHAPTER 6

1 And now, king Benjamin thought it was expedient, after having finished speaking to the people, that he should take the names of all those who had entered into a covenant with God to keep his commandments.

2 And it came to pass that there was not one soul, except it were little children, but who had entered into the covenant and had taken upon them the name of Christ.

3 And again, it came to pass that when king Benjamin had made an end of all these things, and had consecrated his son Mosiah to be a ruler and a king over his people, and had given him all the charges concerning the kingdom, and also had appointed priests to teach the people, that thereby they might hear and know the commandments of God, and to stir them up in remembrance of the oath which they had made, he dismissed the multitude, and they returned, every one, according to their families, to their own houses.

4 And Mosiah began to reign in his father's stead. And he began to reign in the thirtieth year of his age, making in the whole, about four hundred and seventy-six years from the time that Lehi left Jerusalem.

5 And king Benjamin lived three years and he died.

6 And it came to pass that king Mosiah did walk in the ways of the Lord, and did observe his judgments and his statutes, and did keep his commandments in all things whatsoever he commanded him.

7 And king Mosiah did cause his people that they should till the earth. And he also, himself, did till the earth, that thereby he might not become burdensome to his people, that he might do according to that which his father had done in all things. And there was no contention among all his people for the space of three years.
CHAPTER 7

1 And now, it came to pass that after king Mosiah had had continual peace for the space of three years, he was desirous to know concerning the people who went up to dwell in the land of Lehi-Nephi, or in the city of Lehi-Nephi; for his people had heard nothing from them from the time they left the land of Zarahemla; therefore, they feared him with their teasings.

2 And it came to pass that king Mosiah granted that sixteen of their strong men might go up to the land of Lehi-Nephi to inquire concerning their brethren.

3 And it came to pass that on the morrow they started to go up, having with them one Ammon, he being a strong and mighty man, and a descendant of Zarahemla; and he was also their leader.

4 And now, they knew not the course they should travel in the wilderness to go up to the land of Lehi-Nephi; therefore they wandered many days in the wilderness, even forty days did they wander.

5 And when they had wandered forty days they came to a hill, which is north of the land of Shilom, and there they pitched their tents.

6 And Ammon took three of his brethren, and their names were Amaleki, Helem, and Hem, and they went down into the land of Nephi.

7 And behold, they met the king of the people who were in the land of Nephi, and in the land of Shilom; and they were surrounded by the king’s guard, and were taken, and were bound, and were committed to prison.

8 And it came to pass when they had been in prison two days they were again brought before the king, and their bands were loosed; and they stood before the king, and were permitted, or rather commanded, that they should answer the questions which he should ask them.
9 And he said unto them: Behold, I am Limhi, the son of Noah, who was the son of Zeniff, who came up out of the land of Zarahemla to inherit this land, which was the land of their fathers, who was made a king by the voice of the people.

10 And now, I desire to know the cause whereby ye were so bold as to come near the walls of the city, when I, myself, was with my guards without the gate?

11 And now, for this cause have I suffered that ye should be preserved, that I might inquire of you, or else I should have caused that my guards should have put you to death. Ye are permitted to speak.

12 And now, when Ammon saw that he was permitted to speak, he went forth and bowed himself before the king; and rising again he said: O king, I am very thankful before God this day that I am yet alive, and am permitted to speak; and I will endeavor to speak with boldness;

13 For I am assured that if ye had known me ye would not have suffered that I should have worn these bands. For I am Ammon, and am a descendant of Zarahemla, and have come up out of the land of Zarahemla to inquire concerning our brethren, whom Zeniff brought up out of that land.

14 And now, it came to pass that after Limhi had heard the words of Ammon, he was exceedingly glad, and said: Now, I know of a surety that my brethren who were in the land of Zarahemla are yet alive. And now, I will rejoice; and on the morrow I will cause that my people shall rejoice also.

15 For behold, we are in bondage to the Lamanites, and are taxed with a tax which is grievous to be borne. And now, behold, our brethren will deliver us out of our bondage, or out of the hands of the Lamanites, and we will be their slaves; for it is better that we be slaves to the Nephites than to pay tribute to the king of the Lamanites.
16 林海王吩咐他的衛兵們不得再綁綁艾蒙和他的弟兄們，叫他們到夏隆北面的山岡去，帶他們的弟兄們進城。好讓他們在那裏吃喝，並在他們旅途勞頓後來獲得休息；因為他們已受了許多苦；他們飽受了饑、渴、和疲倦之苦。

17 第二天林海王向他的全體人民發出了通告，好使他們聚集在聖殿聽他對他們講話。

18 當他們聚集在一起後，他對他們這樣地講話，說：啊，你們，我的人民，抬起你們的頭來，並放寬愁懸吧；因為看哪，時候已近，至少是不遠了，我們將不再隸屬於我們的敵人了，難則我們的許多掙扎都已失敗了；然而我確信還有一次有效的掙扎應當一試。

19 因此，抬起你們的頭來，開開興興，把你們的希望寄託於神，寄託於那位亞伯拉罕、以撒，和雅各的神；也就是那位帶領以色列的男女從埃及地出來，叫他們在乾地上走過紅海，用嗎哪養活他們，使他們不至死於荒野，還為他們做了許多其他事情的神。

20 而且，這同一位神曾將我們的祖先帶出了耶路撒冷地，並曾照顧和保護他的人民一直到現在；那是因為我們的罪惡和慣行，纔使他把我們帶進了束縛中。

16 And now, king Limhi commanded his guards that they should no more bind Ammon nor his brethren, but caused that they should go to the hill which was north of Shilom, and bring their brethren into the city, that thereby they might eat, and drink, and rest themselves from the labors of their journey; for they had suffered many things; they had suffered hunger, thirst, and fatigue.

17 And now, it came to pass on the morrow that king Limhi sent a proclamation among all his people, that thereby they might gather themselves together to the temple to hear the words which he should speak unto them.

18 And it came to pass that when they had gathered themselves together that he spake unto them in this wise, saying: O ye, my people, lift up your heads and be comforted; for behold, the time is at hand, or is not far distant, when we shall no longer be in subjection to our enemies, notwithstanding our many strugglings, which have been in vain; yet I trust there remaineth an effectual struggle to be made.  

19 Therefore, lift up your heads, and rejoice, and put your trust in God, in that God who was the God of Abraham, and Isaac, and Jacob; and also, that God who brought the children of Israel out of the land of Egypt, and caused that they should walk through the Red Sea on dry ground, and fed them with manna that they might not perish in the wilderness; and many more things did he do for them.

20 And again, that same God has brought our fathers out of the land of Jerusalem, and has kept and preserved his people even until now; and behold, it is because of our iniquities and abominations that he has brought us into bondage.
摩赛亚书第七章  MOSIAH 7

21 今天你们都是证人，证明那位被立为
人民的国王的徐笠夫。他因大热中於
继承他祖先的土地，以至于被拉曼王的
残暴和欺骗所欺骗。他与徐笠夫王签订
了一项条约，使一部分的土地，就是那
李海尼腓城和夏隆城以及周围的土地，
交到了徐笠夫王的手中——

21 And ye all are witnesses this day, that Zeniff,
who was made king over this people, he being
over-zealous to inherit the land of his fathers,
therefore being deceived by the cunning and
craftiness of king Laman, who having entered
into a treaty with king Zeniff, and having yielded
up into his hands the possessions of a part of the
land, or even the city of Lehi-Nephri, and the city
of Shilom; and the land round about—

22 他做这一切，唯一的目的就是要使这
人民隶属于他或受制於他。看啊，我们
在那时候，还是要向拉曼人的国王进贡，
其数量为我们的小麦、大麦，和所有穀类
的半数，以及所有羊群和牛群增产的
半数；甚至一切我们所有东西的半数。
拉曼人的国王要向我们榨取，否则就要
我们的命。

22 And all this he did, for the sole purpose
of bringing this people into subjection or into
bondage. And behold, we at this time do pay
tribute to the king of the Lamanites, to the
amount of one half of our corn, and our barley,
even all our grain of every kind, and one half
of the increase of our flocks and our herds; and
even one half of all we have or possess the king
of the Lamanites doth exact of us, or our lives.

23 这不是太重的负担吗？我们的这种
痛苦不是极大吗？现在看啊，我们应当
悲哀的理由是多大的啊！

23 And now, is not this grievous to be borne?
And is not this, our affliction, great? Now be-
hold, how great reason we have to mourn.

24 是的，我告诉你们，我们应当悲哀的
理由是多大；因为看啊，我们多少的
弟兄被杀害了，他们的血白白流了，而这
一切都是由于罪恶的缘故。

24 Yea, I say unto you, great are the reasons
which we have to mourn; for behold how many
of our brethren have been slain, and their blood
has been spilt in vain, and all because of iniquity.

25 因为如果这人民没有堕入在犯罪中，
主不会让这样巨大的灾祸临到他们的。
但是他们不肯倾听他的话；却在他们之
中引起了纷争，甚至在他们自己之中
造成了流血。

25 For if this people had not fallen into trans-
gression the Lord would not have suffered that
this great evil should come upon them. But be-
hold, they would not hearken unto his words;
but there arose contentions among them, even
so much that they did shed blood among them-
selves.

26 一位主的先知被他们杀害了；是的，
一位神所拣选的人，他把他们的邪恶和
憎行告诉了他们，并预言了将来要来到
的事，甚至基督的来临。

26 And a prophet of the Lord have they slain;
yea, a chosen man of God, who told them of their
wickedness and abominations, and prophesied of
many things which are to come, yea, even the
coming of Christ.

254
27 And because he said unto them that Christ was the God, the Father of all things, and said that he should take upon him the image of man, and it should be the image after which man was created in the beginning; or in other words, he said that man was created after the image of God, and that God should come down among the children of men, and take upon him flesh and blood, and go forth upon the face of the earth—

28 And now, because he said this, they did put him to death; and many more things did they do which brought down the wrath of God upon them. Therefore, who wondereth that they are in bondage, and that they are smitten with sore afflictions?

29 For behold, the Lord hath said: I will not succor my people in the day of their transgression; but I will hedge up their ways that they prosper not; and their doings shall be as a stumbling block before them.

30 And again, he saith: If my people shall sow filthiness they shall reap the chaff thereof in the whirlwind; and the effect thereof is poison.

31 And again he saith: If my people shall sow filthiness they shall reap the east wind, which bringeth immediate destruction.

32 And now, behold, the promise of the Lord is fulfilled, and ye are smitten and afflicted.

33 But if ye will turn to the Lord with full purpose of heart, and put your trust in him, and serve him with all diligence of mind, if ye do this, he will, according to his own will and pleasure, deliver you out of bondage.

CHAPTER 8

1 And it came to pass that after king Limhi had made an end of speaking to his people, for he spake many things unto them and only a few of them have I written in this book, he told his people all the things concerning their brethren who were in the land of Zarahemla.
2 他叫阿蒙在群眾面前站起來，對他們詳細述了從從容容離開那地，一直到他自己離開那地來到這裏。因為所發生於他們弟兄們身上的事情，一直到他們所見到的那一切事情。

3 他又對他們詳細述了班僕明王最後一次教導他們的話，並對林海王的人民解釋這些話，使他們能明瞭一切他所講的這話。

4 他做了這一切後，林海王就解散了群眾，叫他們各自回到自己家中去。

5 他叫人把那記載著他人民從他們離開柴雷罕拉地以來的記錄的片葉，拿到阿蒙的面前，好讓他閱讀。

6 阿蒙讀完那記錄，國王就向他詢問，想知道他是否能翻譯文字；阿蒙告訴他不能。

7 國王對他說：我因悲痛著我人民的苦難。曾叫我人民中的四十三個人起程進入荒野中，去尋覓柴雷罕拉地。以便資助我們的弟兄們，將我們從束縛中救出來。

8 他們在荒野中迷途了好幾天，雖然他們很努力，卻未能到柴雷罕拉地，但他們再回到這裏前，曾到過一塊在許多水流中的地方，發現了一個密佈人骨骸骨和各種建築的廢墟的地方。一個曾有人民居住的地方，其人數之眾，猶如以色列的十軍。

9 為了證明他們所說的事都是真實的，他們帶回了二十四片滿滿文字的，都是純金製成的金葉片。

2 And he caused that Ammon should stand up before the multitude, and rehearse unto them all that had happened unto their brethren from the time that Zeniff went up out of the land even until the time that he himself came up out of the land.

3 And he also rehearsed unto them the last words which king Benjamin had taught them, and explained them to the people of king Limhi, so that they might understand all the words which he spake.

4 And it came to pass that after he had done all this, that king Limhi dismissed the multitude, and caused that they should return every one unto his own house.

5 And it came to pass that he caused that the plates which contained the record of his people from the time that they left the land of Zarahemla, should be brought before Ammon, that he might read them.

6 Now, as soon as Ammon had read the record, the king inquired of him to know if he could interpret languages, and Ammon told him that he could not.

7 And the king said unto him: Being grieved for the afflictions of my people, I caused that forty and three of my people should take a journey into the wilderness, that thereby they might find the land of Zarahemla, that we might appeal unto our brethren to deliver us out of bondage.

8 And they were lost in the wilderness for the space of many days, yet they were diligent, and found not the land of Zarahemla but returned to this land, having traveled in a land among many waters, having discovered a land which was covered with bones of men, and of beasts, and was also covered with ruins of buildings of every kind, having discovered a land which had been peopled with a people who were as numerous as the hosts of Israel.

9 And for a testimony that the things that they had said are true they have brought twenty-four plates which are filled with engravings, and they are of pure gold.
10 And behold, also, they have brought breastplates, which are large, and they are of brass and of copper, and are perfectly sound.

11 And again, they have brought swords, the hilts thereof have perished, and the blades thereof were cankered with rust; and there is no one in the land that is able to interpret the language or the engravings that are on the plates. Therefore I said unto thee: Canst thou translate?

12 And I say unto thee again: Knowest thou of any one that can translate? For I am desirous that these records should be translated into our language; for, perhaps, they will give us a knowledge of a remnant of the people who have been destroyed, from whence these records came; or, perhaps, they will give us a knowledge of this very people who have been destroyed; and I am desirous to know the cause of their destruction.

13 Now Ammon said unto him: I can assuredly tell thee, O king, of a man that can translate the records; for he has wherewith that he can look, and translate all records that are of ancient date; and it is a gift from God. And the things are called interpreters, and no man can look in them except he be commanded, lest he should look for that he ought not and he should perish. And whosoever is commanded to look in them, the same is called seer.

14 And behold, the king of the people who are in the land of Zarahemla is the man that is commanded to do these things, and who has this high gift from God.

15 And the king said that a seer is greater than a prophet.

16 And Ammon said that a seer is a revelator and a prophet also; and a gift which is greater can no man have, except he should possess the power of God, which no man can; yet a man may have great power given him from God.
MOSIAH 9

17 But a seer can know of things which are past, and also of things which are to come, and by them shall all things be revealed, or, rather, shall secret things be made manifest, and hidden things shall come to light, and things which are not known shall be made known by them, and also things shall be made known by them which otherwise could not be known.

18 Thus God has provided a means that man, through faith, might work mighty miracles; therefore he becometh a great benefit to his fellow beings.

19 And now, when Ammon had made an end of speaking these words the king rejoiced exceedingly, and gave thanks to God, saying: Doubtless a great mystery is contained within these plates, and these interpreters were doubtless prepared for the purpose of unfolding all such mysteries to the children of men.

20 O how marvelous are the works of the Lord, and how long doth he suffer with his people; yea, and how blind and impenetrable are the understandings of the children of men; for they will not seek wisdom, neither do they desire that she should rule over them!

21 Yea, they are as a wild flock which fleeth from the shepherd, and scattereth, and are driven, and are devoured by the beasts of the forest.

CHAPTER 9

11, Zeniff, having been taught in all the language of the Nephites, and having had a knowledge of the land of Nephi, or of the land of our fathers' first inheritance, and having been sent as a spy among the Lamanites that I might spy out their forces, that our army might come upon them and destroy them—but when I saw that which was good among them I was desirous that they should not be destroyed.
2 Therefore, I contended with my brethren in the wilderness for I would that our ruler should make a treaty with them; but he being an austere and a bloodthirsty man commanded that I should be slain; but I was rescued by the shedding of much blood; for father fought against father, and brother against brother, until the greater number of our army was destroyed in the wilderness; and we returned, those of us that were spared, to the land of Zarahemla, to relate that tale to their wives and their children.

3 And yet, I being over-zealous to inherit the land of our fathers, collected as many as were desirous to go up to possess the land, and started again on our journey into the wilderness to go up to the land; but we were smitten with famine and sore afflictions; for we were slow to remember the Lord our God.

4 Nevertheless, after many days’ wandering in the wilderness we pitched our tents in the place where our brethren were slain, which was near to the land of our fathers.

5 And it came to pass that I went again with four of my men into the city, in unto the king, that I might know of the disposition of the king, and that I might know if I might go in with my people and possess the land in peace.

6 And I went in unto the king, and he covenanted with me that I might possess the land of Lehi-Nephi, and the land of Shilom.

7 And he also commanded that his people should depart out of the land, and I and my people went into the land that we might possess it.

8 And we began to build buildings, and to repair the walls of the city, yea, even the walls of the city of Lehi-Nephi, and the city of Shilom.

9 And we began to till the ground, yea, even with all manner of seeds, with seeds of corn, and of wheat, and of barley; and with peas, and with sheum, and with seeds of all manner of fruits; and we did begin to multiply and prosper in the land.
摩賽亞書第九章  MOSIAH 9

10 誰 知 這 是 拉 曼 主 的 狡 猾 和 謊 言，他 交 出 了 土 地 許 我們 佔 有， 原 是 要 把 我 的 人 民 帶 進 束 縛 中。

11 所 以， 我 們 在 這 地 住 了 十 二 年 之 後， 拉 曼 王 就 開 始 不 安 起 來， 怕 我 的 人 民 終 於 要 在 這 地 強 盛 起 來， 以 致 他 們 不能 壓 委 他 們 而 把 他 們 帶 進 束 縛 中。

12 他 們 是 一 個 懶 惰 和 偶 像 崇 拜 的 民 族； 所 以 他 們 極 想 把 我 們 帶 進 束 縛 中， 這 樣 他 們 好 用 我 們 雙 手 的 勞 動 來 養 肥 他 們； 他 們 也 是 這 樣 他 們 好 用 我 們 牧 場 上 的 羊 群 來 增 增 他 們 的 口 腹。

13 因 此 拉 曼 主 開 始 煩 動 他 的 人 民 和 我 的 人 民 鬥 爭； 因 此 這 地 開 始 有 了 戰 事 和 紛 爭。

14 在 我 統 治 尼 肱 地 的 第 十 三 年， 遠 在 夏 隆 地 的 南 面， 當 我 的 人 民 正 在 飲 食 他 們 牲 群 和 耕 種 他 們 田 地 的 時 候， 一 大 群 拉 曼 人 前 來 襲 擊 他 們， 並 開 始 殺 害 他 們， 取 走 他 們 的 牲 群 和 他 們 田 圃 的 五 穀。

15 所 有 那 些 沒 有 被 追 上 的 人 們， 都 逃 進 了 尼 肱 城， 請 求 我 保 護。

16 我 用 弓 箭、 劍、 弓 弒、 梃 棒、 石 彈、 以 及 各 種 我 們 所 能 發 明 的 武 器 裝 备 了 他 們， 我 和 我 的 人 民 一 同 前 往 與 拉 曼 人 作 战。

17 是 的， 我 們 靠 着 主 的 力 量 前 往 與 拉 曼 人 作 战； 因 為 我 和 我 的 人 民 曾 強 烈 地 向 主 呼 求， 呼 求 他 從 我 們 敵 人 的 手 中 將 我 們 拯 救 出 來， 因 為 我 們 已 被 嗔 喚 記 起 了 我 們 祖 先 們 的 殘 災。
18 And God did hear our cries and did answer our prayers; and we did go forth in his might; yea, we did go forth against the Lamanites, and in one day and a night we did slay three thousand and forty-three; we did slay them even until we had driven them out of our land.

19 And I, myself, with mine own hands, did help to bury their dead. And behold, to our great sorrow and lamentation, two hundred and seventy-nine of our brethren were slain.

CHAPTER 10

1 And it came to pass that we again began to establish the kingdom and we again began to possess the land in peace. And I caused that there should be weapons of war made of every kind, that thereby I might have weapons for my people against the time the Lamanites should come up again to war against my people.

2 And I set guards round about the land, that the Lamanites might not come upon us again unawares and destroy us; and thus I did guard my people and my flocks, and keep them from falling into the hands of our enemies.

3 And it came to pass that we did inherit the land of our fathers for many years, yea, for the space of twenty and two years.

4 And I did cause that the men should till the ground, and raise all manner of grain and all manner of fruit of every kind.

5 And I did cause that the women should spin, and toil, and work, and work all manner of fine linen, yea, and cloth of every kind, that we might clothe our nakedness; and thus we did prosper in the land—thus we did have continual peace in the land for the space of twenty and two years.

6 And it came to pass that king Laman died, and his son began to reign in his stead. And he began to stir his people up in rebellion against my people; therefore they began to prepare for war, and to come up to battle against my people.
7 但我已在迦隆地四周派出了斥候，侦察他们筹备的情形，使好提防他们，不让他们前来颠覆和毁灭我的人民。

8 他們用大軍突襲迦隆地的北部，他們的士兵配備著弓箭、刀劍、曲劍、石彈、和投石器等；他們剃 光了頭；他們的腰間繫著皮帶。

9 我叫人民的婦孺藏身在荒野中；我又叫所有能荷武器的老年人和青年人都集合起來，前往與拉曼人作戰；我按照各人的年齡編列了他們。

10 我們上前與拉曼人作戰；我，即使我上了年紀的人，也上前和拉曼人作戰。我們是靠著主的力量上前作戰的。

11 拉曼人不知任何關於主的事，也不知主的力量，所以他們依靠著他們自己的力量。然而就人的力量而言，他們是一個堅強的民族。

12 他們是一個野蠻、殘忍、和嗜血的民族。相信著他們祖先的傳言，那傳言是這樣的－他們曾受他們弟兄的虐待，他们在渡海时也曾受虐待；

7 But I had sent my spies out round about the land of Shemlon, that I might discover their preparations, that I might guard against them, that they might not come upon my people and destroy them.

8 And it came to pass that they came up upon the north of the land of Shilom, with their numerous hosts, men armed with bows, and with arrows, and with swords, and with cimeters, and with stones, and with slings; and they had their heads shaved that they were naked; and they were girded with a leathern girdle about their loins.

9 And it came to pass that I caused that the women and children of my people should be hid in the wilderness; and I also caused that all my old men that could bear arms, and also all my young men that were able to bear arms, should gather themselves together to go to battle against the Lamanites; and I did place them in their ranks, every man according to his age.

10 And it came to pass that we did go up to battle against the Lamanites; and I, even I, in my old age, did go up to battle against the Lamanites. And it came to pass that we did go up in the strength of the Lord to battle.

11 Now, the Lamanites knew nothing concerning the Lord, nor the strength of the Lord, therefore they depended upon their own strength. Yet they were a strong people, as to the strength of men.

12 They were a wild, and ferocious, and a blood-thirsty people, believing in the tradition of their fathers, which is this:—Believing that they were driven out of the land of Jerusalem because of the iniquities of their fathers, and that they were wronged in the wilderness by their brethren, and they were also wronged while crossing the sea;
13 And again, that they were wronged while in the land of their first inheritance, after they had crossed the sea, and all this because that Nephi was more faithful in keeping the commandments of the Lord—therefore he was favored of the Lord, for the Lord heard his prayers and answered them, and he took the lead of their journey in the wilderness.

14 And his brethren were wroth with him because they understood not the dealings of the Lord; they were also wroth with him upon the waters because they hardened their hearts against the Lord.

15 And again, they were wroth with him when they had arrived in the promised land, because they said that he had taken the ruling of the people out of their hands; and they sought to kill him.

16 And again, they were wroth with him because he departed into the wilderness as the Lord had commanded him, and took the records which were engravened on the plates of brass, for they said that he robbed them.

17 And thus they have taught their children that they should hate them, and that they should murder them, and that they should rob and plunder them, and do all they could to destroy them; therefore they have an eternal hatred towards the children of Nephi.

18 For this very cause has king Laman, by his cunning, and lying craftiness, and his fair promises, deceived me, that I have brought this my people up into this land, that they may destroy them; yea, and we have suffered these many years in the land.

19 And now I, Zeniff, after having told all these things unto my people concerning the Lamanites, I did stimulate them to go to battle with their might, putting their trust in the Lord; therefore, we did contend with them, face to face.
摩賽亞書第十一章  

MOSIAH 11

20 我們又把他們驅逐出我們的土地；我們對他們大肆屠殺，殺死他們的人數多得無法計算。

21 我們重又回到了我們的土地，我的人民重新開始照管他們的牲畜，耕種他們的田地。

22 現在我，因為老了，把國度授給了我的一個兒子；因此，我不再多說了。願主祝福我的人民。阿們。

第十一章

1 從此，把國度授給了諾亞，他的兒子；因此，諾亞開始繼承了他的王位；他並不依著他父親的路走。

2 因為他並不遵守神的誡命，卻照著他自己心裏的欲望而生活。他有許多妻妾，他使他的人民犯罪，並做那些在主眼中是可憎的事情。是的，他們犯淫亂和種種的邪惡。

3 他對他們所有的一切，都抽取五分之一的稅捐，他們的金和銀的五分之一，他們的銅、銀、黃銅、鐵的五分之一；他們的家畜的五分之一，以及所有他們殺獵的五分之一。

4 這一切他拿來供養他自己和他的妻妾，還有他的祭司們和他們的妻妾；他就這樣變得富有了國事。

5 他廢棄了所有他父親任命的祭司，另外任命了自高自大的新祭司接替他們。

20 And it came to pass that we did drive them again out of our land; and we slew them with a great slaughter, even so many that we did not number them.

21 And it came to pass that we returned again to our own land, and my people again began to tend their flocks, and to till their ground.

22 And now I, being old, did confer the kingdom upon one of my sons; therefore, I say no more. And may the Lord bless my people. Amen.

CHAPTER 11

1 And now it came to pass that Zeniff conferred the kingdom upon Noah, one of his sons; therefore Noah began to reign in his stead; and he did not walk in the ways of his father.

2 For behold, he did not keep the commandments of God, but he did walk after the desires of his own heart. And he had many wives and concubines. And he did cause his people to commit sin, and do that which was abominable in the sight of the Lord. Yea, and they did commit whoredoms and all manner of wickedness.

3 And he laid a tax of one fifth part of all they possessed, a fifth part of their gold and of their silver, and a fifth part of their ziff, and of their copper, and of their brass and their iron; and a fifth part of their fatlings; and also a fifth part of all their grain.

4 And all this did he take to support himself, and his wives and his concubines; and also his priests, and their wives and their concubines; thus he had changed the affairs of the kingdom.

5 For he put down all the priests that had been consecrated by his father, and consecrated new ones in their stead, such as were lifted up in the pride of their hearts.
6 They were supported in their laziness, and in their idolatry, and in their whoredoms, by the taxes which King Noah had put upon his people; thus did the people labor exceedingly to support iniquity.

7 Yea, and they also became idolatrous, because they were deceived by the vain and flattering words of the king and priests; for they did speak flattering things unto them.

8 And it came to pass that King Noah built many elegant and spacious buildings; and he ornamented them with fine work of wood, and of all manner of precious things, of gold, and of silver, and of iron, and of brass, and of ziff, and of copper;

9 And he also built him a spacious palace, and a throne in the midst thereof, all of which was of fine wood and was ornamented with gold and silver and with precious things.

10 And he also caused that his workmen should work all manner of fine work within the walls of the temple, of fine wood, and of copper, and of brass.

11 And the seats which were set apart for the high priests, which were above all the other seats, he did ornament with pure gold; and he caused a breastwork to be built before them, that they might rest their bodies and their arms upon while they should speak lying and vain words to his people.

12 And it came to pass that he built a tower near the temple; yea, a very high tower, even so high that he could stand upon the top thereof and overlook the land of Shilom, and also the land of Shemlon, which was possessed by the Lamanites; and he could even look over all the land round about.

13 And it came to pass that he caused many buildings to be built in the land Shilom; and he caused a great tower to be built on the hill north of the land Shilom, which had been a resort for the children of Nephi at the time they fled out of the land; and thus he did do with the riches which he obtained by the taxation of his people.
14 他 將 他 的 心 放 在 他 的 財富 上, 他 將 他的 時 間 消 墟 在 與 他 妻 婦 們 的 放 欢 生 活 中； 他的 祭 司 們 也 同 樣 把 他 們 的 時 間 消 墟 於 和 立 妓 們 在 一 起。
15 他 在 這 地 遍 設 葡 萄 園； 他 製 造 了 葡 萄 榨 汁 器， 釀 了 大 量 的 酒； 因 此 他 變 成 了 一 個 酒 徒， 他 的 人 民 也 如 此。

16 拉 留 奈 開 始 襲 擊 他 的 人 民， 襲 擊 小 數 目 的 人。 當 他 們 在 田 地 裏 和 在 照 管 萬 羣 時， 將 他 們 殺 死。
17 諾 當 王 派 遣 他 的 衛 兵 到 這 地 的 周 邊 去 防 止 他 們； 但 他 沒 有 派 遣 足 夠 的 人 數， 拉 留 奈 襲 擊 他 們， 殺 死 了 他 們， 並 將 他 們 許 多 的 人 驅 離 了 這 地。 拉 留 奈 這 降 開 始 毀 滅 他 們， 並 將 他 們 的 仇 恨 蠻 洩 在 他 們 的 身 上。
18 諾 當 王 派 遣 他 的 軍 隊 攻 擊 他 們， 將 他 們 逐 退 了。 或 者 說 將 他 們 逐 退 了 一 個 時 期； 因 此， 他 們 高 高 興 興 地 帶 著 他 們 的 戰 利 品 回 來。
19 由 於 這 次 的 大 勝 利， 他 們 的 心 裏 就 扬 扬 自 得 起 來； 他 們 誇 言 著 自 己 的 力 量， 說 他 們 的 五 十 人 可 以 抵 擊 拉 留 奈 的 幾 千 人； 他 們 這 樣 地 自 詛 著， 喜 愛 著 血， 並 愛 流 他 們 弟 兄 的 血。 這 是 由 於 他 們 的 國 王 和 祭 司 們 的 邪 惡 的 緣 故。
20 這 時 他 們 中 間 有 一 個 人， 名 叫 阿 寶 納 代； 他 來 到 他 們 中 間， 開 始 說 ； 聽 啊， 主 這 樣 說， 並 這 樣 吩 咐 我， 去 對 這 人 民 说， 主 這 樣 說 — 這 人 民 有 禍 禍， 因 為 我 已 看 到 了 他 們 的 邪 惡， 他 們 的 邪 惡 和 他 們 的 淫 壩； 除 非 他 們 悔 改， 我 必 在 我 的 憤 怒 中 降 許 他 們。

14 And it came to pass that he placed his heart upon his riches, and he spent his time in riotous living with his wives and his concubines; and so did also his priests spend their time with harlots.
15 And it came to pass that he planted vineyards round about in the land; and he built wine-presses, and made wine in abundance; and therefore he became a wine-bibber, and also his people.
16 And it came to pass that the Lamanites began to come in upon his people, upon small numbers, and to slay them in their fields, and while they were tending their flocks.
17 And king Noah sent guards round about the land to keep them off; but he did not send a sufficient number, and the Lamanites came upon them and killed them, and drove many of their flocks out of the land; thus the Lamanites began to destroy them, and to exercise their hatred upon them.
18 And it came to pass that king Noah sent his armies against them, and they were driven back, or they drove them back for a time; therefore, they returned rejoicing in their spoil.
19 And now, because of this great victory they were lifted up in the pride of their hearts; they did boast in their own strength, saying that their fifty could stand against thousands of the Lamanites; and thus they did boast, and did delight in blood, and the shedding of the blood of their brethren, and this because of the wickedness of their king and priests.
20 And it came to pass that there was a man among them whose name was Abinadi; and he went forth among them, and began to prophesy, saying: Behold, thus saith the Lord, and thus hath he commanded me, saying, Go forth, and say unto this people, thus saith the Lord—Woe be unto this people, for I have seen their abominations, and their wickedness, and their whoredoms; and except they repent I will visit them in mine anger.
21 And except they repent and turn to the Lord their God, behold, I will deliver them into the hands of their enemies; yea, and they shall be brought into bondage; and they shall be afflicted by the hand of their enemies.

22 And it shall come to pass that they shall know that I am the Lord their God, and am a jealous God, visiting the iniquities of my people.

23 And it shall come to pass that except this people repent and turn unto the Lord their God, they shall be brought into bondage; and none shall deliver them, except it be the Lord the Almighty God.

24 Yea, and it shall come to pass that when they shall cry unto me I will be slow to hear their cries; yea, and I will suffer them that they be smitten by their enemies.

25 And except they repent in sackcloth and ashes, and cry mightily to the Lord their God, I will not hear their prayers, neither will I deliver them out of their afflictions; and thus saith the Lord, and thus hath he commanded me.

26 Now it came to pass that when Abinadi had spoken these words unto them they were wroth with him, and sought to take away his life; but the Lord delivered him out of their hands.

27 Now when king Noah had heard of the words which Abinadi had spoken unto the people, he was also wroth; and he said: Who is Abinadi, that I and my people should be judged of him, or who is the Lord, that shall bring upon my people such great affliction?

28 I command you to bring Abinadi hither, that I may slay him, for he has said these things that he might stir up my people to anger one with another, and to raise contentions among my people; therefore I will slay him.

29 Now the eyes of the people were blinded; therefore they hardened their hearts against the words of Abinadi, and they sought from that time forward to take him. And king Noah hardened his heart against the word of the Lord, and he did not repent of his evil doings.
1 And it came to pass that after the space of two years that Abinadi came among them in disguise, that they knew him not, and began to prophesy among them, saying: Thus has the Lord commanded me, saying—Abinadi, go and prophesy unto this my people, for they have hardened their hearts against my words; they have repented not of their evil doings; therefore, I will visit them in my anger, yea, in my fierce anger will I visit them in their iniquities and abominations.

2 Yea, wo be unto this generation! And the Lord said unto me: Stretch forth thy hand and prophesy saying: Thus saith the Lord, it shall come to pass that this generation, because of their iniquities, shall be brought into bondage, and shall be smitten on the cheek; yea, and shall be driven by men, and shall be slain; and the vultures of the air, and the dogs, yea, and the wild beasts, shall devour their flesh.

3 And it shall come to pass that the life of king Noah shall be valued even as a garment in a hot furnace; for he shall know that I am the Lord.

4 And it shall come to pass that I will smite this my people with sore afflictions, yea, with famine and with pestilence; and I will cause that they shall howl all the day long.

5 Yea, and I will cause that they shall have burdens lashed upon their backs; and they shall be driven before like a dumb ass.

6 And it shall come to pass that I will send forth hail among them, and it shall smite them; and they shall also be smitten with the east wind; and insects shall pester their land also, and devour their grain.

7 And they shall be smitten with a great pestilence—and all this will I do because of their iniquities and abominations.
8 And it shall come to pass that except they repent I will utterly destroy them from off the face of the earth; yet they shall leave a record behind them, and I will preserve them for other nations which shall possess the land; yea, even this will I do that I may discover the abominations of this people to other nations. And many things did Abinadi prophesy against this people.

9 And it came to pass that they were angry with him; and they took him and carried him bound before the king, and said unto the king: Behold, we have brought a man before thee who has prophesied evil concerning thy people, and saith that God will destroy them.

10 And he also prophesieth evil concerning thy life, and saith that thy life shall be as a garment in a furnace of fire.

11 And again, he saith that thou shalt be as a stalk, even as a dry stalk of the field, which is run over by the beasts and trodden under foot.

12 And again, he saith thou shalt be as the blossoms of a thistle, which, when it is fully ripe, if the wind bloweth, it is driven forth upon the face of the land. And he pretendeth the Lord hath spoken it. And he saith all this shall come upon thee except thou repent, and this because of thine iniquities.

13 And now, O king, what great evil hast thou done, or what great sins have thy people committed, that we should be condemned of God or judged of this man?

14 And now, O king, behold, we are guiltless, and thou, O king, hast not sinned; therefore, this man has lied concerning you, and he has prophesied in vain.

15 And behold, we are strong, we shall not come into bondage, or be taken captive by our enemies; yea, and thou hast prospered in the land, and thou shalt also prosper.

16 Behold, here is the man, we deliver him into thy hands; thou mayest do with him as seemeth thee good.
摩 賽 亞 書 第 十 二 章  MOSIAH 12

17 諾 亞 王 叫 人 將 阿 賓 納 代 下 在 監 獄 中； 他 命 令 祭 司 们 集 合 起 來， 和 他 們 開 會 討 論 如 何 處 置 他。

18 他 們 對 王 說： 把 他 帶 到 這 裏 來， 好 讓 我 們 詢 問 他； 王 遂 叱 斥 把 他 帶 到 他 們 的 面 前。

19 他 們 開 始 詢 問 他， 想 使 他 自 相 矛 盾， 以 便 譴 贏 他； 但 他 勇 敢 地 回 答 他 們， 駁 倒 了 他 們 一 切 的 詢 問， 使 他 們 大 感 驚 訝； 因 爲 他 確 在 他 們 一 切 的 問 變 上 駁 倒 了 他 們， 在 他 們 一 切 的 話 音 上 使 他 們 不 知 所 措。

20 他 們 之 中 的 一 人 對 他 說： 我 們 祖 先 所 寫 的 和 所 教 的 這 些 話 是 甚 麼 意 思？ 他 們 說：

21 那 報 佳 音 的； 宣 布 和 平 的； 帶 來 大 好 佳 音 的； 宣 布 救 足 的； 對 錫 安 說 你 的 神 已 君 临 了 的； 他 的 鄰 在 異 山 之 上 何 其 美 麗 呀；

22 你 們 的 看 守 們 必 提 高 聲 音； 他 們 必 同 聲 歌 頌； 因 爲 當 主 把 錫 安 再 度 帶 來 的 時 候， 他 們 必 眼 對 眼 看 到 他；

23 你 們 這 些 耶 路 撒 冷 的 荒 地 呀， 快 樂 起 來； 一 同 歌 唱 吧； 因 爲 主 已 安 慰 了 他 的 人 民， 他 已 救 賑 了 耶 路 撒 冷；

24 主 已 在 所 有 各 民 族 的 跟 前 露 了 他 的 聖 譽， 所 有 大 地 的 各 聖 都 必 看 到 我 們 的 神 的 救 足。

25 阿 賓 納 代 對 他 們 說： 你 們 是 祭 司， 假 裝 著 教 導 這 人 民， 和 了 解 預 言 之 靈， 卻 想 從 我 這 裏 知 道 這 些 事 是 甚 麼 意 思 嗎？

17 And it came to pass that king Noah caused that Abinadi should be cast into prison; and he commanded that the priests should gather themselves together that he might hold a council with them what he should do with him.

18 And it came to pass that they said unto the king: Bring him hither that we may question him; and the king commanded that he should be brought before them.

19 And they began to question him, that they might cross him, that thereby they might have wherewith to accuse him; but he answered them boldly, and withstood all their questions, yea, to their astonishment; for he did withstand them in all their questions, and did confound them in all their words.

20 And it came to pass that one of them said unto him: What meaneth the words which are written, and which have been taught by our fathers, saying:

21 How beautiful upon the mountains are the feet of him that bringeth good tidings; that publisheth peace; that bringeth good tidings of good; that publisheth salvation; that saith unto Zion, Thy God reigneth;

22 Thy watchmen shall lift up the voice; with the voice together shall they sing; for they shall see eye to eye when the Lord shall bring again Zion;

23 Break forth into joy; sing together ye waste places of Jerusalem; for the Lord hath comforted his people, he hath redeemed Jerusalem;

24 The Lord hath made bare his holy arm in the eyes of all the nations, and all the ends of the earth shall see the salvation of our God?

25 And now Abinadi said unto them: Are you priests, and pretend to teach this people, and to understand the spirit of prophesying, and yet desire to know of me what these things mean?
26 I say unto you, wo be unto you for perverting the ways of the Lord! For if ye understand these things ye have not taught them; therefore, ye have perverted the ways of the Lord.

27 Ye have not applied your hearts to understanding; therefore, ye have not been wise. Therefore, what teach ye this people?

28 And they said: We teach the law of Moses.

29 And again he said unto them: If ye teach the law of Moses why do ye not keep it? Why do ye set your hearts upon riches? Why do ye commit whoredoms and spend your strength with harlots, yea, and cause this people to commit sin, that the Lord has cause to send me to prophesy against this people, yea, even a great evil against this people?

30 Know ye not that I speak the truth? Yea, ye know that I speak the truth; and you ought to tremble before God.

31 And it shall come to pass that ye shall be smitten for your iniquities, for ye have said that ye teach the law of Moses. And what know ye concerning the law of Moses? Doth salvation come by the law of Moses? What say ye?

32 And they answered and said that salvation did come by the law of Moses.

33 But now Abinadi said unto them: I know if ye keep the commandments of God ye shall be saved; yea, if ye keep the commandments which the Lord delivered unto Moses in the mount of Sinai, saying:

34 I am the Lord thy God, who hath brought thee out of the land of Egypt, out of the house of bondage.

35 Thou shalt have no other God before me.

36 Thou shalt not make unto thee any graven image, or any likeness of any thing in heaven above, or things which are in the earth beneath.
摩西亞書第十三章  MOSIAH 13

第十三章

1 他們站起來想抓他，但他反抗他們。對
他說：

2 不要碰我，如果你用手抓我，必
必打你們，因為我並沒有傳達主的差
差我來
傳達的信息，也沒有把你們請我告訴
你們的話告訴你們。因此，神不興
興我
在這個時候毀滅的。

3 但我知道了神所吩咐我的命令，
你們卻因為我把真相告訴了你們而對我
發怒，又因為我說了神的話你們就斷定
我是瘋子。

4 他用神賜給他的力量和權威說話；他

5 阿賓尼代說了這些話後，話的狀態
的人民就不敢出手
出抓他，因為主的靈在
身上；他的臉上發出了異常的光輝，
就像摩西在西乃山中和主講話時一樣。

6 你們知道你們是沒有力量殺害我的，
因此我要說完我的信息。是的，我看出
信息刺痛你們的心靈，因為我告訴了
你們關於你們的罪惡的真相。

7 我的話使你們充滿了驚奇、詭異和憤怒。

37 Now Abinadi said unto them, Have ye done
all this? I say unto you, Nay, ye have not. And
have ye taught this people that they should do
all these things? I say unto you, Nay, ye have
not.

CHAPTER 13

1 And now when the king had heard these words,
he said unto his priests: Away with this fellow,
and slay him; for what have we to do with him,
for he is mad.

2 And they stood forth and attempted to lay
their hands on him; but he withstood them, and
said unto them:

3 Touch me not, for God shall smite you if ye
lay your hands upon me, for I have not delivered
the message which the Lord sent me to deliver;
neither have I told you that which ye requested
that I should tell; therefore, God will not suffer
that I shall be destroyed at this time.

4 But I must fulfill the commandments where-
with God has commanded me; and because I
have told you the truth ye are angry with me.
And again, because I have spoken the word of
God ye have judged me that I am mad.

5 Now it came to pass after Abinadi had spoken
these words that the people of king Noah durst
not lay their hands on him, for the Spirit of the
Lord was upon him; and his face shone with ex-
ceeding luster, even as Moses’ did while in the
mount of Sinai, while speaking with the Lord.

6 And he spake with power and authority from
God; and he continued his words, saying:

7 Ye see that ye have not power to slay me, there-
fore I finish my message. Yea, and I perceive that
it cuts you to your hearts because I tell you the
truth concerning your iniquities.

8 Yea, and my words fill you with wonder and
amazement, and with anger.
摩賽亞書第十三章  MOSIAH 13

9 但我 要說 完 我的信息；然 後，如 果 我 能得救，我 到 那 裏 去都 沒有 關係。

10 但 是 我 告訴你 們 這 一點，你 們 以 後怎 樣 對付我 的，也 必 成 為 將 要 到 來 之 事 的 表徵 和 預 兆。

11 現在 我 把 神 其 餘的 誡 命 讀 給 你 們 聽。因 為 我 看 出 這 些 誡 命 並 沒 有 繼 在 你 們心 上；我 看 出 你 們 一 生 中 的 大 部 分 時 间是在 學 習 和 教 导 罪 惡。

12 你 們 記 得 我 對 你 們 說 過：你 不 可 為 己 製 造 任 何 雕 刻 的 偶 像，或 與 天 上 地 下水 中 任 何 東 西 相 樣 的 偶 像。

13 還 有；你 不 可 拜 偶 像，也 不 可 事 奉 它 們；因 為 我，主 你的 神，是 一 位 不 許 不 信 的 神，恨 我 的，我 必 將 祖 先 們 的 罪 惡，降 判 在 子 孫 們 身 上，直 到 三 四 代；

14 我 必 對 愛 我 和 遵 守 我 誡 命 的 千 萬 人 顯 示 慈 悲。

15 你 不 可 妄 稱 主 你 的 神 的 名；因 為 主 必 不 以 妄 稱 他 名 的 為 無 罪。

16 當 記 念 安 息 日，守 為 聖 日。

17 六 天 你 當 勤 勞，做 你 一 切 的 工 作；

18 但 第 七 天，主 你 的 神 的 安 息 日，你 不 可 做 任 何 工 作，你 和 你 的 子 女、你 的 僱 婦、你的 牲 畜，以及 在 你 門 內 的 客 人，都 不 可 做 任 何 工 作；

19 因 為 在 六 天 中 主 造 了 天、地、海、以及 其 中 的 一 切；所 以 主 祝 福 了 安 息 日，使之 成 聖。

20 孝 敬 你 的 父 母，使 你 的 日 子，在 主 你 的 神 賜 予 你 的 土 地 上，得 以 長 久。

21 你 不 可 殺 人。
22 Thou shalt not commit adultery. Thou shalt not steal.
23 Thou shalt not bear false witness against thy neighbor.
24 Thou shalt not covet thy neighbor’s house, thou shalt not covet thy neighbor’s wife, nor his man-servant, nor his maid-servant, nor his ox, nor his ass, nor anything that is thy neighbor’s.
25 And it came to pass that after Abinadi had made an end of these sayings that he said unto them: Have ye taught this people that they should observe to do all these things for to keep these commandments?
26 I say unto you, Nay; for if ye had, the Lord would not have caused me to come forth and to prophesy evil concerning this people.
27 And now ye have said that salvation cometh by the law of Moses. I say unto you that it is expedient that ye should keep the law of Moses as yet; but I say unto you, that the time shall come when it shall no more be expedient to keep the law of Moses.
28 And moreover, I say unto you, that salvation doth not come by the law alone; and were it not for the atonement, which God himself shall make for the sins and iniquities of his people, that they must unavoidably perish, notwithstanding the law of Moses.
29 And now I say unto you that it was expedient that there should be a law given to the children of Israel, yea, even a very strict law; for they were a stiffnecked people, quick to do iniquity, and slow to remember the Lord their God;
30 Therefore there was a law given them, yea, a law of performances and of ordinances, a law which they were to observe strictly from day to day, to keep them in remembrance of God and their duty towards him.
31 But behold, I say unto you, that all these things were types of things to come.
32 And now, did they understand the law? I say unto you, Nay, they did not all understand the law; and this because of the hardness of their hearts; for they understood not that there could not any man be saved except it were through the redemption of God.

33 For behold, did not Moses prophesy unto them concerning the coming of the Messiah, and that God should redeem his people? Yea, and even all the prophets who have prophesied ever since the world began—have they not spoken more or less concerning these things?

34 Have they not said that God himself should come down among the children of men, and take upon him the form of man, and go forth in mighty power upon the face of the earth?

35 Yea, and have they not said also that he should bring to pass the resurrection of the dead, and that he, himself, should be oppressed and afflicted?

CHAPTER 14

1 Yea, even doth not Isaiah say: Who hath believed our report, and to whom is the arm of the Lord revealed?

2 For he shall grow up before him as a tender plant, and as a root out of dry ground; he hath no form nor comeliness; and when we shall see him there is no beauty that we should desire him.

3 He is despised and rejected of men; a man of sorrows, and acquainted with grief; and we hid as it were our faces from him; he was despised, and we esteemed him not.

4 Surely he has borne our griefs, and carried our sorrows; yet we did esteem him stricken, smitten of God, and afflicted.
摩西亞書第十五章  MOSIAH 15

5 但他是為了我們的犯罪而負痛。為了我們的不義而受創；由於他身受懲罰，
得到了我們的平安；用他的鞭傷，治癒了我們。

6 我們大家都像羊一樣，走入了歧途；我們每一個人都已掉轉身來走他自己的路；主卻把我們大家的罪惡都放在他自己
的身上。

7 他被壓迫，他被折磨，然而他並不開
口；他像一頭羔羊被牽去屠宰，又像
一頭綿羊在剪毛者面前啞口無言，他也
這樣並不開口。

8 他被從監禁中和從審判處帶走；誰將
宣佈他的後代呢？因為他已從活人之地
被刪除；他受苦難是為了我人民的犯罪。

9 他生前沒有做過壞事，也沒有講過任何
欺騙的話；死後卻與惡人財主同葬。

10 然而他的受創是主所喜悅的；他使
他受憂傷；當你要把他的靈魂作為一種
贖罪祭時，他必看到他的子孫，他必延長
他的日子；主的喜悅必在他的手中得成。

11 他必看到他靈魂的陣痛而感到滿意；
藉著他的知識，我正義的僕人必為許多
人辯護；因為他必承擔他們的罪惡。

12 因此我必使他與偉大者同分，他必與
強力者共分戰利品；因為他已傾覆他的
靈魂，以至於死；他被算在犯罪者一起；他
承擔了許多人的罪，並為犯罪者作了
調停。

1 And now Abinadi said unto them: I would
that ye should understand that God himself shall
come down among the children of men, and shall
redeem his people.
2 因為他住在肉身中，所以他要被稱為神的兒子。又因為他將肉身從屬於父的旨意，所以成為父與子。

3 因為他是藉著神的力量而成胎的，所以是父；因為那肉身，所以是子；因此成為父與子。

4 他們是一位神，就是天和地的永恆之父。

5 因此那肉身成為從屬於靈，或是子從屬於父，成為一位神，遭受試探而不向試探屈服。且甘受他們的嘲笑、折磨、驅逐和舌謾。

6 經過了這一切，在人類婦女中行了許多大奇蹟後，他必如以賽亞所說，像一頭綿羊，啞口無言地被牽到剪毛者的面前，並不開口說話。

7 同樣地，他也必被釘在十字架上，被殺害。他的肉身甚至要變成從屬於死亡，子的旨意必在父的旨意中被吞沒。

8 神這樣打開死亡的枷鎖，獲得克服死亡的勝利；賜給子為人類兒女作調停的權力。

9 升到了天上，有著慈悲的心腸；充滿了對人類兒女的憐憫心；站在他們與公義之間；打開了死亡的枷鎖，將他們的不義和犯罪放在他自己的身上，救贖了他們，並滿足了公義所要求的一切。

10 現在我對你們說，誰將宣佈他的後代呢？我告訴你們，當他的靈魂已被用作罪的祭品時，他必看到他的後裔。現在你們怎樣說呢？誰將是他的後裔呢？

2 And because he dwelleth in flesh he shall be called the Son of God, and having subjected the flesh to the will of the Father, being the Father and the Son—

3 The Father, because he was conceived by the power of God; and the Son, because of the flesh; thus becoming the Father and Son—

4 And they are one God, yea, the very Eternal Father of heaven and of earth.

5 And thus the flesh becoming subject to the Spirit, or the Son to the Father, being one God, suffereth temptation, and yieldeth not to the temptation, but suffereth himself to be mocked, and scourged, and cast out, and disowned by his people.

6 And after all this, after working many mighty miracles among the children of men, he shall be led, yea, even as Isaiah said, as a sheep before the shearer is dumb, so he opened not his mouth.

7 Yea, even so he shall be led, crucified, and slain, the flesh becoming subject even unto death, the will of the Son being swallowed up in the will of the Father.

8 And thus God breaketh the bands of death, having gained the victory over death; giving the Son power to make intercession for the children of men—

9 Having ascended into heaven, having the bowels of mercy; being filled with compassion towards the children of men; standing betwixt them and justice; having broken the bands of death, taken upon himself their iniquity and their transgressions, having redeemed them, and satisfied the demands of justice.

10 And now I say unto you, who shall declare his generation? Behold, I say unto you, that when his soul has been made an offering for sin he shall see his seed. And now what say ye? And who shall be his seed?
11 我告訴你們，凡曾聽過先知們的話的，是的，凡曾聽過所有預言過主的來臨的聖先知們的話的 — 我告訴你們，所有那些已經聽他們的話，相信主必救贖他的人民，並指望他們的罪得以赦免的那一天的，我告訴你們，這些就是他的後裔，換句話說，他們就是神國的繼承者。

12 因為這些就是他們的罪已由他承擔了的人；這些就是為他們而死，把他們從犯罪中救贖出來的人。他們不就是他的後裔嗎？

13 這些不就是那先知們，每一位開口預言過而沒有墮落於犯罪中的，我的意思是指說，這些不就是世界創始以來所有的聖先知們嗎？我對你們說，他們就是他的後裔。

14 這些就是那曾宣佈和平的，帶來大好音訊的，宣佈救恩的，以及對錫安說：你的神已君臨的人們！

15 他們的腳在眾山之上何其美麗啊！

16 還有那些仍在宣佈和平的人們，他們的腳在眾山之上何其美麗啊！

17 還有，那些在今後，就是從現在直到永遠，要宣佈和平的人，他們的腳在眾山之上何其美麗啊。

18 我告訴你們，不僅如此而已。那位報佳音的，就是和平的創始者，也就是那位救贖他人民，賜給他人民救恩的主，他的腳在眾山之上何其美麗啊；

19 要不是這從世界奠基就已預備好了的，他為他人民而作的救贖，我告訴你們，要不是這救贖，全人類一定早已滅亡了。

11 Behold I say unto you, that whosoever has heard the words of the prophets, yea, all the holy prophets who have prophesied concerning the coming of the Lord—I say unto you, that all those who have hearkened unto their words, and believed that the Lord would redeem his people, and have looked forward to that day for a remission of their sins, I say unto you, that these are his seed, or they are heirs of the kingdom of God.

12 For these are they whose sins he has borne; these are they for whom he has died, to redeem them from their transgressions. And now, are they not his seed?

13 Yea, and are not the prophets, every one that has opened his mouth to prophesy, that has not fallen into transgression, I mean all the holy prophets ever since the world began? I say unto you that they are his seed.

14 And these are they who have published peace, who have brought good tidings of good, who have published salvation; and said unto Zion: Thy God reigneth!

15 And O how beautiful upon the mountains were their feet!

16 And again, how beautiful upon the mountains are the feet of those that are still publishing peace!

17 And again, how beautiful upon the mountains are the feet of those who shall hereafter publish peace, yea, from this time henceforth and forever!

18 And behold, I say unto you, this is not all. For O how beautiful upon the mountains are the feet of him that bringeth good tidings, that is the founder of peace, yea, even the Lord, who has redeemed his people; yea, him who has granted salvation unto his people;
But behold, the bands of death shall be broken, and the Son reigneth, and hath power over the dead; therefore, he bringeth to pass the resurrection of the dead.

And there cometh a resurrection, even a first resurrection; yea, even a resurrection of those that have been, and who are, and who shall be, even until the resurrection of Christ—for so shall he be called.

And now, the resurrection of all the prophets, and all those that have believed in their words, or all those that have kept the commandments of God, shall come forth in the first resurrection; therefore, they are the first resurrection.

They are raised to dwell with God who has redeemed them; thus they have eternal life through Christ, who has broken the bands of death.

And these are those who have part in the first resurrection; and these are they that have died before Christ came, in their ignorance, not having salvation declared unto them. And thus the Lord bringeth about the restoration of these; and they have a part in the first resurrection, or have eternal life, being redeemed by the Lord.

And little children also have eternal life.

But behold, and fear, and tremble before God, for ye ought to tremble; for the Lord redeemeth none such that rebel against him and die in their sins; yea, even all those that have perished in their sins ever since the world began, that have wilfully rebelled against God, that have known the commandments of God, and would not keep them; these are they that have no part in the first resurrection.

Therefore ought ye not to tremble? For salvation cometh to none such; for the Lord hath redeemed none such; yea, neither can the Lord redeem such; for he cannot deny himself; for he cannot deny justice when it has its claim.
摩賽亞書第十六章  MOSIAH 16

28 現在我告訴你們，時候要來到，主的救恩必將宣佈於各邦、各國、各族、各民。

29 是的，主、你的看守者、必將提高他們的聲音；他們必同聲歌唱；因為當主再度把錫安帶來的時候，他們必眼對眼看到。

30 你們這些耶路撒冷的荒地啊，快樂起來一同歌唱吧；因為主已安慰了他的人民，他已救贖了耶路撒冷。

31 主已在所有各民族的跟前展露了他的聖臂，所有大地的各端都必看到我們的神的救恩。

CHAPTER 16

1 And now it came to pass that after Abinadi had spoken these words he stretched forth his hand and said: The time shall come when all shall see the salvation of the Lord; when every nation, kindred, tongue, and people shall see eye to eye and shall confess before God that his judgments are just.

2 And then shall the wicked be cast out, and they shall have cause to howl, and weep, and wail, and gnash their teeth; and this because they would not hearken unto the voice of the Lord; therefore the Lord redeemeth them not.

3 For they are carnal and devilish, and the devil has power over them; yea, even that old serpent that did beguile our first parents, which was the cause of their fall; which was the cause of all mankind becoming carnal, sensual, devilish, knowing evil from good, subjecting themselves to the devil.

4 Thus all mankind were lost; and behold, they would have been endlessly lost were it not that God redeemed his people from their lost and fallen state.
5 But remember that he that persists in his own carnal nature, and goes on in the ways of sin and rebellion against God, remaineth in his fallen state and the devil hath all power over him. Therefore, he is as though there was no redemption made, being an enemy to God; and also is the devil an enemy to God.

6 And now if Christ had not come into the world, speaking of things to come as though they had already come, there could have been no redemption.

7 And if Christ had not risen from the dead, or have broken the bands of death that the grave should have no victory, and that death should have no sting, there could have been no resurrection.

8 But there is a resurrection, therefore the grave hath no victory, and the sting of death is swallowed up in Christ.

9 He is the light and the life of the world; yea, a light that is endless, that can never be darkened; yea, and also a life which is endless, that there can be no more death.

10 Even this mortal shall put on immortality, and this corruption shall put on incorruption, and shall be brought to stand before the bar of God, to be judged of him according to their works whether they be good or whether they be evil—

11 If they be good, to the resurrection of endless life and happiness; and if they be evil, to the resurrection of endless damnation, being delivered up to the devil, who hath subjected them, which is damnation—

12 Having gone according to their own carnal wills and desires; having never called upon the Lord while the arms of mercy were extended towards them; for the arms of mercy were extended towards them, and they would not; they being warned of their iniquities and yet they would not depart from them; and they were commanded to repent and yet they would not repent.
13 现在， 雖道 你們 不 應當 發抖 而 悔改
你們的 罪， 並 記住 祂 有靠 着 基督 和 經由
基督 你們 纔 能 得救 嗎？
14 所以， 如果 你們 教導 摩西律法， 也 要
教導 那 律法 就是 那些 將 要 來到 之 事 的
預兆 —
15 教導 他們 那 救贖 是 經由 基督 而 來
的， 他 就是 那位 永恆 之 父。阿們。

第十七章

1 但阿賓納代講完了這些 話， 國王 就命
令祭司們逮捕他， 並將他 處死。

2 但 他們 之 中 還有一 個 尼腓 的 後裔，
名叫阿爾瑪。 他 是一個 年青人， 他 相信了
阿賓納代所講的話， 因為 他 知道阿賓納代所
證明 他 們的 不義； 所以 他 開始 向 國王
請求 不要 生 阿賓納代 的 氣， 卻 要 容忍， 讓
他 平安 地 離開。

3 但 國王 更 傷怒了， 他 叫 人 把 阿爾瑪 從
他們 之 中 趕 出去， 並 派 他的 僕人 人 跟隨
他， 以便 將 他 殺死。

4 但 他 逃走了， 並 躲藏 起來， 他 們 找不
到 他。 他 躲藏了 許多 日子， 把 阿賓納代 所講
的話 都 寫了 下來。

5 國王 叫 他的 衛兵 包圍 了 阿賓納代， 並
予以 逮捕； 他 們 把 他 聚起 來， 下 在 監獄
中。

6 過了 三天 後， 他 和 祭司們 商 量 好了， 又
叫 人 把 阿賓納代 帶到 他 面前。

13 And now, ought ye not to tremble and re-
pent of your sins, and remember that only in
and through Christ ye can be saved?
14 Therefore, if ye teach the law of Moses, also
teach that it is a shadow of those things which
are to come—
15 Teach them that redemption cometh through
Christ the Lord, who is the very Eternal Father.
Amen.

CHAPTER 17

1 And now it came to pass that when Abinadi
had finished these sayings, that the king com-
manded that the priests should take him and
cause that he should be put to death.
2 But there was one among them whose name
was Alma, he also being a descendant of Nephi.
And he was a young man, and he believed the
words which Abinadi had spoken, for he knew
concerning the iniquity which Abinadi has test-
tified against them; therefore he began to plead
with the king that he would not be angry with
Abinadi, but suffer that he might depart in
peace.
3 But the king was more wroth, and caused that
Alma should be cast out from among them, and
sent his servants after him that they might slay
him.
4 But he fled from before them and hid himself
that they found him not. And he being con-
cealed for many days did write all the words
which Abinadi had spoken.
5 And it came to pass that the king caused that
his guards should surround Abinadi and take
him; and they bound him and cast him into
prison.
6 And after three days, having counseled with
his priests, he caused that he should again be
brought before him.
7 他對他說，阿賓納代，我們已發現了你的罪狀，足以把你處死了。

8 因為你曾說神要降臨在人類兒童中；現在，為了這一個理由你要被處死，除非你願意取消所有你說的關於我和我人民的壞話。

9 阿賓納代對他說：我告訴你，我不願取消我對你說過的關於這人民的話，因為這些話是真實的；為了使你知道這些話的真實性，我已讓我自己落進了你的手中。

10 我甚至願受死也不願取消我的話，這些話必將作為不利你們的見證。如果你們殺死我，你們就是流無辜的血，這在末日也必作為不利你們的見證。

11 諾亞王幾乎要將他釋放了，因為他害怕他的話；因為他害怕神的懲罰要臨到他。

12 但祭司們提高了他們的聲音反對他，並開始控訴他說：他已誣告了國王。因此國王被激怒而反對他，他把他交了出來，好讓他被殺死。

13 他們逮捕了他，縛綁了他，並用柴把燒灼他的皮膚，直至死亡。

14 當火焰開始灼燒他的時候，他對他們大聲呼喊說：

15 看啊，就像你們做在我身上的一樣，你們的後裔也必使許多人受到被灼燒死的痛苦；因為那些人相信主他們的神的救恩。

16 你們必將因你們的罪惡而受到各種疾病的折磨。

7 And he said unto him: Abinadi, we have found an accusation against thee, and thou art worthy of death.

8 For thou hast said that God himself should come down among the children of men; and now, for this cause thou shalt be put to death unless thou wilt recall all the words which thou hast spoken evil concerning me and my people.

9 Now Abinadi said unto him: I say unto you, I will not recall the words which I have spoken unto you concerning this people, for they are true; and that ye may know of their surety I have suffered myself that I have fallen into your hands.

10 Yea, and I will suffer even until death, and I will not recall my words, and they shall stand as a testimony against you. And if ye slay me ye will shed innocent blood, and this shall also stand as a testimony against you at the last day.

11 And now king Noah was about to release him, for he feared his word; for he feared that the judgments of God would come upon him.

12 But the priests lifted up their voices against him, and began to accuse him, saying: He has reviled the king. Therefore the king was stirred up in anger against him, and he delivered him up that he might be slain.

13 And it came to pass that they took him and bound him, and scourged his skin with faggots, yea, even unto death.

14 And now when the flames began to scorch him, he cried unto them, saying:

15 Behold, even as ye have done unto me, so shall it come to pass that thy seed shall cause that many shall suffer the pains that I do suffer, even the pains of death by fire; and this because they believe in the salvation of the Lord their God.

16 And it will come to pass that ye shall be afflicted with all manner of diseases because of your iniquities.
摩西五經第十八章

CHAPTER 18

17 And ye shall be smitten on every hand, and shall be driven and scattered to and fro, even as a wild flock is driven by wild and ferocious beasts.

18 And in that day ye shall be hunted, and ye shall be taken by the hand of your enemies, and then ye shall suffer, as I suffer, the pains of death by fire.

19 Thus God executeth vengeance upon those that destroy his people. O God, receive my soul.

20 And now, when Abinadi had said these words, he fell, having suffered death by fire; yea, having been put to death because he would not deny the commandments of God, having sealed the truth of his words by his death.

1 And now, it came to pass that Alma, who had fled from the servants of king Noah, repented of his sins and iniquities, and went about privately among the people, and began to teach the words of Abinadi—

2 Yea, concerning that which was to come, and also concerning the resurrection of the dead, and the redemption of the people, which was to be brought to pass through the power, and sufferings, and death of Christ, and his resurrection and ascension into heaven.

3 And as many as would hear his word he did teach. And he taught them privately, that it might not come to the knowledge of the king. And many did believe his words.

4 And it came to pass that as many as did believe him did go forth to a place which was called Mormon, having received its name from the king, being in the borders of the land having been infested, by times or at seasons, by wild beasts.

5 Now, there was in Mormon a fountain of pure water, and Alma resorted thither, there being near the water a thicket of small trees, where he did hide himself in the daytime from the searches of the king.
6 所有相 信 了 他 的 人 都 到 那 裏 去 听 他 的 話。
7 許 多 天 以 後，有一 群 很 大 數 目 的 人 聚 集 在 摩 內 地， 聆 聽 阿 爾 麥 的 話， 是 的， 所 有 相 信 他 的 話 的 人 都 聚 在 那 裏 聽 他 話。他 教 導 他 們， 對 他 們 宣 講 悔 改、 救 賜， 和 對 主 的 信 心。
8 他 對 他 們 說： 看 啊， 這 裏 是 摩 興 水 流 （因 為 這 水 流 是 這 樣 被 稱 呼 的）， 既 然 你 們 欲 願 進 入 神 的 羊 圈， 被 稱 為 他 的 人 民， 樂 意 擔 荷 彼 此 的 重 擔， 使 別 人 減 輕 重 負；
9 自 愿 與 覆 著 同 覆， 安 慰 那 些 需 要 安 慰 的 人， 並 在 任 何 時 間 內， 任 何 事 情 上， 以 及 你 們 所 到 的 任 何 場 合 中， 做 神 的 見 證， 直 到 死 亡， 使 你 們 得 以 被 神 救 賜， 算 在 第 一 次 復 活 的 人 們 中， 因 而 得 到 永 生 —
10 現 在 我 對 你 們 說， 如 果 這 是 你 們 心 裏 的 願 望， 那 就 你 們 對 他 主 的 名 受 洗。在 他 面 前 作 爲 一 個 證 據， 證 明 你 們 已 和 他 立 約， 願 意 服 侍 他， 並 遵 守 他 的 誡 命。使 他 得 以 將 他 的 禮 服 裝 在 你 們， 你 們 對 這 件 事 有 什 麼 反 對 嗎？
11 人 民 聽 了 這 些 話， 他 們 鼓 掌 表 示 快 樂。 並 大 聲 說： 這 正 是 我 們 心 中 的 願 望。
12 阿 爾 麥 帶 著 希 雷， 他 是 最 先 受 洗 者 之 一， 走 到 水 中 站 定 了。 高 聲 說： 主 呀， 求 你 灌 注 你 的 靈 在 你 僕 人 的 身 上， 使 他 得 以 用 聖 潔 的 心 來 做 這 件 工 作。
6 And it came to pass that as many as believed him went thither to hear his words.
7 And it came to pass after many days there were a godly number gathered together at the place of Mormon, to hear the words of Alma. Yea, all were gathered together that believed on his word, to hear him. And he did teach them, and did preach unto them repentance, and redemption, and faith on the Lord.
8 And it came to pass that he said unto them: Behold, here are the waters of Mormon (for thus were they called) and now, as ye are desirous to come into the fold of God, and to be called his people, and are willing to bear one another's burdens, that they may be light;
9 Yea, and are willing to mourn with those that mourn; yea, and comfort those that stand in need of comfort, and to stand as witnesses of God at all times and in all things, and in all places that ye may be in, even until death, that ye may be redeemed of God, and be numbered with those of the first resurrection, that ye may have eternal life—
10 Now I say unto you, if this be the desire of your hearts, what have you against being baptized in the name of the Lord, as a witness before him that ye have entered into a covenant with him, that ye will serve him and keep his commandments, that he may pour out his Spirit more abundantly upon you?
11 And now when the people had heard these words, they clapped their hands for joy, and exclaimed: This is the desire of our hearts.
12 And now it came to pass that Alma took Helam, he being one of the first, and went and stood forth in the water, and cried, saying: O Lord, pour out thy Spirit upon thy servant, that he may do this work with holiness of heart.
And when he had said these words, the Spirit of the Lord was upon him, and he said: Helam, I baptize thee, having authority from the Almighty God, as a testimony that ye have entered into a covenant to serve him until you are dead as to the mortal body; and may the Spirit of the Lord be poured out upon you; and may he grant unto you eternal life, through the redemption of Christ, whom he has prepared from the foundation of the world.

And after Alma had said these words, both Alma and Helam were buried in the water; and they arose and came forth out of the water rejoicing, being filled with the Spirit.

And again, Alma took another, and went forth a second time into the water, and baptized him according to the first, only he did not bury himself again in the water.

And after this manner he did baptize every one that went forth to the place of Mormon; and they were in number about two hundred and four souls; yea, and they were baptized in the waters of Mormon, and were filled with the grace of God.

And they were called the church of God, or the church of Christ, from that time forward. And it came to pass that whosoever was baptized by the power and authority of God was added to his church.

And it came to pass that Alma, having authority from God, ordained priests; even one priest to every fifty of their number did he ordain to preach unto them, and to teach them concerning the things pertaining to the kingdom of God.

And he commanded them that they should teach nothing save it were the things which he had taught, and which had been spoken by the mouth of the holy prophets.

Yea, even he commanded them that they should preach nothing save it were repentance and faith on the Lord, who had redeemed his people.
21 他吩咐他們彼此不可有紛爭，要用同一的眼睛向前看，有著同一的信心和同一的洗禮，他們的心結合在一起，彼此相愛。

22 他吩咐他們這樣去宣講。他們就這樣成為神的兒女。

23 他吩咐他們要遵守安息日，保持這一天的聖潔，並且每天要感謝主他們的神。

24 他還吩咐他們，他所按立的祭司們要用他們自己的雙手養活他們自己。

25 每一禮拜中有一天已被劃出，在那一天，他們要聚集在一起教導人民，崇拜他們的神，並且，要盡他們力量所及，常常聚集在一起。

26 祭司們不可依賴人民來養活他們；但是由於他們的勞力，他們必須受神的恩典，使他們能在靈裏面堅強起來，獲得神的知識，這樣他們纔能在神那裏來的力量和權柄來教導。

27 阿爾瑪再吩咐教會中的人民要每一按立的祭司把他的所有，將財物分給別人；如果他所有比較豐富，也應比較豐富地分給別人；所有很少的，他所需分給的也少；對於毫無所有的，應當分給他。

28 他們要用他們自己的自由意志和對神的良好願望來這樣分發他們的財物，給與那些擁有需要的祭司們，以及每個貧窮的，缺乏的人。

29 由於神的吩咐，他對他們說了這些話：他們在神面前正直地行走，按照他們的缺乏與需要，在屬世和屬靈兩方面，彼此分給。

21 And he commanded them that there should be no contention one with another, but that they should look forward with one eye, having one faith and one baptism, having their hearts knit together in unity and in love one towards another.

22 And thus he commanded them to preach. And thus they became the children of God.

23 And he commanded them that they should observe the sabbath day, and keep it holy, and also every day they should give thanks to the Lord their God.

24 And he also commanded them that the priests whom he had ordained should labor with their own hands for their support.

25 And there was one day in every week that was set apart that they should gather themselves together to teach the people, and to worship the Lord their God, and also, as often as it was in their power, to assemble themselves together.

26 And the priests were not to depend upon the people for their support; but for their labor they were to receive the grace of God, that they might wax strong in the Spirit, having the knowledge of God, that they might teach with power and authority from God.

27 And again Alma commanded that the people of the church should impart of their substance, every one according to that which he had; if he have more abundantly he should impart more abundantly; and of him that had but little, but little should be required; and to him that had not should be given.

28 And thus they should impart of their substance of their own free will and good desires towards God, and to those priests that stood in need, yea, and to every needy, naked soul.

29 And this he said unto them, having been commanded of God; and they did walk uprightly before God, imparting to one another both temporally and spiritually according to their needs and their wants.
30 這一切都是在摩門做成的，就是在摩門水流的旁邊，在摩門水流附近的森林中；是的，那摩門的地方，摩門的水流，摩門的森林，這些地方。在到了那裡而知道了他們救贖主的人們的眼睛，是多麼美麗啊；而且，他們是多麼有福啊，因為他們必永遠歌頌讚美他。

31 這些事都是在這地的邊境做成的。這樣可以不讓國王知道。

32 但是國王發現人民之中有一種移動，就派出了他的僕人去監視他們。因此，在他們聚集在一起聆聽主的話語的一天，他們被國王發現了。

33 國王說阿爾瑪在煽動人民背叛他；所以他派了軍隊去消滅他們。

34 阿爾瑪和主的人民得到了國王軍隊來臨的報告，所以他們帶了他們的帳幕和家庭進入了荒野。

35 他們的人數約有四百五十人。

CHAPTER 19

1 And now it came to pass that all this was done in Mormon, yea, by the waters of Mormon, in the forest that was near the waters of Mormon; yea, the place of Mormon, the waters of Mormon, the forest of Mormon, how beautiful are they to the eyes of them who there came to the knowledge of their Redeemer; yea, and how blessed are they, for they shall sing to his praise forever.

31 And these things were done in the borders of the land, that they might not come to the knowledge of the king.

32 But behold, it came to pass that the king, having discovered a movement among the people, sent his servants to watch them. Therefore on the day that they were assembling themselves together to hear the word of the Lord they were discovered unto the king.

33 And now the king said that Alma was stirring up the people to rebellion against him; therefore he sent his army to destroy them.

34 And it came to pass that Alma and the people of the Lord were apprised of the coming of the king's army; therefore they took their tents and their families and departed into the wilderness.

35 And they were in number about four hundred and fifty souls.
4 道时 们 中 有 个 人，名 叫 基底昂；
他 是 一 个 强 壮 的 人，也 是 王 的 一 个
敌 人。因 此 他 抽 出 劇 來，在 憤 愤 中 發 言
要 殺 死 王。

5 他 和 王 相 斗；當 王 看 到 基底昂 快 要
戰 勝 他 時，他 逃 跑，奔 上 了 聖 殿 附 近
的 塔 頂。

6 基底昂 在 他 後 面 追 趕，快 要 追 到 塔 上 去
將 王 殺 死 了，王 的 眼 睛 向 歇 隆 地
掃 視，看 到 拉 曼 人 的 軍 隊 已 在 國 境 裏 面
了。

7 王 在 他 靈 魂 的 極 度 痛 苦 中 大 声 叫
喊，說：基底昂，饒 了 我 吧，因 為 拉 曼 人
在 攻 打 我 們 了，他 們 要 消 滅 我 們；是 的，
他 們 要 消 滅 我 的 人 民。

8 王 的 關 心 他 的 人 民，並 不 如 關 心
他 自 己 的 性 命 那 麼 厲 害；雖 然 如 此，但
基底昂 還 是 饒 了 他 的 性 命。

9 王 命 令 人 民 逃 避 拉 曼 人，他 自 己 走 在
他 們 的 前 面，他 們 帶 著 他 們 的 婦 女 逃 进 了
荒 野。

10 拉 曼 人 追 趕 他 們，將 他 們 追 上 了，開 始
殺 戮 他 們。

11 王 命 令 他 們，所 有 的 男 人 必 須 丟 下
他 們 的 妻 子 兒 女 而 逃 離 拉 曼 人。

12 有 許 多 人 不 願 丢 下 他 們，寧 願 留 在 那 裡
和 他 們 死 在 一 起。其 餘 的 人 則 丢 下 他 們 的
妻 子 兒 女 逃 走 了。

13 那 些 和 他 們 妻 子 兒 女 留 在 一 起 的 人
叫 他 們 美 麗 的 女 嬰 們 站 到 前 面 去，懇 求
拉 曼 人 不 要 殺 他 們。

4 And now there was a man among them whose
name was Gideon, and he being a strong man
and an enemy to the king, therefore he drew his
sword, and swore in his wrath that he would slay
the king.

5 And it came to pass that he fought with the
king; and when the king saw that he was about
to overpower him, he fled and ran and got upon
the tower which was near the temple.

6 And Gideon pursued after him and was about
to get upon the tower to slay the king, and the
king cast his eyes round about towards the land
of Shemlon, and behold, the army of the Laman-
ites were within the borders of the land.

7 And now the king cried out in the anguish
of his soul, saying: Gideon, spare me, for the
Lamanites are upon us, and they will destroy
us; yea, they will destroy my people.

8 And now the king was not so much concerned
about his people as he was about his own life;
nevertheless, Gideon did spare his life.

9 And the king commanded the people that they
should flee before the Lamanites, and he himself
did go before them, and they did flee into the
wilderness, with their women and their children.

10 And it came to pass that the Lamanites did
pursue them, and did overtake them, and began
to slay them.

11 Now it came to pass that the king com-
manded them that all the men should leave their
wives and their children, and flee before the
Lamanites.

12 Now there were many that would not leave
them, but had rather stay and perish with them.
And the rest left their wives and their children
and fled.

13 And it came to pass that those who tarried
with their wives and their children caused that
their fair daughters should stand forth and plead
with the Lamanites that they would not slay
them.
14 拉曼尼對他們動了憐憫心，因為他們女人的美麗迷住了。

15 因此拉曼尼饶了他們的性命，把他們作爲俘虜，帶回尼腓地去，並在若干條件之下，允許他們可以佔有那地。就是要把他們財產的一半，就是他們一切所有的一半，他們的銀子和所有寶物的一半，他們必須每年這樣向拉曼尼的國王進貢。

16 在那些被俘的人中，有一個是國王的兒子，名叫林海。

17 林海極希望他父親不要被殺死；然而林海並非不知道他父親的罪惡，因他自己是一個正直的人。

18 基底昂派人秘密進入了荒野，搜尋國王以及與他同在一起的人們。他們在荒野中遇到了所有的人民，只是不見了國王和他的祭司們。

19 原來他們曾在心中立誓，要回尼腓地去。如果他們的妻子兒女以及與他們一起留下來的人已被殺死，他們一定要設法報仇，和他們一同滅亡。

20 國王命令他們不可回去；他們憤恨國王，使他遭受了火刑，以至於死亡。

21 他們還要捉拿祭司們，將他們處死，卻被他們逃跑了。

14 And it came to pass that the Lamanites had compassion on them, for they were charmed with the beauty of their women.

15 Therefore the Lamanites did spare their lives, and took them captives and carried them back to the land of Nephi, and granted unto them that they might possess the land, under the conditions that they would deliver up king Noah into the hands of the Lamanites, and deliver up their property, even one half of all they possessed, one half of their gold, and their silver, and all their precious things, and thus they should pay tribute to the king of the Lamanites from year to year.

16 And now there was one of the sons of the king among those that were taken captive, whose name was Limhi.

17 And now Limhi was desirous that his father should not be destroyed; nevertheless Limhi was not ignorant of the iniquities of his father, he himself being a just man.

18 And it came to pass that Gideon sent men into the wilderness secretly, to search for the king and those that were with him. And it came to pass that they met the people in the wilderness, all save the king and his priests.

19 Now they had sworn in their hearts that they would return to the land of Nephi, and if their wives and their children were slain, and also those that had tarried with them, that they would seek revenge, and also perish with them.

20 And the king commanded them that they should not return; and they were angry with the king, and caused that he should suffer, even unto death by fire.

21 And they were about to take the priests also and put them to death, and they fled before them.
22 他們正要回尼腓地主的時候，遇見了基底昂的人們。基底昂的人們告訴了他們一切發生於他們妻子、兒女身上的事情；以及拉曼人允許他們可以佔有這地，惟須將他們所有一切的半數付給拉曼人，作為貢品。

23 人民告訴基底昂的人們，他們已處死了國王，他的祭司們已遠遠逃進了荒野。

24 他們結束了禮節後，回到了尼腓地；他們很快樂，因為他們的妻子、兒女沒有被殺害；他們把怎樣收拾國王的情形告訴了基底昂。

25 拉曼人的國王對他們起誓，他的人民決不殺害他們。

26 林海，因為是國王的兒子，已由人民把國度授予他，也對拉曼人的國王起誓，他的人民一定向他進贡他們一切所有的半數。

27 林海開始建立國度，並在他們的人民中建立和平。

28 拉曼人的國王在這地的周圍設置了哨兵，以便將林海的人民留在這地，不致進入荒野；他維持他哨兵的費用是從他向尼腓人那裏收得的貢品中劃出的。

29 林海王在他的國度中已有兩年持續的和平。拉曼人沒有欺負他們，也沒有企圖滅毀他們。

22 And it came to pass that they were about to return to the land of Nephi, and they met the men of Gideon. And the men of Gideon told them of all that had happened to their wives and their children; and that the Lamanites had granted unto them that they might possess the land by paying a tribute to the Lamanites of one half of all they possessed.

23 And the people told the men of Gideon that they had slain the king, and his priests had fled from them farther into the wilderness.

24 And it came to pass that after they had ended the ceremony, that they returned to the land of Nephi, rejoicing, because their wives and their children were not slain; and they told Gideon what they had done to the king.

25 And it came to pass that the king of the Lamanites made an oath unto them, that his people should not slay them.

26 And also Limhi, being the son of the king, having the kingdom conferred upon him by the people, made oath unto the king of the Lamanites that his people should pay tribute unto him, even one half of all they possessed.

27 And it came to pass that Limhi began to establish the kingdom and to establish peace among his people.

28 And the king of the Lamanites set guards round about the land, that he might keep the people of Limhi in the land, that they might not depart into the wilderness; and he did support his guards out of the tribute which he did receive from the Nephites.

29 And now king Limhi did have continual peace in his kingdom for the space of two years, that the Lamanites did not molest them nor seek to destroy them.
CHAPTER 20

1 Now there was a place in Shemlon where the daughters of the Lamanites did gather themselves together to sing, and to dance, and to make themselves merry.

2 And it came to pass that there was one day a small number of them gathered together to sing and to dance.

3 And now the priests of king Noah, being ashamed to return to the city of Nephi, yea, and also fearing that the people would slay them, therefore they durst not return to their wives and their children.

4 And having tarried in the wilderness, and having discovered the daughters of the Lamanites, they laid and watched them;

5 And when there were but few of them gathered together to dance, they came forth out of their secret places and took them and carried them into the wilderness; yea, twenty and four of the daughters of the Lamanites they carried into the wilderness.

6 And it came to pass that when the Lamanites found that their daughters had been missing, they were angry with the people of Limhi, for they thought it was the people of Limhi.

7 Therefore they sent their armies forth; yea, even the king himself went before his people; and they went up to the land of Nephi to destroy the people of Limhi.

8 And now Limhi had discovered them from the tower, even all their preparations for war did he discover; therefore he gathered his people together, and laid wait for them in the fields and in the forests.

9 And it came to pass that when the Lamanites had come up, that the people of Limhi began to fall upon them from their waiting places, and began to slay them.
10 And it came to pass that the battle became exceedingly sore, for they fought like lions for their prey.

11 And it came to pass that the people of Limhi began to drive the Lamanites before them; yet they were not half so numerous as the Lamanites. But they fought for their lives, and for their wives, and for their children; therefore they exerted themselves and like dragons did they fight.

12 And it came to pass that they found the king of the Lamanites among the number of their dead; yet he was not dead, having been wounded and left upon the ground, so speedy was the flight of his people.

13 And they took him and bound up his wounds, and brought him before Limhi, and said: Behold, here is the king of the Lamanites; he having received a wound has fallen among their dead, and they have left him; and behold, we have brought him before you; and now let us slay him.

14 But Limhi said unto them: Ye shall not slay him, but bring him hither that I may see him. And they brought him. And Limhi said unto him: What cause have ye to come up to war against my people? Behold, my people have not broken the oath that I made unto you; therefore, why should ye break the oath which ye made unto my people?

15 And now the king said: I have broken the oath because thy people did carry away the daughters of my people; therefore, in my anger I did cause my people to come up to war against thy people.

16 And now Limhi had heard nothing concerning this matter; therefore he said: I will search among my people and whosoever has done this thing shall perish. Therefore he caused a search to be made among his people.

17 Now when Gideon had heard these things, he being the king's captain, he went forth and said unto the king: I pray thee forbear, and do not search this people, and lay not this thing to their charge.
18 你不記得這人民企圖消滅的你父親的祭司們嗎？他們不是在荒野中嗎？不就是他們這些人偷走了拉曼人的女兒們嗎？

19 請把這些事告訴那國王，好讓他告訴他的人民，使他們對我們平靜下來；因為你看，他們已準備要來攻擊我們了；再看，我們攸有這些人。

20 他們要帶了大軍前去；除非那國王使他們對我們平靜下來，我們一定要滅亡。

21 阿賓納代所作不利益我們的预言不是應驗了嗎？—這一切都是因為我們不肯傾聽王的話，並從我們的罪惡中回頭的緣故。

22 現在讓我們來撫慰那國王，我們要履行我們和他所立的誓約；因為我們在束縛中，總比喪失我們的生命要好些；所以，讓我們結束那大量的流血吧。

23 林海告訴了那國王所有關於他父親以及那些逃進荒野的祭司們的事，把驅走他們的女兒的事歸因於他們。

24 拉曼人的國王對林海的人民的憤怒平靜了；他對他們說：讓我們徒手去會見你的人民吧；我向你發誓我的人民決不殺害你的人民。

25 他們跟隨著那國王，徒手前去會見拉曼人。他們會見了拉曼人；拉曼人的國王伏在他們的面前，替林海的人民求情。

26 當拉曼人看到了林海的人民沒有攜帶武器，就對他們動了憐憫心，對他們的憤怒也平息了，和平地同他們的國王回到了他們自己的土地。

18 For do ye not remember the priests of thy father, whom this people sought to destroy? And are they not in the wilderness? And are not they the ones who have stolen the daughters of the Lamanites?

19 And now, behold, and tell the king of these things, that he may tell his people that they may be pacified towards us; for behold they are already preparing to come against us; and behold also there are but few of us.

20 And behold, they come with their numerous hosts; and except the king doth pacify them towards us we must perish.

21 For are not the words of Abinadi fulfilled, which he prophesied against us—and all this because we would not hearken unto the words of the Lord, and turn from our iniquities?

22 And now let us pacify the king, and we fulfil the oath which we have made unto him; for it is better that we should be in bondage than that we should lose our lives; therefore, let us put a stop to the shedding of so much blood.

23 And now Limhi told the king all the things concerning his father, and the priests that had fled into the wilderness, and attributed the carrying away of their daughters to them.

24 And it came to pass that the king was pacified towards his people; and he said unto them: Let us go forth to meet my people, without arms; and I swear unto you with an oath that my people shall not slay thy people.

25 And it came to pass that they followed the king, and went forth without arms to meet the Lamanites. And it came to pass that they did meet the Lamanites; and the king of the Lamanites did bow himself down before them, and did plead in behalf of the people of Limhi.

26 And when the Lamanites saw the people of Limhi, that they were without arms, they had compassion on them and were pacified towards them, and returned with their king in peace to their own land.
CHAPTER 21

1 And it came to pass that Limhi and his people returned to the city of Nephi, and began to dwell in the land again in peace.

2 And it came to pass that after many days the Lamanites began again to be stirred up in anger against the Nephites, and they began to come into the borders of the land round about.

3 Now they durst not slay them, because of the oath which their king had made unto Limhi; but they would smite them on their cheeks, and exercise authority over them; and began to put heavy burdens upon their backs, and drive them as they would a dumb ass—

4 Yea, all this was done that the word of the Lord might be fulfilled.

5 And now the afflictions of the Nephites were great, and there was no way that they could deliver themselves out of their hands, for the Lamanites had surrounded them on every side.

6 And it came to pass that the people began to murmur with the king because of their afflictions; and they began to be desirous to go against them to battle. And they did afflict the king sorely with their complaints; therefore he granted unto them that they should do according to their desires.

7 And they gathered themselves together again, and put on their armor, and went forth against the Lamanites to drive them out of their land.

8 And it came to pass that the Lamanites did beat them, and drove them back, and slew many of them.

9 And now there was a great mourning and lamentation among the people of Limhi, the widow mourning for her husband, the son and the daughter mourning for their father, and the brothers for their brethren.
摩賽亞書第二十一章  MOSIAH 21

10 現在這地有了許多的孀婦，她們天天大聲哭叫著，因為一種對拉曼人的恐怖已襲擊了她們。

11 她們的不斷哭叫激起了林海其餘人民對拉曼人的憤怒；他們再去作戰，但他們又被逐回，受了很大的損失。

12 他們第三次再去，遭受了同樣的敗績；那些沒有被殺死的人又回到了尼腓城。

13 他們使自己謙卑得甚至接觸到塵埃，降低於奴役之範，並照著他們敵人的意願，承受責打，驅使和重擔。

14 他們謙抑自己至於極點；他們熱烈地呼求神；他們甚至整天呼求他們的神，將他們從苦難中解救出來。

15 由於他們的罪惡，主遲於垂聽他們的呼求；雖然如此，主還是垂聽了他們的呼求，並開始軟化拉曼人的心，使他們開始減輕尼腓人的重擔；然而主認為還不適於將他們從束縛中解救出來。

16 他們開始在這地逐漸順利繁榮起來，並開始更豐富地種植穀類、羊群和牛群，使他們不至受到饑餓。

17 這時婦女的人數極多，超出了一切男子的人數；因此林海吩咐每一個男子都要分出食物來餵養孀婦和她們的孩子，使他們不至餓死；他們這樣做因為他們被殺死的男子太多了。

18 林海的人民儘可能地團結為一體，並妥防他們的穀類和牲畜；

10 Now there were a great many widows in the land, and they did cry mightily from day to day, for a great fear of the Lamanites had come upon them.

11 And it came to pass that their continual cries did stir up the remainder of the people of Limhi to anger against the Lamanites; and they went again to battle, but they were driven back again, suffering much loss.

12 Yea, they went again even the third time, and suffered in the like manner; and those that were not slain returned again to the city of Nephi.

13 And they did humble themselves even to the dust, subjecting themselves to the yoke of bondage, submitting themselves to be smitten, and to be driven to and fro, and burdened, according to the desires of their enemies.

14 And they did humble themselves even in the depths of humility; and they did cry mightily to God; yea, even all the day long did they cry unto their God that he would deliver them out of their afflictions.

15 And now the Lord was slow to hear their cry because of their iniquities; nevertheless the Lord did hear their cries, and began to soften the hearts of the Lamanites that they began to ease their burdens; yet the Lord did not see fit to deliver them out of bondage.

16 And it came to pass that they began to prosper by degrees in the land, and began to raise grain more abundantly, and flocks, and herds, that they did not suffer with hunger.

17 Now there was a great number of women, more than there was of men; therefore king Limhi commanded that every man should impart to the support of the widows and their children, that they might not perish with hunger; and this they did because of the greatness of their number that had been slain.

18 Now the people of Limhi kept together in a body as much as it was possible, and secured their grain and their flocks;
And the king himself did not trust his person without the walls of the city, unless he took his guards with him, fearing that he might by some means fall into the hands of the Lamanites.

And he caused that his people should watch the land round about, that by some means they might take those priests that fled into the wilderness, who had stolen the daughters of the Lamanites, and that had caused such a great destruction to come upon them.

For they were desirous to take them that they might punish them; for they had come into the land of Nephi by night, and carried off their grain and many of their precious things; therefore they laid wait for them.

And it came to pass that there was no more disturbance between the Lamanites and the people of Limhi, even until the time that Ammon and his brethren came into the land.

And the king having been without the gates of the city with his guard, discovered Ammon and his brethren; and supposing them to be priests of Noah therefore he caused that they should be taken, and bound, and cast into prison. And had they been the priests of Noah he would have caused that they should be put to death.

But when he found that they were not, but that they were his brethren, and had come from the land of Zarahemla, he was filled with exceedingly great joy.

Now king Limhi had sent, previous to the coming of Ammon, a small number of men to search for the land of Zarahemla; but they could not find it, and they were lost in the wilderness.

Nevertheless, they did find a land which had been peopled; yea, a land which was covered with dry bones; yea, a land which had been peopled and which had been destroyed; and they, having supposed it to be the land of Zarahemla, returned to the land of Nephi, having arrived in the borders of the land not many days before the coming of Ammon.
27 他們帶回了一項記載，就是他們所發現
已變成枯骨的人民的記載；那是刻在
金屬片上的。

28 現在林海從艾蒙口中知道摩西亞王
有一種從神那裏來的恩鴻，可藉以翻譯
這種鐵刻的文字，他又充滿了快樂；
艾蒙也非常快樂。

29 然而艾蒙和他的弟兄們也充滿了
憂傷，因為他們的弟兄們被殺死了那麼多；

30 還有諾亞王和他的祭司們使人民對神
犯罪了那麼多的罪惡和不義；他們也悲哀
阿們代的死亡，以及阿爾瑪和跟他同行
的人民的離去，他曾藉著神的力量和
權能，以及對阿們代所講的話的信心，
組成了神的教會。

31 他們悲哀他們的離去，因為他們不知道
他們已逃往何處。現在他們會很高興地
加入他們，因為他們自己也已和神立了
約，願意事奉他，並遵守他的命令。

32 自從艾蒙來了後，林海王和他的許多
人民都已和神立了約，願意事奉他，並
遵守他的命令。

33 林海王和許多他的人民極想受洗；但
在這地沒有一人具有從神那裏來的權柄。
艾蒙拒絕做這事，認為自己是一個不配稱
的僕人。

34 所以他們那時侍候著主的靈，沒有把
他們自己組成一個教會。現在他們極想
成為像已逃進荒野的阿爾瑪和他們的
弟兄們一樣。

35 他們極想受洗，作為一種證據和
見證，證明他們願意用他們的全心事奉
神；雖然如此，但他們還是延了期；關於
他們受洗的記述，以後要講到。

27 And they brought a record with them, even a
record of the people whose bones they had found;
and it was engraved on plates of ore.

28 And now Limhi was again filled with joy in
learning from the mouth of Ammon that king
Mosiah had a gift from God, whereby he could
interpret such engravings; yea, and Ammon also
did rejoice.

29 Yet Ammon and his brethren were filled with
sorrow because so many of their brethren had
been slain;

30 And also that king Noah and his priests had
caused the people to commit so many sins and
iniquities against God; and they also did mourn
for the death of Abimadi; and also for the depar-
ture of Alma and the people that went with
him, who had formed a church of God through
the strength and power of God, and faith on the
words which had been spoken by Abinadi.

31 Yea, they did mourn for their departure, for
they knew not whither they had fled. Now they
would have gladly joined with them, for they
themselves had entered into a covenant with God
to serve him and keep his commandments.

32 And now since the coming of Ammon, king
Limhi had also entered into a covenant with
God, and also many of his people, to serve him
and keep his commandments.

33 And it came to pass that king Limhi and
many of his people were desirous to be baptized;
but there was none in the land that had author-
ity from God. And Ammon declined doing this
thing, considering himself an unworthy servant.

34 Therefore they did not at that time form
themselves into a church, waiting upon the Spirit
of the Lord. Now they were desirous to become
even as Alma and his brethren, who had fled into
the wilderness.

35 They were desirous to be baptized as a wit-
ess and a testimony that they were willing to
serve God with all their hearts; nevertheless they
did prolong the time; and an account of their
baptism shall be given hereafter.
And now all the study of Ammon and his people, and king Limhi and his people, was to deliver themselves out of the hands of the Lamanites and from bondage.

CHAPTER 22

And now it came to pass that Ammon and king Limhi began to consult with the people how they should deliver themselves out of bondage; and even they did cause that all the people should gather themselves together; and this they did that they might have the voice of the people concerning the matter.

And it came to pass that they could find no way to deliver themselves out of bondage, except it were to take their women and children, and their flocks, and their herds, and their tents, and depart into the wilderness; for the Lamanites being so numerous, it was impossible for the people of Limhi to contend with them, thinking to deliver themselves out of bondage by the sword.

Now it came to pass that Gideon went forth and stood before the king, and said unto him: Now O king, thou hast hitherto hearkened unto my words many times when we have been contending with our brethren, the Lamanites.

And now O king, if thou hast not found me to be an unprofitable servant, or if thou hast hitherto listened to my words in any degree, and they have been of service to thee, even so I desire that thou wouldst listen to my words at this time, and I will be thy servant and deliver this people out of bondage.

And the king granted unto him that he might speak. And Gideon said unto him:
摩賽亞書第二十二章  MOSIAH 22

6 在城後面，經過其後牆，有一條後路。那拉曼人，或拉曼人的衛兵，在晚上都是喝醉了的；所以讓我們在所有這人民中發佈一公告，要他們集合他們的牲口，以便在黑暗中驅進荒野。

7 我願依照你的命令，去獻給那最後一次的資助給拉曼人，他們一定會喝醉；我們就在他們喝醉睡熟時，通過那營地左面的秘密通道。

8 我們將帶著我們的婦幼和牲口進入荒野去；我們將繞著夏隆地行進。

9 國王聽從了基底昂的話。

10 林海王叫他的人民把他們的牲口集合在一起；他派人將贖資送往拉曼人那裏；他另外多送些酒去，作為送給他們的禮品；他們暢飲了林海王送給他們那裏的酒。

11 林海王的人民果然帶了他們的大小牲畜，在夜晚進入了荒野；他們在荒野中繞著夏隆地前進，由艾蒙和他的弟兄們率領著，直奔柴雷罕拉地。

12 他們隨身攜帶了全部的金銀以及所能攜帶的貴重物品，還有他們的糧食，進入了荒野；他們向南趕路程。

13 在荒野中走了許多天後，他們抵達了柴雷罕拉地，與摩賽亞的人民連合在一起，成為了人民。

14 摩賽亞很快樂地接受了他們；他也接受了他們的記錄，還有那些人民所發現的記錄。

6 Behold the back pass, through the back wall, on the back side of the city. The Lamanites, or the guards of the Lamanites, by night are drunken; therefore let us send a proclamation among all this people that they gather together their flocks and herds, that they may drive them into the wilderness by night.

7 And I will go according to thy command and pay the last tribute of wine to the Lamanites, and they will be drunken; and we will pass through the secret pass on the left of their camp when they are drunken and asleep.

8 Thus we will depart with our women and our children, our flocks, and our herds into the wilderness; and we will travel around the land of Shilom.

9 And it came to pass that the king hearkened unto the words of Gideon.

10 And king Limhi caused that his people should gather their flocks together; and he sent the tribute of wine to the Lamanites; and he also sent more wine, as a present unto them; and they did drink freely of the wine which king Limhi did send unto them.

11 And it came to pass that the people of king Limhi did depart by night into the wilderness with their flocks and their herds, and they went round about the land of Shilom in the wilderness, and bent their course towards the land of Zarahemla, being led by Ammon and his brethren.

12 And they had taken all their gold, and silver, and their precious things, which they could carry, and also their provisions with them, into the wilderness; and they pursued their journey.

13 And after being many days in the wilderness they arrived in the land of Zarahemla, and joined Mosiah’s people, and became his subjects.

14 And it came to pass that Mosiah received them with joy; and he also received their records, and also the records which had been found by the people of Limhi.
15 Now Alma, having been warned of the Lord that the armies of king Noah would come upon them, and having made it known to his people, therefore they gathered together their flocks, and took of their grain, and departed into the wilderness before the armies of king Noah.

16 And the Lord did strengthen them, that the people of king Noah could not overtake them to destroy them.

1 And they came to a land, yea, even a very beautiful and pleasant land, a land of pure water.

2 And they pitched their tents, and began to till the ground, and began to build buildings; yea, they were industrious, and did labor exceedingly.

3 And the people were desirous that Alma should be their king, for he was beloved by his people.

4 But he said unto them: Behold, it is not expedient that we should have a king; for thus saith the Lord: Ye shall not esteem one flesh above another, or one man shall not think himself above another; therefore I say unto you it is not expedient that ye should have a king.

5 Nevertheless, if it were possible that ye could always have just men to be your kings it would be well for you to have a king.
9 但要記住挪亞王子和他的祭司們的罪孽；而我自己曾陷入過一次陷阱，並做過許多在主眼光中是可憎的事，這些事會引起我痛心的悔改；

10 然而，經過了許多艱難後，主垂聽了我的呼求，回答了我的禱告，並使我成為他手中的工具，帶給你們那麼多人關於他的真理的知識。

11 雖然如此，但我並不以此為榮耀，因為我是不配榮耀我自己的。

12 現在我告訴你們，你們曾受挪亞王子的压迫，曾受他和他的祭司們的奴役，曾被他們帶進了罪惡；因此你們曾被罪惡的桎梏所束縛。

13 現在你們雖然藉著神的力量而從這些桎梏中被解救出來，就是從挪亞王和他人民的手，及從罪惡的桎梏中被解救出來，我還希望你們要牢牢守住這使你們獲得了解放的自由，也希望你們不要信賴任何一個要作你們國王的人。

14 也不要信賴任何一個要做你們教師或施助者的人，除非他是一位屬於神的人，行走在他的道路中，並遵守他的誡命。

15 阿爾瑪這樣教導他人民，每一個人應愛他的鄰人像愛他自己一樣，他們之中不應發生紛爭。

16 阿爾瑪是他們的大祭司，他是他們教會的創立人。

17 除非藉著神那裏來的人，沒有人能獲得宣講或教導的權力，因此他任命了所有他們的祭司和教師；除了正直的人外，他決不任命別的人。

18 因此他們看顧著他們的人民，用屬於正義的事來教養他們。

9 But remember the iniquity of king Noah and his priests; and I myself was caught in a snare, and did many things which were abominable in the sight of the Lord, which caused me sore repentance;

10 Nevertheless, after much tribulation, the Lord did hear my cries, and did answer my prayers, and has made me an instrument in his hands in bringing so many of you to a knowledge of his truth.

11 Nevertheless, in this I do not glory, for I am unworthy to glory of myself.

12 And now I say unto you, ye have been oppressed by king Noah, and have been in bondage to him and his priests, and have been brought into iniquity by them; therefore ye were bound with the bands of iniquity.

13 And now as ye have been delivered by the power of God out of these bonds; yea, even out of the hands of king Noah and his people, and also from the bonds of iniquity, even so I desire that ye should stand fast in this liberty wherewith ye have been made free, and that ye trust no man to be a king over you.

14 And also trust no one to be your teacher nor your minister, except he be a man of God, walking in his ways and keeping his commandments.

15 Thus did Alma teach his people, that every man should love his neighbor as himself, that there should be no contention among them.

16 And now, Alma was their high priest, he being the founder of their church.

17 And it came to pass that none received authority to preach or to teach except it were by him from God. Therefore he consecrated all their priests and all their teachers; and none were consecrated except they were just men.

18 Therefore they did watch over their people, and did nourish them with things pertaining to righteousness.
19 他們 開 始 在 該 地 非 常 繁 榮 起 來； 他 們 稱 該 地 為 希 雷。

20 他 們 在 希 雷 地 非 常 繁 榮 而 繁 榮； 他 們 造 了 一 座 城， 稱 為 希 雷 城。

21 雖 然 如 此， 但 主 認 為 適 於 磨 鍊 他 的 人 民 了； 他 要 試 驗 他 們 的 耐 性 和 他 們 的 信 心。

22 雖 然 如 此， 一 凡 信 賴 他 的，在 末 日 必 被 提 昇。 對 於 這 人 民 也 如 此。

23 因 為 我 要 告 訴 你 們， 他 們 會 被 帶 過 束 縛 中， 沒 有 二 人 能 解 救 他 們， 惟 有 主 他 們 的 神， 就 是 亞 伯 拉 红 、 以 撒 和 雅 各 的 神。

24 他 解 救 了 他 們， 他 向 他 們 顯 示 了 他 的 大 能， 他 們 的 快 樂 是 多 麼 的 大。

25 當 他 們 正 在 希 雷 地， 是 的， 正 在 希 雷 城 的 四 周 耕 地 的 時 候， 看 到 有 一 支 拉 曼 人 的 軍 隊 在 該 地 的 邊 境。

26 阿 爾 瑪 的 弟 兄 們 從 他 們 的 田 場 上 逃 走，在 希 雷 城 中 集 合； 由 於 拉 曼 人 的 出 現， 使 他 們 非 常 驚 恐。

27 但 阿 爾 瑪 走 上 去， 賴 在 他 們 的 中 間， 勸 他 們 不 要 懼 怕， 卻 要 他 們 記 得 主 他 們 的 神， 他 必 會 拯 救 他 們。

28 於 是 他 們 的 懼 怕 緩 和 了， 開 始 向 主 呼 求， 求 他 軟 化 拉 曼 人 的 心， 使 他 們 會 輕 親 他 們 和 他 們 妻 子 兒 女 們 的 命。

29 主 果 然 軟 化 了 拉 曼 人 的 心， 阿 爾 瑪 和 他 的 弟 兄 們 走 向 前 去， 自 動 交 到 他 們 的 手 中； 拉 曼 人 就 佔 領 了 希 雷 地。

19 And it came to pass that they began to prosper exceedingly in the land; and they called the land Helam.

20 And it came to pass that they did multiply and prosper exceedingly in the land of Helam; and they built a city, which they called the city of Helam.

21 Nevertheless the Lord seeth fit to chasten his people; yea, he trieth their patience and their faith.

22 Nevertheless whosoever putteth his trust in him the same shall be lifted up at the last day. Yea, and thus it was with this people.

23 For behold, I will show unto you that they were brought into bondage, and none could deliver them but the Lord their God, yea, even the God of Abraham and Isaac and of Jacob.

24 And it came to pass that he did deliver them, and he did show forth his mighty power unto them, and great were their rejoicings.

25 For behold, it came to pass that while they were in the land of Helam, yea, in the city of Helam, while tilling the land round about, behold an army of the Lamanites was in the borders of the land.

26 Now it came to pass that the brethren of Alma fled from their fields, and gathered themselves together in the city of Helam; and they were much frightened because of the appearance of the Lamanites.

27 But Alma went forth and stood among them, and exhorted them that they should not be frightened, but that they should remember the Lord their God and he would deliver them.

28 Therefore they hushed their fears, and began to cry unto the Lord that he would soften the hearts of the Lamanites, that they would spare them, and their wives, and their children.

29 And it came to pass the the Lord did soften the hearts of the Lamanites. And Alma and his brethren went forth and delivered themselves up into their hands; and the Lamanites took possession of the land of Helam.
30 再说那些追縷林海主人民的拉曼军队，
他们迷失在荒野中已有好些天了。

31 他们在一個叫做爱謬倫的地方發現了
阿諾亞主的祭司們；他們已佔領了愛謬倫
地，並已開始耕種著田地。

32 那些祭司们的首領，他的名字叫做
愛謬倫。

33 愛謬倫曾向拉曼人求情；他還派出了
他們的妻子，就是拉曼人的女兒們。向她
們的弟兄們求情，不要殺死他們的夫
夫。

34 拉曼人對愛謬倫和他的弟兄們，出於
他們的妻子的緣故，動了憐憫心，沒有
殺死他們。

35 愛謬倫和他們的弟兄們加入了拉曼人；
當他們旅行在荒野中尋找尼腓地的時候，
發現了阿爾瑪和他弟兄們佔據著的希雷
地。

36 拉曼人允諾阿爾瑪和他弟兄們，如果
他們肯指點他們到尼腓地去的途徑，就
保全他們的生命和自由。

37 可是當阿爾瑪指點他們到尼腓地的
途徑後，拉曼人不守他們的諾言；他們在
希雷地的周圍派出了衛兵，監視阿爾瑪和
他的弟兄們。

38 他們其餘的人前往尼腓地；其中有一
部份人回到了希雷地，還帶來了留駐該
地的衛兵們的妻子和兒女。

39 拉曼人的國王准許愛謬倫做他人民的
統治者，就是那些住在希雷地的人民；
然而他沒有權力做任何違反拉曼人國王
意志的事情。

30 Now the armies of the Lamanites, which had
followed after the people of king Limhi, had been
lost in the wilderness for many days.

31 And behold, they had found those priests of
king Noah, in a place which they called Amu-
lon; and they had begun to possess the land of
Amulon and had begun to till the ground.

32 Now the name of the leader of those priests
was Amulon.

33 And it came to pass that Amulon did plead
with the Lamanites; and he also sent forth their
wives, who were the daughters of the Lamanites,
to plead with their brethren, that they should
not destroy their husbands.

34 And the Lamanites had compassion on Amu-
lon and his brethren, and did not destroy them,
because of their wives.

35 And Amulon and his brethren did join the
Lamanites, and they were traveling in the wilder-
ness in search of the land of Nephi when they dis-
covered the land of Helam, which was possessed
by Alma and his brethren.

36 And it came to pass that the Lamanites
promised unto Alma and his brethren, that if
they would show them the way which led to the
land of Nephi that they would grant unto them
their lives and their liberty.

37 But after Alma had shown them the way that
led to the land of Nephi the Lamanites would not
keep their promise; but they set guards round
about the land of Helam, over Alma and his
brethren.

38 And the remainder of them went to the land
of Nephi; and a part of them returned to the
land of Helam, and also brought with them the
wives and the children of the guards who had
been left in the land.

39 And the king of the Lamanites had granted
unto Amulon that he should be a king and a
ruler over his people, who were in the land of
Helam; nevertheless he should have no power to
do anything contrary to the will of the king of
the Lamanites.
CHAPTER 24

1 And it came to pass that Amulon did gain favor in the eyes of the king of the Lamanites; therefore, the king of the Lamanites granted unto him and his brethren that they should be appointed teachers over his people, yea, even over the people who were in the land of Shemlun, and in the land of Shilom, and in the land of Amulon.

2 For the Lamanites had taken possession of all these lands; therefore, the king of the Lamanites had appointed kings over all these lands.

3 And now the name of the king of the Lamanites was Laman, being called after the name of his father; and therefore he was called king Laman. And he was king over a numerous people.

4 And he appointed teachers of the brethren of Amulon in every land which was possessed by his people; and thus the language of Nephi began to be taught among all the people of the Lamanites.

5 And they were a people friendly one with another; nevertheless they knew not God; neither did the brethren of Amulon teach them anything concerning the Lord their God, neither the law of Moses; nor did they teach them the words of Abinadi;

6 But they taught them that they should keep their record, and that they might write one to another.

7 And thus the Lamanites began to increase in riches, and began to trade one with another and wax great, and began to be a cunning and a wise people, as to the wisdom of the world, yea, a very cunning people, delighting in all manner of wickedness and plunder, except it were among their own brethren.

8 And now it came to pass that Amulon began to exercise authority over Alma and his brethren, and began to persecute him, and cause that his children should persecute their children.
9 For Amulon knew Alma, that he had been one of the king’s priests, and that it was he that believed the words of Abinadi and was driven out before the king, and therefore he was wroth with him; for he was subject to king Laman, yet he exercised authority over them, and put tasks upon them, and put task-masters over them.

10 And it came to pass that so great were their afflictions that they began to cry mightily to God.

11 And Amulon commanded them that they should stop their cries; and he put guards over them to watch them, that whosoever should be found calling upon God should be put to death.

12 And Alma and his people did not raise their voices to the Lord their God, but did pour out their hearts to him; and he did know the thoughts of their hearts.

13 And it came to pass that the voice of the Lord came to them in their afflictions, saying: Lift up your heads and be of good comfort, for I know of the covenant which ye have made unto me; and I will covenant with my people and deliver them out of bondage.

14 And I will also ease the burdens which are put upon your shoulders, that even you cannot feel them upon your backs, even while you are in bondage; and this will I do that ye may stand as witnesses for me hereafter, and that ye may know of a surety that I, the Lord God, do visit my people in their afflictions.

15 And now it came to pass that the burdens which were laid upon Alma and his brethren were made light; yea, the Lord did strengthen them that they could bear up their burdens with ease, and they did submit cheerfully and with patience to all the will of the Lord.

16 And it came to pass that so great was their faith and their patience that the voice of the Lord came unto them again, saying: Be of good comfort, for on the morrow I will deliver you out of bondage.
17 他對阿爾瑪說：你要走在這人民的前面，我要和你同行，並將這人民從束縛中救出來。

18 阿爾瑪和他人民在夜間把他們的牲群和穀類收集在一起；他們整夜都在收集他們的牲群。

19 早晨主使一種極熟的睡眠臨到了拉曼人，所有他們的工頭們都在熟睡中。

20 阿爾瑪和他人民進入了荒野；當他們走了一整天後，就在一個山谷中搭起了他們的帳幕；他們稱這山谷為阿爾瑪，因為他在荒野中為他們領路。

21 他們在阿爾瑪山谷中向神傾吐他們的感謝，因為他對他們很慈悲，減輕他們的擔子，並救他們脫離了束縛；因為他們本來在束縛之中，除了主他們的神外，決無別人能解救他們。

22 他們感謝神，是的，所有他們的男人，所有他們的女人，以及所有他們能說話的孩子，都提高了聲音讚美他們的神。

23 現在主對阿爾瑪說：你要趕快，你和你的人民趕快離開這地方。因為拉曼人已經醒來，並在追趕你們了；所以你們趕快離開這地方。我要將拉曼人阻止在這山谷中，使他們不能再向前追趕這人民。

24 他們離開了山谷，起程進入荒野。

25 他們在荒野中經過了十二天後，抵達了柴雷罕拉地；摩賽亞王也很快樂地接納了他們。
摩西亚書第二十五章 MOSIAH 25

第二十五章

1 摩西亞王吩咐所有人民都聚集在一起。

2 尼腓的兒女，或是尼腓的後裔，沒有像穆萊克的後裔柴雷罕拉的人民以及那些和他一同來到荒野中的人們那麼多。

3 尼腓人和柴雷罕拉人沒有像拉曼人那麼多；他們還沒有 一半那麼多。

4 這時所有的尼腓人都聚集在一起；所有的柴雷罕拉人也都聚集在一起，他們分成兩隊集合。

5 摩西亞向人民宣讀，也叫人向人民宣讀那徐笠夫的記錄；他宣讀了徐笠夫的人民的記錄，從他們離開柴雷罕拉地的時候起，直到他們再回來。

6 他又宣讀了阿爾瑪和他弟兄們的記述，以及他們一切的苦難，從他們離開柴雷罕拉地的時候起，直到他們再回來。

7 當摩西亞讀完了這些記錄，他那久住在這地的人民充滿了驚奇和詫異。

8 他們不知道想甚麼好，因為當他們看到那些被救出束縛的人時，他們充滿了極大的快樂。

9 當他們再想到那些被拉曼人殺死的他們的弟兄們時，他們又充滿了悲哀，甚至流下了許多傷心的眼淚。

10 當他們再想到神立即到達的仁慈，以及他解救阿爾瑪和他弟兄們脫離拉曼人掌握和束縛的權力時，他們就提高了聲音感謝神。

1 And now king Mosiah caused that all the people should be gathered together.

2 Now there were not so many of the children of Nephi, or so many of those who were descendants of Nephi, as there were of the people of Zarahemla, who was a descendant of Mulek, and those who came with him into the wilderness.

3 And there were not so many of the people of Nephi and of the people of Zarahemla as there were of the Lamanites; yea, they were not half so numerous.

4 And now all the people of Nephi were assembled together, and also all the people of Zarahemla, and they were gathered together in two bodies.

5 And it came to pass that Mosiah did read, and caused to be read, the records of Zeniff to his people; yea, he read the records of the people of Zeniff, from the time they left the land of Zarahemla until they returned again.

6 And he also read the account of Alma and his brethren, and all their afflictions, from the time they left the land of Zarahemla until the time they returned again.

7 And now, when Mosiah had made an end of reading the records, his people who tarried in the land were struck with wonder and amazement.

8 For they knew not what to think; for when they beheld those that had been delivered out of bondage they were filled with exceedingly great joy.

9 And again, when they thought of their brethren who had been slain by the Lamanites they were filled with sorrow, and even shed many tears of sorrow.

10 And again, when they thought of the immediate goodness of God, and his power in delivering Alma and his brethren out of the hands of the Lamanites and of bondage, they did raise their voices and give thanks to God.
11 當他們再想到他們的弟兄拉曼人，他們的罪孽深重和敗壞墮落的情形時，他們又為他們靈魂的幸福充滿了憂慮和極度的痛苦。

12 那些曾娶拉曼人女兒為妻的謗謗和他弟兄們的子女們，都不滿他們父親的行為；他們不願再以他們父親的名為名，因此他們承認了尼腓的名，使他們得以被稱為尼腓的子女，而被算在那些被稱為尼腓的人們中。

13 現在所有柴雷罕拉的人民都被算作尼腓人，這是因為除了尼腓的後裔外，這國度向來是不給予別人的。

14 當摩西亞結束了對人民的講話和宣讀後，他希望阿爾瑪也對人民講話。

15 阿爾瑪對他們講了話；當他們集合成為大隊時，他從這隊到那隊，向人民宣講悔改和對主的信心。

16 他告訴林海的人民和他的弟兄們，所有那些被救出了束縛的人，都要記住那是主解救了他們。

17 阿爾瑪教導了人民許多事，並結束了對他們的講話後，林海王極希望他能受洗；所有他的人民也極希望受洗。

18 因此，阿爾瑪走進水中去為他們施了洗；他照著摩門水流中為他弟兄們施洗的方式，為他們施了洗；所有由他施了洗的都歸入了神的教會；這是由於他們對於阿爾瑪的話的信心。

11 And again, when they thought upon the Lamanites, who were their brethren, of their sinful and polluted state, they were filled with pain and anguish for the welfare of their souls.

12 And it came to pass that those who were the children of Amulon and his brethren, who had taken to wife the daughters of the Lamanites, were displeased with the conduct of their fathers, and they would no longer be called by the names of their fathers, therefore they took upon themselves the name of Nephi, that they might be called the children of Nephi and be numbered among those who were called Nephites.

13 And now all the people of Zarahemla were numbered with the Nephites, and this because the kingdom had been conferred upon none but those who were descendants of Nephi.

14 And now it came to pass that when Mosiah had made an end of speaking and reading to the people, he desired that Alma should also speak to the people.

15 And Alma did speak unto them, when they were assembled together in large bodies, and he went from one body to another, preaching unto the people repentance and faith on the Lord.

16 And he did exhort the people of Limhi and his brethren, all those that had been delivered out of bondage, that they should remember that it was the Lord that did deliver them.

17 And it came to pass that after Alma had taught the people many things, and had made an end of speaking to them, that king Limhi was desirous that he might be baptized; and all his people were desirous that they might be baptized also.

18 Therefore, Alma did go forth into the water and did baptize them; yea, he did baptize them after the manner he did his brethren in the waters of Mormon; yea, and as many as he did baptize did belong to the church of God; and this because of their belief on the words of Alma.
19 摩賽亞 王 准許 阿爾 瑪 在 柴 雷 窄 塔 全 境 建立 教會，並 授 權 他 按 立 每 一 教 會 的 祭 司
和 教 師。

20 這樣 做 是 因 爲 人 民 太 了。他 們 不能 全 體 由 一 位 教 師 來 管 理；也 不能 全 體 在 一
個 集 會 中 聆 聽 神 的 話；

21 所 以，他 們 集 合 在 各 別 的 團 體 中，都
稱 為 教 會；每 一 個 教 會 都 有 他 們 的 祭 司 和
教 師。每 一 位 祭 司 都 宣 講 者 阿爾 瑪 口 中
對 他 們 所 講 述 的 話。

22 這 樣，雖 然 有 著 許 多 的 教 會，但 都 是
一個 教 會，就 是 神 的 教 會；因 爲 在 所 有
的 教 會 中，除 了 宣 講 悔 改 和 對 神 的 信 心
外，別 的 都 不 宜 講。

23 這 時，在 柴 雷 窄 塔 境 內 有 七 個 教 會。凡
渴 望 承 受 基 耶 或 神 的 名 的，都 加 入 了 神
的 教 會；

24 他 們 被 稱 為 神 的 人 民。主 灌 注 了 他
們 的 灵 在 他 們 身 上。他 們 蒙 得 了 福 祉，在
這 地 順 利 繁 榮 起 來。

CHAPTER 26

1 Now it came to pass that there were many of
the rising generation that could not understand
the words of king Benjamin, being little children
at the time he spake unto his people; and they
did not believe the tradition of their fathers.

2 They did not believe what had been said con-
cerning the resurrection of the dead, neither did
they believe concerning the coming of Christ.

3 And now because of their unbelief they could
not understand the word of God; and their
hearts were hardened.
4 他們不願受洗，也不願加入教會。就他們的信心來說，他們是一群隔離的人民。以後一直留在這種狀態中，就是他們的肉慾和罪孽深重的狀態中；因為他們不肯呼求主，他們的神。

5 在摩西亞的朝代中，他們的人數不到神的人民的一半；但由於弟兄們之間的叛離，他們的人數變多了。

6 因為他們用甜言蜜語欺騙了許多教會中的人，並使他們犯了許多罪；因此那些犯了罪的教會中的人，不得不由教會予以詛咒。

7 他們被带到祭司們面前，由教師們交給了祭司們；祭司們又把他們帶到了大祭司阿爾瑪的面前。

8 摩西亞王已授予阿爾瑪管理教會的權柄。

9 阿爾瑪並不知道關於他們的事；但是有許多不利他們的證人；是的，人民站起來作了許多有關他們罪惡的見證。

10 教會中以前從未發生過任何這樣的事；因此阿爾瑪內心很感困擾，他吩咐把他們帶到了國王的面前。

11 他對國王說：看啊，這裏是許多被他們弟兄控告的人們。我們把他們帶在你面前；他們是在種種的罪惡中被捕的。他們不悔改他們的罪惡；所以我們把他們帶到你的面前，好使你按照他們所犯的罪來審判他們。

12 但摩西亞王對阿爾瑪說：我不審判他們；我把他們交在你手中，由你去審判。

4 And they would not be baptized; neither would they join the church. And they were a separate people as to their faith, and remained so ever after, even in their carnal and sinful state; for they would not call upon the Lord their God.

5 And now in the reign of Mosiah they were not half so numerous as the people of God; but because of the dissensions among the brethren they became more numerous.

6 For it came to pass that they did deceive many with their flattering words, who were in the church, and did cause them to commit many sins; therefore it became expedient that those who committed sin, that were in the church, should be admonished by the church.

7 And it came to pass that they were brought before the priests, and delivered up unto the priests by the teachers; and the priests brought them before Alma, who was the high priest.

8 Now king Mosiah had given Alma the authority over the church.

9 And it came to pass that Alma did not know concerning them; but there were many witnesses against them; yea, the people stood and testified of their iniquity in abundance.

10 Now there had not any such thing happened before in the church; therefore Alma was troubled in his spirit, and he caused that they should be brought before the king.

11 And he said unto the king: Behold, here are many whom we have brought before thee, who are accused of their brethren; yea, and they have been taken in divers iniquities. And they do not repent of their iniquities; therefore we have brought them before thee, that thou mayest judge them according to their crimes.

12 But king Mosiah said unto Alma: Behold, I judge them not; therefore I deliver them into thy hands to be judged.
13 And now the spirit of Alma was again troubled; and he went and inquired of the Lord what he should do concerning this matter, for he feared that he should do wrong in the sight of God.

14 And it came to pass that after he had poured out his whole soul to God, the voice of the Lord came to him, saying:

15 Blessed art thou, Alma, and blessed are they who were baptized in the waters of Mormon. Thou art blessed because of thy exceeding faith in the words alone of my servant Abinadi.

16 And blessed are they because of their exceeding faith in the words alone which thou hast spoken unto them.

17 And blessed art thou because thou hast established a church among this people; and they shall be established, and they shall be my people.

18 Yea, blessed is this people who are willing to bear my name; for in my name shall they be called; and they are mine.

19 And because thou hast inquired of me concerning the transgressor, thou art blessed.

20 Thou art my servant; and I covenant with thee that thou shalt have eternal life; and thou shalt serve me and go forth in my name, and shalt gather together my sheep.

21 And he that will hear my voice shall be my sheep; and him shall ye receive into the church, and him will I also receive.

22 For behold, this is my church; whosoever is baptized shall be baptized unto repentance. And whomsoever ye receive shall believe in my name; and him will I freely forgive.

23 For it is I that taketh upon me the sins of the world; for it is I that hath created them; and it is I that granteth unto him that believeth unto the end a place at my right hand.

24 For behold, in my name are they called; and if they know me they shall come forth, and shall have a place eternally at my right hand.
25 當那第二次號角聲響的時候，那些從未認識我的人要走上来站在我面前。

26 那時他們必知道我是主他們的神，必知道我是他們的救贖主；但他們必不被救贖。

27 那時我必對他們實說我從未認識過他們；他們必將走進那為魔鬼及其從者們準備好了的永恆之火去。

28 所以我對你說，凡不聽我聲音的，你不可將他接納進我的教會，因為在末日我必不接納他。

29 所以我對你說，去吧；凡對我犯罪的，你要按照他所犯的罪審判他；如果他在你和我的面前承認他的罪，並真心誠意地悔改，你就要饒恕他，我也必饒恕他。

30 就要我的人民每一次悔改，我必饒恕他們對我所犯的罪。

31 你們也要彼此饒恕你們的罪過；我實在對你說，凡當他的鄰人說了願意悔改而仍不饒恕他的罪過的，他已將他自己置於刑罰之下了。

32 現在我對你說，去吧；誰不肯悔改他的罪，誰就不能算在我的人民中；從這時起，這是必須遵守的。

33 當阿爾瑪聽到了這些話，他就記了下來，以便保存起來，這樣他好按照神的命令來審判教會中的人民。

34 阿爾瑪照著主的話，去審判那些在罪惡中被捕的人民。

35 凡悔改了他們的罪並承認了他們的罪的人，他將他們算在教會的人民中；
And those that would not confess their sins and repent of their iniquity, the same were not numbered among the people of the church, and their names were blotted out.

And now all these things did Alma and his fellow laborers do who were over the church, walking in all diligence, teaching the word of God in all things, suffering all manner of afflictions, being persecuted by all those who did not belong to the church of God.

And they did admonish their brethren; and they were also admonished, every one by the word of God, according to his sins, or to the sins which he had committed, being commanded of God to pray without ceasing, and to give thanks in all things.
4 他們不可讓自負或高傲擾亂他們的和平；每一個人必須尊重他的鄰人象尊重他自己，用他們自己的手勞作著，來養活自己。
5 他們的祭司們和教師們在一切情形下必須用自己的手勞作，來養活自己，除非在病或在極需要時；他們因做這些事，得到了神很多的恩典。
6 這地又開始有了很長的和平；人民開始大量地增加，並開始在這地面上散佈開來，是的，在北方和南方，在東方和西方，在這地到處建築著大城市和村落。

7 主祝福了他們，並繁榮了他們，他們成為一個大而富庶的民族。
8 摩賽亞的兒子們被算在不信者之中；阿爾瑪的一個兒子也被算在他們之中。他名叫阿爾瑪，和他父親同名；雖然如此，但他成為一個非常邪惡和偶像崇拜的人了。他也是一個很會說話的人，他對人民說了許多誆媚的話；因此他引誘了許多人民隨著他的罪惡去做。
9 他成為神的教會發達的一大障礙；誘竊著人民的心；在人民中引起許多叛離；給予神的敵人一個對他們行使他權力的機會。
10 正當他在從事破壞神的教會的時候——因他確曾與摩賽亞的兒子們暗中進行破壞教會，誘誘主的人民走上歧途，違反著神的誠命，或國王的命令——
11 如我對你們所說的，正當他們從事背叛神的時候，主的天使向他們顯現了；他好像在一朵雲裏降下來；他用一種像雷鳴的聲音說話，使他們所站的地方發生了震動；

4 That they should let no pride nor haughtiness disturb their peace; that every man should esteem his neighbor as himself, laboring with their own hands for their support.
5 Yea, and all their priests and teachers should labor with their own hands for their support, in all cases save it were in sickness, or in much want; and doing these things, they did abound in the grace of God.
6 And there began to be much peace again in the land; and the people began to be very numerous, and began to scatter abroad upon the face of the earth, yea, on the north and on the south, on the east and on the west, building large cities and villages in all quarters of the land.
7 And the Lord did visit them and prosper them, and they became a large and wealthy people.
8 Now the sons of Mosiah were numbered among the unbelievers; and also one of the sons of Alma was numbered among them, he being called Alma, after his father; nevertheless, he became a very wicked and an idolatrous man. And he was a man of many words, and did speak much flattery to the people; therefore he led many of the people to do after the manner of his iniquities.
9 And he became a great hinderment to the prosperity of the church of God; stealing away the hearts of the people; causing much dissension among the people; giving a chance for the enemy of God to exercise his power over them.
10 And now it came to pass that while he was going about to destroy the church of God, for he did go about secretly with the sons of Mosiah seeking to destroy the church, and to lead astray the people of the Lord, contrary to the commandments of God, or even the king—
11 And as I said unto you, as they were going about rebelling against God, behold, the angel of the Lord appeared unto them; and he descended as it were in a cloud; and he spake as it were with a voice of thunder, which caused the earth to shake upon which they stood;
12 他們大為驚駭，紛紛倒在地上，聽不懂他對他們所講的話。

13 雖然如此，但祂再大聲說：阿爾瑪，起來，站起來，你為何迫害神的教會呢？主曾說過：這是我的教會，我要建立這教會；沒有東西可以推翻這教會。除非由於我人民的犯罪。

14 天使又說：主已聽到了他人民的禱告，也已聽到了他僕人阿爾瑪的禱告，就是你父親；他曾用極大的信心為你禱告，使你得以知道真理；所以我為了這一個目的而來，要使你確信神的能力和權柄，使他僕人們的禱告得以照著他們的信心而得到回答。

15 現在，你能爭辯神的能力嗎？看啊，我的聲音不是在震動大地嗎？你不是也看到了我在你面前嗎？我是從神那裏派來的。

16 現在我對你說：去吧，記住你祖先們在希臘地和尼腓地的被俘；也記住他曾為他們做了何等偉大的事情；他們曾在束縛中，而他解救了他們。現在我對你說，阿爾瑪，你去吧，不要再想破壞教會，好使他們的禱告得到回答。他們的禱告一定會得到回答的，即使你願意你自己被丟棄。

17 這些是天使對阿爾瑪所講的最後的話，他離開了。

18 阿爾瑪和那些跟他在一起的人又倒在地上了，他們的驚異實在太大了；因為他們已經親眼看見了一位主的天使；他的聲音像雷鳴，震動了大地；他們知道除了神的力量外，沒有東西能震動大地並使之發抖，像要裂開一樣。

12 And so great was their astonishment, that they fell to the earth, and understood not the words which he spake unto them.

13 Nevertheless he cried again, saying: Alma, arise and stand forth, for why persecutest thou the church of God? For the Lord hath said: This is my church, and I will establish it; and nothing shall overthrow it, save it is the transgression of my people.

14 And again, the angel said: Behold, the Lord hath heard the prayers of his people, and also the prayers of his servant, Alma, who is thy father, for he has prayed with much faith concerning thee that thou mightest be brought to the knowledge of the truth; therefore, for this purpose have I come to convince thee of the power and authority of God, that the prayers of his servants might be answered according to their faith.

15 And now behold, can ye dispute the power of God? For behold, doth not my voice shake the earth? And can ye not also behold me before you? And I am sent from God.

16 Now I say unto thee: Go, and remember the captivity of thy fathers in the land of Helam, and in the land of Nephi; and remember how great things he has done for them; for they were in bondage, and he has delivered them. And now I say unto thee, Alma, go thy way, and seek to destroy the church no more, that their prayers may be answered, and this even if thou wilt of thyself be cast off.

17 And now it came to pass that these were the last words which the angel spake unto Alma, and he departed.

18 And now Alma and those that were with him fell again to the earth, for great was their astonishment; for with their own eyes they had beheld an angel of the Lord; and his voice was as thunder, which shook the earth; and they knew that there was nothing save the power of God that could shake the earth and cause it to tremble as though it would part asunder.
And now the astonishment of Alma was so great that he became dumb, that he could not open his mouth; yea, and he became weak, even that he could not move his hands; therefore he was taken by those that were with him, and carried helpless, even until he was laid before his father.

And they rehearsed unto his father all that had happened unto them; and his father rejoiced, for he knew that it was the power of God.

And he caused that a multitude should be gathered together that they might witness what the Lord had done for his son, and also for those that were with him.

And he caused that the priests should assemble themselves together; and they began to fast, and to pray to the Lord their God that he would open the mouth of Alma, that he might speak, and also that his limbs might receive their strength—that the eyes of the people might be opened to see and know of the goodness and glory of God.

And it came to pass after they had fasted and prayed for the space of two days and two nights, the limbs of Alma received their strength, and he stood up and began to speak unto them, bidding them to be of good comfort:

For, said he, I have repented of my sins, and have been redeemed of the Lord; behold I am born of the Spirit.

And the Lord said unto me: Marvel not that all mankind, yea, men and women, all nations, kindreds, tongues and people, must be born again; yea, born of God, changed from their carnal and fallen state, to a state of righteousness, being redeemed of God, becoming his sons and daughters;

And thus they become new creatures; and unless they do this, they can in nowise inherit the kingdom of God.

I say unto you, unless this be the case, they must be cast off; and this I know, because I was like to be cast off.
28 然而，经过了许多苦难中的徘徊，懊悔得几乎要死，慈悲的主觉得已适于把我从永久的燃烧中抢救出来，我已从神而生了。
29 我的灵魂已被从苦境中和不义的束縛中救赎出来。我曾处于最黑暗的无底洞中；但现在我看到了神的奇異之光。我的灵魂曾被永久的痛苦所折磨；但我已被拯救，我的灵魂不再痛苦了。
30 我曾拒绝我的救赎主，并否认了我们的祖先们所讲的话；但现在我知道他们的确已预知他要来临，也知道他记得每一个他所创造的人，他必亲自向大家显示。
31 每一膝盖都必下跪，每一舌頭必在他面前招认。就是在那末日，当所有的人站在那里接受审判的时候，那时他们必承认他是神。那时他们，那些活在世上时没有神的人，必承认那永恒惩罚的判决对他们是很公正的；他们必战慄，战慄，並在他明察秋毫的目光下退縮。
32 从这时起就開始教導人民。那些在天使显现时和阿爾瑪在一起的人们也是如此。他们周遊各地，向所有人民宣布他们所听到和看到的事情，并在许多苦難中宣布神的话，受那些不信者们极大的迫害，和他們之中許多人的毆打。
33 但是，不管这一切，他們還是給了教会許多慰藉。堅定者他們的信心，并用長期的容忍和許多的勞苦勸誠著他們要遵守神的誡命。
34 他們之中有四位是摩聯亞的兒子：他們的名字是艾蒙，亞倫，奧姆納，和海姆乃；這些就是摩聯亞的兒子們的名字。

28 Nevertheless, after wading through much tribulations, repenting nigh unto death, the Lord in mercy hath seen fit to snatch me out of an everlasting burning, and I am born of God.
29 My soul hath been redeemed from the gall of bitterness and bonds of iniquity. I was in the darkest abyss; but now I behold the marvelous light of God. My soul was racked with eternal torment; but I am snatched, and my soul is pained no more.
30 I rejected my Redeemer, and denied that which had been spoken of by our fathers; but now that they may foresee that he will come, and that he remembereth every creature of his creating, he will make himself manifest unto all.
31 Yea, every knee shall bow, and every tongue confess before him. Yea, even at the last day, when all men shall stand to be judged of him, then shall they confess that he is God; then shall they confess, who live without God in the world, that the judgment of an everlasting punishment is just upon them; and they shall quake, and tremble, and shrink beneath the glance of his all-searching eye.
32 And now it came to pass that Alma began from this time forward to teach the people, and those who were with Alma at the time the angel appeared unto them, traveling round about through all the land, publishing to all the people the things which they had heard and seen, and preaching the word of God in much tribulation, being greatly persecuted by those who were unbelievers, being smitten by many of them.
33 But notwithstanding all this, they did impart much consolation to the church, confirming their faith, and exhorting them with long-suffering and much travail to keep the commandments of God.
34 And four of them were the sons of Mosiah; and their names were Ammon, and Aaron, and Omner, and Himni; these were the names of the sons of Mosiah.
35 And they traveled throughout all the lands of Zarahemla, and among all the people who were under the reign of king Mosiah, zealously striving to repair all the injuries which they had done to the church, confessing all their sins, and publishing all the things which they had seen, and explaining the prophecies and the scriptures to all who desired to hear them.

36 And thus they were instruments in the hands of God in bringing many to the knowledge of the truth, yea, to the knowledge of their Redeemer.

37 And how blessed are they! For they did publish peace; they did publish good tidings of good; and they did declare unto the people that the Lord reigneth.

CHAPTER 28

1 Now it came to pass that after the sons of Mosiah had done all these things, they took a small number with them and returned to their father, the king, and desired of him that he would grant unto them that they might, with these whom they had selected, go up to the land of Nephi that they might preach the things which they had heard, and that they might impart the word of God to their brethren, the Lamanites—

2 That perhaps they might bring them to the knowledge of the Lord their God, and convince them of the iniquity of their fathers; and that perhaps they might cure them of their hatred towards the Nephites, that they might also be brought to rejoice in the Lord their God, that they might become friendly to one another, and that there should be no more contentions in all the land which the Lord their God had given them.

3 Now they were desirous that salvation should be declared to every creature, for they could not bear that any human soul should perish; yea, even the very thoughts that any soul should endure endless torment did cause them to quake and tremble.
摩賽亞書第二十八章  MOSIAH 28

4 主的靈這樣在他們身上作了工，因為他們曾是最壞的罪人。主在他的無限慈悲中已認為過於憐憫他們了；雖然如此，但他們也曾由於他們的罪惡而遭受了許多靈魂上的極度的痛苦。遭受著許多的苦難和恐懼著他們要永遠被丟棄。

5 他們懇求他們的父親許多年，求他讓他們到尼腓地去。

6 摩賽亞王去求問主，是否應當讓他們的兒子們前往拉曼人之中去傳道。

7 主對摩賽亞說：讓他們前往吧，因為有許多人將相信他們的話，他們將得到永生；我必將你的兒子們從拉曼手中救出來。

8 摩賽亞准許了他們前往，並照著他們所請求的去做。

9 他們起程進入了荒野，前往拉曼人之中傳道；以後我要述他們的行動。

10 現在沒有一人摩賽亞王好把國度授予他。因為他的兒子們沒有肯接受王國。

11 因此，在他把林海的人民所發現而由林海親手交付他的金葉片上的記錄譯出並使人裝寫後，他就拿了那些刻在銅葉片上的記錄，還有尼腓片，以及所有他知道神的吩咐而保存著的東西——

12 他所以要翻譯那些金葉片的緣故，是因為他人民極大的切望；因為他們極想知道關於那些已被消滅了的人民的事情。

13 他用那牢嵌在一副眼鏡框內的兩塊寶石來翻譯那些記錄的。

4 And thus did the Spirit of the Lord work upon them, for they were the very vilest of sinners. And the Lord saw fit in his infinite mercy to spare them; nevertheless they suffered much anguish of soul because of their iniquities, suffering much and fearing that they should be cast off forever.

5 And it came to pass that they did plead with their father many days that they might go up to the land of Nephi.

6 And king Mosiah went and inquired of the Lord if he should let his sons go up among the Lamanites to preach the word.

7 And the Lord said unto Mosiah: Let them go up, for many shall believe on their words, and they shall have eternal life; and I will deliver thy sons out of the hands of the Lamanites.

8 And it came to pass that Mosiah granted that they might go and do according to their request.

9 And they took their journey into the wilderness to go up to preach the word among the Lamanites; and I shall give an account of their proceedings hereafter.

10 Now king Mosiah had no one to confer the kingdom upon, for there was not any of his sons who would accept of the kingdom.

11 Therefore he took the records which were engraven on the plates of brass, and also the plates of Nephi, and all the things which he had kept and preserved according to the commandments of God, after having translated and caused to be written the records which were on the plates of gold which had been found by the people of Limhi, which were delivered to him by the hand of Limhi;

12 And this he did because of the great anxiety of his people; for they were desirous beyond measure to know concerning those people who had been destroyed.

13 And now he translated them by the means of those two stones which were fastened into the two rims of a bow.
14 这些东西是世代传递下来的，作为翻译语文的用途；

15 这些东西是主亲手保存的。他要把他人民的罪恶和邪恶，向每一个占有这地的人显露出来；

16 凡持有这些东西的人，依照古来的惯例，被称为先见。

17 摩西亚完成这些记录之后，看到这些记录叙述著那时被毁灭的人民，以及他们被毁灭时起，一直追溯到那巨塔的建立，就是在主混乱人民的语言，以及他们被分散於全世界地面之上，甚至再从那时间一直追溯到亚当的创造。

18 这项记述使摩西亚的人民非常悲哀，他们充满忧伤；虽然如此，但这项记述也给予他们许多的知识，在这些知识中他们获得了快乐。

19 这项记述以后要写出来，因为所有的人，都必须知道写在该项记述中的事情。

20 我曾对你们说，摩西亚王做了这些事情后，他就拿了铜牌，以及所有他保存的物件，授给了阿尔玛，就是阿尔玛的兒子；是的，他把所有的记录，连同那译具，都授给了他，并吩咐他要好好地保存这些物件，还要继续记载这人民的记录，把这些物件一代一代传下去，就像从李海離開耶路撒冷時起一直传下来一样。

14 Now these things were prepared from the beginning, and were handed down from generation to generation, for the purpose of interpreting languages;

15 And they have been kept and preserved by the hand of the Lord, that he should discover to every creature who should possess the land the iniquities and abominations of his people;

16 And whosoever has these things is called seer, after the manner of old times.

17 Now after Mosiah had finished translating these records, behold, it gave an account of the people who were destroyed, from the time that they were destroyed back to the building of the great tower, at the time the Lord confounded the language of the people and they were scattered abroad upon the face of all the earth, yea, and even from that time back until the creation of Adam.

18 Now this account did cause the people of Mosiah to mourn exceedingly, yea, they were filled with sorrow; nevertheless it gave them much knowledge, in the which they did rejoice.

19 And this account shall be written hereafter; for behold, it is expedient that all people should know the things which are written in this account.

20 And now, as I said unto you, that after king Mosiah had done these things, he took the plates of brass, and all the things which he had kept, and conferred them upon Alma, who was the son of Alma; yea, all the records, and also the interpreters, and conferred them upon him, and commanded him that he should keep and preserve them, and also keep a record of the people, handing them down from one generation to another, even as they had been handed down from the time that Lehi left Jerusalem.
Now when Mosiah had done this he sent out throughout all the land, among all the people, desiring to know their will concerning who should be their king.

And it came to pass that the voice of the people came, saying: We are desirous that Aaron thy son should be our king and our ruler.

Now Aaron had gone up to the land of Nephi, therefore the king could not confer the kingdom upon him; neither would Aaron take upon him the kingdom; neither were any of the sons of Mosiah willing to take upon them the kingdom.

Therefore king Mosiah sent again among the people; yea, even a written word sent he among the people. And these were the words that were written, saying:

Behold, O ye my people, or my brethren, for I esteem you as such, I desire that ye should consider the cause which ye are called to consider—for ye are desirous to have a king.

Now I declare unto you that he to whom the kingdom doth rightly belong has declined, and will not take upon him the kingdom.

And now if there should be another appointed in his stead, behold I fear there would rise contentions among you. And who knoweth but what my son, to whom the kingdom doth belong, should turn to be angry and draw away a part of this people after him, which would cause wars and contentions among you, which would be the cause of shedding much blood and perverting the way of the Lord, yea, and destroy the souls of many people.

Now I say unto you let us be wise and consider these things, for we have no right to destroy my son, neither should we have any right to destroy another if he should be appointed in his stead.
9 而且，如果我儿子再度转到他的自负和无益的事物上，他就取消他所说的，而要求他对王国的权利，这样就要使他，也要使这人民，去犯许多的罪。

10 现在让我们聪明些来展望这些事，并做那对人民的和平有益的事情。

11 因此在我的余生中，我是做你们的国王；但是让我们将法官们派定了，好依照我们的法律来审判这人民；我们要重新安排这人民的事务，因为我们要派任聪明的，会照著神的诫命来审判这人民的人们为法官。

12 一个人由神审判要比回由人审判好，因为神的审判一直是公正的，但人的审判并非一直是公正的。

13 因此，如果你可能有正直的人们做你们的国王，他们愿意立神的律法，并按照他的诫命审判这人民，如果你能有像我父亲班杰明那样的为这人民做工的人们做你们的国王——我告诉你们，如果情形能一直如此，那末你们必须一直有国王们来管理你们。

14 即使我自己，也曾用我所有的力量和才能，把神的诫命教给你们，在这全地建立和平，使没有战事或纠纷、没有偷窃、没有抢夺、没有谋杀，也没有任何种类的罪恶：

15 然而犯了罪恶，我都按照了我们祖先所传给我们法律惩罚他。

16 现在我告诉你们，因为所有的人都不是公正的，你们不必要有一个国王或国王们来管理你们。

9 And if my son should turn again to his pride and vain things he would recall the things which he had said, and claim his right to the kingdom, which would cause him and also this people to commit much sin.

10 And now let us be wise and look forward to these things, and do that which will make for the peace of this people.

11 Therefore I will be your king the remainder of my days; nevertheless, let us appoint judges, to judge this people according to our law; and we will newly arrange the affairs of this people, for we will appoint wise men to be judges, that will judge this people according to the commandments of God.

12 Now it is better that a man should be judged of God than of man, for the judgments of God are always just, but the judgments of man are not always just.

13 Therefore, if it were possible that you could have just men to be your kings, who would establish the laws of God, and judge this people according to his commandments, yea, if ye could have men for your kings who would do even as my father Benjamin did for this people— I say unto you, if this could always be the case then it would be expedient that ye should always have kings to rule over you.

14 And even I myself have labored with all the power and faculties which I have possessed, to teach you the commandments of God, and to establish peace throughout the land, that there should be no wars nor contentions, no stealing, nor plundering, nor murdering, nor any manner of iniquity;

15 And whosoever has committed iniquity, him have I punished according to the crime which he has committed, according to the law which has been given to us by our fathers.

16 Now I say unto you, that because all men are not just it is not expedient that ye should have a king or kings to rule over you.
17 因為看哪，一個邪惡的國王會造成多少的罪惡。是的，會造成多大的毀滅！
18 要記得諾亞，他的邪惡和他的懺悔，還有他人民的邪惡和懺悔。看哪，那臨到他們的毀滅是多麼大；並且由於他們的罪惡，他們被帶進了束縛中。
19 若非他們的那位全智的創造者的訓誡（這是由於他們的真心悔改），他們一定不可避免地留在束縛中，直到現在。
20 但是看哪，他確曾解救了他們，因為他們確曾在他的面前懺悔了自己；並且由於他們熱烈地向他呼求，他確曾將他們從束縛中救出來；主這樣在一切情形下，用他的權力工作於人類兒女中，對那些信賴他的人民，伸出他慈悲的手臂。
21 現在我告訴你們，你們不能廢立一位不義的國王，除非經由許多的紛爭，和大量的流血。
22 因為他有他不義的朋友們，他也有衛兵們守護他；他撕毀了他以前用正義來治理的人們的法律；他將神的誡命放在他腳底下踐踏；
23 他制定法律，發佈到人民中間去，是的，那些像他自己一樣惡劣的法律；凡是服從他的法律的，他就使之毀滅；凡是反抗他的，他必派遣他的軍隊和他們作戰。如果他辦得到的話，他必毀滅他們；因此一個不義的國王，必歪曲一切正義的道路。
24 現在我告訴你們，要這樣的懺悔來臨到你們實在是不必要的。
17 For behold, how much iniquity doth one wicked king cause to be committed, yea, and what great destruction!
18 Yea, remember king Noah, his wickedness and his abominations, and also the wickedness and abominations of his people. Behold what great destruction did come upon them; and also because of their iniquities they were brought into bondage.
19 And were it not for the interposition of their all-wise Creator, and this because of their sincere repentance, they must unavoidably remain in bondage until now.
20 But behold, he did deliver them because they did humble themselves before him; and because they cried mightily unto him he did deliver them out of bondage; and thus doth the Lord work with his power in all cases among the children of men, extending the arm of mercy towards them that put their trust in him.
21 And behold, now I say unto you, ye cannot dethrone an iniquitous king save it be through much contention, and the shedding of much blood.
22 For behold, he has his friends in iniquity, and he keepeth his guards about him; and he heareth up the laws of those who have reigned in righteousness before him; and he trampleth under his feet the commandments of God;
23 And he enacteth laws, and sendeth them forth among his people, yea, laws after the manner of his own wickedness; and whosoever doth not obey his laws he causeth to be destroyed; and whosoever doth rebel against him he will send his armies against them to war, and if he can he will destroy them; and thus an unrighteous king doth pervert the ways of all righteousness.
24 And now behold I say unto you, it is not expedient that such abominations should come upon you.
25 因此，你們可以藉著這人民的公意來選擇法官們，這樣你們可被按照我們祖先所傳給你們的法律審判，那些法律是正確的，是主親手賜給他們的。

26 人民的公意希望任何不正當的事，那是很不尋常的；但是少數人民希望不正當的事卻是很尋常的；所以這一點你們要注意，並定為你們的法律－由人民的公意來處理你們的要務。

27 如果到了人民的公意選擇了罪惡的時候，那末就是神的刑罰要臨到你們的時候；就是他要用大毀滅刑罰你們的時候，像他過去刑罰這地一樣。

28 如果你們有了法官，而他們不按照所定的法律審判你們，你們可以使他們接受一位高級法官的審判。

29 如果你們的高級法官們的審判不公正，你們可以使你們少數的低級法官聚集在一起，按照人民的公意審判你們的高級法官們。

30 我吩咐你們用敬畏主的心來做這些事；我吩咐你們做這些事，吩咐你們不要有國王；如果這些人民犯了罪惡和不義，那責任要落在他們自己的頭上。

31 因為我告訴你們，許多人民的罪惡都是由他們國王們的不義所引起的；所以他們的罪惡的責任都落到了他們國王們的頭上。

25 Therefore, choose you by the voice of this people, judges, that ye may be judged according to the laws which have been given you by our fathers, which are correct, and which were given them by the hand of the Lord.

26 Now it is not common that the voice of the people desireth anything contrary to that which is right; but it is common for the lesser part of the people to desire that which is not right; therefore this shall ye observe and make it your law—to do your business by the voice of the people.

27 And if the time comes that the voice of the people doth choose iniquity, then is the time that the judgments of God will come upon you; yea, then is the time he will visit you with great destruction even as he has hitherto visited this land.

28 And now if ye have judges, and they do not judge you according to the law which has been given, ye can cause that they may be judged of a higher judge.

29 If your higher judges do not judge righteous judgments, ye shall cause that a small number of your lower judges should be gathered together, and they shall judge your higher judges, according to the voice of the people.

30 And I command you to do these things in the fear of the Lord; and I command you to do these things, and that ye have no king; that if these people commit sins and iniquities they shall be answered upon their own heads.

31 For behold I say unto you, the sins of many people have been caused by the iniquities of their kings; therefore their iniquities are answered upon the heads of their kings.
摩賽亞書第二十九章  MOSIAH 29

32 現在我希望這塊地上，特別在這人民中，不再有這種不平等；我希望大家可以活著承受這地，只要任何一個我們的後裔還留在這地面上。

33 摩賽亞王子寫給了他們許多的事情，向他們說明一位正義國王的一切患難和艱苦，一切為他們的人民而受的靈魂的痛苦，以及一切人民對他們國王所發的怨言；他全都對他們解釋了。

34 他告訴他們這些事是不應當有的：那擔子應當放在所有人民的身上，這樣每一個人都可以負擔他自己的那一份。

35 他又向他們說明了有一個不義的國王統治他們時，他們所蒙受的一切不利；

36 是的，所有他的罪惡和僭行，所有那戰事、紛爭、流血、偷竊、搶劫、淫亂、和種種不勝枚舉的罪惡—告訴他們這些事是不應當有的，這些事顯然是違反神的詔命的。

37 摩賽亞王子把這些話傳到了人民之中後，他們確信了他的話是真實的。

38 因此他們放棄了想有一位國王的願望，而變得非常渴望每一個人應在這全地上有一個均等的機會；每一個人都表示了願意負責他自己的罪惡。

39 因此，他們在這全地分團集合起來，對那些人當作他們的法官，來按照所傳給他們的法律審判他們這件事，發表他們的意見；由於那賜給了他們的自由，他們感到極度的快樂。

32 And now I desire that this inequality should be no more in this land, especially among this my people; but I desire that this land be a land of liberty, and every man may enjoy his rights and privileges alike, so long as the Lord sees fit that we may live and inherit the land, yea, even as long as any of our posterity remains upon the face of the land.

33 And many more things did king Mosiah write unto them, unfolding unto them all the trials and troubles of a righteous king, yea, all the travails of soul for their people, and also all the murmurings of the people to their king; and he explained it all unto them.

34 And he told them that these things ought not to be; but that the burden should come upon all the people, that every man might bear his part.

35 And he also unfolded unto them all the disadvantages they labored under, by having an unrighteous king to rule over them;

36 Yea, all his iniquities and abominations, and all the wars, and contentions, and bloodshed, and the stealing, and the plundering, and the committing of whoredoms, and all manner of iniquities which cannot be enumerated—telling them that these things ought not to be, that they were expressly repugnant to the commandments of God.

37 And now it came to pass, after king Mosiah had sent these things forth among the people they were convinced of the truth of his words.

38 Therefore they relinquished their desires for a king, and became exceedingly anxious that every man should have an equal chance throughout all the land; yea, and every man expressed a willingness to answer for his own sins.

39 Therefore, it came to pass that they assembled themselves together in bodies throughout the land, to cast in their voices concerning who should be their judges, to judge them according to the law which had been given them; and they were exceedingly rejoiced because of the liberty which had been granted unto them.
And they did wax strong in love towards Mosiah; yea, they did esteem him more than any other man; for they did not look upon him as a tyrant who was seeking for gain, yea, for that lucrative which doth corrupt the soul; for he had not exacted riches of them, neither had he delighted in the shedding of blood; but he had established peace in the land, and he had granted unto his people that they should be delivered from all manner of bondage; therefore they did esteem him, yea, exceedingly, beyond measure.

And it came to pass that they did appoint judges to rule over them, or to judge them according to the law; and this they did throughout all the land.

And it came to pass that Alma was appointed to be the first chief judge, he being also the high priest, his father having conferred the office upon him, and having given him the charge concerning all the affairs of the church.

And now it came to pass that Alma did walk in the ways of the Lord, and he did keep his commandments, and he did judge righteous judgments; and there was continual peace through the land.

And thus commenced the reign of the judges throughout all the land of Zarahemla, among all the people who were called the Nephites; and Alma was the first and chief judge.

And now it came to pass that his father died, being eighty and two years old, having lived to fulfill the commandments of God.

And it came to pass that Mosiah died also, in the thirty and third year of his reign, being sixty and three years old; making in the whole, five hundred and nine years from the time Lehi left Jerusalem.

And thus ended the reign of the kings over the people of Nephi; and thus ended the days of Alma, who was the founder of their church.
ALMA
The account of Alma, who was the son of Alma the first, and chief judge over the people of Nephi, and also the high priest over the Church. An account of the reign of the judges, and the wars and contentions among the people. And also an account of a war between the Nephites and the Lamanites, according to the record of Alma, the first and chief judge.

CHAPTER 1

1 Now it came to pass that in the first year of the reign of the judges over the people of Nephi, from this time forward, king Mosiah having gone the way of all the earth, having warred a good warfare, walking uprightly before God, leaving none to reign in his stead; nevertheless he had established laws, and they were acknowledged by the people; therefore they were obliged to abide by the laws which he had made.

2 And it came to pass that in the first year of the reign of Alma in the judgment-seat, there was a man brought before him to be judged, a man who was large, and was noted for his much strength.

3 And he had gone about among the people, preaching to them that which he termed to be the word of God, bearing down against the church; declaring unto the people that every priest and teacher ought to become popular; and they ought not to labor with their hands, but that they ought to be supported by the people.
4 他又对人民宣告说，全人类在末日都必得救，他们不用惧怕，也不用畏惧，
他们可以抬起头来，高举快乐；因为主已创造了所有的人，也已救赎了所有的人；而且，到最后，所有的人必得
永生。
5 这些事情他教导得那么多，以致有很多人相信了他的话，甚至有许多人开始支持他，并给他金钱。
6 他开始在心底的骄傲中自高自大起来，穿起非常昂贵的衣服，甚至开始依照他所宣讲的方式建立起一个教会。
7 正当他要去对那些相信他话的人们宣讲的时候，他遇见了一个属于神的教会的人，甚至是他们的教师之一：他开始与他
剧烈地争论，想把教会的人民诱走；但那个人抵挡了他，用神的话警告他。
8 那个人的名字是基底昂；他在解救林海的人民脱离束缚一事中，曾是神手中的工具。
9 因为基底昂用神的话抵挡了他，他就对基底昂发怒，拔出他的剑来开始向基底昂
挥霍。基底昂因上了年纪，不能抵抗他的
打击，所以他被剑砍死了。
10 那个杀死他的人被教会的人民捉住了，
并带到阿尔玛面前，将按照他所犯的
罪行予以审判。
11 他站在阿尔玛面前，非常厚颜地为
他自己辩解。

4 And he also testified unto the people that all mankind should be saved at the last day, and
that they need not fear nor tremble, but that they might lift up their heads and rejoice; for the
Lord had created all men, and had also redeemed all men; and, in the end, all men should have
everal life.
5 And it came to pass that he did teach these things so much that many did believe on his
words, even so many that they began to support him and give him money.
6 And he began to be lifted up in the pride of his heart, and to wear very costly apparel, yea,
and even began to establish a church after the manner of his preaching.
7 And it came to pass as he was going, to preach to those who believed on his word, he met a
man who belonged to the church of God, yea, even one of their teachers; and he began to con-
tend with him sharply, that he might lead away the people of the church; but the man withstood
him, admonishing him with the words of God.
8 Now the name of the man was Gideon; and
it was he who was an instrument in the hands
of God in delivering the people of Limhi out of bondag.
12 But Alma said unto him: Behold, this is the first time that priestcraft has been introduced among this people. And behold, thou art not only guilty of priestcraft, but hast endeavored to enforce it by the sword; and were priestcraft to be enforced among this people it would prove their entire destruction.

13 And thou hast shed the blood of a righteous man, yea, a man who has done much good among this people; and were we to spare thee his blood would come upon us for vengeance.

14 Therefore thou art condemned to die, according to the law which has been given us by Mosiah, our last king; and it has been acknowledged by this people; therefore this people must abide by the law.

15 And it came to pass that they took him; and his name was Nehor; and they carried him upon the top of the hill Manti, and there he was caused, or rather did acknowledge, between the heavens and the earth, that what he had taught to the people was contrary to the word of God; and there he suffered an ignominious death.

16 Nevertheless, this did not put an end to the spreading of priestcraft through the land; for there were many who loved the vain things of the world, and they went forth preaching false doctrines; and this they did for the sake of riches and honor.

17 Nevertheless, they durst not lie, if it were known, for fear of the law, for liars were punished; therefore they pretended to preach according to their belief; and now the law could have no power on any man for his belief.

18 And they durst not steal, for fear of the law, for such were punished; neither durst they rob, nor murder, for he that murdered was punished unto death.

19 But it came to pass that whosoever did not belong to the church of God began to persecute those that did belong to the church of God, and had taken upon them the name of Christ.
20 是的，他們迫害了他們，並用種種的話折磨他們，這是由於他們的謙卑；因為他們並沒有自視很高，也因為他們彼此傳達神的話，不用金錢，也不用代價。

21 教會的人民中有一條嚴厲的律法，任何屬於教會的人，不可起來迫害那些不屬於教會的人，同時在他們自己之中也不可有迫害。

22 雖然如此，但他們之中有許多人已被激動起來，並開始和他們的敵手們有了爭執，以致於毆打；是的，他們會用他們的拳頭互相毆打。

23 這事發生於阿爾瑪執政的第二年，是教會受到許多苦難的一個原因；是的，這確是教會受到許多苦難的原因。

24 因為許多人的心地已變硬，他們的名字已被塗去，他們在神的人民中已不再被記起了。這有許多人從他們之中退出了。

25 這種情形對於那些在信心中堅持不屈的人們是極大的患難；雖然如此，但他們在遵守神的命令方面，還是堅定不移，他們用耐心忍受了堆積於他們身上的迫害。

26 當祭司們離開了他們的工作去對人民傳達神的話時，人民也離開了他們的工作去傾聽神的話。當祭司對他們傳達了神的話語後，他們又都辛勤地回到他們的工作上；祭司並不認為自己高於他的聽眾，因為傳道者並不優於聽道者，教師也並不優於學習者；因此他們都是平等的，他們每一個人都照著他自己的體力來工作。

20 Yea, they did persecute them, and afflict them with all manner of words, and this because of their humility; because they were not proud in their own eyes, and because they did impart the word of God, one with another, without money and without price.

21 Now there was a strict law among the people of the church that there should not any man, belonging to the church, arise and persecute those that did not belong to the church, and that there should be no persecution among themselves.

22 Nevertheless, there were many among them who began to be proud, and began to contend warmly with their adversaries, even unto blows; yea, they would smite one another with their fists.

23 Now this was in the second year of the reign of Alma, and it was a cause of much affliction to the church; yea, it was the cause of much trial with the church.

24 For the hearts of many were hardened, and their names were blotted out, that they were remembered no more among the people of God. And also many withdrew themselves from among them.

25 Now this was a great trial to those that did stand fast in the faith; nevertheless, they were steadfast and immovable in keeping the commandments of God, and they bore with patience the persecution which was heaped upon them.

26 And when the priests left their labor to impart the word of God unto the people, the people also left their labors to hear the word of God. And when the priest had imparted unto them the word of God they all returned again diligently unto their labors; and the priest, not esteeming himself above his hearers, for the preacher was no better than the hearer, neither was the teacher any better than the learner; and thus they were all equal, and they did all labor, every man according to his strength.
27 他們 按 照 各 人 所 有，把 財 物 分 給 賤 頭 貧 困 苦 難 的 人 們；他們 不 穿 高 價 的 衣 服，然 而 他 們 整 潔 而 美 觀。

28 這 樣 確 立 了 教 會 的 事 務；不 管 他 們 一 切 的 追 害， 他 們 還 是 這 樣 開 始 又 有 了 持 續 的 和 平。

29 由 於 教 會 的 穩 定，他 們 開 始 非 常 富 有 起 來，凡 他 們 所 需 要 的 一 切，都 非 常 富 有，— 豐 富 的 羊 羣 和 牛 羣，以 及 各 種 肥 羊，豐富 的 穀 類 和 金 銀 寶 物，富 豐 的 絲 織 和 精 織 的 轉 細 布，以 及 種 種 上 良 的 家 用 織 品。

30 在 他 們 這 樣 順 利 的 情 形 下，他 們 並 未 攀 附 任 何 無 衣 袒 體 的，或 是 饑 餓 的，或 是 口 渴 的，或 是 生 病 的，或 是 無 人 撫 育 的 人 們；他 們 並 未 將 他 們 的 心 放 在 財 富 上；所 以 他 們 對 大 家 都 是 慷 慨 的，無 論 是 老 的 或 少 的、束 縛 的 或 自 由 的、男 的 或 女 的、不 管 是 教 會 之 外 的 或 教 會 之 內 的、於 是 那 些 有 需 要 的 人，一 視 同 仁 的。

31 他 們 就 這 樣 順 利 繁 榮 起 來，變 得 比 那 些 他 們 教 會 的 人 們 富 貴 得 多 了。

32 因 爲 那 些 不 屬 於 他 們 教 會 的 人 們，於 是 在 他 們 中 間 就 有 了 种 种 的 事 項；穿 著 奢 华 的 衣 服； 在 他 們 自 己 眼 睛 的 驚 愕 中，自 高 自 大 起 來； 說 謊， 檢 視， 搶 奪， 淫 亂， 謀 趙， 以 及 種 種 的 邪 惡；雖 然 如 此，但 法 律 還 是 施 行 於 他 們 中 那 些 貧 頭 貧 困 者 的 身 上，只 要 在 可 能 的 時 候。

27 And they did impart of their substance, every man according to that which he had, to the poor, and the needy, and the sick, and the afflicted; and they did not wear costly apparel, yet they were neat and comely.

28 And thus they did establish the affairs of the church; and thus they began to have continual peace again, notwithstanding all their persecutions.

29 And now, because of the steadiness of the church they began to be exceedingly rich, having abundance of all things whatsoever they stood in need—an abundance of flocks and herds, and fatlings of every kind, and also abundance of grain, and of gold, and of silver, and of precious things, and abundance of silk and fine-wined linen, and all manner of good homely cloth.

30 And thus, in their prosperous circumstances, they did not send away any who were naked, or that were hungry, or that were athirst, or that were sick, or that had not been nourished; and they did not set their hearts upon riches; therefore they were liberal to all, both old and young, both bond and free, both male and female, whether out of the church or in the church, having no respect to persons as to those who stood in need.

31 And thus they did prosper and become far more wealthy than those who did not belong to their church.

32 For those who did not belong to their church did indulge themselves in sorceries, and in idolatry or idleness, and in babblings, and in envyings and strife; wearing costly apparel; being lifted up in the pride of their own eyes; persecuting, lying, thieving, robbing, committing whoredoms, and murdering, and all manner of wickedness; nevertheless, the law was put in force upon all those who did transgress it, inasmuch as it was possible.
And it came to pass that by thus exercising the law upon them, every man suffering according to that which he had done, they became more still, and durst not commit any wickedness if it were known; therefore, there was much peace among the people of Nephi until the fifth year of the reign of the judges.

CHAPTER 2

And it came to pass in the commencement of the fifth year of their reign there began to be a contention among the people; for a certain man, being called Amlici, he being a very cunning man, yea, a wise man as to the wisdom of the world, he being after the order of the man that slew Gideon by the sword, who was executed according to the law—

Now this Amlici had, by his cunning, drawn away much people after him; even so much that they began to be very powerful; and they began to endeavor to establish Amlici to be king over the people.

Now this was alarming to the people of the church, and also to all those who had not been drawn away after the persuasions of Amlici; for they knew that according to their law that such things must be established by the voice of the people.

Therefore, if it were possible that Amlici should gain the voice of the people, he, being a wicked man, would deprive them of their rights and privileges of the church; for it was his intent to destroy the church of God.

And it came to pass that the people assembled themselves together throughout all the land, every man according to his mind, whether it were for or against Amlici, in separate bodies, having much dispute and wonderful contentions one with another.

And thus they did assemble themselves together to cast in their voices concerning the matter; and they were laid before the judges.
And it came to pass that the voice of the people came against Amlici, that he was not made king over the people.

Now this did cause much joy in the hearts of those who were against him; but Amlici did stir up those who were in his favor to anger against those who were not in his favor.

And it came to pass that they gathered themselves together, and did consecrate Amlici to be their king.

Now the people of Amlici were distinguished by the name of Amlici, being called Amlicites; and the remainder were called Nephites, or the people of God.

Therefore the people of the Nephites were aware of the intent of the Amlicites, and therefore they did prepare to meet them; yea, they did arm themselves with swords, and with cimeters, and with bows, and with arrows, and with stones, and with slings, and with all manner of weapons of war, of every kind.

And thus they were prepared to meet the Amlicites at the time of their coming. And there were appointed captains, and higher captains, and chief captains, according to their numbers.

And it came to pass that Amlici did arm his men with all manner of weapons of war of every kind; and he also appointed rulers and leaders over his people, to lead them to war against their brethren.

And it came to pass that the Amlicites came upon the hill Amnihu, which was east of the river Sidon, which ran by the land of Zarahemla, and there they began to make war with the Nephites.

Now Alma, being the chief judge and the governor of the people of Nephi, therefore he went up with his people, yea, with his captains, and chief captains, yea, at the head of his armies, against the Amlicites to battle.
17 他們 在 沙健 河 之 東 的 小山 上 開始 斬 殺 愛 姆 立 沙 人。 愛 姆 立 沙 人 用 了 極 大 的 兵 力 和 尼 腓 人 戰 警， 以 至 很 多 尼 腓 人 倒 在 愛 姆 立 沙 人 面 前。

18 然 而 主 增 強 了 尼 腓 人 手 上 的 力 量， 將 愛 姆 立 沙 人 大 量 地 屠 殺， 以 至 他 們 開 始 逃 跑 了。

19 那 天 尼 腓 人 追 擊 了 愛 姆 立 沙 人 一 整 天， 大 量 地 屠 殺 他 們， 殺 死 了 愛 姆 立 沙 人 達 一 萬 二 千 五 百 三 十 二 人 之 多； 尼 腓 人 被 殺 死 的 有 六 千 五 百 六 十 二 人。

20 當 阿 爾 瑪 不能 再 追 跟 愛 姆 立 沙 人 的 時 候， 他 叫 他 的 人 民 在 基 底 昂 山 谷 中 搭 起 了 他 們 的 帳 幕； 這 山 谷 是 以 那 位 被 尼 腓 用 剣 殺 死 的 基 底 昂 的 名 為 名 的； 在 這 山 谷 中 尼 腓 人 搭 起 了 他 們 的 帳 幕 來 過 夜。

21 阿 爾 瑪 派 遣 了 探 子 跟 隨 愛 姆 立 沙 人 的 殘 部， 以 便 知 道 他 們 的 計 劃 和 嫌 桃。 他 他 可 以 提 防 他 們， 保 護 他 的 人 民 免 於 毀 滅。

22 那 些 他 派 去 監 視 愛 姆 立 沙 人 營 地 的 叫 做 齊 雲、 愛 姆 立 沙 人： 這 就 是 帶 了 他 們 的 部 下 前 往 監 視 愛 姆 立 沙 人 營 地 的 人 們。

23 第 二 天 他 們 非 常 驚 慌 地 火 運 回 到 了 尼 腓 人 的 營 地 中， 被 極 大 的 恐 懼 所 襲 擊， 他 們 说：

24 我 們 跟 隨 著 愛 姆 立 沙 人 的 陣 營； 使 我 們 大 為 吃 驚 的 是， 我 們 在 柴 雷 紙 拉 的 上 頭 在 那 通 往 尼 腓 地 的 瑪 駁 地 方， 看 到 了 拉 曼 人 浩 瀚 的 大 軍； 愛 姆 立 沙 人 已 加 入 了 他 們。
And it came to pass that Alma fought with Amlici with the sword, face to face; and they did contend mightily, one with another.

And it came to pass that Alma, being a man of God, being exercised with much faith, cried, saying: O Lord, have mercy and spare my life, that I may be an instrument in thy hands to save and preserve this people.

Now when Alma had said these words he contended again with Amlici; and he was strengthened, insomuch that he slew Amlici with the sword.

And he also contended with the king of the Lamanites; but the king of the Lamanites fled back from before Alma and sent his guards to contend with Alma.

But Alma, with his guards, contended with the guards of the king of the Lamanites until he slew and drove them back.
Chapter 3

And it came to pass that when they had all finished burying their dead they all returned to their lands, and to their houses, and their wives, and their children.

And it came to pass that the Nephites who were not slain by the weapons of war, after having buried those who had been slain—now the number of the slain were not numbered, because of the greatness of their number—after they had finished burying their dead they all returned to their lands, and to their houses, and their wives, and their children.

And it came to pass that man y died in the wilderness of their wounds, and were devoured by those beasts and also the vultures of the air; and their bones have been found, and have been heaped up on the earth.

And thus he cleared the ground, or rather the bank, which was on the west of the river Sidon, throwing the bodies of the Lamanites who had been slain into the waters of Sidon, that thereby his people might have room to cross and contend with the Lamanites and the Almathites on the west side of the river Sidon.

And it came to pass that when they had all crossed the river Sidon that the Lamanites and the Almathites began to flee before them, notwithstanding they were so numerous that they could not be numbered.

And they fled before the Nephites towards the wilderness which was west and north, away beyond the borders of the land; and the Nephites did pursue them with their might, and did slay them.

Yea, they were met on every hand, and slain and driven, until they were scattered on the west, and on the north, until they had reached the wilderness, which was called Hermonths; and it was that part of the wilderness which was infested by wild and ravenous beasts.

And it came to pass that many died in the wilderness of their wounds, and were devoured by those beasts and also the vultures of the air; and their bones have been found, and have been heaped up on the earth.
2. 許多的女子和小孩已被割去，他們的
許多的牛群和羊群也是如此；還有他們的
許多莊園也已被破壞了，是被大群的人踏
毀的。

3. 在沙騰河這被殺死的許多拉曼人和
愛慕立沙人已被拋進了沙騰水流中；
他們的骨頭在海的深處，數目極大。

4. 愛慕立沙人和尼腓人是有區别的，因為
他們學拉曼人的樣，在額上做了紅色的
記號；然而他們沒有像拉曼人那樣剃
頭的頭。

5. 拉曼人的頭是剃光的；除了他們繫在
腰際的皮，他們的甲冑，他們的弓箭、
石頭，和投石器等外，他們是赤裸的。

6. 依照那安置於他們祖先們身上的記號，
拉曼人的皮膚是深色的；那記號是加於
他們祖先上的一种詛咒，由於他們的
犯罪和反對他們的弟弟們，包括尼腓、
猶各、約瑟和賽姆，這些都是正直而聖潔
的人們。

7. 他們的哥哥們曾企圖殺害他們，因此
他們被詛咒了；主神安置了一種記號
在他們身上，是的，安置在拉曼和雷木爾
的身上，還有葉希梅的兒子們以及葉希梅
族女人們的身上。

8. 這樣做好使他們的後裔和他們弟弟們
的後裔之間容易被辨別。這樣主神可以保衛
他的人民，使他們不至混合在一起而相信
那足以使他們滅亡的不正確的傳言。

9. 凡已使他的後裔和拉曼人的後裔混合
在一起的，已招致了同樣的詛咒臨於他
後裔的身上。

2. Now many women and children had been slain
with the sword, and also many of their flocks and
their herds; and also many of their fields of grain
were destroyed, for they were trodden down by
the hosts of men.

3. And now as many of the Lamanites and the
Amlicites who had been slain upon the bank
of the river Sidon were cast into the waters of
Sidon; and behold their bones are in the depths
of the sea, and they are many.

4. And the Amlicites were distinguished from the
Nephites, for they had marked themselves with
red in their foreheads after the manner of the
Lamanites; nevertheless they had not shorn their
heads like unto the Lamanites.

5. Now the heads of the Lamanites were shorn;
and they were naked, save it were skin which
was girded about their loins, and also their ar-
mor, which was girded about them, and their
bows, and their arrows, and their stones, and
their slings, and so forth.

6. And the skins of the Lamanites were dark,
according to the mark which was set upon their
fathers, which was a curse upon them because
of their transgression and their rebellion against
their brethren, who consisted of Nephi, Jacob,
and Joseph, and Sam, who were just and holy
men.

7. And their brethren sought to destroy them,
therefore they were cursed; and the Lord God
set a mark upon them, yea, upon Laman and
Leuel, and also the sons of Ishmael, and Ish-
maelish women.

8. And this was done that their seed might be dis-
tinguished from the seed of their brethren, that
thereby the Lord God might preserve his people,
that they might not mix and believe in incorrect
traditions which would prove their destruction.

9. And it came to pass that whosoever did mingle
his seed with that of the Lamanites did bring the
same curse upon his seed.
10 因此，凡己容许他自已被拉曼人引走的，也已被用那个名称来称呼，也已有记号安置在他的身上。

11 凡不相信拉曼人的传言，但相信那些从耶路撒冷带出来的记录，也相信他们信守神的神圣的祖先们所传下来的，从那时起，被称为尼腓人或尼腓的人民——

12 也就是他们保存了他们的民族以及拉曼人民族真实的记录。　

13 现在我们再回到爱姆立沙人，因为他们身上也安置有一记号；是的，他们安置了一记号在他们自己的身上，就是他们额上的红色记号。

14 神的话就这样应验了。这些就是他对尼腓所预言的话：看哪，我已诅咒了拉曼人，我要安置一个记号在他们身上，使他们以及他们的后裔与你以及你的后裔分开来，从今以后，直到永远，除非他们悔改他们的邪恶并转向我，使我能够怜悯他们。

15 又说：我要安置一个记号在那使他后裔和你哥哥们混合的人的身上，使他们也受到诅咒。

16 又说：我要安置一个记号在那对你以及你后裔作战的人的身上。

17 那里，我说凡离开你的必不再被称为你的后裔；我必祝福你，也必祝福那些要被称为你的后裔的人们。从今以后，直到永远；这些是主对尼腓和他后裔的应许。

18 爱姆立沙人不知道当他们开始在额上为自己做记号时，正是在应验著主的话；不管怎样，他们已公然出来背叛神；所以那诅咒必须落在他们的身上。

10 Therefore, whosoever suffered himself to be led away by the Lamanites was called under that head, and there was a mark set upon him.

11 And it came to pass that whosoever would not believe in the tradition of the Lamanites, but believed those records which were brought out of the land of Jerusalem, and also in the tradition of their fathers, which were correct, who believed in the commandments of God and kept them, were called the Nephites, or the people of Nephi, from that time forth—

12 And it is they who have kept the records which are true of their people, and also of the people of the Lamanites.

13 Now we will return again to the Amlicites, for they also had a mark set upon them; yea, they set the mark upon themselves, yea, even a mark of red upon their foreheads.

14 Thus the word of God is fulfilled, for these are the words which he said to Nephi: Behold, the Lamanites have I cursed, and I will set a mark on them that they and their seed may be separated from thee and thy seed, from this time henceforth and forever, except they repent of their wickedness and turn to me that I may have mercy upon them.

15 And again: I will set a mark upon him that mingleth his seed with thy brethren, that they may be cursed also.

16 And again: I will set a mark upon him that fighteth against thee and thy seed.

17 And again, I say he that departeth from thee shall no more be called thy seed; and I will bless thee, and whomsoever shall be called thy seed, henceforth and forever; and these were the promises of the Lord unto Nephi and to his seed.

18 Now the Amlicites knew not that they were fulfilling the words of God when they began to mark themselves in their foreheads; nevertheless they had come out in open rebellion against God; therefore it was expedient that the curse should fall upon them.
19 Now I would that ye should see that they brought upon themselves the curse; and even so doth every man that is cursed bring upon himself his own condemnation.

20 Now it came to pass that not many days after the battle which was fought in the land of Zarahemla, by the Lamanites and the Amlicites, that there was another army of the Lamanites came in upon the people of Nephi, in the same place where the first army met the Amlicites.

21 And it came to pass that there was an army sent to drive them out of their land.

22 Now Alma himself being afflicted with a wound did not go up to battle at this time against the Lamanites;

23 But he sent up a numerous army against them; and they went up and slew many of the Lamanites, and drove the remainder of them out of the borders of their land.

24 And then they returned again and began to establish peace in the land, being troubled no more for a time with their enemies.

25 Now all these things were done, yea, all these wars and contentions were commenced and ended in the fifth year of the reign of the judges.

26 And in one year were thousands and tens of thousands of souls sent to the eternal world, that they might reap their rewards according to their works, whether they were good or whether they were bad, to reap eternal happiness or eternal misery, according to the spirit which they listed to obey, whether it be a good spirit or a bad one.

27 For every man receiveth wages of him whom he listeth to obey, and this according to the words of the spirit of prophecy; therefore let it be according to the truth. And thus endeth the fifth year of the reign of the judges.
CHAPTER 4

1 Now it came to pass in the sixth year of the reign of the judges over the people of Nephi, there were no contentions nor wars in the land of Zarahemla;

2 But the people were afflicted, yea, greatly afflicted for the loss of their brethren, and also for the loss of their flocks and herds, and also for the loss of their fields of grain, which were trodden under foot and destroyed by the Lamanites.

3 And so great were their afflictions that every soul had cause to mourn; and they believed that it was the judgments of God sent upon them because of their wickedness and their abominations; therefore they were awakened to a remembrance of their duty.

4 And they began to establish the church more fully; yea, and many were baptized in the waters of Sidon and were joined to the church of God; yea, they were baptized by the hand of Alma, who had been consecrated the high priest over the people of the church, by the hand of his father Alma.

5 And it came to pass in the seventh year of the reign of the judges there were about three thousand five hundred souls that united themselves to the church of God and were baptized. And thus endeth the seventh year of the reign of the judges over the people of Nephi; and there was continual peace in all that time.

6 And it came to pass in the eighth year of the reign of the judges, that the people of the church began to wax proud, because of their exceeding riches, and their fine silks, and their fine-twined linen, and because of their many flocks and herds, and their gold and their silver, and all manner of precious things, which they had obtained by their industry; and in all these things they were lifted up in the pride of their eyes, for they began to wear very costly apparel.
7 这是使阿爾瑪非常痛苦的原因，也是使許多阿爾瑪任命為管理教會的教師、祭司和長老們非常痛苦的原因；他們許多人看到了那已在他們人民之中開始的邪惡而感到極度的憂慮。

8 因為他們非常悲傷的看到了教會的人民已開始自高自大起來，並將他們的心放在財富和虛榮的虛榮上，以致開始彼此藐視起來，他們開始按照他們自己的意見迫害那些不信的人們。

9 因此，在這法官統治的第八年，教會的人民中開始引起了極大的紛爭；他們之中有忌妒、有貪婪、有怨恨、有迫害、有驕傲，甚至超過了那些不屬於神的教會的人們的驕傲。

10 法官統治的第八年就這樣結束了；教會的邪惡對那些不屬於教會的人們是一種極大的絆腳石；因此教會開始停止進步了。

11 在第九年初，阿爾瑪看到了教會的邪惡，他也看到了教會的榜樣已在開始從一件罪惡到另一件罪惡的引誘那些不信的人們，招致著這人民的毀滅。

12 他看到了人民中極大的不平等，有些人很高貴，藐視別人，不理那些貧窮、無衣、飢餓、病痛的人。

7 Now this was the cause of much affliction to Alma, yea, and to many of the people whom Alma had consecrated to be teachers, and priests, and elders over the church; yea, many of them were sorely grieved for the wickedness which they saw had begun to be among their people.

8 For they saw and beheld with great sorrow that the people of the church began to be lifted up in the pride of their eyes, and to set their hearts upon riches and upon the vain things of the world, that they began to be scornful, one towards another, and they began to persecute those that did not believe according to their own will and pleasure.

9 And thus, in this eighth year of the reign of the judges, there began to be great contentions among the people of the church; yea, there were envyings, and strife, and malice, and persecutions, and pride, even to exceed the pride of those who did not belong to the church of God.

10 And thus ended the eighth year of the reign of the judges; and the wickedness of the church was a great stumbling-block to those who did not belong to the church; and thus the church began to fail in its progress.

11 And it came to pass in the commencement of the ninth year, Alma saw the wickedness of the church, and he saw also that the example of the church began to lead those who were unbelievers on from one piece of iniquity to another, thus bringing on the destruction of the people.

12 Yea, he saw great inequality among the people, some lifting themselves up with their pride, despising others, turning their backs upon the needy and the naked and those who were hungry, and those who were athirst, and those who were sick and afflicted.
13 Now this was a great cause for lamentations among the people, while others were abasing themselves, succoring those who stood in need of their succor, such as imparting their substance to the poor and the needy, feeding the hungry, and suffering all manner of afflictions, for Christ’s sake, who should come according to the spirit of prophecy;

14 Looking forward to that day, thus retaining a remission of their sins; being filled with great joy because of the resurrection of the dead, according to the will and power and deliverance of Jesus Christ from the bands of death.

15 And now it came to pass that Alma, having seen the afflictions of the humble followers of God, and the persecutions which were heaped upon them by the remainder of his people, and seeing all their inequality, began to be very sorrowful; nevertheless the Spirit of the Lord did not fail him.

16 And he selected a wise man who was among the elders of the church, and gave him power according to the voice of the people, that he might have power to enact laws according to the laws which had been given, and to put them in force according to the wickedness and the crimes of the people.

17 Now this man’s name was Nephihah, and he was appointed chief judge; and he sat in the judgment-seat to judge and to govern the people.

18 Now Alma did not grant unto him the office of being high priest over the church, but he retained the office of high priest unto himself; but he delivered the judgment-seat unto Nephihah.

19 And this did that he himself might go forth among his people, or among the people of Nephi, that he might preach the word of God unto them, to stir them up in remembrance of their duty, and that he might pull down, by the word of God, all the pride and craftiness and all the contentions which were among his people, seeing no way that he might reclaim them save it were in bearing down in pure testimony against them.
And thus in the commencement of the ninth year of the reign of the judges over the people of Nephi, Alma delivered up the judgment-seat to Nephihah, and confined himself wholly to the high priesthood of the holy order of God, to the testimony of the word, according to the spirit of revelation and prophecy.

CHAPTER 5

1 Now it came to pass that Alma began to deliver the word of God unto the people, first in the land of Zarahemla, and from thence throughout all the land.

2 And these are the words which he spake to the people in the church which was established in the city of Zarahemla, according to his own record, saying:

3 I, Alma, having been consecrated by my father, Alma, to be a high priest over the church of God, he having power and authority from God to do these things, behold, I say unto you that he began to establish a church in the land which was in the borders of Nephi; yea, the land which was called the land of Mormon; yea, and he did baptize his brethren in the waters of Mormon.

4 And behold, I say unto you, they were delivered out of the hands of the people of king Noah, by the mercy and power of God.

5 And behold, after that, they were brought into bondage by the hands of the Lamanites in the wilderness; yea, I say unto you, they were in captivity, and again the Lord did deliver them out of bondage by the power of his word; and we were brought into this land, and here we began to establish the church of God throughout this land also.
And now behold, I say unto you, my brethren, you that belong to this church, have you sufficiently retained in remembrance the captivity of your fathers? Yea, and have you sufficiently retained in remembrance his mercy and long-suffering towards them? And moreover, have ye sufficiently retained in remembrance that he has delivered their souls from hell?

Behold, he changed their hearts; yea, he awakened them out of a deep sleep, and they awoke unto God. Behold, they were in the midst of darkness; nevertheless, their souls were illuminated by the light of the everlasting word; yea, they were encircled about by the bands of death, and the chains of hell, and an everlasting destruction did await them.

And now I ask of you, my brethren, were they destroyed? Behold, I say unto you, Nay, they were not.

And again I ask, were the bands of death broken, and the chains of hell which encircled them about, were they loosed? I say unto you, Yea, they were loosed, and their souls did expand, and they did sing redeeming love. And I say unto you that they are saved.

And now I ask of you on what conditions are they saved? Yea, what grounds had they to hope for salvation? What is the cause of their being loosed from the bands of death, yea, and also the chains of hell?

Behold, I can tell you—did not my father Alma believe in the words which were delivered by the mouth of Abinadi? And was he not a holy prophet? Did he not speak the words of God, and my father Alma believe them?

And according to his faith there was a mighty change wrought in his heart. Behold I say unto you that this is all true.
13 And behold, he preached the word unto your fathers, and a mighty change was also wrought in their hearts, and they humbled themselves and put their trust in the true and living God. And behold, they were faithful until the end; therefore they were saved.

14 And now behold, I ask of you, my brethren of the church, have ye spiritually been born of God? Have ye received his image in your countenances? Have ye experienced this mighty change in your hearts?

15 Do ye exercise faith in the redemption of him who created you? Do you look forward with an eye of faith, and view this mortal body raised in immortality, and this corruption raised in incorruption, to stand before God to be judged according to the deeds which have been done in the mortal body?

16 I say unto you, can ye imagine to yourselves that ye hear the voice of the Lord, saying unto you, in that day: Come unto me ye blessed, for behold, your works have been the works of righteousness upon the face of the earth?

17 Or do ye imagine to yourselves that ye can lie unto the Lord in that day, and say—Lord, our works have been righteous works upon the face of the earth—and that he will save you?

18 Or otherwise, can ye imagine yourselves brought before the tribunal of God with your souls filled with guilt and remorse, having a remembrance of all your guilt, yea, a perfect remembrance of all your wickedness, yea, a remembrance that ye have set at defiance the commandments of God?

19 I say unto you, can ye look up to God at that day with a pure heart and clean hands? I say unto you, can you look up, having the image of God engraven upon your countenances?

20 I say unto you, can ye think of being saved when you have yielded yourselves to become subjects to the devil?
21 I say unto you, ye will know at that day that ye cannot be saved; for there can no man be saved except his garments are washed white; yea, his garments must be purified until they are cleansed from all stain, through the blood of him of whom it has been spoken by our fathers, who should come to redeem his people from their sins.

22 And now I ask of you, my brethren, how will any of you feel, if ye shall stand before the bar of God, having your garments stained with blood and all manner of filthiness? Behold, what will these things testify against you?

23 Behold will they not testify that ye are murderers, yea, and also that ye are guilty of all manner of wickedness?

24 Behold, my brethren, do ye suppose that such an one can have a place to sit down in the kingdom of God, with Abraham, with Isaac, and with Jacob, and also all the holy prophets, whose garments are cleansed and are spotless, pure and white?

25 I say unto you, Nay; except ye make our Creator a liar from the beginning, or suppose that he is a liar from the beginning, ye cannot suppose that such can have place in the kingdom of heaven; but they shall be cast out for they are the children of the kingdom of the devil.

26 And now behold, I say unto you, my brethren, if ye have experienced a change of heart, and if ye have felt to sing the song of redeeming love, I would ask, can ye feel so now?

27 Have ye walked, keeping yourselves blameless before God? Could ye say, if ye were called to die at this time, within yourselves, that ye have been sufficiently humble? That your garments have been cleansed and made white through the blood of Christ, who will come to redeem his people from their sins?
Behold, are ye stripped of pride? I say unto you, if ye are not ye are not prepared to meet God. Behold ye must prepare quickly; for the kingdom of heaven is soon at hand, and such an one hath not eternal life.

Behold, I say, is there one among you who is not stripped of envy? I say unto you that such an one is not prepared; and I would that he should prepare quickly, for the hour is close at hand, and he knoweth not when the time shall come; for such an one is not found guiltless.

And again I say unto you, is there one among you that doth make a mock of his brother, or that heapeth upon him persecutions?

Wo unto such an one, for he is not prepared, and the time is at hand that he must repent or he cannot be saved!

Yea, even wo unto all ye workers of iniquity; repent, repent, for the Lord God hath spoken it!

Behold, he sendeth an invitation unto all men, for the arms of mercy are extended towards them, and he saith: Repent, and I will receive you.

Yea, he saith: Come unto me and ye shall partake of the fruit of the tree of life; yea, ye shall eat and drink of the bread and the waters of life freely;

Yea, come unto me and bring forth works of righteousness, and ye shall not be hewn down and cast into the fire—

For behold, the time is at hand that whosoever bringeth forth not good fruit, or whosoever doeth not the works of righteousness, the same have cause to wail and mourn.

O ye workers of iniquity; ye that are puffed up in the vain things of the world, ye that have professors to have known the ways of righteousness nevertheless have gone astray, as sheep having no shepherd, notwithstanding a shepherd hath called after you and is still calling after you, but ye will not hearken unto his voice!
38 我对你们说，那好牧羊人，确在呼喚你们，是的，用他自己 的名在呼喚你们。就是基督的名； 若干你们不肯倾聽那好牧羊人的聲音，不肯倾聽你們被呼喚的名，你们就不是那好牧羊人的羊。

39 如果你们不是那好牧羊人的羊，那末你们是属於什麼羊圈的呢？我告诉你们，那魔鬼就是你们的牧羊人，你们是属於他的羊圈的。現在誰能否認這話呢？我告诉你们，凡否認這話的，就是一個說謊者和一個魔鬼的孩子。

40 因为我告诉你們，凡是好的都是来自神的，凡是壞的都是來自魔鬼的。

41 因此，如果一个人做出好工作，他一定傾聽那好牧羊人的聲音，他一定跟随他；但是凡做出壞工作的，他就成為魔鬼的孩子，因為他傾聽魔鬼的聲音，並跟随他。

42 凡這樣做的人，一定從他那裏領取他的工資；因此他領取死亡作爲他的工資，就屬於正義的事來說，他對於一切好的工作已經死亡了。

43 现在，我的兄弟們，我希望你們聽我的話，因為我用我靈魂的力量在講話；因為我已很明白地對你們講了，你們不可能誤會的，說得更恰當些，我已照著神的命令對你們講了。

44 因为我是依照那在耶稣基督裏面的神的聖潔序位，被召喚來這樣講話的；是的，我被吩咐為我們祖先所講的關於將要來到的那些事情而站出來，對這人民作證的。

45 不僅如此，你們不以為我自己知道這些事嗎？我對你們作證，我的確知道我所講的這些事是真實的。你們猜測我怎會知道這些事的真實性呢？
46 我告訴你們，這些事是由神的神聖之靈使我知道的。為了想自己知道這些事，我曾禁食和禱告了許多天。現在我的確知道自己知道這些事是真的；因為主神已藉著他神聖之靈而使這些事顯示於我；這就是在我裏面的啟示之靈。

47 而且，我告訴你們，那是按照在我裏面的預言之靈，也就是藉著神的靈的顯示，而這樣啟示我，我們祖先所講的話確是真實的。

48 我告訴你們，我自己知道，凡我要對你們講的任何關於將要來到的事，都是真實的；我告訴你們，我知道耶穌基督必將來臨，是的，那位子，父的獨生子，充滿著恩典、慈悲、和真理。就是他要來除去世人的罪，除去那堅定地相信他的名的每個人的罪。

49 現在我告訴你們，我就是依照了這序位而被召喚的，要對我所愛的弟兄們宣講，每一位住在這地的，就是要對所有的人宣講，老的和少的；束縛的和自由的；是的，我告訴你們，那老年的、中年的、和新興的一代；要向他們大聲疾呼，他們必須悔改和重生。

50 禱靈這樣說：悔改吧，所有你們大地上各端的人們，因為天國已近在眼前了；是的，神子要在他的榮耀中，他的大能、威嚴、力量和統治權中來臨。我所愛的弟兄們，我告訴你們，禱靈這樣說：看那全地之主的榮耀，看那天上的主很快就要在人類兒女中發出光來了。

51 禱靈又對我說，用一種強有力的聲音對我大聲說：去對這人民說—悔改吧，因為除了你們悔改外，你們沒有方法來承受天國。
52 我再告訴你們，靈這樣說：看哪，那斧頭已放在樹根上了；所以每一棵不結果子的樹必被砍下來，丟進火中，是的，一種不能予以消灭的火，就是那不滅之火。記住，那聖者已這樣說了。

53 我所愛的弟兄們，我對你們說，你們能反抗這些話嗎？你們能把這些事丟在一邊，而用你們的腳踩踏那位聖者嗎？你們能心中充滿驕傲嗎？你們仍然堅持著要穿著華麗的衣裳並把你們的心放在世上無用的東西上，放在你們的財富上嗎？

54 是的，你們要始終以為你們這個優於那個嗎？你們要始終為害你們的弟兄，就是那些謙抑自己，依照他們被帶進這教會的神的聖序位而行，已由神聖之靈使成為聖潔，並做出適於悔改的工作的人們——

55 是的，你們要始終不理貧窮和有需要的人，始終不把你們的財物給予他們嗎？

56 最後，所有你們要始終在你們邪惡之中的人，我告訴你們，這些是要被砍下來丟進火中的人，除非他們很快地悔改。

57 現在我告訴你們，所有你們願意從那位好牧羊人的聲音的，你們要從惡人那裏走出來，和他們隔離，不要觸碰他們不潔的東西，他們的名字必被塗去，惡人們的名字必不被算在義人們的名字之中，這樣神的話纔能應驗，神的話這樣說：惡人們的名字不可和我人民的名字混在一起；

52 And again I say unto you, the Spirit saith: Behold, the ax is laid at the root of the tree; therefore every tree that bringeth not forth good fruit shall be hewn down and cast into the fire, yea, a fire which cannot be consumed, even an unquenchable fire. Behold, and remember, the Holy One hath spoken it.

53 And now my beloved brethren, I say unto you, can ye withstand these sayings; yea, can ye lay aside these things, and trample the Holy One under your feet; yea, can ye be puffed up in the pride of your hearts; yea, will ye still persist in the wearing of costly apparel and setting your hearts upon the vain things of the world, upon your riches?

54 Yea, will ye persist in supposing that ye are better one than another; yea, will ye persist in the persecution of your brethren, who humble themselves and do walk after the holy order of God, wherewith they have been brought into this church, having been sanctified by the Holy Spirit, and they do bring forth works which are meet for repentance—

55 Yea, and will you persist in turning your backs upon the poor, and the needy, and in withholding your substance from them?

56 And finally, all ye that will persist in your wickedness, I say unto you that these are they who shall be hewn down and cast into the fire except they speedily repent.

57 And now I say unto you, all ye that are desirous to follow the voice of the good shepherd, come ye out from the wicked, and be ye separate, and touch not their unclean things; and behold, their names shall be blotted out, that the names of the wicked shall not be numbered among the names of the righteous, that the word of God may be fulfilled, which saith: The names of the wicked shall not be mingled with the names of my people;
58 因為義人 們 的名 字 必 被 記 在 生 命 冊 中，我 必 賦 給 他 們 一 種 在 我 右 邊 的 繼 承 物。我的 弟 兄 們，你 們 對 這 一 點 有 甚 麼 反 對 的 話 要 說 嗎？我 對 你 們 說，如 果 你 們 說 反 對 的 話，也 是 無 關 緊 要 的，因 為 神 的 話 一 定 要 應 驗 的。

59 因 為 你 們 之 中 有 許 多 羊 而 不 看 顧 他 們，使 狼 他 以 進 來 吞 食 他 的 羊 群 的，算 是 什 麼 牧 羊 人 呢？如 果 一 隻 狼 進 入 了 他 的 羊 群，他 會 不 躲 獄 去 嗎？一 定 會 的，而 且，如 果 他 能 夠 的 話，他 終 會 殺 死 獣 的。

60 現 在 我 告 訴 你 們，那 好 牧 羊 人 聲 在 你 們 後 面 呼 喊 你 們；如 果 你 們 肯 慢 他 的 聲 音，他 必 帶 領 你 們 進 入 他 的 羊 圈，你 們 就 是 他 的 羊；他 呵 訴 你 們，不 可 讓 任 何 食 狼 他 進 你 們 之中，以 免 你 們 被 毀 毀。

61 現 在 我，阿 爾 瑪，用 吩 咐 了 我 的 那 一 位 的 言 語 來 吩 咐 你 們，你 們 要 遵 行 我 對 你 們 所 講 的 話。

62 我 用 命 令 的 方 式 來 對 你 們 那 些 屬 於 教 會 的 人 們 講 話；而 對 於 那 些 不 屬 於 教 會 的 人 們，我 用 邀 請 的 方 式 對 他 們 講 話，說：來 吧，來 受 悔 改 的 洗 禮，這 樣 你 們 也 可 成 為 生 命 樹 果 子 的 分 享 者 了。

58 For the names of the righteous shall be written in the book of life, and unto them will I grant an inheritance at my right hand. And now, my brethren, what have ye to say against this? I say unto you, if ye speak against it, it matters not, for the word of God must be fulfilled.

59 For what shepherd is there among you having many sheep doth not watch over them, that the wolves enter not and devour his flock? And behold, if a wolf enter his flock doth he not drive him out? Yea, and at the last, if he can, he will destroy him.

60 And now I say unto you that the good shepherd doth call after you; and if you will hearken unto his voice he will bring you into his fold, and ye are his sheep; and he commandeth you that ye suffer no ravenous wolf to enter among you, that ye may not be destroyed.

61 And now I, Alma, do command you in the language of him who hath commanded me, that ye observe to do the words which I have spoken unto you.

62 I speak by way of command unto you that belong to the church; and unto those who do not belong to the church I speak by way of invitation, saying: Come and be baptized unto repentance, that ye also may be partakers of the fruit of the tree of life.

CHAPTER 6

1 And now it came to pass that after Alma had made an end of speaking unto the people of the church, which was established in the city of Zarahemla, he ordained priests and elders, by laying on his hands according to the order of God, to preside and watch over the church.

2 And it came to pass that whosoever did not belong to the church who repented of their sins were baptized unto repentance, and were received into the church.
3 And it also came to pass that whosoever did belong to the church that did not repent of their wickedness and humble themselves before God—

4 And thus they began to establish the order of the church in the city of Zarahemla.

5 Now I would that ye should understand that the word of God was liberal unto all, that none were deprived of the privilege of assembling themselves together to hear the word of God.

6 Nevertheless the children of God were commanded that they should gather themselves together oft, and join in fasting and mighty prayer in behalf of the welfare of the souls of those who knew not God.

7 And now it came to pass that when Alma had made these regulations he departed from them, yea, from the church which was in the city of Zarahemla, and went over upon the east of the river Sidon, into the valley of Gideon, there having been a city built, which was called the city of Gideon, which was in the valley that was called Gideon, being called after the man who was slain by the hand of Nehor with the sword.

8 And Alma went and began to declare the word of God unto the church which was established in the valley of Gideon, according to the revelation of the truth of the word which had been spoken by his fathers, and according to the spirit of prophecy which was in him, according to the testimony of Jesus Christ, the Son of God, who should come to redeem his people from their sins, and the holy order by which he was called. And thus it is written. Amen.
CHAPTER 7

1 Behold my beloved brethren, seeing that I have been permitted to come unto you, therefore I attempt to address you in my language; yea, by my own mouth, seeing that it is the first time that I have spoken unto you by the words of my mouth, I having been wholly confined to the judgment-seat, having had much business that I could not come unto you.

2 And even I could not have come now at this time were it not that the judgment-seat hath been given to another, to reign in my stead; and the Lord in much mercy hath granted that I should come unto you.

3 And behold, I have come having great hopes and much desire that I should find that ye had humbled yourselves before God, and that ye had continued in the supplicating of his grace, that I should find that ye were blameless before him, that I should find that ye were not in the awful dilemma that our brethren were in at Zarahemla.

4 But blessed be the name of God, that he hath given me to know, yea, hath given unto me the exceedingly great joy of knowing that they are established again in the way of his righteousness.

5 And I trust, according to the Spirit of God which is in me, that I shall also have joy over you; nevertheless I do not desire that my joy over you should come by the cause of so much afflictions and sorrow which I have had for the brethren at Zarahemla, for behold, my joy cometh over them after wading through much affliction and sorrow.
6 但我確信你們並非在一種像你們弟兄那樣厲害的不信中；我確信你們的心中並不充 滿驕傲；我確信你們並未把你們的心放在世間的財富和虛榮上；我也確信你們並 不崇拜偶像，而是崇拜那位真實而活著的神。你們也用一種永久的信心，指望那 將要來到的你們的罪的赦免。

7 我告訴你們，許多的事必來到：有一件事比所有一切都要重要——時候不遠了。那位救贖主就要降臨並生活於他的人民中。

8 我並非說當他住在他不能免死的身體中時要來到我們的中間；因為靈並未告訴我那情形要如此。至於這件事的究竟如何，我並不知道；但我卻知道這麼多，就是主神有力量做一切照著他話的事情。

9 靈對我講了這麼多，說：對這人民大聲疾呼，說——你們要悔改，預備主的道路，並行走於他堅實的路徑上；因為天國已在眼前了，神的兒子就要降臨到地面上。

10 他必由馬利亞所生，近我們祖先的的地方耶穌城；她是一位童貞女，一件寶貴而精選的器皿；她要被聖靈的力量覆蓋而受孕，生下一個兒子，就是神的兒子。

11 他要出去，遭受每一種的痛苦、折磨、和試試；好像那所講的他要承擔他人民痛苦和疾病的話得以應驗。

6 But behold, I trust that ye are not in a state of so much unbelief as were your brethren; I trust that ye are not lifted up in the pride of your hearts; yea, I trust that ye have not set your hearts upon riches and the vain things of the world; yea, I trust that you do not worship idols, but that ye do worship the true and living God, and that ye look forward for the remission of your sins, with an everlasting faith, which is to come.

7 For behold, I say unto you there be many things to come; and behold, there is one thing which is of more importance than they all—for behold, the time is not far distant that the Redeemer liveth and cometh among his people.

8 Behold, I do not say that he will come among us at the time of his dwelling in his mortal tabernacle; for behold, the Spirit hath not said unto me that this should be the case. Now as to this thing I do not know; but this much I do know, that the Lord God hath power to do all things which are according to his word.

9 But behold, the Spirit hath said this much unto me, saying: Cry unto this people, saying—Repent ye, and prepare the way of the Lord, and walk in his paths, which are straight; for behold, the kingdom of heaven is at hand, and the Son of God cometh upon the face of the earth.

10 And behold, he shall be born of Mary, at Jerusalem which is the land of our forefathers, she being a virgin, a precious and chosen vessel, who shall be overshadowed and conceive by the power of the Holy Ghost, and bring forth a son, yea, even the Son of God.

11 And he shall go forth, suffering pains and afflictions and temptations of every kind; and this that the word might be fulfilled which saith he will take upon him the pains and the sicknesses of his people.
12 他要承擔死亡，這樣他好解開那繫綁他人民的死亡之索；他要承擔他們的軟弱，使他的內心好按照肉身而充滿慈悲，使他好藉著肉身而知道如何按照他人民的軟弱而救助他們。

13 靈是知道萬事的；然而神的兒子按照肉身而受苦，使他得以承擔他人民的罪，這樣他好按照他拯救的力量而塗去他們的罪過；這就是在在我裏面的見證。

14 現在我告訴你們，你們必須悔改和重生。因靈說，如果你們不重生，你們就不能承受天國；所以俗的洗禮，使你們的罪得以被槓除，使你們得以有對神的聖潔的信心，他除去世人的罪，他有從一切不義中拯救並潔淨的大能。

15 我對你們說，來吧，不要懼怕。放棄每一件事，這容易纏繞你們。將你們綁向泯滅；是的，現在我要給你們的神看，你們願意悔改你們的罪，與他立約遵守他的誡命；並在今天藉著走進洗禮的水中來向他證明。

16 凡這樣做並從那時起遵守神誡命的，必記得我對他說，是的，他必記得我在他面前的聖潔之靈的見證而對他所說的，他必得到永生。

17 我所愛的弟兄們，你們相信這些事嗎？我告訴你們，是的，我知道你們相信的；我知道你們相信這些事的方法是藉著那在我裏面的靈的表明。現在因為你們對於這些，就是對於我所講的，信心很強，我非常的快樂。

12 And he will take upon him death, that he may loose the bands of death which bind his people; and he will take upon him their infirmities, that his bowels may be filled with mercy, according to the flesh, that he may know according to the flesh how to succor his people according to their infirmities.

13 Now the Spirit knoweth all things; nevertheless the Son of God suffereth according to the flesh that he might take upon him the sins of his people, that he might blot out their transgressions according to the power of his deliverance; and now behold, this is the testimony which is in me.

14 Now I say unto you that ye must repent, and be born again; for the Spirit saith if ye are not born again ye cannot inherit the kingdom of heaven; therefore come and be baptized unto repentance, that ye may be washed from your sins, that ye may have faith on the Lamb of God, who taketh away the sins of the world, who is mighty to save and to cleanse from all unrighteousness.

15 Yea, I say unto you come and fear not, and lay aside every sin, which easily doth beset you, which doth bind you down to destruction, yea, come and go forth, and show unto your God that ye are willing to repent of your sins and enter into a covenant with him to keep his commandments, and witness it unto him this day by going into the waters of baptism.

16 And whosoever doeth this, and keepeth the commandments of God from thenceforth, the same will remember that I say unto him, yea, he will remember that I have said unto him, he shall have eternal life, according to the testimony of the Holy Spirit, which testifieth in me.

17 And now my beloved brethren, do you believe these things? Behold, I say unto you, yea, I know that ye believe them; and the way that I know that ye believe them is by the manifestation of the Spirit which is in me. And now because your faith is strong concerning that, yea, concerning the things which I have spoken, great is my joy.
18 正如我开始时对你们所讲的，我有极大的愿望，想发现你们并不处于像你们弟兄那样的困境中，我看见我的愿望已经实现了。 19 因为我看出来你们是在正直的道路上；我看出你们是在通到神国去的道路上；是的，我看出你们是在修直他的道路。 20 我看出藉著他的话的见证，已使你们知道，他不是不会行走于弯曲的道路上的；他也不会改变他已讲过的的话的；他也毫无从右转到左，或从对转到错的预兆；所以，他的路径是一种永恒的连续。 21 他不住在不洁的殿中；污秽或任何不洁净之物也决不能被接纳在神的国度；所以我告诉你们，时候要来到，在那末日，凡污秽的必将在他的污秽中。 22 我所爱的弟兄们，我已对你们讲了这些事，来唤醒你们对神的责任感，使你们得以毫无过失地在他面前行走，使你们得以依照神的圣座位而行走，依照那座位，你们已被接受了。 23 现在我希望你们要谦卑，要驯服和温顺；易於接受祈祷；充满耐心和长期容忍；凡事都有分寸；无论何时，都要勤於遵守神的诫命；祈求任何你们所需要的东西，属灵的和属世的；为了你们所得的任何东西，要常常感恩神。 24 并注意你们要有信心，希望，和博爱，然后你们必常充满良好的工作。 18 For as I said unto you from the beginning, that I had much desire that ye were not in the state of dilemma like your brethren, even so I have found that my desires have been gratified. 19 For I perceive that ye are in the paths of righteousness; I perceive that ye are in the path which leads to the kingdom of God; yea, I perceive that ye are making his paths straight. 20 I perceive that it has been made known unto you, by the testimony of his word, that he cannot walk in crooked paths; neither doth he vary from that which he hath said; neither hath he a shadow of turning from the right to the left, or from that which is right to that which is wrong; therefore, his course is one eternal round. 21 And he doth not dwell in unholy temples; neither can filthiness or anything which is unclean be received into the kingdom of God; therefore I say unto you the time shall come, yea, and it shall be at the last day, that he who is filthy shall remain in his filthiness. 22 And now my beloved brethren, I have said these things unto you that I might awaken you to a sense of your duty to God, that ye may walk blameless before him, that ye may walk after the holy order of God, after which ye have been received. 23 And now I would that ye should be humble, and be submissive and gentle; easy to be entreated; full of patience and long-suffering; being temperate in all things; being diligent in keeping the commandments of God at all times; asking for whatsoever things ye stand in need, both spiritual and temporal; always returning thanks unto God for whatsoever things ye do receive. 24 And see that ye have faith, hope, and charity, and then ye will always abound in good works.
25 And may the Lord bless you, and keep your garments spotless, that ye may at last be brought to sit down with Abraham, Isaac, and Jacob, and the holy prophets who have been ever since the world began, having your garments spotless even as their garments are spotless, in the kingdom of heaven to go no more out.

26 And now my beloved brethren, I have spoken these words unto you according to the Spirit which testifieth in me; and my soul doth exceedingly rejoice, because of the exceeding diligence and heed which ye have given unto my word.

27 And now, may the peace of God rest upon you, and upon your houses and lands, and upon your flocks and herds, and all that you possess, your women and your children, according to your faith and good works, from this time forth and forever. And thus I have spoken. Amen.

CHAPTER 8

1 And now it came to pass that Alma returned from the land of Gideon, after having taught the people of Gideon many things which cannot be written, having established the order of the church, according as he had before done in the land of Zarahemla, yea, he returned to his own house at Zarahemla to rest himself from the labors which he had performed.

2 And thus ended the ninth year of the reign of the judges over the people of Nephi.

3 And it came to pass in the commencement of the tenth year of the reign of the judges over the people of Nephi, that Alma departed from thence and took his journey over into the land of Melek, on the west of the river Sidon, on the west by the borders of the wilderness.

4 And he began to teach the people in the land of Melek according to the holy order of God, by which he had been called; and he began to teach the people throughout all the land of Melek.
5 所有旷野土地的各边境内的人，都来到他那裏。全境的人都受了洗；

6 因此当他末克工作完畢時，他就離開了那裏，在末克地的北面旅行了三天；他來了一處叫做艾蒙乃哈的

7 尼腓人的習俗，對於他們的土地、城市、村落，甚至一切極小的村落，都是用他們的最先佔有人的名
字來稱呼的，艾蒙乃哈地也是如此。

8 當阿爾瑪來到了艾蒙乃哈城，他就開始對他們宣讲神的話。

9 這時撒但已緊緊抓住艾蒙乃哈城人民的心了；所以他們不肯俯聽阿爾瑪的話。

10 雖然如此，但阿爾瑪的內心還是非常勤勞著，用全副精神向神熱烈地禱告，求他灌注他的靈在城內居
民的身上，求他也准許他為他們施行悔改的洗禮。

11 雖然這樣，他們的心仍然倔強著，對他說：我們知道你是阿爾瑪；我們也知道你是教會中的大祭司，這教會
是依從你們的傳統而建立於這地的許多部位的；我們並不屬於你的教會，我們也不相信這種無聊的傳
統。

12 我們知道這一點，因為我們不用於你的教會，我們知道你對我們沒有權力；並且你已把法庭交給了尼腓
哈；所以你已不是我們的首席法官了。

13 當人民說了這話，反對他一切的話，辱罵了他，唾棄了他，並驅逐他出城後，他就離開了那裏，向那一
叫做亞倫的城市進發。

5 And it came to pass that the people came to him throughout all the borders of the land which was by the wilderness side. And they were baptized throughout all the land;

6 So that when he had finished his work at Melek he departed thence, and traveled three days' journey on the north of the land of Melek; and he came to a city which was called Ammonihah.

7 Now it was the custom of the people of Nephi to call their lands, and their cities, and their villages, yea, even all their small villages, after the name of him who first possessed them; and thus it was with the land of Ammonihah.

8 And it came to pass that when Alma had come to the city of Ammonihah he began to preach the word of God unto them.

9 Now Satan had gotten great hold upon the hearts of the people of the city of Ammonihah; therefore they would not hearken unto the words of Alma.

10 Nevertheless Alma labored much in the spirit, wrestling with God in mighty prayer, that he would pour out his Spirit upon the people who were in the city; that he would also grant that he might baptize them unto repentance.

11 Nevertheless, they hardened their hearts, saying unto him: Behold, we know that thou art Alma; and we know that thou art high priest over the church which thou hast established in many parts of the land, according to your tradition; and we are not of thy church, and we do not believe in such foolish traditions.

12 And now we know that because we are not of thy church we know that thou hast no power over us; and thou hast delivered up the judgment-seat unto Nephihah; therefore thou art not the chief judge over us.

13 Now when the people had said this, and withheld all his words, and reviled him, and spit upon him, and caused that he should be cast out of their city, he departed thence and took his journey towards the city which was called Aaron.
14 And it came to pass that while he was journeying thither, being weighed down with sorrow, wading through much tribulation and anguish of soul, because of the wickedness of the people who were in the city of Ammonihah, it came to pass while Alma was thus weighed down with sorrow, behold an angel of the Lord appeared unto him, saying:

15 Blessed art thou, Alma; therefore, lift up thy head and rejoice, for thou hast great cause to rejoice; for thou hast been faithful in keeping the commandments of God from the time which thou receivedst thy first message from him. Behold, I am he that delivered it unto you.

16 And behold, I am sent to command thee that thou return to the city of Ammonihah, and preach again unto the people of the city; yea, preach unto them. Yea, say unto them, except they repent the Lord God will destroy them.

17 For behold, they do study at this time that they may destroy the liberty of thy people, (for thus saith the Lord) which is contrary to the statutes, and judgments, and commandments which he has given unto his people.

18 Now it came to pass that after Alma had received his message from the angel of the Lord he returned speedily to the land of Ammonihah. And he entered the city by another way, yea, by the way which is on the south of the city of Ammonihah.

19 And as he entered the city he was an hungered, and he said to a man: Will ye give to an humble servant of God something to eat?

20 And the man said unto him: I am a Nephite, and I know that thou art a holy prophet of God, for thou art the man whom an angel said in a vision: Thou shalt receive. Therefore, go with me into my house and I will impart unto thee of my food; and I know that thou wilt be a blessing unto me and my house.
21 那人将他接进了他的家；那人的名字叫做艾穆莱克；他把面包和肉拿出来，放在阿爾瑪面前。

22 阿爾瑪吃飽了面包；他祝福了艾穆莱克和他的家，他又感谢了神。

23 他吃飽後對艾穆萊克說：我的阿爾瑪，是這全地上神的教會的大祭司。

24 我被召喚，依照啟示和預言之靈在這人民中宣講神的話；我曾來到這地方，他們不肯接待我，卻將我趕出去，我幾乎決定永遠不要再看到這地方了。

25 但是，我被吩咐再回來，向這人民預言，並對他們的罪惡作證。

26 現在，艾穆萊克，因為你給我食物吃，並帶我進來，你有福了；我本來很飢餓，因為我禁食了許多天。

27 阿爾瑪在開始對人民宣道之前，和艾穆萊克在一起逗留了好多天。

28 人民的罪惡，更加厲害起來了。

29 有話臨到阿爾瑪，說：去吧，也對我的僕人艾穆萊克說，去對這人民預言，說——你們要悔改，因為主這樣說，除非你們悔改，我必在我的憤怒中降罰這人民；是的，我決不轉開我的烈怒。

30 阿爾瑪和艾穆萊克到各處去，來到人民的中間，對他們宣講神的話；他們充滿了聖靈。

21 And it came to pass that the man received him into his house; and the man was called Amulek; and he brought forth bread and meat and set before Alma.

22 And it came to pass that Alma ate bread and was filled; and he blessed Amulek and his house, and he gave thanks unto God.

23 And after he had eaten and was filled he said unto Amulek: I am Alma, and am the high priest over the church of God throughout the land.

24 And behold, I have been called to preach the word of God among all this people, according to the spirit of revelation and prophecy; and I was in this land and they would not receive me, but they cast me out and I was about to set my back towards this land forever.

25 But behold, I have been commanded that I should turn again and prophesy unto this people, yea, and to testify against them concerning their iniquities.

26 And now, Amulek, because thou hast fed me and taken me in, thou art blessed; for I was an hungered, for I had fasted many days.

27 And Alma tarried many days with Amulek before he began to preach unto the people.

28 And it came to pass that the people did wax more gross in their iniquities.
31 他們已具有那賜給了他們的力量，沒有辦法可以把他們禁閉在地牢中；也沒有任何人可能殺害他們；雖然如此，但他們並未運用他們的力量，直到他們被綑綁而關進牢中的時候。所以這樣做緣故，是主可以在他們身上顯出他的力量來。

32 他們到各處去，依著主所賜給他們的靈和力量，開始對人民宣道和預言。

CHAPTER 9

1 我，阿爾瑪，奉神命令，要我帶了亞伯連克，再去對這人民說那住在艾蒙乃哈城中的人民宣講；當我開始向他們宣講的時候，他們就開始和我爭論起來，說：

2 你是什麼人？你以为雖然祇有一個人對我們宣講，要消逝，我們也要相信他的見證嗎？

3 他們不了解他們自己所說的話；因為他們不知道大地是要消逝的。

4 他們又說：如果你預言這大城要在一天之中毀滅，我們決不會相信你的話。

5 他們不知道神是能做這種奇異工作的，因為他們是一群心硬頑強的人民。

6 他們說：神是誰？他怎麼不派遣一個以上的有權威的人到這人民中來，對他們宣講這種偉大奇異事情的真理呢？

7 他們站過來要抓我；但他們竟沒有抓，我勇敢地站看對他們宣講，是的，我勇敢地對他們作證。說：

31 And they had power given unto them, insomuch that they could not be confined in dungeons; neither was it possible that any man could slay them; nevertheless they did not exercise their power until they were bound in bands and cast into prison. Now, this was done that the Lord might show forth his power in them.

32 And it came to pass that they went forth and began to preach and to prophesy unto the people, according to the spirit and power which the Lord had given them.

CHAPTER 9

1 And again, I, Alma, having been commanded of God that I should take Amulek and go forth and preach again unto this people, or the people who were in the city of Ammonihah, it came to pass as I began to preach unto them, they began to contend with me, saying:

2 Who art thou? Suppose ye that we shall believe the testimony of one man, although he should preach unto us that the earth should pass away?

3 Now they understood not the words which they spake; for they knew not that the earth should pass away.

4 And they said also: We will not believe thy words if thou shouldst prophesy that this great city should be destroyed in one day.

5 Now they knew not that God could do such marvelous works, for they were a hard-hearted and a stiffnecked people.

6 And they said: Who is God, that sendeth no more authority than one man among this people, to declare unto them the truth of such great and marvelous things?

7 And they stood forth to lay their hands on me; but behold, they did not. And I stood with boldness to declare unto them, yea, I did boldly testify unto them, saying:
Behold, O ye wicked and perverse generation, how have ye forgotten the tradition of your fathers; yea, how soon ye have forgotten the commandments of God.

Do ye not remember that our father, Lehi, was brought out of Jerusalem by the hand of God? Do ye not remember that they were all led by him through the wilderness?

And have ye forgotten so soon how many times he delivered our fathers out of the hands of their enemies, and preserved them from being destroyed, even by the hands of their own brethren?

Yea, and if it had not been for his matchless power, and his mercy, and his long-suffering towards us, we should unavoidably have been cut off from the face of the earth long before this period of time, and perhaps been consigned to a state of endless misery and woe.

Behold, now I say unto you that he commandeth you to repent; and except ye repent, ye can in nowise inherit the kingdom of God. But behold, this is not all—he has commanded you to repent, or he will utterly destroy you from off the face of the earth; yea, he will visit you in his anger, and in his fierce anger he will not turn away.

Behold, do ye not remember the words which he spake unto Lehi, saying that: Inasmuch as ye shall keep my commandments, ye shall prosper in the land? And again it is said that: Inasmuch as ye will not keep my commandments ye shall be cut off from the presence of the Lord.

Now I would that ye should remember, that inasmuch as the Lamanites have not kept the commandments of God, they have been cut off from the presence of the Lord. Now we see that the word of the Lord has been verified in this thing, and the Lamanites have been cut off from his presence, from the beginning of their transgressions in the land.
15 Nevertheless I say unto you, that it shall be more tolerable for them in the day of judgment than for you, if ye remain in your sins, yea, and even more tolerable for them in this life than for you, except ye repent.

16 For there are many promises which are extended to the Lamanites; for it is because of the traditions of their fathers that caused them to remain in their state of ignorance; therefore the Lord will be merciful unto them and prolong their existence in the land.

17 And at some period of time they will be brought to believe in his word, and to know of the incorrectness of the traditions of their fathers; and many of them will be saved, for the Lord will be merciful unto all who call on his name.

18 But behold, I say unto you that if ye persist in your wickedness that your days shall not be prolonged in the land, for the Lamanites shall be sent upon you; and if ye repent not they shall come in a time when you know not, and ye shall be visited with utter destruction; and it shall be according to the fierce anger of the Lord.

19 For he will not suffer you that ye shall live in your iniquities, to destroy his people. I say unto you, Nay; he would rather suffer that the Lamanites might destroy all his people who are called the people of Nephi, if it were possible that they could fall into sins and transgressions, after having had so much light and so much knowledge given unto them of the Lord their God;

20 Yea, after having been such a highly favored people of the Lord; yea, after having been favored above every other nation, kindred, tongue, or people; after having had all things made known unto them, according to their desires, and their faith, and prayers, of that which has been, and which is, and which is to come;
21 在被神的靈所眷顧；與天使們交通，
並聽道過主的聲音後；在具有了預言之
靈和啟示之靈，還有許多的恩賜，講方言
的恩賜、宣告的恩賜、聖靈的恩賜、和
翻譯的恩賜後；

21 Having been visited by the Spirit of God;
having conversed with angels, and having been
spoken unto by the voice of the Lord; and having
the spirit of prophecy, and the spirit of revelation,
and also many gifts, the gift of speaking
with tongues, and the gift of preaching, and the
gift of the Holy Ghost, and the gift of translation;

22 是的。在藉著主的手，由神救離了
耶路撒冷以後；在從飢荒、痛苦，以及
種種疾病中被救出以後；在他們在戰爭
中成為堅強不致被敗過後；在一次又一次
被帶出束縛，並被保護著直到現在後；在
使他們繁榮，直到他們富於各種東西後—

22 Yea, and after having been delivered of God
out of the land of Jerusalem, by the hand of
the Lord; having been saved from famine, and
from sickness, and all manner of diseases of every
kind; and they having waxed strong in battle,
that they might not be destroyed; having been
brought out of bondage time after time, and hav-
ing been kept and preserved until now; and they
have been prospered until they are rich in all
manner of things—

23 現在聽我告訴你們，如果這人民，在
他們已從主的手中蒙得了這許多恩賜
後，卻要違反他們所得到的光和知識而
犯罪，我告訴你們，如果情形是這樣，
如果他們墮入犯罪中，那末拉曼人的情
況必將比他們的易於忍受得多了。

23 And now behold I say unto you, that if this
people, who have received so many blessings
from the hand of the Lord, should transgress
contrary to the light and knowledge which they
do have, I say unto you that if this be the case,
that if they should fall into transgression, it
would be far more tolerable for the Lamanites
than for them.

24 因為主的應許已擴及拉曼人，但是
如果你們犯罪的話，那些應許是不會擴及
你們的；因為主不是曾明確地應許並堅定
地宣告，如果你們背叛他，你們必被從
地面之上完全毀去嗎？

24 For behold, the promises of the Lord are ex-
tended to the Lamanites, but they are not unto
you if ye transgress; for has not the Lord ex-
pressly promised and firmly decreed, that if ye
will rebel against him that ye shall utterly be
destroyed from off the face of the earth?

25 現在為了這一個原因，你們也許不至
被毁滅，就是主已派遣他的天使訪問了
許多他的人民，告訴他們必須去向這人民
大聲疾呼，說：你們要悔改，因為天國已
近在眼前了；

25 And now for this cause, that ye may not be
destroyed, the Lord has sent his angel to visit
many of his people, declaring unto them that
they must go forth and cry mightily unto this
people, saying: Repent ye, for the kingdom of
heaven is nigh at hand;

26 再過不多日子，神子必在他的榮耀中
來臨；他的榮耀必是父的獨生子的榮耀，
充滿著恩典、公義，和真理，充滿著
耐性、慈悲，和長期忍受，迅速地聆聽他
人民的呼求和回答他們的禱告。
27 他來是要救贖那些藉著對他的名的信心而接受悔改的洗禮的人們。

28 所以你們要預備主的道路。因為時候已經在眼前，所有的人都要按照他們所做的，得到他們工作的報酬。如果他們是正義的，他們必按照耶穌基督的權力和拯救，得到他們靈魂的救恩；如果他們是邪惡的，他們必按照魔鬼的權力和迷惑，得到他們靈魂的懲罰。

29 這就是天使向人民呼叫的聲音。

30 現在我所愛的弟兄們，因為你們確是我的弟兄們，你們也是應當被愛的。你們必須作出悔改的工作。因為我看到你們的心已在根深地反抗神的話，並且看到你們是一群迷失和墮落的人民。

31 當我，阿爾瑪，講了這些話，啊，人民對我發怒了，因為我對他們說了他們是一群心硬頭強的人民。

32 也因為我對他們說了他們是一群迷失和墮落的人民，所以他們對我發怒，並且要捉住我，把我關進監獄中。

33 但是主不容許他們在那個時候捉住我而把我關進監獄中。

34 艾穆萊克站向前去，開始對他們宣講。艾穆萊克的話沒有完全記下來，然而有一部份他講的話已記在這本書中了。

27 And behold, he cometh to redeem those who will be baptized unto repentance, through faith on his name.

28 Therefore, prepare ye the way of the Lord, for the time is at hand that all men shall reap a reward of their works, according to that which they have been—if they have been righteous they shall reap the salvation of their souls, according to the power and deliverance of Jesus Christ; and if they have been evil they shall reap the damnation of their souls, according to the power and captivation of the devil.

29 Now behold, this is the voice of the angel, crying unto the people.

30 And now, my beloved brethren, for ye are my brethren, and ye ought to be beloved, and ye ought to bring forth works which are meet for repentance, seeing that your hearts have been grossly hardened against the word of God, and seeing that ye are a lost and a fallen people.

31 Now it came to pass that when I, Alma, had spoken these words, behold, the people were wroth with me because I said unto them that they were a hard-hearted and a stiffnecked people.

32 And also because I said unto them that they were a lost and a fallen people they were angry with me, and sought to lay their hands upon me, that they might cast me into prison.

33 But it came to pass that the Lord did not suffer them that they should take me at that time and cast me into prison.

34 And it came to pass that Amulek went and stood forth, and began to preach unto them also. And now the words of Amulek are not all written, nevertheless a part of his words are written in this book.

CHAPTER 10

1 這些是艾穆萊克對艾蒙乃哈地人民所宣講的話：

1 Now these are the words which Amulek preached unto the people who were in the land of Ammonihah, saying:
2 我是艾密斐，我是吉多拿的兒子，
葉希梅的孫子，葉希梅是艾密斐的後裔；就是那位翻譯由神的手指寫在聖殿
牆上的文字的艾密斐。

3 艾密斐是尼腓的後裔，尼腓是那位從
耶路撒冷地出来的李海的兒子，李海是瑪
拿西的後裔，瑪拿西是那位被他哥哥們
賣到埃及去的約瑟的兒子。

4 我也是一個在所有那些認識我的人們
中名氣不小的人；我有許多親戚和
朋友，我也曾用我勤勞的手掙得了許多
的財富。

5 然而，我對於主的道路，他的奧秘和奇異
的力量，畢竟從未知道過很多。我是說
我以前對於這些事從未知道得很多；我
說錯了，因為我已看到了許多他的奧秘
和他的奇異力量，就是在保衛這人民的
生命一事中所表現的力量。

6 雖然如此，但我曾硬起了我的心，我曾
好多次被呼喚卻不肯傾聽；所以我雖知道
這些事情，卻不要知道；因此我心中存
著邪惡，去背叛神，一直到這第七個月
的第四天，那是在法官統治的第十年。

7 在我出門去看一位近親的旅途上，
有一位主的天使向我顯現，並且說：
艾密斐，回到你自己的家裏去，因為你
必須拿食物給一位主的先知吃；他是一位
聖潔的人，是神所挑選的；由於這人民
的罪，他已禁食了好多天，他是一個饑餓
之人；你要接他到你家裏去，給他東西
吃，他必祝福你和你的家；主的祝福必
降於你和你的家。

2 I am Amulek; I am the son of Giddonah, who
was the son of Ishmael, who was a descendant
of Aminadib; and it was the same Aminadib who
interpreted the writing which was upon the wall
of the temple, which was written by the finger
of God.

3 And Aminadib was a descendant of Nephi, who
was the son of Lehi, who came out of the land of
Jerusalem, who was a descendant of Manasseh,
who was the son of Joseph who was sold into
Egypt by the hands of his brethren.

4 And behold, I am also a man of no small repu-
tation among all those who know me; yea, and
behold, I have many kindreds and friends, and
I have also acquired much riches by the hand of
my industry.

5 Nevertheless, after all this, I never have known
much of the ways of the Lord, and his mysteries
and marvelous power. I said I never had known
much of these things; but behold, I mistake, for
I have seen much of his mysteries and his mar-
velous power; yea, even in the preservation of
the lives of this people.

6 Nevertheless, I did harden my heart, for I was
called many times and I would not hear; there-
fore I knew concerning these things, yet I would
not know; therefore I went on rebelling against
God, in the wickedness of my heart, even until
the fourth day of this seventh month, which is
in the tenth year of the reign of the judges.

7 As I was journeying to see a very near kindred,
behold an angel of the Lord appeared unto me
and said: Amulek, return to thine own house,
for thou shalt feed a prophet of the Lord; yea, a
holy man, who is a chosen man of God; for he
has fasted many days because of the sins of this
people, and he is an hungered, and thou shalt
receive him into thy house and feed him, and he
shall bless thee and thy house; and the blessing
of the Lord shall rest upon thee and thy house.
8 And it came to pass that I obeyed the voice of the angel, and returned towards my house. And as I was going thither I found the man whom the angel said unto me: Thou shalt receive into thy house—and behold it was this same man who has been speaking unto you concerning the things of God.

9 And the angel said unto me he is a holy man; wherefore I know he is a holy man because it was said by an angel of God.

10 And again, I know that the things whereof he hath testified are true; for behold I say unto you, that as the Lord liveth, even so has he sent his angel to make these things manifest unto me; and this he has done while this Alma hath dwelt at my house.

11 For behold, he hath blessed mine house, he hath blessed me, and my women, and my children, and my father and my kinsfolk; yea, even all my kindred hath he blessed, and the blessing of the Lord hath rested upon us according to the words which he spake.

12 And now, when Amulek had spoken these words the people began to be astonished, seeing there was more than one witness who testified of the things whereof they were accused, and also of the things which were to come, according to the spirit of prophecy which was in them.

13 Nevertheless, there were some among them who thought to question them, that by their cunning devices they might catch them in their words, that they might find witness against them, that they might deliver them to their judges that they might be judged according to the law, and that they might be slain or cast into prison, according to the crime which they could make appear or witness against them.

14 Now it was those men who sought to destroy them, who were lawyers, who were hired or appointed by the people to administer the law at their times of trials, or at the trials of the crimes of the people before the judges.
15 Now these lawyers were learned in all the arts and cunning of the people; and this was to enable them that they might be skilful in their profession.

16 And it came to pass that they began to question Amulek, that thereby they might make him cross his words, or contradict the words which he should speak.

17 Now they knew not that Amulek could know of their designs. But it came to pass as they began to question him, he perceived their thoughts, and he said unto them: O ye wicked and perverse generation, ye lawyers and hypocrites, for ye are laying the foundation of the devil; for ye are laying traps and snares to catch the holy ones of God.

18 Ye are laying plans to pervert the ways of the righteous, and to bring down the wrath of God upon your heads, even to the utter destruction of this people.

19 Yea, well did Mosiah say, who was our last king, when he was about to deliver up the kingdom, having no one to confer it upon, causing that this people should be governed by their own voices—yea, well did he say that if the time should come that the voice of this people should choose iniquity, that is, if the time should come that this people should fall into transgression, they would be ripe for destruction.

20 And now I say unto you that well doth the Lord judge of your iniquities; well doth he cry unto this people, by the voice of his angels: Repent ye, repent, for the kingdom of heaven is at hand.

21 Yea, well doth he cry, by the voice of his angels that: I will come down among my people, with equity and justice in my hands.
22 我告訴你們，若不是為了那些現在這個地的義人們的禱告，你們現在就要受到完全毀滅的降罰了；然而不會是洪水，像挪亞時代的人民那樣，而是要受到饑荒、瘟疫、和刀劍的降罰。

23 但是由於義人們的禱告，你們的命被饒赦了；所以，如果你們要把義人們從你們之中趕走，那末主決不會容許手不管的；他必在烈怒中出來懲罰你們；於是你們要受到饑荒、瘟疫，和刀劍的打擊；這個時候已在眼前了，除非你們悔改。

24 人民對艾穆萊克更憤怒了，他們大叫著，說：這個人誹謗了我們公正的法律，也誹謗了我們所選出的聲明的律師。

25 但艾穆萊克伸出了他的手，更有力地對他們呼喊著，說：你們這惡毒而倔強的一代呵，為何撒但已這樣緊緊地抓住了你們的心呢？為何你們要向他投降，讓他有力量來控制你們，來蒙蔽你們的眼睛，使你們不能明白那天照真理所講的話呢？

26 我曾作了反對你們法律的證言嗎？你們並不明白；你們說我曾說了反對你們的法律的話；但我並沒有，我知曾說了贊成你們的法律的話，作為你們定罪的理由。

27 我告訴你們：這人民的毁滅的基礎，已經由你們律師和法官們的不義在開始安放了。

28 當艾穆萊克說了這些話，人民大聲反對他，說：現在我們知道這人是一個魔鬼的孩子，因為他已對我們說了誹謗我們法律的話。而現在他說他並沒有誹謗反對我們法律的話。
29 而且，他已誹謗了我們的律師和我們的法官們。
30 律師們把這些話放進了他們的心中，要他們牢記著用這些話來反對他。
31 他們之中有一個人名叫齊愛治。他是非難艾祿克和柯爾瑪的，因為他是他們之中最老練的人，和人民有很多的來往。
32 他們的目的就是獲利；他們當了他們的受僱而獲利。

第十一章

1 在摩連亞的法律中，每一個法律職務的法官，或那些被任命為法官的，應按照他們審判那些被帶到他們面前受審的人們時所工作的時間而領取工資。
2 如果一個人欠了另一个人的債而不還，他就要被告到法官那裏；法官行使權柄，派出官吏把那個人帶到他面前；他按照法律和所提證據審判那人。這樣那人就不得不償付他所欠的，否則就要被剝奪所有，或被當作盜賊從人民之中趕出去。
3 法官按照他的時間領取工資——一天一先寧的金子，或是與一先寧金子等值的一先能的銀子；這是依據所定法律而給與的。

29 And again, he has reviled against our lawyers, and our judges.
30 And it came to pass that the lawyers put it into their hearts that they should remember these things against him.
31 And there was one among them whose name was Zeezrom. Now he was the foremost to accuse Amulek and Alma, he being one of the most expert among them, having much business to do among the people.
32 Now the object of these lawyers was to get gain; and they got gain according to their employ.

CHAPTER 11

1 Now it was in the law of Mosiah that every man who was a judge of the law, or those who were appointed to be judges, should receive wages according to the time which they labored to judge those who were brought before them to be judged.
2 Now if a man owed another, and he would not pay that which he did owe, he was complained of to the judge; and the judge executed authority, and sent forth officers that the man should be brought before him; and he judged the man according to the law and the evidences which were brought against him, and thus the man was compelled to pay that which he owed, or be stripped, or be cast out from among the people as a thief and a robber.
3 And the judge received for his wages according to his time—a senine of gold for a day, or a senum of silver, which is equal to a senine of gold; and this is according to the law which was given.
4 這些是他們按照不同價值而定的金塊和銀塊的名稱。這些名稱是由尼腓人所定的，他們並不依照耶路撒冷猶太人的方式來計算，也不依照猶太人的方式來衡量；卻依照著這人民的心意和情形，在每一代中，改變他們的計算和衡量，直到摩謝亞王所創立的法官們的統治。

5 那計算的方法是這樣的——先寧的金子，一先昂的金子，一夏姆的金子，和一林拿的金子。

6 一先能的銀子，一愛姆諾的銀子，一艾慈榮的銀子，和一昂他的銀子。

7 一先能的銀子相等於一先寧的金子，可換一量器的大夏，也可換一量器的各種穀類。

8 一先昂金子的數目，其價值倍於一先寧。

9 一夏姆的金子為一先昂價值的兩倍。

10 一林拿金子為它們全部的總值。

11 一愛姆諾銀子相等於兩先能。

12 一艾慈榮銀子相等於四先能。

13 一昂他相等於它們的全部。

14 他們計算較小數目的價值是這樣的——

15 一歇勃隆為半先能；所以一歇勃隆可換半量器的大夏。

16 一歇勃隆為半歇勃隆。

17 一利亞為半歇勃隆。

18 這些他們計算所用的數目。

19 一安帖翁的金子相等於三歇勃隆。

4 Now these are the names of the different pieces of their gold, and of their silver, according to their value. And the names are given by the Nephites, for they did not reckon after the manner of the Jews who were at Jerusalem; neither did they measure after the manner of the Jews; but they altered their reckoning and their measure, according to the minds and the circumstances of the people, in every generation, until the reign of the judges, they having been established by king Mosiah.

5 Now the reckoning is thus—a senine of gold, a seon of gold, a shum of gold, and a limnah of gold.

6 A senum of silver, an amnor of silver, an ezrom of silver, and an onti of silver.

7 A senum of silver was equal to a senine of gold, and either for a measure of barley, and also for a measure of every kind of grain.

8 Now the amount of a seon of gold was twice the value of a senine.

9 And a shum of gold was twice the value of a seon.

10 And a limnah of gold was the value of them all.

11 And an amnor of silver was as great as two senums.

12 And an ezrom of silver was as great as four senums.

13 And an onti was as great as them all.

14 Now this is the value of the lesser numbers of their reckoning——

15 A shiblon is half of a senum; therefore, a shiblon for half a measure of barley.

16 And a shblum is half of a shiblon.

17 And a leah is the half of a shiblon.

18 Now this is their number, according to their reckoning.

19 Now an antion of gold is equal to three shiblons.
20 他們惟一的目的是獲利，因為他們是靠著被僱而取得他們工資的，所以，
他們常煽動人民暴動，以及種種妨害和
邪惡。使他們有更多工作，這樣他們
好按照被帶到他們面前的訟訟而獲得
金錢；所以他們煽動了人民來反對阿爾瑪
和艾穆萊克。

21 這齊愛治樂開始詢問艾穆萊克說：你願
回答我所要問你的幾個問題嗎？齊愛治樂
是一個精於魔鬼手段，足以毀壞好事的
人；所以他們對艾穆萊克說：你願回答我
要向你提出的問題嗎？

22 艾穆萊克對他說：如果是合乎在我裏面
的主的靈的，我願意回答；因為我不
說任何違反主的靈的話。齊愛治樂就對他
說：你看，這裏是六昂他的銀子，如果你
願意否認一位神的存在，我願意把這些
déi 你。

23 艾穆萊克說：你這地獄之子啊，你為何
試探我？你不知道義人是不會屈服於這種
試探的嗎？

24 你相信神是沒有的嗎？我告訴你，
不是的，你只知道有一位神的，但你愛
錢更甚於愛他。

25 現在你已在神前對我說了謊。你對我
說，看這六個昂他。那一筆很大的錢，
我願意給你－－當你這樣說的時候，你
的心中卻想保有這些錢；你唯一的願望是
要我否認那位真實而活著的神，好使你
有理由來毀滅我。現在為了這樁大惡，
你必得到你的惡報。

26 齊愛治樂對他說：你說確有一位真實
而活著的神嗎？

27 艾穆萊克說：是的，確有一位真實而
活著的神。

28 齊愛治樂說：神有一位以上嗎？

20 Now, it was for the sole purpose to get gain,
because they received their wages according to
their employ, therefore, they did stir up the peo-
ple to riotings, and all manner of disturbances
and wickedness, that they might have more em-
ploy, that they might get money according to the
suits which were brought before them; therefore
they did stir up the people against Alma and
Amulek.

21 And this Zeezrom began to question Amulek,
saying: Will ye answer me a few questions which
I shall ask you? Now Zeezrom was a man who
was expert in the devices of the devil, that he
might destroy that which was good; therefore, he
said unto Amulek: Will ye answer the questions
which I shall put unto you?

22 And Amulek said unto him: Yea, if it be
according to the Spirit of the Lord, which is in
me; for I shall say nothing which is contrary to
the Spirit of the Lord. And Zeezrom said unto
him: Behold, here are six onties of silver, and
all these will I give thee if thou wilt deny the
existence of a Supreme Being.

23 Now Amulek said: O thou child of hell, why
tempt ye me? Knowest thou that the righteous
yieldeth to no such temptations?

24 Believest thou that there is no God? I say
unto you, Nay, thou knowest that there is a God,
but thou lovest that lucre more than him.

25 And now thou hast lied before God unto me.
Thou saidst unto me—Behold these six onties,
which are of great worth, I will give unto thee
when thou hast it in thy heart to retain them
from me; and it was only thy desire that I should
deny the true and living God, that thou might-
est have cause to destroy me. And now behold,
for this great evil thou shalt have thy reward.

26 And Zeezrom said unto him: Thou sayest
there is a true and living God?

27 And Amulek said: Yea, there is a true and
living God.

28 Now Zeezrom said: Is there more than one
God?
29 And he answered, No.

30 Now Zeezrom said unto him again: How knowest thou these things?

31 And he said: An angel hath made them known unto me.

32 And Zeezrom said again: Who is he that shall come? Is it the Son of God?

33 And he said unto him, Yea.

34 And Zeezrom said again: Shall he save his people in their sins? And Amulek answered and said unto him: I say unto you he shall not, for it is impossible for him to deny his word.

35 Now Zeezrom said unto the people: See that ye remember these things; for he said there is but one God; yet he saith that the Son of God shall come, but he shall not save his people—though he had authority to command God.

36 Now Amulek saith again unto him: Behold thou hast lied, for thou sayest that I spake as though I had authority to command God because I said he shall not save his people in their sins.

37 And I say unto you again that he cannot save them in their sins; for I cannot deny his word, and he hath said that no unclean thing can inherit the kingdom of heaven; therefore, how can ye be saved, except ye inherit the kingdom of heaven? Therefore, ye cannot be saved in your sins.

38 Now Zeezrom saith again unto him: Is the Son of God the very Eternal Father?

39 And Amulek saith unto him: Yea, he is the very Eternal Father of heaven and of earth, and all things which in them are; he is the beginning and the end, the first and the last;

40 And he shall come into the world to redeem his people; and he shall take upon him the transgressions of those who believe on his name; and these are they that shall have eternal life, and salvation cometh to none else.
41 因為惡人還是那樣，除了死亡之索要被解開外，就像未曾有過救贖；因為日子要來，所有的人都要從死中起來，站在神的面前，按照他們的作為而受審判。

42 有一種死亡叫做屬世的死亡；基督的死就是要解開這種屬世死亡的繩索，使大家都要從這種屬世死亡中復活。

43 靈和身體要在完美的形態中重新結合；四肢和關節要回復到它們本來的靈體，就像我們這時候的一樣；我們要被帶去站在神的面前，那時我們所知道的就像我們現在知道的一樣，對於我們一切的罪惡，有一種明晰的記憶。

44 這種復原要臨到所有的人，老的和少的，束縛的和自由的，男的和女的，邪惡的和正義的；甚至連他們頭髮那樣大小的東西也不會失去；每一樣東西都要回復到它們本來的靈體，就像現在的身體一樣，並且要被帶到子基督、父上帝，和聖靈之靈，同一永恆之神的審判欄前，按照他們的工作，好的或壞的，而接受審判。

45 現在，我已對你們講了那必死身體的死亡，也講了那必死身體的復活。我告訴你們，這必死的身體要從死亡中復活，而成為一種不死的身體，要從死亡，就是第一次死亡中得到生命，使他們不再能死亡；他們的靈要和他們的身體結合，不再分離；這樣那整體就成為屬靈和不死，他們不復能見到朽朽了。

46 當艾摩來克講完了這些話，人民又開始驚奇起來，齊聲遊樂也開始發抖了。這樣就結束了艾摩來克的話，或者說，這是我所寫下的一切。

41 Therefore the wicked remain as though there had been no redemption made, except it be the loosing of the bands of death; for behold, the day cometh that all shall rise from the dead and stand before God, and be judged according to their works.

42 Now, there is a death which is called a temporal death; and the death of Christ shall loose the bands of this temporal death, that all shall be raised from this temporal death.

43 The spirit and the body shall be reunited again in its perfect form; both limb and joint shall be restored to its proper frame, even as we now are at this time; and we shall be brought to stand before God, knowing even as we know now, and have a bright recollection of all our guilt.

44 Now, this restoration shall come to all, both old and young, both bond and free, both male and female, both the wicked and the righteous; and even there shall not so much as a hair of their heads be lost; but every thing shall be restored to its perfect frame, as it is now, or in the body, and shall be brought and be arraigned before the bar of Christ the Son, and God the Father, and the Holy Spirit, which is one Eternal God, to be judged according to their works, whether they be good or whether they be evil.

45 Now, behold, I have spoken unto you concerning the death of the mortal body, and also concerning the resurrection of the mortal body. I say unto you that this mortal body is raised to an immortal body, that is from death, even from the first death unto life, that they can die no more; their spirits uniting with their bodies, never to be divided; thus the whole becoming spiritual and immortal, that they can no more see corruption.

46 Now, when Amulek had finished these words the people began again to be astonished, and also Zeezrom began to tremble. And thus ended the words of Amulek, or this is all that I have written.
1. 现在，阿玛，看见了阿慕列克的话已抑制住了齐爱治乐，因为他看见阿慕列克已在齐爱治乐里作的谎言和欺骗中抓住了他。又看见了齐爱治乐在一种自觉得罪的意识中开始发抖，他就开口对他说话，来证实阿慕列克的话，并再进一步来解释或阐明阿慕列克尚未阐明的经文。

2. 阿玛对齐爱治乐所讲的话，那周围的人们都听到的；辞句极多；他是这样所说的：

3. 齐爱治乐，我看到你已在你的谎言和诡计中被捉住了，你不但已对人说了谎，也已对神说了谎；他是知道你一切念头的，你已看到你的念头已藉著他的灵而使我们都知道了；

4. 你看到我们已知道你的计划是想在一切的人民中传播，使他们决心反对我们，辱骂我们和驱逐我们——

5. 这是你的敌手的一种计划，他已在你里面行使了他的力量。现在我希望你要记住，凡我对你说的，都是对大家说的。

6. 我对你们大家说，这是那敌手的一种陷阱。他设下了来捕捉这人民，使他好驯服你们，好用他的链锁缠住你们，好按他束缚的力量，把你们牵到那永久的毁坏。

1. 现在阿玛，看见了那话的经文已抑制住了齐爱治乐，因为他看见阿慕列克已在齐爱治乐里作的谎言和欺骗中抓住了他。又看见了齐爱治乐在一种自觉得罪的意识中开始发抖，他就开口对他说话，来证实阿慕列克的话，并再进一步来解释或阐明阿慕列克尚未阐明的经文。

2. 现在阿玛，看见了那话的经文已抑制住了齐爱治乐，因为他看见阿慕列克已在齐爱治乐里作的谎言和欺骗中抓住了他。又看见了齐爱治乐在一种自觉得罪的意识中开始发抖，他就开口对他说话，来证实阿慕列克的话，并再进一步来解释或阐明阿慕列克尚未阐明的经文。

3. 现在齐爱治乐，看见了那话的经文已抑制住了齐爱治乐，因为他看见阿慕列克已在齐爱治乐里作的谎言和欺骗中抓住了他。又看见了齐爱治乐在一种自觉得罪的意识中开始发抖，他就开口对他说话，来证实阿慕列克的话，并再进一步来解释或阐明阿慕列克尚未阐明的经文。

4. 现在齐爱治乐，看见了那话的经文已抑制住了齐爱治乐，因为他看见阿慕列克已在齐爱治乐里作的谎言和欺骗中抓住了他。又看见了齐爱治乐在一种自觉得罪的意识中开始发抖，他就开口对他说话，来证实阿慕列克的话，并再进一步来解释或阐明阿慕列克尚未阐明的经文。

5. 现在齐爱治乐，看见了那话的经文已抑制住了齐爱治乐，因为他看见阿慕列克已在齐爱治乐里作的谎言和欺骗中抓住了他。又看见了齐爱治乐在一种自觉得罪的意识中开始发抖，他就开口对他说话，来证实阿慕列克的话，并再进一步来解释或阐明阿慕列克尚未阐明的经文。

6. 现在齐爱治乐，看见了那话的经文已抑制住了齐爱治乐，因为他看见阿慕列克已在齐爱治乐里作的谎言和欺骗中抓住了他。又看见了齐爱治乐在一种自觉得罪的意识中开始发抖，他就开口对他说话，来证实阿慕列克的话，并再进一步来解释或阐明阿慕列克尚未阐明的经文。

1. 现在阿玛，看见了那话的经文已抑制住了齐爱治乐，因为他看见阿慕列克已在齐爱治乐里作的谎言和欺骗中抓住了他。又看见了齐爱治乐在一种自觉得罪的意识中开始发抖，他就开口对他说话，来证实阿慕列克的话，并再进一步来解释或阐明阿慕列克尚未阐明的经文。

2. 现在阿玛，看见了那话的经文已抑制住了齐爱治乐，因为他看见阿慕列克已在齐爱治乐里作的谎言和欺骗中抓住了他。又看见了齐爱治乐在一种自觉得罪的意识中开始发抖，他就开口对他说话，来证实阿慕列克的话，并再进一步来解释或阐明阿慕列克尚未阐明的经文。

3. 现在齐爱治乐，看见了那话的经文已抑制住了齐爱治乐，因为他看见阿慕列克已在齐爱治乐里作的谎言和欺骗中抓住了他。又看见了齐爱治乐在一种自觉得罪的意识中开始发抖，他就开口对他说话，来证实阿慕列克的话，并再进一步来解释或阐明阿慕列克尚未阐明的经文。

4. 现在齐爱治乐，看见了那话的经文已抑制住了齐爱治乐，因为他看见阿慕列克已在齐爱治乐里作的谎言和欺骗中抓住了他。又看见了齐爱治乐在一种自觉得罪的意识中开始发抖，他就开口对他说话，来证实阿慕列克的话，并再进一步来解释或阐明阿慕列克尚未阐明的经文。

5. 现在齐爱治乐，看见了那话的经文已抑制住了齐爱治乐，因为他看见阿慕列克已在齐爱治乐里作的谎言和欺骗中抓住了他。又看见了齐爱治乐在一种自觉得罪的意识中开始发抖，他就开口对他说话，来证实阿慕列克的话，并再进一步来解释或阐明阿慕列克尚未阐明的经文。

6. 现在齐爱治乐，看见了那话的经文已抑制住了齐爱治乐，因为他看见阿慕列克已在齐爱治乐里作的谎言和欺骗中抓住了他。又看见了齐爱治乐在一种自觉得罪的意识中开始发抖，他就开口对他说话，来证实阿慕列克的话，并再进一步来解释或阐明阿慕列克尚未阐明的经文。
7 When Alma spoke these words, Zeezrom began to tremble exceedingly, for he was convinced more and more of the power of God; and he was also convinced that Alma and Amulek had a knowledge of him, for he was convinced that they knew the thoughts and intents of his heart; for power was given unto them that they might know of these things according to the spirit of prophecy.

8 And Zeezrom began to inquire of them diligently, that he might know more concerning the kingdom of God. And he said unto Alma: What does this mean which Amulek hath spoken concerning the resurrection of the dead, that all shall rise from the dead, both the just and the unjust, and are brought to stand before God to be judged according to their works?

9 And now Alma began to expound these things unto him, saying: It is given unto many to know the mysteries of God; nevertheless they are laid under a strict command that they shall not impart only according to the portion of his word which he doth grant unto the children of men, according to the heed and diligence which they give unto him.

10 And therefore, he that will harden his heart, the same receiveth the lesser portion of the word; and he that will not harden his heart, to him is given the greater portion of the word, until it is given unto him to know the mysteries of God until he know them in full.

11 And they that will harden their hearts, to them is given the lesser portion of the word until they know nothing concerning his mysteries; and then they are taken captive by the devil, and led by his will down to destruction. Now this is what is meant by the chains of hell.

12 And Amulek hath spoken plainly concerning death, and being raised from this mortality to a state of immortality, and being brought before the bar of God, to be judged according to our works.
13 那時，如果我們的心已頑強，如果我們頑強地反對神的話，以至在我們裏面已找不到神的話，那末我們的情況便可怕了，因為那時我們必被定罪。

14 因為我們的話必定我們的罪，我們的一切作為也必定我們的罪；我們必不會被認為毫無污點；我們的思想也必定我們的罪；在這種可怕的情形中我們決不敢仰望我們的神；如果我們能命令磐石和山岳倒在我們的身上，將我們從他面前隱蔽起來，我們一定會非常高興的。

15 但這是辦不到的；我們必須走出來，站在那位在榮耀中、權力中、大能中、威嚴中、和統治權中他的面前，並在我們永遠的羞愧中承認他的審判都是公正的；承認他在他所有的工作中是公的，承認他對人類兒女是慈悲的，並承認他有權力拯救每一個相信他的名和結出適合悔改的好果子的人。

16 我告訴你們，然後一種死亡要來臨，就是第二次死亡，那是一種屬靈的死亡；那時候，就是凡死於他的罪惡中的人，像他死於屬世的死亡一樣，也要死於屬靈死亡的時候；是的，他必在那些屬於正義的事物中死去。

17 那就是他們的痛苦要像一條火鍊永遠上升的火與硫磺之湖一樣的時候；那就是他們要依照撒但的力量和束縛，被用鎖索牽到永遠毀滅的時候，因為撒但已依照他的意思馴服了他們。

18 那時候，我告訴你們，他們必像未曾有過救贖一樣；因為按照神的公道他們不能被救贖；他們也不能死；因為不再有腐朽的緣故。

19 當阿爾瑪講完了這些話，人民開始更驚奇起來；

13 Then if our hearts have been hardened, yea, if we have hardened our hearts against the word, insomuch that it has not been found in us, then will our state be awful, for then we shall be condemned.

14 For our words will condemn us, yea, all our works will condemn us; we shall not be found spotless; and our thoughts will also condemn us; and in this awful state we shall not dare to look up to our God; and we would fain be glad if we could command the rocks and the mountains to fall upon us to hide us from his presence.

15 But this cannot be; we must come forth and stand before him in his glory, and in his power, and in his might, majesty, and dominion, and acknowledge to our everlasting shame that all his judgments are just; that he is just in all his works, and that he is merciful unto the children of men, and that he has all power to save every man that believeth on his name and bringeth forth fruit meet for repentance.

16 And now behold, I say unto you then cometh a death, even a second death, which is a spiritual death; then is a time that whosoever dieth in his sins, as to a temporal death, shall also die a spiritual death; yea, he shall die as to things pertaining unto righteousness.

17 Then is the time when their torments shall be as a lake of fire and brimstone, whose flame ascendeth up forever and ever; and then is the time that they shall be chained down to an everlasting destruction, according to the power and captivity of Satan, he having subjected them according to his will.

18 Then, I say unto you, they shall be as though there had been no redemption made; for they cannot be redeemed according to God's justice; and they cannot die, seeing there is no more corruption.

19 Now it came to pass that when Alma had made an end of speaking these words, the people began to be more astonished;
但是有一位叫作安托尼那的，他是他們中間的統治長，他對他們說：人要從死裏復活，並從這必死轉變到一種不死的狀態，使人決定死亡，這究竟是什麼呢？

經文中說，在伊甸園的東西安置了基路伯和一柄火劍，為怕我們的第一對祖先進去吃那生命樹上的果子而永遠活著。這是什麼意思呢？因此我們知道他們沒有可能永遠活著的機會。

阿爾瑪對他說：這是我正要解釋的事情。我們知道亞當因吃了禁果而墮落了；因此我們知道，由他的墮落，全人類變成了華裔派失敗而墮落的人民。

現在我告訴你，如果那時讓亞當能吃了生命樹上的果子，那麼就不會有死亡了，神的話也早已成為空話了，他就早已成為一個說謊者，因為他說過：如果你吃了，你一定要死亡。

我們知道那種臨到人類的死亡，就是艾欄萊克所說的死亡，是屬世的死亡；雖然如此，但也有一段時間賜給了人，使他可以在這段時間中悔改：所以此生成為一個考驗的階段；一個為迎見神而作準備時期；一個為我們所講過的死亡復活後的無盡狀態作準備的時期。

若非那從世界建立時就擬定了的救贖計劃，就不會有死人的復活；但是一個救贖的計劃早已擬定了，這救贖計劃要促成那所講過的死人復活。

但有位叫安托尼那的，他是一位首席統治長，他走出來對他們說：人要從死裏復活，並從這必死轉變到一種不死的狀態，使人決定死亡，這究竟是什麼呢？

經文中說，在伊甸園的東西安置了基路伯和一柄火劍，為怕我們的第一對祖先進去吃那生命樹上的果子而永遠活著。這是什麼意思呢？因此我們知道他們沒有可能永遠活著的機會。

阿爾瑪對他說：這是我正要解釋的事情。我們知道亞當因吃了禁果而墮落了；因此我們知道，由他的墮落，全人類變成了華裔派失敗而墮落的人民。

現在我告訴你，如果那時讓亞當能吃了生命樹上的果子，那麼就不會有死亡了，神的話也早已成為空話了，他就早已成為一個說謊者，因為他說過：如果你吃了，你一定要死亡。

我們知道那種臨到人類的死亡，就是艾欄萊克所說的死亡，是屬世的死亡；雖然如此，但也有一段時間賜給了人，使他可以在這段時間中悔改：所以此生成為一個考驗的階段；一個為迎見神而作準備時期；一個為我們所講過的死亡復活後的無盡狀態作準備的時期。

若非那從世界建立時就擬定了的救贖計劃，就不會有死人的復活；但是一個救贖的計劃早已擬定了，這救贖計劃要促成那所講過的死人復活。

20 But there was one Antionah, who was a chief ruler among them, came forth and said unto him: What is this that thou hast said, that man should rise from the dead and be changed from this mortal to an immortal state that the soul can never die?

21 What does the scripture mean, which saith that God placed cherubim and a flaming sword on the east of the garden of Eden, lest our first parents should enter and partake of the fruit of the tree of life, and live forever? And thus we see that there was no possible chance that they should live forever.

22 Now Alma said unto him: This is the thing which I was about to explain, now we see that Adam did fall by the partaking of the forbidden fruit, according to the word of God; and thus we see, that by his fall, all mankind became a lost and fallen people.

23 And now behold, I say unto you that if it had been possible for Adam to have partaken of the fruit of the tree of life at that time, there would have been no death, and the word would have been void, making God a liar, for he said: If thou eat thou shalt surely die.

24 And we see that death comes upon mankind, yea, the death which has been spoken of by Amulek, which is the temporal death; nevertheless there was a space granted unto man in which he might repent; therefore this life became a probationary state; a time to prepare to meet God; a time to prepare for that endless state which has been spoken of by us, which is after the resurrection of the dead.

25 Now, if it had not been for the plan of redemption, which was laid from the foundation of the world, there could have been no resurrection of the dead; but there was a plan of redemption laid, which shall bring to pass the resurrection of the dead, of which has been spoken.
26 如果我們的第一對祖先去吃了那生命樹，他們一定會永遠悲惨，因為沒有準備的階段；這樣那救贖計劃就要被破壞，而神的話也要成為空話，不能應驗了。

27 然而情形並不如此；卻已決定了世人必須死亡；死亡之後，他們必須面臨審判，就是我們所講過的那終結的審判。

28 在神派定了這些事必須臨到世人後，他知道世人必須知道關於他所派定他們的事情；

29 因此他派遣天使們和他們談話，他們使世人看到了他的榮耀。

30 從那時起，他們就開始呼求他的名；因此神和世人談了話，使他們知道了那從世界奠基時他已預備好了的救贖計劃；他是按照著他們的信心、悔改，和他們的神聖工作而使他們知道這些事情的。

31 因此，他把警命賜給了世人，因為他們在最初已釀犯了第一次賜給他們的關於屬世事情的警命，而成為像神一樣，能辨別善惡。他們已將自己放置於一種行動的狀態中，或者說他們已被放置於一種按照他們作惡或為善的意志和願望而行動的狀態中。

32 因此神在使他們知道了救贖計劃後，又賜給了他們不少警命，不許他們做惡事，做惡事的懲罰是一種第二次的死亡，就是對於那些屬於正義的事物的一種永遠的死亡；因為對這種人那救贖計劃是無能為力的，因為按照神的至善，那公道的事工是不能被破壞的。

26 And now behold, if it were possible that our first parents could have gone forth and partaken of the tree of life they would have been forever miserable, having no preparatory state; and thus the plan of redemption would have been frustrated, and the word of God would have been void, taking none effect.

27 But behold, it was not so; but it was appointed unto men that they must die; and after death, they must come to judgment, even that same judgment of which we have spoken, which is the end.

28 And after God had appointed that these things should come unto man, behold, then he saw that it was expedient that man should know concerning the things whereof he had appointed unto them;

29 Therefore he sent angels to converse with them, who caused men to behold of his glory.

30 And they began from that time forth to call on his name; therefore God conversed with men, and made known unto them the plan of redemption, which had been prepared from the foundation of the world; and this he made known unto them according to their faith and repentance and their holy works.

31 Wherefore, he gave commandments unto men, they having first transgressed the first commandments as to things which were temporal, and becoming as Gods, knowing good from evil, placing themselves in a state to act, or being placed in a state to act according to their wills and pleasures, whether to do evil or to do good—

32 Therefore God gave unto them commandments, after having made known unto them the plan of redemption, that they should not do evil, the penalty thereof being a second death, which was an everlasting death as to things pertaining unto righteousness; for on such the plan of redemption could have no power, for the works of justice could not be destroyed, according to the supreme goodness of God.
第十三章

1 我的弟兄们，我要将你们的心思引到以前主神赐给他的子女的时候：我希望你们要记得主神曾依照他的神圣序位，就是依照他的儿子的序位，按立了祭司们，来把这些事教导给人民。

33 但是神确曾以他儿子的名呼召世人，（这是预备好了的救赎计划）说：如果你们悔改，不硬著你门的心，那末我必藉著我的独生子而憐憫你们；

34 因此，凡悔改而不硬起心来的，他将有藉著我的独生子而要求慈悲獲得赦罪的权利；这些人必將進入我的安息所。

35 凡要硬著心而为非作恶的，我在震怒中斷言，他決不能進入我的安息所。

36 现在，我的弟兄们，我對你们说，如果你们硬著心，必不能进入主的安息所；你们的罪恶激怒他，使他的震怒臨到你们的身上，像在第一次的激怒中一樣，是的，按照他最後一次和最先一次激怒的話，你们的灵魂要永遠地滅亡；所以，按照他的話，你们就要受到最後一次的死亡，和最先一次的死亡。

37 现在，我的弟兄们，既然我们知道了这些真实的事，那末让我们悔改吧，不要硬著我们的心，我们不要在主我們的神赐给我們的這些第二次的誡命中激怒他，以至他的震怒臨到我們的身上；讓我們進入那依照他的話预备好了的神的安息之所吧。

33 But God did call on men, in the name of his Son, (this being the plan of redemption which was laid) saying: If ye will repent and harden not your hearts, then I will have mercy upon you, through mine Only Begotten Son;

34 Therefore, whosoever repenteth, and hardeneth not his heart, he shall have claim on mercy through mine Only Begotten Son, unto a remission of his sins; and these shall enter into my rest.

35 And whosoever will harden his heart and will do iniquity, behold, I swear in my wrath that he shall not enter into my rest.

36 And now, my brethren, behold I say unto you, that if ye will harden your hearts ye shall not enter into the rest of the Lord; therefore your iniquity provoketh him that he sendeth down his wrath upon you as in the first provocation, yea, according to his word in the last provocation as well as the first, to the everlasting destruction of your souls; therefore, according to his word, unto the last death, as well as the first.

37 And now, my brethren, seeing we know these things, and they are true, let us repent, and harden not our hearts, that we provoke not the Lord our God to pull down his wrath upon us in these his second commandments which he has given unto us; but let us enter into the rest of God, which is prepared according to his word.

CHAPTER 13

1 And again, my brethren, I would cite your minds forward to the time when the Lord God gave these commandments unto his children; and I would that ye should remember that the Lord God ordained priests, after his holy order, which was after the order of his Son, to teach these things unto the people.
2 And those priests were ordained after the order of his Son, in a manner that thereby the people might know in what manner to look forward to his Son for redemption.

3 And this is the manner after which they were ordained—being called and prepared from the foundation of the world according to the foreknowledge of God, on account of their exceeding faith and good works; in the first place being left to choose good or evil; therefore they having chosen good, and exercising exceedingly great faith, are called with a holy calling, yea, with that holy calling which was prepared with, and according to, a preparatory redemption for such.

4 And thus they have been called to this holy calling on account of their faith, while others would reject the Spirit of God on account of the hardness of their hearts and blindness of their minds, while, if it had not been for this they might have had as great privilege as their brethren.

5 Or in fine, in the first place they were on the same standing with their brethren; thus this holy calling being prepared from the foundation of the world for such as would not harden their hearts, being in and through the atonement of the Only Begotten Son, who was prepared—

6 And thus being called by this holy calling, and ordained unto the high priesthood of the holy order of God, to teach his commandments unto the children of men, that they also might enter into his rest—

7 This high priesthood being after the order of his Son, which order was from the foundation of the world; or in other words, being without beginning of days or end of years, being prepared from eternity to all eternity, according to his foreknowledge of all things—
8 Now they were ordained after this manner—being called with a holy calling, and ordained with a holy ordinance, and taking upon them the high priesthood of the holy order, which calling, and ordinance, and high priesthood, is without beginning or end—

9 Thus they become high priests forever, after the order of the Son, the Only Begotten of the Father, who is without beginning of days or end of years, who is full of grace, equity, and truth. And thus it is. Amen.

10 Now, as I said concerning the holy order, or this high priesthood, there were many who were ordained and became high priests of God; and it was on account of their exceeding faith and repentance, and their righteousness before God, they choosing to repent and work righteousness rather than to perish;

11 Therefore they were called after this holy order, and were sanctified, and their garments were washed white through the blood of the Lamb.

12 Now they, after being sanctified by the Holy Ghost, having their garments made white, being pure and spotless before God, could not look upon sin save it were with abhorrence; and there were many, exceedingly great many, who were made pure and entered into the rest of the Lord their God.

13 And now, my brethren, I would that ye should humble yourselves before God, and bring forth fruit meet for repentance, that ye may also enter into that rest.

14 Yea, humble yourselves even as the people in the days of Melchizedek, who was also a high priest after this same order which I have spoken, who also took upon him the high priesthood forever.

15 And it was this same Melchizedek to whom Abraham paid tithes; yea, even our father Abraham paid tithes of one-tenth part of all he possessed.
16 Now these ordinances were given after this manner, that thereby the people might look forward on the Son of God, it being a type of his order, or it being his order, and this that they might look forward to him for a remission of their sins, that they might enter into the rest of the Lord.

17 Now this Melchizedek was a king over the land of Salem; and his people had waxed strong in iniquity and abomination; yea, they had all gone astray; they were full of all manner of wickedness;

18 But Melchizedek having exercised mighty faith, and received the office of the high priesthood according to the holy order of God, did preach repentance unto his people. And behold, they did repent; and Melchizedek did establish peace in the land in his days; therefore he was called the prince of peace, for he was the king of Salem; and he did reign under his father.

19 Now, there were many before him, and also there were many afterwards, but none were greater; therefore, of him they have more particularly made mention.

20 Now I need not rehearse the matter; what I have said may suffice. Behold, the scriptures are before you; if ye will wrest them it shall be to your own destruction.

21 And now it came to pass that when Alma had said these words unto them, he stretched forth his hand unto them and cried with a mighty voice, saying: Now is the time to repent, for the day of salvation draweth nigh;

22 Yea, and the voice of the Lord, by the mouth of angels, doth declare it unto all nations; yea, doth declare it, that they may have glad tidings of great joy; yea, and he doth sound these glad tidings among all his people, yea, even to them that are scattered abroad upon the face of the earth; wherefore they have come unto us.
23 這些好消息是用明白的字眼對我們宣告的，使我們能了解，使我們不可能誤會：這因為我們是異鄉的流浪者；所以我們受到了這樣大的寵愛，能有這些好消息在我們葡萄園的各部份向我們宣告。
24 因為在這時候，天使們在向許多人宣告這好消息；目的是在準備人類兒女們的心，當他在他榮耀中來臨的時候，接受他的話。
25 現在我們只等待聆聽那藉著天使們的口而向我們宣告的，關於他的來臨的喜訊；因為那個時候要來到，我們不知道要多久，但願神使那個時候在我的日子中來到；但是不管遲或早，我必因之而快樂。
26 在他來臨的時候，必藉著天使們的口，使正直和聖潔的人們知道，這樣我們祖先們所講關於他的話就可以應驗，這些話是依照著在他們裏面的預言之靈而講的。
27 現在，我的弟兄們，我從內心的最深處，並帶著極大的憂慮，甚至帶著痛苦，希望你們要聽從我的話，拋棄你們的罪，並且不要拖延你們悔改的時間；
28 希望你們在主前謙抑自己，呼求他的聖名，不斷地注意和禱告，使你們不至受到超出你們所能承受的誘惑，這樣好由聖靈引領著，成為謙恭、溫柔、順從、忍耐、充滿著愛和一切的長期忍受；
29 有著對主的信心；有著你們將獲得永生的希望；有著神的愛一直在你們心中，使你們在末日得被高舉而進入他的安息所。

23 And they are made known unto us in plain terms, that we may understand, that we cannot err; and this because of our being wanderers in a strange land; therefore, we are thus highly favored, for we have these glad tidings declared unto us in all parts of our vineyard.
24 For behold, angels are declaring it unto many at this time in our land; and this is for the purpose of preparing the hearts of the children of men to receive his word at the time of his coming in his glory.
25 And now we only wait to hear the joyful news declared unto us by the mouth of angels, of his coming; for the time cometh, we know not how soon. Would to God that it might be in my day; but let it be sooner or later, in it I will rejoice.
26 And it shall be made known unto just and holy men, by the mouth of angels, at the time of his coming, that the words of our fathers may be fulfilled, according to that which they have spoken concerning him, which was according to the spirit of prophecy which was in them.
27 And now, my brethren, I wish from the inmost part of my heart, yea, with great anxiety even unto pain, that ye would hearken unto my words, and cast off your sins, and not procrastinate the day of your repentance;
28 But that ye would humble yourselves before the Lord, and call on his holy name, and watch and pray continually, that ye may not be tempted above that which ye can bear, and thus be led by the Holy Spirit, becoming humble, meek, submissive, patient, full of love and all long-suffering;
29 Having faith on the Lord; having a hope that ye shall receive eternal life; having the love of God always in your hearts, that ye may be lifted up at the last day and enter into his rest.
30 And may the Lord grant unto you repentance, that ye may not bring down his wrath upon you, that ye may not be bound down by the chains of hell, that ye may not suffer the second death.

31 And Alma spake many more words unto the people, which are not written in this book.

CHAPTER 14

1 And it came to pass after he had made an end of speaking unto the people many of them did believe on his words, and began to repent, and to search the scriptures.

2 But the more part of them were desirous that they might destroy Alma and Amulek; for they were angry with Alma, because of the plainness of his words unto Zeezrom; and they also said that Amulek had lied unto them, and had reviled against their law and also against their lawyers and judges.

3 And they were also angry with Alma and Amulek; and because they had testified so plainly against their wickedness, they sought to put them away privily.

4 But it came to pass that they did not; but they took them and bound them with strong cords, and took them before the chief judge of the land.

5 And the people went forth and witnessed against them—testifying that they had reviled against the law, and their lawyers and judges of the land, and also of all the people that were in the land; and also testified that there was but one God, and that he should send his Son among the people, but he should not save them; and many such things did the people testify against Alma and Amulek. Now this was done before the chief judge of the land.
And it came to pass that Zeezrom was astonished at the words which had been spoken; and he also knew concerning the blindness of the minds, which he had caused among the people by his lying words; and his soul began to be hallowed up under a consciousness of his own guilt; yea, he began to be encircled about by the pains of hell.

And it came to pass that he began to cry unto the people, saying: Behold, I am guilty, and these men are spotless before God. And he began to plead for them from that time forth; but they reviled him, saying: Art thou also possessed with the devil? And they spit upon him, and cast him out from among them, and also all those who believed in the words which had been spoken by Alma and Amulek; and they cast them out, and sent men to cast stones at them.

And they brought their wives and children together, and whosoever believed or had been taught to believe in the word of God they caused that they should be cast into the fire, and they also brought forth their records which contained the holy scriptures, and cast them into the fire also, that they might be burned and destroyed by fire.

And it came to pass that they took Alma and Amulek, and carried them forth to the place of martyrdom, that they might witness the destruction of those who were consumed by fire.

And when Amulek saw the pains of the women and children who were consuming in the fire, he also was pained; and he said unto Alma: How can we witness this awful scene? Therefore let us stretch forth our hands, and exercise the power of God which is in us, and save them from the flames.
11 但阿爾瑪對他說，靈制止我不可伸出我的手來；因為主要他們按上他的身邊去，在榮耀之中；他容他們做這件事，或者說，人民可以照著他們強硬的心，對他們做這件事；這樣他在震怒中所要施於他們的降罰才顯得公正；而那無辜者的血必作為不利他們的證人，是的，在末日要有力地呼喊著來控訴他們。

12 艾穆萊克對阿爾瑪說：或許他們也要焚燒我們。

13 阿爾瑪說：讓這件事照著主的旨意而行吧。但是，看啊，我們的工作還沒有完；所以他們不會燒我們的。

14 當那些被投入火中的人們的身體，和那些同時投入的記録被燒焦時，這地的首席法官走過來站在被綑綁著的阿爾瑪和艾穆萊克的面前，他用手攔他們的臉頰，對他們說：在你們看到了所看到的以後，你們還要對這些人民宣講他們要被投入火與硫磺之湖嗎？

15 看啊，你們知道你們是沒有力量去救那些被投入火中的人的；神也沒有因為他們和你同一信仰而救了他們。法官再掌管他們的臉頰，問他們說：你們自己怎麼說呢？

16 這法官是和那殺死基底昂的尼賀同一團體和信仰的。

17 阿爾瑪和艾穆萊克沒有回答他什麼；他再打他們，並把他們交給官吏送進監獄中。

11 But Alma said unto him: The Spirit constraineth me that I must not stretch forth mine hand; for behold the Lord receiveth them up unto himself, in glory; and he doth suffer that they may do this thing, or that the people may do this thing unto them, according to the hardness of their hearts, that the judgments which he shall exercise upon them in his wrath may be just; and the blood of the innocent shall stand as a witness against them, yea, and cry mightily against them at the last day.

12 Now Amulek said unto Alma: Behold, perhaps they will burn us also.

13 And Alma said: Be it according to the will of the Lord. But, behold, our work is not finished; therefore they burn us not.

14 Now it came to pass that when the bodies of those who had been cast into the fire were consumed, and also the records which were cast in with them, the chief judge of the land came and stood before Alma and Amulek, as they were bound; and he smote them with his hand upon their cheeks, and said unto them: After what ye have seen, will ye preach again unto this people, that they shall be cast into a lake of fire and brimstone?

15 Behold, ye see that ye had not power to save those who had been cast into the fire; neither has God saved them because they were of thy faith. And the judge smote them again upon their cheeks, and asked: What say ye for yourselves?

16 Now this judge was after the order and faith of Nehor, who slew Gideon.

17 And it came to pass that Alma and Amulek answered him nothing; and he smote them again, and delivered them to the officers to be cast into prison.
18 当他们在监狱中住了三天后，来了许多律师、法官、祭司和教师们。他们都是属于尼贸同一团体的；他们到监狱中来看他们，问了他们许多话；但他们什么也没有回答。

19 法官站在他们面前，说：你们为何不回答这人民的话呢？你们不知道我有权把你们送到火中去吗？他命令他们说话；但他们什么也不回答。

20 他们各自离去，但第二天又来了；法官又掌搥他们的脸颊。许多人也走上前来打他们，说：你们还要继续论断这人民，指责我们的法律吗？如果你有这样大的力量，为何不救你们自己呢？

21 许多这样的话，是的，他们对他们说了种种这样的话；他们这样嘲弄了他们好多天。不给他们食物，使他们挨饿，不给他们水，使他们口渴；还剥去他们的衣服，使他们赤裸；他们就这样被用坚固的绳索捆绑著，关在监狱中。

22 在他们这样受了几天苦楚后，（是在法官统治尼贺人的第十一年，第十月的第二十日）艾蒙乃哈地的首席法官，他们的许多教师和律师，都来到了监狱中。阿尔玛和艾缪莱克被用绳索捆绑在那里。

23 And when they had been cast into prison three days, there came many lawyers, and judges, and priests, and teachers, who were of the profession of Nehor; and they came in unto the prison to see them, and they questioned them about many words; but they answered them nothing.

19 And it came to pass that the judge stood before them, and said: Why do ye not answer the words of this people? Know ye not that I have power to deliver you up unto the flames? And he commanded them to speak; but they answered nothing.

20 And it came to pass that they departed and went their ways, but came again on the morrow; and the judge also smote them again on their cheeks. And many came forth also, and smote them, saying: Will ye stand again and judge this people, and condemn our law? If ye have such great power why do ye not deliver yourselves?

21 And many such things did they say unto them, gnashing their teeth upon them, and spitting upon them, and saying: How shall we look when we are damned?

22 And many such things, yea, all manner of such things did they say unto them; and thus they did mock them for many days. And they did withhold food from them that they might hunger, and water that they might thirst; and they also did take from them their clothes that they were naked; and thus they were bound with strong cords, and confined in prison.

23 And it came to pass after they had thus suffered for many days, (and it was on the twelfth day, in the tenth month, in the tenth year of the reign of the judges over the people of Nephi) that the chief judge over the land of Ammonihah and many of their teachers and their lawyers went in unto the prison where Alma and Amulek were bound with cords.
24 首席法官站在他们的面前，再打了他们，对他说：你们有神的力量，就使你们自己从这些绳索中解放出来，然后我们才相信主要照你们的话毁灭这人民。

25 他们上前去打他们，说出来同样的话，直到最后一人：当最后一人对他说完了话，神的力量就笼罩在他们身上。人民看到了这一情形，就开始逃跑，毁灭的恐惧已临到了他们。

26 阿尔玛喊着说：主啊，我们受这大苦难要到何时呢？主啊，求你按照我们对基督的信心，赐我们得救的力量吧。他们挣断了捆绑他们的绳索；当人民看到了这情形，就开始逃跑，毁灭的恐惧已临到了他们。

27 他们惊恐万状，纷纷倒在地上，不能到达监狱的外门；地震的震得很厉害，监狱的墙壁开了二半塌在地上；那些捆绑阿尔玛和艾穆莱克的首席法官、律师、祭司、和教师们都被压死在下面。

28 阿尔玛和艾穆莱克走出了监狱，他们并没有受伤；因为主已按照他们对基督的信心而赐给了他们力量，他们立刻走出了监狱；他们已经解出了他们的捆绑；那监狱已塌倒在在地上，每个在监内的人，除了阿尔玛和艾穆莱克外，都被压死了；他们立刻走进了城里。

24 And the chief judge stood before them, and smote them again, and said unto them: If ye have the power of God deliver yourselves from these bands, and then we will believe that the Lord will destroy this people according to your words.

25 And it came to pass that they all went forth and smote them, saying the same words, even until the last; and when the last had spoken unto them the power of God was upon Alma and Amulek, and they rose and stood upon their feet.

26 And Alma cried, saying: How long shall we suffer these great afflictions, O Lord? O Lord, give us strength according to our faith which is in Christ, even unto deliverance. And they broke the cords with which they were bound; and when the people saw this, they began to flee, for the fear of destruction had come upon them.

27 And it came to pass that so great was their fear that they fell to the earth, and did not obtain the outer door of the prison; and the earth shook mightily, and the walls of the prison were rent in twain, so that they fell to the earth; and the chief judge, and the lawyers, and priests, and teachers, who smote upon Alma and Amulek, were slain by the fall thereof.

28 And Alma and Amulek came forth out of the prison, and they were not hurt; for the Lord had granted unto them power, according to their faith which was in Christ. And they straightway came forth out of the prison; and they were loosed from their bands; and the prison had fallen to the earth, and every soul within the walls thereof, save it were Alma and Amulek, was slain; and they straightway came forth into the city.
CHAPTER 15

1 And it came to pass that Alma and Amulek were commanded to depart out of that city; and they departed, and came out even into the land of Sidom; and behold, there they found all the people who had departed out of the land of Ammonihah, who had been cast out and stoned, because they believed in the words of Alma.

2 And they related unto them all that had happened unto their wives and children, and also concerning themselves, and of their power of deliverance.

3 And also Zeezrom lay sick at Sidom, with a burning fever, which was caused by the great tribulations of his mind on account of his wickedness, for he supposed that Alma and Amulek were no more; and he supposed that they had been slain because of his iniquity. And this great sin, and his many other sins, did harrow up his mind until it did become exceedingly sore, having no deliverance; therefore he began to be scorched with a burning heat.

4 Now, when he heard that Alma and Amulek were in the land of Sidom, his heart began to take courage; and he sent a message immediately unto them, desiring them to come unto him.
5 他們照著他所領的信立刻就去了；他們走進了屋子，來到齊愛治樂那裏。見他病倒在床上，因發高燒而非常虛弱；他的心也因他的罪惡而非常痛苦；當他看到他們時，就伸出他的手來，懇求他們治癒他。

6 阿爾瑪握著他的手，對他說：你相信基督救恩的力量嗎？

7 他回答說：是的，我相信一切你所教導的話。

8 阿爾瑪說：如果你相信基督的救贖，你就能被治癒。

9 他說：是的，我照著你的話而相信的。

10 於是阿爾瑪向主呼求，說：主我們的神啊，求你憐憫這個人，並按照他對基督的信心治癒他吧。

11 當阿爾瑪說了這些話，齊愛治樂就跳起身，並開始走起路來；這件事的做成使所有的人民大為驚奇；這消息傳遍了沙度的全境。

12 阿爾瑪為齊愛治樂施洗歸了主；從那時起他就開始對人民傳道。

13 阿爾瑪在沙度地建立了一個教會，並在那地方任命了祭司和教師，為任何渴望受洗的人施洗歸主。

14 他們的人數很多，因為他們從沙度周圍所有的地區成群而來，都受了洗。

15 至於那些在艾蒙乃哈地的人民，他們仍然是同一團體的一群。他們是硬頑的人民；他們並不悔改他們的罪，把阿爾瑪和艾繆士克所有的權力都歸之於魔鬼；因為他們是和尼質屬於同一團體的，並不相信要悔改他們的罪。

5 And it came to pass that they went immediately, obeying the message which he had sent unto them; and they went in unto the house unto Zeezrom; and they found him upon his bed, sick, being very low with a burning fever; and his mind also was exceedingly sore because of his iniquities; and when he saw them he stretched forth his hand, and besought them that they would heal him.

6 And it came to pass that Alma said unto him, taking him by the hand: Believeth thou in the power of Christ unto salvation?

7 And he answered and said: Yea, I believe all the words that thou hast taught.

8 And Alma said: If thou believest in the redemption of Christ thou canst be healed.

9 And he said: Yea, I believe according to thy words.

10 And then Alma cried unto the Lord, saying: O Lord our God, have mercy on this man, and heal him according to his faith which is in Christ.

11 And when Alma had said these words, Zeezrom leaped upon his feet, and began to walk; and this was done to the great astonishment of all the people; and the knowledge of this went forth throughout all the land of Sidom.

12 And Alma baptized Zeezrom unto the Lord; and he began from that time forth to preach unto the people.

13 And Alma established a church in the land of Sidom, and consecrated priests and teachers in the land, to baptize unto the Lord whosoever were desirous to be baptized.

14 And it came to pass that they were many; for they did flock in from all the region round about Sidom, and were baptized.

15 But as to the people that were in the land of Ammonihah, they yet remained a hard-hearted and a stiffnecked people; and they repented not of their sins, ascribing all the power of Alma and Amulek to the devil; for they were of the profession of Nehor, and did not believe in the repenance of their sins.
16 And it came to pass that Alma and Amulek, Amulek having forsaken all his gold, and silver, and his precious things, which were in the land of Ammonihah, for the word of God, he being rejected by those who were once his friends and also by his father and his kindred;

17 Therefore, after Alma having established the church at Sidom, seeing a great check, yea, seeing that the people were checked as to the pride of their hearts, and began to humble themselves before God, and began to assemble themselves together at their sanctuaries to worship God before the altar, watching and praying continually, that they might be delivered from Satan, and from death, and from destruction—

18 Now as I said, Alma having seen all these things, therefore he took Amulek and came over to the land of Zarahemla, and took him to his own house, and did administer unto him in his tribulations, and strengthened him in the Lord.

19 And thus ended the tenth year of the reign of the judges over the people of Nephi.

CHAPTER 16

1 And it came to pass in the eleventh year of the reign of the judges over the people of Nephi, on the fifth day of the second month, there having been much peace in the land of Zarahemla, there having been no wars nor contentions for a certain number of years, even until the fifth day of the second month in the eleventh year, there was a cry of war heard throughout the land.

2 For behold, the armies of the Lamanites had come in upon the wilderness side, into the borders of the land, even into the city of Ammonihah, and began to slay the people and destroy the city.
3 在尼腓人能招集一個足夠的軍隊來驅逐他們出境之前，他們已消滅了住在艾登乃哈城市內的人民，還有一些住在諾亞邊境周圍的，並將其他人俘進了荒野。

4 尼腓人希望能獲得那些已被俘進荒野的人們。

5 因此，那位被任為尼腓軍隊的總隊長，（他名叫佘雷，有兩個兒子、李海和愛哈）—佘雷和他的兩個兒子，知道阿爾瑪是教會的大祭司，也聽說他有預言之靈，所以他們到他那裏去，希望從他那裏知道主是否要他們進入荒野去，搜尋他們被拉曼人俘去的弟兄們。

6 阿爾瑪向主求問這件事。他回來對他們說：拉曼人要渡過曼他地邊境那頭南部荒野中的沙騰河。你們要在那裏的沙騰河的東面迎擊他們。主必在那裏把那些被拉曼人俘走的你們的弟兄交給你們。

7 佘雷和他的兒子們，帶著他們的軍隊，渡過了沙騰河，向曼他邊境的那頭行軍，進入了沙騰河以東的南部荒野中。

8 他們襲擊拉曼人的軍隊，拉曼人被擊敗，並被趕進了荒野；他們奪回了那些被拉曼人俘去的弟兄們，一個也沒有失掉。他們被他們的弟兄們帶回到自己的土地上。

3 And now it came to pass, before the Nephites could raise a sufficient army to drive them out of the land, they had destroyed the people who were in the city of Ammonihah, and also some around the borders of Noah, and taken others captive into the wilderness.

4 Now it came to pass that the Nephites were desirous to obtain those who had been carried away captive into the wilderness.

5 Therefore, he that had been appointed chief captain over the armies of the Nephites, (and his name was Zoram, and he had two sons, Lehi and Alha)—now Zoram and his two sons, knowing that Alma was high priest over the church, and having heard that he had the spirit of prophecy, therefore they went unto him and desired of him to know whither the Lord would that they should go into the wilderness in search of their brethren, who had been taken captive by the Lamanites.

6 And it came to pass that Alma inquired of the Lord concerning the matter. And Alma returned and said unto them: Behold, the Lamanites will cross the river Sidon in the south wilderness, away up beyond the borders of the land of Manti. And behold there shall ye meet them, on the east of the river Sidon, and there the Lord will deliver unto thee thy brethren who have been taken captive by the Lamanites.

7 And it came to pass that Zoram and his sons crossed over the river Sidon, with their armies, and marched away beyond the borders of Manti into the south wilderness, which was on the east side of the river Sidon.

8 And they came upon the armies of the Lamanites, and the Lamanites were scattered and driven into the wilderness; and they took their brethren who had been taken captive by the Lamanites, and there was not one soul of them had been lost that were taken captive. And they were brought by their brethren to possess their own lands.
9 现在第十一十一十一一一年结束了；拉曼人被逐出了这地，艾蒙乃哈人在被毁灭了；
是的。每一个活著的艾蒙乃哈人都被毁灭了，还有他们的大城也被毁灭了，他们
曾说过这座城市是那么大，神是无法毁灭的。

10 但是看哪，一天之中它已变成废墟了；那些屍骸被狗和荒野中的野獸蹂躏
得不成样子了。

11 然而过了许多天以后，他们的屍骸被堆積在地面上，被薄薄地遮蔽起来。那裏
的臭味是这样大，有许多年人民都没有进去占据艾蒙乃哈的土地。那地方被称
为尼賈人的废墟；因为，他们那些被殺死的是和尼賈同一國體的；他们的土地仍然
荒廢著。

12 拉曼人没有再来和尼腓人作战，直到
法官統治尼腓人的第十四年。這樣尼腓人
在這全地有了三年持續的和平。

13 阿爾瑪 和 艾穆萊克 到各處 去 對人民宣講
悔改。在他們的聖殿中，在他們的聖所
中，以及在他們那 些 仿照猶太人的式樣
而造的會堂中。

14 凡願聽他們的話的，不管是誰。他們
都不斷地把神的話告訴他們。

15 阿爾馬和艾穆萊克還有許多被選
擔任這工作的，就是這樣遍地宣講神的話語。
教會的設立，在全境以及周圍各區域所有的
尼腓人之中，已成為非常普通了。

9 And thus ended the eleventh year of the judges, the Lamanites having been driven out of the land, and the people of Ammonihah were destroyed; yea, every living soul of the Ammonihahites was destroyed, and also their great city, which they said God could not destroy, because of its greatness.

10 But behold, in one day it was left desolate; and the carcasses were mangled by dogs and wild beasts of the wilderness.

11 Nevertheless, after many days their dead bodies were heaped up upon the face of the earth, and they were covered with a shallow covering. And now so great was the scent thereof that the people did not go in to possess the land of Ammonihah for many years. And it was called Desolation of Nehors; for they were of the profession of Nehor, who were slain; and their lands remained desolate.

12 And the Lamanites did not come again to war against the Nephites until the fourteenth year of the reign of the judges over the people of Nephi. And thus for three years did the people of Nephi have continual peace in all the land.

13 And Alma and Amulek went forth preaching repentance to the people in their temples, and in their sanctuaries, and also in their synagogues, which were built after the manner of the Jews.

14 And as many as would hear their words, unto them they did impart the word of God, without any respect of persons, continually.

15 And thus did Alma and Amulek go forth, and also many more who had been chosen for the work, to preach the word throughout all the land. And the establishment of the church became general throughout the land, in all the region round about, among all the people of the Nephites.
16 And there was no inequality among them; the Lord did pour out his Spirit on all the face of the land to prepare the minds of the children of men, or to prepare their hearts to receive the word which should be taught among them at the time of his coming—

17 That they might not be hardened against the word, that they might not be unbelieving, and go on to destruction, but that they might receive the word with joy, and as a branch be grafted into the true vine, that they might enter into the rest of the Lord their God.

18 Now those priests who did go forth among the people did preach against all lyings, and deceivings, and envyings, and strifes, and malice, and revilings, and stealing, robbing, plundering, murdering, committing adultery, and all manner of lasciviousness, crying that these things ought not so to be—

19 Holding forth things which must shortly come; yea, holding forth the coming of the Son of God, his sufferings and death, and also the resurrection of the dead.

20 And many of the people did inquire concerning the place where the Son of God should come; and they were taught that he would appear unto them after his resurrection; and thus the people did hear with great joy and gladness.

21 And now after the church had been established throughout all the land—having got the victory over the devil, and the word of God being preached in its purity in all the land, and the Lord pouring out his blessings upon the people—thus ended the fourteenth year of the reign of the judges over the people of Nephi.

CHAPTER 17

1 And now it came to pass that as Alma was journeying from the land of Gideon southward, away to the land of Manti, behold, to his astonishment, he met with the sons of Mosiah journeying towards the land of Zarahemla.
2 Now these sons of Mosiah were with Alma at the time the angel first appeared unto him; therefore Alma did rejoice exceedingly to see his brethren; and what added more to his joy, they were still his brethren in the Lord; yea, and they had waxed strong in the knowledge of the truth; for they were men of a sound understanding and they had searched the scriptures diligently, that they might know the word of God.

3 But this is not all; they had given themselves to much prayer, and fasting; therefore they had the spirit of prophecy, and the spirit of revelation, and when they taught, they taught with power and authority of God.

4 And they had been teaching the word of God for the space of fourteen years among the Lamanites, having had much success in bringing many to the knowledge of the truth; yea, by the power of their words many were brought before the altar of God, to call on his name and confess their sins before him.

5 Now these are the circumstances which attended them in their journeyings, for they had many afflictions; they did suffer much, both in body and in mind, such as hunger, thirst and fatigue, and also much labor in the spirit.

6 Now these were their journeyings: Having taken leave of their father, Mosiah, in the first year of the judges; having refused the kingdom which their father was desirous to confer upon them, and also this was the minds of the people;

7 Nevertheless they departed out of the land of Zarahemla, and took their swords, and their spears, and their bows, and their arrows, and their slings; and this they did that they might provide food for themselves while in the wilderness.

8 And thus they departed into the wilderness with their numbers which they had selected, to go up to the land of Nephi, to preach the word of God unto the Lamanites.
9 他們在荒野中旅行了許多天，常常禁食和禱告。求主賜一份他的靈和他們同行，和他們同住，使他們能成為神手中的工具，如果可能的話，使他們的弟兄拉曼人認識真理，並認識他們祖先不正確傳言的卑鄙。

10 主還對他們說：到你們的弟兄拉曼人中間去，證實我的話；然而你們要在長期忍受和苦難中有耐性，這樣你們好因我而為他們做好榜樣，我必使你們成為我手中的工具，來拯救許多的靈魂。

11 當他們抵達了拉曼人土地邊境時，他們就各自分頭進行。確信著主必使他們在他們收穫期結束的時候再相見；因為他們想像得到他們所從事的工作是非常艱鉅的。

12 摩押人的兒子們和那些跟他們在一起的人們心中都提起了勇氣，前往拉曼人那裏對他們宣佈神的話。

13 而且這工作確是非常艱鉅的，因為他們已從事對一個野蠻的、頑強的，和殘忍的民族宣講神的話；一個喜歡殺害尼腓人，並對他們強取豪奪的民族；他們的心放在財富上，或者說是放在金銀寶石上；然而他們卻想用殺害和搶劫來謀取這些東西。這樣他們可以不必用自己雙手的勞作去獲取。

9 And it came to pass that they journeyed many days in the wilderness, and they fasted much and prayed much that the Lord would grant unto them a portion of his Spirit to go with them, and abide with them, that they might be an instrument in the hands of God to bring, if it were possible, their brethren, the Lamanites, to the knowledge of the truth, to the knowledge of the baseness of the traditions of their fathers, which were not correct.

10 And it came to pass that the Lord did visit them with his Spirit, and said unto them: Be comforted. And they were comforted.

11 And the Lord said unto them also: Go forth among the Lamanites, thy brethren, and establish my word; yet ye shall be patient in long-suffering and afflictions, that ye may show forth good examples unto them in me, and I will make an instrument of thee in my hands unto the salvation of many souls.

12 And it came to pass that the hearts of the sons of Mosiah, and also those who were with them, took courage to go forth unto the Lamanites to declare unto them the word of God.

13 And it came to pass when they had arrived in the borders of the land of the Lamanites, that they separated themselves and departed one from another, trusting in the Lord that they should meet again at the close of their harvest; for they supposed that great was the work which they had undertaken.

14 And assuredly it was great, for they had undertaken to preach the word of God to a wild and a hardened and a ferocious people; a people who delighted in murdering the Nephites, and robbing and plundering them; and their hearts were set upon riches, or upon gold and silver, and precious stones; yet they sought to obtain these things by murdering and plundering, that they might not labor for them with their own hands.
15 Thus they were a very indolent people, many of whom did worship idols, and the curse of God had fallen upon them because of the traditions of their fathers; notwithstanding the promises of the Lord were extended unto them on the conditions of repentance.

16 Therefore, this was the cause for which the sons of Mosiah had undertaken the work, that perhaps they might bring them unto repentance; that perhaps they might bring them to know of the plan of redemption.

17 Therefore they separated themselves one from another, and went forth among them, every man alone, according to the word and power of God which was given unto him.

18 Now Ammon being the chief among them, or rather he did administer unto them, and he departed from them, after having blessed them according to their several stations, having imparted the word of God unto them, or administered unto them before his departure; and thus they took their several journeys throughout the land.

19 And Ammon went to the land of Ishmael, the land being called after the sons of Ishmael, who also became Lamanites.

20 And as Ammon entered the land of Ishmael, the Lamanites took him and bound him, as was their custom to bind all the Nephites who fell into their hands, and carry them before the king; and thus it was left to the pleasure of the king to slay them, or to retain them in captivity, or to cast them into prison, or to cast them out of his land, according to his will and pleasure.

21 And thus Ammon was carried before the king who was over the land of Ishmael; and his name was Lamoni; and he was a descendant of Ishmael.

22 And the king inquired of Ammon if it were his desire to dwell in the land among the Lamanites, or among his people.
23 艾蒙對他說：是的，我想在這人民中住一個時期；也許住到我死去的一天。

24 拉摩那王非常喜歡艾蒙，叫人鬆了他的繮；他希望艾蒙娶他的一個女兒為妻。

25 但是艾蒙對他說：不，但我願意做你的僕人。因此艾蒙成為拉摩那王的僕人了。按照拉曼人的習俗，他被安置在別的僕人中，看守拉摩那的羊群。

26 他為國王服務了三天後，當他正和拉曼僕人們帶著他們的羊群前往有水的地方，那地方叫做西巴士水流，所有的拉曼人都是把他們的羊群趕到那裏去飲水的－

27 當艾蒙和國王的僕人們正趕著他們的羊群前往這水地的時候，有一群已帶著他們的羊群在飲水的拉曼人，站起來把艾蒙和國王僕人們的羊群趕散了。他們將牠們趕得四下亂竄。

28 國王的僕人們開始喃喃地說：現在國王要殺死我們了，像他曾殺死我們的兄弟們一樣，因為他們的羊群會被這些邪惡的人所驅散。他們開始痛哭起來，說：看啊，我們的羊群已被驅散了。

29 他們的痛哭是害怕他們要被殺，當艾蒙看到了這情形，他內心充滿了快樂；他對自己說，我要對這些同事的僕人們顯示我的力量，或者說顯示那在我裏面的力量，為國王收復這羊群，這樣就可贏得我這些同事僕人們的心，使我能引導他們相信我的話。

30 這些是艾蒙看到了他所稱為他的弟兄們的苦惱時的想法。

23 And Ammon said unto him: Yea, I desire to dwell among this people for a time; yea, and perhaps until the day I die.

24 And it came to pass that king Lamoni was much pleased with Ammon, and caused that his bands should be loosed; and he would that Ammon should take one of his daughters to wife.

25 But Ammon said unto him: Nay, but I will be thy servant. Therefore Ammon became a servant to king Lamoni. And it came to pass that he was set among other servants to watch the flocks of Lamoni, according to the custom of the Lamanites.

26 And after he had been in the service of the king three days, as he was with the Lamanitish servants going forth with their flocks to the place of water, which was called the water of Sebus, and all the Lamanites drive their flocks hither, that they may have water—

27 Therefore, as Ammon and the servants of the king were driving forth their flocks to this place of water, behold, a certain number of the Lamanites, who had been with their flocks to water, stood and scattered the flocks of Ammon and the servants of the king, and they scattered them insomuch that they fled many ways.

28 Now the servants of the king began to murmur, saying: Now the king will slay us, as he has our brethren because their flocks were scattered by the wickedness of these men. And they began to weep exceedingly, saying: Behold, our flocks are scattered already.

29 Now they wept because of the fear of being slain. Now when Ammon saw this his heart was swollen within him with joy; for, said he, I will show forth my power unto these my fellow-servants, or the power which is in me, in restoring these flocks unto the king, that I may win the hearts of these my fellow-servants, that I may lead them to believe in my words.

30 And now, these were the thoughts of Ammon, when he saw the afflictions of those whom he termed to be his brethren.
31 He used his words to comfort them, saying: My brethren, be of good cheer and let us go in search of the flocks, and we will gather them together and bring them back unto the place of water; and thus we will preserve the flocks unto the king and he will not slay us.

32 And it came to pass that they went in search of the flocks, and they did follow Ammon, and they rushed forth with much swiftness and did head the flocks of the king, and did gather them together again to the place of water.

33 And those men again stood to scatter their flocks; but Ammon said unto his brethren: Encircle the flocks round about that they see not; and I go and contend with these men who do scatter our flocks.

34 Therefore, they did as Ammon commanded them, and he went forth and stood to contend with those who stood by the waters of Sebus; and they were in number not a few.

35 Therefore they did not fear Ammon, for they supposed that one of their men could slay him according to their pleasure, for they knew not that the Lord had promised Mosiah that he would deliver his sons out of their hands; neither did they know anything concerning the Lord; therefore they delighted in the destruction of their brethren; and for this cause they stood to scatter the flocks of the king.

36 But Ammon stood forth and began to cast stones at them with his sling; yea, with mighty power he did sling stones amongst them; and thus he slew a certain number of them insomuch that they began to be astonished at his power; nevertheless they were angry because of the slain of their brethren, and they were determined that he should fall; therefore, seeing that they could not hit him with their stones, they came forth with clubs to slay him.
37 But behold, every man that lifted his club to smite Ammon, he smote off their arms with his sword; for he did withstand their blows by smiting their arms with the edge of his sword, insomuch that they began to be astonished, and began to flee before him; yea, and they were not few in number; and he caused them to flee by the strength of his arm.

38 Now six of them had fallen by the sling, but he slew none save it were their leader with his sword; and he smote off as many of their arms as were lifted against him, and they were not a few.

39 And when he had driven them afar off, he returned and they watered their flocks and returned them to the pasture of the king, and then went in unto the king, bearing the arms which had been smitten off by the sword of Ammon, of those who sought to slay him; and they were carried in unto the king for a testimony of the things which they had done.
3 And they answered the king, and said:

\[\text{Whether he be the Great Spirit or a man, we know not; but this much we do know, that he cannot be slain by the enemies of the king; neither can they scatter the king's flocks when he is with us, because of his expertness and great strength; therefore, we know that he is a friend to the king. And now, O king, we do not believe that a man has such great power, for we know he cannot be slain.}\]

4 And now, when the king heard these words, he said unto them: Now I know that it is the Great Spirit; and he has come down at this time to preserve your lives, that I might not slay you as I did your brethren. Now this is the Great Spirit of whom our fathers have spoken.

5 Now this was the tradition of Lamoni, which he had received from his father, that there was a Great Spirit. Notwithstanding they believed in a Great Spirit they supposed that whatsoever they did was right; nevertheless, Lamoni began to fear exceedingly, with fear lest he had done wrong in slaying his servants;

6 For he had slain many of them because their brethren had scattered their flocks at the place of water; and thus, because they had had their flocks scattered they were slain.

7 Now it was the practice of these Lamanites to stand by the waters of Sebus to scatter the flocks of the people, that thereby they might drive away many that were scattered unto their own land, it being a practice of plunder among them.

8 And it came to pass that king Lamoni inquired of his servants, saying: Where is this man that has such great power?
9 They said unto him: Behold, he is feeding thy horses. Now the king had commanded his servants, previous to the time of the watering of their flocks, that they should prepare his horses and chariots, and conduct him forth to the land of Nephi; for there had been a great feast appointed at the land of Nephi, by the father of Lamoni, who was king over all the land.

10 Now when king Lamoni heard that Ammon was preparing his horses and his chariots he was more astonished, because of the faithfulness of Ammon, saying: Surely there has not been any servant among all my servants that has been so faithful as this man; for even he doth remember all my commandments to execute them.

11 Now I surely know that this is the Great Spirit, and I would desire him that he come in unto me, but I durst not.

12 And it came to pass that when Ammon had made ready the horses and the chariots for the king and his servants, he went in unto the king, and he saw that the countenance of the king was changed; therefore he was about to return out of his presence.

13 And one of the king's servants said unto him, Rabbanah, which is, being interpreted, powerful or great king, considering their kings to be powerful; and thus he said unto him: Rabbanah, the king desireth thee to stay.

14 Therefore Ammon turned himself unto the king, and said unto him: What wilt thou that I should do for thee, O king? And the king answered him not for the space of an hour, according to their time, for he knew not what he should say unto him.

15 And it came to pass that Ammon said unto him again: What desirest thou of me? But the king answered him not.
16 And it came to pass that Ammon, being filled with the Spirit of God, therefore he perceived the thoughts of the king. And he said unto him: Is it because thou hast heard that I defended thy servants and thy flocks, and slew seven of their brethren with the sling and with the sword, and smote off the arms of others, in order to defend thy flocks and thy servants; behold, is it this that causeth thy marvelings?

17 I say unto you, what is it, that thy marvelings are so great? Behold, I am a man, and am thy servant; therefore, whatsoever thou desirest which is right, that will I do.

18 Now when the king had heard these words, he marveled again, for he beheld that Ammon could discern his thoughts; but notwithstanding this, king Lamoni did open his mouth, and said unto him: Who art thou? Art thou that Great Spirit, who knows all things?

19 Ammon answered and said unto him: I am not.

20 And the king said: How knowest thou the thoughts of my heart? Thou mayest speak boldly, and tell me concerning these things; and also tell me by what power ye slew and smote off the arms of my brethren that scattered my flocks—

21 And now, if thou wilt tell me concerning these things, whatsoever thou desirest I will give unto thee; and if it were needed, I would guard thee with my armies; but I know that thou art more powerful than all they; nevertheless, whatsoever thou desirest of me I will grant it unto thee.

22 Now Ammon being wise, yet harmless, he said unto Lamoni: Wilt thou hearken unto my words, if I tell thee by what power I do these things? And this is the thing that I desire of thee.

23 And the king answered him, and said: Yea, I will believe all thy words. And thus he was caught with guile.
24 And Ammon began to speak unto him with boldness, and said unto him: Believest thou that there is a God?
25 And he answered, and said unto him: I do not know what that meaneth.
26 And then Ammon said: Believest thou that there is a Great Spirit?
27 And he said, Yea.
28 And Ammon said: This is God. And Ammon said unto him again: Believest thou that this Great Spirit, who is God, created all things which are in heaven and in the earth?
29 And he said: Yea, I believe that he created all things which are in the earth; but I do not know the heavens.
30 And Ammon said unto him: The heavens is a place where God dwells and all his holy angels.
31 And king Lamoni said: Is it above the earth?
32 And Ammon said: Yea, and he looketh down upon all the children of men; and he knows all the thoughts and intents of the heart; for by his hand were they all created from the beginning.
33 And king Lamoni said: I believe all these things which thou hast spoken. Art thou sent from God?
34 Ammon said unto him: I am a man; and man in the beginning was created after the image of God, and I am called by his Holy Spirit to teach these things unto this people, that they may be brought to a knowledge of that which is just and true;
35 And a portion of that Spirit dwelleth in me, which giveth me knowledge, and also power according to my faith and desires which are in God.
36 Now when Ammon had said these words, he began at the creation of the world, and also the creation of Adam, and told him all the things concerning the fall of man, and rehearsed and laid before him the records and the holy scriptures of the people, which had been spoken by the prophets, even down to the time that their father, Lehi, left Jerusalem.
第十九章

19

1 他 還 對 他 們（國 王 和 他 的 僕 人 們）講 述 他 們 的 祖 先 在 荒 野 中 全 部 的 行 旅， 以 及 他 們 所 遭 受 的 一 切 餓 渴 和 行 程 等 等 的 痛 苦。

37 And he also rehearsed unto them (for it was unto the king and to his servants) all the jour- neyings of their fathers in the wilderness, and all their sufferings with hunger and thirst, and their travail, and so forth.

38 他 又 對 他 們 講 述 拉 曼、 雷 米 尔、 和 葉 希 姆 的 兒 子 們 的 叛 亂； 是 的， 他 對 他 們 講 述 了 所 有 他 們 的 叛 亂； 他 對 他 們 解 释 了 所 有 從 李 海 離 開 耶 路 撒 冷 時 起 一 直 到 現 在 的 記 錄 和 經 文。

39 但 是 還 不 止 此； 他 對 他 們 解 释 了 那 從 世 界 基 業 時 就 預 備 好 了 的 救 賜 計 劃； 他 也 使 他 們 知 道 了 關 於 基 督 的 來 臨， 還 有 主 一 切 的 事 工， 他 都 使 他 們 知 道 了。

40 在 他 講 了 這 一 切 的 事 情， 並 對 國 王 解 释 了 以 後， 國 王 相 信 了 他 全 部 的 話。

41 他 開 始 呼 求 主， 說： 主 呵， 求 你 慈 悲 吧； 照 著 你 所 施 與 尼 琳 人 民 的 你 那 豐 富 的 慈 悲， 求 你 慈 悲 我 和 我 的 人 民 吧。

42 當 他 說 了 這 話， 就 倒 在 地 上， 像 死 去 一 樣。

43 他 的 僕 人 們 將 他 抬 到 了 他 的 妻 子 那 裏， 放 在 一 張 床 上； 他 像 死 去 一 般 躺 了 兩 天 兩 夜； 他 的 妻 子， 他 的 兒 子 們， 和 他 的 女 兒 們， 按 照 拉 曼 人 的 方 式 賤 傷 他， 痛 悼 著 他 的 喪 失。

19

1 And it came to pass that after two days and two nights they were about to take his body and lay it in a sepulchre, which they had made for the purpose of burying their dead.
2 王后早已聽到了艾蒙的名聲，所以她派人通知他，希望他進去看看她。

3 艾蒙遵命去見王后，想知道她要他做什麼。

4 她對他說：我丈夫的僕人們已告訴了我，你是一位神聖之神的先知，而且你有奉他的名行許多奇蹟的權力；

5 所以，如果這是真的，我希望你進去看看我的丈夫。因他已在他的床上躺了兩天兩夜了；有些人說他沒有死，但是也有些人說他已死了，而且已發臭了，應當將他放進墳墓去。至於我自己，我並不覺得他有臭味。

6 這正是艾蒙所希望的。因為他知道拉摩那王是在神的力量之中，他知道那不信的黑暗之幕正從他的心上被拋去，而那照亮了他心中的光，就是神的榮耀之光，是一種他的仁慈的奇異之光。一種的。這種光已將這樣的快樂灌進了他的靈魂，那黑雲已被驅散了，那永生之光已在他的靈魂中煥發著，他知道這光已壓倒了那自然的屬體，他受了神強烈的感動——

7 所以，王后所希望於他的，也就是他唯一的希望。因此，她顧著王后所希望於他的，進去看看國王；他看到了國王，知道他並沒有死。

8 他對王后說：他沒有死，而是睡在神裏面，明天他就要蘇醒的，所以不要埋葬他。

9 艾蒙對她說：你相信這樣嗎？她對他說：除了你的話和我們僕人們的話外，我並沒有證據；然而我相信必會像你所說那樣的。

2 Now the queen having heard of the fame of Ammon, therefore she sent and desired that he should come in unto her.

3 And it came to pass that Ammon did as he was commanded, and went in unto the queen, and desired to know what she would that he should do.

4 And she said unto him: The servants of my husband have made it known unto me that thou art a prophet of a holy God, and that thou hast power to do many mighty works in his name;

5 Therefore, if this is the case, I would that ye should go in and see my husband, for he has been laid upon his bed for the space of two days and two nights; and some say that he is not dead, but others say that he is dead and that he stinketh, and that he ought to be placed in the sepulchre; but as for myself, to me he doth not stink.

6 Now, this was what Ammon desired, for he knew that king Lamoni was under the power of God; he knew that the dark veil of unbelief was being cast away from his mind, and the light which did light up his mind, which was the light of the glory of God, which was a marvelous light of his goodness—yee, this light had infused such joy into his soul, the cloud of darkness having been dispelled, and that the light of everlasting life was lit up in his soul, yea, he knew that this had overcome his natural frame, and he was carried away in God—

7 Therefore, what the queen desired of him was his only desire. Therefore, he went in to see the king according as the queen had desired him; and he saw the king, and he knew that he was not dead.

8 And he said unto the queen: He is not dead, but he sleeppeth in God, and on the morrow he shall rise again; therefore bury him not.

9 And Ammon said unto her: Believest thou this? And she said unto him: I have had no witness save thy word, and the word of our servants; nevertheless I believe that it shall be according as thou hast said.
10 And Ammon said unto her: Blessed art thou because of thy exceeding faith; I say unto thee, woman, there has not been such great faith among all the people of the Nephites.

11 And it came to pass that she watched over the bed of her husband, from that time even until that time on the morrow which Ammon had appointed that he should rise.

12 And it came to pass that he arose, according to the words of Ammon; and as he arose, he stretched forth his hand unto the woman, and said: Blessed be the name of God, and blessed art thou.

13 For as sure as thou livest, behold, I have seen my Redeemer; and he shall come forth, and be born of a woman, and he shall redeem all mankind who believe on his name. Now, when he had said these words, his heart was swollen within him, and he sunk again with joy; and the queen also sunk down, being overpowered by the Spirit.

14 Now Ammon seeing the Spirit of the Lord poured out according to his prayers upon the Lamanites, his brethren, who had been the cause of so much mourning among the Nephites, or among all the people of God because of their iniquities and their traditions, he fell upon his knees, and began to pour out his soul in prayer and thanksgiving to God for what he had done for his brethren; and he was also overpowered with joy; and thus they all three had sunk to the earth.

15 Now, when the servants of the king had seen that they had fallen, they also began to cry unto God, for the fear of the Lord had come upon them also, for it was they who had stood before the king and testified unto him concerning the great power of Ammon.
16 他們用力呼求主的名，直到他們都倒在地上。祇有一個拉曼婦人除外，她的名字是艾別絲，她已歸信了主好多多年，由於她父親的一次奇特的異象——

17 她歸信了主，但從未使人知道過，因此，當她看到了所有拉摩那的僕人們都倒在地上，還有她的女主人王后、那國王和艾蒙都昏倒在地時，她知道那是神的力量；她並認為這機會，藉著讓人民知道了他們之中所發生的事情，藉著他們看到這景象，必能使他們相信神的權力，所以她挨戶奔去，向人民宣佈這件事。

18 他們開始向國王的家屋聚攏來。到來了一大群人，使他們非常吃驚的是，他們看到了國王、王后、和他們的僕人們都昏倒在地，他們躺在那裏就像已經死去一樣；他們也看到了艾蒙，呵，他是一個尼腓人。

19 這時人民中開始竊竊私議起來；有的說一件事已臨到了他們，已臨到了國王和他的家，因為他容許了那尼腓人留在境內。

20 但是有的人卻斥責他們，說：國王把這災禍招到了他的家裏，是因為他曾殺死了那些在西巴士水流被驅散了羊群的僕人們。

21 他們又被那些曾站在西巴士水流驅散了屬於國王的羊群的人們所斥責；他們憤恨著艾蒙，因他常在西巴士水流保護國王的羊群時，殺死了他們好多的弟兄。

16 And it came to pass that they did call on the name of the Lord, in their might, even until they had all fallen to the earth, save it were one of the Lamanitish women, whose name was Abish, she having been converted unto the Lord for many years, on account of a remarkable vision of her father—

17 Thus, having been converted to the Lord, and never having made it known, therefore, when she saw that all the servants of Lamoni had fallen to the earth, and also her mistress, the queen, and the king, and Ammon lay prostrate upon the earth, she knew that it was the power of God; and supposing that this opportunity, by making known unto the people what had happened among them, that by beholding this scene it would cause them to believe in the power of God, therefore she ran forth from house to house, making it known unto the people.

18 And they began to assemble themselves together unto the house of the king. And there came a multitude, and to their astonishment they beheld the king, and the queen, and their servants prostrate upon the earth, and they all lay there as though they were dead; and they also saw Ammon, and behold, he was a Nephite.

19 And now the people began to murmur among themselves; some saying that it was a great evil that had come upon them, or upon the king and his house, because he had suffered that the Nephite should remain in the land.

20 But others rebuked them, saying: The king hath brought this evil upon his house, because he slew his servants who had had their flocks scattered at the waters of Sebus.

21 And they were also rebuked by those men who had stood at the waters of Sebus and scattered the flocks which belonged to the king, for they were angry with Ammon because of the number which he had slain of their brethren at the waters of Sebus, while defending the flocks of the king.
22 其中有一個人，他的弟兄被艾蒙的劍所殺死。因他非常懼恨艾蒙，就抽出他的劍來，走過去要砍死艾蒙；當他正舉起劍來要砍他的時候，看啊，他倒下來死去了。

23 現在我們知道艾蒙是不會被殺的，因為主已對他的父親摩西亞說過：我必救他的命，必按照你的信心而救他——因此，摩西亞已將他託付了主。

24 當眾人看到那舉劍要砍艾蒙的人倒下去了，恐懼臨到了他們全體。他們不敢伸出手指去碰他或任何倒在地上的人；他們之中又開始驚異起來，這偉大力量的原因究竟是甚麼，或者這一切的事究竟是什麼意思。

25 他們之中有許多人說艾蒙是偉大的靈，另外的人說他是由偉大的靈所派來的；

26 但是另外的人斥責他們全體，說他是一個怪物，是從尼腓人那裏派來折磨他們的。

27 有些人則說艾蒙是偉大的靈，因他們的罪惡而派來使他們受苦難的；就是那偉大的靈一直在照顧著尼腓人，將他們從他們的手上救出來；他們說就是這位偉大的靈曾毀滅了他們的許多弟兄，拉曼人。

28 於是他們之間的爭論就開始非常尖銳起來。當他們這樣爭論的時候，那女僕，就是那使眾人聚集在一起的女僕來了；當她看到了眾人之中的爭論，她非常的難過；甚至落淚了。

22 Now, one of them, whose brother had been slain with the sword of Ammon, being exceedingly angry with Ammon, drew his sword and went forth that he might let it fall upon Ammon, to slay him; and as he lifted the sword to smite him, behold, he fell dead.

23 Now we see that Ammon could not be slain, for the Lord had said unto Mosiah, his father: I will spare him, and it shall be unto him according to thy faith—therefore, Mosiah trusted him unto the Lord.

24 And it came to pass that when the multitude beheld that the man had fallen dead, who lifted the sword to slay Ammon, fear came upon them all, and they durst not put forth their hands to touch him or any of those who had fallen; and they began to marvel again among themselves what could be the cause of this great power, or what all these things could mean.

25 And it came to pass that there were many among them who said that Ammon was the Great Spirit, and others said he was sent by the Great Spirit;

26 But others rebuked them all, saying that he was a monster, who had been sent from the Nephites to torment them.

27 And there were some who said that Ammon was sent by the Great Spirit to afflict them because of their iniquities; and that it was the Great Spirit that had always attended the Nephites, who had ever delivered them out of their hands; and they said that it was this Great Spirit who had destroyed so many of their brethren, the Lamanites.

28 And thus the contention began to be exceedingly sharp among them. And while they were thus contending, the woman servant who had caused the multitude to be gathered together came, and when she saw the contention which was among the multitude she was exceedingly sorrowful, even unto tears.
29 她走過去，握住王后的手，希望能從地上把她拉起來；她一碰到她的手，她就站了起來，用大聲叫著，說：阿，感謝耶穌，他已從可怕的地獄之中救了我！阿，感謝神，求你憐憫這人民吧！

30 當她說了這話，她緊握著雙手，充滿了快樂，說了許多聽不懂的話；當她這樣做了後，就用手去拉國王拉摩那，看阿，他站起身來了。

31 他看到人民之問的紛爭，立即走了過去，開了斥責他們，並將他從艾蒙口中聽到的話教導他們；凡聽了他的話的都相信了，並歸信了主。

32 但他們之中也有許多人不肯聽他的話；因此他們各走他們的路。

33 當艾蒙蘇醒後，他也施助他們，所有拉摩那的僕人們也是如此；他們都向人民宣稱完全相同的事情——他們的心都已改變了；他們不再有作惡的欲望了。

34 許多人向人民宣稱他們已看到了天使，並和他們談過話；他們這樣告訴了他們屬於神以及屬於他的正義的事情。

35 有許多人相信了他們的話；凡相信了的人都受了洗；他們成為一群正義的人民，他們在他們之中建立了一個教會。

36 主的事工就這樣在拉曼人之中開始了；主就這樣開始將他的靈灌溉於他們；我們可以知道他的手臂是伸向所有肯悔改並相信他名的人民的。

29 And it came to pass that she went and took the queen by the hand, that perhaps she might raise her from the ground; and as soon as she touched her hand she arose and stood upon her feet, and cried with a loud voice, saying: O blessed Jesus, who has saved me from an awful hell! O blessed God, have mercy on this people!

30 And when she had said this, she clasped her hands, being filled with joy, speaking many words which were not understood; and when she had done this, she took the king, Lamoni, by the hand, and behold he arose and stood upon his feet.

31 And he, immediately, seeing the contention among his people, went forth and began to rebuke them, and to teach them the words which he had heard from the mouth of Ammon; and as many as heard his words believed, and were converted unto the Lord.

32 But there were many among them who would not hear his words; therefore they went their way.

33 And it came to pass that when Ammon arose he also administered unto them, and also did all the servants of Lamoni; and they did all declare unto the people the selfsame thing—that their hearts had been changed; that they had no more desire to do evil.

34 And behold, many did declare unto the people that they had seen angels and had conversed with them; and thus they had told them things of God, and of his righteousness.

35 And it came to pass that there were many that did believe in their words; and as many as did believe were baptized; and they became a righteous people, and they did establish a church among them.

36 And thus the work of the Lord did commence among the Lamanites; thus the Lord did begin to pour out his Spirit upon them; and we see that his arm is extended to all people who will repent and believe on his name.
第廿章

1 當他們在那地方建立了一個教會後，拉摩那王希望艾蒙和他一起到尼腓地去，這樣他好為艾蒙引見他父親。

2 主的聲音臨到艾蒙說：你不可上尼腓地去，因為那國王要謀取你的性命；但你要到密都乃地去；因為你的弟弟亞倫，還有穆洛卡和愛姆瑪，他們都在監獄中。

3 當艾蒙聽到了這話，就對拉摩那說：我的弟弟和弟兄們在密都乃的監獄中，我要去救他們出來。

4 拉摩那對艾蒙說：我知道，在主的力量中你能做一切事情的。但是我要和你一起到密都乃地去；因為密都乃地的國王，他的名字是安提奧諾，是我的一個朋友；所以我要去到密都乃地去，這樣我可以向那地方的國王講好話，他就將你的弟兄們放出監獄。拉摩那王又對他說：誰告訴你說你的弟兄們在監獄中的？

5 艾蒙對他說：除了神，沒有一個人告訴我；他對我說——去救你的弟兄們，因為他們在密都乃地的監獄中。

6 拉摩那聽了這話，就叫他的僕人們準備他的馬匹和車輛。

7 他對艾蒙說：來，我和你一起到密都乃地去，到了那裏，我要懇求那國王放你的弟兄們出監獄。

8 當艾蒙和拉摩那正向著那裏旅行的時候，他們遇到了拉摩那的父親，他是這全地的國王。

CHAPTER 20

1 And it came to pass that when they had established a church in that land, that king Lamoni desired that Ammon should go with him to the land of Nephi, that he might show him unto his father.

2 And the voice of the Lord came to Ammon saying: Thou shalt not go up to the land of Nephi, for behold, the king will seek thy life; but thou shalt go to the land of Middoni; for behold, thy brother Aaron, and also Muloki and Ammah are in prison.

3 Now it came to pass that when Ammon had heard this, he said unto Lamoni: Behold, my brother and brethren are in prison at Middoni, and I go that I may deliver them.

4 Now Lamoni said unto Ammon: I know, in the strength of the Lord thou canst do all things. But behold, I will go with thee to the land of Middoni; for the king of the land of Middoni, whose name is Antionmo, is a friend unto me; therefore I go to the land of Middoni, that I may flatter the king of the land, and he will cast thy brethren out of prison. Now Lamoni said unto him: Who told thee that thy brethren were in prison?

5 And Ammon said unto him: No one hath told me, save it be God; and he said unto me—Go and deliver thy brethren, for they are in prison in the land of Middoni.

6 Now when Lamoni had heard this he caused that his servants should make ready his horses and his chariots.

7 And he said unto Ammon: Come, I will go with thee down to the land of Middoni, and there I will plead with the king that he will cast thy brethren out of prison.

8 And it came to pass that as Ammon and Lamoni were journeying thither, they met the father of Lamoni, who was king over all the land.
9 And behold, the father of Lamoni said unto him: Why did ye not come to the feast on that great day when I made a feast unto my sons, and unto my people?

10 And he also said: Whither art thou going with this Nephite, who is one of the children of a liar?

11 And it came to pass that Lamoni rehearsed unto him whither he was going, for he feared to offend him.

12 And he also told him all the cause of his tarrying in his own kingdom, that he did not go unto his father to the feast which he had prepared.

13 And now when Lamoni had rehearsed unto him all these things, behold, to his astonishment, his father was angry with him, and said: Lamoni, thou art going to deliver these Nephites, who are sons of a liar. Behold, he robbed our fathers; and now his children are also come amongst us that they may, by their cunning and their lyings, deceive us, that they again may rob us of our property.

14 Now the father of Lamoni commanded him that he should slay Ammon with the sword. And he also commanded him that he should not go to the land of Middoni, but that he should return with him to the land of Ishmael.

15 But Lamoni said unto him: I will not slay Ammon, neither will I return to the land of Ishmael, but I go to the land of Middoni that I may release the brethren of Ammon, for I know that they are just men and holy prophets of the true God.

16 Now when his father had heard these words, he was angry with him, and he drew his sword that he might smite him to the earth.

17 But Ammon stood forth and said unto him: Behold, thou shalt not slay thy son; nevertheless, it were better that he should fall than thee, for behold, he has repented of his sins; but if thou shouldst fall at this time, in thine anger, thy soul could not be saved.
18 And again, it is expedient that thou shouldest forbear; for if thou shouldest slay thy son, he being an innocent man, his blood would cry from the ground to the Lord his God, for vengeance to come upon thee; and perhaps thou wouldst lose thy soul.

19 Now when Ammon had said these words unto him, he answered him, saying: I know that if I should slay my son, that I should shed innocent blood; for it is thou that hast sought to destroy him.

20 And he stretched forth his hand to slay Ammon. But Ammon withstood his blows, and also smote his arm that he could not use it.

21 Now when the king saw that Ammon could slay him, he began to plead with Ammon that he would spare his life.

22 But Ammon raised his sword, and said unto him: Behold, I will smite thee except thou wilt grant unto me that my brethren may be cast out of prison.

23 Now the king, fearing he should lose his life, said: If thou wilt spare me I will grant unto thee whatsoever thou wilt ask, even to half of the kingdom.

24 Now when Ammon saw that he had wrought upon the old king according to his desire, he said unto him: If thou wilt grant that my brethren may be cast out of prison, and also that Lamoni may retain his kingdom, and that ye be not displeased with him, but grant that he may do according to his own desires in whatsoever thing he thinketh, then will I spare thee; otherwise I will smite thee to the earth.

25 Now when Ammon had said these words, the king began to rejoice because of his life.
26 And when he saw that Ammon had no desire to destroy him, and when he also saw the great love he had for his son Lamoni, he was astonished exceedingly, and said: Because this is all that thou hast desired, that I would release thy brethren, and suffer that my son Lamoni should retain his kingdom, behold, I will grant unto you that my son may retain his kingdom from this time and forever; and I will govern him no more.

27 And I will also grant unto thee that thy brethren may be cast out of prison, and thou and thy brethren may come unto me, in my kingdom; for I shall greatly desire to see thee. For the king was greatly astonished at the words which he had spoken, and also at the words which had been spoken by his son Lamoni, therefore he was desirous to learn them.

28 And it came to pass that Ammon and Lamoni proceeded on their journey towards the land of Middoni. And Lamoni found favor in the eyes of the king of the land; therefore the brethren of Ammon were brought forth out of prison.

29 And when Ammon did meet them he was exceedingly sorrowful, for behold they were naked, and their skins were worn exceedingly because of being bound with strong cords. And they also had suffered hunger, thirst, and all kinds of afflictions; nevertheless they were patient in all their sufferings.

30 And, as it happened, it was their lot to have fallen into the hands of a more hardened and a more stiffnecked people; therefore they would not hearken unto their words, and they had cast them out, and had smitten them, and had driven them from house to house, and from place to place, even until they had arrived in the land of Middoni; and there they were taken and cast into prison, and bound with strong cords, and kept in prison for many days, and were delivered by Lamoni and Ammon.
CHAPTER 21

1 Now when Ammon and his brethren separated themselves in the borders of the land of the Lamanites, behold Aaron took his journey towards the land which was called by the Lamanites, Jerusalem, calling it after the land of their fathers’ nativity; and it was away joining the borders of Mormon.

2 Now the Lamanites and the Amalekites and the people of Amulon had built a great city, which was called Jerusalem.

3 Now the Lamanites of themselves were sufficiently hardened, but the Amalekites and the Amulonites were still harder; therefore they did cause the Lamanites that they should harden their hearts, that they should wax strong in wickedness and their abominations.

4 And it came to pass that Aaron came to the city of Jerusalem, and first began to preach to the Amalekites. And he began to preach to them in their synagogues, for they had built synagogues after the order of the Nehors; for many of the Amalekites and the Amulonites were after the order of the Nehors.

5 Therefore, as Aaron entered into one of their synagogues to preach unto the people, and as he was speaking unto them, behold there arose an Amalekite and began to contend with him, saying: What is that thou hast testified? Hast thou seen an angel? Why do not angels appear unto us? Behold are not this people as good as thy people?

6 Thou also sayest, except we repent we shall perish. How knowest thou the thought and intent of our hearts? How knowest thou that we have cause to repent? How knowest thou that we are not a righteous people? Behold, we have built sanctuaries, and we do assemble ourselves together to worship God. We do believe that God will save all men.
Now Aaron said unto him: Believest thou that the Son of God shall come to redeem mankind from their sins?

And the man said unto him: We do not believe that thou knowest any such thing. We do not believe in these foolish traditions. We do not believe that thou knowest of things to come, neither do we believe that thy fathers and also that our fathers did know concerning the things which they spake, of that which is to come. 

Now Aaron began to open the scriptures unto them concerning the coming of Christ, and also concerning the resurrection of the dead, and that there could be no redemption for Christ, and also Amnon and his brethren. And they contended with many about the word.

And it came to pass as he began to expound these things unto them they were angry with him, and began to mock him; and they would not hear the words which he spake.

Therefore, when he saw that they would not hear his words, he departed out of their synagogue, and came over to a village which was called Ani-Anti, and there he found Muloki preaching the word unto them; and also Amnon and his brethren. And they contended with many about the word.

And it came to pass that they saw that the people would harden their hearts, therefore they departed and came over into the land of Middoni. And they did preach the word unto many, and few believed on the words which they taught.

Nevertheless, Aaron and a certain number of his brethren were taken and cast into prison, and the remainder of them fled out of the land of Middoni unto the regions round about.

And those who were cast into prison suffered many things, and they were delivered by the hand of Lamoni and Ammon, and they were fed and clothed.
15 他們出去宣告，他們就是這樣地第一次被救出了監獄；他們就是這樣地受了苦。

16 他們到任何地方去，都由主的靈引導著，在每一個阿曼萊卡人的會堂內，或每一個他們可以進去的拉曼人的會堂中，宣告著神的話。

17 主開始祝福他們，以致他們使許多人認識了真理；是的，他們使許多人悔悟了他們的罪，也覺悟了他們祖先們傳言的不正確。

18 艾蒙和拉摩那從密度乃地回到了葉希梅地，就是他們的業地。

19 拉摩那王不讓艾蒙事奉他，或做他的僕人。

20 他叫人在葉希梅地建造了會堂；他又叫他的人民，在他統治之下的人民，集合在一起。

21 他因他們而感到快樂，他教導了他們許多多事。他又對他們宣告，他們是一群在他的統治下的人民，他們是一群自由的人民，他們不受國王，他父親的壓制；因為他父親已允准了他可以統治那些住在葉希梅地和所有周圍地方的人民。

22 他又對他們宣告，他們有依照他們的願望，在任何他們所在的地方崇拜主他們的神的自由，祇要在拉摩那王統治之下的地方。

15 And they went forth again to declare the word, and thus they were delivered for the first time out of prison; and thus they had suffered.

16 And they went forth whithersoever they were led by the Spirit of the Lord, preaching the word of God in every synagogue of the Amalekites, or in every assembly of the Lamanites where they could be admitted.

17 And it came to pass that the Lord began to bless them, insomuch that they brought many to the knowledge of the truth; yea, they did convince many of their sins, and of the traditions of their fathers, which were not correct.

18 And it came to pass that Ammon and Lamoni returned from the land of Middoni to the land of Ishmael, which was the land of their inheritance.

19 And king Lamoni would not suffer that Ammon should serve him, or be his servant.

20 But he caused that there should be synagogues built in the land of Ishmael; and he caused that his people, or the people who were under his reign, should assemble themselves together.

21 And he did rejoice over them, and he did teach them many things. And he did also declare unto them that they were a people who were under him, and that they were a free people, that they were free from the oppressions of the king, his father; for that his father had granted unto him that he might reign over the people who were in the land of Ishmael, and in all the land round about.

22 And he also declared unto them that they might have the liberty of worshipping the Lord their God according to their desires, in whatsoever place they were in, if it were in the land which was under the reign of king Lamoni.
第二十二章

1 當阿蒙在這樣不斷地教導拉摩那的人民的時候，我們要回到亞倫和他弟兄們的述說上；他從密始乃地出發後，被趕往尼腓地，來到了國王的家中，這位國王除棄了希伯來之外，所有其他的地方都是他統治的；他就是拉摩那的父親。

2 他和他的弟兄們走進國王的宮殿去見他。他在國王面前行了禮，對他說：看啊，我們是阿蒙的弟兄，就是你從監獄中釋放出來的。

3 王啊，如果你肯賜我們的命，我們願意做你的僕人。國王對他們說：起來吧，我允許你們活命，我不願讓你們做我的僕人；但我堅持要你們施行我；因為我心中有些困擾，由於你哥哥阿蒙的寬仁和所講的話的偉大；我極想知道他為何沒有和你一起從密始乃前來的原因。

4 亞倫對國王說：主的靈已召喚他到另一個地方去；他已前往希伯來地，教導拉摩那的人民。

5 國王對他們說：你們所說的主的靈究竟是甚麼意思？呵，這就是那困擾著我的事。

23 And Ammon did preach unto the people of king Lamoni; and it came to pass that he did teach them all things concerning things pertaining to righteousness. And he did exhort them daily, with all diligence; and they gave heed unto his word, and they were zealous for keeping the commandments of God.

CHAPTER 22

1 Now, as Ammon was thus teaching the people of Lamoni continualy, we will return to the account of Aaron and his brethren; for after he departed from the land of Middoni he was led by the Spirit to the land of Nephi, even to the house of the king which was over all the land save it were the land of Ishmael; and he was the father of Lamoni.

2 And it came to pass that he went in unto him into the king's palace, with his brethren, and bowed himself before the king, and said unto him: Behold, O king, we are the brethren of Ammon, whom thou hast delivered out of prison.

3 And now, O king, if thou wilt spare our lives, we will be thy servants. And the king said unto them: Arise, for I will grant unto you your lives, and I will not suffer that ye shall be my servants; but I will insist that ye shall administer unto me; for I have been somewhat troubled in mind because of the generosity and the greatness of the words of thy brother Ammon; and I desire to know the cause why he has not come up out of Middoni with thee.

4 And Aaron said unto the king: Behold, the Spirit of the Lord has called him another way; he has gone to the land of Ishmael, to teach the people of Lamoni.

5 Now the king said unto them: What is this that ye have said concerning the Spirit of the Lord? Behold, this is the thing which doth trouble me.
6 還有，艾蒙說的這話是甚麼意思——如果你們悔改，你們就必得救；如果你們不悔改，在末日你們必被丟棄？

7 亞倫回答他說：你相信有一位神嗎？國王說：我知道阿曼蒙卡人說有一位神，我已经允許他們建造聖堂，使他們可以聚在一起崇拜他。如果現在你說有一位神，我是相信的。

8 亞倫聽了這話，他的心中開始高興起來，他說：主啊，像你活著一樣的確實，是有神的。

9 國王說：神就是帶領我們祖先離開耶路撒冷地的那位偉大的靈嗎？

10 亞倫對他說：是的，他就是那位偉大的靈；他創造了天地中的萬物。你相信這個嗎？

11 他說：是的，我相信偉大的靈創造了萬物；我希望你告訴我所有這些事，我一定相信你的話。

12 當亞倫知道國王肯相信他的話時，他就從創造亞當開始，讀經文給國王聽——神怎樣照著他自己的形象造人，神賜給他靈命，以及人因違謊而墜落。

13 亞倫對他解釋經文，從亞當的創造，向他提出了人類的墜落，他們的肉慾狀況，和那從世界奠基，藉著基督而為所有相信他名的人預備好了的救贖計劃。

6 And also, what is this that Ammon said—If ye will repent ye shall be saved, and if ye will not repent, ye shall be cast off at the last day?

7 And Aaron answered him and said unto him: Believest thou that there is a God? And the king said: I know that the Amalekites say that there is a God, and I have granted unto them that they should build sanctuaries, that they may assemble themselves together to worship him. And if now thou sayest there is a God, behold I will believe.

8 And now when Aaron heard this, his heart began to rejoice, and he said: Behold, assuredly as thou livest, O king, there is a God.

9 And the king said: Is God that Great Spirit that brought our fathers out of the land of Jerusalem?

10 And Aaron said unto him: Yea, he is that Great Spirit, and he created all things both in heaven and in earth. Believest thou this?

11 And he said: Yea, I believe that the Great Spirit created all things, and I desire that ye should tell me concerning all these things, and I will believe thy words.

12 And it came to pass that when Aaron saw that the king would believe his words, he began from the creation of Adam, reading the scriptures unto the king—how God created man after his own image, and that God gave him commandments, and that because of transgression, man had fallen.

13 And Aaron did expound unto him the scriptures from the creation of Adam, laying the fall of man before him, and their carnal state and also the plan of redemption, which was prepared from the foundation of the world, through Christ, for all whosoever would believe on his name.
14 既然人 已 堕 落 了， 他 单 括 自 己 已 不 配
獲得 任 何 东 西 了； 但 基 德 的 受 苦 和 死 亡，
經 由 信 心 悔 改 等， 抱 救 他 們 的 罪； 他 打破
死亡 的 銅 鎖， 使 理 著 失 去 勝 利， 那 死 亡
之 壕 必 被 吞 没 於 榮 耀 的 希 望 中； 亞 倫 對
國 王 解 释 了 這 一 切 的 事 情。

15 亞 倫 對 他 解 释 了 這 些 事 情 後， 国 王
說： 我 要 指 你 如 杭 所 說 的 這 種 永 生 呢？ 是 的， 我 要 指 你 如 杭 才 可 以
從 神 而 生， 使 這 惡 罪 在 我 的 心 中 消 除 而
接 受 他 的 靈， 使 我 得 以 充 滿 瑪 麗， 使 我
不 在 末 日 被 丢 棄 呢？ 唉， 他 說， 我 願
放 棄 我 的 全 部 所 有， 是 的， 我 願 放 棄 我 的
王 國， 如 果 能 獲 得 這 極 大 的 瑪 麗。

16 但 亚 倫 對 他 說： 如 果 你 希 望 這 件， 如 果
你 肯 跪 在 神 前， 是 的， 如 果 你 肯 悔 改 你
所 有 的 罪， 肯 跪 在 神 的 面 前， 用 信 心 呼 求
他 的 名， 相 信 著 你 必 能 得 到， 那 末 你 必
能 得 到 你 所 欲 得 到 的 希 望。

17 亚 倫 說 了 這 些 話， 眾 王 就 用 腿 趴 在 主
前； 他 甚 至 拜 倒 在 地 上， 並 用 力 呼 求 說：

18 神 哎， 亞 倫 告 訴 我 有 一 位 神； 如 果 真
有 一 位 神， 如 果 你 就 是 神， 求 你 讓 我 認 識
你， 我 願 拋 棄 我 一 切 的 罪 來 認 識 你， 使
我 能 得 以 從 死 裏 復 活， 而 在 末 日 得 救。 當
國 王 說 了 這 些 話， 他 突 然 昏 倒 了， 好 像
死 去 一 樣。
19他的僕人們奔去告訴了王妃一切發生於國王身上的事。她進來看國王；當她看到他躺著像死去一樣，又看到亞倫和他的弟兄們站在那裏，好像是他們使他倒下的，她就對他們發怒，吩咐她的僕人們，或國王的僕人們，把他們捉住並殺死他們。

20僕人們已見到了國王倒下的原因，所以他們不敢伸手捉拿亞倫和他的弟兄們；他們懇求王后說：你看他們的一個人要比起我們全部的人更有力，為何你這樣吩咐我們殺死這些人呢？我們一定會倒在他們面前的。

21當王妃看到了僕人們的恐懼，她也開始非常恐懼起來，深恐有甚麼禍事要臨到她身上了。她吩咐她的僕人們去叫人民來，讓他們把亞倫和他的弟兄們殺死。

22亞倫看到了王后的決定，他也知道人民心地的頑強，生恐大群人聚集攪來，他們之中必會發生一次極大的紛爭和騷動；因此他伸手將國王從地上拉起來，對他說：站起來。他就站了起來，恢復了他的體力。

23這是當著王后和許多僕人們的面做成的，當他們看到了這情形，他們極為驚異，並開始恐懼起來。國王站向前面，開始施助他們。他施助了他們，以至他的全家都歸信了主。

24由於王后的命令，已有大群人聚集在一起，他們中間已因亞倫和他的弟兄們而發出了極大的怨言。

19 And it came to pass that his servants ran and told the queen all that had happened unto the king. And she came in unto the king; and when she saw him lay as if he were dead, and also Aaron and his brethren standing as though they had been the cause of his fall, she was angry with them, and commanded that her servants, or the servants of the king, should take them and slay them.

20 Now the servants had seen the cause of the king's fall, therefore they durst not lay their hands on Aaron and his brethren; and they pled with the queen saying: Why commandest thou that we should slay these men, when behold one of them is mightier than us all? Therefore we shall fall before them.

21 Now when the queen saw the fear of the servants she also began to fear exceedingly, lest there should some evil come upon her. And she commanded her servants that they should go and call the people, that they might slay Aaron and his brethren.

22 Now when Aaron saw the determination of the queen, he, also knowing the hardness of the hearts of the people, feared lest that a multitude should assemble themselves together, and there should be a great contention and a disturbance among them; therefore he put forth his hand and raised the king from the earth, and said unto him: Stand. And he stood upon his feet, receiving his strength.

23 Now this was done in the presence of the queen and many of the servants. And when they saw it they greatly marveled, and began to fear. And the king stood forth, and began to minister unto them. And he did minister unto them, insomuch that his whole household were converted unto the Lord.

24 Now there was a multitude gathered together because of the commandment of the queen, and there began to be great murmurings among them because of Aaron and his brethren.
25 But the king stood forth among them and administered unto them. And they were pacified towards Aaron and those who were with him.

26 And it came to pass that when the king saw that the people were pacified, he caused that Aaron and his brethren should stand forth in the midst of the multitude, and that they should preach the word unto them.

27 And it came to pass that the king sent a proclamation throughout all the land, amongst all his people who were in all his land, who were in all the regions round about, which was bordering even to the sea, on the east and on the west, and which was divided from the land of Zarahemla by a narrow strip of wilderness, which ran from the sea east even to the sea west, and round about on the borders of the seashore, and the borders of the wilderness which was on the north by the land of Zarahemla, through the borders of Manti, by the head of the river Sidon, running from the east towards the west—and thus were the Lamanites and the Nephites divided.

28 Now, the more idle part of the Lamanites lived in the wilderness, and dwelt in tents; and they were spread through the wilderness on the west, in the land of Nephi; yea, and also on the west of the land of Zarahemla, in the borders by the seashore, and on the west in the land of Nephi, in the place of their fathers' first inheritance, and thus bordering along by the seashore.

29 And also there were many Lamanites on the east by the seashore, whither the Nephites had driven them. And thus the Nephites were nearly surrounded by the Lamanites; nevertheless the Nephites had taken possession of all the northern parts of the land bordering on the wilderness, at the head of the river Sidon, from the east to the west, round about on the wilderness side; on the north, even until they came to the land which they called Bountiful.
30 這地方接連著他們叫做荒蕪的地方。這在非利士的北境，甚至到那曾有人居住但已被毁滅的地方。那些人們的骨骸我們曾講起過。那地方是時候發現的。是他們當初登陸的地方。

31 他們從那裏過來進入了南面的荒野。因此那北面的土地被叫做荒蕪，而那南面的土地被叫做滿地窪，那是充滿着各種各類野獸的荒野，一部份是從北部地方前來覓食的。

32 滿地窪與荒蕪之間，從東海到西海，是尼腓人一天半旅程的距離；所以尼腓地和滿地窪差不多都是被水環繞著。在北部地方與南部地方之間，有一個小小的地域。

33 尼腓人居住於滿地窪地，從東海一直到西海。這是尼腓人的聰明，他們用哨兵和軍隊，在南面堵住了拉曼人，使他們無法佔有北部，這樣他們就不能侵略北部的土地。

34 因此拉曼人除了在尼腓地和周圍的荒野外，不再有其他的領土。這就是尼腓人聰明的地方。因為拉曼人是他們的敵人，他們不要常常受到他們的折磨，同時他們也有一個可以隨時逃避的地方。

35 現在我在講這些後，再回到艾蒙和亞倫，奧姆納和海姆乃，以及他們的弟兄們的述上。
CHAPTER 23

1 Behold, now it came to pass that the king of the Lamanites sent a proclamation among all his people, that they should not lay their hands on Ammon, or Aaron, or Ommer, or Himni, nor either of their brethren who should go forth preaching the word of God, in whatsoever place they should be, in any part of their land.

2 Yea, he sent a decree among them, that they should not lay their hands on them to bind them, or to cast them into prison; neither should they spit upon them, nor smite them, nor cast them out of their synagogues, nor scourge them; neither should they cast stones at them, but that they should have free access to their houses, and also their temples, and their sanctuaries.

3 And thus they might go forth and preach the word according to their desires, for the king had been converted unto the Lord, and all his household; therefore he sent his proclamation throughout the land unto his people, that the word of God might have no obstruction, but that it might go forth throughout all the land, that his people might be convinced concerning the wicked traditions of their fathers, and that they might be convinced that they were all brethren, and that they ought not to murder, nor to plunder, nor to steal, nor to commit adultery, nor to commit any manner of wickedness.

4 And now it came to pass that when the king had sent forth this proclamation, that Aaron and his brethren went forth from city to city, and from one house of worship to another, establishing churches, and consecrating priests and teachers throughout the land among the Lamanites, to preach and to teach the word of God among them; and thus they began to have great success.
And thousands were brought to the knowledge of the Lord, yea, thousands were brought to believe in the traditions of the Nephites; and they were taught the records and prophecies which were handed down even to the present time.

And as sure as the Lord liveth, so sure as many as believed, or as many as were brought to the knowledge of the truth, through the preaching of Ammon and his brethren, according to the spirit of revelation and of prophecy, and the power of God working miracles in them—yea, I say unto you, as the Lord liveth, as many of the Lamanites as believed in their preaching, and were converted unto the Lord, never did fall away.

For they became a righteous people; they did lay down the weapons of their rebellion, that they did not fight against God any more, neither against any of their brethren.

Now, these are they who were converted unto the Lord:

The people of the Lamanites who were in the land of Ishmael;

And also of the people of the Lamanites who were in the land of Middoni;

And also of the people of the Lamanites who were in the city of Nephi;

And also of the people of the Lamanites who were in the land of Shilom, and who were in the land of Shemlon, and in the city of Lemuel, and in the city of Shimmolom.

And these are the names of the cities of the Lamanites which were converted unto the Lord; and these are they that laid down the weapons of their rebellion, yea, all their weapons of war; and they were all Lamanites.

And the Amalekites were not converted, save only one; neither were any of the Amulonites; but they did harden their hearts, and also the hearts of the Lamanites in that part of the land wheresoever they dwelt, yea, and all their villages and all their cities.
15 因此，我們已說出了已悔改，認識了真理，並歸信的拉曼人所有各城市的名稱。
16 國王和那些已歸信的人們渴望他們能有一個名稱，使他們可以和他們的弟兄們有所區別；因此國王就和亞倫以及他們的許多祭司們商量關於他們應取何名來區別他們。

17 他們取名為安太尼維李海人；他們就被用一這個名稱來稱呼，而不再被稱為拉曼人了。
18 他們開始成為一群非常刻苦勤勞的人民；而且他們和尼腓人很友善；因此他們之間的來往已開放了，神的詛咒已不再跟隨他們了。

15 Therefore, we have named all the cities of the Lamanites in which they did repent and come to the knowledge of the truth, and were converted.
16 And now it came to pass that the king and those who were converted were desirous that they might have a name, that thereby they might be distinguished from their brethren; therefore the king consulted with Aaron and many of their priests, concerning the name that they should take upon them, that they might be distinguished.

17 And it came to pass that they called their names Anti-Nephi-Lehies; and they were called by this name and were no more called Lamanites.
18 And they began to be a very industrious people; yea, and they were friendly with the Nephites; therefore, they did open a correspondence with them, and the curse of God did no more follow them.

CHAPTER 24

1 And it came to pass that the Amalekites and the Amulonites and the Lamanites who were in the land of Amulon, and also in the land of Helam, and who were in the land of Jerusalem, and in fine, in all the land round about, who had not been converted and had not taken upon them the name of Anti-Nephi-Lehi, were stirred up by the Amalekites and by the Amulonites to anger against their brethren.
2 And their hatred became exceedingly sore against them, even insomuch that they began to rebel against their king, insomuch that they would not that he should be their king; therefore, they took up arms against the people of Anti-Nephi-Lehi.
3 Now the king conferred the kingdom upon his son, and he called his name Anti-Nephi-Lehi.
4 And the king died in that selfsame year that the Lamanites began to make preparations for war against the people of God.
5 Now when Ammon and his brethren and all those who had come up with him saw the preparations of the Lamanites to destroy their brethren, they came forth to the land of Midian, and there Ammon met all his brethren; and from thence they came to the land of Ishmael that they might hold a council with Lamoni and also with his brother Anti-Nephi-Lehi, what they should do to defend themselves against the Lamanites.

6 Now there was not one soul among all the people who had been converted unto the Lord that would take up arms against their brethren; nay, they would not even make any preparations for war; yea, and also their king commanded them that they should not.

7 Now, these are the words which he said unto the people concerning the matter: I thank my God, my beloved people, that our great God has in goodness sent these our brethren, the Nephites, unto us to preach unto us, and to convince us of the traditions of our wicked fathers.

8 And behold, I thank my great God that he has given us a portion of his Spirit to soften our hearts, that we have opened a correspondence with these brethren, the Nephites.

9 And behold, I also thank my God, that by opening this correspondence we have been convinced of our sins, and of the many murders which we have committed.

10 And I also thank my God, yea, my great God, that he hath granted unto us that we might repent of these things, and also that he hath forgiven us of those our many sins and murders which we have committed, and taken away the guilt from our hearts, through the merits of his Son.
And now behold, my brethren, since it has been all that we could do, (as we were the most lost of all mankind) to repent of all our sins and the many murders which we have committed, and to get God to take them away from our hearts, for it was all we could do to repent sufficiently before God that he would take away our stain—now, my best beloved brethren, since God hath taken away our stains, and our swords have become bright, then let us stain our swords no more with the blood of our brethren.

Behold, I say unto you, Nay, let us retain our swords that they be not stained with the blood of our brethren; for perhaps, if we should stain our swords again they can no more be washed bright through the blood of the Son of our great God, which shall be shed for the atonement of our sins.

And the great God has had mercy on us, and made these things known unto us that we might not perish; yea, and he has made these things known unto us beforehand, because he loveth our souls as well as he loveth our children; therefore, in his mercy he doth visit us by his angels, that the plan of salvation might be made known unto us as well as unto future generations.

Oh, how merciful is our God! And now behold, since it has been as much as we could do to get our stains taken away from us, and our swords are made bright, let us hide them away that they may be kept bright, as a testimony to our God at the last day, or at the day that we shall be brought to stand before him to be judged, that we have not stained our swords in the blood of our brethren since he imparted his word unto us and has made us clean thereby.
16 現在，我的弟兄們，如果我們的弟兄們圖謀毀滅我們，我們要藏起我們的劍，是的，我們甚至要把我們的劍深深地埋在地下，使它們得以保持明亮，在末日作為一種我們從未使用它們的證據；如果我們的弟兄們毀滅我們，我們必到我們的神那裏去，而且必能得救。

17 當國王結束了這些話，所有的人民就集合在一起，取出了他們的劍，以及所有用作殺人流血的武器，他們把這些武器深深地埋在地下。

18 他們這樣做，在他們的心裏認為是一種對神的證據，也是對人的證據，證明他們決不再使用武器來殺人流血；他們這樣做，是向神保證並與神立約，他們寧願捨棄他們自己的生命，而不流他們弟兄們的血；他們寧願施與他們的一個弟兄，而不願從他那裏取走；他們寧願用他們的雙手多做勞作，而不願在懶惰中消磨他們的日子。

19 因此我們知道，當這些拉曼人相信了並認識了真理，他們是堅定的，甚至寧願受死也不願犯罪；因此我們知道，他們埋藏了他們和平的武器，或者說，他們為了和平而埋藏了戰爭的武器。

20 他們的弟兄們，拉曼人，完成了作戰的準備，來到了尼腓地，為了要毀滅國王，另立一人來代替他，也為了要把安太尼腓李海人從這地毀滅掉。

21 當人民看到他們前來攻擊他們時，他們出去迎接他們，匍伏在他們的面前，並開始呼求主的名；這就是當拉曼人開始攻擊他們和用劍殺戮他們時，他們所取的態度。

16 And now, my brethren, if our brethren seek to destroy us, behold, we will hide away our swords, yea, even we will bury them deep in the earth, that they may be kept bright, as a testimony that we have never used them, at the last day; and if our brethren destroy us, behold, we shall go to our God and shall be saved.

17 And now it came to pass that when the king had made an end of these sayings, and all the people were assembled together, they took their swords, and all the weapons which were used for the shedding of man’s blood, and they did bury them up deep in the earth.

18 And this they did, it being in their view a testimony to God, and also to men, that they never would use weapons again for the shedding of man’s blood; and this they did, vouching and covenanting with God, that rather than shed the blood of their brethren they would give up their own lives; and rather than take away from a brother they would give unto him; and rather than spend their days in idleness they would labor abundantly with their hands.

19 And thus we see that, when these Lamanites were brought to believe and to know the truth, they were firm, and would suffer even unto death rather than commit sin; and thus we see that they buried their weapons of peace, or they buried the weapons of war, for peace.

20 And it came to pass that their brethren, the Lamanites, made preparations for war, and came up to the land of Nephi for the purpose of destroying the king, and to place another in his stead, and also of destroying the people of Anti-Nephi-Lehi out of the land.

21 Now when the people saw that they were coming against them they went out to meet them, and prostrated themselves before them to the earth, and began to call on the name of the Lord; and thus they were in this attitude when the Lamanites began to fall upon them, and began to slay them with the sword.
22 因此沒有遭遇任何抵抗，殺死了他們一千零五人；我們知道他們是有福的，因為他們已去和他們的神在一起了。

23 當拉曼人看到他們的弟兄們並不逃避刀劍，也不左右閃避，只是躺在受死，甚至在劍下受死之際還是讚美著神——

24 當拉曼人看到了這情形，他們就抑住了對他們的殺戮；有好多人為了那些喪生在劍下的他們的兄弟們而心裏膨脹起來，因為他們後悔了他們所做的事。

25 他們丟下了他們的作戰武器，他們不願再拿起來，因為他們已為他們所犯的殺戮所刺痛；他們甚至像他們的弟兄們一樣伏下來，任由那些舉起重物要殺他們的人去處理。

26 那天加入了神的人民的人數比被殺死的更多；那些已被殺死的都是正義的人民，因此我們沒有理由懷疑他們的得救。

27 他們之中沒有一個壞人被殺死；但有一千多人認識了真理；因此我們知道主用許多方式完成他人民的救恩。

28 拉曼人中殺死他們許多弟兄的，絕大多數是阿曼萊卡人和愛護倫人，其中絕大多數是依照尼賓人系統的人們。

29 在那些加入主的人民的人們中，沒有一個是阿曼萊卡人或愛護倫人，或尼賓派的人，卻都是拉曼和當米爾真正的後裔。

22 And thus without meeting any resistance, they did slay a thousand and five of them; and we know that they are blessed, for they have gone to dwell with their God.

23 Now when the Lamanites saw that their brethren would not flee from the sword, neither would they turn aside to the right hand or to the left, but that they would lie down and perish, and praised God even in the very act of perishing under the sword—

24 Now when the Lamanites saw this they did forbear from slaying them; and there were many whose hearts had swollen in them for those of their brethren who had fallen under the sword, for they repented of the things which they had done.

25 And it came to pass that they threw down their weapons of war, and they would not take them again, for they were stung for the murders which they had committed; and they came down even as their brethren, relying upon the mercies of those whose arms were lifted to slay them.

26 And it came to pass that the people of God were joined that day by more than the number who had been slain; and those who had been slain were righteous people, therefore we have no reason to doubt but what they were saved.

27 And there was not a wicked man slain among them; but there were more than a thousand brought to the knowledge of the truth; thus we see that the Lord worketh in many ways to the salvation of his people.

28 Now the greatest number of those of the Lamanites who slew so many of their brethren were Amalekites and Amulonites, the greatest number of whom were after the order of the Nehors.

29 Now, among those who joined the people of the Lord, there were none who were Amalekites or Amulonites, or who were of the order of Nehor, but they were actual descendants of Laman and Lemuel.
And thus we can plainly discern, that after a people have been once enlightened by the Spirit of God, and have had great knowledge of things pertaining to righteousness, and then have fallen away into sin and transgression, they become more hardened, and thus their state becomes worse than though they had never known these things.

CHAPTER 25

1 And behold, now it came to pass that those Lamanites were more angry because they had slain their brethren; therefore they swore vengeance upon the Nephites; and they did no more attempt to slay the people of Anti-Nephi-Lehi at that time.

2 But they took their armies and went over into the borders of the land of Zarahemla, and fell upon the people who were in the land of Ammonihah, and destroyed them.

3 And after that, they had many battles with the Nephites, in the which they were driven and slain.

4 And among the Lamanites who were slain were almost all the seed of Amulon and his brethren, who were the priests of Noah, and they were slain by the hands of the Nephites;

5 And the remainder, having fled into the east wilderness, and having usurped the power and authority over the Lamanites, caused that many of the Lamanites should perish by fire because of their belief—

6 For many of them, after having suffered much loss and so many afflictions, began to be stirred up in remembrance of the words which Aaron and his brethren had preached to them in their land; therefore they began to disbelieve the traditions of their fathers, and to believe in the Lord, and that he gave great power unto the Nephites; and thus there were many of them converted in the wilderness.
7 君主的統治者們將他們處死了，是的，將所有那些相信這些事的人們處死了。

8 這次的殉道激起了他們許多弟兄的憤怒；荒野中開始起了紛爭；拉曼尼開始搜索愛謬論和他弟兄們的後裔，並開始殺戮他們；他們逃進了東面的荒野。

9 他們到現在還被拉曼尼追逐著。這樣阿賓納代的話就應驗了，就是他所說的關於那些用火將他燒死的祭司們的後裔的話。

10 他曾對他們說：你們所要做在我身上的，必成為那將要來之事的表徵。

11 阿賓納代是第一個因相信神而被用火燒死的人；他的意思是說，許多人要照著他的樣子被用火燒死。

12 他曾對諾亞的祭司們說過他們的子孫要將許多人處死，像他被處死的樣子，又說他們要被分散，並被殺戮，就像一群沒有牧人的羊被野獸追逐和殺戮一樣；現在看哪，這些話都證實了，因為他們已被拉曼尼所驅逐，他們被搜索，被殺戮。

13 拉曼尼知道他們不能征服尼腓人時，他們又回到了他們自己的土地；他們有很多人過來住在葉希梅地和尼腓地，並加入了神的人民，就是那安太尼腓李海人。

14 他們也和他們的弟兄一樣，埋藏了他們作戰的武器，開始成為一群正義的人民；他們行走在主的道路中，遵守他的命令和法規。

7 And it came to pass that those rulers who were the remnant of the children of Amulon caused that they should be put to death, yea, all those that believed in these things.

8 Now this martyrdom caused that many of their brethren should be stirred up to anger; and there began to be contention in the wilderness; and the Lamanites began to hunt the seed of Amulon and his brethren and began to slay them; and they fled into the east wilderness.

9 And behold they are hunted at this day by the Lamanites. Thus the words of Abinadi were brought to pass, which he said concerning the seed of the priests who caused that he should suffer death by fire.

10 For he said unto them: What ye shall do unto me shall be a type of things to come.

11 And now Abinadi was the first that suffered death by fire because of his belief in God; now this is what he meant, that many should suffer death by fire, according as he had suffered.

12 And he said unto the priests of Noah that their seed should cause many to be put to death, in the like manner as he was, and that they should be scattered abroad and slain, even as a sheep having no shepherd is driven and slain by wild beasts; and now behold, these words were verified, for they were driven by the Lamanites, and they were hunted, and they were smitten.

13 And it came to pass that when the Lamanites saw that they could not overpower the Nephites they returned again to their own land; and many of them came over to dwell in the land of Ishmael and the land of Nephi, and did join themselves to the people of God, who were the people of Anti-Nephi-Lehi.

14 And they did also bury their weapons of war, according as their brethren had, and they began to be a righteous people; and they did walk in the ways of the Lord, and did observe to keep his commandments and his statutes.
15 Yea, and they did keep the law of Moses; for it was expedient that they should keep the law of Moses as yet, for it was not all fulfilled. But notwithstanding the law of Moses, they did look forward to the coming of Christ, considering that the law of Moses was a type of his coming, and believing that they must keep those outward performances until the time that he should be revealed unto them.

16 Now they did not suppose that salvation came by the law of Moses; but the law of Moses did serve to strengthen their faith in Christ; and thus they did retain a hope through faith, unto eternal salvation, relying upon the spirit of prophecy, which spake of those things to come.

17 And now behold, Ammon, and Aaron, and Ommer, and Himni, and their brethren did rejoice exceedingly, for the success which they had had among the Lamanites, seeing that the Lord had granted unto them according to their prayers, and that he had also verified his word unto them in every particular.

CHAPTER 26

1 And now, these are the words of Ammon to his brethren, which say thus: My brothers and my brethren, behold I say unto you, how great reason have we to rejoice; for could we have supposed when we started from the land of Zarahemla that God would have granted unto us such great blessings?

2 And now, I ask, what great blessings has he bestowed upon us? Can ye tell?

3 Behold, I answer for you; for our brethren, the Lamanites, were in darkness, yea, even in the darkest abyss, but behold, how many of them are brought to behold the marvelous light of God! And this is the blessing which hath been bestowed upon us, that we have been made instruments in the hands of God to bring about this great work.
4 Behold, thousands of them do rejoice, and have been brought into the fold of God.

5 Behold, the field was ripe, and blessed are ye, for ye did thrust in the sickle, and did reap with your might, yea, all the day long did ye labor; and behold the number of your sheaves! And they shall be gathered into the garner, that they are not wasted.

6 Yea, they shall not be beaten down by the storm at the last day; yea, neither shall they be harrowed up by the whirlwinds; but when the storm cometh they shall be gathered together in their place, that the storm cannot penetrate to them; yea, neither shall they be driven with fierce winds whithersoever the enemy listeth to carry them.

7 But behold, they are in the hands of the Lord of the harvest, and they are his; and he will raise them up at the last day.

8 Blessed be the name of our God; let us sing to his praise, yea, let us give thanks to his holy name, for he doth work righteousness forever.

9 For if we had not come up out of the land of Zarahemla, these our dearly beloved brethren, who have so dearly beloved us, would still have been racked with hatred against us, yea, and they would also have been strangers to God.

10 And it came to pass that when Ammon had said these words, his brother Aaron rebuked him, saying: Ammon, I fear that thy joy doth carry thee away unto boasting.

11 But Ammon said unto him: I do not boast in my own strength, nor in my own wisdom; but behold, my joy is full, yea, my heart is brim with joy, and I will rejoice in my God.
12 Yea, I know that I am nothing; as to my strength I am weak; therefore I will not boast of myself, but I will boast of my God, for in his strength I can do all things; yea, behold, many mighty miracles we have wrought in this land, for which we will praise his name forever.

13 Behold, how many thousands of our brethren has he loosed from the pains of hell; and they are brought to sing redeeming love, and this because of the power of his word which is in us, therefore have we not great reason to rejoice?

14 Yea, we have reason to praise him forever, for he is the Most High God, and has loosed our brethren from the chains of hell.

15 Yea, they were encircled about with everlasting darkness and destruction; but behold, he has brought them into his everlasting light, yea, into everlasting salvation; and they are encircled about with the matchless bounty of his love; yea, and we have been instruments in his hands of doing this great and marvelous work.

16 Therefore, let us glory, yea, we will glory in the Lord; yea, we will rejoice, for our joy is full; yea, we will praise our God forever. Behold, who can glory too much in the Lord? Yea, who can say too much of his great power, and of his mercy, and of his long-suffering towards the children of men? Behold, I say unto you, I cannot say the smallest part which I feel.

17 Who could have supposed that our God would have been so merciful as to have snatched us from our awful, sinful, and polluted state?

18 Behold, we went forth even in wrath, with mighty threatenings to destroy his church.

19 Oh then, why did he not consign us to an awful destruction, yea, why did he not let the word of his justice fall upon us, and doom us to eternal despair?
20 And now behold, my brethren, what natural man is there that knoweth these things? I say unto you, there is none that knoweth these things, save it be the penitent.

21 For they said unto us: Do ye suppose that ye can bring the Lamanites to the knowledge of the truth? Do ye suppose that ye can convince the Lamanites of the incorrectness of the traditions of their fathers, as stiffnecked a people as they are; whose hearts delight in the shedding of blood; whose days have been spent in the grossest iniquity; whose ways have been the ways of a transgressor from the beginning? Now my brethren, ye remember that this was their language.

22 But behold, my beloved brethren, we came into the wilderness not with the intent to destroy our brethren, but with the intent that perhaps we might save some few of their souls.
27 當我們的心感到沮喪，而正要回頭的時候，主却安慰了我們，說：到你們的弟兄拉曼人中間去，用耐性忍受你們的苦難，我必使你們成功。

28 現在看哪，我們已經來了，而且來到了他們的中間；我們忍受了我們的痛苦，我們受到了每一種艱苦；是的，我們曾沿門走訪，倚賴著世人的憐憫——不僅倚賴著世人的憐憫，也倚賴著神的憐憫。

29 我們曾進入他們的屋子教導他們，我們曾在街上教導他們；我們曾在他們的山岡上教導他們；我們也曾在他們的聖殿和會堂教導他們；我們曾被驅逐，嘲弄，唾唾、和掌蹠；我們也曾被投石、拘捕，用堅纏繫綁；並關進監獄；倚賴著神的力量和大智，我們又被救出了。

30 我們曾遭受種種的磨折，所有這些，也許都是使我們可以成為拯救某些靈魂的工具；我們曾想像，如果我們或能成為拯救某些靈魂的工具，我們的快樂一定會十足的。

31 現在看哪，我們已能展望而看到我們勞力的果子了；這些果子很少嗎？我告訴你們，不，他們是很多的；是的，由於他們對他們的弟兄和對我們的愛，我們可以證明他們的真誠。

32 因為看哪，他們甚至寧願犧牲他們的生命，而不願取他們敵人的生命；由於他們對他們弟兄的愛，他們把他們的作戰武器深埋在地下了。

33 現在我問你們，在這全地中，有這樣偉大的愛嗎？我告訴你們，不，決沒有，即使在尼腓人之中也沒有。

27 Now when our hearts were depressed, and we were about to turn back, behold, the Lord comforted us, and said: Go amongst thy brethren, the Lamanites, and bear with patience thine afflictions, and I will give unto you success.

28 And now behold, we have come, and been forth amongst them; and we have been patient in our sufferings, and we have suffered every privation; yea, we have traveled from house to house, relying upon the mercies of the world—not upon the mercies of the world alone but upon the mercies of God.

29 And we have entered into their houses and taught them, and we have taught them in their streets; yea, and we have taught them upon their hills; and we have also entered into their temples and their synagogues and taught them; and we have been cast out, and mocked, and spit upon, and smote upon our cheeks; and we have been stoned, and taken and bound with strong cords, and cast into prison; and through the power and wisdom of God we have been delivered again.

30 And we have suffered all manner of afflictions, and all this, that perhaps we might be the means of saving some soul; and we supposed that our joy would be full if perhaps we could be the means of saving some.

31 Now behold, we can look forth and see the fruits of our labors; and are they few? I say unto you, Nay, they are many; yea, and we can witness of their sincerity, because of their love towards their brethren and also towards us.

32 For behold, they had rather sacrifice their lives than even to take the life of their enemy; and they have buried their weapons of war deep in the earth, because of their love towards their brethren.

33 And now behold I say unto you, has there been so great love in all the land? Behold, I say unto you, Nay, there has not, even among the Nephites.
34 因为看啊，他们会拿起武器来攻击他们的弟弟们；他们不肯让自己被杀死。但是看啊，多少这样的人已经抛弃了他们的生命；我们知道他们已到他们的神那裹去了，由于他们的爱和他们的憎恨犯罪。

35 我们难道没有理由来快乐吗？我告诉你们，自从世界开始以来，从末有人曾有过像我们这样伟大的可以快乐的理由；我的快乐已因我的神而被带向自谎；因为他有一切的权柄、一切的智慧、一切的了解；他了解一切事物，他是一个慈悲的神，甚至对那些愿意悔改并相信他名的人，赐与救恩。

36 如果这是自谎，我就愿意自谎；因为这是我的生命和我的光，我的快乐和我的救恩。我的永远至福的救赎。是的，我的神的名是应当赞美的。他注意著这民族，他们是以色列树上的一根枝条，从它的树身上失落在荒郊中；是的，我说，我的神的名是应当赞美的。他注意著我们这些荒郊的流浪者。

37 我的弟弟们，我们知道神是注意著每一个民族的，不管他们住在甚麽土地上；他教诲著他的人民，他的慷慨心是遍及全地的，这是我的快乐，也是我极大的感恩，我要感谢我们的神，直到永远。阿们。

第 二 十 七 章

1 那些前往与尼腓人作战的拉曼人，在他们作了许多毁灭尼膝人的努力，感觉到想毁灭他们已成徒劳无功时，他们又回到了尼腓地。

34 For behold, they would take up arms against their brethren; they would not suffer themselves to be slain. But behold how many of these have laid down their lives; and we know that they have gone to their God, because of their love and of their hatred to sin.

35 Now have we not reason to rejoice? Yea, I say unto you, there never were men that had so great reason to rejoice as we, since the world began; yea, and my joy is carried away, even unto boasting in my God; for he has all power, all wisdom, and all understanding; he comprehendeth all things, and he is a merciful Being, even unto salvation, to those who will repent and believe on his name.

36 Now if this is boasting, even so will I boast; for this is my life and my light, my joy and my salvation, and my redemption from everlasting wo. Yea, blessed is the name of my God, who has been mindful of this people, who are a branch of the tree of Israel, and has been lost from its body in a strange land; yea, I say, blessed be the name of my God, who has been mindful of us, wanderers in a strange land.

37 Now my brethren, we see that God is mindful of every people, whatsoever land they may be in; yea, he numbereth his people, and his bowels of mercy are over all the earth. Now this is my joy, and my great thanksgiving; yea, and I will give thanks unto my God forever. Amen.

CHAPTER 27

1 Now it came to pass that when those Lamanites who had gone to war against the Nephites had found, after their many struggles to destroy them, that it was in vain to seek their destruction, they returned again to the land of Nephi.
2 And it came to pass that the Amalekites, because of their loss, were exceedingly angry. And when they saw that they could not seek revenge from the Nephites, they began to stir up the people in anger against their brethren, the people of Anti-Nephi-Lehi; therefore they began again to destroy them.

3 Now this people again refused to take their arms, and they suffered themselves to be slain according to the desires of their enemies.

4 Now when Ammon and his brethren saw this work of destruction among those whom they so dearly beloved, and among those who had so dearly beloved them—for they were treated as though they were angels sent from God to save them from everlasting destruction—therefore, when Ammon and his brethren saw this great work of destruction, they were moved with compassion, and they said unto the king:

5 Let us gather together this people of the Lord, and let us go down to the land of Zarahemla to our brethren the Nephites, and flee out of the hands of our enemies, that we be not destroyed.

6 But the king said unto them: Behold, the Nephites will destroy us, because of the many murders and sins we have committed against them.

7 And Ammon said: I will go and inquire of the Lord, and if he say unto us, go down unto our brethren, will ye go?

8 And the king said unto him: Yea, if the Lord saith unto us, go, we will go down unto our brethren, and we will be their slaves until we repair unto them the many murders and sins which we have committed against them.

9 But Ammon said unto him: It is against the law of our brethren, which was established by my father, that there should be any slaves among them; therefore let us go down and rely upon the mercies of our brethren.

10 But the king said unto him: Inquire of the Lord, and if he saith unto us, go, we will go; otherwise we will perish in the land.
11 艾蒙就去求問了主，主對他說：

12 把這人民弄出這地方，使他們不至於滅亡；因為撒旦已緊緊抓住了阿曼欒卡人的 心，他們煽起拉曼人對他們弟兄的怒火，來殺戮他們；因此你們要離開這地；這一代中的這人民有福了，因為我必保護他們。

13 艾蒙去把主對他所說的話告訴了國王。

14 他們集合了所有他們的人民，就是所有主的人民，並集合了所有他們的牛群和羊群，離開了這地，進入了那一段分隔著尼腓地和柴雷罕拉地的荒野，來到了這地的邊境。

15 艾蒙對他們說：我和我的弟兄們先進入柴雷罕拉地，你們留在這裏等我們回來；我們先要探測我們弟兄們的心意，是否他們願意你們進入他們的土地。

16 當艾蒙進入這地的時候，他和他的弟兄們在那所謂的地方遇到了阿爾瑪；這是一次快樂的會晤。

17 艾蒙的快樂是那麼大，甚至充滿了他；是的，他沉浸於他的神的快樂之中，以致耗盡了他的體力；他又倒在地上了。

18 這不是極度的快樂嗎？看啊，這是除了真正的悔改者和謙卑的幸福追求者外，沒有別的任何人可以得到的快樂。

19 現在阿爾瑪會晤他弟兄們的快樂實在是太極了，亞倫、奧姆納和海姆乃的快樂也如此；但他們的快樂卻沒有超過他們的體力。

11 And it came to pass that Ammon went and inquired of the Lord, and the Lord said unto him:

12 Get this people out of this land, that they perish not; for Satan has great hold on the hearts of the Amalekites, who do stir up the Lamanites to anger against their brethren to slay them; therefore get thee out of this land; and blessed are this people in this generation, for I will preserve them.

13 And now it came to pass that Ammon went and told the king all the words which the Lord had said unto him.

14 And they gathered together all their people, yea, all the people of the Lord, and did gather together all their flocks and herds, and departed out of the land, and came into the wilderness which divided the land of Nephi from the land of Zarahemla, and came over near the borders of the land.

15 And it came to pass that Ammon said unto them: Behold, I and my brethren will go forth into the land of Zarahemla, and ye shall remain here until we return; and we will try the hearts of our brethren, whether they will that ye shall come into their land.

16 And it came to pass that as Ammon was going forth into the land, that he and his brethren met Alma, over in the place of which has been spoken; and behold, this was a joyful meeting.

17 Now the joy of Ammon was so great even that he was full; yea, he was swallowed up in the joy of his God, even to the exhausting of his strength; and he fell again to the earth.

18 Now was not this exceeding joy? Behold, this is joy which none receiveth save it be the truly penitent and humble seeker of happiness.

19 Now the joy of Alma in meeting his brethren was truly great, and also the joy of Aaron, of Omner, and Himni; but behold their joy was not that to exceed their strength.
20 And now it came to pass that Alma conducted his brethren back to the land of Zarahemla; even to his own house. And they went and told the chief judge all the things that had happened unto them in the land of Nephi, among their brethren, the Lamanites.

21 And it came to pass that the chief judge sent a proclamation throughout all the land, desiring the voice of the people concerning the admitting their brethren, who were the people of Anti-Nephi-Lehi.

22 And it came to pass that the voice of the people came, saying: Behold, we will give up the land of Jershon, which is on the east by the sea, which joins the land Bountiful, which is on the south of the land Bountiful; and this land Jershon is the land which we will give unto our brethren for an inheritance.

23 And behold, we will set our armies between the land Jershon and the land Nephi, that we may protect our brethren in the land Jershon; and this we do for our brethren, on account of their fear to take up arms against their brethren lest they should commit sin; and this their great fear came because of their sore repentance which they had, on account of their many murders and their awful wickedness.

24 And now behold, this will we do unto our brethren, that they may inherit the land Jershon; and we will guard them from their enemies with our armies, on condition that they will give us a portion of their substance to assist us that we may maintain our armies.

25 Now, it came to pass that when Ammon had heard this, he returned to the people of Anti-Nephi-Lehi, and also Alma with him, into the wilderness, where they had pitched their tents, and made known unto them all these things. And Alma also related unto them his conversion, with Ammon and Aaron, and his brethren.
26 And it came to pass that it did cause great joy among them. And they went down into the land of Jerush, and took possession of the land of Jerush; and they were called by the Nephites the people of Ammon; therefore they were distinguished by that name ever after.

27 And they were among the people of Nephi, and also numbered among the people who were of the church of God. And they were also distinguished for their zeal towards God, and also towards men; for they were perfectly honest and upright in all things; and they were firm in the faith of Christ, even unto the end.

28 And they did look upon shedding the blood of their brethren with the greatest abhorrence; and they never could be prevailed upon to take up arms against their brethren; and they never did look upon death with any degree of terror, for their hope and views of Christ and the resurrection; therefore, death was swallowed up to them by the victory of Christ over it.

29 Therefore, they would suffer death in the most aggravating and distressing manner which could be inflicted by their brethren, before they would take the sword or cimter to smite them.

30 And thus they were a zealous and beloved people, a highly favored people of the Lord.

CHAPTER 28

1 And now it came to pass that after the people of Ammon were established in the land of Jerush, and a church also established in the land of Jerush, and the armies of the Nephites were set round about the land of Jerush, yea, in all the borders round about the land of Zarahemla; behold the armies of the Lamanites had followed their brethren into the wilderness.
2 And thus there was a tremendous battle; yea, even such an one as never had been known among all the people in the land from the time Lehi left Jerusalem; yea, and tens of thousands of the Lamanites were slain and scattered abroad.

3 Yea, and also there was a tremendous slaughter among the people of Nephi; nevertheless, the Lamanites were driven and scattered, and the people of Nephi returned again to their land.

4 And now this was a time that there was a great mourning and lamentation heard throughout all the land, among all the people of Nephi—

5 Yea, the cry of widows mourning for their husbands, and also of fathers mourning for their sons, and the daughter for the brother, yea, the brother for the father; and thus the cry of mourning was heard among all of them, mourning for their kindred who had been slain.

6 And now surely this was a sorrowful day; yea, a time of solemnity, and a time of much fasting and prayer.

7 And thus endeth the fifteenth year of the reign of the judges over the people of Nephi;

8 And this is the account of Ammon and his brethren, their journeyings in the land of Nephi, their sufferings in the land, their sorrows, and their afflictions, and their incomprehensible joy, and the reception and safety of the brethren in the land of Jershon. And now may the Lord, the Redeemer of all men, bless their souls forever.

9 And this is the account of the wars and contentions among the Nephites, and also the wars between the Nephites and the Lamanites; and the fifteenth year of the reign of the judges is ended.

10 And from the first year to the fifteenth has brought to pass the destruction of many thousand lives; yea, it has brought to pass an awful scene of bloodshed.
11 And the bodies of many thousands are laid low in the earth, while the bodies of many thousands are moldering in heaps upon the face of the earth; yea, and many thousands are mourning for the loss of their kindred, because they have reason to fear, according to the promises of the Lord, that they are consigned to a state of endless wo.

12 While many thousands of others truly mourn for the loss of their kindred, yet they rejoice and exult in the hope, and even know, according to the promises of the Lord, that they are raised to dwell at the right hand of God, in a state of never-ending happiness.

13 And thus we see how great the inequality of man is because of sin and transgression, and the power of the devil, which comes by the cunning plans which he hath devised to ensnare the hearts of men.

14 And thus we see the great call of diligence of men to labor in the vineyards of the Lord; and thus we see the great reason of sorrow, and also of rejoicing—sorrow because of death and destruction among men, and joy because of the light of Christ unto life.

CHAPTER 29

1 O that I were an angel, and could have the wish of mine heart, that I might go forth and speak with the trump of God, with a voice to shake the earth, and cry repentance unto every people!

2 Yea, I would declare unto every soul, as with the voice of thunder, repentance and the plan of redemption, that they should repent and come unto our God, that there might not be more sorrow upon all the face of the earth.

3 But behold, I am a man, and do sin in my wish; for I ought to be content with the things which the Lord hath allotted unto me.
4 I ought not to harrow up in my desires, the firm decree of a just God, for I know that he granteth unto men according to their desire, whether it be unto death or unto life; yea, I know that he alloteth unto men, yea, decreeth unto them decrees which are unalterable, according to their wills, whether they be unto salvation or unto destruction.

5 Yea, and I know that good and evil have come before all men; he that knoweth not good not from evil is blameless; but he that knoweth good and evil, to him it is given according to his desires, whether he desireth good or evil, life or death, joy or remorse of conscience.

6 Now, seeing that I know these things, why should I desire more than to perform the work to which I have been called?

7 Why should I desire that I were an angel, that I could speak unto all the ends of the earth?

8 For behold, the Lord doth grant unto all nations, of their own nation and tongue, to teach his word, yea, in wisdom, all that he seeth fit that they should have; therefore we see that the Lord doth counsel in wisdom, according to that which is just and true.

9 I know that which the Lord hath commanded me, and I glory in it. I do not glory of myself, but I glory in that which the Lord hath commanded me; yea, and this is my glory, that perhaps I may be an instrument in the hands of God to bring some soul to repentance; and this is my joy.

10 And behold, when I see many of my brethren truly penitent, and coming to the Lord their God, then is my soul filled with joy; then do I remember what the Lord has done for me, yea, even that he hath heard my prayer; yea, then do I remember his merciful arm which he extended towards me.

11 Yea, and I also remember the captivity of my fathers; for I surely do know that the Lord did deliver them out of bondage, and by this did establish his church; yea, the Lord God, the God of Abraham, the God of Isaac, and the God of Jacob, did deliver them out of bondage.
12 我一直記得我祖先們的被俘，那位曾拯救他們脫離埃及人掌握的神，也拯救他們脫離了束縛。

13 這同一位神曾在他們之中建立了他的教會；這同一位神曾藉著一個神聖的召喚，召喚我對這人民宣講他的話，並曾賜予我許多的成功。在這些成功的過程中，我的快樂是十足的。

14 但我不僅因為我的成功而快樂，也因為我那些到了尼腓地的弟兄們的成功而使我的快樂更完全。

15 看啊，他們工作得非常辛勤，並已結出了許多的果子；他們的酬賞將如何的大啊！

16 當我想到了我這些弟兄們的成功，我的靈魂好像被帶走了，甚至和我的身體分開了。我的快樂是那麼大。

17 願神允許這些人，我的弟兄們，讓他們能在神的國度中坐下來；也同樣允許所有那些他們勞力結出的果子的人們，使他們不至再從那裏走出去，使他們得以永遠讚美他。願神允許可以照著我所說的話實現，阿們。

第三十章

1 在艾蒙於裏聽地住定了，在拉曼人被逐出了該地，他們的死者被該地的人民埋葬了以後——

12 Yea, I have always remembered the captivity of my fathers; and that same God who delivered them out of the hands of the Egyptians did deliver them out of bondage.

13 Yea, and that same God did establish his church among them; yea, and that same God hath called me by a holy calling, to preach the word unto this people, and hath given me much success, in the which my joy is full.

14 But I do not joy in my own success alone, but my joy is more full because of the success of my brethren, who have been up to the land of Nephi.

15 Behold, they have labored exceedingly, and have brought forth much fruit; and how great shall be their reward!

16 Now, when I think of the success of these my brethren my soul is carried away, even to the separation of it from the body, as it were, so great is my joy.

17 And now may God grant unto these, my brethren, that they may sit down in the kingdom of God; yea, and also all those who are the fruit of their labors that they may go no more out, but that they may praise him forever. And may God grant that it may be done according to my words, even as I have spoken. Amen.

CHAPTER 30

1 Behold, now it came to pass that after the people of Ammon were established in the land of Jershon, yea, and also after the Lamanites were driven out of the land, and their dead were buried by the people of the land—
2 Now their dead were not numbered because of the greatness of their numbers; neither were the dead of the Nephites numbered—but it came to pass after they had buried their dead, and also after the days of fasting, and mourning, and prayer, (and it was in the sixteenth year of the reign of the judges over the people of Nephi) there began to be continual peace throughout all the land.

3 Yea, and the people did observe to keep the commandments of the Lord; and they were strict in observing the ordinances of God, according to the law of Moses; for they were taught to keep the law of Moses until it should be fulfilled.

4 And thus the people did have no disturbance in all the sixteenth year of the reign of the judges over the people of Nephi.

5 And it came to pass that in the commencement of the seventeenth year of the reign of the judges, there was continual peace.

6 But it came to pass in the latter end of the seventeenth year, there came a man into the land of Zarahemla, and he was Anti-Christ, for he began to preach unto the people against the prophecies which had been spoken by the prophets, concerning the coming of Christ.

7 Now there was no law against a man’s belief; for it was strictly contrary to the commands of God that there should be a law which should bring men on to unequal grounds.

8 For thus saith the scripture: Choose ye this day, whom ye will serve.

9 Now if a man desired to serve God, it was his privilege; or rather, if he believed in God it was his privilege to serve him; but if he did not believe in him there was no law to punish him.

10 But if he murdered he was punished unto death; and if he robbed he was also punished; and if he stole he was also punished; and if he committed adultery he was also punished; yea, for all this wickedness they were punished.
11 因为有一条法律，就是人们要照着他们的罪受审判。然而并没有一条反对
一个人的信仰的法律；所以，一个人为了他所犯的罪而被处刑；因此所有的
人都是在平等的地位上。

12 这个反基督者，他的名字是柯力何，
（法律对他没有支配力）就开始对人民宣称，说：

13 你们这些被束缚在一个愚昧而徒然的
希望之下的人们啊，为何你们要用这种
愚昧的事来限制自己呢？为何你们要寻求
一位基督呢？没有一个人能知道任何未来
之事的。

14 你们所说的预言的事情，你们说是
圣先知们传下来的，看啊，这也是你们
祖先们的愚昧的预言。

15 你们怎么知道这些事是确实的呢？你们
是不能知道你们没有看见的事情的；所以
你们是不能知道将会有位基督的。

16 你们盼望著，并说你们看到了一种
你们的罪的赦免。但是啊，那是一种
狂乱精神的 影响；你们这种精神的
狂乱，是由于你们祖先的传言而来的。
那些传言将你们诱进了一种并非如此的
事情的信仰。

17 他让与他们说了许多类似这样的话，
告诉他们不会有一个为世人的罪而作的
贖罪，但每一个人在这一生中要照著
凡人的经营力过日子；所以每一个人要
照著他的天才而成功，每一个人要照著
他的力量而获胜；而且一个人无论做什么事
都不是犯罪。

11 For there was a law that men should be
judged according to their crimes. Nevertheless,
there was no law against a man’s belief; there-
fore, a man was punished only for the crimes
which he had done; therefore all men were on
equal grounds.

12 And this Anti-Christ, whose name was Ko-
richor, (and the law could have no hold upon
him) began to preach unto the people that there
should be no Christ. And after this manner did
he preach, saying:

13 O ye that are bound down under a foolish and
a vain hope, why do ye yoke yourselves with such
foolish things? Why do ye look for a Christ? For
no man can know of anything which is to come.

14 Behold, these things which ye call prophecies,
which ye say are handed down by holy prophets,
behold, they are foolish traditions of your fa-
thers.

15 How do ye know of their surety? Behold,
ye cannot know of things which ye do not see;
therefore ye cannot know that there shall be a
Christ.

16 Ye look forward and say that ye see a remis-
sion of your sins. But behold, it is the effect of
a frenzied mind; and this derangement of your
minds comes because of the traditions of your fa-
thers, which lead you away into a belief of things
which are not so.

17 And many more such things did he say unto
them, telling them that there could be no atone-
ment made for the sins of men, but every man
fared in this life according to the management of
the creature; therefore every man prospered ac-

451
18 And thus he did preach unto them, leading away the hearts of many, causing them to lift up their heads in their wickedness, yea, leading away many women, and also men, to commit whoredoms—telling them that when a man was dead, that was the end thereof.

19 Now this man went over to the land of Jer-shon also, to preach these things among the people of Ammon, who were once the people of the Lamanites.

20 But behold they were more wise than many of the Nephites; for they took him, and bound him, and carried him before Ammon, who was a high priest over that people.

21 And it came to pass that he caused that he should be carried out of the land. And he came over into the land of Gideon, and began to preach unto them also; and here he did not have much success, for he was taken and bound and carried before the high priest, and also the chief judge over the land.

22 And it came to pass that the high priest said unto him: Why do ye go about perverting the ways of the Lord? Why do ye teach this people that there shall be no Christ, to interrupt their rejoicings? Why do ye speak against all the prophecies of the holy prophets?

23 Now the high priest’s name was Giddonah. And Korihor said unto him: Because I do not teach the foolish traditions of your fathers, and because I do not teach this people to bind themselves down under the foolish ordinances and performances which are laid down by ancient priests, to usurp power and authority over them, to keep them in ignorance, that they may not lift up their heads, but be brought down according to thy words.

24 Ye say that this people is a free people. Behold, I say they are in bondage. Ye say that those ancient prophecies are true. Behold, I say that ye do not know that they are true.
25 你們 說 這 人民 是 一個 叛逆 和 蠢蠢 的
人民， 由於 一 位 祖先 的 罪 罪。 說 一個
孩子 不會 因 他的 父母 而 罪 的。

26 他們 又 說 基督 要 來臨。 但是， 我 說 你們
是 不會 知道 將 有 一位 基督 的。 你們 又
說 他 將 為 世人的 罪 而 被 殺死 —

27 你們 這樣 依 輩 著 你們 祖先 愚蠢 的
傳言， 和 你們 自己 的 願望 而 引誘 這
人民； 你們 挫 低 他們， 猶 如 在 捆綁 之 中， 這樣
你們 就 好 用 他們 手 中 的 勞力 來 供養
你們， 使 他們 不敢 大 眾 抑 視， 不敢 享 受
他們 權利 和 特權。

28 他們 不敢 使用 他們 自己 的 東西， 深 恐
他們 罪 罪 了 他們 的 祭司； 這些 祭司 隨意
奴役 他們， 並 用 他們 的 傳言， 他們 的
夢 想， 他們 的 競 爭， 他們 的 幻 象， 和 他 们
假 裝 的 奧 謎， 使 他們 相信， 如果 他們 不
依 輩 著 他們 的 話 去 做， 他們 就 要 罪 某 種
不 知 道 的， 他們 說 是 神 的 人物 — 一個 從未
被 看到 過 或 認識 過 的 人物， 一個 從 未 有過
也 永 不 會 有 的 人物。

29 當 大祭司 和 首席 法官 看 出 了 他 心地
的 強 硬， 當 他 看 出 了 他 甚 至 要 誹 詆
神 的 時候， 他 們 不 允 讓 他 的 話 做 任何 的
答 案； 他 們 叫 人 把 他 綁 起 了； 他 們 把
他 交 到 了 官吏 的 手 中， 解 往 柴 蕊 罿 城，
以便 帶 到 阿 當 和 管理 這 全地 的 首席 法官
的 面 前。

30 當 他 被 帶 到 阿 畿 和 首席 法官 的
面前， 他 依 輩 著 他 在 基 底 底 地 的 說 法 說
下去； 是 的， 他 繼 續 說 著 敲 漲 的 話。

31 他 在 阿 畿 面 前 繼 續 說 著 狂 妄 自尊
的 話， 誹 詆 祭司 和 教師 們， 斥 責 他 們 依 輩
他 们 祖先 愚蠢 的 傳言 引誘 人民， 為了 準取
人民 的 勞力 來 供養 他們。

25 Ye say that this people is a guilty and a fallen
people, because of the transgression of a parent.
Behold, I say that a child is not guilty because of
its parents.

26 And ye also say that Christ shall come. But
behold, I say that ye do not know that there
shall be a Christ. And ye say also that he shall
be slain for the sins of the world—

27 And thus ye lead away this people after the
foolish traditions of your fathers, and according
to your own desires; and ye keep them down,
even as it were in bondage, that ye may glut
yourself with the labors of their hands, that
they durst not look up with boldness, and that
they durst not enjoy their rights and privileges.

28 Yea, they durst not make use of that which
is their own lest they should offend their priests,
who do yoke them according to their desires, and
have brought them to believe, by their traditions
and their dreams and their whims and their vi-
sions and their pretended mysteries, that they
should, if they did not do according to their
words, offend some unknown being, who they
say is God—a being who never has been seen or
known, who never was nor ever will be.

29 Now when the high priest and the chief judge
saw the hardness of his heart, yea, when they
saw that he would revile even against God, they
would not make any reply to his words; but they
caused that he should be bound; and they deliv-
ered him up into the hands of the officers, and
sent him to the land of Zarahemla, that he might
be brought before Alma, and the chief judge who
was governor over all the land.

30 And it came to pass that when he was
brought before Alma and the chief judge, he did
go on in the same manner as he did in the land
of Gideon; yea, he went on to blaspheme.

31 And he did rise up in great swelling words be-
fore Alma, and did revile against the priests and
teachers, accusing them of leading away the peo-
ples after the silly traditions of their fathers, for
the sake of glutting on the labors of the people.
32 Now Alma said unto him: Thou knowest that we do not glut ourselves upon the labors of this people; for behold I have labored even from the commencement of the reign of the judges until now, with mine own hands for my support, notwithstanding my many travels round about the land to declare the word of God unto my people.

33 And notwithstanding the many labors which I have performed in the church, I have never received so much as even one senine for my labor; neither has any of my brethren, save it were in the judgment-seat; and then we have received only according to law for our time.

34 And now, if we do not receive anything for our labors in the church, what doth it profit us to labor in the church save it were to declare the truth, that we may have rejoicings in the joy of our brethren?

35 Then why sayest thou that we preach unto this people to get gain, when thou, of thyself, knowest that we receive no gain? And now, believest thou that we deceive this people, that causes such joy in their hearts?

36 And Korihor answered him, Yea.

37 And then Alma said unto him: Believest thou that there is a God?

38 And he answered, Nay.

39 Now Alma said unto him: Will ye deny again that there is a God, and also deny the Christ? For behold, I say unto you, I know there is a God, and also that Christ shall come.

40 And now what evidence have ye that there is no God, or that Christ cometh not? I say unto you that ye have none, save it be your word only.

41 But, behold, I have all things as a testimony that these things are true; and ye also have all things as a testimony unto you that they are true; and will ye deny them? Believeth thou that these things are true?
42 我知道你是相信的，但你被一個說謊的靈迷惑了，你已推開了神的靈，使你不能在你裏面立腳；但魔鬼卻有力量支配你，他帶領著你，進行著種種謊計來毀滅神的兒女。

43 柯立何對阿爾瑪說：如果你顯一個神蹟給我看，也許我能使我確信有一位神，是的，給我看看他是有權力的，那末我就確信你的話是真實的。

44 但阿爾瑪對他說：你已有足夠的神蹟了；你要試探你的神嗎？當你已有了你所有這些弟兄們的和所有聖先知們的見證，你還要試探一個神蹟給我看嗎？經文就放在你面前，而且所有的事物都指示著有一位神；就是那天地和大地上面的萬物，以及天地的運轉，還有一切按著一定方式運行的行星，都證明著有一位至高的創造者。

45 而你還要繼續引誘這人民的心，對他們證明沒有神嗎？你還要否認所有這些見證嗎？他說：是的，我要否認，除非你顯一個神蹟給我看。

46 阿爾瑪對他說：我很痛心，由於你心地的頑強，是的，你還是要反抗真理的靈，使你的靈魂毀滅。

47 但是，你的靈魂的喪失，終比你藉著說謊和花言巧語，成為導致許多靈魂滅亡的工具要好；所以如果你還要否認，神必責罰你，你必成為醜陋，不再能開口，這樣你就不會再欺騙這人民了。

42 Behold, I know that thou believest, but thou art possessed with a lying spirit, and ye have put off the Spirit of God that it may have no place in you; but the devil has power over you, and he doth carry you about, working devices that he may destroy the children of God.

43 And now Korihor said unto Alma: If thou wilt show me a sign, that I may be convinced that there is a God, yea, show unto me that he hath power, and then will I be convinced of the truth of thy words.

44 But Alma said unto him: Thou hast had signs enough; will ye tempt your God? Will ye say, Show unto me a sign, when ye have the testimony of all these thy brethren, and also all the holy prophets? The scriptures are laid before thee, yea, and all things denote there is a God; yea, even the earth, and all things that are upon the face of it, yea, and its motion, yea, and also all the planets which move in their regular form do witness that there is a Supreme Creator.

45 And yet do ye go about, leading away the hearts of this people, testifying unto them there is no God? And yet will ye deny against all these witnesses? And he said: Yea, I will deny, except ye shall show me a sign.

46 And now it came to pass that Alma said unto him: Behold, I am grieved because of the hardness of your heart, yea, that ye will still resist the spirit of the truth, that thy soul may be destroyed.

47 But behold, it is better that thy soul should be lost than that thou shouldst be the means of bringing many souls down to destruction, by thy lying and by thy flattering words; therefore if thou shalt deny again, behold God shall smite thee, that thou shalt become dumb, that thou shalt never open thy mouth any more, that thou shalt not deceive this people any more.
48 柯力何對他說：我並不否認一位神的存在，但我不相信現在有一位神；我還要說，你們是不知道現在有一位神的；除非你們顯一個神蹟給我看，我決不會相信。

49 阿爾瑪對他說：我要給你這樣的一個神蹟；就是你要照著我的話成為瞎吧；我奉神的名說，你要成為瞎吧，使你不再能發出聲音。

50 當阿爾瑪說了這些話，柯力何就目瞪口呆，他已照著阿爾瑪的話，不能發出聲音了。

51 當首席法官看到了這情形，他伸出手來寫給柯力何說：你確信神的力量了嗎？你想要阿爾瑪用誰來顯示他的神蹟呢？你希望他要使別的人受苦來對你顯示神蹟嗎？看哪，他已對你顯了一個神蹟；現在你還要爭論嗎？

52 柯力何伸出他的手來寫，說：我知道我已經瞎了，因為我不能說話；我知道除了神的能力外，沒有東西能使這種事臨到我身上；我也早已知道是有一位神的。

53 但那魔鬼欺騙我；因為他用一位天使的姿態向我顯現，並對我說：去改正這人民，因為他們都已走上了歧途，追求一位不知道的神。他又對我說：神是有的；他還教導我應當說的話。我教導他的話：我教導他的話是因為他的話能滿足肉慾之心；我教導他的話，直至我獲得了很多的成功，以致我確切地相信了他的話是真的；由於這原因，我抗拒了真理，直到我招致了這重大的詛咒。

54 當他說了這話，他懇求阿爾瑪向神禱告，使那詛咒得以從他身上除去。

48 Now Korihor said unto him: I do not deny the existence of a God, but I do not believe that there is a God; and I say also, that ye do not know that there is a God; and except ye show me a sign, I will not believe.

49 Now Alma said unto him: This will I give unto thee for a sign, that thou shalt be struck dumb, according to my words; and I say, that in the name of God, ye shall be struck dumb, that ye shall no more have utterance.

50 Now when Alma had said these words, Korihor was struck dumb, that he could not have utterance, according to the words of Alma.

51 And now when the chief judge saw this, he put forth his hand and wrote unto Korihor, saying: Art thou convinced of the power of God? In whom did ye desire that Alma should show forth his sign? Would ye that he should afflict others, to show unto thee a sign? Behold, he has showed unto you a sign; and now will ye dispute more?

52 And Korihor put forth his hand and wrote, saying: I know that I am dumb, for I cannot speak; and I know that nothing save it were the power of God could bring this upon me; yea, and I always knew that there was a God.

53 But behold, the devil hath deceived me; for he appeared unto me in the form of an angel, and said unto me: Go and reclain this people, for they have all gone astray after an unknown God. And he said unto me: There is no God; yea, and he taught me that which I should say. And I have taught his words; and I taught them because they were pleasing unto the carnal mind; and I taught them, even until I had much success, insomuch that I verily believed that they were true; and for this cause I withheld the truth, even until I have brought this great curse upon me.

54 Now when he had said this, he besought that Alma should pray unto God, that the curse might be taken from him.
55 但阿爾瑪對他說：如果這譴罰從你身上除去了，你又要去引誘這人民的心了；因此，要照著主的旨意來對付你。

56 那譴罰並沒有從柯力何的身上除去；他被趕了出去，沿門乞求食物。

57 那發生在柯力何身上的事情的消息立即發布到這全地；那公告是由首席法官發給這地全體人民的，向那些已相信柯力何的話的人們宣告，他們必須迅速悔改，免得那同樣的懲罰臨到他們。

58 他們都確信了柯力何的邪惡；因此他們都重新歸信了主；這樣就結束了柯力何式的罪惡。柯力何則以挨戶乞食為生。

59 正當他來到人民之中，來到一群將他們自己與尼腓人分開，自稱為奈 labore人，由一個名叫奈 labore的人領導著的人民之中－－正當他來在他們中間的時候，他被撞倒了，並被踐踏著，直到他死去。

60 由此我們知道了一個歪曲主道路的人的結局：由於我們也知道，魔鬼在末日是不會援助他的孩子們的，卻要迅速地把他們拖下地獄。

55 But Alma said unto him: If this curse should be taken from thee thou wouldst again lead away the hearts of this people; therefore, it shall be unto thee even as the Lord will.

56 And it came to pass that the curse was not taken off of Korihor; but he was cast out, and went about from house to house begging for his food.

57 Now the knowledge of what had happened unto Korihor was immediately published throughout all the land; yea, the proclamation was sent forth by the chief judge to all the people in the land, declaring unto those who had believed in the words of Korihor that they must speedily repent, lest the same judgments would come unto them.

58 And it came to pass that they were all convinced of the wickedness of Korihor; therefore they were all converted again unto the Lord; and this put an end to the iniquity after the manner of Korihor. And Korihor did go about from house to house, begging food for his support.

59 And it came to pass that as he went forth among the people, yea, among a people who had separated themselves from the Nephites and called themselves Zoramites, being led by a man whose name was Zoram—and as he went forth amongst them, behold, he was run upon and trodden down, even until he was dead.

60 And thus we see the end of him who perverteth the ways of the Lord; and thus we see that the devil will not support his children at the last day, but doth speedily drag them down to hell.
CHAPTER 31

1 Now it came to pass that after the end of Korihor, Alma having received tidings that the Zoramites were perverting the ways of the Lord, and that Zoram, who was their leader, was leading the hearts of the people to bow down to dumb idols, his heart again began to sicken because of the iniquity of the people.

2 For it was the cause of great sorrow to Alma to know of iniquity among his people; therefore his heart was exceedingly sorrowful because of the separation of the Zoramites from the Nephites.

3 Now the Zoramites had gathered themselves together in a land which they called Antionum, which was east of the land of Zarahemla, which lay nearly bordering upon the seashore, which was south of the land of Jershon, which also bordered upon the wilderness south, which wilderness was full of the Lamanites.

4 Now the Nephites greatly feared that the Zoramites would enter into a correspondence with the Lamanites, and that it would be the means of great loss on the part of the Nephites.

5 And now, as the preaching of the word had a great tendency to lead the people to do that which was just—yea, it had had more powerful effect upon the minds of the people than the sword, or anything else, which had happened unto them—therefore Alma thought it was expedient that they should try the virtue of the word of God.

6 Therefore he took Ammon, and Aaron, and Omner; and Himni he did leave in the church in Zarahemla; but the former three he took with him, and also Amulek and Zeezrom, who were at Melek; and he also took two of his sons.
7 他最大的兒子名叫希拉曼，他沒有帶著同行；他帶著同行的兩個名叫歇勃隆和阿林安頓；這些就是他前往佘雷人之中，對他們宣講神的話的人們的名字。

8 佘雷人原是尼腓人中的叛離者；所以以前曾有神的話對他們宣講過。

9 但他們已墮入了極大的錯誤，因為他們不肯照著摩西律法遵守神的誡命，和他的法規。

10 他們也不肯遵照教會的作法，繼續每天向神禱告和祈求，使他們不至陷入誘惑中。

11 總之，他們在極多例子中歪曲著主的道路；所以，為了這原因，阿爾瑪和他的弟兄們要進入那地方，對他們宣講神的話。

12 他們進入了那地方，他們很驚異的發現佘雷人已建造了會堂。他們在每星期中的日子聚集在一起，那天他們稱為主日；他們依照一種阿爾瑪和他的弟兄們從未見過的方式來崇拜：

13 他們在他們會堂的中央建造了一個地方，一個供人站立的地方，高高的在頭頂之上，頂端能容一個人。

14 因此，凡要崇拜的人，必須走上去站在那頂端，將他的手伸向天空，用大聲喊著，說；

15 聖哉，至聖的神；我們相信你是神。我們相信你是至聖的。相信你以前是一個靈，現在是一個靈。將來也永遠是一個靈。
16 至聖的神，我們相信你已將我們和我們的弟兄們分開；我們不相信我們弟兄們的傳言，那傳言是由他們祖先的孩子氣所傳給他們的；但我們卻相信你已選擇了我們做你聖潔的兒女；也相信你已使我們知道不會有基督。

17 但你是昨天、今天、直到永遠不變的；你已選定了我們將來必定得救，而所有我們周圍的人已選定要被你的震怒拋下地獄；神啊，為了這種神聖性我們感謝你；我們也感謝你選定了我們。使我們不至跟著我們弟兄們愚蠢的傳言而被誘入歧途；那些傳言將他們束縛於一種對基督的信仰，並誘使他們的心遠離你，我們的神。

18 神啊，我們要感謝你，為了我們是一群精選和神聖的人民，阿們。

19 阿爾瑪和他的弟兄們以及他的兒子們聽到了這些禱告後，他們非常驚奇。

20 因為每一個人都走上去做著同樣的禱告。

21 那個地方他們叫做雷米復敦。翻譯出來就是聖壇。

22 從這個壇上，他們每一個人對神做了完全相同的禱告，感謝著他的神選擇了他們，感謝他沒有照著他們弟兄們的傳言引領他們走入歧途。他們的心沒有被騙去相信那些他們毫無所知的未來的事情。

23 在人民都照樣致了謝意後，他們回到家中，再不談到他們的神，直到他們再聚集在一起，到聖壇上照他們的方式致謝意。

16 Holy God, we believe that thou hast separated us from our brethren; and we do not believe in the tradition of our brethren, which was handed down to them by the childishness of their fathers; but we believe that thou hast elected us to be thy holy children; and also thou hast made it known unto us that there shall be no Christ.

17 But thou art the same yesterday, today, and forever; and thou hast elected us that we shall be saved, whilst all around us are elected to be cast by thy wrath down to hell; for the which holiness, O God, we thank thee; and we also thank thee that thou hast elected us, that we may not be led away after the foolish traditions of our brethren, which doth bind them down to a belief of Christ, which doth lead their hearts to wander far from thee, our God.

18 And again we thank thee, O God, that we are a chosen and a holy people. Amen.

19 Now it came to pass that after Alma and his brethren and his sons had heard these prayers, they were astonished beyond all measure.

20 For behold, every man did go forth and offer up these same prayers.

21 Now the place was called by them Rameumptom, which, being interpreted, is the holy stand.

22 Now, from this stand they did offer up, every man, the selfsame prayer unto God, thanking their God that they were chosen of him, and that he did not lead them away after the tradition of their brethren, and that their hearts were not stolen away to believe in things to come, which they knew nothing about.

23 Now, after the people had all offered up thanks after this manner, they returned to their homes, never speaking of their God again until they had assembled themselves together again to the holy stand, to offer up thanks after their manner.
24 當阿爾瑪看到這情形，他的心中非常悲傷；因為他看到了他們是一群邪惡而倔強的人民；他看到了他們的心是放在金銀上，放在各種美好的物品上。

25 他也看到他們的心充滿著極大的自誇和自負。

26 他向天提高他的聲音，喊著說：主啊，你要你的僕人們在肉身中住在这下界，看人類的兒女中這種重大的邪惡，究竟要到幾時呢？

27 神啊，他們向你呼求，然而他們的心卻充滿著驕傲，神啊，他們用他們的嘴向你呼求，同時卻因世上無益的東西而揚揚自得。

28 我的神啊，你看他們昂貴的衣服，他們的飾環，他們的手鐲，他們的金飾品，和所有他們用以裝飾的貴重物品；看哪，他們的心放在這些上面，他們還向你呼求說—神啊，我們感謝你，為了我們是你的選民，而別人則要滅亡。

29 而且他們說你已使他們知道了不會有基督。

30 神啊，你要容忍這種邪惡不義在這人民中到幾時呢？主啊，求你賜我力量，使我能在試煉和軟弱中。因為我是軟弱的，這人民中的這種邪惡使我的靈魂痛苦。

31 主啊，我的心非常悲痛；求你藉著基督安慰我的靈魂。主啊，求你允許賜我力量，使我能在耐性中忍受這些由於這人民的罪惡而將要臨到我身上的苦難。

24 Now when Alma saw this his heart was grieved; for he saw that they were a wicked and a perverse people; yea, he saw that their hearts were set upon gold, and upon silver, and upon all manner of fine goods.

25 Yea, and he also saw that their hearts were lifted up unto great boasting, in their pride.

26 And he lifted up his voice to heaven, and cried, saying: O, how long, O Lord, wilt thou suffer that thy servants shall dwell here below in the flesh, to behold such gross wickedness among the children of men?

27 Behold, O God, they cry unto thee, and yet their hearts are swallowed up in their pride. Behold, O God, they cry unto thee with their mouths, while they are puffed up, even to greatness, with the vain things of the world.

28 Behold, O my God, their costly apparel, and their ringlets, and their bracelets, and their ornaments of gold, and all their precious things which they are ornamented with; and behold, their hearts are set upon them, and yet they cry unto thee and say—We thank thee, O God, for we are a chosen people unto thee, while others shall perish.

29 Yea, and they say that thou hast made it known unto them that there shall be no Christ.

30 O Lord God, how long wilt thou suffer that such wickedness and infidelity shall be among this people? O Lord, wilt thou give me strength, that I may bear with mine infirmities. For I am infirm, and such wickedness among this people doth pain my soul.

31 O Lord, my heart is exceedingly sorrowful; wilt thou comfort my soul in Christ. O Lord, wilt thou grant unto me that I may have strength, that I may suffer with patience these afflictions which shall come upon me, because of the iniquity of this people.
32 主啊，求你安慰我的灵魂。赐给我成功，也赐成功给那些和我在一起的我的同工们——就是艾蒙、亚伦和奥姆纳。还有艾穆莱克和齐爱治歌以及我的两个儿子——主啊，求你安慰所有这些人。求你藉著基督安慰他们的灵魂。

33 求你允许赐给他们力量，使他们能忍受那由于这人民的罪恶而将要临到他们的苦難。

34 主啊，求你允许我们，使我们能成功地藉著基督而将他们带到你跟前。

35 主啊，他们的灵魂是宝贵的，他们的许多人是我们的弟兄：主啊，所以求你赐给我们权柄和智慧，使我们能再将这些我们的弟兄带到你跟前。

36 當阿爾瑪說了這些話，他就用手賜予所有和他在一起的人。在他用手賜予他们時，他們就充滿了神聖之靈。

37 這樣以後，他們就彼此分手，毫不擔心他們要吃甚麼，要喝甚麼，或要穿甚麼。

38 主已為他們準備好，使他們不至受到飢渴；他也賜給了他們力量，使他們不至受到任何痛苦，只是沉浸於基督的快樂中。這完全與阿爾瑪的禱告相符合；這也是由於他用信心來禱告的緣故。

32 O Lord, wilt thou comfort my soul, and give unto me success, and also my fellow laborers who are with me—yea, Ammon, and Aaron, and Ommer, and also Amulek and Zeezrom and also my two sons—yea, even all these wilt thou comfort, O Lord. Yea, wilt thou comfort their souls in Christ.

33 Wilt thou grant unto them that they may have strength, that they may bear their afflictions which shall come upon them because of the iniquities of this people.

34 O Lord, wilt thou grant unto us that we may have success in bringing them again unto thee in Christ.

35 Behold, O Lord, their souls are precious, and many of them are our brethren; therefore, give unto us, O Lord, power and wisdom that we may bring these, our brethren, again unto thee.

36 Now it came to pass that when Alma had said these words, that he clapped his hands upon all them who were with him. And behold, as he clapped his hands upon them, they were filled with the Holy Spirit.

37 And after that they did separate themselves one from another, taking no thought for themselves what they should eat, or what they should drink, or what they should put on.

38 And the Lord provided for them that they should hunger not, neither should they thirst; yea, and he also gave them strength, that they should suffer no manner of afflictions, save it were swallowed up in the joy of Christ. Now this was according to the prayer of Alma; and this because he prayed in faith.

CHAPTER 32

1 他們出發前進，開始對人民宣講神的話。進入他們的會堂和他們的家中；他們甚至還在街上宣道。

1 And it came to pass that they did go forth, and began to preach the word of God unto the people, entering into their synagogues, and into their houses; yea, and even they did preach the word in their streets.
And it came to pass that after much labor among them, they began to have success among the poor class of people; for behold, they were cast out of the synagogues because of the coarseness of their apparel—

Therefore they were not permitted to enter into their synagogues to worship God, being esteemed as filthiness; therefore they were poor; yea, they were esteemed by their brethren as dross; therefore they were poor as to things of the world; and also they were poor in heart.

Now, as Alma was teaching and speaking unto the people upon the hill Onidah, there came a great multitude unto him, who were those of whom we have been speaking, of whom were poor in heart, because of their poverty as to the things of the world.

And they came unto Alma; and the one who was the foremost among them said unto him: Behold, what shall these my brethren do, for they are despised of all men because of their poverty, yea, and more especially by our priests; for they have cast us out of our synagogues which we have labored abundantly to build with our own hands; and they have cast us out because of our exceeding poverty; and we have no place to worship our God; and behold, what shall we do?

And now when Alma heard this, he turned him about, his face immediately towards him, and he beheld with great joy; for he beheld that their afflictions had truly humbled them and that they were in a preparation to hear the word.

Therefore he did say no more to the other multitude; but he stretched forth his hand, and cried unto those whom he beheld, who were truly penitent, and said unto them:

I behold that ye are lowly in heart; and if so, blessed are ye.

Behold thy brother hath said, What shall we do?—for we are cast out of our synagogues, that we cannot worship our God.
10 我對你們說，你們以為除了神有在你們的會堂中以外，你們就不能崇拜神了嗎？

11 我還要問，你們以為除了神是每週一次外，你們就不必崇拜神了嗎？

12 我告訴你們，你們被趕出你們的會堂，那是件很好的事情，這樣你們好謙卑，這樣你們好學習到智慧；因為你們學習智慧是必要的；因為那是由於你們被趕出，由於你們非常貧窮而被你們的弟兄所輕視，使你們的心變為謙下；因為你們是必須成為謙卑的。

13 現在，由於你們被逼成為謙卑，你們有福了；因為一個人如果被迫成為謙卑，有時他會尋求悔改；那是確切的凡悔改的必獲得憐憫；凡獲得憐憫並忍受到底的必得救。

14 我對你們說，由於你們被迫成為謙卑，你們有福了；你們不以為那些由於神的話而真正謙抑他們自己的，他們更加有福嗎？

15 是的，凡真正謙抑自己，悔改他的罪，並持守到底的，必蒙祝福一一是的，他那些由於極度貧窮而被迫謙卑的人更要福得多。

16 所以，那些沒有被迫謙卑而自己謙抑的人有福了；或者，換句話說，凡相信神的話而受洗，心地不頑強，是的，不需被誘導知道甚或被迫知道神的話才相信的人們有福了。

17 有許多人說，如果你願見一樣天上的神蹟給我們看，那麼我們就好確實知道；那麼我們就會相信了。

18 現在我要問，這是信心嗎？我告訴你們，決不是的；因為如果一個人已經知道了一件事，他就沒有原因去相信，因為他已經知道了。

10 Behold I say unto you, do ye suppose that ye cannot worship God save it be in your synagogues only?

11 Moreover, I would ask, do ye suppose that ye must not worship God only once in a week?

12 I say unto you, it is well that ye are cast out of your synagogues, that ye may be humble, and that ye may learn wisdom; for it is necessary that ye should learn wisdom; for it is because that ye are cast out, that ye are despised of your brethren because of your exceeding poverty, that ye are brought to a lowliness of heart; for ye are necessarily brought to be humble.

13 And now, because ye are compelled to be humble, blessed are ye; for a man sometimes, if he is compelled to be humble, seeketh repentance; and now surely, whosoever repenteth shall find mercy; and he that findeth mercy and endureth to the end the same shall be saved.

14 And now, as I said unto you, that because ye were compelled to be humble ye were blessed, do ye not suppose that they are more blessed who truly humble themselves because of the word?

15 Yea, he that truly humbleth himself, and repenteth of his sins, and endureth to the end, the same shall be blessed—yea, much more blessed than they who are compelled to be humble because of their exceeding poverty.

16 Therefore, blessed are they who humble themselves without being compelled to be humble; or rather, in other words, blessed is he that believeth in the word of God, and is baptized without stubbornness of heart, yea, without being brought to know the word, or even compelled to know, before they will believe.

17 Yea, there are many who do say: If thou wilt show unto us a sign from heaven, then we shall know of a surety; then we shall believe.

18 Now I ask, is this faith? Behold, I say unto you, Nay; for if a man knoweth a thing he hath no cause to believe, for he knoweth it.
And now, how much more cursed is he that knoweth the will of God and doeth it not, than he that only believeth, or only hath cause to believe, and falleth into transgression?

Now of this thing ye must judge. Behold, I say unto you, that it is on the one hand even as it is on the other; and it shall be unto every man according to his work.

And now as I said concerning faith—faith is not to have a perfect knowledge of things; therefore if ye have faith ye hope for things which are not seen, which are true.

And now, behold, I say unto you, and I would that ye should remember, that God is merciful unto all who believe on his name; therefore he desireth, in the first place, that ye should believe, yea, even on his word.

And now, he imparteth his word by angels unto men, yea, not only men but women also. Now this is not all; little children do have words given unto them many times which confound the wise and the learned.

And now, my beloved brethren, as ye have desired to know of me what ye shall do because ye are afflicted and cast out—now I do not desire that ye should suppose that I mean to judge you only according to that which is true—

For I do not mean that ye all of you have been compelled to humble yourselves; for I verily believe that there are some among you who would humble themselves, let them be in whatsoever circumstances they might.

Now, as I said concerning faith—that it was not a perfect knowledge—even so it is with my words. Ye cannot know of their surety at first, unto perfection, any more than faith is a perfect knowledge.
27 But behold, if ye will awake and arouse your faculities, even to an experiment upon my words, and exercise a particle of faith, yea, even if ye can no more than desire to believe, let this desire work in you, even until ye believe in a manner that ye can give place for a portion of my words.

28 Now, we will compare the word unto a seed. Now, if ye give place, that a seed may be planted in your heart, behold, if it be a true seed, or a good seed, if ye do not cast it out by your unbelief, that ye will resist the Spirit of the Lord, behold, it will begin to swell within your breasts; and when you feel these swelling motions, ye will begin to say within yourselves—It must needs be that this is a good seed, or that the word is good, for it beginneth to enlarge my soul; yea, it beginneth to enlighten my understanding, yea, it beginneth to be delicious to me.

29 Now behold, would not this increase your faith? I say unto you, Yea; nevertheless it hath not grown up to a perfect knowledge.

30 But behold, as the seed swelleth, and sprouteth, and beginneth to grow, then you must needs say that the seed is good; for behold it swelleth, and sprouteth, and beginneth to grow. And now behold, will not this strengthen your faith? Yea, it will strengthen your faith: for ye will say I know that this is a good seed; for behold it sprouteth and beginneth to grow.

31 And now, behold, are ye sure that this is a good seed? I say unto you, Yea; for every seed bringeth forth unto its own likeness.

32 Therefore, if a seed groweth it is good, but if it groweth not, behold it is not good, therefore it is cast away.

33 And now, behold, because ye have tried the experiment, and planted the seed, and it swelleth and sprouteth, and beginneth to grow, ye must needs know that the seed is good.
34 And now, behold, is your knowledge perfect? Yea, your knowledge is perfect in that thing, and your faith is dormant; and this because ye know, for ye know that the word hath swelled your souls, and ye also know that it hath sprouted up, that your understanding doth begin to be enlightened, and your mind doth begin to expand.

35 O then, is not this real? I say unto you, Yea, because it is light; and whatsoever is light, is good, because it is discernible, therefore ye must know that it is good; and now behold, after ye have tasted this light is your knowledge perfect?

36 Behold I say unto you, Nay; neither must ye lay aside your faith, for ye have only exercised your faith to plant the seed that ye might try the experiment to know if the seed was good.

37 And behold, as the tree beginneth to grow, ye will say: Let us nourish it with great care, that it may get root, that it may grow up, and bring forth fruit unto us. And now behold, if ye nourish it with much care it will get root, and grow up, and bring forth fruit.

38 But if ye neglect the tree, and take no thought for its nourishment, behold it will not get any root; and when the heat of the sun cometh and scorseth it, because it hath no root it withers away, and ye pluck it up and cast it out.
ALMA 33

41 But if ye will nourish the word, yea, nourish the tree as it beginneth to grow, by your faith with great diligence, and with patience, looking forward to the fruit thereof, it shall take root; and behold it shall be a tree springing up unto everlasting life.

42 And because of your diligence and your faith and your patience with the word in nourishing it, that it may take root in you, behold, by and by ye shall pluck the fruit thereof, which is most precious, which is sweet above all that is sweet, and which is white above all that is white, yea, and pure above all that is pure; and ye shall feast upon this fruit even until ye are filled, that ye hunger not, neither shall ye thirst.

43 Then, my brethren, ye shall reap the rewards of your faith, and your diligence, and patience, and long-suffering, waiting for the tree to bring forth fruit unto you.

CHAPTER 33

1 Now after Alma had spoken these words, they sent forth unto him desiring to know whether they should believe in one God, that they might obtain this fruit of which he had spoken, or how they should plant the seed, or the word of which he had spoken, which he said must be planted in their hearts; or in what manner they should begin to exercise their faith.

2 And Alma said unto them: Behold, ye have said that ye could not worship your God because ye are cast out of your synagogues. But behold, I say unto you, if ye suppose that ye cannot worship God, ye do greatly err, and ye ought to search the scriptures; if ye suppose that they have taught you this, ye do not understand them.

3 Do ye remember to have read what Zenos, the prophet of old, has said concerning prayer or worship?
4 他說：神啊，你是慈悲的，因你已垂聽了我的禱告，甚至當我在荒野的時候；
是的，你是慈悲的，因為當我為我那些敵人而禱告的時候，你將他們轉向了我。

5 神啊，當我在田野上向你呼求時，
你對我是慈悲的；當我在我禱告中向你呼求時，你垂聽了我。

6 神啊，當我回到我家中時，你又在我的禱告中垂聽了我。
7 主啊，當我回到我私室向你禱告時，
你垂聽了我。

8 是的，當你的兒女向你呼求，祇要你聽到而不要人們聽到時，你是慈悲的，
你必垂聽他們。

9 神啊，你一向對我很慈悲，在你的會眾之中垂聽了我的呼求。

10 當我被趕出而遭我的敵人們輕視時，
你也垂聽了我；你確曾垂聽我的呼求，
並對我的敵人們發怒；你確曾在你的憤怒中用迅速的毀滅懲罰了他們。

11 由於我的苦難和我的誠心，你確曾垂聽了我；那是由於你的緣故，你一向對我這樣慈悲，所以我要在一切苦難中向你呼求，因為我是靠著你而得到快樂的；因為你已將你的責罰從我身上移開了，由於你的緣故。

12 阿爾瑪對他們說：你們相信古人們所寫的那些經文嗎？

13 如你們相信，你們就一定相信徐納斯所說的話；他說：你已因你的兒子而移開了你的責罰。

14 我的弟兄們，我要問你們曾否讀過那些經文？如果你們已讀過，你們怎能不信神子呢？

14 他說：神啊，你是慈悲的，因你已垂聽了我的禱告，甚至當我在荒野的時候；
是的，你是慈悲的，因為當我為我那些敵人而禱告的時候，你將他們轉向了我。

5 神啊，當我在田野上向你呼求時，
你對我是慈悲的；當我在我禱告中向你呼求時，你垂聽了我。

6 神啊，當我回到我家中時，你又在我的禱告中垂聽了我。
7 主啊，當我回到我私室向你禱告時，
你垂聽了我。

8 是的，當你的兒女向你呼求，祇要你聽到而不要人們聽到時，你是慈悲的，
你必垂聽他們。

9 神啊，你一向對我很慈悲，在你的會眾之中垂聽了我的呼求。

10 當我被趕出而遭我的敵人們輕視時，
你也垂聽了我；你確曾垂聽我的呼求，
並對我的敵人們發怒；你確曾在你的憤怒中用迅速的毀滅懲罰了他們。

11 由於我的苦難和我的誠心，你確曾垂聽了我；那是由於你的緣故，你一向對我這樣慈悲，所以我要在一切苦難中向你呼求，因為我是靠著你而得到快樂的；因為你已將你的責罰從我身上移開了，由於你的緣故。

12 阿爾瑪對他們說：你們相信古人們所寫的那些經文嗎？

13 如你們相信，你們就一定相信徐納斯所說的話；他說：你已因你的兒子而移開了你的責罰。

14 我的弟兄們，我要問你們曾否讀過那些經文？如果你們已讀過，你們怎能不信神子呢？

4 For he said: Thou art merciful, O God, for thou hast heard my prayer, even when I was in the wilderness; yea, thou wast merciful when I prayed concerning those who were mine enemies, and thou didst turn them to me.

5 Yea, O God, and thou wast merciful unto me when I did cry unto thee in my field; when I did cry unto thee in my prayer, and thou didst hear me.

6 And again, O God, when I did turn to my house thou didst hear me in my prayer.

7 And when I did turn unto my closet, O Lord, and prayed unto thee, thou didst hear me.

8 Yea, thou art merciful unto thy children when they cry unto thee, to be heard of thee and not of men, and thou wilt hear them.

9 Yea, O God, thou hast been merciful unto me, and heard my cries in the midst of thy congregations.

10 Yea, and thou hast also heard me when I have been cast out and have been despised by mine enemies; yea, thou didst hear my cries, and wast angry with mine enemies, and thou didst visit them in thine anger with speedy destruction.

11 And thou didst hear me because of mine afflictions and my sincerity; and it is because of thy Son that thou hast been thus merciful unto me, therefore I will cry unto thee in all mine afflictions, for in thee is my joy; for thou hast turned thy judgments away from me, because of thy Son.

12 And now Alma said unto them: Do ye believe those scriptures which have been written by them of old?

13 Behold, if ye do, ye must believe what Zenos said; for, behold he said: Thou hast turned away thy judgments because of thy Son.

14 Now behold, my brethren, I would ask if ye have read the scriptures? If ye have, how can ye disbelieve on the Son of God?
15 For it is not written that Zenos alone spake of these things, but Zenock also spake of these things—
16 For behold, he said: Thou art angry, O Lord, with this people, because they will not understand thy mercies which thou hast bestowed upon them because of thy Son.
17 And now, my brethren, ye see that a second prophet of old has testified of the Son of God, and because the people would not understand his words they stoned him to death.
18 But behold, this is not all; these are not the only ones who have spoken concerning the Son of God.
19 Behold, he was spoken of by Moses; yea, and behold a type was raised up in the wilderness, that whosoever would look upon it might live. And many did look and live.
20 But few understood the meaning of those things, and this because of the hardness of their hearts. But there were many who were so hardened that they would not look, therefore they perished. Now the reason they would not look is because they did not believe that it would heal them.
21 O my brethren, if ye could be healed by merely casting about your eyes that ye might be healed, would ye not behold quickly, or would ye rather harden your hearts in unbelief, and be slothful, that ye would not cast about your eyes, that ye might perish?
22 If so, we shall come upon you; but if not so, then cast about your eyes and begin to believe in the Son of God, that he will come to redeem his people, and that he shall suffer and die to atone for their sins; and that he shall rise again from the dead, which shall bring to pass the resurrection, that all men shall stand before him, to be judged at the last and judgment day, according to their works.
And now, my brethren, I desire that ye shall plant this word in your hearts, and as it beginneth to swell even so nourish it by your faith. And behold, it will become a tree, springing up in you unto everlasting life. And then may God grant unto you that your burdens may be light, through the joy of his Son. And even all this can ye do if ye will. Amen.

CHAPTER 34

1 And now it came to pass that after Alma had spoken these words unto them he sat down upon the ground, and Amulek arose and began to teach them, saying:

2 My brethren, I think that it is impossible that ye should be ignorant of the things which have been spoken concerning the coming of Christ, who is taught by us to be the Son of God; yea, I know that these things were taught unto you bountifully before your dissension from among us.

3 And as ye have desired of my beloved brother that he should make known unto you what ye should do, because of your afflictions; and he hath spoken somewhat unto you to prepare your minds; yea, and he hath exhorted you unto faith and to patience—

4 Yea, even that ye would have so much faith as even to plant the word in your hearts, that ye may try the experiment of its goodness.

5 And we have beheld that the great question which is in your minds is whether the word be in the Son of God, or whether there shall be no Christ.

6 And ye also beheld that my brother has proved unto you, in many instances, that the word is in Christ unto salvation.
7 My brother has called upon the words of Zenos, that redemption cometh through the Son of God, and also upon the words of Zenock; and also he has appealed unto Moses, to prove that these things are true.

8 And now, behold, I will testify unto you of myself that these things are true. Behold, I say unto you, that I do know that Christ shall come among the children of men, to take upon him the transgressions of his people, and that he shall atone for the sins of the world; for the Lord God hath spoken it.

9 For it is expedient that an atonement should be made; for according to the great plan of the Eternal God there must be an atonement made, or else all mankind must unavoidably perish; yea, all are hardened; yea, all are fallen and are lost, and must perish except it be through the atonement which it is expedient should be made.

10 For it is expedient that there should be a great and last sacrifice; yea, not a sacrifice of man, neither of beast, neither of any manner of fowl; for it shall not be a human sacrifice; but it must be an infinite and eternal sacrifice.

11 Now there is not any man that can sacrifice his own blood which will atone for the sins of another. Now, if a man murdereth, behold will our law, which is just, take the life of his brother? I say unto you, Nay.

12 But the law requireth the life of him who hath murdered; therefore there can be nothing which is short of an infinite atonement which will suffice for the sins of the world.

13 Therefore, it is expedient that there should be a great and last sacrifice; and then shall there be, or it is expedient there should be, a stop to the shedding of blood; then shall the law of Moses be fulfilled; yea, it shall be all fulfilled, every jot and tittle, and none shall have passed away.
14 這就是那律法的全部意義，每一點都是指示著那偉大而最後的犧牲：而那偉大而最後的犧牲將是神的兒子，無限而永恆。

15 因此他要把救恩帶給所有相信他名的人們；這最後犧牲的目的就是要使那壓倒公道的慈悲得以實行，並為世人帶來一種方法，好使他們獲得信心而悔改。

16 這樣慈悲就好滿足公道的各項要求，並將他們關攬在安全的手臂中；而那些運用信心來悔改的人，則要暴露於公道所要求的全部律法下；所以那偉大而永恆的救贖計劃，只是帶給那具有信心而悔改的人的。

17 我的弟兄們，所以願神允許你們，使你們開始運用你們的信心來悔改，開始呼求他的聖名，求他的慈悲臨到你們；

18 要呼求他的慈悲；因為他是有極大拯救力量的。

19 要謙抑你們自己，繼續向他禱告。

20 你們要在農場上的時候呼求他；為了你們所有的羊群。

21 要在你們的家中呼求他，無論早晨、中午或晚上，為了所有你們的家人。

22 呼求他抑制你們敵人的力量。

23 呼求他抑制那魔鬼，他是所有正義的敵人。

24 為你們田中的穀物呼求他，使你們得以豐收。

25 為你們牧場上的羊群呼求他，使牠們得以繁殖。

14 And behold, this is the whole meaning of the law, every whit pointing to that great and last sacrifice; and that great and last sacrifice will be the Son of God, yea, infinite and eternal.

15 And thus shall he bring salvation to all those who shall believe on his name; this being the intent of this last sacrifice, to bring about the bowels of mercy, which overpowereth justice, and bringeth about means unto men that they may have faith unto repentance.

16 And thus mercy can satisfy the demands of justice, and encircles them in the arms of safety, while he that exercises no faith unto repentance is exposed to the whole law of the demands of justice; therefore only unto him that has faith unto repentance is brought about the great and eternal plan of redemption.

17 Therefore may God grant unto you, my brethren, that ye may begin to exercise your faith unto repentance, that ye begin to call upon his holy name, that he would have mercy upon you;

18 Yea, cry unto him for mercy; for he is mighty to save.

19 Yea, humble yourselves, and continue in prayer unto him.

20 Cry unto him when ye are in your fields, yea, over all your flocks.

21 Cry unto him in your houses, yea, over all your household, both morning, mid-day, and evening.

22 Yea, cry unto him against the power of your enemies.

23 Yea, cry unto him against the devil, who is an enemy to all righteousness.

24 Cry unto him over the crops of your fields, that ye may prosper in them.

25 Cry over the flocks of your fields, that they may increase.
26 不懂如此而已；你們必須在你們的私室，你們的密所、你們的荒野、傾聽你們的靈魂。

27 而且，當你們不在呼求主的時候，要為了你們的幸福，也為了你們周圍人們的幸福，讓你們的心不斷地充滿著，並傾注於對他的禱告中。

28 現在，我所愛的弟兄們，我對你們說，不要以為這樣就完了；因為在你們做了這一切後，如果你們趕開窮人和無衣蔽體的人，不探望患病痛苦，不把你們的財物，如果有的話，分給那些需要的人。但你若說，如果你們一點也不做這些事，那末你們的禱告是徒然的，對你們毫無用處，你們就像那拒絕信仰的偽善者一樣。

29 所以，如果你們不記著做慈善之人，就要像鐵道一樣，被煉金者丟棄，（因為毫無價值）並被踐踏於人們的腳下。

30 我的弟兄們，你們獲得了這許多的證據，看到了神聖的經文為這些事作證後，我希望你們起來，結出悔改的果子。

31 是的，我希望你們起來，不要再硬著你們的心；因為看啊，現在就是你們救恩的時候和日子；因此，如果你們悔改而不硬著你們的心，那偉大的救贖計劃立刻就會帶給你們。

32 因為今生就是世人為迎見神而作準備的時候；今生的日子就是世人完成他們工作的日子。

33 剛才我已對你們說過，你們已有了這許多的證據，所以，我懇請你們不要把你們悔改的日子拖延到最後；因為過了這賜給我們準備永恆來世的今生日子後，看啊，如果在這一生中我們不改善我們的貢獻，那末黑夜就要來臨，那時我們就不能工作了。

26 But this is not all; ye must pour out your souls in your closets, and your secret places, and in your wilderness.

27 Yea, and when you do not cry unto the Lord, let your hearts be full, drawn out in prayer unto him continually for your welfare, and also for the welfare of those who are around you.

28 And now behold, my beloved brethren, I say unto you, do not suppose that this is all; for after ye have done all these things, if ye turn away the needy, and the naked, and visit not the sick and afflicted, and impart of your substance, if ye have, to those who stand in need—yea, if ye do not any of these things, behold, your prayer is vain, and availeth you nothing, and ye are as hypocrites who do deny the faith.

29 Therefore, if ye do not remember to be charitable, ye are as dross, which the refiners do cast out, (it being of no worth) and is trodden under foot of men.

30 And now, my brethren, I would that, after ye have received so many witnesses, seeing that the holy scriptures testify of these things, ye come forth and bring fruit unto repentance.

31 Yea, I would that ye would come forth and harden not your hearts any longer; for behold, now is the time and the day of your salvation; and therefore, if ye will repent and harden not your hearts, immediately shall the great plan of redemption be brought about unto you.

32 For behold, this life is the time for men to prepare to meet God; yea, behold the day of this life is the day for men to perform their labors.

33 And now, as I said unto you before, as ye have had so many witnesses, therefore, I beseech of you that ye do not procrastinate the day of your repentance until the end; for after this day of life, which is given us to prepare for eternity, behold, if we do not improve our time while in this life, then cometh the night of darkness wherein there can be no labor performed.
34 Ye cannot say, when ye are brought to that awful crisis, that I will repent, that I will return to my God. Nay, ye cannot say this; for that same spirit which doth possess your bodies at the time that ye go out of this life, that same spirit will have power to possess your body in that eternal world.

35 For behold, if ye have procrastinated the day of your repentance even until death, behold, ye have become subjected to the spirit of the devil, and he doth seal you his; therefore, the Spirit of the Lord hath withdrawn from you, and hath no place in you, and the devil hath all power over you; and this is the final state of the wicked.

36 And this I know, because the Lord hath said he dwelleth not in unholy temples, but in the hearts of the righteous doth he dwell; yea, and he has also said that the righteous shall sit down in his kingdom, to go no more out; but their garments should be made white through the blood of the Lamb.

37 And now, my beloved brethren, I desire that ye should remember these things, and that ye should work out your salvation with fear before God, and that ye should no more deny the coming of Christ;

38 That ye contend no more against the Holy Ghost, but that ye receive it, and take upon you the name of Christ; that ye humble yourselves even to the dust, and worship God, in whatsoever place ye may be in, in spirit and in truth; and that ye live in thanksgiving daily, for the many mercies and blessings which he doth bestow upon you.

39 Yea, and I also exhort you, my brethren, that ye be watchful unto prayer continually, that ye may not be led away by the temptations of the devil, that he may not overpower you, that ye may not become his subjects at the last day; for behold, he rewardeth you no good thing.
40 And now my beloved brethren, I would exhort you to have patience, and that ye bear with all manner of afflictions; that ye do not revile against those who do cast you out because of your exceeding poverty, lest ye become sinners like unto them;

41 But that ye have patience, and bear with those afflictions, with a firm hope that ye shall one day rest from all your afflictions.

CHAPTER 35

1 Now it came to pass that after Amulek had made an end of these words, they withdrew themselves from the multitude and came over into the land of Jershon.

2 Yea, and the rest of the brethren, after they had preached the word unto the Zoramites, also came over into the land of Jershon.

3 And it came to pass that after the more popular part of the Zoramites had consulted together concerning the words which had been preached unto them, they were angry because of the word, for it did destroy their craft; therefore they would not hearken unto the words.

4 And they sent and gathered together throughout all the land all the people, and consulted with them concerning the words which had been spoken.

5 Now their rulers and their priests and their teachers did not let the people know concerning their desires; therefore they found out privily the minds of all the people.

6 And it came to pass that after they had found out the minds of all the people, those who were in favor of the words which had been spoken by Alma and his brethren were cast out of the land; and they were many; and they came over also into the land of Jershon.

7 And it came to pass that Alma and his brethren did minister unto them.
8 Now the people of the Zoramites were angry with the people of Ammon who were in Jershon, and the chief ruler of the Zoramites, being a very wicked man, sent over unto the people of Ammon desiring them that they should cast out of their land all those who came over from them into their land.

9 And he breathed out many threatenings against them. And now the people of Ammon did not fear their words; therefore they did not cast them out, but they did receive all the poor of the Zoramites that came over unto them; and they did nourish them, and did clothe them, and did give unto them lands for their inheritance; and they did administer unto them according to their wants.

10 Now this did stir up the Zoramites to anger against the people of Ammon, and they began to mix with the Lamanites and to stir them up also to anger against them.

11 And thus the Zoramites and the Lamanites began to make preparations for war against the people of Ammon, and also against the Nephites.

12 And thus ended the seventeenth year of the reign of the judges over the people of Nephi.

13 And the people of Ammon departed out of the land of Jershon, and came over into the land of Melek, and gave place in the land of Jershon for the armies of the Nephites, that they might contend with the armies of the Lamanites and the armies of the Zoramites; and thus commenced a war betwixt the Lamanites and the Nephites, in the eighteenth year of the reign of the judges; and an account shall be given of their wars hereafter.
14 And Alma, and Ammon, and their brethren, and also the two sons of Alma returned to the land of Zarahemla, after having been instruments in the hands of God of bringing many of the Zoramites to repentance; and as many as were brought to repentance were driven out of their land; but they have lands for their inheritance in the land of Jershon, and they have taken up arms to defend themselves, and their wives, and children, and their lands.

15 Now Alma, being grieved for the iniquity of his people, yea for the wars, and the bloodsheds, and the contentions which were among them; and having been to declare the word, or sent to declare the word, among all the people in every city; and seeing that the hearts of the people began to wax hard, and that they began to be offended because of the strictness of the word, his heart was exceedingly sorrowful.

16 Therefore, he caused that his sons should be gathered together, that he might give unto them every one his charge, separately, concerning the things pertaining unto righteousness. And we have an account of his commandments, which he gave unto them according to his own record.

CHAPTER 36

1 My son, give ear to my words; for I swear unto you, that inasmuch as ye shall keep the commandments of God ye shall prosper in the land.

2 I would that ye should do as I have done, in remembering the captivity of our fathers; for they were in bondage, and none could deliver them except it was the God of Abraham, and the God of Isaac, and the God of Jacob; and he surely did deliver them in their afflictions.
3 现在，我的孩子希拉曼啊，你还在你的青年时代，所以我恳求你要听我的话并
向我学习；因为我知道凡信赖神的，必在
他们的艰难中得到支援，并在末日被高举。

4 我希望你不要以为我是自己知道的，
我不是因属世而是因属灵而知道的，不是
属肉体心意的，而是属神的。

5 现在我告诉你，如果我没有从神而生，
我是不会知道这些事情的；但神已藉著
他的神圣天使的口，使我知道了这些事，
而这并不是由于我自己的任何美德。

6 因为我曾和摩赛亚的儿子们出去，企图
破坏神的教会；但神派遣了他神圣的
天使，在路上阻止了我们。

7 他对我说过，好像雷声一样，整个
大地在我们脚下震动；我们都倒在地上，
因为主的恐怖已突袭了我们。

8 那声音对我说：起来，我就站起身来，
看到了那天使。

9 他对我说：即使你愿意毁坏你自己，也
不要再想去毁坏神的教会。

10 我倒在在地上：有三天三夜不能开口，
也不能运用我的四肢。

11 天使还对我说了许多事，我的弟兄们
都听到的，我却没有听到；因为当我
听到了－即使你愿意毁坏你自己，也不要
再想去毁坏神的教会－这些话的时候，我
被那么大的恐慌和惊异所袭击，深怕我
要被毁坏，我就倒在地上不再听到甚至
了。

12 但我饱受永恒的痛苦，因为我的灵魂
悲伤到极点，被我所有的罪折磨著。
13 我 認 起 我 一 切 的 罪 惡 和 不 義， 因 而 我 被 那 地 獄 的 痛 苦 折 磨 著； 我 知 道 我 已 背 叛 了 我 的 神， 也 知 道 我 沒 有 遵 守 他 神 聖 的 誠 命。

14 我 曾 殺 了 他 的 許 多 兒 女， 或 者 說 我 曾 把 他 們 引 到 了 毀 滅； 總 之， 我 的 罪 惡 已 經 那 樣 的 大 了， 一 想 到 我 要 來 到 我 神 的 面 前 時， 這 念 頭 使 我 的 靈 魂 被 那 難 以 形 容 的 恐 怖 撕 裂 著。

15 啊， 我 想， 最 好 我 的 靈 魂 和 身 體 能 夠 都 被 逐 出 而 消 滅， 使 我 不 至 被 帶 去 站 在 我 神 的 面 前， 接 受 我 的 所 為 的 審 判。

16 三 天 三 夜， 我 被 一 種 定 了 罪 的 靈 魂 的 痛 苦 折 磨 著。

17 正 當 我 被 我 許 多 罪 惡 的 記 憶 所 痛 苦， 被 這 樣 折 磨 著 的 時 候， 我 又 記 起 曾 聽 我 父 親 對 人 民 預 言 過 一 位 耶 稣 基 督， 一 位 神 的 兒 子 的 來 臨， 要 為 世 人 蠟 罪。

18 當 我 心 抓 住 了 這 一 個 思 想 時， 我 在 心 裏 呼 喊 著： 你 這 位 神 的 兒 子 耶 稣 呀， 可 憐 我 這 個 在 苦 惱 之 中， 被 永 恆 的 死 亡 之 險 阻 障 著 的 人 吧。

19 當 我 這 樣 想 著 時， 我 不 再 能 記 得 我 的 痛 苦 了； 是 的， 我 不 再 被 我 罪 惡 的 記 憶 所 折 磨 了。

20 啊， 我 是 多 麼 的 快 樂， 看 到 了 多 麼 奇 異 的 光； 我 的 靈 魂 充 滿 了 像 我 以 前 的 痛 苦 那 樣 厲 害 的 快 樂。

21 我 的 孩 子， 我 告 訴 你， 沒 有 東 西 能 像 我 的 痛 苦 那 樣 劇 烈 和 那 樣 苦。 我 再 告 訴 你， 我 的 孩 子，在 另 一 方 面， 沒 有 東 西 能 像 我 的 快 樂 那 樣 劇 烈 和 那 樣 甜。
22 我想我已看到了神，就像我們的祖先李海看到的一樣，坐在他的寶座上。有無數匯集的天使圍繞著，像在歡頌和讚美他們的神的樣子，是的，我的靈魂渴望能到那裏去。
23 我的四肢又恢復了力氣；我站了起來，並向人民證明我已從神而生。

24 從那時起直到現在，我曾不停地工作，使我得以帶領人們到悔改；使我得以帶領他們受我所受的極大的快樂；使他們也能由神而生，並充滿聖靈。
25 我的孩子啊，主確已在工作中，賜給我極大的快樂。

26 由於他所傳給我的話，看啊，許多人已由神而生，受我所受的，並已親眼看到了我所看到的；所以他們的確知道我所講的事情，像我的確知道一樣，我所具有的知識是關於神的。
27 我在每一種艱難和煩惱之下，以及在各種苦難之中，都曾獲得支援。神曾將我從監獄中、從束縛中，以及從死亡中救出來；我信賴著他，他還要拯救我。

28 我知道他要在末日提昇我，和他同住在榮耀中，是的，我要永遠讚美他。因為他曾將我們的祖先帶離了埃及，他曾使埃及人在紅海中被吞沒；他曾用他的力量帶領他們進入那應許地；而且他曾時時拯救他們脫離束縛和囚禁。

22 Yea, methought I saw, even as our father Lehi saw, God sitting upon his throne, surrounded with numberless concourses of angels, in the attitude of singing and praising their God; yea, and my soul did long to be there.
23 But behold, my limbs did receive their strength again, and I stood upon my feet, and did manifest unto the people that I had been born of God.
24 Yea, and from that time even until now, I have labored without ceasing, that I might bring souls unto repentance; that I might bring them to taste of the exceeding joy of which I did taste; that they might also be born of God, and be filled with the Holy Ghost.
25 Yea, and now behold, O my son, the Lord doth give me exceedingly great joy in the fruit of my labors;
26 For because of the word which he has imparted unto me, behold, many have been born of God, and have tasted as I have tasted, and have seen eye to eye as I have seen; therefore they do know of these things of which I have spoken, as I do know; and the knowledge which I have is of God.
27 And I have been supported under trials and troubles of every kind, yea, and in all manner of afflictions; yea, God has delivered me from prison, and from bonds, and from death; yea, and I do put my trust in him, and he will still deliver me.
28 And I know that he will raise me up at the last day, to dwell with him in glory; yea, and I will praise him forever, for he has brought our fathers out of Egypt, and he has swallowed up the Egyptians in the Red Sea; and he led them by his power into the promised land; yea, and he has delivered them out of bondage and captivity from time to time.
29 他 也 曾 帶 領 我 們 的 祖 先 離 開 耶 路 撒 冷 地； 他 也 曾 藉 著 他 永 恆 的 權 力， 一 次 又 一 次 地 拯 救 他 們 脫 離 束 縛 和 囚 禁， 直 到 現 在 ； 我 一 直 保 留 著 他 們 被 俘 的 記 憶； 你 也 應 該 像 我 一 樣， 保 留 著 他 們 被 俘 的 記 憶。

30 但 是 我 的 孩 子， 這 還 沒 有 完， 因 為 你 應 該 知 道， 像 我 一 樣 知 道， 神 要 你 遵 守 神 的 誠 命， 你 必 在 這 地 上 順 利 繁 榮； 你 也 應 該 知 道， 神 要 你 不 遵 守 神 的 誠 命， 你 必 從 他 面 前 被 剪 除。 這 是 依 照 著 他 的 話 而 說 的。

CHAPTER 37

1 And now, my son Helaman, I command you that ye take the records which have been entrusted with me;

2 And I also command you that ye keep a record of this people, according as I have done, upon the plates of Nephi, and keep all these things sacred which I have kept, even as I have kept them; for it is for a wise purpose that they are kept.

3 And these plates of brass, which contain these engravings, which have the records of the holy scriptures upon them, which have the genealogy of our forefathers, even from the beginning—

4 Behold, it has been prophesied by our fathers, that they should be kept and handed down from one generation to another, and be kept and preserved by the hand of the Lord until they should go forth unto every nation, kindred, tongue, and people, that they shall know of the mysteries contained thereon.

5 And now behold, if they are kept they must retain their brightness; yea, and they will retain their brightness; yea, and also shall all the plates which do contain that which is holy writ.
6 Now ye may suppose that this is foolishness in me; but behold I say unto you, that by small and simple things are great things brought to pass; and small means in many instances doth confound the wise.

7 And the Lord God doth work by means to bring about his great and eternal purposes; and by very small means the Lord doth confound the wise and bringeth about the salvation of many souls.

8 And now, it has hitherto been wisdom in God that these things should be preserved; for behold, they have enlarged the memory of this people, yea, and convinced many of the error of their ways, and brought them to the knowledge of their God unto the salvation of their souls.

9 Yea, I say unto you, were it not for these things that these records do contain, which are on these plates, Ammon and his brethren could not have convinced so many thousands of the Lamanites of the incorrect tradition of their fathers; yea, these records and their words brought them unto repentance; that is, they brought them to the knowledge of the Lord their God, and to rejoice in Jesus Christ their Redeemer.

10 And who knoweth but what they will be the means of bringing many thousands of them, yea, and also many thousands of our stiffnecked brethren, the Nephites, who are now hardening their hearts in sin and iniquities, to the knowledge of their Redeemer?

11 Now these mysteries are not yet fully made known unto me; therefore I shall forbear.

12 And it may suffice if I only say they are preserved for a wise purpose, which purpose is known unto God; for he doth counsel in wisdom over all his works, and his paths are straight, and his course is one eternal round.
13 O remember, remember, my son Helaman, how strict are the commandments of God. And he said: If ye will keep my commandments ye shall prosper in the land—but if ye keep not his commandments ye shall be cut off from his presence.

14 And now remember, my son, that God has entrusted you with these things, which are sacred, which he has kept sacred, and also which he will keep and preserve for a wise purpose in him, that he may show forth his power unto future generations.

15 And now behold, I tell you by the spirit of prophecy, that if ye transgress the commandments of God, behold, these things which are sacred shall be taken away from you by the power of God, and ye shall be delivered up unto Satan, that he may sift you as chaff before the wind.

16 But if ye keep the commandments of God, and do with these things which are sacred according to that which the Lord doth command you, (for you must appeal unto the Lord for all things whatsoever ye must do with them) behold, no power of earth or hell can take them from you, for God is powerful to the fulfilling of all his words.

17 For he will fulfill all his promises which he shall make unto you, for he has fulfilled his promises which he has made unto our fathers.

18 For he promised unto them that he would preserve these things for a wise purpose in him, that he might show forth his power unto future generations.

19 And now behold, one purpose hath he fulfilled, even to the restoration of many thousands of the Lamanites to the knowledge of the truth; and he hath shown forth his power in them, and he will also still show forth his power in them unto future generations; therefore they shall be preserved.
20 Therefore I command you, my son Helaman, that ye be diligent in fulfilling all my words, and that ye be diligent in keeping the commandments of God as they are written.

21 And now, I will speak unto you concerning those twenty-four plates, that ye keep them, that the mysteries and the works of darkness, and their secret works, or the secret works of those people who have been destroyed, may be made manifest unto this people; yea, all their murders, and robberings, and their plunderings, and all their wickedness and abominations, may be made manifest unto this people; yea, and that ye preserve these interpreters.

22 For behold, the Lord saw that his people began to work in darkness, yea, work secret murders and abominations; therefore the Lord said, if they did not repent they should be destroyed from off the face of the earth.

23 And the Lord said: I will prepare unto my servant Gazelem, a stone, which shall shine forth from off the face of the earth.

24 And now, my son, these interpreters were prepared that the word of God might be fulfilled, which he spake, saying:

25 I will bring forth out of darkness unto light all their secret works and their abominations; and except they repent I will destroy them from off the face of the earth; and I will bring to light all their secrets and abominations, unto every nation that shall hereafter possess the land.

26 And now, my son, we see that they did not repent; therefore they have been destroyed, and thus far the word of God has been fulfilled; yea, their secret abominations have been brought out of darkness and made known unto us.
27 And now, my son, I command you that ye retain all their oaths, and their covenants, and their agreements in their secret abominations; yea, and all their signs and their wonders ye shall keep from this people, that they know them not, lest peradventure they should fall into darkness also and be destroyed.

28 For behold, there is a curse upon all this land, that destruction shall come upon all those workers of darkness, according to the power of God, when they are fully ripe; therefore I desire that this people might not be destroyed.

29 Therefore ye shall keep these secret plans of their oaths and their covenants from this people, and only their wickedness and their murders and their abominations shall ye make known unto them; and ye shall teach them to abhor such wickedness and abominations and murders; and ye shall also teach them that these people were destroyed on account of their wickedness and abominations and their murders.

30 For behold, they murdered all the prophets of the Lord who came among them to declare unto them concerning their iniquities; and the blood of those whom they murdered did cry unto the Lord their God for vengeance upon those who were their murderers; and thus the judgments of God did come upon these workers of darkness and secret combinations.

31 Yea, and cursed be the land forever and ever unto those workers of darkness and secret combinations, even unto destruction, except ye repent before they are fully ripe.

32 And now, my son, remember the words which I have spoken unto you; trust not those secret plans unto this people, but teach them an everlasting hatred against sin and iniquity.

33 Preach unto them repentance, and faith on the Lord Jesus Christ; teach them to humble themselves and to be meek and lowly in heart; teach them to withstand every temptation of the devil, with their faith on the Lord Jesus Christ.
34 教導他們決不要厭倦好工作，要在心中溫順謙恭；因為這樣的人，必找到他們靈魂的安息所。

35 啊，我的孩子，記著，並在你年輕的時代學習智慧；是的，要在你年輕的時代學習遵守神的誡命。

36 並呼喚神給你一切的支持；讓你所做的一切都歸於主，無論你到那裏去，都應當在主裏面；讓你的思想都對準著主；讓你心中的愛情永遠放在主身上。

37 你所做的一切事都要與主商量，他必指導你做有益之事；當你晚上睡覺時，將你交給主，讓他在你的睡夢中看顧你；當你早晨起身時，讓你的心充滿對神的感謝；如果你做這些事，你必在末日被高舉。

38 現在，我的孩子，我必須講一點關於那件我們祖先稱為圓球或導向盤的東西——我們的祖先也稱之為利阿賈拿，翻譯出來就是羅盤；那是主所準備的。

39 沒有任何人能做出那樣精細的工藝。那是準備著為我們祖先指示他們在荒野中旅行的方向的。

40 那件東西是依照著他們對神的信心而為他們操作的；所以，如果他們有信心，相信神能使那些形物指出他們應走的路線，它們就指出了一因此他們會有這些奇蹟，以及許多其他的奇蹟，每天藉著神的力量而做成。

41 雖然那些奇蹟是由小方法做成的，但對他們曾顯出了奇異的工作。有時他們很懶惰，忘了運用他們的信心和勤勉；於是那些奇異的工作就停止了，他們的旅程也就沒有進展了；

34 Teach them to never be weary of good works, but to be meek and lowly in heart; for such shall find rest to their souls.

35 O, remember, my son, and learn wisdom in thy youth; yea, learn in thy youth to keep the commandments of God.

36 Yea, and cry unto God for all thy support; yea, let all thy doings be unto the Lord, and whithersoever thou goest let it be in the Lord; yea, let all thy thoughts be directed unto the Lord; yea, let the affections of thy heart be placed upon the Lord forever.

37 Counsel with the Lord in all thy doings, and he will direct thee for good; yea, when thou liest down at night lie down unto the Lord, that he may watch over you in your sleep; and when thou risest in the morning let thy heart be full of thanks unto God; and if ye do these things, ye shall be lifted up at the last day.

38 And now, my son, I have somewhat to say concerning the thing which our fathers call a ball, or director—or our fathers called it Liahona, which is, being interpreted, a compass; and the Lord prepared it.

39 And behold, there cannot any man work after the manner of so curious a workmanship. And behold, it was prepared to show unto our fathers the course which they should travel in the wilderness.

40 And it did work for them according to their faith in God; therefore, if they had faith to believe that God could cause that those spindles should point the way they should go, behold, it was done; therefore they had this miracle, and also many other miracles wrought by the power of God, day by day.

41 Nevertheless, because those miracles were worked by small means it did show unto them marvelous works. They were slothful, and forgot to exercise their faith and diligence and then those marvelous works ceased, and they did not progress in their journey;
42 因此，他們逗留在荒野中，或者說，他們沒有行走在一個正確的方向中，並且由於他們的犯罪而受著飢渴的痛苦。

43 現在，我的孩子，我希望你要明白這些事情並非沒有預兆的；因為當我們的祖先們懶於注意這羅盤時（這些事情是屬世的），他們並不順利；在屬靈的事情方面也是這樣。

44 基督的話指示你一條到達永恆福地的直路；要注意基督的話是很容易的。就像我們祖先們注意這個會指示他們一條到達應許之地的直路的羅盤一樣容易。

45 現在我要說，在這件事上沒有一個表徵嗎？正像這導向盤會領我們的祖先去，若跟隨它的方向而到達應許地一樣地確實。如果我們跟隨基督的話的方向，也必將我們帶離悲傷之谷，而進入一處好得多的應許之地。

46 我的孩子啊，不要因那方法容易而使我們懶惰；因為我們的祖先就曾有過這樣的情形；那方法曾為他們預備好，如果他們肯看，他們就可以活命；對我們也正是這樣。那方法已預備好了，如果我們肯看，我們可以永遠活著。

47 我的孩子，你要留心照管這些神聖之物，並且要留心仰望神而得到生命。到這人民那裏去，宣佈神的話，並且要認真。我的孩子，再會吧。

CHAPTER 38

42 Therefore, they tarried in the wilderness, or did not travel a direct course, and were afflicted with hunger and thirst, because of their transgressions.

43 And now, my son, I would that ye should understand that these things are not without a shadow; for as our fathers were slothful to give heed to this compass (now these things were temporal) they did not prosper; even so it is with things which are spiritual.

44 For behold, it is as easy to give heed to the word of Christ, which will point to you a straight course to eternal bliss, as it was for our fathers to give heed to this compass, which would point unto them a straight course to the promised land.

45 And now I say, is there not a type in this thing? For just as surely as this director did bring our fathers, by following its course, to the promised land, shall the words of Christ, if we follow their course, carry us beyond this vale of sorrow into a far better land of promise.

46 O my son, do not let us be slothful because of the easiness of the way; for so was it with our fathers; for so was it prepared for them, that if they would look they might live; even so it is with us. The way is prepared, and if we will look we may live forever.

47 And now, my son, see that ye take care of these sacred things, yea, see that ye look to God and live. Go unto this people and declare the word, and be sober. My son, farewell.

CHAPTER 38

1 My son, give ear to my words, for I say unto you, even as I said unto Helaman, that inasmuch as ye shall keep the commandments of God ye shall prosper in the land; and inasmuch as ye will not keep the commandments of God ye shall be cut off from his presence.

488
2 我的孩子，我确信我必因你而有极大的快乐，由于你对神的坚定和忠实；你
在你年轻的时代已开始指望主你的神，
我也希望你要继续遵守他的诫命；因为
那遵守到底的人有福了。

3 我的孩子，我对你说话，我早已因你而
有了极大的快乐，由于你坚定的信心和
你的勤劳，以及你在余雷人之中的耐心和
长期忍受。

4 因为我知道你曾被捆绑；我也知道你
曾为了道的缘故而被人投石；而你却用
耐心忍受了这一切。由于主与你同在的
缘故；现在你知道主已拯救了你。

5 我的孩子，我勇敢，我希望你要记住，
你信靠神多少，你在你的艰难、困苦和
苦难中也必获得同样多少的拯救；在
末日你也必获得同样多少的提昇。

6 我的孩子，我不希望你以为我已知道
这些事情的，那是在我里面神的基督
我知道这些事情的；因为如果我没有从
神而生，我是决不会知道这些事情的。

7 但主在他的极大慈悲中派遣了他的天使
来对我说，我必须停止在他人民中的
破坏工作；是的，我面对面看到了一位
天使；他跟我说话，他的声音像雷一样，
震动了整个大地。

8 我曾三天三夜处在我灵魂的极度痛苦和
烦恼中，我的罪得不得到赦免，直到我
大声向主耶稣基督乞求饶恕。我确曾向
他呼求，我也确曾得到了我灵魂的平安。

2 And now, my son, I trust that I shall have
great joy in you, because of your steadiness and
your faithfulness unto God; for as you have com-
menced in your youth to look to the Lord your
God, even so I hope that you will continue in
keeping his commandments; for blessed is he
that endureth to the end.

3 I say unto you, my son, that I have had great
joy in thee already, because of thy faithfulness
and thy diligence, and thy patience and thy long-
suffering among the people of the Zoramites.

4 For I know that thou wast in bonds; yea, and
I also know that thou wast stoned for the word's
sake; and thou didst bear all these things with
patience because the Lord was with thee; and
now thou knowest that the Lord did deliver thee.

5 And now my son, Shiblon, I would that ye
should remember, that as much as ye shall put
your trust in God even so much ye shall be de-
livered out of your trials, and your troubles, and
your afflictions, and ye shall be lifted up at the
last day.

6 Now, my son, I would not that ye should think
that I know these things of myself, but it is the
Spirit of God which is in me which maketh these
things known unto me; for if I had not been born
of God I should not have known these things.

7 But behold, the Lord in his great mercy sent
his angel to declare unto me that I must stop the
work of destruction among his people; yea, and
I have seen an angel face to face, and he spake
with me, and his voice was as thunder, and it
shook the whole earth.

8 And it came to pass that I was three days and
three nights in the most bitter pain and anguish
of soul; and never, until I did cry out unto the
Lord Jesus Christ for mercy, did I receive a re-
mission of my sins. But behold, I did cry unto
him and I did find peace to my soul.
阿尔分书第三十九章  ALMA 39

9 我的孩子，我告诉你这本，使你能学习到智慧，使你能从我学习到除了靠著和藉著基督外，决无其他的方法。世人能因之而得救。看啊，他是世上的生命和光。看啊，他是真理和正義之道。

10 你已经开始教导神的话了，我希望你仍要继续教导；我也希望你在万事中努力和节制。

11 注意你不要骄傲自大；注意你不要自誇你自己智慧，也不要自誇你有很大的力量。

12 要勇敢，但非傲慢；注意约束你一切强烈的感情，使你得以充滿爱心；注意你不要懒惰。

13 不要像亚雷人那样做祷告，因为已知道他们的祷告是要给人听的，是要人家称讚他们的智慧。

14 不要说：神啊，我为了我们比我们弟兄好而感謝你；不如说：主啊，饶恕我的不配称，並在懺悔中記起我的弟兄們。若是的，無論何時，都要在神前承認你的不配称。

15 願主祝福你的靈魂，並在末日接納你進入他的國度，安心得坐下。現在去吧，我的孩子，去把神的話教给這人民。要很认真。再會吧，我的孩子。

9 And now, my son, I have told you this that ye may learn wisdom, that ye may learn of me that there is no other way or means whereby man can be saved, only in and through Christ. Behold, he is the life and the light of the world. Behold, he is the word of truth and righteousness.

10 And now, as ye have begun to teach the word even so I would that ye should continue to teach; and I would that ye would be diligent and temperate in all things.

11 See that ye are not lifted up unto pride; yea, see that ye do not boast in your own wisdom, nor of your much strength.

12 Use boldness, but not overbearance; and also see that ye bridle all your passions, that ye may be filled with love; see that ye refrain from idleness.

13 Do not pray as the Zoramites do, for ye have seen that they pray to be heard of men, and to be praised for their wisdom.

14 Do not say: O God, I thank thee that we are better than our brethren; but rather say: O Lord, forgive my unworthiness, and remember my brethren in mercy—yea, acknowledge your unworthiness before God at all times.

15 And may the Lord bless your soul, and receive you at the last day into his kingdom, to sit down in peace. Now go, my son, and teach the word unto this people. Be sober. My son, farewell.

CHAPTER 39

1 And now, my son, I have somewhat more to say unto thee than what I said unto thy brother; for behold, have ye not observed the steadiness of thy brother, his faithfulness, and his diligence in keeping the commandments of God? Behold, has he not set a good example for thee?
2 因为在圣人之中，你没有像你哥哥那样注意我的话。我所不满意的，是你的力量和你的智慧。你曾不断地自夸你的力量和你的智慧。

3 我的孩子，不但如此而已。你曾做了使我痛心的事，你曾放棄了傳道職務，进入拉曼人边境之中沙隕地，追求妓女伊賽貝兒。

4 是的，她確曾博得許多人的歡心；但是我的孩子，這不能作你的藉口。你本來應當留意那交付於你的傳道工作的。

5 我的孩子，你難道不知道這些事在主的眼光中是一種懺行，除了流無辜的血或否認聖靈外，在所有的罪中最可憎的嗎？

6 因為當聖靈一度在你裏面有了位置，如果你否認他，而且你知道自己在否認他，那末，這就是一種不可饒恕的罪；凡違背了他已獲得的神的光和知識而謀殺人的，他也是不容易獲得饒恕的；

7 我的孩子，我真希望你沒有犯過這樣大的罪。要不是為了你的好處，我實在不願意評論你的罪，來苦惱你的靈魂。

8 但是看啊，你是不能在神前掩藏你的罪的；除非你悔改，你的罪必在末日作為一種不利於你的證據。

9 我的孩子，我希望你要悔改而拋棄你的罪，並且不要再追逐你眼睛中的慾望，要畏避這一切；因為除非你這樣做，你決沒有辦法承受神的國。啊，你要記住，還有有毅力，畏避這些事。

2 For thou didst not give so much heed unto my words as did thy brother, among the people of the Zoramites. Now this is what I have against thee; thou didst go on unto boasting in thy strength and thy wisdom.

3 And this is not all, my son. Thou didst do that which was grievous unto me; for thou didst forsake the ministry, and did go over into the land of Siron, among the borders of the Lamanites, after the harlot Isabel.

4 Yea, she did steal away the hearts of many; but this was no excuse for thee, my son. Thou shouldst have tended to the ministry wherewith thou wast entrusted.

5 Know ye not, my son, that these things are an abomination in the sight of the Lord; yea, most abominable above all sins save it be the shedding of innocent blood or denying the Holy Ghost?

6 For behold, if ye deny the Holy Ghost when it once has had place in you, and ye know that ye deny it, behold, this is a sin which is unpardonable; yea, and whosoever murdereth against the light and knowledge of God, it is not easy for him to obtain forgiveness; yea, I say unto you, my son, that it is not easy for him to obtain a forgiveness.

7 And now, my son, I would to God that ye had not been guilty of so great a crime. I would not dwell upon your crimes, to harrow up your soul, if it were not for your good.

8 But behold, ye cannot hide your crimes from God; and except ye repent they will stand as a testimony against you at the last day.

9 Now my son, I would that ye should repent and forsake your sins, and go no more after the lusts of your eyes, but cross yourself in all these things; for except ye do this ye can in nowise inherit the kingdom of God. Oh, remember, and take it upon you, and cross yourself in these things.
10 我吩咐你要毅然和你哥哥们商量关于你所要从事的工作；因为你还年轻，你是需要由你哥哥们来抚养的。你还要注意听他们的劝告。

11 不要使自己被任何虚迈或愚蠢的事物所诱惑；不要让魔鬼引诱你的心，再去追求那些邪恶的娼妓。阿，我的孩子，被你带到余雷人身上的罪恶是多么的大啊；因为当他们看到了你的行为时，他们就不相信我的话了。

12 现在主的灵要对我讲：吩咐你的孩子们做好事情，免得他们将许多的人心引诱到毁坏；因此，我的孩子，为了敬畏神，我吩咐你不要犯罪吧；

13 你要用你的全心、全意、和全力来归向主；不要再引诱人的心去做坏事，却要回到他们那裹，承认你的罪过和你所做的错事。

14 不要追求这世上的财富和无用的东裹，因为你是不能把这些东西带走的。

15 现在，我的孩子，我要对你说一些关于基督来临的话。我告诉你，那位一定要除去世人的罪的就是他；是的，他来是要对他的人民宣布救恩的好消息。

16 我的孩子，这就是你曾被召唤的传道工作，来对这人民宣布这些好消息，来准备他们的心理，说得恰切些，就是使救恩得以来临到他们，使他们得以准备好他们的子孙的心理，在他来临的时候听他的话。

17 现在我要在这个题目上使你多少安心起，你一定奇怪著为什这些事快要末日就使人明知。我告诉你，对于神，这时候的一个灵魂，和他来临的一个灵魂，不是同样宝贵吗？

10 And I command you to take it up on you to counsel with your elder brothers in your undertakings; for behold, thou art in thy youth, and ye stand in need to be nourished by your brothers. And give heed to their counsel.

11 Suffer not yourself to be led away by any vain or foolish thing; suffer not the devil to lead away your heart again after those wicked harlots. Behold, O my son, how great iniquity ye brought upon the Zoramites; for when they saw your conduct they would not believe in my words.

12 And now the Spirit of the Lord doth say unto me: Command thy children to do good, lest they lead away the hearts of many people to destruction; therefore I command you, my son, in the fear of God, that ye refrain from your iniquities;

13 That ye turn to the Lord with all your mind, might, and strength; that ye lead away the hearts of no more to do wickedly; but rather return unto them, and acknowledge your faults and that wrong which ye have done.

14 Seek not after riches nor the vain things of this world; for behold, you cannot carry them with you.

15 And now, my son, I would say somewhat unto you concerning the coming of Christ. Behold, I say unto you, that it is he that surely shall come to take away the sins of the world; yea, he cometh to declare glad tidings of salvation unto his people.

16 And now, my son, this was the ministry unto which ye were called, to declare these glad tidings unto this people to prepare their minds; or rather that salvation might come unto them, that they may prepare the minds of their children to hear the word at the time of his coming.

17 And now I will ease your mind somewhat on this subject. Behold, you marvel why these things should be known so long beforehand. Behold, I say unto you, is not a soul at this time as precious unto God as a soul will be at the time of his coming?
18 Is it not as necessary that the plan of redemption should be made known unto this people as well as unto their children?

19 Is it not as easy at this time for the Lord to send his angel to declare these glad tidings unto us as unto our children, or as after the time of his coming?

CHAPTER 40

1 Now my son, here is somewhat more I would say unto thee; for I perceive that thy mind is worried concerning the resurrection of the dead.

2 Behold, I say unto you, that there is no resurrection—or, I would say, in other words, that this mortal does not put on immortality, this corruption does not put on incorruption—until after the coming of Christ.

3 Behold, he bringeth to pass the resurrection of the dead. But behold, my son, the resurrection is not yet. Now, I unfold unto you a mystery; nevertheless, there are many mysteries which are kept, that no one knoweth them save God himself. But I show unto you one thing which I have inquired diligently of God that I might know—that is concerning the resurrection.

4 Behold, there is a time appointed that all shall come forth from the dead. Now when this time cometh no one knows; but God knoweth the time which is appointed.

5 Now, whether there shall be one time, or a second time, or a third time, that men shall come forth from the dead, it mattereth not; for God knoweth all these things; and it sufficeth me to know that this is the case—that there is a time appointed that all shall rise from the dead.

6 Now there must needs be a space betwixt the time of death and the time of the resurrection.
7 现我现在要问，从这死亡的时期到那已决定了的复活的时期，世人的灵魂到底怎样呢？
8 那决定了的世人复活的时期是否有一次以上那是无用紧要的，因为所有的人并不是一次死亡，这也是无用紧要的，对于神都像是一天。时间是在对世人计算的。

9 所以，有在一个时期已对世人决定了，他们要从死亡中活转来；并且在死亡和复活的时期之间有著一段时间。关于这段时间，世人的灵魂要怎样，这就是我所苦苦求问主想要知道的；这也就是我确实知道的事情。

10 当所有的人要活转来的时期来到时，那时他们就会知道神是知道所有对世人决定了的时期的。

11 关于灵魂在死亡与复活之间的境地——这是一位天使使我知的，所有世人的灵魂，一离开了这必死的身体，是的，所有世人的灵魂不管是好的或坏的，都要回到那位赐给他们生命的神那裏去。

12 那些义人们的灵魂要被接进一种幸福的境地，叫做乐园，是一个安息的境地，平安的境地；在那裏他们要从所有他们的烦瑣中、忧虑中、和悲伤中得到安息。

13 那些恶人们的灵魂，就是作恶的人们——他们一点主的灵魂也没有，因为他们愿意选择坏的工作而不选择好的；因此魔鬼的灵魂就进入了他们里面，佔据了他们的住处——这些灵魂被扔到外层黑暗中；那儿必有哭泣、哀号、和切齿，这是由于他们自己的罪恶，被魔鬼的意思带领而成为俘虏。

7 And now I would inquire what becometh of the souls of men from this time of death to the time appointed for the resurrection?
8 Now whether there is more than one time appointed for men to rise it mattereth not; for all do not die at once, and this mattereth not; all is as one day with God, and time only is measured unto men.
9 Therefore, there is a time appointed unto men that they shall rise from the dead; and there is a space between the time of death and the resurrection. And now, concerning this space of time, what becometh of the souls of men is the thing which I have inquired diligently of the Lord to know; and this is the thing of which I do know.
10 And when the time cometh when all shall rise, then shall they know that God knoweth all the times which are appointed unto man.
11 Now, concerning the state of the soul between death and the resurrection—Behold, it has been made known unto me by an angel, that the spirits of all men, as soon as they are departed from this mortal body, yea, the spirits of all men, whether they be good or evil, are taken home to that God who gave them life.
12 And then shall it come to pass, that the spirits of those who are righteous are received into a state of happiness, which is called paradise, a state of rest, a state of peace, where they shall rest from all their troubles and from all care, and sorrow.
13 And then shall it come to pass, that the spirits of the wicked, yea, who are evil—for behold, they have no part nor portion of the Spirit of the Lord; for behold, they chose evil works rather than good; therefore the spirit of the devil did enter into them, and take possession of their house—and these shall be cast out into outer darkness; there shall be weeping, and wailing, and gnashing of teeth, and this because of their own iniquity, being led captive by the will of the devil.
14 Now this is the state of the souls of the wicked, yea, in darkness, and a state of awful, fearful looking for the fiery indignation of the wrath of God upon them; thus they remain in this state, as well as the righteous in paradise, until the time of their resurrection.

15 Now, there are some that have understood that this state of happiness and this state of misery of the soul, before the resurrection, was a first resurrection. Yea, I admit it may be termed a resurrection, the raising of the spirit or the soul and their consignment to happiness or misery, according to the words which have been spoken.

16 And behold, again it hath been spoken, that there is a first resurrection, a resurrection of all those who have been, or who are, or who shall be, down to the resurrection of Christ from the dead.

17 Now, we do not suppose that this first resurrection, which is spoken of in this manner, can be the resurrection of the souls and their consignment to happiness or misery. Ye cannot suppose that this is what it meaneth.

18 Behold, I say unto you, Nay; but it meaneth the reuniting of the soul with the body, of those from the days of Adam down to the resurrection of Christ.

19 Now, whether the souls and the bodies of those of whom has been spoken shall all be reunited at once, the wicked as well as the righteous, I do not say; let it suffice; that I say that they all come forth; or in other words, their resurrection cometh to pass before the resurrection of those who die after the resurrection of Christ.

20 Now, my son, I do not say that their resurrection cometh at the resurrection of Christ; but behold, I give it as my opinion, that the souls and the bodies are reunited, of the righteous, at the resurrection of Christ, and his ascension into heaven.
1 我的孩子，我要说一些关于那曾经讲起过的原由。因为有些人曲解了经文，因这而深入了歧途。我看出你的性情因这事而烦恼著。但是，我要向你解释这件事。

21 但是否定一定在他复活时或复活后，这我不说；但我可以这样说，身体的死亡是复活的时间，一种灵魂的幸福或悲惨的境地，直到神所决定了的时期。那时死人要出来，灵魂和身体重新结合，并被带去站在神前，依照他们的工作而受审判。

22 这样就完成了先知们口中所说的那些东西的复原。

23 灵魂必回复到身体，身体必回复到灵魂；每一肢和每一关节必回复到它的身体；连一根头发也不会遗失；一切的东西必回复到原来的原因，而且完善的躯体。

24 我的孩子，这就是那先知们口中所说的复原——

25 然后义人将在神的国度中发出光荣。

26 但是一种可怕的死亡临到恶人；因为他们是在正直的事物中要死去；因为他们是不洁的，必没有不得东西可以承受神的国；他们要被赶出去，去吃他们的工作和行为所结的果子；他们要喝那苦杯中的苦汁。

1 And now, my son, I have somewhat to say concerning the restoration of which has been spoken; for behold, some have wrested the scriptures, and have gone far astray because of this thing. And I perceive that thy mind has been worried also concerning this thing. But behold, I will explain it unto thee.
2 我的孩子，我告訴你，那復原的計劃在神的公道上是必要的；因為萬物的回復到原來的狀態是必要的，按照基督的權力和復活，人的靈魂回復到他身體，身體的每部分回復到原來的位置，是必要而公正的。

3 世人按照他們的工作而受審，在神的公道上是必要的；如果在今生他們的工作是好的，他們心中的願望是好的，那末在末日，他們也必回復到好的。

4 如果他們的工作是壞的，他們也必回復到壞的。因此，萬物都必回復到他們原來的狀態，每一件東西回復到它原來的軀體——必死復活到不死，腐朽復活到不朽——復活到無盡的幸福來承受神的國，復活到無盡的悲哀來承受魔鬼的國。這一個在這一面，那一個在那一面——

5 這一個照著他幸福的願望而復活到幸福，或照著他美好的願望而復活到美好；那一個照著他邪惡的願望而復活到邪惡；因為既然他整天渴望作惡，所以當黑夜來臨時，他也必受到他邪惡的報酬。

6 在另一方面也是如此。如果他已悔改了他的罪，並渴望着正義，直到他日子的結束，那末他也必受到正義的報酬。

7 這些就是主所救贖的人；是的，這些就是被帶出，被從那無盡黑夜中救出的人；他們這樣地站立或跌倒；因為他們是自己的審判者，是否要行善或作惡。

8 神的法令是不變的；所以，那道路已經預備好了，凡願意的都可行走於其中而得救。

2 I say unto thee, my son, that the plan of restoration is requisite with the justice of God; for it is requisite that all things should be restored to their proper order. Behold, it is requisite and just, according to the power and resurrection of Christ, that the soul of man should be restored to its body, and that every part of the body should be restored to itself.

3 And it is requisite with the justice of God that men should be judged according to their works; and if their works were good in this life, and the desires of their hearts were good, that they should also, at the last day, be restored unto that which is good.

4 And if their works are evil they shall be restored unto them for evil. Therefore, all things shall be restored to their proper order, every thing to its natural frame—mortality raised to immortality, corruption to incorruption—raised to endless happiness to inherit the kingdom of God, or to endless misery to inherit the kingdom of the devil, the one on one hand, the other on the other—

5 The one raised to happiness according to his desires of happiness, or good according to his desires of good; and the other to evil according to his desires of evil; for as he has desired to do evil all the day long even so shall he have his reward of evil when the night cometh.

6 And so it is on the other hand. If he hath repented of his sins, and desired righteousness until the end of his days, even so he shall be rewarded unto righteousness.

7 These are they that are redeemed of the Lord; yea, these are they that are taken out, that are delivered from that endless night of darkness; and thus they stand or fall; for behold, they are their own judges, whether to do good or do evil.

8 Now, the decrees of God are unalterable; therefore, the way is prepared that whosoever will may walk therein and be saved.
我的孩子，不要在那些教义的要點上得罪你的神的危難，那些要點上你已往曾冒了犯罪的危難。

不要因為廢棄了復原，而以為你將從罪惡中回復到幸福。我告訴你，邪惡從來不會是幸福。

我的孩子，所有在自然狀態中，或者我在內在狀態中的人，都是在苦惱之中和在憤怒的束縛之中；他們在世上沒有神，他們違犯了神的性質；因此，他們是處在一種與幸福的性質相反的狀態中。

復原這名詞的意義，是否要把一件屬於自然狀態中的東西拿來放在一種非自然的狀態中，或放在一種與它性質相反的狀態中？

啊，我的孩子，事實不是這樣的；復原這名詞的意義是再把邪惡的帶回到邪惡的，惡劣的帶回到惡劣的，魔鬼似的帶回到魔鬼似的－－好的帶回到好的；正義的帶回到正義的；公道的帶回到公道的；慈悲的帶回到慈悲的。

因此，我的孩子，注意你要對你的弟兄們慈悲；公正地相處，正義地判斷，並不斷地為善；如果你做到了這一切，你一定會得到你的酬報：是的，你必有慈悲再回復到你；你必有公道再回復到你；你必有正義的裁判再回復到你；你也必有好的酬報給予你。

因為你所發出去的必回到你那裏，並恢復原狀；因此，復原這名詞更充分地譴責罪人，一點也不為他辯護。

And now behold, my son, do not risk one more offense against your God upon those points of doctrine, which ye have hitherto risked to commit sin.

Do not suppose, because it has been spoken concerning restoration, that ye shall be restored from sin to happiness. Behold, I say unto you, wickedness never was happiness.

And now, my son, all men that are in a state of nature, or I would say, in a carnal state, are in the gall of bitterness and in the bonds of iniquity; they are without God in the world, and they have gone contrary to the nature of God; therefore, they are in a state contrary to the nature of happiness.

And now behold, is the meaning of the word restoration to take a thing of a natural state and place it in an unnatural state, or to place it in a state opposite to its nature?

O, my son, this is not the case; but the meaning of the word restoration is to bring back again evil for evil, or carnal for carnal, or devilish for devilish—good for that which is good; righteous for that which is righteous; just for that which is just; merciful for that which is merciful.

Therefore, my son, see that you are merciful unto your brethren; deal justly, judge righteously, and do good continually; and if ye do all these things then shall ye receive your reward; yea, ye shall have mercy restored unto you again; ye shall have justice restored unto you again; ye shall have a righteous judgment restored unto you again; and ye shall have good rewarded unto you again.

For that which ye do send out shall return unto you again, and be restored; therefore, the word restoration more fully condemneth the sinner, and justifieth him not at all.
CHAPTER 42

1 And now, my son, I perceive there is somewhat more which doth worry your mind, which ye cannot understand— which is concerning the justice of God in the punishment of the sinner; for ye do try to suppose that it is injustice that the sinner should be consigned to a state of misery.

2 Now behold, my son, I will explain this thing unto thee. For behold, after the Lord God sent our first parents forth from the garden of Eden, to till the ground, from whence they were taken—yea, he drew out the man, and he placed at the east end of the garden of Eden, cherubim, and a flaming sword which turned every way, to keep the tree of life—

3 Now, we see that the man had become as God, knowing good and evil; and lest he should put forth his hand, and take also of the tree of life, and eat and live forever, the Lord God placed cherubim and the flaming sword, that he should not partake of the fruit—

4 And thus we see, that there was a time granted unto man to repent, yea, a probationary time, a time to repent and serve God.

5 For behold, if Adam had put forth his hand immediately, and partaken of the tree of life, he would have lived forever, according to the word of God, having no space for repentance; yea, and also the word of God would have been void, and the great plan of salvation would have been frustrated.

6 But behold, it was appointed unto man to die—therefore, as they were cut off from the tree of life they should be cut off from the face of the earth—and man became lost forever, yea, they became fallen man.

7 And now, ye see by this that our first parents were cut off both temporally and spiritually from the presence of the Lord; and thus we see they became subjects to follow after their own will.
8 人類是不應從這屬世的死亡中被收回的，因為這樣就要破壞那偉大的幸福計劃了。

9 所以，既然靈魂是不會死亡的，而那墮落為全人類招來了一種屬靈的死亡和一種屬世的死亡，這就是說，他們已被從主的面前隔絕了。人類必須從這種屬靈的死亡中被收回。

10 因此，他們既已在性質上變為肉慾、好色，和魔鬼似的，這考驗的境地就成為一種為他們作準備的境地，就是說這境地成了一種準備境地了。

11 記著，我的孩子，要不是那救贖計劃（暫時把它擱置一下），他們在死後，他們的靈魂就悲慘了，因為從主的面前被隔絕了。

12 由此我們知道全人類都已墮落了，他們都在公道的掌握之中；就是神的公道，這公道要使他們永遠從神的面前被隔絕。

13 因此，依照公道，除了世人在外，這考驗境地的準備條件外，那救贖計劃是不能完成的；因為除非在這些條件下，慈悲是不能被實施的，除非讓慈悲破壞公道的工作。但公道的工作是不能被破壞的；如果被破壞了，神就不能成為神了。

14 由此我們知道全人類都已墮落了，他們都在公道的掌握之中；就是神的公道，這公道要使他們永遠從神的面前被隔絕。

15 那慈悲的計劃，除非特別準備了一種贖罪，是不能完成的；因此神自己抵贖了世人的罪，來完成慈悲的計劃，來滿足公道的一切要求，使神得以成為一位完善的、公正的神，也是一位慈悲之神。

8 Now behold, it was not expedient that man should be reclaimed from this temporal death, for that would destroy the great plan of happiness.

9 Therefore, as the soul could never die, and the fall had brought upon all mankind a spiritual death as well as a temporal, that is, they were cut off from the presence of the Lord, it was expedient that mankind should be reclaimed from this spiritual death.

10 Therefore, as they had become carnal, sensual, and devilish, by nature, this probationary state became a state for them to prepare; it became a preparatory state.

11 And now remember, my son, if it were not for the plan of redemption, (laying it aside) as soon as they were dead their souls were miserable, being cut off from the presence of the Lord.

12 And now, there was no means to reclaim men from this fallen state, which man had brought upon himself because of his own disobedience;

13 Therefore, according to justice, the plan of redemption could not be brought about, only on conditions of repentance of men in this probationary state, yea, this preparatory state; for except it were for these conditions, mercy could not take effect except it should destroy the work of justice. Now the work of justice could not be destroyed; if so, God would cease to be God.

14 And thus we see that all mankind were fallen, and they were in the grasp of justice; yea, the justice of God, which consigned them forever to be cut off from his presence.

15 And now, the plan of mercy could not be brought about except an atonement should be made; therefore God himself atoneth for the sins of the world, to bring about the plan of mercy, to appease the demands of justice, that God might be a perfect, just God, and a merciful God also.
16 Now, repentance could not come unto men except there were a punishment, which also was eternal as the life of the soul should be, affixed opposite to the plan of happiness, which was as eternal also as the life of the soul.

17 Now, how could a man repent except he should sin? How could he sin if there was no law? How could there be a law save there was a punishment?

18 Now, there was a punishment affixed, and a just law given, which brought remorse of conscience unto man.

19 Now, if there was no law given—if a man murdered he should die—would he be afraid he would die if he should murder?

20 And also, if there was no law given against sin men would not be afraid to sin.

21 And if there was no law given, if men sinned what could justice do, or mercy either, for they would have no claim upon the creature?

22 But there is a law given, and a punishment affixed, and a repentance granted; which repentance mercy claimeth; otherwise, justice claimeth the creature and executeth the law, and the law infliceth the punishment; if not so, the works of justice would be destroyed, and God would cease to be God.

23 But God ceaseth not to be God, and mercy claimeth the penitent, and mercy cometh because of the atonement; and the atonement bringeth to pass the resurrection of the dead; and the resurrection of the dead bringeth back men into the presence of God; and thus they are restored into his presence, to be judged according to their works, according to the law and justice.

24 For behold, justice exerciseth all his demands, and also mercy claimeth all which is her own; and thus, none but the truly penitent are saved.
25 何以你將罪惡奪取公道的什麼呢？我告訴你，不一樣的；一點也不會。如果會的話，神就不成其為神了。

26 神這樣完成他偉大而永遠的目的，這些目的從世界初期就準備好了的。這樣就好產生世人的得救和救贖，也產生他們的毀滅和悲慘。

27 因此，我的孩子啊，凡願意前來的可以前來，並當接受那生命之水；凡不願前來的並不強迫他前來；但是在末日，必按照他的所為回復到他身上。

28 如他曾渴望作惡，而且沒有在他的日子中悔改，看啊，那不幸必拋神的復原而在他身上做成。

29 我的孩子，我希望你不要再讓這些事來苦惱你，而只叫你的罪來苦惱你，有了那種苦惱，就會將你帶到悔改。

30 我的孩子啊，我希望你不要再否認神的公道。不要因為你的罪，而在最小的一點上，用否認神的公道來竭力為你自己作辯解，你卻要讓神的公道，他的慈悲和他的長期忍受，在你心中有充分的勢力，並讓這種勢力使你覺得接觸塵埃。

31 我的孩子，你是由神召喚來對這人民宣道的。現在，我的孩子，你去吧，謹確而虔誠的去宣道，使你可以把靈魂帶到悔改。使那偉大的慈悲計劃能有要求拯救他們的權利。願神照我的話允准你阿們。

25 What, do ye suppose that mercy can rob justice? I say unto you, Nay; not one whit. If so, God would cease to be God.

26 And thus God bringeth about his great and eternal purposes, which were prepared from the foundation of the world. And thus cometh about the salvation and the redemption of men, and also their destruction and misery.

27 Therefore, O my son, whosoever will come may come and partake of the waters of life freely; and whosoever will not come the same is not compelled to come; but in the last day it shall be restored unto him according to his deeds.

28 If he has desired to do evil, and has not repented in his days, behold, evil shall be done unto him, according to the restoration of God.

29 And now, my son, I desire that ye should let these things trouble you no more, and only let your sins trouble you, with that trouble which shall bring you down unto repentance.

30 O my son, I desire that ye should deny the justice of God no more. Do not endeavor to excuse yourself in the least point because of your sins, by denying the justice of God; but do you let the justice of God, and his mercy, and his long-suffering have full sway in your heart; and let it bring you down to the dust in humility.

31 And now, O my son, ye are called of God to preach the word unto this people. And now, my son, go thy way, declare the word with truth and soberness, that thou mayest bring souls unto repentance, that the great plan of mercy may have claim upon them. And may God grant unto you even according to my words. Amen.

CHAPTER 43

1 And now it came to pass that the sons of Alma did go forth among the people, to declare the word unto them. And Alma, also, himself, could not rest, and he also went forth.
2 现在我们不再讲他们传道的事情了，只要说，他们是依照预言和启示之灵而宣讲道和真理的；他们是照著他们被召喚的神的神圣序位而传道的。

3 现在我要回到法官统治第十八年，尼腓人与拉曼人之间的战争的述上。

4 余雷人已成了拉曼人，因此，在第十八年的初期，尼腓人已看到拉曼人正要前来攻击他们，所以他们作了战争的准备；他们将军队集合在堡垒地。

5 無數的拉曼人來到了；他們進入了安提雍納地，那是余雷人的地方；一個叫做冉拉罕拿的人是他們的首领。

6 因為阿曼斐卡人的性情比拉曼人自己更邪恶，也更好殺，所以冉拉罕拿派任了管理拉曼人的總隊長們，而他們都是阿曼斐卡人和余雷人。

7 他這樣做是為了他好保持他們對尼腓人的仇恨，好使他們服从他來完成他的計劃。

8 他的計劃是要顛起拉曼人對尼腓人的怒火；這樣他好奪取管理他們的大權，也好藉著把尼腓人帶進束縛中而取得管理他們的權力。

9 但尼腓人的計劃是要維持他們的土地、房屋、妻子和兒女，保護他們使不至落入他們敵人的手中；也保護他們的權利和特惠，以及他們的自由，使他們得依依照他們的願望崇拜神。

2 Now we shall say no more concerning their preaching, except that they preached the word, and the truth, according to the spirit of prophecy and revelation; and they preached after the holy order of God by which they were called.

3 And now I return to an account of the wars between the Nephites and the Lamanites, in the eighteenth year of the reign of the judges.

4 For behold, it came to pass that the Zoramites became Lamanites; therefore, in the commencement of the eighteenth year the people of the Nephites saw that the Lamanites were coming upon them; therefore they made preparations for war; yea, they gathered together their armies in the land of Jershon.

5 And it came to pass that the Lamanites came with their thousands; and they came into the land of Antionum, which is the land of the Zoramites; and a man by the name of Zerahemnah was their leader.

6 And now, as the Amalekites were of a more wicked and murderous disposition than the Lamanites were, in and of themselves, therefore, Zerahemnah appointed chief captains over the Lamanites, and they were all Amalekites and Zoramites.

7 Now this he did that he might preserve their hatred towards the Nephites, that he might bring them into subjection to the accomplishment of his designs.

8 For behold, his designs were to stir up the Lamanites to anger against the Nephites; this he did that he might usurp great power over them, and also that he might gain power over the Nephites by bringing them into bondage.

9 And now the design of the Nephites was to support their lands, and their houses, and their wives, and their children, that they might preserve them from the hands of their enemies; and also that they might preserve their rights and their privileges, yea, and also their liberty, that they might worship God according to their desires.
因為他們知道，如果他們落入了拉曼人的手中，誰要是心靈上和實際上崇拜神，崇拜那位真實而活著的神，誰就要被拉曼人殺死。

他們也知道，拉曼人對他們弟兄的極端仇恨，就是對那些被稱為艾蒙人的安太尼膝李海人，他們不肯拿起武器來，他們已立下了誓約，他們不肯違反這誓約，所以，如果他們落入了拉曼人手中，他們就要被毀滅。

尼膝人不忍他們被毀滅，所以給了他們土地作為他們的業地。

艾蒙人將他們財物的一大部份給與尼膝人，來維持他們的軍隊，因此尼膝人不得不單獨去抗拒拉曼人。拉曼人是一個混合體，包括拉曼、雷米爾、葉希梅的兒子們，以及所有尼膝人之中的叛亂者們，這些人就是阿曼萊卡人和佘雷人，還有諾亞的祭司們的後裔。

現在，那些後裔幾乎已像尼膝人一樣燦多了，因此尼膝人不得不和他們的弟兄鬥爭，甚至流血。

當拉曼人的軍隊已集合在安鐵昂納地時，尼膝人的軍隊已準備好在裘肋地迎擊他們了。

尼膝人的首領，或被為尼膝人的總隊長的那人，總隊長指揮所有尼膝人的軍隊——他的名字是摩羅乃；

摩羅乃統率所有的軍隊，並指揮他們一切的戰爭。當他被派任為尼膝人軍隊的總隊長時，他的年紀祇有二十五歲。

For they knew that if they should fall into the hands of the Lamanites, that whosoever should worship God in spirit and in truth, the true and the living God, the Lamanites would destroy.

Yea, and they also knew the extreme hatred of the Lamanites towards their brethren, who were the people of Anti-Nephi-Lehi, who were called the people of Ammon—and they would not take up arms, yea, they had entered into a covenant and they would not break it—therefore, if they should fall into the hands of the Lamanites they would be destroyed.

The Nephites would not suffer that they should be destroyed; therefore they gave them lands for their inheritance.

And the people of Ammon did give unto the Nephites a large portion of their substance to support their armies; and thus the Nephites were compelled, alone, to withstand against the Lamanites, who were a compound of Laman and Lemuel, and the sons of Ishmael, and all those who had dissented from the Nephites, who were Amalekites and Zoramites, and the descendants of the priests of Noah.

Now those descendants were as numerous, nearly, as were the Nephites; and thus the Nephites were obliged to contend with their brethren, even unto bloodshed.

And it came to pass as the armies of the Lamanites had gathered together in the land of Antionum, behold, the armies of the Nephites were prepared to meet them in the land of Jer-shon.

Now, the leader of the Nephites, or the man who had been appointed to be the chief captain over the Nephites—now the chief captain took the command of all the armies of the Nephites—and his name was Moroni;

And Moroni took all the command, and the government of their wars. And he was only twenty and five years old when he was appointed chief captain over the armies of the Nephites.
18 他 们 在 装备 的 边境 迎击 拉曼 人；他 们的 人民 装备 著 剑、曲 刀，和 各种 作战 的 武器。 18 And it came to pass that he met the Lamanites in the borders of Jershon, and his people were armed with swords, and with cimeters, and all manner of weapons of war.

19 當 拉曼 人的 軍隊 看到 了 尼 腓 人， 或 者 说 看到了 摩 羅 乃 已 用 胸 甲、 背 盾， 和 保 護 頭 部 的 盾 牌， 准備 了 他 们的 人民， 又 看到 他 们 都 穿 著 很 厚 的 衣 服 時 — 19 And when the armies of the Lamanites saw that the people of Nephi, or that Moroni, had prepared his people with breastplates and with arm-shields, yea, and also shields to defend their heads, and also they were dressed with thick clothing—

20 再 拉 玛 範 拿 軍隊 沒有 任 何 這 種 東 西 的 准備；他們 只 有 剣、 刀、 弓、 箭、 石 塌， 和 投 石 器；除 了 在 臉 部 燙 著 一 塊 皮 之 外， 他 们 是 赤 裸 著 的， 是 的， 全 部 都 是 赤 裸 的， 除 了 奈 雷 人 和 阿 曼 萊 卡 人。 20 Now the army of Zerahemnah was not prepared with any such thing; they had only their swords and their cimeters, their bows and their arrows, their stones and their slings; and they were naked, save it were a skin which was girded about their loins; yea, all were naked, save it were the Zoramites and the Amalekites;

21 但 他 们 也 沒有 裝備 胸 甲 或 盾 牌 — 因 此， 虽 然 他 们 的 人 數 遠 超 過 尼 腓 人， 他 们 卻 因 尼 腓 人 的 甲 背 而 非 常 懼 怕 他 们 的 軍 隊。 21 But they were not armed with breast-plates, nor shields—therefore, they were exceedingly afraid of the armies of the Nephites because of their armor, notwithstanding their number being so much greater than the Nephites.

22 他 们 不 敢 到 装备 的 边境 中 來 攻擊 尼 腓 人； 因 此 他 们 離開 了 安 腓 赖 斯 地 而 進入 了 荒 野， 並 在 沿 著 沙 腦 河 上 游 那 邊 的 荒 野 中 迂 回 前 行， 以 便 進入 漫 泰 地 去 佔 領 那 地 方； 他 们 不 以 為 摩 羅 乃 的 軍 隊 會 知 道 他 们 的 去 向。 22 Behold, now it came to pass that they durst not come against the Nephites in the borders of Jershon; therefore they departed out of the land of Antionum into the wilderness, and took their journey round about in the wilderness, away by the head of the river Sidon, that they might come into the land of Manti and take possession of the land; for they did not suppose that the armies of Moroni would know whither they had gone.

23 但 他 们 一 進 入 荒 野， 摩 羅 乃 就 派 采子 到 荒 野 去 監 督 他 们 的 資地； 摩 羅 乃 也 知 道 阿 爾 瑪 的 預 言， 所 以 派 了 幾 個人 到 他 那 裏 去， 希 望 他 求 間 主， 尼 腓 人 的 軍 隊 應 往 何 處 抵 抗 拉 瑪 人。 23 But it came to pass, as soon as they had departed into the wilderness Moroni sent spies into the wilderness to watch their camp; and Moroni, also, knowing of the prophecies of Alma, sent certain men unto him, desiring him that he should inquire of the Lord whither the armies of the Nephites should go to defend themselves against the Lamanites.
And it came to pass that the word of the Lord came unto Alma, and Alma informed the messengers of Moroni, that the armies of the Lamanites were marching round about in the wilderness, that they might come over into the land of Manti, that they might commence an attack upon the weaker part of the people. And those messengers went and delivered the message unto Moroni.

Now Moroni, leaving a part of his army in the land of Jershon, lest by any means a part of the Lamanites should come into that land and take possession of the city, took the remaining part of his army and marched over into the land of Manti.

And he caused that all the people in that quarter of the land should gather themselves together to battle against the Lamanites, to defend their lands and their country, their rights and their liberties; therefore they were prepared against the time of the coming of the Lamanites.

And it came to pass that Moroni caused that his army should be secreted in the valley which was near the bank of the river Sidon, which was on the west of the river Sidon in the wilderness.

And Moroni placed spies round about, that he might know when the camp of the Lamanites should come.

And now, as Moroni knew the intention of the Lamanites, that it was their intention to destroy their brethren, or to subject them and bring them into bondage that they might establish a kingdom unto themselves over all the land;

And he also knowing that it was the only desire of the Nephites to preserve their lands, and their liberty, and their church, therefore he thought it no sin that he should defend them by stratagem; therefore, he found by his spies which course the Lamanites were to take.

Therefore, he divided his army and brought a part over into the valley, and concealed them on the east, and on the south of the hill Riplah;
32 他将其余的隐藏在沙蓬以西的西山谷中，一直通到了曼泰地的各边境。

33 他這樣照著他的願望布置了他的軍隊後，就準備迎擊他們。

34 拉曼人來到了山岡的北面，那裏有一部份摩羅乃的軍隊隱藏著。

35 且拉曼人通過了瑞普拉山岡，進入了山谷。正開始渡越沙蓬河的時候，那隱藏在山岡南面的軍隊，由一個名叫李海的人率領著，從拉曼人後衛的東面將他們包圍了。

36 拉曼人從他們後面衝擊他們時，就轉過身去開始和李海的軍隊戰鬥。

37 死亡的工作在兩方開始了，但拉曼人方面的情形比較可怕。因為他們赤裸的身體暴露於尼腓人刀劍的重擊下，幾乎每一擊都會帶來死亡。

38 在另一方面，尼腓人之中不時也有個把人因遭劍擊失血而倒下。他們身體上比較要害的部份都被防護著，或者說，他們身体上比较要害的部份都被用他們的胸甲，臂盾和頭盔等防護著拉曼人的擊打；尼腓人這樣地在拉曼人之中繼續死亡的工作。

39 由於他們之中的大毀滅，拉曼人駭怕起来了，以致他們開始朝著沙蓬方面逃走了。

40 他們被李海和他的兵丁追擊著；他們被李海驅進了沙蓬水流。在沙蓬水流中渡涉，李海將他的軍隊留在沙蓬河岸旁，不讓他們渡過去。
41 And it came to pass that Moroni and his army met the Lamanites in the valley, on the other side of the river Sidon, and began to fall upon them and to slay them.

42 And the Lamanites did flee again before them, towards the land of Manti; and they were met again by the armies of Moroni.

43 Now in this case the Lamanites did fight exceedingly; yea, never had the Lamanites been known to fight with such exceedingly great strength and courage, no, not even from the beginning.

44 And they were inspired by the Zoramites and the Amalekites, who were their chief captains and leaders, and by Zerahemnah, who was their chief captain, or their chief leader and commander; yea, they did fight like dragons, and many of the Nephites were slain by their hands, yea, for they did smite in two many of their head-plates, and they did pierce many of their breast-plates, and they did smite off many of their arms; and thus the Lamanites did smite in their fierce anger.

45 Nevertheless, the Nephites were inspired by a better cause, for they were not fighting for monarchy nor power but they were fighting for their homes and their liberties, their wives and their children, and their all, yea, for their rites of worship and their church.

46 And they were doing that which they felt was the duty which they owed to their God; for the Lord had said unto them, and also unto their fathers, that: Inasmuch as ye are not guilty of the first offense, neither the second, ye shall not suffer yourselves to be slain by the hands of your enemies.

47 And again, the Lord has said that: Ye shall defend your families even unto bloodshed. Therefore for this cause were the Nephites contending with the Lamanites, to defend themselves, and their families, and their lands, their country, and their rights, and their religion.
48 他們 開 始 有 力 量 抵 抗 拉 曼 人 了； 就 在 他 們 向 主 呼 求 他 們 自 由 的 同 一 時 刻 內， 拉 曼 人 開 始 在 他 們 面 前 逃 跑 了； 他 們 甚 至 逃 到 了 沙 鳥 水 流 去。

49 他 們 轉 過 開 對 著 拉 曼 人， 為 了 他 們 的 自 由 和 從 束 縛 中 獲 取 自 由 而 同 聲 向 主 他 們 的 神 呼 求。

50 因 此 摩 羅 乃 的 軍 隊 將 他 們 包 圍 了， 甚 至 在 河 的 兩 面， 因 為 東 面 是 李 海 的 人 們。

51 拉 曼 人 的 人 數 多， 比 尼 腓 人 多 一 倍 有 餘； 然 而 他 們 被 驅 逐 得 羣 集 於 沙 鳥 河 岸 上 的 山 谷 中。

52 所 以 當 冉 拉 竿 看 到 了 李 海 的 人 在 沙 鳥 河 之 東， 摩 羅 乃 的 軍 隊 在 沙 鳥 河 之 西， 看 到 了 他 們 已 被 尼 腓 人 包 圍 了 的 時 候， 他 們 非 常 的 恐 怖。

53 當 冉 拉 竿 看 到 了 他 們 的 恐 怖， 就 命 令 他 的 人 停 止 流 他 們 的 血。

54 摩 羅 乃 看 到 了 他 們 的 恐 怖， 就 命 令 他 的 人 停 止 流 他 們 的 血。

CHAPTER 44

1 他 們 停 止 了， 並 從 他 們 那 裏 撤 退 了 一 步。 摩 羅 乃 對 冉 拉 竿 說： 冉 拉 竿， 我 們 不 想 做 惡 血 之 人。 你 知 道 你 們 已 在 我 們 的 掌 握 之 中， 然 而 我 們 不 想 殺 死 你 們。

1 And it came to pass that when the men of Moroni saw the fierceness and the anger of the Lamanites, they were about to shrink and flee from them. And Moroni, perceiving their intent, sent forth and inspired their hearts with these thoughts—yea, the thoughts of their lands, their liberty, yea, their freedom from bondage.

48 And it came to pass that when the men of Moroni saw the fierceness and the anger of the Lamanites, they were about to shrink and flee from them. And Moroni, perceiving their intent, sent forth and inspired their hearts with these thoughts—yea, the thoughts of their lands, their liberty, yea, their freedom from bondage.

49 And it came to pass that they turned upon the Lamanites, and they cried with one voice unto the Lord their God, for their liberty and their freedom from bondage.

50 And they began to stand against the Lamanites with power; and in that selfsame hour that they cried unto the Lord for their freedom, the Lamanites began to flee before them; and they fled even to the waters of Sidon.

51 Now, the Lamanites were more numerous, yea, by more than double the number of the Nephites; nevertheless, they were driven inso much that they were gathered together in one body in the valley, upon the bank by the river Sidon.

52 Therefore the armies of Moroni encircled them about, yea, even on both sides of the river, for behold, on the east were the men of Lehi.

53 Therefore when Zerahemnah saw the men of Lehi on the east of the river Sidon, and the armies of Moroni on the west of the river Sidon, that they were encircled about by the Nephites, they were struck with terror.

54 Now Moroni, when he saw their terror, commanded his men that they should stop shedding their blood.
2 Behold, we have not come out to battle against you that we might shed your blood for power; neither do we desire to bring any one to the yoke of bondage. But this is the very cause for which ye have come against us; yea, and ye are angry with us because of our religion.

3 But now, ye behold that the Lord is with us; and ye behold that he has delivered you into our hands. And now I would that ye should understand that this is done unto us because of our religion and our faith in Christ. And now ye see that ye cannot destroy this our faith.

4 Now ye see that this is the true faith of God; yea, ye see that God will support, and keep, and preserve us, so long as we are faithful unto him, and unto our faith, and our religion; and never will the Lord suffer that we shall be destroyed except we should fall into transgression and deny our faith.

5 And now, Zerahemnah, I command you, in the name of that all-powerful God, who has strengthened our arms that we have gained power over you, by our faith, by our religion, and by our rites of worship, and by our church, and by the sacred support which we owe to our wives and our children, by that liberty which binds us over this people; yea, and also by the maintenance of the sacred word of God, to which we owe all our happiness; and by all that is most dear unto us—

6 Yea, and this is not all; I command you by all the desires which ye have for life, that ye deliver up your weapons of war unto us, and we will seek not your blood, but we will spare your lives, if ye will go your way and come not again to war against us.

7 And now, if ye do not this, behold, ye are in our hands, and I will command my men that they shall fall upon you, and inflict the wounds of death in your bodies, that ye may become extinct; and then we will see who shall have power over this people; yea, we will see who shall be brought into bondage.
And now it came to pass that when Zerahemnah had heard these sayings he came forth and delivered up his sword and his cimeter, and his bow into the hands of Moroni, and said unto him: Behold, here are our weapons of war; we will deliver them up unto you, but we will not suffer ourselves to take an oath unto you, which we know that we shall break, and also our children; but take our weapons of war, and suffer that we may depart into the wilderness; otherwise we will retain our swords, and we will perish or conquer.

Behold, we are not of your faith; we do not believe that it is God that has delivered us into your hands; but we believe that it is your cunning that has preserved you from our swords. Behold, it is your breastplates and your shields that have preserved you.

And now when Zerahemnah had made an end of speaking these words, Moroni returned the sword and the weapons of war, which he had received, unto Zerahemnah, saying: Behold, we will end the conflict.

Now I cannot recall the words which I have spoken, therefore as the Lord liveth, ye shall not depart except ye depart with an oath that ye will not return again against us to war. Now as ye are in our hands we will spill your blood upon the ground, or ye shall submit to the conditions which I have proposed.

And now when Moroni had said these words, Zerahemnah retained his sword, and he was angry with Moroni, and he rushed forward that he might slay Moroni; but as he raised his sword, behold, one of Moroni’s soldiers smote it even to the earth, and it broke by the hilt; and he also smote Zerahemnah that he took off his scalp and it fell to the earth. And Zerahemnah withdrew from before them into the midst of his soldiers.
13 那站在旁边的人，割落了拉罕拿头上的士兵，用手折断他的头上的头髮，把头皮从地上取起来放在他的剑尖上伸向他们，用很大的声音对他们说：

14 除非你们交出你们的作战武器，并立下一个和约而回去，你们也必被击败在地上，就像这一块钱你们首领的头皮被击落在地上一样。

15 他们听到了这些话，便看到了那剑上的头皮后，有许多人吓呆了；许多人走上前来将他们的作战武器仍落在摩罗乃的脚跟前，并立下了和平的誓约。凡立了誓约的人都让他们进入了荒野。

16 拉罕拿怒极了，他便煽起了他其余兵士的怒火，更用力地来攻击尼腓人。

17 摩罗乃因拉曼人的顽固而发怒了；所以他命令他的人们攻击他们，并杀戮他们。他们就开始杀戮他们；拉曼人也用他们的刀剑和力量来作战。

18 但是看呵，他们赤裸的皮肤和无遮蔽的头都暴露于尼腓人的利剑之前；看呵，他们被刺穿了，被击中了。在尼腓人的刀剑之前非常迅速地倒下去；他们开始被扫荡著，正如摩罗乃的兵士所预言的一样。

19 那时拉罕拿，当他看到了他们都快要被消灭时，就用力向摩罗乃叫喊著，答应如果背叛了他们其余之人的命，他和他的人们都愿意与他们立约，决不再来和他们作战。

13 And it came to pass that the soldier who stood by, who smote off the scalp of Zerahemnah, took up the scalp from off the ground by the hair, and laid it upon the point of his sword, and stretched it forth unto them, saying unto them with a loud voice:

14 Even as this scalp has fallen to the earth, which is the scalp of your chief, so shall ye fall to the earth except ye will deliver up your weapons of war and depart with a covenant of peace.

15 Now there were many, when they heard these words and saw the scalp which was upon the sword, that were struck with fear; and many came forth and threw down their weapons of war at the feet of Moroni, and entered into a covenant of peace. And as many as entered into a covenant they suffered to depart into the wilderness.

16 Now it came to pass that Zerahemnah was exceedingly wroth, and he did stir up the remainder of his soldiers to anger, to contend more powerfully against the Nephites.

17 And now Moroni was angry, because of the stubbornness of the Lamanites; therefore he commanded his people that they should fall upon them and slay them. And it came to pass that they began to slay them; yea, and the Lamanites did contend with their swords and their might.

18 But behold, their naked skins and their bare heads were exposed to the sharp swords of the Nephites; yea, behold they were pierced and smitten, yea, and did fall exceedingly fast before the swords of the Nephites; and they began to be swept down, even as the soldier of Moroni had prophesied.

19 Now Zerahemnah, when he saw that they were all about to be destroyed, cried mightily unto Moroni, promising that he would covenant and also his people with them, if they would spare the remainder of their lives, that they never would come to war again against them.
20 摩羅乃吩咐執教的工作再在人民之中停止。他從拉曼人那裏取下了作戰武器；在他們和他立下了一個和平誓約後，就讓他們進入荒野中。

21 他們死亡的人數沒有計算過，因為那數目實在太大了；是的，他們死亡的人數太多了，無論在尼腓人方面或是在拉曼人方面。

22 他們將他們的死者拋進了沙騰水流中，他們流開去，被埋葬在海底。

23 尼腓人的軍隊，或摩羅乃的軍隊，回到了他們的家中和他們的土地上。

24 這樣就結束了法官統治尼腓人民的第十八年。也結束了那寫在尼腓片上的阿爾瑪記錄。

第45章

1 看啊，尼腓的人民這時快樂極了，因為主又將他們從敵人的手中救了出來；因此他們感謝主的神；他們多次禁食和多次禱告，並用極度的快樂崇拜神。

2 在法官統治尼腓人民的第十九年，阿爾瑪來到他兒子希拉曼那裏，對他說：你相信我對你所講的關於那些保存著的記錄的話嗎？

3 希拉曼對他說：是的，我相信。

4 阿爾瑪又說：你相信那位將要來臨的耶穌基督嗎？

20 And it came to pass that Moroni caused that the work of death should cease again among the people. And he took the weapons of war from the Lamanites; and after they had entered into a covenant with him of peace they were suffered to depart into the wilderness.

21 Now the number of their dead was not numbered because of the greatness of the number; yea, the number of their dead was exceedingly great, both on the Nephites and on the Lamanites.

22 And it came to pass that they did cast their dead into the waters of Sidon, and they have gone forth and are buried in the depths of the sea.

23 And the armies of the Nephites, or of Moroni, returned and came to their houses and their lands.

24 And thus ended the eighteenth year of the reign of the judges over the people of Nephi. And thus ended the record of Alma, which was written upon the plates of Nephi.

1 Behold, now it came to pass that the people of Nephi were exceedingly rejoiced, because the Lord had again delivered them out of the hands of their enemies; therefore they gave thanks unto the Lord their God; yea, and they did fast much and pray much, and they did worship God with exceedingly great joy.

2 And it came to pass in the nineteenth year of the reign of the judges over the people of Nephi, that Alma came unto his son Helaman and said unto him: Believethou the words which I spake unto thee concerning those records which have been kept?

3 And Helaman said unto him: Yea, I believe.

4 And Alma said again: Believethou in Jesus Christ, who shall come?
5 他說：是的，我相信你所講的全部話。

6 阿爾馬又對他說：你願遵守我的命令嗎？

7 他說：是的，我願用我的全心來遵守你的命令。

8 於是阿爾馬對他說：你有福了，主必在這地上榮耀你。

9 我有些事要對你預言；但我所對你預言的，你不可使人知道；是的，我所對你預言的，要到應驗的時候，才能使人知道；所以你把我所講的話記下來。

10 下面就是這些話：我依照在我裏面的啟示之靈，看出了一個民族，尼腓人，在耶穌基督親自向他們顯現的四百年後，必在不信中衰落。

11 是的，那時他們必有戰爭和瘟疫，還有饑荒和流血，直到尼腓人被滅絕——

12 這是因為他們要在不信中衰落，而墮入黑暗工作、色情、以及種種罪惡中；是的，我告訴你，因為他們要違反這樣大的光明和知識而犯罪。我告訴你，從那日子起，在第四代還沒有完全過去之前，這極大的罪惡就要來臨。

13 當那巨大的日子來臨時，那些現在被算在尼腓的人民之中的，或是他們的後裔，很快就要不再被算在尼腓的人民之中了。

14 5 And he said: Yea, I believe all the words which thou hast spoken.

6 And Alma said unto him again: Will ye keep my commandments?

7 And he said: Yea, I will keep thy commandments with all my heart.

8 Then Alma said unto him: Blessed art thou; and the Lord shall prosper thee in this land.

9 But behold, I have somewhat to prophesy unto thee; but what I prophesy unto thee shall not be made known; yea, what I prophesy unto thee shall not be made known, even until the prophecy is fulfilled; therefore write the words which I shall say.

10 And these are the words: Behold, I perceive that this very people, the Nephites, according to the spirit of revelation which is in me, in four hundred years from the time that Jesus Christ shall manifest himself unto them, shall dwindle in unbelief.

11 Yea, and then shall they see wars and pestilences, yea, famines and bloodshed, even until the people of Nephi shall become extinct—

12 Yea, and this because they shall dwindle in unbelief and fall into the works of darkness, and lasciviousness, and all manner of iniquities; yea, I say unto you, that because they shall sin against so great light and knowledge, yea, I say unto you, that from that day, even the fourth generation shall not all pass away before this great iniquity shall come.

13 And when that great day cometh, behold, the time very soon cometh that those who are now, or the seed of those who are now numbered among the people of Nephi, shall no more be numbered among the people of Nephi.
14 但是凡在那大而可畏的日子中，未被毁灭而留存下来的，必被算在拉曼人之中，而且都要变成像拉曼人一样，除了极少数被称为主的门徒的以外；他们都要被拉曼人追逐，直到他们被灭绝。由于罪恶，这预言必应验。

15 阿尔玛对希拉曼讲了这些事以后，他祝福了希拉曼，也祝福了他别的儿子们；他还将了义人人们的缘故而祝福了土地。

16 他说明，主神这样说明一对于各邦、各国、各族，各民的那些作恶的人们，这地必受到诅咒。当他们恶贯满盈时必被毁灭；我所说的，必照著实现。因为这是神对这地的诅咒和祝福，因为主决不会用即使最小程度的默许来注視罪恶的。

17 阿尔玛讲了这些话，他就祝福了教會，是的，他祝福了所有从那时起能在信心中站立得住的人们。

18 阿尔玛做完了这事，他就离开了亚历元拉地，似乎要进入米勒克地，以后就不再听到关于他的消息了；至于他的死亡或埋葬，我们并不知道。

19 但这一点我们是知道的，就是他是一个义人；教會中盛传他被接引了上去，或说他是由主亲手埋葬的，像摩西一样。但经文说主将摩西接到了他自己那里；我们将猜想他也将阿尔玛的灵接到了他那里；为了这缘故，所以我们对于他的死亡和埋葬，一点都不知道了。

20 在法官统治尼腓人民第十九年的初期，希拉曼往人民中，对人们宣布神的话。
21 由於他們與拉曼人的戰事，以及在人民中所發生的許多小的紛爭和動亂，在他們中間宣佈神的話，和在全教會中制定一項規則，已成為必要了。 

22 因此，希拉曼和他的弟兄們再前往各地建立教會，在所有尼腓人民所佔各地的每一城市中，建立教會。他們在各地所有教會中任命了祭司和教師。 

23 希拉曼和他的弟兄們任命了各教會的祭司和教師後，他們之中發生了一次叛離，他們不聽希拉曼和他的弟兄們的話； 

24 他們卻變得驕傲起來，心中洋洋得意，由於他們極大的財富；因此他們在自己的眼中變得富有起來，不願留意他們的話，在神前正直地行走。 

21 For behold, because of their wars with the Lamanites and the many little dissensions and disturbances which had been among the people, it became expedient that the word of God should be declared among them, yea, and that a regulation should be made throughout the church. 

22 Therefore, Helaman and his brethren went forth to establish the church again in all the land, yea, in every city throughout all the land which was possessed by the people of Nephi. And it came to pass that they did appoint priests and teachers throughout all the land, over all the churches. 

23 And now it came to pass that after Helaman and his brethren had appointed priests and teachers over the churches that there arose a disension among them, and they would not give heed to the words of Helaman and his brethren; 

24 But they grew proud, being lifted up in their hearts, because of their exceedingly great riches; therefore they grew rich in their own eyes, and would not give heed to their words, to walk uprightly before God.

CHAPTER 46

1 And it came to pass that as many as would not hearken to the words of Helaman and his brethren were gathered together against their brethren. 

2 And now behold, they were exceedingly wroth, insomuch that they were determined to slay them. 

3 Now the leader of those who were wroth against their brethren was a large and a strong man; and his name was Amalickiah. 

4 Amalickiah was desirous to be a king; and those people who were wroth were also desirous that he should be their king; and they were the greater part of them the lower judges of the land, and they were seeking for power.
5 他們為阿曼利卡阿的誣騙所誘惑，就是如果他們肯支持他並立他為他們的國王，他便使他們做人民的統治者們。

6 他們就這樣被阿曼利卡阿引到了叛離，雖則有希拉曼和他的弟兄們，他們是教會中的大祭司，在宣講著，雖則他們極度小心地照顧著教會。

7 教會中有許多人相信了阿曼利卡阿的甜言蜜語，他們甚至因此而反對教會；尼腓人民的情形就此變得非常不安而危險，雖則他們曾獲得了對拉曼人大勝利，以及由於他們為主親手所拯救而獲得的大快樂。

8 由此我們知道人類兒女是如何迅於忘記主他們的神，如何迅於為非作惡，和被那惡者所誘惑。

9 我們也知道一個極惡惡的人能使極大的惡惡發生於人類兒女中。

10 是的，我們知道阿曼利卡阿，因為他是一個詭計多端和花言巧語的人，就被他引誘了許多人民的心去做惡事；並企圖破壞神的教會，和破壞那自由的基礎；那是神所賜給他們的；這種祝福是神為了義人們的緣故而賜降於這地面之上的。

11 當摩羅乃，他是一尼腓人軍隊的統帥，聽到了這些紛爭，他就對阿曼利卡阿非常的憤怒。

12 他撕裂了他的外衣，取下了一塊布，在上面寫著—為記念我們的神、我們的宗教、我們的自由、我們的和平、我們的妻子、和我們的兒女—他把這塊布繫在一根圓竿的末端。

5 And they had been led by the flatteries of Amalickiah, that if they would support him and establish him to be their king that he would make them rulers over the people.

6 Thus they were led away by Amalickiah to dissensions, notwithstanding the preaching of Helaman and his brethren, yea, notwithstanding their exceedingly great care over the church, for they were high priests over the church.

7 And there were many in the church who believed in the flattering words of Amalickiah, therefore they dissented even from the church; and thus were the affairs of the people of Nephi exceedingly precarious and dangerous, notwithstanding their great victory which they had had over the Lamanites, and their great rejoicings which they had had because of their deliverance by the hand of the Lord.

8 Thus we see how quick the children of men do forget the Lord their God, yea, how quick to do iniquity, and to be led away by the evil one.

9 Yea, and we also see the great wickedness one very wicked man can cause to take place among the children of men.

10 Yea, we see that Amalickiah, because he was a man of cunning device and a man of many flattering words, that he led away the hearts of many people to do wickedly; yea, and to seek to destroy the church of God, and to destroy the foundation of liberty which God had granted unto them, or which blessing God had sent upon the face of the land for the righteous’ sake.

11 And now it came to pass that when Moroni, who was the chief commander of the armies of the Nephites, had heard of these dissensions, he was angry with Amalickiah.

12 And it came to pass that he rent his coat; and he took a piece thereof, and wrote upon it—In memory of our God, our religion, and freedom, and our peace, our wives, and our children—And he fastened it upon the end of a pole.
13 And he fastened on his head-plate, and his breastplate, and his shields, and girded on his armor about his loins; and he took the pole, which had on the end thereof his rent coat, (and he called it the title of liberty) and he bowed himself to the earth, and he prayed mightily unto his God for the blessings of liberty to rest upon his brethren, so long as there should a band of Christians remain to possess the land—

14 For thus were all the true believers of Christ, who belonged to the church of God, called by those who did not belong to the church.

15 And those who did belong to the church were faithful; yea, all those who were true believers in Christ took upon them, gladly, the name of Christ, or Christians as they were called, because of their belief in Christ who should come.

16 And therefore, at this time, Moroni prayed that the cause of the Christians, and the freedom of the land might be favored.

17 And it came to pass that when he had poured out his soul to God, he named all the land which was south of the land Desolation, yea, and in fine, all the land, both on the north and on the south—A chosen land, and the land of liberty.

18 And he said: Surely God shall not suffer that we, who are despised because we take upon us the name of Christ, shall be trodden down and destroyed, until we bring it upon us by our own transgressions.

19 And when Moroni had said these words, he went forth among the people, waving the rent part of his garment in the air, that all might see the writing which he had written upon the rent part, and crying with a loud voice, saying:

20 Behold, whosoever will maintain this title upon the land, let them come forth in the strength of the Lord, and enter into a covenant that they will maintain their rights, and their religion, that the Lord God may bless them.
21 當摩羅乃宣告這些話，看啊，人民一起奔了過來，他們的腰間繫著甲冑，撕裂著他們的衣服為記號，或作為一個誓約，決不棄主他們的神；換句話說，如果他們違反神的誡命，或墮入犯罪，蓋於承受基督的名，那末主必撕裂他們，就像他們撕裂他們的衣服一樣。

22 這是他們所立的約，他們把他們的衣服丟在摩羅乃眼前，說：我們和我們的神立約，如果我們墮入犯罪，我們必被毀滅，就像在北部地方的我們的弟兄們一樣；如果我們墮入犯罪，他可以把我們丟在敵人的腳下，就像我們把我們的衣服丟在你的腳下被蹂躪一樣。

23 摩羅乃對他們說：看啊，我們是雅各的子孫的遺裔；是的，我們是那位他的外衣曾被他哥哥們裂成片片的約瑟的子孫的遺裔；現在，讓我們記著遵守神的誡命，否則我們的衣服必被我們的弟兄們撕裂，我們必被關進監獄，或被出賣，或被殺死。

24 身為約瑟的遺裔，讓我們保衛我們的自由吧；讓我們記住雅各在死前的話，因為他曾看到約瑟的外衣上有撕裂的部份被保全沒有腐爛。他說—就像我兒子衣服上這遺留的部份被保全一樣，我兒子的子孫的遺裔也必為神的手所保全，並被帶到他自己那裏，而約瑟的其餘後裔必滅亡，就像他衣服的餘下部份一樣。

25 這使我靈魂很憂傷；雖然如此，但我的靈魂也因我的兒子而得到快樂，因為他子孫的那一部份必被帶到神那裏。

26 這就是雅各的話。
27 誰知道那要像約瑟的先祖一樣滅亡的他的子孫的後裔，就是那些從我們之中叛離出去的人呢？如果我們在對主的信心中站立不穩，可能就是我們自己。

28 摩羅乃講了這些話就到各地去，又派人通知這地有紛爭的各部份，並集合所有希望維護他們自由的人民，來對抗阿曼利卡阿人那些叛離出去的，被稱為阿曼利卡阿人的人民。

29 當阿曼利卡阿看到了摩羅乃的人民比阿曼利卡阿人更眾多，他看到了他的人民對於他們所從事的目的是否正當有懷疑，深恐不能實行他的目的。所以他帶了他那群願意的人民進入了尼腓地。

30 摩羅乃認為使拉曼人再增加任何力量是很失策的；所以他想要隔斷阿曼利卡阿人的人民，並把他們拘回，並將阿曼利卡阿人處死；因為摩羅乃知道他要煽起拉曼人的怒火來反對他們，並使拉曼人對他們作戰。他知道阿曼利卡阿人這樣做來達到他的目的。

31 因此摩羅乃以為他必須帶他的軍隊，他們已集合在一起，裝備好了，並已立誓維持和平，他帶他的軍隊向荒野中推進，去截斷阿曼利卡阿在荒野中的路線。

32 他照著他的願望去做，向荒野中進軍，攔住了阿曼利卡阿的軍隊。

33 阿曼利卡阿帶了他少數的人逃走了；其餘的人被摩羅乃手中，解回了柴雷罕拉地。

27 And now who knoweth but what the remnant of the seed of Joseph, which shall perish as his garment, are those who have dissented from us? Yea, and even it shall be ourselves if we do not stand fast in the faith of Christ.

28 And now it came to pass that when Moroni had said these words he went forth, and also sent forth in all the parts of the land where there were dissensions, and gathered together all the people who were desirous to maintain their liberty, to stand against Amalickiah and those who had dissented, who were called Amalickiahites.

29 And it came to pass that when Amalickiah saw that the people of Moroni were more numerous than the Amalickiahites—and he also saw that his people were doubtful concerning the justice of the cause in which they had undertaken—therefore, fearing that he should not gain the point, he took those of his people who would and departed into the land of Nephi.

30 Now Moroni thought it was not expedient that the Lamanites should have any more strength; therefore he thought to cut off the people of Amalickiah, or to take them and bring them back, and put Amalickiah to death; yea, for he knew that he would stir up the Lamanites to anger against them, and cause them to come to battle against them; and this he knew that Amalickiah would do that he might obtain his purposes.

31 Therefore Moroni thought it was expedient that he should take his armies, who had gathered themselves together, and armed themselves, and entered into a covenant to keep the peace—and it came to pass that he took his army and marched out with his tents into the wilderness, to cut off the course of Amalickiah in the wilderness.

32 And it came to pass that he did according to his desires, and marched forth into the wilderness, and headed the armies of Amalickiah.

33 And it came to pass that Amalickiah fled with a small number of his men, and the remainder were delivered up into the hands of Moroni and were taken back into the land of Zarahemla.
34 Now, Moroni being a man who was appointed by the chief judges and the voice of the people, therefore he had power according to his will with the armies of the Nephites, to establish and to exercise authority over them.

35 And it came to pass that whomsoever of the Amalickiahites that would not enter into a covenant to support the cause of freedom, that they might maintain a free government, he caused to be put to death; and there were but few who denied the covenant of freedom.

36 And it came to pass also, that he caused the title of liberty to be hoisted upon every tower which was in all the land, which was possessed by the Nephites; and thus Moroni planted the standard of liberty among the Nephites.

37 And they began to have peace again in the land; and thus they did maintain peace in the land until nearly the end of the nineteenth year of the reign of the judges.

38 And Helaman and the high priests did also maintain order in the church; yea, even for the space of four years did they have much peace and rejoicing in the church.

39 And it came to pass that there were many who died, firmly believing that their souls were redeemed by the Lord Jesus Christ; thus they went out of the world rejoicing.

40 And there were some who died with fevers, which at some seasons of the year were very frequent in the land—but not so much so with fevers, because of the excellent qualities of the many plants and roots which God had prepared to remove the cause of diseases, to which men were subject by the nature of the climate—

41 But there were many who died with old age; and those who died in the faith of Christ are happy in him, as we must needs suppose.
CHAPTER 47

1 Now we will return in our record to Amalickiah and those who had fled with him into the wilderness; for, behold, he had taken those who went with him, and went up in the land of Nephi among the Lamanites, and did stir up the Lamanites to anger against the people of Nephi, insomuch that the king of the Lamanites sent a proclamation throughout all his land, among all his people, that they should gather themselves together again to go to battle against the Nephites.

2 And it came to pass that when the proclamation had gone forth among them they were exceedingly afraid; yea, they feared to displease the king, and they also feared to go to battle against the Nephites lest they should lose their lives. And it came to pass that they would not, or the more part of them would not, obey the commandments of the king.

3 And now it came to pass that the king was wroth because of their disobedience; therefore he gave Amalickiah the command of that part of his army which was obedient unto his commands, and commanded him that he should go forth and compel them to arms.

4 Now behold, this was the desire of Amalickiah; for he being a very subtle man to do evil therefore he laid the plan in his heart to dethrone the king of the Lamanites.

5 And now he had got the command of those parts of the Lamanites who were in favor of the king; and he sought to gain favor of those who were not obedient; therefore he went forward to the place which was called Onidah, for thither had all the Lamanites fled; for they discovered the army coming, and, supposing that they were coming to destroy them, therefore they fled to Onidah, to the place of arms.
6 And they had appointed a man to be a king and a leader over them, being fixed in their minds with a determined resolution that they would not be subjected to go against the Nephites.

7 And it came to pass that they had gathered themselves together upon the top of the mount which was called Antipas, in preparation to battle.

8 Now it was not Amalickiah’s intention to give them battle according to the commandments of the king; but behold, it was his intention to gain favor with the armies of the Lamanites, that he might place himself at their head and dethrone the king and take possession of the kingdom.

9 And behold, it came to pass that he caused his army to pitch their tents in the valley which was near the mount Antipas.

10 And it came to pass that when it was night he sent a secret embassy into the mount Antipas, desiring that the leader of those who were upon the mount, whose name was Lehonti, that he should come down to the foot of the mount, for he desired to speak with him.

11 And it came to pass that when Lehonti received the message he durst not go down to the foot of the mount. And it came to pass that Amalickiah sent again the second time, desiring him to come down. And it came to pass that Lehonti would not; and he sent again the third time.

12 And it came to pass that when Amalickiah found that he could not get Lehonti to come down off from the mount, he went up into the mount, nearly to Lehonti’s camp; and he sent again the fourth time his message unto Lehonti, desiring that he would come down, and that he would bring his guards with him.
第十四章

第十五章

第十六章

第十七章

第十八章

第十九章

第二十章

第二十一章

And it came to pass that when Lehonti had come down with his guards to Amalickiah, that Amalickiah desired him to come down with his army in the night-time, and surround those men in their camps over whom the king had given him command, and that he would deliver them up into Lehonti’s hands, if he would make him (Amalickiah) a second leader over the whole army.

And it came to pass that Lehonti came down with his men and surrounded the men of Amalickiah, so that before they awoke at the dawn of day they were surrounded by the armies of Lehonti.

And it came to pass that when they saw that they were surrounded, they plead with Amalickiah that he would suffer them to fall in with their brethren, that they might not be destroyed. Now this was the very thing which Amalickiah desired.

And it came to pass that he delivered his men, contrary to the commands of the king. Now this was the thing that Amalickiah desired, that he might accomplish his designs in dethroning the king.

Now it was the custom among the Lamanites, if their chief leader was killed, to appoint the second leader to be their chief leader.

And it came to pass that Amalickiah caused that one of his servants should administer poison by degrees to Lehonti, that he died.

Now, when Lehonti was dead, the Lamanites appointed Amalickiah to be their leader and their chief commander.

And it came to pass that Amalickiah marched with his armies (for he had gained his desires) to the land of Nephi, to the city of Nephi, which was the chief city.

And the king came out to meet him with his guards, for he supposed that Amalickiah had fulfilled his commands, and that Amalickiah had gathered together so great an army to go against the Nephites to battle.
22 但當國王出來迎接他時，阿曼利卡阿叫他的僕人們上前去迎接國王。他們走過去跪在國王的面前，像是因為他的偉大而尊敬他。

23 國王伸手去攙他們；那是拉曼人的習俗。作為一種和平的記號，這種習俗是他們從尼腓人那裏學來的。

24 當他從地上攙起了第一個人的時候，這人就刺中了國王的心窩；他倒在地上了。

25 國王的僕人們逃走了；阿曼利卡阿的僕人們大聲叫著，說：

26 看啊，國王的僕人們刺中了他的心，他倒下了，他們逃走了；看啊，來看啊。

27 阿曼利卡阿吩咐他的軍隊向去看國王發生了甚麼事；當他們來到了出事的地點，並發現了國王躺在他的血中時，阿曼利卡阿假裝大怒的樣子，說：凡是愛國王的，應當去追趕他的僕人們，將他們殺死。

28 所有那些愛國王的，當他們聽了這些話，就出去追趕國王的僕人們。

29 國王的僕人們看到了有一支軍隊在追趕他們，又驚慌起來，逃進了荒野，來到柴雷罕拉地，加入了艾蒙人。

30 追趕他們的軍隊白追了一陣回來了；阿曼利卡阿就這樣藉著他的欺詐而獲得了民心。

31 第二天他帶著他的軍隊進入尼腓城，佔領了那城市。
32 And now it came to pass that the queen, when she had heard that the king was slain—for Amalickiah had sent an embassy to the queen informing her that the king had been slain by his servants, that he had pursued them with his army, but it was in vain, and they had made their escape—

33 Therefore, when the queen had received this message she sent unto Amalickiah, desiring him that he would spare the people of the city; and she also desired him that he should come in unto her; and she also desired him that he should bring witnesses with him to testify concerning the death of the king.

34 And it came to pass that Amalickiah took the same servant that slew the king, and all them who were with him, and went in unto the queen, unto the place where she sat; and they all testified unto her that the king was slain by his own servants; and they said also: They have fled; does not this testify against them? And thus they satisfied the queen concerning the death of the king.

35 And it came to pass that Amalickiah sought the favor of the queen, and took her unto him to wife; and thus by his fraud, and by the assistance of his cunning servants, he obtained the kingdom; yea, he was acknowledged king throughout all the land, among all the people of the Lamanites, who were composed of the Lamanites and the Lemuelites and the Ishmaelites, and all the dissenters of the Nephites, from the reign of Nephi down to the present time.

36 Now these dissenters, having the same instruction and the same information of the Nephites, yea, having been instructed in the same knowledge of the Lord, nevertheless, it is strange to relate, not long after their disensions they became more hardened and impenitent, and more wild, wicked and ferocious than the Lamanites—drinking in with the traditions of the Lamanites; giving way to indolence, and all manner of lasciviousness; yea, entirely forgetting the Lord their God.
第四十八章

1 阿曼利卡阿一得到王权，他就开始鼓动拉曼人的心理来反对尼腓人；是的，他派了人在他们的高楼上发表反对尼腓人的言论。

2 他这样做鼓励着他们的心来反对尼腓人，以至于在法官统治第十九年末，他已经完成了这么多计划。他已经做了拉曼人的国王。他又图谋统治所有的地方，和所有的城市，尼腓人和拉曼人。

3 所以他完成了他的阴谋，因为已经硬化了拉曼人的心，蒙蔽了他们的理智，并激起了他们的怒气，以至于他能集合了一支大军去和尼腓人作战。

4 由于他人民多数的巨大，他已经决定要打败尼腓人，并将他们带进束缚中。

5 因此他派了尼腓人的总队长们。因为他们最熟悉尼腓人的兵力，他们编藉的处所，和他们各城市中最弱的部份；所以他派了他们做他们各部的总队长们。

6 他们带著他们的帐幕，在荒野中向柴雷罕拉地前进。

7 正当阿曼利卡阿藉著欺骗奸诈获得权力的同时，摩罗乃，在另一方面，却在准备著人民的心理，忠於主他们的神。

CHAPTER 48

1 And now it came to pass that, as soon as Amalickiah had obtained the kingdom he began to inspire the hearts of the Lamanites against the people of Nephi; yea, he did appoint men to speak unto the Lamanites from their towers, against the Nephites.

2 And thus he did inspire their hearts against the Nephites, insomuch that in the latter end of the nineteenth year of the reign of the judges, he having accomplished his designs thus far, yea, having been made king over the Lamanites, he sought also to reign over all the land, yea, and all the people who were in the land, the Nephites as well as the Lamanites.

3 Therefore he had accomplished his design, for he had hardened the hearts of the Lamanites and blinded their minds, and stirred them up to anger, insomuch that he had gathered together a numerous host to go to battle against the Nephites.

4 For he was determined, because of the greatness of the number of his people, to overpower the Nephites and to bring them into bondage.

5 And thus he did appoint chief captains of the Zoramites, they being the most acquainted with the strength of the Nephites, and their places of resort, and the weakest parts of their cities; therefore he appointed them to be chief captains over his armies.

6 And it came to pass that they took their camp, and moved forth toward the land of Zarahemla in the wilderness.

7 Now it came to pass that while Amalickiah had thus been obtaining power by fraud and deceit, Moroni, on the other hand, had been preparing the minds of the people to be faithful unto the Lord their God.
8 Yea, he had been strengthening the armies of the Nephites, and erecting small forts, or places of resort; throwing up banks of earth round about to enclose his armies, and also building walls of stone to encircle them about, round about their cities and the borders of their lands; yea, all round about the land.

9 In their weakest fortifications he did place the greater number of men; and thus he did fortify and strengthen the land which was possessed by the Nephites.

10 And thus he was preparing to support their liberty, their lands, their wives, and their children, and their peace, and that they might live unto the Lord their God, and that they might maintain that which was called by their enemies the cause of Christians.

11 Moroni was a strong and mighty man; he was a man of a perfect understanding; yea, a man that did not delight in bloodshed; a man whose soul did joy in the liberty and the freedom of his country, and his brethren from bondage and slavery;

12 Yea, a man whose heart did swell with thanksgiving to his God, for the many privileges and blessings which he bestowed upon his people; a man who did labor exceedingly for the welfare and safety of his people.

13 Yea, and he was a man who was firm in the faith of Christ, and he had sworn with an oath to defend his people, his rights, and his country, and his religion, even to the loss of his blood.

14 Now the Nephites were taught to defend themselves against their enemies, even to the shedding of blood if it were necessary; yea, and they were also taught never to give an offense, yea, and never to raise the sword except it were against an enemy, except it were to preserve their lives.
15 And this was their faith, that by so doing God would prosper them in the land, or in other words, if they were faithful in keeping the commandments of God that he would prosper them in the land; yea, warn them to flee, or to prepare for war, according to their danger;

16 And also, that God would make it known unto them whither they should go to defend themselves against their enemies, and by so doing, the Lord would deliver them; and this was the faith of Moroni, and his heart did glory in it; not in the shedding of blood but in doing good, in preserving his people, yea, in keeping the commandments of God, yea, and resisting iniquity.

17 Yea, verily, verily I say unto you, if all men had been, and were, and ever would be, like unto Moroni, behold, the very powers of hell would have been shaken forever; yea, the devil would never have power over the hearts of the children of men.

18 Behold, he was a man like unto Ammon, the son of Mosiah, yea, and even the other sons of Mosiah, yea, and also Alma and his sons, for they were all men of God.

19 Now behold, Helaman and his brethren were no less serviceable unto the people than was Moroni; for they did preach the word of God, and they did baptize unto repentance all men whatsoever would hearken unto their words.

20 And thus they went forth, and the people did humble themselves because of their words, insomuch that they were highly favored of the Lord, and thus they were free from wars and contentions among themselves, yea, even for the space of four years.

21 But, as I have said, in the latter end of the nineteenth year, yea, notwithstanding their peace amongst themselves, they were compelled reluctantly to contend with their brethren, the Lamanites.

22 Yea, and in fine, their wars never did cease for the space of many years with the Lamanites, notwithstanding their much reluctance.
23 Now, they were sorry to take up arms against the Lamanites, because they did not delight in the shedding of blood; yea, and this was not all—they were sorry to be the means of sending so many of their brethren out of this world into an eternal world, unprepared to meet their God.

24 Nevertheless, they could not suffer to lay down their lives, that their wives and their children should be massacred by the barbarous cruelty of those who were once their brethren, yea, and had dissented from their church, and had left them and had gone to destroy them by joining the Lamanites.

25 Yea, they could not bear that their brethren should rejoice over the blood of the Nephites, so long as there were any who should keep the commandments of God, for the promise of the Lord was, if they should keep his commandments they should prosper in the land.
4 但他們的失望是多麼的大啊！因為尼腓人已在他們的周圍掘成了一道土脊，這土脊是那麼高，使拉曼人不能對他們作有效的投石和射箭，也不能襲擊他們。除非經由他們人口的地方。

5 這時拉曼人的總隊長們非常地吃驚，由於尼腓人在準備他們的安全處所上所表現的智慧。

6 拉曼人的首領們曾以為，由於他們人數的眾多，他們有襲擊尼腓人的特利，像以往所做的一樣；並且他們也已為他們自己準備了盾牌和胸甲，也已準備了皮衣服，是的，極厚的衣衫來遮蔽他們赤裸的身體。

7 因為已經這樣準備好了，他們以為可以容易地征服並隨意奴役他們的弟兄們，或殺戮他們。

8 但使他們極度驚奇的，是他們已對他們有了準備。這種準備方式是在李海的子孫中從未見過的。他們已對拉曼人作了準備，用摩羅乃所指示的方式來作戰。

9 那拉曼人，或阿馬利利阿人，非常驚奇他們作戰準備的方式。

10 要是阿馬利利阿王這時離開了尼腓地，親自前來指揮他軍隊的話，也許他會吩咐拉曼人在艾蒙乃哈城攻擊尼腓人；因為他是在乎他人民的流血的。

4 But behold, how great was their disappointment; for behold, the Nephites had dug up a ridge of earth round about them, which was so high that the Lamanites could not cast their stones and their arrows at them that they might take effect, neither could they come upon them save it was by their place of entrance.

5 Now at this time the chief captains of the Lamanites were astonished exceedingly, because of the wisdom of the Nephites in preparing their places of security.

6 Now the leaders of the Lamanites had supposed, because of the greatness of their numbers, yea, they supposed that they should be privileged to come upon them as they had hitherto done; yea, and they had also prepared themselves with shields, and with breastplates; and they had also prepared themselves with garments of skins, yea, very thick garments to cover their nakedness.

7 And being thus prepared they supposed that they should easily overpower and subject their brethren to the yoke of bondage, or slay and massacre them according to their pleasure.

8 But behold, to their uttermost astonishment, they were prepared for them, in a manner which never had been known among the children of Lehi. Now they were prepared for the Lamanites, to battle after the manner of the instructions of Moroni.

9 And it came to pass that the Lamanites, or the Amalickiahites, were exceedingly astonished at their manner of preparation for war.

10 Now, if king Amalickiah had come down out of the land of Nephi, at the head of his army, perhaps he would have caused the Lamanites to have attacked the Nephites at the city of Ammonihah; for behold, he did care not for the blood of his people.
第十一章

11 但阿曼利卡阿並未親自前來作戰。他的
總領們不敢在艾蒙乃哈城攻擊尼腓人，
因為摩羅乃已改變了尼腓人中事務的
處理，以致使拉曼人對於他們退避地方
很失望，他們不能進攻。

12 因此他們退進了荒野，帶著他們的營帳
開赴諾亞地，以為那裏是他們攻擊尼腓人
的第二個最好的地方。

13 因為他們不知摩羅乃已在周圍各地
的每一城市建築了防禦工事，或防禦
堡壘；所以他們用堅強的決心向諾亞地
進軍；他們的總領們出來宣誓說他們
要消滅該城的人民。

14 但使他們驚奇的是，那向來是一個
脆弱地方的諾亞城，這時已藉著摩羅乃
的方法而成為堅強了，甚至超過了
艾蒙乃哈城的實力。

15 這是摩羅乃的聰明；他已料到他們
會害怕艾蒙乃哈城；又因諾亞地向來是
國內最弱的部份，所以他們一定要到
那裏去作戰；因此一切都不出乎他所希望
的。

16 摩羅乃已任命李海為該城人民的總隊
長；就是曾在沙騰河之東山谷中和
拉曼人作戰的李海。

17 當拉曼人發現了李海在控制該城時，
他們又氣沮了，因為他們非常怕李海；
然而他們的總領們已立誓要攻擊那城；
因此他們把軍隊帶了上來。

11 But behold, Amalickiah did not come down
himself to battle. And behold, his chief captains
durst not attack the Nephites at the city of
Ammonihah, for Moroni had altered the manage-
ment of affairs among the Nephites, insomuch
that the Lamanites were disappointed in their
places of retreat and they could not come upon
them.

12 Therefore they retreated into the wilderness,
and took their camp and marched towards the
land of Noah, supposing that to be the next best
place for them to come against the Nephites.

13 For they knew not that Moroni had fortified,
or had built forts of security, for every city in all
the land round about; therefore, they marched
forward to the land of Noah with a firm deter-
mination; yea, their chief captains came forward
and took an oath that they would destroy the
people of that city.

14 But behold, to their astonishment, the city of
Noah, which had hitherto been a weak place, had
now, by the means of Moroni, become strong,
yea, even to exceed the strength of the city Am-
onihah.

15 And now, behold, this was wisdom in Moroni;
for he had supposed that they would be fright-
ened at the city Ammonihah; and as the city
of Noah had hitherto been the weakest part of
the land, therefore they would march thither to
battle; and thus it was according to his desires.

16 And behold, Moroni had appointed Lehi to
be chief captain over the men of that city; and it
was that same Lehi who fought with the Laman-
ites in the valley on the east of the river Sidon.

17 And now behold it came to pass, that when
the Lamanites had found that Lehi commanded
the city they were again disappointed, for they
feared Lehi exceedingly; nevertheless their chief
captains had sworn with an oath to attack the
city; therefore, they brought up their armies.
18 拉曼人 除了 絏由 入口處 外，無法 進入 他們的 防禦 堡壘，因為 那 土 岸 已 堆 得 很高， 那 周圍 的 墟溝 已 拔 得 很深， 祇 有 從 那 入口處 才能 進出。

19 尼腓人 準備 好了 要 用 石頭 和 箭 來 消滅 所有 企圖 從 別處 爬進 堡壘 的 人們。

20 他們 準備了 一 隊 最 強 壯 的 人，用 刀 剣 和 投石器 來 擊倒 所有 企圖 從 入口處 進入 他們 防禦 堡壘 的 人們；他們 就 這樣 準備 著 為 保衛 自己 而 抵抗 拉曼人。

21 拉曼人 的 隊長 們 把 他們的 軍隊 帶到 了 入口處 的 前面， 開始 與 尼腓人 鬥爭， 要 進入 他們的 防禦 處所； 但 他們 不時 被 擊退， 以至 大量 被 屠殺 著。

22 當 他們 俄覺 他們 不能 在 隘口 制 勝 尼腓人 時， 他們 就 開始 去 挖 他們的 士 岸， 使 他們 也 能 得到 一條 通 往 他們 軍隊 的 小路， 使 他們 能 有一 個 均等 的 作戰 機會； 但 在 這些 嘗 試 中， 他們 被 投射 於 他們的 石塊 和 箭 所 撲瀰； 非 但 沒 有 堆 起 士 岸 來 墊 没 他們的 墟溝， 反而 將 他們 死者 和 傷者 的 身體 墊 進了不少。

23 於是 尼腓人 有 了一 切 壓倒 他們 敵人 的 力量； 拉曼人 曾 企圖 消滅 尼腓人， 直到 他們的 總 隊長 們 都 被 殺死 了； 而 且 還有 幾 千 肖 拉曼人 也 被 殺死 了； 而 在 另 一方面， 卻 連 一個 尼腓人 也 沒有 被 殺死。

18 Now behold, the Lamanites could not get into their forts of security by any other way save by the entrance, because of the highness of the bank which had been thrown up, and the depth of the ditch which had been dug round about, save it were by the entrance.

19 And thus were the Nephites prepared to destroy all such as should attempt to climb up to enter the fort by any other way, by casting over stones and arrows at them.

20 Thus they were prepared, yea, a body of their strongest men, with their swords and their slings, to smite down all who should attempt to come into their place of security by the place of entrance; and thus were they prepared to defend themselves against the Lamanites.

21 And it came to pass that the captains of the Lamanites brought up their armies before the place of entrance, and began to contend with the Nephites, to get into their place of security; but behold, they were driven back from time to time, insomuch that they were slain with an immense slaughter.

22 Now when they found that they could not obtain power over the Nephites by the pass, they began to dig down their banks of earth that they might obtain a pass to their armies, that they might have an equal chance to fight; but behold, in these attempts they were swept off by the stones and arrows which were thrown at them; and instead of filling up their ditches by pulling down the banks of earth, they were filled up in a measure with their dead and wounded bodies.

23 Thus the Nephites had all power over their enemies; and thus the Lamanites did attempt to destroy the Nephites until their chief captains were all slain; yea, and more than a thousand of the Lamanites were slain; while, on the other hand, there was not a single soul of the Nephites which was slain.
24 約有五十人受了傷。他們曾在隘口中暴露於拉曼人的弓箭之前；但他們有盾牌、胸甲、和頭盔防護著，所以他們的傷都在腿上，其中有許多傷都很厲害。

25 他非常憤怒，他咒罵神，也咒罵摩羅乃；發誓要飲他的血；這是為了摩羅乃曾遵守神的誓言，為他人民的安全作了準備。

26 在另一方面，尼腓人感謝了主他們的神，為了他在拯救他們脫離敵人掌握時的無比的力量。

27 Yea, he was exceedingly wroth, and he did curse God, and also Moroni, swearing with an oath that he would drink his blood; and this because Moroni had kept the commandments of God in preparing for the safety of his people.

28 And it came to pass, that on the other hand, the people of Nephi did thank the Lord their God, because of his matchless power in delivering them from the hands of their enemies.

29 And thus ended the nineteenth year of the reign of the judges over the people of Nephi.

30 Yea, and there was continual peace among them, and exceedingly great prosperity in the church because of their heed and diligence which they gave unto the word of God, which was declared unto them by Helaman, and Shiblon, and Corianton, and Ammon and his brethren, yea, and by all those who had been ordained by the holy order of God, being baptized unto repentance, and sent forth to preach among the people.
CHAPTER 50

1 And now it came to pass that Moroni did not stop making preparations for war, or to defend his people against the Lamanites; for he caused that his armies should commence in the commencement of the twentieth year of the reign of the judges, that they should commence in digging up heaps of earth round about all the cities, throughout all the land which was possessed by the Nephites.

2 And upon the top of these ridges of earth he caused that there should be timbers, yea, works of timbers built up to the height of a man, round about the cities.

3 And he caused that upon those works of timbers there should be a frame of pickets built upon the timbers round about; and they were strong and high.

4 And he caused towers to be erected that overlooked those works of pickets, and he caused places of security to be built upon those towers, that the stones and the arrows of the Lamanites could not hurt them.

5 And they were prepared that they could cast stones from the top thereof, according to their pleasure and their strength, and slay him who should attempt to approach near the walls of the city.

6 Thus Moroni did prepare strongholds against the coming of their enemies, round about every city in all the land.

7 And it came to pass that Moroni caused that his armies should go forth into the east wilderness; yea, and they went forth and drove all the Lamanites who were in the east wilderness into their own lands, which were south of the land of Zarahemla.

8 And the land of Nephi did run in a straight course from the east sea to the west.
And it came to pass that when Moroni had driven all the Lamanites out of the east wilderness, which was north of the lands of their own possessions, he caused that the inhabitants who were in the land of Zarahemla and in the land round about should go forth into the east wilderness, even to the borders by the seashore, and possess the land.

And he also placed armies on the south, in the borders of their possessions, and caused them to erect fortifications that they might secure their armies and their people from the hands of their enemies.

And thus he cut off all the strongholds of the Lamanites in the east wilderness, yea, and also on the west, fortifying the line between the Nephites and the Lamanites, between the land of Zarahemla and the land of Nephi, from the west sea, running by the head of the river Sidon—the Nephites possessing all the land northward, yea, even all the land which was northward of the land Bountiful, according to their pleasure.

Thus Moroni, with his armies, which did increase daily because of the assurance of protection which his works did bring forth unto them, did seek to cut off the strength and the power of the Lamanites from off the lands of their possessions, that they should have no power upon the lands of their possession.

And it came to pass that the Nephites began the foundation of a city, and they called the name of the city Moroni; and it was by the east sea; and it was on the south by the line of the possessions of the Lamanites.

And they also began a foundation for a city between the city of Moroni and the city of Aaron, joining the borders of Aaron and Moroni; and they called the name of the city, or the land, Nephihah.

And they also began in that same year to build many cities on the north, one in a particular manner which they called Lehi, which was in the north by the borders of the seashore.
16 第二十年就這樣結束了。
17 在法官統治尼腓人民。第二十一年的初期，尼腓的人民處在這些順利繁榮的情形下。
18 他們非常順利繁榮，成為非常富有；他們在這地繁殖而強盛。
19 由此我們知道，主的一切措施是何等慈悲而公正，他對人類兒女履行他全部的話；是的，我們可以看到，即使在這時候，他的話也在被證實，就是他對李海所說的話。
20 你和你的子孫有福了；他們必蒙祝福。只要他們遵守我的誡命，他們必在這地上順利繁榮。但是記著，只要他們不遵守我的誡命，他們必從主面前被剪除。
21 我們知道這些應許，已對尼腓人實現了；因為那些在他們中間的，他們的口角、他們的紛爭、他們的謀殺、他們的掠奪、他們的偶像崇拜、他們的淫亂，和他們的僧侶，已把他們的戰爭和他們的毀滅帶到了他們的身上。
22 那些忠於遵守主誡命的，每次都被拯救了，而他們無數邪惡的弟兄們則已被置於束縛中，或死於刀劍下，或在不信中衰落，與拉曼人混合在一起。
23 但是看哪，自從尼腓時代以來，在尼腓的人民之中，從未有過一個比摩羅乃時代更幸福的時期，就像在這時候，法官統治的第二十一年。
24 法官統治的第二十二年也在和平中結束了；第二十三年也如此。
16 And thus ended the twentieth year.
17 And in these prosperous circumstances were the people of Nephi in the commencement of the twenty and first year of the reign of the judges over the people of Nephi.
18 And they did prosper exceedingly, and they became exceedingly rich; yea, and they did multiply and wax strong in the land.
19 And thus we see how merciful and just are all the dealings of the Lord, to the fulfilling of all his words unto the children of men; yea, we can behold that his words are verified, even at this time, which he spake unto Lehi, saying:
20 Blessed art thou and thy children; and they shall be blessed, inasmuch as they shall keep my commandments they shall prosper in the land. But remember, inasmuch as they will not keep my commandments they shall be cut off from the presence of the Lord.
21 And we see that these promises have been verified to the people of Nephi; for it has been their quarrelings and their contentions, yea, their murderers, and their plunderings, their idolatry, their whoredoms, and their abominations, which were among themselves, which brought upon them their wars and their destructions.
22 And those who were faithful in keeping the commandments of the Lord were delivered at all times, whilst thousands of their wicked brethren have been consigned to bondage, or to perish by the sword, or to dwindle in unbelief, and mingle with the Lamanites.
23 But behold there never was a happier time among the people of Nephi, since the days of Nephi, than in the days of Moroni, yea, even at this time, in the twenty and first year of the reign of the judges.
24 And it came to pass that the twenty and second year of the reign of the judges also ended in peace; yea, and also the twenty and third year.
25 That it came to pass that in the commencement of the twenty and fourth year of the reign of the judges, there would also have been peace among the people of Nephi had it not been for a contention which took place among them concerning the land of Lehi, and the land of Morianton, which joined upon the borders of Lehi; both of which were on the borders by the seashore.

26 For behold, the people who possessed the land of Morianton did claim a part of the land of Lehi; therefore there began to be a warm contention between them, insomuch that the people of Morianton took up arms against their brethren, and they were determined by the sword to slay them.

27 But behold, the people who possessed the land of Lehi fled to the camp of Moroni, and appealed unto him for assistance; for behold they were not in the wrong.

28 And it came to pass that when the people of Morianton, who were led by a man whose name was Morianton, found that the people of Lehi had fled to the camp of Moroni, they were exceedingly fearful lest the army of Moroni should come upon them and destroy them.

29 Therefore, Morianton put it into their hearts that they should flee to the land which was northward, which was covered with large bodies of water, and take possession of the land which was northward.

30 And behold, they would have carried this plan into effect, (which would have been a cause to have been lamented) but behold, Morianton being a man of much passion, therefore he was angry with one of his maid servants, and he fell upon her and beat her much.

31 And it came to pass that she fled, and came over to the camp of Moroni, and told Moroni all things concerning the matter, and also concerning their intentions to flee into the land northward.
32 那些在滿地富饒的人民，或者不如說摩利安頓，怕他們會聽從摩利安頓的話而和他的人民聯合起來，這樣他將會獲得那些部分的土地。而在尼腓人中建立一個嚴重後果的基礎，這些後果將導致他們的自由權的覆覆。

33 因此摩利安頓派遣了一支軍隊，帶著他们的營帳，去阻攔摩利安頓的人民，阻止他們逃跑向北方的地方。

34 他們沒有攔到他們，直到他們來到了荒無地的邊境；他們在那沿海通往北岸地方的狭路附近攔住了他們；那狭路的東西兩面都沿著海。

35 摩利安頓所派遣而由一個名叫替安肯的人率領的軍隊遇到了摩利安頓的人民；摩利安頓的人民是這樣的倔強（因受著他的邪惡和他甜言蜜語的影響），以致他們之間開始了一次戰爭，在這次戰爭中替安肯殺死了摩利安頓，並擊敗了他的軍隊。將他們俘虜了，回到摩利安頓的軍營去。這樣就結束了法官統治尼腓人民的二十四年。

36 摩利安頓的人民就這樣被帶了回來。他們立約保持和平後就被送回摩利安頓地；他們與李海的人民之間成立了一項聯盟；他們也被送回到他們的地方。

37 在尼腓人恢復和平的同一年，第二任首席法官尼腓哈去世了；他在在神前完全正直地履行了審判的職責。

32 Now behold, the people who were in the land Bountiful, or rather Moroni, feared that they would hearken to the words of Morianton and unite with his people, and thus he would obtain possession of those parts of the land, which would lay a foundation for serious consequences among the people of Nephi, yea, which consequences would lead to the overthrow of their liberty.

33 Therefore Moroni sent an army, with their camp, to head the people of Morianton, to stop their flight into the land northward.

34 And it came to pass that they did not head them until they had come to the borders of the land Desolation; and there they did head them, by the narrow pass which led by the sea into the land northward, yea, by the sea, on the west and on the east.

35 And it came to pass that the army which was sent by Moroni, which was led by a man whose name was Teancum, did meet the people of Morianton; and so stubborn were the people of Morianton, (being inspired by his wickedness and his flattering words) that a battle commenced between them, in the which Teancum did slay Morianton and defeat his army, and took them prisoners, and returned to the camp of Moroni. And thus ended the twenty and fourth year of the reign of the judges over the people of Nephi.

36 And thus were the people of Morianton brought back. And upon their covenanting to keep the peace they were restored to the land of Morianton, and a union took place between them and the people of Lehi; and they were also restored to their lands.

37 And it came to pass that in the same year that the people of Nephi had peace restored unto them, that Nephihah, the second chief judge, died, having filled the judgment-seat with perfect uprightness before God.
38 尽管如此，他拒绝了阿爾瑪，不肯接管那些記錄和那些阿爾瑪及其祖先們視為最神聖的東西，因此阿爾瑪將那些東西授給了他的兒子希拉曼。

39 尼腓哈的兒子被派補補首席法官的遺缺，接替他的父親；是的，他被任命為首席法官和人民的統治者，用宣誓和神聖的儀式來證明願意公正地審判，保持人民的和平與自由，給予他們神聖的特權崇拜主他們的神，在他所有的日子中支持和維護神的目的，並按照惡人的罪行，使他們依法受到處分。

40 他的名字是派賀蘭。派賀蘭接替了他的父親的位置，在第二十四年的末期，開始了他對尼腓人民的統治。

CHAPTER 51

1 And now it came to pass in the commencement of the twenty and fifth year of the reign of the judges over the people of Nephi, they having established peace between the people of Lehi and the people of Morianton concerning their lands, and having commenced the twenty and fifth year in peace;

2 Nevertheless, they did not long maintain an entire peace in the land, for there began to be a contention among the people concerning the chief judge Pahoran; for behold, there were a part of the people who desired that a few particular points of the law should be altered.

3 But behold, Pahoran would not alter nor suffer the law to be altered; therefore, he did not hearken to those who had sent in their voices with their petitions concerning the altering of the law.
and they were supported by those who sought power and authority over the people.

9 But behold, this was a critical time for such contentions to be among the people of Nephi; for behold, Amalickiah had again stirred up the hearts of the people of the Lamanites against the people of the Nephites, and he was gathering together soldiers from all parts of his land, and arming them, and preparing for war with all diligence; for he had sworn to drink the blood of Moroni.
10 But behold, we shall see that his promise which he made was rash; nevertheless, he did prepare himself and his armies to come to battle against the Nephites.

11 Now his armies were not so great as they had hitherto been, because of the many thousands who had been slain by the hand of the Nephites; but notwithstanding their great loss, Amalickiah had gathered together a wonderfully great army, insomuch that he feared not to come down to the land of Zarahemla.

12 Yea, even Amalickiah did himself come down, at the head of the Lamanites. And it was in the twenty and fifth year of the reign of the judges; and it was at the same time that they had begun to settle the affairs of their contentions concerning the chief judge, Pahoran.

13 And it came to pass that when the men who were called king-men had heard that the Lamanites were coming down to battle against them, they were glad in their hearts; and they refused to take up arms, for they were so wroth with the chief judge, and also with the people of liberty, that they would not take up arms to defend their country.

14 And it came to pass that when Moroni saw this, and also saw that the Lamanites were coming into the borders of the land, he was exceedingly wroth because of the stubbornness of those people whom he had labored with so much diligence to preserve; yea, he was exceedingly wroth; his soul was filled with anger against them.

15 And it came to pass that he sent a petition, with the voice of the people, unto the governor of the land, desiring that he should read it, and give him (Moroni) power to compel those dissenters to defend their country or to put them to death.

16 For it was his first care to put an end to such contentions and dissensions among the people; for behold, this had been hitherto a cause of all their destruction. And it came to pass that it was granted according to the voice of the people.
17摩羅乃命令他的軍隊去攻打那些國王派的人，來壓低他們的驕傲和他們高贵的身份，使之與地齊平，否則他們必須拿起武器來支持自由的目的。

18軍隊開了出去攻擊他們，壓低了他們的驕傲和他們高貴的身份。祂要他們一舉起他們的作戰武器和摩羅乃的人作戰，他們就被砍倒而與地齊平。

19有四千個叛離者被劍砍倒了；他們那些沒有在作戰中被殺死的首領們都被拘捕而關進了監獄，因為在這個時期已沒有時間來審問他們了。

20其餘的叛離者們，不願被劍砍倒在地上，他們向自由甄檜投降了；他們不得不在他們的高樓上和他們的城市中，扯起自由的標幟，並拿起武器來保衛他們的國家。

21摩羅乃就這樣結束了國王派，沒有任何人再用國王派這個名稱了；他也這樣結束了那些自稱貴族血統的人們的倔強和驕傲；他們被壓低到像他們弟兄那樣地謙抑自己，並英勇地為他們那解除束縛的自由而作戰。

22當摩羅乃正在這裡平壓他自己人民中的戰爭和紛爭，使他們隸屬於和平與文明，並製訂準備與拉曼人作戰規章的時候，拉曼人已進入那在海岸邊境的摩羅乃地方了。

17 And it came to pass that Moroni commanded that his army should go against those king-men, to pull down their pride and their nobility and level them with the earth, or they should take up arms and support the cause of liberty.

18 And it came to pass that the armies did march forth against them; and they did pull down their pride and their nobility, insomuch that as they did lift their weapons of war to fight against the men of Moroni they were hewn down and leveled to the earth.

19 And it came to pass that there were four thousand of those dissenters who were hewn down by the sword; and those of their leaders who were not slain in battle were taken and cast into prison, for there was no time for their trials at this period.

20 And the remainder of those dissenters, rather than be smitten down to the earth by the sword, yielded to the standard of liberty, and were compelled to hoist the title of liberty upon their towers, and in their cities, and to take up arms in defence of their country.

21 And thus Moroni put an end to those king-men, that there were not any known by the appellation of king-men; and thus he put an end to the stubbornness and the pride of those people who professed the blood of nobility; but they were brought down to humble themselves like unto their brethren, and to fight valiantly for their freedom from bondage.

22 Behold, it came to pass that while Moroni was thus breaking down the wars and contentions among his own people, and subjecting them to peace and civilization, and making regulations to prepare for war against the Lamanites, behold, the Lamanites had come into the land of Moroni, which was in the borders by the seashore.
23 And it came to pass that the Nephites were not sufficiently strong in the city of Moroni; therefore Amalickiah did drive them, slaying many. And it came to pass that Amalickiah took possession of the city, yea, possession of all their fortifications.

24 And those who fled out of the city of Moroni came to the city of Nephihiah; and also the people of the city of Lehi gathered themselves together, and made preparations and were ready to receive the Lamanites to battle.

25 But it came to pass that Amalickiah would not suffer the Lamanites to go against the city of Nephihiah to battle, but kept them down by the seashore, leaving men in every city to maintain and defend it.

26 And thus he went on, taking possession of many cities, the city of Nephihiah, and the city of Lehi, and the city of Morianton, and the city of Ommer, and the city of Gid, and the city of Mulek, all of which were on the east borders by the seashore.

27 And thus had the Lamanites obtained, by the cunning of Amalickiah, so many cities, by their numberless hosts, all of which were strongly fortified after the manner of the fortifications of Moroni; all of which afforded strongholds for the Lamanites.

28 And it came to pass that they marched to the borders of the land Bountiful, driving the Nephites before them and slaying many.

29 But it came to pass that they were met by Teancum, who had slain Morianton and had headed his people in his flight.

30 And it came to pass that he headed Amalickiah also, as he was marching forth with his numerous army that he might take possession of the land Bountiful, and also the land northward.

31 But behold he met with a disappointment by being repulsed by Teancum and his men, for they were great warriors; for every man of Teancum did exceed the Lamanites in their strength and in their skill of war, insomuch that they did gain advantage over the Lamanites.
第十二章

1. 当黑夜已来临时，提安肯和他的人士在满地遍地的边境搭起了帐篷；阿曼利卡阿将他的帐篷搭在海岸边境的海滩上；他们就是这样被驱逐的。

2. 提安肯和他的士兵在黄昏溜出去，进入阿曼利卡阿的军营；由于他们白天的辛苦和炎热而引起的极度疲倦，睡眠已压倒了他们。

3. 他再秘密地回到了他自己的帐篷，看到他的人们都熟睡著；他叫醒了他们，并告诉了他们所做的一切。

4. 他吩咐他的军队必须保持准备，恐怕拉曼人已经醒来，要来攻击他们。

5. 這樣就结束了法官统治尼腓人民的第二十五年；也结束了阿曼利卡阿的日子。

6. 當黄昏在第一月的第一天早晨醒来时，他们发现阿曼利卡阿死在他的自己的帐篷中；他也看到提安肯已准备在那天要和他们作戰。

CHAPTER 52

1. And now, it came to pass that they did harass them, insomuch that they did slay them even until it was dark. And it came to pass that Teancum and his men did pitch their tents in the borders of the land Bountiful; and Amalickiah did pitch his tents in the borders on the beach by the seashore, and after this manner were they driven.

2. And it came to pass that when the night had come, Teancum and his servant stole forth and went out by night, and went into the camp of Amalickiah; and behold, sleep had overpowered them because of their much fatigue, which was caused by the labors and heat of the day.

3. And it came to pass that Teancum stole privately into the tent of the king, and put a javelin to his heart; and he did cause the death of the king immediately that he did not awake his servants.

4. And he returned again privily to his own camp, and behold, his men were asleep, and he awoke them and told them all the things that he had done.

5. And he caused that his armies should stand in readiness, lest the Lamanites had awakened and should come upon them.

6. And thus endeth the twenty and fifth year of the reign of the judges over the people of Nephi; and thus endeth the days of Amalickiah.
2 當拉曼人看到了這情形，他們很恐怖；他們放棄了進軍北部地方的計劃，把他們所有的軍隊退進了穆萊克城，在他們的防禦工事中尋求保護。

3 阿曼利卡阿的兄弟被任命為管理人民的國王；他的名字是艾摩龍；艾摩龍王，阿曼利卡阿的兄弟，就這樣被任，取代了他的統治。

4 他命令他的人民要保持那些他們用流血取得的城市；他們沒有未經大量流血而取得過任何的城市。

5 他又派人命令給他，要他保留所有落在他手中的俘屬；因為拉曼人已俘屬了許多人，他必須保留所有的拉曼俘屬，作為那些被拉曼人俘去的人的贖價。

6 但他還是將他的士兵留置在周圍，好像在準備作戰；是的，他確實正在作準備，就是在堆高周圍的牆和準備憑藉的處所。

7 他繼續著這種作戰的準備，直到摩羅乃派了大批人來增強他的軍隊。

8 摩羅乃也派了命令給他，要他保留所有落在他手中的俘屬；因為拉曼人已俘屬了許多人，他必須保留所有的拉曼俘屬，作為那些被拉曼人俘去的人的贖價。

9 他又派人傳送命令給他，要他鞏固他的防守，并固守那條通往北部地方的狹路，以免被拉曼人取得那個地點而有了在每一方面侵襲他們的力量。

2 And now, when the Lamanites saw this they were affrighted; and they abandoned their design in marching into the land northward, and retreated with all their army into the city of Mulek, and sought protection in their fortifications.

3 And it came to pass that the brother of Amalickiah was appointed king over the people; and his name was Ammoron; thus king Ammoron, the brother of king Amalickiah, was appointed to reign in his stead.

4 And it came to pass that he did command that his people should maintain those cities, which they had taken by the shedding of blood; for they had not taken any cities save they had lost much blood.

5 And now, Teancum saw that the Lamanites were determined to maintain those cities which they had taken, and those parts of the land which they had obtained possession of; and also seeing the enormity of their number, Teancum thought it was not expedient that he should attempt to attack them in their forts.

6 But he kept his men round about, as if making preparations for war; yea, and truly he was preparing to defend himself against them, by casting up walls round about and preparing places of resort.

7 And it came to pass that he kept thus preparing for war until Moroni had sent a large number of men to strengthen his army.

8 And Moroni also sent orders unto him that he should retain all the prisoners who fell into his hands; for as the Lamanites had taken many prisoners, that he should retain all the prisoners of the Lamanites as a ransom for those whom the Lamanites had taken.

9 And he also sent orders unto him that he should fortify the land Bountiful, and secure the narrow pass which led into the land northward, lest the Lamanites should obtain that point and should have power to harass them on every side.
10 摩拉乃也派人傳信給他，希望大家要把費拉曼人的城-market 在那個地方的那錢，要尋求每個機會在那個地方盡他的力量。這時拉曼人，希望他也許能把著戰略或其他方法取回那些已從他們手中失去的城市；也希望他堅固和加強周圍那些沒有落入拉曼人手中的城市。

11 他還對他說，我希望到你這裏來，但是看啊，拉曼人在西洋海的國土邊境中臨向我們，我要去攻擊他們，所以不能到你這裏來了。

12 這時那國王（艾摩桐）已離開了紫羅罕拉地。他已命令王知道，關於他哥哥的死亡，並已集合了一大批人，向西洋海的邊境進軍攻擊尼腓人。

13 他 就這樣。致力於侵擾尼腓人，要他們的一部份兵力，誘開到這地的那一邊，同時他已命令那些他留下佔領他已取得的城市的人們。也要他們在西洋海的邊境侵擾尼腓人，並要按照他們軍隊的力量，呑作各領尼腓人的土地。

14 因此，在法官統治時，尼腓人民第二十六年結束的時候，尼腓人是在那些危險的環境中。

15 但 法官統治時，第二十七年。晉安肯受命於摩拉乃——他已建立了保護南部和西部國境的軍隊，並已開始他向滿地富地的行軍，以便使用他的人來幫助晉安肯收復那些他們已失去的城市——

10 And Moroni also sent unto him, desiring him that he would be faithful in maintaining that quarter of the land, and that he would seek every opportunity to scourge the Lamanites in that quarter, as much as was in his power, that perhaps he might take again by stratagem or some other way those cities which had been taken out of their hands; and that he also would fortify and strengthen the cities round about, which had not fallen into the hands of the Lamanites.

11 And he also said unto him, I would come unto you, but behold, the Lamanites are upon us in the borders of the land by the west sea; and behold, I go against them, therefore I cannot come unto you.

12 Now, the king (Ammoron) had departed out of the land of Zarahemla, and had made known unto the queen concerning the death of his brother, and had gathered together a large number of men, and had marched forth against the Nephites on the borders by the west sea.

13 And thus he was endeavoring to harass the Nephites, and to draw away a part of their forces to that part of the land, while he had commanded those whom he had left to possess the cities which he had taken, that they should also harass the Nephites on the borders by the east sea, and should take possession of their lands as much as it was in their power, according to the power of their armies.

14 And thus were the Nephites in those dangerous circumstances in the ending of the twenty and sixth year of the reign of the judges over the people of Nephi.

15 But behold, it came to pass in the twenty and seventh year of the reign of the judges, that Teancum, by the command of Moroni—who had established armies to protect the south and the west borders of the land, and had begun his march towards the land Bountiful, that he might assist Teancum with his men in retaking the cities which they had lost—
And it came to pass that Teancum had received orders to make an attack upon the city of Mulek, and retake it if it were possible.

And it came to pass that Teancum made preparations to make an attack upon the city of Mulek, and march forth with his army against the Lamanites; but he saw that it was impossible that he could overpower them while they were in their fortifications; therefore he abandoned his designs and returned again to the city Bountiful, to wait for the coming of Moroni, that he might receive strength to his army.

And it came to pass that Moroni did arrive with his army at the land of Bountiful, in the latter end of the twenty and seventh year of the reign of the judges over the people of Nephi.

And in the commencement of the twenty and eighth year, Moroni and Teancum and many of the chief captains held a council of war—what they should do to cause the Lamanites to come out against them to battle; or that they might by some means flatter them out of their strongholds, that they might gain advantage over them and take again the city of Mulek.

And it came to pass they sent embassies to the army of the Lamanites, which protected the city of Mulek, to their leader, whose name was Jacob, desiring him that he would come out with his armies to meet them upon the plains between the two cities. But behold, Jacob, who was a Zoramite, would not come out with his army to meet them upon the plains.

And it came to pass that Moroni, having no hopes of meeting them upon fair grounds, therefore, he resolved upon a plan that he might decoy the Lamanites out of their strongholds.

Therefore he caused that Teancum should take a small number of men and march down near the seashore; and Moroni and his army, by night, marched in the wilderness, on the west of the city Mulek; and thus, on the morrow, when the guards of the Lamanites had discovered Teancum, they ran and told it unto Jacob, their leader.
23 And it came to pass that the armies of the Lamanites did march forth against Teancum, supposing by their numbers to overpower Teancum because of the smallness of his numbers. And as Teancum saw the armies of the Lamanites coming out against him he began to retreat down by the seashore, northward.

24 And it came to pass that when the Lamanites saw that he began to flee, they took courage and pursued them with vigor. And while Teancum was thus leading away the Lamanites who were pursuing them in vain, behold, Moroni commanded that a part of his army who were with him should march forth into the city, and take possession of it.

25 And thus they did, and slew all those who had been left to protect the city, yea, all those who would not yield up their weapons of war.

26 And thus Moroni had obtained possession of the city Mulek with a part of his army, while he marched with the remainder to meet the Lamanites when they should return from the pursuit of Teancum.

27 And it came to pass that the armies of the Lamanites did pursue Teancum until they came near the city Bountiful, and then they were met by Lehi and a small army, which had been left to protect the city Bountiful.

28 And now behold, when the chief captains of the Lamanites beheld Lehi with his army coming against them, they fled in much confusion, lest perhaps they should not obtain the city Mulek before Lehi should overtake them; for they were wearied because of their march, and the men of Lehi were fresh.

29 Now the Lamanites did not know that Moroni had been in their rear with his army; and all they feared was Lehi and his men.

30 Now Lehi was not desirous to overtake them till they should meet Moroni and his army.
31 拉曼人退得没有多远就被尼腓人所包围。一面是摩罗乃的人，另一面是李海的人，他們全都努力奮闘，但拉曼人因長途行軍而疲乏了。

32 摩罗乃命令他們攻擊他們，直到他們棄了他們作戰的武器。

33 雅各，他是他們的首領，也是一个余雷人，具有不能征服的精神，他帶着拉曼人上前，用極度的狂暴和摩罗乃作戰。

34 摩罗乃正在他們行軍的途中，所以雅各決定要殺死他們而打開他通往密克城的路徑，但摩羅乃和他們比較有力，所以他們並沒有在拉曼人之前退讓。

35 他們雙方都用極度的狂暴作戰，雙方都有許多人被殺死，雅各戰死了。

36 李海帶著他強壯的士兵，用那樣的狂暴壓迫他們的後衛，使在後面的拉曼人交出了他們作戰的武器；他們其餘的人，變得非常混亂，不知道要走還是要打。

37 摩羅乃看到了他們的混亂，就對他們說：如果你們把你們的作戰武器交出來，我們願停止流你們的血。

38 當拉曼人聽到這些話，所有他們未被殺死的絞隊長們，走過去把他們的作戰武器扔在摩羅乃腳下，還命令他們的士兵也這樣做。

31 And it came to pass that before the Lamanites had retreated far they were surrounded by the Neplites, by the men of Moroni on one hand, and the men of Lehi on the other, all of whom were fresh and full of strength; but the Lamanites were wearied because of their long march.

32 And Moroni commanded his men that they should fall upon them until they had given up their weapons of war.

33 And it came to pass that Jacob, being their leader, being also a Zoramite, and having an unconquerable spirit, he led the Lamanites forth to battle with exceeding fury against Moroni.

34 Moroni being in their course of march, therefore Jacob was determined to slay them and cut his way through to the city of Mulek. But behold, Moroni and his men were more powerful; therefore they did not give way before the Lamanites.

35 And it came to pass that they fought on both hands with exceeding fury; and there were many slain on both sides; yea, and Moroni was wounded and Jacob was killed.

36 And Lehi pressed upon their rear with such fury with his strong men, that the Lamanites in the rear delivered up their weapons of war; and the remainder of them, being much confused, knew not whither to go or to strike.

37 Now Moroni seeing their confusion, he said unto them: If ye will bring forth your weapons of war and deliver them up, behold we will forbear shedding your blood.

38 And it came to pass that when the Lamanites had heard these words, their chief captains, all those who were not slain, came forth and threw down their weapons of war at the feet of Moroni, and also commanded their men that they should do the same.
39 But behold, there were many that would not; and those who would not deliver up their swords were taken and bound, and their weapons of war were taken from them, and they were compelled to march with their brethren forth into the land Bountiful.

40 And now the number of prisoners who were taken exceeded more than the number of those who had been slain, yea, more than those who had been slain on both sides.

CHAPTER 53

1 And it came to pass that they did set guards over the prisoners of the Lamanites, and did compel them to go forth and bury their dead, yea, and also the dead of the Nephites who were slain; and Moroni placed men over them to guard them while they should perform their labors.

2 And Moroni went to the city of Mulek with Lehi, and took command of the city and gave it unto Lehi. Now behold, this Lehi was a man who had been with Moroni in the more part of all his battles; and he was a man like unto Moroni, and they rejoiced in each other’s safety; yea, they were beloved by each other, and also beloved by all the people of Nephi.

3 And it came to pass that after the Lamanites had finished burying their dead and also the dead of the Nephites, they were marched back into the land Bountiful; and Teancum, by the orders of Moroni, caused that they should commence laboring in digging a ditch round about the land, or the city, Bountiful.

4 And he caused that they should build a breastwork of timbers upon the inner bank of the ditch; and they cast up dirt out of the ditch against the breastwork of timbers; and thus they did cause the Lamanites to labor until they had encircled the city of Bountiful round about with a strong wall of timbers and earth, to an exceeding height.
And this city became an exceeding stronghold ever after; and in this city they did guard the prisoners of the Lamanites; yea, even within a wall which they had caused them to build with their own hands. Now Moroni was compelled to cause the Lamanites to labor, because it was easy to guard them while at their labor; and he desired all his forces when he should make an attack upon the Lamanites.

And it came to pass that Moroni had thus gained a victory over one of the greatest of the armies of the Lamanites, and had obtained possession of the city of Mulek, which was one of the strongest holds of the Lamanites in the land of Nephi; and thus he had also built a stronghold to retain his prisoners.

And it came to pass that he did no more attempt a battle with the Lamanites in that year, but he did employ his men in preparing for war, yea, and in making fortifications to guard against the Lamanites, yea, and also delivering their women and their children from famine and affliction, and providing food for their armies.

And now it came to pass that the armies of the Lamanites, on the west sea, south, while in the absence of Moroni on account of some intrigue amongst the Nephites, which caused dissensions amongst them, had gained some ground over the Nephites, yea, insomuch that they had obtained possession of a number of their cities in that part of the land.

And thus because of iniquity amongst themselves, yea, because of dissensions and intrigue among themselves they were placed in the most dangerous circumstances.

And now behold, I have somewhat to say concerning the people of Ammon, who in the beginning, were Lamanites; but by Ammon and his brethren, or rather by the power and word of God, they had been converted unto the Lord; and they had been brought down into the land of Zarahemla, and had ever since been protected by the Nephites.
11 由於他們的誓言，他們一直避免拿起武器來對抗他們的弟兄；因為他\n們已宣誓決不再殺人流血；照著他們的誓言做他們早\n要滅亡了；是的，要不是艾蒙和他的弟兄們對他們的憐憫和極大的愛心，他們早\n已讓自己落入了他們弟兄的手手中了。

12 為了這緣故他們被帶進了柴雷罕拉地：他們一直被尼腓人保護著。

13 但當他們看到了尼腓人為他們承擔的危險，以及許多的痛苦和患難時，就\n引起了他們的同情心，極想拿起武器來保衛他們的國家。

14 但當他們正要拿起他們的作戰武器時，他們被希拉曼和他弟兄們的勸導\n所克服，因為他們正要違反他們所宣之誓了。

15 希拉曼恐怕他們這樣做會喪失他們的靈魂；因此所有已立了這誓約的人，\n好看著他們的弟兄們，這時在他們危險的情況中吃力地渡過他們的苦難。

16 但是看哪，他們已有許多兒子了。他們都沒有立過誓說不願拿起他們作戰的\n武器，為自衛而抵抗他們的敵人；所以他們在這時候，儘量集合了能夠拿起武器的\n人們，並自稱為尼腓人。

17 他們立了一個誓約，要為尼腓人的自由而戰，不惜犧牲他們的生命來保護國土；他們\n立約決不放棄他們的自由，卻要在一切情形下作戰，來保護尼腓人和他們自己，使不受束縛。

11 And because of their oath they had been kept from taking up arms against their brethren; for\nthey had taken an oath that they never would shed blood more; and according to their oath\nthey would have perished; yea, they would have suffered themselves to have fallen into the hands\nof their brethren, had it not been for the pity and the exceeding love which Ammon and his\nbrethren had had for them.

12 And for this cause they were brought down into the land of Zarahemla; and they ever had\nbeen protected by the Nephites.

13 But it came to pass that when they saw the danger, and the many afflictions and tribula-
tions which the Nephites bore for them, they were moved with compassion and were desirous\nto take up arms in the defence of their country.

14 But behold, as they were about to take their weapons of war, they were overpowered by the\npersuations of Helaman and his brethren, for they were about to break the oath which they\nhad made.

15 And Helaman feared lest by so doing they should lose their souls; therefore all those who\nhad entered into this covenant were compelled to behold their brethren wade through their afflic-
tions, in their dangerous circumstances at this time.

16 But behold, it came to pass they had many sons, who had not entered into a covenant that\nthey would not take their weapons of war to defend themselves against their enemies; therefore\nthey did assemble themselves together at this time, as many as were able to take up arms, and\nthey called themselves Nephites.

17 And they entered into a covenant to fight for the liberty of the Nephites, yea, to protect\nthe land unto the laying down of their lives; yea, even they covenanted that they never would\ngive up their liberty, but they would fight in all cases to protect the Nephites and themselves\nfrom bondage.
18 Now behold, there were two thousand of those young men, who entered into this covenant and took their weapons of war to defend their country.

19 And now behold, as they never had hitherto been a disadvantage to the Nephites, they became now at this period of time also a great support; for they took their weapons of war, and they would that Helaman should be their leader.

20 And they were all young men, and they were exceedingly valiant for courage, and also for strength and activity; but behold, this was not all—they were men who were true at all times in whatsoever thing they were entrusted.

21 Yea, they were men of truth and sobriety, for they had been taught to keep the commandments of God and to walk uprightly before him.

22 And now it came to pass that Helaman did march at the head of his two thousand stripling soldiers, to the support of the people in the borders of the land on the south by the west sea.

23 And thus ended the twenty and eighth year of the reign of the judges over the people of Nephi.
3 拉曼人已俘獲了許多婦女和小孩，而
在所有摩羅乃的俘虜中，或摩羅乃所俘獲
的俘虜中，則沒有一個女人或小孩；所以
摩羅乃決定了一個戰略。要從拉曼人那裏
儘可能多得到被俘虜的尼腓人。

4 因此他寫了一封書信，交由艾摩龍派來
送書信給摩羅乃的那個僕人帶回去。這些
就是他寫給艾摩龍的話：

5 艾摩龍，我已寫了一些關於這次戰爭
的話給你。就是你對我人民發動，說得
恰當些，是英雄們對他們發動，而在他
死後你仍決定要繼續下去的戰爭。

6 我要告訴你一些關於神的公義以及
全能的他的震怒之劍的話。這劍已懸臨
於你頭上，除非你悔改，並將你的軍隊
搬進你自己的地方，或你佔有的地方，就是
那尼腓地。

7 如果你能傾聽，我願告訴你這些事；
是的，我願告訴你關於那可怕的地獄
的話，那地獄等候著接納像你和你哥哥
那樣的兇手，除非你悔改，取消你那些
兇惡的決心，並帶著你的軍隊回到你自己
的地方。

8 但因你已拒絕了這些事，並已對主的
人民作戰，所以我料想你還要這樣做。

9 我們已準備迎戰你們；是的，除非你
取消你的決心。你必為你自己召來那位
你曾經拒絕的神的震怒，甚至召來你們
完全的毀滅。

10 但是，像主活著一樣的真實，除非你們
撤退，我們的軍隊必突襲你們。你們不久
就要受到死亡的處罰，因為我們一定要
保有我們的城市和我們的土產；我們也
要維護我們的宗教和我們的神的目的。

3 Now the Lamanites had taken many women
and children, and there was not a woman nor
a child among all the prisoners of Moroni, or
the prisoners whom Moroni had taken; therefore
Moroni resolved upon a stratagem to obtain as
many prisoners of the Nephites from the Laman-
ites as it were possible.

4 Therefore he wrote an epistle, and sent it
by the servant of Ammoron, the same who had
brought an epistle to Moroni. Now these are the
words which he wrote unto Ammoron, saying:

5 Behold, Ammoron, I have written unto you
somewhat concerning this war which ye have
waged against my people, or rather which thy
brother hath waged against them, and which ye
are still determined to carry on after his death.

6 Behold, I would tell you somewhat concerning
the justice of God, and the sword of his almighty
wrath, which doth hang over you except ye re-
pent and withdraw your armies into your own
lands, or the land of your possessions, which is
the land of Nephi.

7 Yea, I would tell you these things if ye
were capable of hearkening unto them; yea, I
would tell you concerning that awful hell that
awaits to receive such murderers as thou and thy
brother have been, except ye repent and with-
draw your murderous purposes, and return with
your armies to your own lands.

8 But as ye have once rejected these things, and
have fought against the people of the Lord, even
so I may expect you will do it again.

9 And now behold, we are prepared to receive
you; yea, and except you withdraw your pur-
poses, behold, ye will pull down the wrath of that
God whom you have rejected upon you, even to
your utter destruction.

10 But, as the Lord liveth, our armies shall come
upon you except ye withdraw, and ye shall soon
be visited with death, for we will retain our cities
and our lands; yea, and we will maintain our
religion and the cause of our God.
11 但我猜想我對你講這些事是無用的；換句話說，我猜想你是一個地獄之子；所以我要結束我的書信，告訴你我不願交換俘屬，除非在你交出一個男子和他的妻子，以及交換一個俘虜的條件之下；如果你願意這樣做，我就願意交換。

12 如果你不這樣做，我就要帶我的軍隊來攻擊你們；我甚至會武裝我的婦女們和小孩們來攻擊你們；我必追踐你們，甚至進入你們自己的土地，那是我們最初的縱地；那時要以血還血，以命還命；我必向你們挑戰，直到你們從地面之上消滅為止。

13 我是在憤怒之中，我的人民也在憤怒之中；你們曾圖謀殺害我們，我們卻謹慎地保衛自己。但是如果你們再圖謀毀滅我們，我們也必圖謀毀滅你們；是的，我們必圖謀得到我們的 LAND，我們那最初的縱地。

14 現在我就結束我的書信，我是摩羅乃；我是摩羅的領袖。

15 我是摩羅。收到了這封書信時，我非常忿怒。我寫了另一封書信給摩羅乃，這些就是他所寫的話：

16 我是摩羅，拉曼人的國王；我是那被你們謀殺的阿曼利卡阿的兄弟。我必在你們的身上報他的血仇，我必帶我的軍隊來攻擊你們，因為我不怕你們的威脅。

17 你們的祖宗，確曾虐待了他們的弟兄們，強奪了那應該屬於他們的政權。

18 如果你們願意放下你們的武器，並使你們自己受於那些本來應該持有政權的人們，那末我就說我的人民放下他們的武器不再作戰。

11 But behold, it supposeth me that I talk to you concerning these things in vain; or it supposeth me that thou art a child of hell; therefore I will close my epistle by telling you that I will not exchange prisoners, save it be on conditions that ye will deliver up a man and his wife and his children, for one prisoner; if this be the case that ye will do it, I will exchange.

12 And behold, if you do not this, I will come against you with my armies; yea, even I will arm my women and my children, and I will come against you, and I will follow you even into your own land, which is the land of our first inheritance; yea, and it shall be blood for blood, yea, life for life; and I will give you battle even until you are destroyed from off the face of the earth.

13 Behold, I am in my anger, and also my people; ye have sought to murder us, and we have only sought to defend ourselves. But behold, if ye seek to destroy us more we will seek to destroy you; yea, and we will seek our land, the land of our first inheritance.

14 Now I close my epistle. I am Moroni; I am a leader of the people of the Nephites.

15 Now it came to pass that Ammoron, when he had received this epistle, was angry; and he wrote another epistle unto Moroni, and these are the words which he wrote, saying:

16 I am Ammoron, the king of the Lamanites; I am the brother of Amalickiah whom ye have murdered. Behold, I will avenge his blood upon you, yea, and I will come upon you with my armies for I fear not your threatenings.

17 For behold, your fathers did wrong their brethren, insomuch that they did rob them of their right to the government when it rightly belonged unto them.

18 And now behold, if ye will lay down your arms, and subject yourselves to be governed by those to whom the government doth rightly belong, then will I cause that my people shall lay down their weapons and shall be at war no more.
19 你曾對我和我的人民吐出了許多的威脅；但是看阿，我們並不怕你的威脅。

20 雖然如此，我很高興地答應照著你的請求來交換俘虜。這樣我好保存我的糧食給我的戰士們；我們要從事一次永久性的戰爭，不是使尼腓人隸屬於我們的權力之下，就是使他們永遠消滅。

21 關於你所說那位我們已經拒絕了的神，我們不知道這樣一位人物；你們也不知道的；但是如果真有這件事的話，我們想他一定創造我們也像創造你們一樣。

22 如果真有一個魔鬼和一個地獄的話，他不會把你送到那裏和我那位被你謀殺的哥哥住在一起嗎？你曾暗示他已到這樣的一個地方去了。但這些事都是無關緊要的。

23 我是艾摩龍，是那位被你祖先們強迫帶出耶路撒冷的餘裔的後裔。

24 我也是一個勇敢的拉曼人；這次戰爭的進行，是要報復他們的受屈，要拯救並取回他們的政權；我結束我給摩羅乃的書信。

19 Behold, ye have breathed out many threatenings against me and my people; but behold, we fear not your threatenings.

20 Nevertheless, I will grant to exchange prisoners according to your request, gladly, that I may preserve my food for my men of war; and we will wage a war which shall be eternal, either to the subjecting the Nephites to our authority or to their eternal extinction.

21 And as concerning that God whom ye say we have rejected, behold, we know not such a being; neither do ye; but if so be that there is such a thing, we know not but that he hath made us as well as you.

22 And if it so be that there is a devil and a hell, behold will he not send you there to dwell with my brother whom ye have murdered, whom ye have hinted that he hath gone to such a place? But behold these things matter not.

23 I am Ammoron, and a descendant of Zoram, whom your fathers pressed and brought out of Jerusalem.

24 And behold now, I am a bold Lamanite; behold, this war hath been waged to avenge their wrongs, and to maintain and to obtain their rights to the government; and I close my epistle to Moroni.

CHAPTER 55

1 Now it came to pass that when Moroni had received this epistle he was more angry, because he knew that Ammoron had a perfect knowledge of his fraud; yea, he knew that Ammoron knew that it was not a just cause that had caused him to wage a war against the people of Nephi.

2 And he said: Behold, I will not exchange prisoners with Ammoron save he will withdraw his purpose, as I have stated in my epistle; for I will not grant unto him that he shall have any more power than what he hath got.
3 我知道拉曼人監視那被他們俘屬的人民的地方；既然艾摩龍不答應我的信，我必照著我的話做給他看；我必力圖在他們之中造成死亡，直到他們求和為止。

4 摩羅乃說了這些話，就吩咐在他的士兵中作一次調查，想在他們之中找到一個拉曼的後裔。

5 他們找到了一個，他的名字是拉曼；他是那位被阿摩利卡阿謀殺的國王的僕人之一。

6 摩羅乃吩咐拉曼和他的幾名士兵到看守尼腓人的衛兵那裏去。

7 尼腓人是被看守在基特城內；所以摩羅乃派了拉曼並叫幾個人和他同去。

8 傍晚時候拉曼前往看守尼腓人的衛兵那裏；他們看見他過來就向他高聲喝叫，但他們對他說：不要害怕；看啊，我是一個拉曼人；我們從尼腓人那裏逃了出來，他們都睡著了；看，我們把他們的酒拿來了。

9 拉曼人聽了這些話，他們很快樂地接待他；他們對他說：把你的酒給我們，讓我們喝吧；我們很高興你這樣帶了酒來，因為我們很疲乏。

10 但拉曼對他們說：我們留下我們的酒，等我們去和尼腓人作戰時再飲。但這話祇有使他們更想飲酒。

11 他們說：因為我們疲乏了，所以讓我們飲這酒吧；不久我們就要領到我們的配給酒，那酒會加強我們去攻擊尼腓人的。

3 Behold, I know the place where the Lamanites do guard my people whom they have taken prisoners; and as Ammoron would not grant unto me mine epistle, behold, I will give unto him according to my words; yea, I will seek death among them until they shall sue for peace.

4 And now it came to pass that when Moroni had said these words, he caused that a search should be made among his men, that perhaps he might find a man who was a descendant of Laman among them.

5 And it came to pass that they found one, whose name was Laman; and he was one of the servants of the king who was murdered by Amalickiah.

6 Now Moroni caused that Laman and a small number of his men should go forth unto the guards who were over the Nephites.

7 Now the Nephites were guarded in the city of Gid; therefore Moroni appointed Laman and caused that a small number of men should go with him.

8 And when it was evening Laman went to the guards who were over the Nephites, and behold, they saw him coming and they hailed him; but he saith unto them: Fear not; behold, I am a Lamanite. Behold, we have escaped from the Nephites, and they sleep; and behold we have taken of their wine and brought with us.

9 Now when the Lamanites heard these words they received him with joy; and they said unto him: Give us of your wine, that we may drink; we are glad that ye have thus taken wine with you for we are weary.

10 But Laman said unto them: Let us keep of our wine till we go against the Nephites to battle. But this saying only made them more desirous to drink of the wine;

11 For, said they: We are weary, therefore let us take of the wine, and by and by we shall receive wine for our rations, which will strengthen us to go against the Nephites.
12 拉曼對他們說：隨你們的便吧。

13 他們儘量地飲酒；這酒很適合他們的口味，所以他們更儘量地飲；這是烈性的酒，是用極大的濃度配製的。

14 他們喝酒，笑笑鬧鬧的，不久他們都醉了。

15 當拉曼和他的人們看到他們都醉了，並且都沉睡了，就回到摩羅乃那裏，把發生的一切事都告訴了他。

16 這正符合了摩羅乃的計劃，摩羅乃已為他的人們準備了作戰的武器；當拉曼人在喝醉沉睡的時候，他派人到基特城，把作戰的武器投給了俘虜們，以致他們都武装起來了；

17 當摩羅乃武装所有俘虜時，連他們的
女人和他們所有能使用一件作戰武器的孩子們都武装了；這一切都是在極度的沉靜中完成的。

18 但他們要是弄醒了拉曼人，他們已
喝醉了，尼腓人可能已把他們殺死了。

19 但這並不是摩羅乃的希望，他並不喜歡殺人流血，卻喜歡把他的人民從毀滅中救出來；為了不要使自己成為不講道義的緣故，他不願在拉曼人醉醉大醉中攻擊他們和消滅他們。

20 但他已達成了他的願望；因為他已
武装了城內的那些尼腓俘虜們，並已給予他們佔領城內那些部份的力量。

21 於是他吩咐他在一起的人們從他們那裏撤退一步，包圍了拉曼人的軍隊。

12 And Laman said unto them: You may do according to your desires.

13 And it came to pass that they did take of the wine freely; and it was pleasant to their taste, therefore they took of it more freely; and it was strong, having been prepared in its strength.

14 And it came to pass they did drink and were merry, and by and by they were all drunken.

15 And now when Laman and his men saw that they were all drunken, and were in a deep sleep, they returned to Moroni and told him all the things that had happened.

16 And now this was according to the design of Moroni. And Moroni had prepared his men with weapons of war; and he went to the city Gid, while the Lamanites were in a deep sleep and drunken, and cast in weapons of war unto the prisoners, insomuch that they were all armed;

17 Yea, even to their women, and all those of their children, as many as were able to use a weapon of war, when Moroni had armed all those prisoners; and all those things were done in a profound silence.

18 But had they awakened the Lamanites, behold they were drunken and the Nephites could have slain them.

19 But behold, this was not the desire of Moroni; he did not delight in murder or bloodshed, but he delighted in the saving of his people from destruction; and for this cause he might not bring upon him injustice, he would not fall upon the Lamanites and destroy them in their drunkenness.

20 But he had obtained his desires; for he had armed those prisoners of the Nephites who were within the wall of the city, and had given them power to gain possession of those parts which were within the walls.

21 And then he caused the men who were with him to withdraw a pace from them, and surround the armies of the Lamanites.
22 這 是 在 夜 間 完 成 的， 所 以 當 拉 納 人 早 晨 醒 來 時， 他 們 看 到 尼 腳 人 已 在 外 面 包 圍 了 他 們， 而 他 們 的 俘 虜 們 則 已 在 裏 面 武 裝 起 來 了。

23 他 們 知 道 尼 腳 人 已 有 了 支 配 他 們 的 力 量； 在 這 些 情 形 下 他 們 看 到 尼 腳 人 作 戰 是 不 利 的， 因 此 他 們 的 將 隊 長 們 索 取 了 他 們 的 作 戰 武 器， 他 們 拿 過 來 扔 在 尼 腳 人 的 腳 下， 乞 求 著 懦 懦。

24 這 正 是 摩 羅 乃 所 希 望 的。 他 把 他 們 拘 捕 了 作 為 戰 俘， 佔 領 了 那 城， 並 呻 吟 釋 放 所 有 的 俘 虜， 他 們 是 尼 腳 人； 他 們 加 入 了 摩 羅 乃 的 將 隊， 是 他 將 隊 的 一 股 極 大 的 力 量。

25 他 叫 那 些 被 他 所 處 罪 的 拉 納 人， 開 始 一 項 加 強 基 特 城 周 圍 防 禦 工 作 的 工 作。

26 當 他 照 著 他 的 希 望 加 強 了 基 特 城， 他 叫 人 把 他 的 俘 虜 們 帶 往 那 大 富 城； 他 也 用 一 支 極 強 的 兵 力 看 守 著 那 城。

27 不 管 拉 納 人 的 一 切 陰 謀， 他 們 還 是 留 保 留 著 和 守 護 著 他 們 所 拘 留 的 俘 虜， 也 維 護 著 所 有 他 們 收 復 的 土 地 和 優 勢。

28 尼 腳 人 又 開 始 獲 得 勝 利， 並 開 始 取 回 他 們 的 權 利 和 特 惠。

29 拉 納 人 曾 許 多 次 企 圖 在 夜 間 包 圍 他 們， 但 在 這 些 企 圖 中 他 們 損 失 了 許 多 的 俘 虜。

30 他 們 也 曾 許 多 次 企 圖 把 他 們 的 酒 給 尼 腳 人 喝， 以 使用 毒 藥 或 在 沉 醉 中 毀 滅 他 們。
31 但尼腓人在他們這 樣 患難 的 時 候不 退
於 記 起 主 他們 的 神； 他 們 不 會 上 他們 的
圈套； 是的， 他 們 不會 喝 他們 的 酒，除非
他們 先  拿 一些 給 拉 曼 俘 隊 們 喝。

32 他 們 是 這 樣 地 小 心，不 讓 有 人 在 他們
之 中 下 毒； 如果 他 們 的 酒 會 毒 死 一個
拉 曼人，也 一定 會 毒 死 一個 尼 腓 人； 他 們
就是 這 樣 來 試 驗 他們 所 有 的 酒。

33 現 在 摩 羅乃 必 須 作 攻 擊 摩 利 安 碑 的
準 備 了； 因 為 看 啊， 拉 曼 人 已 藉 著 他 們 的
力建 加 強 了 摩利 安 碑 的 防 親，直 到 該 碑
成 爲 一 座 非 常 堅 強 的 要 塞。

34 他 們 在 不 斷 地 把 新 的 兵 力 和 新 的 給養
帶進 該 碑 去。

35 法 官 統 治 尼 腓 人 民 的 第 二 十 九 年 就 這 樣
結 束 了。

第 五 十 六 章

1 法 官 統 治 第 三 十 年 的 初 期，在 第 一 個
月 的 第 二 日，摩 羅 乃 收 到 了 一 封 希 拉 曼 的
書 信，陳 述 國 內 那 一 地 區 的 民 情。

2 這 些 就 是 他 所 稿 的話：我 所 深 愛 的 在 主
內 和 在 戰 爭 苦 難 中 的 弟 兄 摩 羅 乃：請 你
垂 聽，我 所 深 愛 的 弟 兄，我 有 一些 關於
我們 國 內 這 一 部 份 的 戰 事 要 告 訴 你。

3 那 由 艾 蒙 從 尼 腓 地 帶 下 來 的 人 們 的 兩 千
個 女子 — 你 已 知 道 這 些 是 我 們 祖 先 李 海
的 長 子 拉 曼 的 後裔：

31 But behold, the Nephites were not slow to
remember the Lord their God in this their time
of affliction. They could not be taken in their
snare; yea, they would not partake of their wine,
save they had first given to some of the Lamanite
prisoners.

32 And they were thus cautious that no poison
should be administered among them; for if their
wine would poison a Lamanite it would also poi-
son a Nephite; and thus they did try all their
liquors.

33 And now it came to pass that it was expedient
for Moroni to make preparations to attack the
city Morianton; for behold, the Lamanites had,
by their labors, fortified the city Morianton until
it had become an exceeding stronghold.

34 And they were continually bringing new
forces into that city, and also new supplies of
provisions.

35 And thus ended the twenty and ninth year of
the reign of the judges over the people of Nephi.

CHAPTER 56

1 And now it came to pass in the commencement
of the thirtieth year of the reign of the judges,
on the second day in the first month, Moroni
received an epistle from Helaman, stating the
affairs of the people in that quarter of the land.

2 And these are the words which he wrote, say-
ing: My dearly beloved brother, Moroni, as well
in the Lord as in the tribulations of our warfare;
behold, my beloved brother, I have somewhat to
tell you concerning our warfare in this part of
the land.

3 Behold, two thousand of the sons of those men
whom Ammon brought down out of the land of
Nephi—now ye have known that these were de-
sendants of Laman, who was the eldest son of
our father Lehi;
4 Now I need not rehearse unto you concerning their traditions or their unbelief, for thou knowest concerning all these things—

5 Therefore it sufficeth me that I tell you that two thousand of these young men have taken their weapons of war, and would that I should be their leader; and we have come forth to defend our country.

6 And now ye also know concerning the covenant which their fathers made, that they would not take up their weapons of war against their brethren to shed blood.

7 But in the twenty and sixth year, when they saw our afflictions and our tribulations for them, they were about to break the covenant which they had made and take up their weapons of war in our defence.

8 But I would not suffer them that they should break this covenant which they had made, supposing that God would strengthen us, insomuch that we should not suffer more because of the fulfilling the oath which they had taken.

9 But behold, here is one thing in which we may have great joy. For behold, in the twenty and sixth year, I, Helaman, did march at the head of these two thousand young men to the city of Judea, to assist Antipus, whom ye had appointed a leader over the people of that part of the land.

10 And I did join my two thousand sons, (for they are worthy to be called sons) to the army of Antipus, in which strength Antipus did rejoice exceedingly; for behold, his army had been reduced by the Lamanites because their forces had slain a vast number of our men, for which cause we have to mourn.

11 Nevertheless, we may console ourselves in this point, that they have died in the cause of their country and of their God, yea, and they are happy.
12 拉曼人也保留了许多俘虏，所有这些都
是总队长们，因为他们没有放过一个别的
人让他活著。我们猜想这时候他们是在
尼腓地；如果他们没有被杀死的话，一定
是在那里的。

13 这些就是拉曼人流在我们许多勇士的
血而佔领到的城市；

14 拉曼地或拉曼城、齐扫利城、寇米拿
城、和安底派勒城。

15 这些都是在我抵达裘地亚城时他们
所佔有的城市；我发现安铁梭斯和他的人
们正在用力辛苦地工作著，来加强
该城的防衞。

16 他们心力交瘁，因为他们在白天辛苦
作战，晚上辛苦地维持他们的城市；他们
遭受了种种极大的苦难。

17 他们已决定在这地方非胜即死；因此
你可以很容易想像到我所带著的这个
小小的部队，我的那些儿子们，给了他们
极大的希望和快乐。

18 当拉曼人看到安铁梭斯的军队获得
了可畏的力量，他们就被艾摩龙的命令
强制著，不得攻击裘地臣城，或和我们
作战。

19 我们这样地受著主的眷爱；因为他们在
要是在我们这样软弱时来攻击我们，他们
也许已消灭了我们的小小部队；但我们
被这样地保全了。

20 他们奉艾摩龙之命维持那些他们已取得
的城市。这样就结束了二十六年。在
第二十七年的开始我们已完成了保衞我们
的城市和我们自己的准备。

12 And the Lamanites had also retained many
prisoners, all of whom are chief captains, for
none other have they spared alive. And we sup-
pose that they are now at this time in the land
of Nephi; it is so if they are not slain.

13 And now these are the cities of which the
Lamanites have obtained possession by the shed-
ing of the blood of so many of our valiant men:

14 The land of Manti, or the city of Manti, and
the city of Zeerrom, and the city of Cumeni, and
the city of Antiparrah.

15 And these are the cities which they possessed
when I arrived at the city of Judea; and I found
Antipus and his men toiling with their might to
fortify the city.

16 Yea, and they were depressed in body as well
as in spirit, for they had fought valiantly by day
and toiled by night to maintain their cities; and
thus they had suffered great afflictions of every
type.

17 And now they were determined to conquer in
this place or die; therefore you may well suppose
that this little force which I brought with me,
yea, those sons of mine, gave them great hopes
and much joy.

18 And now it came to pass that when the
Lamanites saw that Antipus had received a
greater strength to his army, they were comp-
pelled by the orders of Ammoron to not come
against the city of Judea, or against us, to bat-
tle.

19 And thus were we favored of the Lord; for had
they come upon us in this our weakness they
might have perhaps destroyed our little army;
but thus were we preserved.

20 They were commanded by Ammoron to
maintain those cities which they had taken. And
thus ended the twenty and seventh year. And in
the commencement of the twenty and seventh
year we had prepared our city and ourselves for
defence.
21 Now we were desirous that the Lamanites should come upon us; for we were not desirous to make an attack upon them in their strongholds.

22 And it came to pass that we kept spies out round about, to watch the movements of the Lamanites, that they might not pass us by night nor by day to make an attack upon our other cities which were on the northward.

23 For we knew in those cities they were not sufficiently strong to meet them; therefore we were desirous, if they should pass by us, to fall upon them in their rear, and thus bring them up in the rear at the same time they were met in the front. We supposed that we could overpower them; but behold, we were disappointed in this our desire.

24 They durst not pass by us with their whole army, neither durst they with a part, lest they should not be sufficiently strong and they should fall.

25 Neither durst they march down against the city of Zarahemla; neither durst they cross the head of Sidon, over to the city of Nephihah.

26 And thus, with their forces, they were determined to maintain those cities which they had taken.

27 And now it came to pass in the second month of this year, there was brought unto us many provisions from the fathers of those my two thousand sons.

28 And also there were sent two thousand men unto us from the land of Zarahemla. And thus we were prepared with ten thousand men, and provisions for them, and also for their wives and their children.

29 And the Lamanites, thus seeing our forces increase daily, and provisions arrive for our support, they began to be fearful, and began to sally forth, if it were possible to put an end to our receiving provisions and strength.
30 當我們看到拉曼人開始變得這樣不安時，我們想對他們實施一項戰略；因此安鐵模斯命令我帶著我的年輕孩子們向一個鄰近的城市前進，好像我們在把糧食帶到一個鄰近的城市去。

31 我們計劃行近安底派勒城，好像我們要到那邊的沿海邊境中的城市去。

32 我們前進著，好像帶著我們的糧食到那座城市去。

33 安鐵模斯帶著他的一部份軍隊開出；留著其餘的守護城市。但他是等著我們帶著我的小軍隊走後，並且已行近安底派勒城時才出發的。

34 安底派勒城中駐紮著拉曼人最堅強的軍隊，而且人數也最多。

35 當他們得到了他們斥候的通知後，他們就帶著軍隊趕來攻擊我們。

36 我們在他們前面向北逃跑。這樣我們把拉曼人最強的軍隊引開了；

37 是的，引開了一個相當的距離，以至於當他們看見安鐵模斯的軍隊用力追擊他們時，他們既不向右轉，也不向左轉，卻筆直地向我追來；據我們猜想，他們要想在安鐵模斯追上他們之前把我們殺死，使他們不至被我們的人民所包圍。

38 安鐵模斯看到了我們的危險，就加快了他的軍隊的行進，但是因為在晚上，所以他們沒有追上我們。安鐵模斯也沒有追上他；於是我們就安營過夜。

30 Now when we saw that the Lamanites began to grow uneasy on this wise, we were desirous to bring a stratagem into effect upon them; therefore Antipus ordered that I should march forth with my little sons to a neighboring city, as if we were carrying provisions to a neighboring city.

31 And we were to march near the city of Antiparah, as if we were going to the city beyond, in the borders by the seashore.

32 And it came to pass that we did march forth, as if with our provisions, to go to that city.

33 And it came to pass that Antipus did march forth with a part of his army, leaving the remainder to maintain the city. But he did not march forth until I had gone forth with my little army, and came near the city Antiparah.

34 And now, in the city Antiparah were stationed the strongest army of the Lamanites; yea, the most numerous.

35 And it came to pass that when they had been informed by their spies, they came forth with their army and marched against us.

36 And it came to pass that we did flee before them, northward. And thus we did lead away the most powerful army of the Lamanites;

37 Yea, even to a considerable distance, inso-much that when they saw the army of Antipus pursuing them, with their might, they did not turn to the right nor to the left, but pursued their march in a straight course after us; and, as we suppose, it was their intent to slay us before Antipus should overtake them, and this that they might not be surrounded by our people.

38 And now Antipus, beholding our danger, did speed the march of his army. But behold, it was night; therefore they did not overtake us, neither did Antipus overtake them; therefore we did camp for the night.
And it came to pass that before the dawn of the morning, behold, the Lamanites were pursuing us. Now we were not sufficiently strong to contend with them; yea, I would not suffer that my little sons should fall into their hands; therefore we did continue our march, and we took our march into the wilderness.

Now they durst not turn to the right nor to the left lest they should be surrounded; neither would I turn to the right nor to the left lest they should overtake me, and we could not stand against them, but be slain, and they would make their escape; and thus we did flee all that day into the wilderness, even until it was dark.

And it came to pass that again, when the light of the morning came we saw the Lamanites upon us, and we did flee before them.

But it came to pass that they did not pursue us far before they halted; and it was in the morning of the third day of the seventh month.

And now, whether they were overtaken by Antipus we knew not, but I said unto my men: Behold, we know not but they have halted for the purpose that we should come against them, that they might catch us in their snare;

Therefore what say ye, my sons, will ye go against them to battle?

And now I say unto you, my beloved brother Moroni, that never had I seen so great courage, nay, not amongst all the Nephites.

For as I had ever called them my sons (for they were all of them very young) even so they said unto me: Father, behold our God is with us, and he will not suffer that we should fall; then let us go forth; we would not slay our brethren if they would let us alone; therefore let us go, lest they should overpower the army of Antipus.
47 Now they never had fought, yet they did not fear death; and they did think more upon the liberty of their fathers than they did upon their lives; yea, they had been taught by their mothers, that if they did not doubt, God would deliver them.

48 And they rehearsed unto me the words of their mothers, saying: We do not doubt our mothers knew it.

49 And it came to pass that I did return with my two thousand against these Lamanites who had pursued us. And now behold, the armies of Antipus had overtaken them, and a terrible battle had commenced.

50 The army of Antipus being weary, because of their long march in so short a space of time, were about to fall into the hands of the Lamanites; and had I not returned with my two thousand they would have obtained their purpose.

51 For Antipus had fallen by the sword, and many of his leaders, because of their weariness, which was occasioned by the speed of their march—therefore the men of Antipus, being confused because of the fall of their leaders, began to give way before the Lamanites.

52 And it came to pass that the Lamanites took courage, and began to pursue them; and thus were the Lamanites pursuing them with great vigor when Helaman came upon their rear with his two thousand, and began to slay them exceedingly, insomuch that the whole army of the Lamanites halted and turned upon Helaman.

53 Now when the people of Antipus saw that the Lamanites had turned them about, they gathered together their men and came again upon the rear of the Lamanites.

54 And now it came to pass that we, the people of Nephi, the people of Antipus, and I with my two thousand, did surround the Lamanites, and did slay them; yea, insomuch that they were compelled to deliver up their weapons of war and also themselves as prisoners of war.
55 And now it came to pass that when they had surrendered themselves up unto us, behold, I numbered those young men who had fought with me, fearing lest there were many of them slain.

56 But behold, to my great joy, there had not one soul of them fallen to the earth; yea, and they had fought as if with the strength of God; yea, never were men known to have fought with such miraculous strength; and with such mighty power did they fall upon the Lamanites, that they did frighten them; and for this cause did the Lamanites deliver themselves up as prisoners of war.

57 And as we had no place for our prisoners, that we could guard them to keep them from the armies of the Lamanites, therefore we sent them to the land of Zarahemla, and a part of those men who were not slain of Antipus, with them; and the remainder I took and joined them to my stripling Ammonites, and took our march back to the city of Judea.

CHAPTER 57

1 And now it came to pass that I received an epistle from Ammoron, the king, stating that if I would deliver up those prisoners of war whom we had taken that he would deliver up the city of Antiparaph unto us.

2 But I sent an epistle unto the king, that we were sure our forces were sufficient to take the city of Antiparaph by our force; and by delivering up the prisoners for that city we should suppose ourselves unwise, and that we would only deliver up our prisoners on exchange.

3 And Ammoron refused mine epistle, for he would not exchange prisoners; therefore we began to make preparations to go against the city of Antiparaph.
4 但安底派勒的人民离开了那城，逃往他们所称的其他城市去，加强那些城市的防禦；這樣安底派勒城就落入了我们手中。
5 法官統治的第二十八年就此结束了。

6 第二十九年初，我們從柴雷罕拉地及周圍地方收到了一批給養，和一批補充兵，為數六千人，此外還有六十個艾蒙人的兒子來加入了他們的弟兄們，就是我那兩千人的小隊伍。現在我們強大了，而且已有更多的給養帶給了我們。

7 我們的願望是要和那佈置在那裏防護寇米拿城的軍隊進行一次戰爭。

8 我要讓你知道，我們不久就達成了我們的願望；我們用了我們堅強的兵力，或者說明用了我們一部份堅強的兵力，在夜間包圍了寇米拿城，正在他們快要收到一批給養之前。

9 我們在那座城的周圍宿營了好多夜；但我們都睡在我們的刀劍上，並放了哨。使拉曼人不能在夜間來襲擊我們和殺戮我們；這是他們已嘗試了好多次的；但他們每次嘗試這樣做的時候，他們都流了血。

10 他們的給養終於來到了；他們要在夜間進城去。想不到我們不是拉曼人，而是尼腓人；因此，我們把他們和他們的給養都取下了。

11 儘管拉曼人的支援被這樣截斷著，他們還是決定保持那城；因此我們必須截下那些給養送往義地國，把我們的俘屬們送往柴雷罕拉地。

4 But the people of Antiparah did leave the city, and fled to their other cities, which they had possession of, to fortify them; and thus the city of Antiparah fell into our hands.

5 And thus ended the twenty and eighth year of the reign of the judges.

6 And it came to pass that in the commencement of the twenty and ninth year, we received a supply of provisions, and also an addition to our army, from the land of Zarahemla, and from the land round about, to the number of six thousand men, besides sixty of the sons of the Ammonites who had come to join their brethren, my little band of two thousand. And now behold, we were strong, yea, and we had also plenty of provisions brought unto us.

7 And it came to pass that it was our desire to wage a battle with the army which was placed to protect the city Cumeni.

8 And now behold, I will show unto you that we soon accomplished our desire; yea, with our strong force, or with a part of our strong force, we did surround, by night, the city Cumeni, a little before they were to receive a supply of provisions.

9 And it came to pass that we did camp round about the city for many nights; but we did sleep upon our swords, and keep guards, that the Lamanites could not come upon us by night and slay us, which they attempted many times; but as many times as they attempted this their blood was spilt.

10 At length their provisions did arrive, and they were about to enter the city by night. And we, instead of being Lamanites, were Nephites; therefore, we did take them and their provisions.

11 And notwithstanding the Lamanites being cut off from their support after this manner, they were still determined to maintain the city; therefore it became expedient that we should take those provisions and send them to Judea, and our prisoners to the land of Zarahemla.
12 那些天，拉曼人開始失去一切獲得救援的希望了；因此他們把該城交到了我們的手中；這樣我們就完成了我們取得寇米拿城的計劃。

13 但我們的俘屬是那麼多，儘管我們的人數眾多，我們也不得不用我們所有的兵力來看守他們，或将他們處死。

14 因為他們會大批地逃出來，用石頭、棍棒，或任何可以拿到他們手中的東西來作戰，以致他們在投降作為戰俘後，被我們殺死了兩千人以上。

15 因此我們必須結束他們的生命，或手執刀劍，把他們押送到柴雷罕拉地去；還有我們的糧食，儘管有從拉曼人那裏奪下來的，也僅夠我們自己人民的食用。

16 在那危急的情況下，決定關於這些戰俘的事情，已成為一個很嚴重的問題了；雖然如此，我們還是決定把他們送往柴雷罕拉地；因此我們選擇了一部份我們的人，叫他們負責把我們的俘虜解往柴雷罕拉地。

17 第二天他們回來了。我們沒有問他們關於俘虜們的事；因為拉曼人在攻擊我們，他們剛好趕回來救了我們，使我們不致落入拉曼人手中。因為艾摩羅已將一批新的兵卒和一大隊士兵送到了他們那裏援助他們。

18 那些我們派去押送俘虜的人們到達得正是時候，在他們快要打敗我們時阻制了他們。
19 But behold, my little band of two thousand and sixty fought most desperately; yea, they were firm before the Lamanites, and did administer death unto all those who opposed them.

20 And as the remainder of our army were about to give way before the Lamanites, behold, those two thousand and sixty were firm and undaunted.

21 Yea, and they did obey and observe to perform every word of command with exactness; yea, and even according to their faith it was done unto them; and I did remember the words which they said unto me that their mothers had taught them.

22 And now behold, it was these my sons, and those men who had been selected to convey the prisoners, to whom we owe this great victory; for it was they who did beat the Lamanites; therefore they were driven back to the city of Manti.

23 And we retained our city Cumeni, and were not all destroyed by the sword; nevertheless, we had suffered great loss.

24 And it came to pass that after the Lamanites had fled, I immediately gave orders that my men who had been wounded should be taken from among the dead, and caused that their wounds should be dressed.

25 And it came to pass that there were two hundred, out of my two thousand and sixty, who had fainted because of the loss of blood; nevertheless, according to the goodness of God, and to our great astonishment, and also the joy of our whole army, there was not one soul of them who did perish; yea, and neither was there one soul among them who had not received many wounds.
26 他們的保全使我們整個軍隊都感到驚奇。我們有一千個弟兄被殺死了。而他們竟能保全生命。我們正確地把這件事歸諸於神的奇異的力量，由於他們對他們被教導相信的事的非常的信心——就是有一位公正的神，凡不懷疑的，必被他奇異的力量所保護。

27 這就是我所講過的這些人們的信心；他們年輕，他們的意志堅定，他們不斷地依賴著神。

28 在我們這樣照顧了我們受傷的人們，埋葬了我們的死者和許多拉曼人的死者後，我們就向基特詢問關於那些他們押著出發到柴雷罕拉地去的俘虜們的事。

29 基特是那隊被派押送他們到那地方去的人們的總隊長。

30 這些是基特對我所講的話；我們帶著我們的俘虜們出發到柴雷罕拉地去。我們遇到了我們隊的斥候，他們是被派去監視拉曼人軍營的。

31 他們向我們呼喊，說——拉曼人的軍隊正在向寇米拿城進軍；他們要攻擊他們，他們要殺死我們的人民。

32 我們的俘虜們聽到了他們的呼喊，就提起了他們的勇氣；他們起來反抗我們。

33 由於他們的反抗，我們就用刀劍砍擊他們。他們集體衝向我們的刀劍。在這樣奔逃時，他們大多數被殺死了；其餘的突圍渡過了。

26 And now, their preservation was astonishing to our whole army, yea, that they should be spared while there was a thousand of our brethren who were slain. And we do justly ascribe it to the miraculous power of God, because of their exceeding faith in that which they had been taught to believe—that there was a just God, and whosoever did not doubt, that they should be preserved by his marvelous power.

27 Now this was the faith of these of whom I have spoken; they are young, and their minds are firm, and they do put their trust in God continually.

28 And now it came to pass that after we had thus taken care of our wounded men, and had buried our dead and also the dead of the Lamanites, who were many, behold, we did inquire of Gid concerning the prisoners whom they had started to go down to the land of Zarahemla with.

29 Now Gid was the chief captain over the band who was appointed to guard them down to the land.

30 And now, these are the words which Gid said unto me: Behold, we did start to go down to the land of Zarahemla with our prisoners. And it came to pass that we did meet the spies of our armies, who had been sent out to watch the camp of the Lamanites.

31 And they cried unto us, saying—Behold, the armies of the Lamanites are marching towards the city of Cumâni; and behold, they will fall upon them, yea, and will destroy our people.

32 And it came to pass that our prisoners did hear their cries, which caused them to take courage; and they did rise up in rebellion against us.

33 And it came to pass because of their rebellion we did cause that our swords should come upon them. And it came to pass that they did in a body run upon our swords, in the which, the greater number of them were slain; and the remainder of them broke through and fled from us.
CHAPTER 58

1 And behold, now it came to pass that our next object was to obtain the city of Manti; but behold, there was no way that we could lead them out of the city by our small bands. For behold, they remembered that which we had hitherto done; therefore we could not decoy them away from their strongholds.

2 And they were so much more numerous than was our army that we durst not go forth and attack them in their strongholds.

3 Yea, and it became expedient that we should employ our men to the maintaining those parts of the land which we had regained of our possessions; therefore it became expedient that we should wait, that we might receive more strength from the land of Zarahemla and also a new supply of provisions.

4 And it came to pass that I thus did send an embassy to the governor of our land, to acquaint him concerning the affairs of our people. And it came to pass that we did wait to receive provisions and strength from the land of Zarahemla.

34 And behold, when they had fled and we could not overtake them, we took our march with speed towards the city Cumene; and behold, we did arrive in time that we might assist our brethren in preserving the city.

35 And behold, we are again delivered out of the hands of our enemies. And blessed is the name of our God; for behold, it is he that has delivered us; yea, that has done this great thing for us.

36 Now it came to pass that when I, Helaman, had heard these words of Gid, I was filled with exceeding joy because of the goodness of God in preserving us, that we might not all perish; yea, and I trust that the souls of them who have been slain have entered into the rest of their God.
5 但這對我們的好處很少；因為拉曼人也天天在獲得極大的兵力和許多人的供養；
這就是我們在這一段時期的情形。

6 拉曼人不時衝出城來攻擊我們，決心用戰略來消滅我們；然而我們不能出去
和他們作戰，由於他們有藏身的地方和
他們的要塞。

7 我們在這些困難情況下等待了許多
個月，直到我們快要餓死了。

8 但我們終於收到了食物；那是由派給
我們的兩千名協軍護送來的；這是我們
所收到的全部援助，用來保衛我們自己
和我們的國家，使不至落入我們敵人的
手中，是的，用來和一群數不清的敵人
戰鬥。

9 我們這些困苦的原因，或者說他們
所以不多派兵力給我們的原因，我們
並不知道；所以我們很憂傷，也充滿了
恐懼。怕神的懲罰終於要臨到我們的
土地，使我們被征服而完全毀滅。

10 因此我們傾注我們的靈魂於對神的
禱告中，祈求他增強我們，並拯救我們
脫離我們敵人的掌控，也求他賜給我們
力量，使我們得以幫助我們的人民，而
保有我們的城市、我們的土地和我們
的所有。

11 主我們的神用他必拯救我們的保證
祝福了我們；他對我們的靈魂說安
心，賜給了我們極大的信心，並使我們在
他裏面盼望我們的解救。

5 But behold, this did profit us but little; for
the Lamanites were also receiving great strength
from day to day, and also many provisions; and
thus were our circumstances at this period of
time.

6 And the Lamanites were sallying forth against
us from time to time, resolving by stratagem to
destroy us; nevertheless we could not come to
battle with them, because of their retreats and
their strongholds.

7 And it came to pass that we did wait in these
difficult circumstances for the space of many
months, even until we were about to perish for
the want of food.

8 But it came to pass that we did receive food,
which was guarded to us by an army of two
thousand men to our assistance; and this is all
the assistance which we did receive, to defend
ourselves and our country from falling into the
hands of our enemies, yea, to contend with an
enemy which was innumerable.

9 And now the cause of these our embarrass-
ments, or the cause why they did not send more
strength unto us, we knew not; therefore we
were grieved and also filled with fear, lest by any
means the judgments of God should come upon
our land, to our overthrow and utter destruction.

10 Therefore we did pour out our souls in prayer
to God, that he would strengthen us and deliver
us out of the hands of our enemies, yea, and
also give us strength that we might retain our
cities, and our lands, and our possessions, for
the support of our people.

11 Yea, and it came to pass that the Lord our
God did visit us with assurances that he would
deliver us; yea, insomuch that he did speak peace
to our souls, and did grant unto us great faith,
and did cause us that we should hope for our
deliverance in him.
12 我們 因 獲得了 小小的 兵力 而 提起了 勇氣，決定 要 歡勝 我們的 敵人，並維護 我們的 土地、 我們的 所有物、我 我們的 妻子、我們的 兒女，以及 我們 自由的目的。

13因此 我們用 全力 出去 攻擊 曼泰 城中的 拉曼人；我們 在該城附近的 荒野 邊 支 搭了 我們的 帳幕。

14次晨，當拉曼人看到了 我們 在近城的 荒野 邊境中，他們就在我們的 周圍 派出了 他們的 斥候，以便 查出 我們軍隊的人數 和實力。

15當他們 看到 我們在人數上並不 強大，並且 想 我們要 裁 斷他們的 支援，除非 他們 出來和我們作戰並殺死我們，又以為 他們可以 用他們的 大軍 很容易 地 消滅 我們，所以 他們 開始 在 作出戰 我們的 準備了。

16當我們 看到 他們 在作出戰 我們的 準備時，我就吩咐 基特 帶了一小隊人 隱身 在荒野 中，又吩咐 異納和 一小隊人 也 隱身 在荒野 中。

17基特 和 他的人 在右 面，其他的 人 在左面；當他們這樣 隱藏好了 後，我 帶著 其餘的 軍隊仍留在 我們最初 支 搭帳幕 的地方，準備 拉曼人 出來 作戰。

18拉曼人果然 帶了 他們 龐大的 軍隊 出來 攻擊 我們了。當他們 已經來到，正要 用 刀劍 攻擊我們時，我吩咐 那些 和我在一起 的士兵 退進荒野去。

12 And we did take courage with our small force which we had received, and were fixed with a determination to conquer our enemies, and to maintain our lands, and our possessions, and our wives, and our children, and the cause of our liberty.

13 And thus we did go forth with all our might against the Lamanites, who were in the city of Manti; and we did pitch our tents by the wilderness side, which was near to the city.

14 And it came to pass that on the morrow, that when the Lamanites saw that we were in the borders by the wilderness which was near the city, that they sent out their spies round about us that they might discover the number and the strength of our army.

15 And it came to pass that when they saw that we were not strong, according to our numbers, and fearing that we should cut them off from their support except they should come out to battle against us and kill us, and also supposing that they could easily destroy us with their numerous hosts, therefore they began to make preparations to come out against us to battle.

16 And when we saw that they were making preparations to come out against us, behold, I caused that Gid, with a small number of men, should secrete himself in the wilderness, and also that Teomner and a small number of men should secrete themselves also in the wilderness.

17 Now Gid and his men were on the right and the others on the left; and when they had thus secreted themselves, behold, I remained, with the remainder of my army, in that same place where we had first pitched our tents against the time that the Lamanites should come out to battle.

18 And it came to pass that the Lamanites did come out with their numerous army against us. And when they had come and were about to fall upon us with the sword, I caused that my men, those who were with me, should retreat into the wilderness.
19 当拉曼人用快捷的速度追觑我们，因为他们惧怕追上我们，好把我们杀死；所以他们追进了荒野；我们在基特和替欧纳的中间穿过去，使他们没有被拉曼人发现。

20 现在拉曼人过去了，或者说是那军队过去了。基特和替欧纳就从他们隐身的地方站起来，截断了拉曼人的斥候，使他们不能回城去。

21 现在他们截断了他们后，就奔往该城，攻击那些留守该城的卫兵，将他们消灭了，并占领了该城。

22 这件事的完成是因拉曼人让他们全部的军队，除了仅少数卫兵外，被引进了荒野中。

23 基特和替欧纳用这方法占领了他们的要塞。我们在荒野中行走了很久后，就取道向柴雷罕拉地前进。

24 现在拉曼人看到他们在向柴雷罕拉地前进时，他们非常害怕起来，害怕有一个计划已定下，要把他们引到消灭去；因此他们开始又退到荒野，照著他们来的原路回去。

25 到了晚上，他们搭起了帐幕，因为他们拉曼人的总队长以为尼腓人已用军幕而疲乏了；也以为已捉送了他们全部的军队，所以并不担心曼泰城。

26 现在夜晚的时候，我吩咐我的人们不要睡，却要他们从另一条路驰往曼泰地。

19 Now it came to pass that the Lamanites did follow after us with great speed, for they were exceedingly desirous to overtake us that they might slay us; therefore they did follow us into the wilderness; and we did pass by in the midst of Gid and Teomner, insomuch that they were not discovered by the Lamanites.

20 And it came to pass that when the Lamanites had passed by, or when the army had passed by, Gid and Teomner did rise up from their secret places, and did cut off the spies of the Lamanites that they should not return to the city.

21 And it came to pass that when they had cut them off, they ran to the city and fell upon the guards who were left to guard the city, insomuch that they did destroy them and did take possession of the city.

22 Now this was done because the Lamanites did suffer their whole army, save a few guards only, to be led away into the wilderness.

23 And it came to pass that Gid and Teomner by this means had obtained possession of their strongholds. And it came to pass that we took our course, after having traveled much in the wilderness towards the land of Zarahemla.

24 And when the Lamanites saw that they were marching towards the land of Zarahemla, they were exceedingly afraid, lest there was a plan laid to lead them on to destruction; therefore they began to retreat into the wilderness again, yea, even back by the same way which they had come.

25 And behold, it was night and they did pitch their tents, for the chief captains of the Lamanites had supposed that the Nephites were weary because of their march; and supposing that they had driven their whole army therefore they took no thought concerning the city of Manti.

26 Now it came to pass that when it was night, I caused that my men should not sleep, but that they should march forward by another way towards the land of Manti.
27 因為我們是在夜間行軍，次晨我們已在拉曼人的那一頭了。我們比他們先抵達曼泰城。

28 我們用了這戰略，使我們兵不血刃地佔領了曼泰城。

29 當拉曼人的軍隊到達了城的附近，看到我們已準備好迎擊他們時，他們非常的驚異，並被極大的恐懼所襲擊，以至他們逃進了荒野。

30 拉曼人的軍隊逃出了所有這一個地區。他們掠走了許多婦女和小孩。

31 那些拉曼人所取得的城市，都在這一個時期被我們佔領了；除了那些已被拘為俘虜和被拉曼人掠走的人外，所有我們的父親們、我們的婦女們和我們的小孩們，都在回向他們的家中。

32 但是要來維持那麼多的城市和那麼多的佔地，我們的軍隊是太小了。

33 但我們信賴我們的神，他已賜給我們那些土地上的勝利，使我們獲得了那些原來是我們的城市和土地。

34 我們不知道政府不允許給我們更多兵力的原因；那些來到我們這裏的人也不知道何以我們沒有獲得更大的兵力。

35 我們不知道是否你們有甚麼地方不成功，而已把你們的兵力拉到了那個地區去；如果是這樣，我們不想抱怨甚麼。

36 如果不是這樣，我們怕政府中有甚麼內訌，以致他們不派更多的人援助我們；因為我們知道可派的人比他們派出的人要多。

27 And because of this our march in the night-time, behold, on the morrow we were beyond the Lamanites, insomuch that we did arrive before them at the city of Manti.

28 And thus it came to pass, that by this stratagem we did take possession of the city of Manti without the shedding of blood.

29 And it came to pass that when the armies of the Lamanites did arrive near the city, and saw that we were prepared to meet them, they were astonished exceedingly and struck with great fear, insomuch that they did flee into the wilderness.

30 Yea, and it came to pass that the armies of the Lamanites did flee out of all this quarter of the land. But behold, they have carried with them many women and children out of the land.

31 And those cities which had been taken by the Lamanites, all of them are at this period of time in our possession; and our fathers and our women and our children are returning to their homes, all save it be those who have been taken prisoners and carried off by the Lamanites.

32 But behold, our armies are small to maintain so great a number of cities and so great possessions.

33 But behold, we trust in our God who has given us victory over those lands, insomuch that we have obtained those cities and those lands, which were our own.

34 Now we do not know the cause that the government does not grant us more strength; neither do those men who came up unto us know why we have not received greater strength.

35 Behold, we do not know but what ye are unsuccessful, and ye have drawn away the forces into that quarter of the land; if so, we do not desire to murmur.

36 And if it is not so, behold, we fear that there is some faction in the government, that they do not send more men to our assistance; for we know that they are more numerous than that which they have sent.
37 但 那 是 無 關 紛 要 的 — 我 們 信 賴 神 必 拯 救 我 們， 儘 管 我 們 的 軍 隊 很 薄 弱， 他 必 拯 救 我 們 脫 离 我 們 敵 人 的 掌 握。

38 這 是 在 第 二 十 九 年 的 末 期， 我 們 佔 有 著 我 們 的 國 土； 拉 曼 人 已 逃 到 了 尼 腓 地。

39 那 些 我 所 極 為 稱 謝 的 艾 蒙 人 民 的 兒 子 們， 和 我 一 起 在 曼 泰 城； 主 曾 援 助 了 他 們， 不 使 他 們 倒 在 刀 劍 下， 甚 至 連 一 個 人 也 沒 有 被 殺 死。

40 但 他 們 受 了 很 多 傷； 然 而 他 們 恒 守 著 神 所 用 來 解 放 他 們 的 自 由； 他 們 天 天 切 記 著 主 他 們 的 神； 是 的， 他 們 繼 續 遵 守 著 他 的 法 規、 他 的 典 章、 和 他 的 誠 命； 他 們 對 於 將 要 來 到 之 事 的 預 言 有 著 極 強 的 信 心。

41 我 所 愛 的 弟 兄 摩 羅， 願 那 位 救 蠻 了 我 們 和 使 我 們 自 由 的 主 我 們 的 神， 繼 續 保 留 你 在 他 的 面 前； 並 願 他 認 愛 這 人 民， 甚 至 使 你 能 在 取 回 所 有 拉 曼 人 奪 自 我 們 的 那 些 維 持 我 們 生 計 的 東 西 上 獲 得 成 功。 現 在 我 就 結 束 我 的 書 信。 我 是 希 拉 曼， 阿 爾 麥 的 兒 子。

CHAPTER 59

1 Now it came to pass in the thirtieth year of the reign of the judges over the people of Nephi, after Moroni had received and had read Helaman's epistle, he was exceedingly rejoiced because of the welfare, yea, the exceeding success which Helaman had had, in obtaining those lands which were lost.
2 他對他所在地周圍各地的全體人民公佈了這件事，使他們也可以快樂。

3 他立即寫了一封書信給派賈藍，希望他召集士兵去增強希拉曼，或希拉曼的軍隊，使他易於維持他收復時順利得不可思議的那部份土地。

4 摩羅乃派人將這封書信送往柴雷罕拉地後，他又開始擬訂一個計劃，使他能取回拉曼人從他們手中奪去的其他所有物和城市。

5 正當摩羅乃這樣作著和拉曼人作戰的準備時，那些從摩羅乃城、李海城和摩利安頓城集合起來的尼腓哈的人民，遭受著拉曼人的攻擊。

6 甚至那些被迫從曼泰地和從周圍地方逃出的人們，也已來到這裏加入了這一地區的拉曼人。

7 因此他們的人數極眾，而且天天獲得新的兵力，他們奉了摩羅乃的命令前來攻打尼腓哈的人民，並開始大量地屠殺他們。

8 他們的軍隊是那麼龐大，餘下的尼腓哈的人民不得不在他們的前面逃跑；他們都來參加了摩羅乃的軍隊。

9 摩羅乃曾以為早已有人派往尼腓哈城，幫助人民守護該城，並知道守護該城不使淪入拉曼人之手要此從他們手中收復為易，所以他以為他們可以容易地維護該城。

10 所以他保留了他所有的兵力來維護那些他所收復的地方。

2 Yea, and he did make it known unto all his people, in all the land round about in that part where he was, that they might rejoice also.

3 And it came to pass that he immediately sent an epistle to Pahoram, desiring that he should cause men to be gathered together to strengthen Helaman, or the armies of Helaman, insomuch that he might with ease maintain that part of the land which he had been so miraculously prospered in regaining.

4 And it came to pass when Moroni had sent this epistle to the land of Zarahemla, he began again to lay a plan that he might obtain the remainder of those possessions and cities which the Lamanites had taken from them.

5 And it came to pass that while Moroni was thus making preparations to go against the Lamanites to battle, behold, the people of Nephihah, who were gathered together from the city of Moroni and the city of Lehi and the city of Morianton, were attacked by the Lamanites.

6 Yea, even those who had been compelled to flee from the land of Manti, and from the land round about, had come over and joined the Lamanites in this part of the land.

7 And thus being exceedingly numerous, yea, and receiving strength from day to day, by the command of Ammonor they came forth against the people of Nephihah, and they did begin to slay them with an exceedingly great slaughter.

8 And their armies were so numerous that the remainder of the people of Nephihah were obliged to flee before them; and they came even and joined the army of Moroni.

9 And now as Moroni had supposed that there should be men sent to the city Nephihah, to the assistance of the people to maintain that city, and knowing that it was easier to keep the city from falling into the hands of the Lamanites than to retake it from them, he supposed that they would easily maintain that city.

10 Therefore he retained all his force to maintain those places which he had recovered.
CHAPTER 60

1 And it came to pass that he wrote again to the governor of the land, who was Pahoran, and these are the words which he wrote, saying: Behold, I direct mine epistle to Pahoran, in the city of Zarahemla, who is the chief judge and the governor over the land, and also to all those who have been chosen by this people to govern and manage the affairs of this war.

2 For behold, I have somewhat to say unto them by the way of condemnation; for behold, ye yourselves know that ye have been appointed to gather together men, and arm them with swords, and with cimeters, and all manner of weapons of war of every kind, and send forth against the Lamanites, in whatsoever parts they should come into our land.

3 And now behold, I say unto you that myself, and also my men, and also Helaman and his men, have suffered exceedingly great sufferings; yea, even hunger, thirst, and fatigue, and all manner of afflictions of every kind.

4 But behold, were this all we had suffered we would not murmur nor complain.
5 But behold, great has been the slaughter among our people; yea, thousands have fallen by the sword, while it might have otherwise been if ye had rendered unto our armies sufficient strength and succor for them. Yea, great has been your neglect towards us.

6 And now behold, we desire to know the cause of this exceedingly great neglect; yea, we desire to know the cause of your thoughtless state.

7 Can you think to sit upon your thrones in a state of thoughtless stupor, while your enemies are spreading the work of death around you? Yea, while they are murdering thousands of your brethren—

8 Yea, even they who have looked up to you for protection, yea, have placed you in a situation that ye might have succored them, yea, ye might have sent armies unto them, to have strengthened them, and have saved thousands of them from falling by the sword.

9 But behold, this is not all—ye have withheld your provisions from them, insomuch that many have fought and bled out their lives because of their great desires which they had for the welfare of this people; yea, and this they have done when they were about to perish with hunger, because of your exceedingly great neglect towards them.

10 And now, my beloved brethren—for ye ought to be beloved; yea, and ye ought to have stirred yourselves more diligently for the welfare and the freedom of this people; but behold, ye have neglected them insomuch that the blood of thousands shall come upon your heads for vengeance; yea, for known unto God were all their cries, and all their sufferings—

11 Behold, could ye suppose that ye could sit upon your thrones, and because of the exceedingly goodness of God ye could do nothing and he would deliver you? Behold, if ye have supposed this ye have supposed in vain.
12 Do ye suppose that, because so many of your brethren have been killed it is because of their wickedness? I say unto you, if ye have supposed this ye have supposed in vain; for I say unto you, there are many who have fallen by the sword; and behold it is to your condemnation;

13 For the Lord suffereth the righteous to be slain that his justice and judgment may come upon the wicked; therefore ye need not suppose that the righteous are lost because they are slain; but behold, they do enter into the rest of the Lord their God.

14 And now behold, I say unto you, I fear exceedingly that the judgments of God will come upon this people, because of their exceeding slothfulness, yea, even the slothfulness of our government, and their exceedingly great neglect towards their brethren, yea, towards those who have been slain.

15 For were it not for the wickedness which first commenced at our head, we could have withstood our enemies that they could have gained no power over us.

16 Yea, had it not been for the war which broke out among ourselves; yea, were it not for these king-men, who caused so much bloodshed among ourselves; yea, at the time we were contending among ourselves, if we had united our strength as we hitherto have done; yea, had it not been for the desire of power and authority which those king-men had over us; had they been true to the cause of our freedom, and united with us, and gone forth against our enemies, instead of taking up their swords against us, which was the cause of so much bloodshed among ourselves; yea, if we had gone forth against them in the strength of the Lord, we should have dispersed our enemies, for it would have been done, according to the fulfilling of his word.
17 但是，現在我們在攻擊我們自己的人民，我們的婦女和我們的小孩子，並把他們俘虜，使他們受種種的痛苦。這是由於那些圖謀權力的人們的極大的邪惡，就是那些國王派的人們。

18 但我為何要講許多關於這件事的話呢？因為我們不知道你們自己是否也在圖謀權力。我們不知道你們是否也是你們國家的叛逆。

19 或者你們的忽視我們，是否因為你們是在我們國家的中心，你們被包圍於安全之中，所以你們不叫人把食物送給我們，也不派人增強我們的軍隊？

20 你們已忘記了我們的神的誓約嗎？你們已忘記了我們祖先的被俘嗎？你們已忘記了我們曾无数次被從我們敵人的手中拯救嗎？

21 或者你們以為，當我們坐在我們的寶座上，不利用主為我們預備的方法時，主仍會拯救我們嗎？

22 當國土周圍邊境中有無數人倒在劍下受傷流血時，你們還要閑坐在那裏，被包圍於成千成萬閑坐的人中間嗎？

23 你們以為當你們靜坐在那裏觀看這些事情時，神會以你們為無罪嗎？我告訴你們，決不會的。希望你們記住，神曾經說過，內部的器皿必須先使之清潔，然後外部的器皿也必須使之清潔。

17 But behold, now the Lamanites are coming upon us, taking possession of our lands, and they are murdering our people with the sword, yea, our women and our children, and also carrying them away captive, causing them that they should suffer all manner of afflictions, and this because of the great wickedness of those who are seeking for power and authority, yea, even those king-men.

18 But why should I say much concerning this matter? For we know not but what ye yourselves are seeking for authority. We know not but what ye are also traitors to your country.

19 Or is it that ye have neglected us because ye are in the heart of our country and ye are surrounded by security, that ye do not cause food to be sent unto us, and also men to strengthen our armies?

20 Have ye forgotten the commandments of the Lord your God? Yea, have ye forgotten the captivity of our fathers? Have ye forgotten the many times we have been delivered out of the hands of our enemies?

21 Or do ye suppose that the Lord will still deliver us, while we sit upon our thrones and do not make use of the means which the Lord has provided for us?

22 Yea, will ye sit in idleness while ye are surrounded with thousands of those, yea, and tens of thousands, who do also sit in idleness, while there are thousands round about in the borders of the land who are falling by the sword, yea, wounded and bleeding?

23 Do ye suppose that God will look upon you as guiltless while ye sit still and behold these things? Behold I say unto you, Nay. Now I would that ye should remember that God has said that the inward vessel shall be cleansed first, and then shall the outer vessel be cleansed also.
24 And now, except ye do repent of that which ye have done, and begin to be up and doing, and send forth food and men unto us, and also unto Helaman, that he may support those parts of our country which he has regained, and that we may also recover the remainder of our possessions in these parts, behold it will be expedient that we contend no more with the Lamanites until we have first cleansed our inward vessels, yea, even the great head of our government.

25 And except ye grant mine epistle, and come out and show unto me a true spirit of freedom, and strive to strengthen and fortify our armies, and grant unto them food for their support, behold I will leave a part of my freemen to maintain this part of our land, and I will leave the strength and the blessings of God upon them, that none other power can operate against them—

26 And this because of their exceeding faith, and their patience in their tribulations—

27 And I will come unto you, and if there be any among you that has a desire for freedom, yea, if there be even a spark of freedom remaining, behold I will stir up insurrections among you, even until those who have desires to usurp power and authority shall become extinct.

28 Yea, behold I do not fear your power nor your authority, but it is my God whom I fear; and it is according to his commandments that I do take my sword to defend the cause of my country, and it is because of your iniquity that we have suffered so much loss.

29 Behold it is time, yea, the time is now at hand, that except ye do bestir yourselves in the defence of your country and your little ones, the sword of justice doth hang over you; yea, and it shall fall upon you and visit you even to your utter destruction.

30 Behold, I wait for assistance from you; and, except ye do administer unto our relief, behold, I come unto you, even in the land of Zarahemla, and smite you with the sword, insomuch that ye can have no more power to impede the progress of this people in the cause of our freedom.
31 For behold, the Lord will not suffer that ye shall live and wax strong in your iniquities to destroy his righteous people.

32 Behold, can you suppose that the Lord will spare you and come out in judgment against the Lamanites, when it is the tradition of their fathers that has caused their hatred, yea, and it has been redoubled by those who have dissented from us, while your iniquity is for the cause of your love of glory and the vain things of the world?

33 Ye know that ye do transgress the laws of God, and ye do know that ye do trample them under your feet. Behold, the Lord saith unto me: If those whom ye have appointed your governors do not repent of their sins and iniquities, ye shall go up to battle against them.

34 And now behold, I, Moroni, am constrained, according to the covenant which I have made to keep the commandments of my God; therefore I would that ye should adhere to the word of God, and send speedily unto me of your provisions and of your men, and also to Helaman.

35 And behold, if ye will not do this I come unto you speedily; for behold, God will not suffer that we should perish with hunger; therefore he will give unto us of your food, even if it must be by the sword. Now see that ye fulfil the word of God.

36 Behold, I am Moroni, your chief captain. I seek not for power, but to pull it down. I seek not for honor of the world, but for the glory of my God, and the freedom and welfare of my country. And thus I close mine epistle.

CHAPTER 61

1 Behold, now it came to pass that soon after Moroni had sent his epistle unto the chief governor, he received an epistle from Pahoran, the chief governor. And these are the words which he received:
2 I, Pahoran, who am the chief governor of this land, do send these words unto Moroni, the chief captain over the army. Behold, I say unto you, Moroni, that I do not joy in your great afflictions, yea, it grieves my soul.

3 But behold, there are those who do joy in your afflictions, yea, insomuch that they have risen up in rebellion against me, and also those of my people who are freemen, yea, and those who have risen up are exceedingly numerous.

4 And it is those who have sought to take away the judgment-seat from me that have been the cause of this great iniquity; for they have used great flattery, and they have led away the hearts of many people, which will be the cause of sore affliction among us; they have withheld our provisions, and have daunted our freemen that they have not come unto you.

5 And behold, they have driven me out before them, and I have fled to the land of Gideon, with as many men as it were possible that I could get.

6 And behold, I have sent a proclamation throughout this part of the land; and behold, they are flocking to us daily, to their arms, in the defence of their country and their freedom, and to avenge our wrongs.

7 And they have come unto us, insomuch that those who have risen up in rebellion against us are set at defiance, yea, insomuch that they do fear us and durst not come out against us to battle.

8 They have got possession of the land, or the city, of Zarahemla; they have appointed a king over them, and he hath written unto the king of the Lamanites, in the which he hath joined an alliance with him; in the which alliance he hath agreed to maintain the city of Zarahemla, which maintenance he supposed will enable the Lamanites to conquer the remainder of the land, and he shall be placed king over this people when they shall be conquered under the Lamanites.
9 And now, in your epistle you have censured me, but it mattereth not; I am not angry, but do rejoice in the greatness of your heart. I, Pahoran, do not seek for power, save only to retain my judgment-seat that I may preserve the rights and the liberty of my people. My soul standeth fast in that liberty in which God hath made us free.

10 And now, behold, we will resist wickedness even unto bloodshed. We would not shed the blood of the Lamanites if they would stay in their own land.

11 We would not shed the blood of our brethren if they would not rise up in rebellion and take the sword against us.

12 We would subject ourselves to the yoke of bondage if it were requisite with the justice of God, or if he should command us so to do.

13 But behold he doth not command us that we shall subject ourselves to our enemies, but that we should put our trust in him, and he will deliver us.

14 Therefore, my beloved brother, Moroni, let us resist evil, and whatsoever evil we cannot resist with our words, yea, such as rebellions and dissensions, let us resist them with our swords, that we may retain our freedom, that we may rejoice in the great privilege of our church, and in the cause of our Redeemer and our God.

15 Therefore, come unto me speedily with a few of your men, and leave the remainder in the charge of Lehi and Teancum; give unto them power to conduct the war in that part of the land, according to the Spirit of God, which is also the Spirit of freedom which is in them.

16 Behold I have sent a few provisions unto them, that they may not perish until ye can come unto me.

17 Gather together whatsoever force ye can upon your march hither, and we will go speedily against those dissenters, in the strength of our God according to the faith which is in us.
第62章

18 我們要佔領柴雷罕拉城，使我們能再獲得食物送到李海和替安肯那裏去；是的，我們要在主的力量中去攻擊他們，我們要結束這次的大罪惡。

19 摩羅乃，我很高興收到你的書信，因為我正有些擔心我們究竟應當怎樣做，擔心去攻擊我們的弟兄對我們是不是正當。

20 但是你已經說了，除非他們悔改，主已吩咐你去攻打他們。

21 注意你在主裏面加強李海和替安肯；告訴他們不要懼怕，因為神必拯救他們，也必拯救那些牢守著神所用以解救他們的自由的人們。現在我結束寫給我所愛的弟兄摩羅乃的書信。

18 And we will take possession of the city of Zarahemla, that we may obtain more food to send forth unto Lehi and Teancum; yea, we will go forth against them in the strength of the Lord, and we will put an end to this great iniquity.

19 And now, Moroni, I do joy in receiving your epistle, for I was somewhat worried concerning what we should do, whether it should be just in us to go against our brethren.

20 But ye have said, except they repent the Lord hath commanded you that ye should go against them.

21 See that ye strengthen Lehi and Teancum in the Lord; tell them to fear not, for God will deliver them, yea, and also all those who stand fast in that liberty wherewith God hath made them free. And now I close mine epistle to my beloved brother, Moroni.

CHAPTER 62

1 And now it came to pass that when Moroni had received this epistle his heart did take courage, and was filled with exceedingly great joy because of the faithfulness of Pahoran, that he was not also a traitor to the freedom and cause of his country.

2 But he did also mourn exceedingly because of the iniquity of those who had driven Pahoran from the judgment-seat, yea, in fine because of those who had rebelled against their country and also their God.

3 And it came to pass that Moroni took a small number of men, according to the desire of Pahoran, and gave Lehi and Teancum command over the remainder of his army, and took his march towards the land of Gideon.

4 And he did raise the standard of liberty in whatsoever place he did enter, and gained whatsoever force he could in all his march towards the land of Gideon.
And it came to pass that thousands did flock unto his standard, and did take up their swords in the defence of their freedom, that they might not come into bondage.

And thus, when Moroni had gathered together whatsoever men he could in all his march, he came to the land of Gideon; and uniting his forces with those of Pahoran they became exceedingly strong, even stronger than the men of Pachus, who was the king of those dissenters who had driven the freemen out of the land of Zarahemla and had taken possession of the land.

And it came to pass that Moroni and Pahoran went down with their armies into the land of Zarahemla, and went forth against the city, and did meet the men of Pachus, insomuch that they did come to battle.

And behold, Pachus was slain and his men were taken prisoners, and Pahoran was restored to his judgment-seat.

And the men of Pachus received their trial, according to the law, and also those king-men who had been taken and cast into prison; and they were executed according to the law; yea, those men of Pachus and those king-men, whosoever would not take up arms in the defence of their country, but would fight against it, were put to death.

And thus it became expedient that this law should be strictly observed for the safety of their country; yea, and whosoever was found denying their freedom was speedily executed according to the law.

And thus ended the thirtieth year of the reign of the judges over the people of Nephi; Moroni and Pahoran having restored peace to the land of Zarahemla, among their own people, having inflicted death upon all those who were not true to the cause of freedom.
12 And it came to pass in the commencement of the thirty and first year of the reign of the judges over the people of Nephi, Moroni immediately caused that provisions should be sent, and also an army of six thousand men should be sent unto Helaman, to assist him in preserving that part of the land.

13 And he also caused that an army of six thousand men, with a sufficient quantity of food, should be sent to the armies of Lehi and Teancum. And it came to pass that this was done to fortify the land against the Lamanites.

14 And it came to pass that Moroni and Pahoran, leaving a large body of men in the land of Zarahemla, took their march with a large body of men towards the land of Nephihah, being determined to overthrow the Lamanites in that city.

15 And it came to pass that as they were marching towards the land, they took a large body of men of the Lamanites, and slew many of them, and took their provisions and their weapons of war.

16 And it came to pass after they had taken them, they caused them to enter into a covenant that they would no more take up their weapons of war against the Nephites.

17 And when they had entered into this covenant they sent them to dwell with the people of Ammon, and they were in number about four thousand who had not been slain.

18 And it came to pass that when they had sent them away they pursued their march towards the land of Nephihah. And it came to pass that when they had come to the city of Nephihah, they did pitch their tents in the plains of Nephihah, which is near the city of Nephihah.

19 Now Moroni was desirous that the Lamanites should come out to battle against them, upon the plains; but the Lamanites, knowing of their exceedingly great courage, and beholding the greatness of their numbers, therefore they durst not come out against them; therefore they did not come to battle in that day.
And when the night came, Moroni went forth in the darkness of the night, and came upon the top of the wall to spy out in what part of the city the Lamanites did camp with their army.

And it came to pass that they were on the east, by the entrance; and they were all asleep. And now Moroni returned to his army, and caused that they should prepare in haste strong cords and ladders, to be let down from the top of the wall into the inner part of the wall.

And it came to pass that Moroni caused that his men should march forth and come upon the top of the wall, and let themselves down into that part of the city; yea, even on the west, where the Lamanites did not camp with their armies.

And it came to pass that they were all let down into the city by night, by the means of their strong cords and their ladders; thus when the morning came they were all within the walls of the city.

And now, when the Lamanites awoke and saw that the armies of Moroni were within the walls, they were affrighted exceedingly, insomuch that they did flee out by the pass.

And now when Moroni saw that they were fleeing before him, he did cause that his men should march forth against them, and slew many, and surrounded many others, and took them prisoners; and the remainder of them fled into the land of Moroni, which was in the borders by the seashore.

Thus had Moroni and Pahoran obtained the possession of the city of Nephihah without the loss of one soul; and there were many of the Lamanites who were slain.

Now it came to pass that many of the Lamanites that were prisoners were desirous to join the people of Ammon and become a free people.

And it came to pass that as many as were desirous, unto them it was granted according to their desires.
29 Therefore, all the prisoners of the Lamanites did join the people of Ammon, and did begin to labor exceedingly, tilling the ground, raising all manner of grain, and flocks and herds of every kind; and thus were the Nephites relieved from a great burden; yea, insomuch that they were relieved from all the prisoners of the Lamanites.

30 Now it came to pass that Moroni, after he had obtained possession of the city of Nephihah, having taken many prisoners, which did reduce the armies of the Lamanites exceedingly, and having regained many of the Nephites who had been taken prisoners, which did strengthen the army of Moroni exceedingly; therefore Moroni went forth from the land of Nephihah to the land of Lehi.

31 And it came to pass that when the Lamanites saw that Moroni was coming against them, they were again frightened and fled before the army of Moroni.

32 And it came to pass that Moroni and his army did pursue them from city to city, until they were met by Lehi and Teancum; and the Lamanites fled from Lehi and Teancum, even down upon the borders by the seashore, until they came to the land of Moroni.

33 And the armies of the Lamanites were all gathered together, insomuch that they were all in one body in the land of Moroni. Now, Ammoron, the king of the Lamanites, was also with them.

34 And it came to pass that Moroni and Lehi and Teancum did encamp with their armies round about in the borders of the land of Moroni, insomuch that the Lamanites were encircled about in the borders by the wilderness on the south, and in the borders by the wilderness on the east.
35 他們就這樣安營過夜。尼腓人和拉曼人都因長途行軍而疲乏了；所以他們都沒有決定任何夜間的戰略，祇有替安肯除外；因為他非常懊惱艾摩摩；認為艾摩摩和他哥哥阿曼利卡阿就是他們和拉曼人之間這次巨大而持久戰爭的原因，以致造成了那麼多的戰爭和流血，以及那麼大的饑荒。

36 替安肯在他們的憤怒中走进了拉曼人的營地，並從城牆上面繞了下去。他帶了一條繩索，一處一處的走去，終於找到了那國王；他向他投了一枝標槍，貫穿了他近心臓的地方。但國王在死前叫醒了他的僕人，以致他們向替安肯追擊，將他殺死了。

37 當李海和摩羅乃知道了替安肯已死時，他們非常的悲傷；因為他們是一個為他們國家英勇作戰的人，一位自由的真正友人；他曾飽受了許多巨大的苦難。但是看啊，他已死了，已走上那世人必走的道路了。

38 次晨摩羅乃向前推進，攻擊拉曼人，對他們大肆屠殺，將他們逐出了國境；他們逃走了，甚至在那一個時期他們再沒有回來攻擊過尼腓人。

39 這樣就結束了法官統治尼腓人民的第三十一年；他們就像這樣有著許多年的戰爭、流血、饑荒，和苦難。

35 And thus they did encamp for the night. For behold, the Nephites and the Lamanites also were weary because of the greatness of the march; therefore they did not resolve upon any stratagem in the night-time, save it were Teancum; for he was exceedingly angry with Ammoron, insomuch that he considered that Ammoron, and Amalickiah his brother, had been the cause of this great and lasting war between them and the Lamanites, which had been the cause of so much war and bloodshed, yea, and so much famine.

36 And it came to pass that Teancum in his anger did go forth into the camp of the Lamanites, and did let himself down over the walls of the city. And he went forth with a cord, from place to place, insomuch that he did find the king; and he did cast a javelin at him, which did pierce him near the heart. But behold, the king did awaken his servants before he died, insomuch that they did pursue Teancum, and slew him.

37 Now it came to pass that when Lehi and Moroni knew that Teancum was dead they were exceedingly sorrowful; for behold, he had been a man who had fought valiantly for his country, yea, a true friend to liberty; and he had suffered very many exceedingly sore afflictions. But behold, he was dead, and had gone the way of all the earth.

38 Now it came to pass that Moroni marched forth on the morrow, and came upon the Lamanites, insomuch that they did slay them with a great slaughter; and they did drive them out of the land; and they did flee, even that they did not return at that time against the Nephites.

39 And thus ended the thirty and first year of the reign of the judges over the people of Nephi; and thus they had had wars, and bloodsheds, and famine, and affliction, for the space of many years.
And there had been murders, and contentions, and dissensions, and all manner of iniquity among the people of Nephi; nevertheless for the righteous’ sake, yea, because of the prayers of the righteous, they were spared.

But behold, because of the exceedingly great length of the war between the Nephites and the Lamanites many had become hardened, because of the exceedingly great length of the war; and many were softened because of their afflictions, insomuch that they did humble themselves before God, even in the depth of humility.

And it came to pass that after Moroni had fortified those parts of the land which were most exposed to the Lamanites, until they were sufficiently strong, he returned to the city of Zarahemla; and also Helaman returned to the place of his inheritance; and there was once more peace established among the people of Nephi.

And Moroni yielded up the command of his armies into the hands of his son, whose name was Moronihah; and he retired to his own house that he might spend the remainder of his days in peace.

And Pahoran did return to his judgment-seat; and Helaman did take upon him again to preach unto the people the word of God; for because of so many wars and contentions it had become expedient that a regulation should be made again in the church.

Therefore, Helaman and his brethren went forth, and did declare the word of God with much power unto the convincing of many people of their wickedness, which did cause them to repent of their sins and to be baptized unto the Lord their God.

And it came to pass that they did establish again the church of God, throughout all the land.

Yea, and regulations were made concerning the law. And their judges, and their chief judges were chosen.
CHAPTER 63

1 And it came to pass in the commencement of the thirty and sixth year of the reign of the judges over the people of Nephi, that Shiblon took possession of those sacred things which had been delivered unto Helaman by Alma.

2 And he was a just man, and he did walk uprightly before God; and he did observe to do good continually, to keep the commandments of the Lord his God; and also did his brother.

3 And it came to pass that Moroni died also. And thus ended the thirty and sixth year of the reign of the judges.

48 And the people of Nephi began to prosper again in the land, and began to multiply and to wax exceedingly strong again in the land. And they began to grow exceedingly rich.

49 But notwithstanding their riches, or their strength, or their prosperity, they were not lifted up in the pride of their eyes; neither were they slow to remember the Lord their God; but they did humble themselves exceedingly before him.

50 Yea, they did remember how great things the Lord had done for them, that he had delivered them from death, and from bonds, and from prisons, and from all manner of afflictions and he had delivered them out of the hands of their enemies.

51 And they did pray unto the Lord their God continually, insomuch that the Lord did bless them, according to his word, so that they did wax strong and prosper in the land.

52 And it came to pass that all these things were done. And Helaman died, in the thirty and fifth year of the reign of the judges over the people of Nephi.
And it came to pass that in the thirty and seventh year of the reign of the judges, there was a large company of men, even to the amount of five thousand and four hundred men, with their wives and their children, departed out of the land of Zarahemla into the land which was northward.

And it came to pass that Hagoth, he being an exceedingly curious man, therefore he went forth and built him an exceedingly large ship, on the borders of the land Bountiful, by the land Desolation, and launched it forth into the west sea, by the narrow neck which led into the land northward.

And behold, there were many of the Nephites who did enter therein and did sail forth with much provisions, and also many women and children; and they took their course northward. And thus ended the thirty and seventh year.

And in the thirty and eighth year, this man built other ships. And the first ship did also return, and many more people did enter into it; and they also took much provisions, and set out again to the land northward.

And it came to pass that they were never heard of more. And we suppose that they were drowned in the depths of the sea. And it came to pass that one other ship also did sail forth; and whither she did go we know not.

And it came to pass that in this year there were many people who went forth into the land northward. And thus ended the thirty and eighth year.

And it came to pass in the thirty and ninth year of the reign of the judges, Shiblon died also, and Corianton had gone forth to the land northward in a ship, to carry forth provisions unto the people who had gone forth into that land.
12 所有希拉曼持有的那些篇章，除了阿爾瑪吩咐不可发表的那份外，都已经写下来，并向这全地的人民儿女们发出了。

13 雖然如此，但這些物件仍须保持神圣，并一代一代传下去；因此，在這一年，歌勃隆去世以前，這些物件都交给了希拉曼。

14 也在這一年，有些叛離者們到了拉曼人那里去；他們又被激起怒氣來反對尼腓人。

15 也在這同一年，他們帶了一支龐大的軍隊，前來和摩羅乃哈的人民或摩羅乃哈的軍隊作戰；在這次戰役中他們被打敗了，並被逐回他們自己的土地，受著極重大的損失。

16 這樣就結束了法官統治尼腓人民的第三十九年。

17 這樣就結束了阿爾瑪的記事，也結束了他兒子希拉曼和歌勃隆的記事。

12 Now behold, all those engravings which were in the possession of Helaman were written and sent forth among the children of men throughout all the land, save it were those parts which had been commanded by Alma should not go forth.

13 Nevertheless, these things were to be kept sacred, and handed down from one generation to another; therefore, in this year, they had been conferred upon Helaman, before the death of Shiblon.

14 And it came to pass also in this year that there were some dissenterers who had gone forth unto the Lamanites; and they were stirred up again to anger against the Nephites.

15 And also in this same year they came down with a numerous army to war against the people of Moronihah, or against the army of Moronihah, in the which they were beaten and driven back again to their own lands, suffering great loss.

16 And thus ended the thirty and ninth year of the reign of the judges over the people of Nephi.

17 And thus ended the account of Alma, and Helaman his son, and also Shiblon, who was his son.
CHAPTER 1

1 And now behold, it came to pass in the commencement of the fortieth year of the reign of the judges over the people of Nephi, there began to be a serious difficulty among the people of the Nephites.

2 For behold, Pahoran had died, and gone the way of all the earth; therefore there began to be a serious contention concerning who should have the judgment-seat among the brethren, who were the sons of Pahoran.

3 Now these are their names who did contend for the judgment-seat, who did also cause the people to contend: Pahoran, Paanchi, and Pacumeni.

4 Now these are not all the sons of Pahoran, (for he had many) but these are they who did contend for the judgment-seat; therefore, they did cause three divisions among the people.

5 Nevertheless, it came to pass that Pahoran was appointed by the voice of the people to be chief judge and a governor over the people of Nephi.
6 当派寇美拿看到他不能获得审判席位时，他就附和了人民的公意。

7 但是派安卡，和希望他做他们的统治者的那一部分人民，都非常愤怒；因此，他打算诡媚那些人民，使他们起来反抗他们的弟兄们。

8 当他正要这样做的时候，他被捕了，他被依照人民的公意予以审讯，并处以死刑；因为他们曾起来叛乱，企图破坏人民的自由。

9 那些希望他做他们统治者的人民看到他被处死，他们因此而愤怒。他们派了一个叫做凯虚寇门的人到派保蓝的法庭去，当派保蓝正坐在审判席位上的时候，将他谋杀了。

10 派保蓝的僕人们追赶他；但凯虚寇门逃得那么快，没有人能追上他。

11 他到了那些派遣他的人那里，他们都立了一个誓约，向他们永远的创造者起誓，决不说见任何人凯虚寇门杀害了派保蓝。

12 所以尼腓人民中没有人知道凯虚寇门，因为他杀害派保蓝时是乔装的。凯虚寇门和他那些跟在一起立誓的同党潜伏在人民中，这样他们不至全部被发现；但是凡被发现的，都被处以死刑。

13 根据了人民的公意，和他自己的权利，派寇美拿被任为人民的首席法官和总督，继承了他哥哥派保蓝的遗缺。这一切都是发生在法官统治的第四十年中；这一年结束了。

6 And it came to pass that Pacumeni, when he saw that he could not obtain the judgment-seat, he did unite with the voice of the people.

7 But behold, Paanchi, and that part of the people that were desirous that he should be their governor, was exceedingly wroth; therefore, he was about to flatter away those people to rise up in rebellion against their brethren.

8 And it came to pass as he was about to do this, behold, he was taken, and was tried according to the voice of the people, and condemned unto death; for he had raised up in rebellion and sought to destroy the liberty of the people.

9 Now when those people who were desirous that he should be their governor saw that he was condemned unto death, therefore they were angry, and behold, they sent forth one Kishkumen, even to the judgment-seat of Pahoran, and murdered Pahoran as he sat upon the judgment-seat.

10 And he was pursued by the servants of Pahoran; but behold, so speedily was the flight of Kishkumen that no man could overtake him.

11 And he went unto those that sent him, and they all entered into a covenant, yea, swearing by their everlasting Maker, that they would tell no man that Kishkumen had murdered Pahoran.

12 Therefore, Kishkumen was not known among the people of Nephi, for he was in disguise at the time that he murdered Pahoran. And Kishkumen and his band, who had covenanted with him, did mingle themselves among the people, in a manner that they all could not be found; but as many as were found were condemned unto death.

13 And now behold, Pacumeni was appointed, according to the voice of the people, to be a chief judge and a governor over the people, to reign in the stead of his brother Pahoran; and it was according to his right. And all this was done in the fortieth year of the reign of the judges; and it had an end.
法官統治的第四十年，拉曼人已集合了人數龐大的軍隊，用刀劍弓箭頭盔胸甲和種種防禦物裝備了他們。

15 他們再度過來要和尼腓人作戰。他們由一個名叫柯林德茂的人率領著；他是一個柴雷罕拉的後裔；一個叛離的尼腓人；他也是個孔武有力的人。

16 因此，拉曼人的國王，艾摩龍的兒子丟索洛師。因為柯林德茂是一個有力的人，他曾用他的力氣和很大的智慧抵抗尼腓人，派他前去，定能制勝尼腓人——

17 因此他先煽起了他們的怒火，集合了他們的軍隊，派定了柯林德茂做他們的首領，並吩咐他們開往柴雷罕拉地和尼腓人作戰。

18 因為政府裏面有那麼多的紛爭和那麼多的困難，他們沒有在柴雷罕拉地設置足夠的哨兵；因為他們以為拉曼人是不敢進入他們國土的中心來攻打那大城柴雷罕拉的。

19 但柯林德茂率領著他的大軍開了過來，攻擊著城內的居民；他們行軍的速度是那麼出奇的快速，使尼腓人沒有時間來集合他們的軍隊。

20 因此柯林德茂砍倒了城門入口的守著，帶著他全部的軍隊長編入城；他們殺死了每個反抗他們的人，因而佔領了全城。

14 And it came to pass in the forty and first year of the reign of the judges, that the Lamanites had gathered together an innumerable army of men, and armed them with swords, and with cimeters and with bows, and with arrows, and with head-plates, and with breastplates, and with all manner of shields of every kind.

15 And they came down again that they might pitch battle against the Nephites. And they were led by a man whose name was Coriantumr; and he was a descendant of Zarahemla; and he was a large and a mighty man.

16 Therefore, the king of the Lamanites, whose name was Tubaloth, who was the son of Amoron, supposing that Coriantumr, being a mighty man, could stand against the Nephites, with his strength and also with his great wisdom, insomuch that by sending him forth he should gain power over the Nephites—

17 Therefore he did stir them up to anger, and he did gather together his armies, and he did appoint Coriantumr to be their leader, and did cause that they should march down to the land of Zarahemla to battle against the Nephites.

18 And it came to pass that because of so much contention and so much difficulty in the government, that they had not kept sufficient guards in the land of Zarahemla; for they had supposed that the Lamanites durst not come into the heart of their lands to attack that great city Zarahemla.

19 But it came to pass that Coriantumr did march forth at the head of his numerous host, and came upon the inhabitants of the city, and their march was with such exceedingly great speed that there was no time for the Nephites to gather together their armies.

20 Therefore Coriantumr did cut down the watch by the entrance of the city, and did march forth with his whole army into the city, and they did slay every one who did oppose them, insomuch that they did take possession of the whole city.
21 首席法官派寇美拿在柯林德茂前面逃跑著，一直逃到了城墙边。柯林德茂在城墙边攻击他，将他击毙了。这样就结束了派寇美拿的时代。

22 柯林德茂看到他已佔领了沙雷罕拉城。看到尼腓人在他们前面逃跑，被杀死、被捉住、被关进监狱中。看到他已佔领了这全地最坚强的堡垒。他的心中勇气大增，打算去攻打这全地。

23 他并不是在沙雷罕拉地逗留，却带著一支大军开向满地富城；因为他已决定要用他的剑打开他的道路，以便取得北部的地方。

24 并且，他以为他们最大的兵力是在中心地区，所以他向那裏进军，除了小部队外，不让他们有时间集合起来；就在这种方法之下攻击他们，将他们砍倒在地上。

25 但柯林德茂这次穿過中心地区的进军，却对摩罗乃哈大为有利，虽然有极大数目的尼腓人已被杀死。

26 因为摩罗乃哈曾以为拉曼人不敢进入中心地区，却要照著他们过去所做的一样，攻打周围那些在边境中的城市；所以摩罗乃哈已吩咐他们强大的军队守著那些周围沿著边境的部分。

21 And it came to pass that Pacumeni, who was the chief judge, did flee before Coriantumr, even to the walls of the city. And it came to pass that Coriantumr did smite him against the wall, insomuch that he died. And thus ended the days of Pacumeni.

22 And now when Coriantumr saw that he was in possession of the city of Zarahemla, and saw that the Nephites had fled before them, and were slain, and were taken, and were cast into prison, and that he had obtained the possession of the strongest hold in all the land, his heart took courage insomuch that he was about to go forth against all the land.

23 And now he did not tarry in the land of Zarahemla, but he did march forth with a large army, even towards the city of Bountiful; for it was his determination to go forth and cut his way through with the sword, that he might obtain the north parts of the land.

24 And, supposing that their greatest strength was in the center of the land, therefore he did march forth, giving them no time to assemble themselves together save it were in small bodies; and in this manner they did fall upon them and cut them down to the earth.

25 But behold, this march of Coriantumr through the center of the land gave Moronihah great advantage over them, notwithstanding the greatness of the number of the Nephites who were slain.

26 For behold, Moronihah had supposed that the Lamanites durst not come into the center of the land, but that they would attack the cities round about in the borders as they had hitherto done; therefore Moronihah had caused that their strong armies should maintain those parts round about by the borders.
27 但拉曼人並沒有像他所希望的那樣害怕，卻進入了中心地帶，奪得了首都
柴雷罕拉城，又在那些最重要的部份中推進，肆意屠殺著人民，不管是男人，
女人，或小孩，並佔領著許多城市和要塞。

28 但當摩羅乃哈發現了這情形，他立刻
派李海帶了一支軍隊繞過去，在他們到達
滿地富地之前攔截他們。

29 他照這樣做了；他在他們到達滿地富地
之前攔住了他們，並對他們作戰，以至
他們開始向柴雷罕拉城退出了。

30 摩羅乃哈在他們退出中擺在他們的
前面，並對他們作戰，因而成為一場
非常慘烈的血戰；許多人被殺死了，
柯林德茂也被發現於那些已被殺死的人數
中。

31 拉曼人兩邊都不能退，東南西北，也都
沒有一個方向可退，因為他們已被尼腓人
在每一方向都圍住了。

32 柯林德茂就這樣把拉曼人投進了尼腓人
的中間，使他們處於尼腓人的力量之中；
他自己被殺死了，拉曼人則將他們自己
交到了尼腓人的手中。

33 摩羅乃哈重新佔領了柴雷罕拉城，並
吩咐那些俘獲的拉曼人平安地離境。

34 法官統治的第四十一年就此結束了。
第二章

CHAPTER 2

1 And it came to pass in the forty and second year of the reign of the judges, after Moroni-hah had established again peace between the Nephites and the Lamanites, behold there was no one to fill the judgment-seat; therefore there began to be a contention again among the people concerning who should fill the judgment-seat.

2 And it came to pass that Helaman, who was the son of Helaman, was appointed to fill the judgment-seat, by the voice of the people.

3 But behold, Kishkumen, who had murdered Pahoran, did lay wait to destroy Helaman also; and he was upheld by his band, who had entered into a covenant that no one should know his wickedness.

4 For there was one Gadian ton, who was exceedingly expert in many words, and also in his craft, to carry on the secret work of murder and of robbery; therefore he became the leader of the band of Kishkumen.

5 Therefore he did flatter them, and also Kishkumen, that if they would place him in the judgment-seat he would grant unto those who belonged to his band that they should be placed in power and authority among the people; therefore Kishkumen sought to destroy Helaman.

6 And it came to pass as he went forth towards the judgment-seat to destroy Helaman, behold one of the servants of Helaman, having been out by night, and having obtained, through disguise, a knowledge of those plans which had been laid by this band to destroy Helaman—

7 And it came to pass that he met Kishkumen, and he gave unto him a sign; therefore Kishkumen made known unto him the object of his desire, desiring that he would conduct him to the judgment-seat that he might murder Helaman.
And when the servant of Helaman had known all the heart of Kishkumen, and how that it was his object to murder, and also that it was the object of all those who belonged to his band to murder, and to rob, and to gain power, (and this was their secret plan, and their combination) the servant of Helaman said unto Kishkumen: Let us go forth unto the judgment-seat.

Now this did please Kishkumen exceedingly, for he did suppose that he should accomplish his design; but behold, the servant of Helaman, as they were going forth unto the judgment-seat, did stab Kishkumen even to the heart, that he fell dead without a groan. And he ran and told Helaman all the things which he had seen, and heard, and done.

And it came to pass that Helaman did send forth to take this band of robbers and secret murderers, that they might be executed according to the law.

But behold, when Gadianton had found that Kishkumen did not return he feared lest that he should be destroyed; therefore he caused that his band should follow him. And they took their flight out of the land, by a secret way, into the wilderness; and thus when Helaman sent forth to take them they could nowhere be found.

And more of this Gadianton shall be spoken hereafter. And thus ended the forty and second year of the reign of the judges over the people of Nephi.

And behold, in the end of this book ye shall see that this Gadianton did prove the overthrow, yea, almost the entire destruction of the people of Nephi.

Behold I do not mean the end of the book of Helaman, but I mean the end of the book of Nephi, from which I have taken all the account which I have written.
CHAPTER 3

1 And now it came to pass in the forty and third year of the reign of the judges, there was no contention among the people of Nephi save it were a little pride which was in the church, which did cause some little dissensions among the people, which affairs were settled in the ending of the forty and third year.

2 And there was no contention among the people in the forty and fourth year; neither was there much contention in the forty and fifth year.

3 And it came to pass in the forty and sixth, yea, there was much contention and many dissensions; in the which there were an exceedingly great many who departed out of the land of Zarahemla, and went forth unto the land northward to inherit the land.

4 And they did travel to an exceedingly great distance, insomuch that they came to large bodies of water and many rivers.

5 Yea, and even they did spread forth into all parts of the land, into whatever parts it had not been rendered desolate and without timber, because of the many inhabitants who had before inherited the land.

6 And now no part of the land was desolate, save it were for timber; but because of the greatness of the destruction of the people who had before inhabited the land it was called desolate.

7 And there being but little timber upon the face of the land, nevertheless the people who went forth became exceedingly expert in the working of cement; therefore they did build houses of cement, in the which they did dwell.

8 And it came to pass that they did multiply and spread, and did go forth from the land southward to the land northward, and did spread insomuch that they began to cover the face of the whole earth, from the sea south to the sea north, from the sea west to the sea east.
9 北部地方的人民住在帷幕中和水泥房屋中；他们让任何树木从地面上萌芽生长，使他们将来能有木材建造他们的房屋，还有他们的城市，他们的圣殿，他们的会堂，他们的圣所，以及他们种种的建筑物。

10 因为木材在北部地方非常缺乏，他们用船运去了很多。

11 这样他们使北部地方的人民能建造许多的城市，木材的和水泥的。

12 有许多生下来是拉曼人的艾蒙人，也到了那地方去。

13 由这个民族的许多人写的许多有关这人民事蹟的记录，是很详细而巨大的。

14 但这些人民的事蹟，就是那拉曼人和尼腓人的记事，他们的战事，纷争，叛乱，他们的宣道，他们的预言，他们的航运和造船，他们的圣殿，会堂，和圣所的建筑，他们的正道，他们的邪恶，他们的杀人，盗贼，抢劫，以及种种的暴行和淫乱，这部著述中不能包含其一。

15 但是还有著许多每一种类的书籍和记录，大部分是由尼腓人所保管的。

9 And the people who were in the land northward did dwell in tents, and in houses of cement, and they did suffer whatsoever tree should spring up upon the face of the land that it should grow up, that in time they might have timber to build their houses, yea, their cities, and their temples, and their synagogues, and their sanctuaries, and all manner of their buildings.

10 And it came to pass as timber was exceedingly scarce in the land northward, they did send forth much by the way of shipping.

11 And thus they did enable the people in the land northward that they might build many cities, both of wood and of cement.

12 And it came to pass that there were many of the people of Ammon, who were Lamanites by birth, did also go forth into this land.

13 And now there are many records kept of the proceedings of this people, by many of this people, which are particular and very large, concerning them.

14 But behold, a hundredth part of the proceedings of this people, yea, the account of the Lamanites and of the Nephites, and their wars, and contentions, and dissensions, and their preaching, and their prophecies, and their shipping and their building of ships, and their building of temples, and of synagogues and their sanctuaries, and their righteousness, and their wickedness, and their murders, and their robberies, and their plundering, and all manner of abominations and whoredoms, cannot be contained in this work.

15 But behold, there are many books and many records of every kind, and they have been kept chiefly by the Nephites.
16 And they have been handed down from one
generation to another by the Nephites, even until
they have fallen into transgression and have been
murdered, plundered, and hunted, and driven
forth, and slain, and scattered upon the face of
the earth, and mixed with the Lamanites until
they are no more called the Nephites, becom-
ing wicked, and wild, and ferocious, yea, even
becoming Lamanites.

17 And now I return again to mine account;
therefore, what I have spoken had passed after
there had been great contentions, and distur-
bances, and wars, and dissensions, among the
people of Nephi.

18 The forty and sixth year of the reign of the
judges ended;

19 And it came to pass that there was still great
contention in the land, yea, even in the forty and
seventh year, and also in the forty and eighth
year.

20 Nevertheless Helaman did fill the judgment-
seat with justice and equity; yea, he did observe
to keep the statutes, and the judgments, and
the commandments of God; and he did do that
which was right in the sight of God continually;
and he did walk after the ways of his father,
insomuch that he did prosper in the land.

21 And it came to pass that he had two sons.
He gave unto the eldest the name of Nephi, and
unto the youngest, the name of Lehi. And they
took up unto the Lord.

22 And it came to pass that the wars and con-
tentions began to cease, in a small degree, among
the people of the Nephites, in the latter end of
the forty and eighth year of the reign of the
judges over the people of Nephi.
23 法官統治第四十九年，這地建立了持續的全面和平，祇是強盜甘大安敧已在這地人數較多的區域建立了秘密結社。這結社那時還未被政府首長們所知；所以他們沒有在這地被消滅。

24 在這一年教會中有極大的成功。無數人加入教會受了洗禮的洗禮。

25 教會的成功是那末大，那末多的祝福傾賜於人民。連大祭司和教師他們自己都非常驚奇。

26 主的事工非常成功，許多人受洗加入了神的教會；是的，有千千萬萬的人受洗加入了教會。

27 由此我們知道。主對所有誠心誠意呼求他聖名的人都都是極慈悲的。

28 而且由此我們知道。天門是為大家而開的，是為那些相信神子耶穌基督的名的人們而開的。

29 我們知道凡願意的都可以得到神的話—神的話生動而有力，必能擊破魔鬼的一切詭詐、誘惑和欺騙，並引領屬於基督的人在一條直而窄的路上渡過那準備吞滅人的悲慘的無底深淵—

30 並使他們的靈魂，就是他們不滅的靈魂，到達天國中神的右邊，和亞伯拉罕、以撒、雅各以及所有我們聖潔的祖先們坐在一起，不再出去。

23 And it came to pass in the forty and ninth year of the reign of the judges, there was continual peace established in the land, all save it were the secret combinations which Gadianton the robber had established in the more settled parts of the land, which at that time were not known unto those who were at the head of government; therefore they were not destroyed out of the land.

24 And it came to pass that in this same year there was exceedingly great prosperity in the church, insomuch that there were thousands who did join themselves unto the church and were baptized unto repentance.

25 And so great was the prosperity of the church, and so many the blessings which were poured out upon the people, that even the high priests and the teachers were themselves astonished beyond measure.

26 And it came to pass that the work of the Lord did prosper unto the baptizing and uniting to the church of God, many souls, yea, even tens of thousands.

27 Thus we may see that the Lord is merciful unto all who will, in the sincerity of their hearts, call upon his holy name.

28 Yea, thus we see that the gate of heaven is open unto all, even to those who will believe on the name of Jesus Christ, who is the Son of God.

29 Yea, we see that whosoever will may lay hold upon the word of God, which is quick and powerful, which shall divide asunder all the cunning and the snares and the wiles of the devil, and lead the man of Christ in a strait and narrow course across that everlasting gulf of misery which is prepared to engulf the wicked—

30 And land their souls, yea, their immortal souls, at the right hand of God in the kingdom of heaven, to sit down with Abraham, and Isaac, and with Jacob, and with all our holy fathers, to go no more out.
31 And in this year there was continual rejoicing in the land of Zarahemla, and in all the regions round about, even in all the land which was possessed by the Nephites.

32 And it came to pass that there was peace and exceedingly great joy in the remainder of the forty and ninth year; yea, and also there was continual peace and great joy in the fiftieth year of the reign of the judges.

33 And in the fifty and first year of the reign of the judges there was peace also, save it were the pride which began to enter into the church—not into the church of God, but into the hearts of the people who professed to belong to the church of God—

34 And they were lifted up in pride, even to the persecution of many of their brethren. Now this was a great evil, which did cause the more humble part of the people to suffer great persecutions, and to wade through much affliction.

35 Nevertheless they did fast and pray oft, and did wax stronger and stronger in their humility, and firmer and firmer in the faith of Christ, unto the filling their souls with joy and consolation, yea, even to the purifying and the sanctification of their hearts, which sanctification cometh because of their yielding their hearts unto God.

36 And it came to pass that the fifty and second year ended in peace also, save it were the exceedingly great pride which had gotten into the hearts of the people; and it was because of their exceedingly great riches and their prosperity in the land; and it did grow upon them from day to day.

37 And it came to pass in the fifty and third year of the reign of the judges, Helaman died, and his eldest son Nephi began to reign in his stead. And it came to pass that he did fill the judgment-seat with justice and equity; yea, he did keep the commandments of God, and did walk in the ways of his father.
CHAPTER 4

1 And it came to pass in the fifty and fourth year there were many dissensions in the church, and there was also a contention among the people, insomuch that there was much bloodshed.

2 And the rebellious part were slain and driven out of the land, and they did go unto the king of the Lamanites.

3 And it came to pass that they did endeavor to stir up the Lamanites to war against the Nephites; but behold, the Lamanites were exceedingly afraid, insomuch that they would not hearken to the words of those dissenters.

4 But it came to pass in the fifty and sixth year of the reign of the judges, there were dissenters who went up from the Nephites unto the Lamanites; and they succeeded with those others in stirring them up to anger against the Nephites; and they were all that year preparing for war.

5 And in the fifty and seventh year they did come down against the Nephites to battle, and they did commence the work of death; yea, insomuch that in the fifty and eighth year of the reign of the judges they succeeded in obtaining possession of the land of Zarahemla; yea, and also all the lands, even unto the land which was near the land Bountiful.

6 And the Nephites and the armies of Moronihah were driven even into the land of Bountiful;

7 And there they did fortify against the Lamanites, from the west sea, even unto the east; it being a day's journey for a Nephite, on the line which they had fortified and stationed their armies to defend their north country.

8 And thus those dissenters of the Nephites, with the help of a numerous army of the Lamanites, had obtained all the possession of the Nephites which was in the land southward. And all this was done in the fifty and eighth and ninth years of the reign of the judges.
And it came to pass in the sixtieth year of the reign of the judges, Moronihah did succeed with his armies in obtaining many parts of the land; yea, they regained many cities which had fallen into the hands of the Lamanites.

And it came to pass in the sixty and first year of the reign of the judges they succeeded in regaining even the half of all their possessions.

Now this great loss of the Nephites, and the great slaughter which was among them, would not have happened had it not been for their wickedness and their abomination which was among them; yea, and it was among those also who professed to belong to the church of God.

And it was because of the pride of their hearts, because of their exceeding riches, yea, it was because of their oppression to the poor, withholding their clothing from the naked, and smiting their humble brethren upon the cheek, making a mock of that which was sacred, denying the spirit of prophecy and of revelation, murdering, plundering, lying, stealing, committing adultery, rising up in great contentions, and deserting away into the land of Nephi, among the Lamanites—

And because of this their great wickedness, and their boastings in their own strength, they were left in their own strength; therefore they did not prosper, but were afflicted and smitten, and driven before the Lamanites, until they had lost possession of almost all their lands.

But behold, Moronihah did preach many things unto the people because of their iniquity, and also Nephi and Lehi, who were the sons of Helaman, did preach many things unto the people, yea, and did prophesy many things unto them concerning their iniquities, and what should come unto them if they did not repent of their sins.

And it came to pass that they did repent, and inasmuch as they did repent they did begin to prosper.
因为在摩勒乃哈看到他们已悔改时，他就大胆地带他们出去，从这地到那地，
从这城到那城，直到他们收復了他们一半的财产和一半的土地。

这样结束了法官统治的第六十一年。

法官统治第六十二年，摩勒乃哈无法再从拉曼人那里得到什么了。

所以他们放弃了他们收復余地的計劃。

因为拉曼人是那么多，尼腓人要对付他们再增加勢力已成为不可能了；所以摩勒乃哈就用他所有的军队来維护已经收復的部份。

由於拉曼人数目的庞大，使尼腓人处在极大的恐懼中，深怕他们要被打敗、被踐踏、被殺死，和被毁灭。

他们開始記起了阿爾玛的预言，也記起了摩西亞的話；他们也知道了他们已是一群頑強的人民，蔑视了神的誠命。

他们已变更了摩西亞的或主吩咐他给予人民的法律，并踐踏在他們的脚下；他们也知道了他们的法律已變得貪惡了，
他们已形成了一群邪恶的民族，甚至像拉曼人一樣的邪恶。

由于他们罪恶，教会已开始衰落了；他们已開始不相信预言之靈，和啟示之靈；神的懲罰已在他們的臉上盯視著。

For when Moronihah saw that they did repent he did venture to lead them forth from place to place, and from city to city, even until they had regained the one-half of their property and the one-half of all their lands.

And thus ended the sixty and first year of the reign of the judges.

And it came to pass in the sixty and second year of the reign of the judges, that Moronihah could obtain no more possessions over the Lamanites.

Therefore they did abandon their design to obtain the remainder of their lands, for so numerous were the Lamanites that it became impossible for the Nephites to obtain more power over them; therefore Moronihah did employ all his armies in maintaining those parts which he had taken.

And it came to pass, because of the greatness of the number of the Lamanites the Nephites were in great fear, lest they should be overpowered, and trodden down, and slain, and destroyed.

Yea, they began to remember the prophecies of Alma, and also the words of Mosiah; and they saw that they had been a stiffnecked people, and that they had set at naught the commandments of God.

And that they had altered and trampled under their feet the laws of Mosiah, or that which the Lord commanded him to give unto the people; and they saw that their laws had become corrupted, and that they had become a wicked people, insomuch that they were wicked even like unto the Lamanites.

And because of their iniquity the church had begun to dwindle; and they began to disbelieve in the spirit of prophecy and in the spirit of revelation; and the judgments of God did stare them in the face.
24 And they saw that they had become weak, like unto their brethren, the Lamanites, and that the Spirit of the Lord did no more preserve them; yea, it had withdrawn from them because the Spirit of the Lord doth not dwell in unholy temples—

25 Therefore the Lord did cease to preserve them by his miraculous and matchless power, for they had fallen into a state of unbelief and awful wickedness; and they saw that the Lamanites were exceedingly more numerous than they, and except they should cleave unto the Lord their God, they must unavoidably perish.

26 For behold, they saw that the strength of the Lamanites was as great as their strength, even man for man. And thus had they fallen into this great transgression; yea, thus had they become weak, because of their transgression, in the space of not many years.

CHAPTER 5

1 And it came to pass that in this same year, behold, Nephi delivered up the judgment-seat to a man whose name was Cezoram.

2 For as their laws and their governments were established by the voice of the people, and they who chose evil were more numerous than they who chose good, therefore they were ripening for destruction, for the laws had become corrupted.

3 Yea, and this was not all; they were a stiff-necked people, insomuch that they could not be governed by the law nor justice, save it were to their destruction.

4 And it came to pass that Nephi had become weary because of their iniquity; and he yielded up the judgment-seat, and took it upon him to preach the word of God all the remainder of his days, and his brother Lehi also, all the remainder of his days;

5 For they remembered the words which their father Helaman spake unto them. And these are the words which he spake:
Behold, my sons, I desire that ye should remember to keep the commandments of God; and I would that ye should declare unto the people these words. Behold, I have given unto you the names of our first parents who came out of the land of Jerusalem; and this I have done that when ye remember your names ye may remember them; and when ye remember them ye may remember their works; and when ye remember their works ye may know how that it is said, and also written, that they were good.

Therefore, my sons, I would that ye should do that which is good, that it may be said of you, and also written, even as it has been said and written of them.

And now my sons, behold I have somewhat more to desire of you, which desire is, that ye may not do these things that ye may boast, but that ye may do these things to lay up for yourselves a treasure in heaven, yea, which is eternal, and which faileth not away; yea, that ye may have that precious gift of eternal life, which we have reason to suppose hath been given to our fathers.

O remember, remember, my sons, the words which king Benjamin spake unto his people; yea, remember that there is no other way nor means whereby man can be saved, only through the atoning blood of Jesus Christ, who shall come, yea, remember that he cometh to redeem the world.

And remember also the words which Amulek spake unto Zeezrom, in the city of Ammonihah; for he said unto him that the Lord surely should come to redeem his people, but that he should not come to redeem them in their sins, but to redeem them from their sins.

And he hath power given unto him from the Father to redeem them from their sins because of repentance; therefore he hath sent his angels to declare the tidings of the conditions of repentance, which bringeth unto the power of the Redeemer, unto the salvation of their souls.
12 記住，我的孩子們，記住你們應當將你們的基礎建立在我們救贖主的磐石上，他就是神的兒子基督；當魔鬼發出他的強風、他的旋風中的箭矢，當所有他的冰雹和他強烈的風暴向你們吹打時，你們沒有力量能把你們拉進那悲慘與無盡災禍的深淵；由於你們所建立在上面的磐石，這磐石是一種最穩固的基礎，是一種人們建立在上面決不會倒下的基礎。

13 這些是希拉曼教導他兒子們的話；是的，他教導了他們許多事，有許多是沒有記下來的，也有許多是已經記了下來的。

14 他們確是記住了他的話；因此他們遵守著神的誡命，去到所有尼腓的人民之中，教導神的話語；他們從滿地富城開始；

15 從那裏到基特城；從基特城到穆萊克城；

16 他們從這城到那城，直到他們到過了所有住在南部地方的尼腓人民之中；再從那裏進入柴雷罕拉地，來在拉曼人之中。

17 他們用極大的力量傳道，使許多從尼腓人之中叛離過去的人們感到驚惶而羞愧，因而出來懺悔他們的罪，受了悔改的洗禮，並立即回到了尼腓人那裏，竭力彌補過去所加於他們的損害。

18 尼腓和李海用這樣大的力量和權柄向拉曼人傳道，因為他們確有力量和權柄，都是為了使他們能講話而賜給他們的，也賜給了他們應當要講的話——

12 And now, my sons, remember, remember that it is upon the rock of our Redeemer, who is Christ, the Son of God, that ye must build your foundation; that when the devil shall send forth his mighty winds, yea, his shafts in the whirlwind, yea, when all his hail and his mighty storm shall beat upon you, it shall have no power over you to drag you down to the gulf of misery and endless wo, because of the rock upon which ye are built, which is a sure foundation, a foundation whereon if men build they cannot fall.

13 And it came to pass that these were the words which Helaman taught to his sons; yea, he did teach them many things which are not written, and also many things which are written.

14 And they did remember his words; and therefore they went forth, keeping the commandments of God, to teach the word of God among all the people of Nephi, beginning at the city Bountiful;

15 And from thenceforth to the city of Gid; and from the city of Gid to the city of Mulek;

16 And even from one city to another, until they had gone forth among all the people of Nephi who were in the land southward; and from thence into the land of Zarahemla, among the Lamanites.

17 And it came to pass that they did preach with great power, insomuch that they did confound many of those dissenters who had gone over from the Nephites, insomuch that they came forth and did confess their sins and were baptized unto repentance, and immediately returned to the Nephites to endeavor to repair unto them the wrongs which they had done.

18 And it came to pass that Nephi and Lehi did preach unto the Lamanites with such great power and authority, for they had power and authority, given unto them that they might speak, and they also had what they should speak given unto them—
19 因此他們的謊話確使拉曼人大大地驚奇，使他們確信了，以致有八千個住在樂雪之拉地及其周圍的拉曼人悔改受洗，並確信了他們祖先的傳言是邪惡的。

20 尼腓和李海從那裏繼續前進，到了尼腓地。

21 他們被一支拉曼人的軍隊逮捕了，並關進了監獄，就是艾蒙和他的弟兄們被林海的僕人們關進去的那所監獄。

22 他們被關進監獄餓了好多天後，就有人進來要把他們帶出去，好將他們殺死。

23 尼腓和李海好像被火圍繞著，以致他們不敢伸手去抓他們，怕被火燒傷。雖然如此，但尼腓和李海並沒有被燒傷；他們好像站在火竈中，卻沒有被燒到。

24 當他們看到自己被火柱圍著而沒有燒傷時，他們的心中就獲得了勇氣。

25 因為他們看到拉曼人不敢用手抓他們；也不敢走近他們，卻站在那裏好像被嚇呆了。

26 尼腓和李海站到前面開始對他們講話，說：不要怕，因為看哪，那是神對你們顯示了這件奇怪的事情，在這件事情上讓你們知道你們是不能伸手捕殺我們的。

27 當他們講了這些話後，地震動得非常厲害，監獄的牆壁搖動得好像就要倒下來了，但是看哪，那些牆壁竟沒有倒下來。在監獄裏面的是拉曼人和叛離了的尼腓人。

19 Therefore they did speak unto the great astonishment of the Lamanites, to the convincing them, insomuch that there were eight thousand of the Lamanites who were in the land of Zarahemla and round about baptized unto repentance, and were convinced of the wickedness of the traditions of their fathers.

20 And it came to pass that Nephi and Lehi did proceed from thence to go to the land of Nephi.

21 And it came to pass that they were taken by an army of the Lamanites and cast into prison; yea, even in that same prison in which Ammon and his brethren were cast by the servants of Limhi.

22 And after they had been cast into prison many days without food, behold, they went forth into the prison to take them that they might slay them.

23 And it came to pass that Nephi and Lehi were encircled about as if by fire, even insomuch that they durst not lay their hands upon them for fear lest they should be burned. Nevertheless, Nephi and Lehi were not burned; and they were as standing in the midst of fire and were not burned.

24 And when they saw that they were encircled about with a pillar of fire, and that it burned them not, their hearts did take courage.

25 For they saw that the Lamanites durst not lay their hands upon them; neither durst they come near unto them, but stood as if they were struck dumb with amazement.

26 And it came to pass that Nephi and Lehi did stand forth and began to speak unto them, saying: Fear not, for behold, it is God that has shown unto you this marvelous thing, in the which is shown unto you that ye cannot lay your hands on us to slay us.
28 他們被一片黑霧籠罩著，一種非常大的恐懼臨到了他們。

29 有一個聲音好像從黑霧上面發出來，說：你們要悔改，你們要悔改，不要再企圖殺害我的僕人們。他們是我派到你們這裏來宣布好消息的。

30 當他們聽到了這聲音，發覺那不是一種雷鳴的聲音，也不是一種極大的嘈雜聲，卻是一種十分柔和的聲音，好像是一種耳語，這聲音甚至一直貫進了靈魂—

31 儘管那聲音很柔和，但地震動得極厲害，監獄的牆壁又搖動了，好像要倒下來似的；那籠罩著他們的黑霧，並沒有消散—

32 那聲音又來了，說：你們要悔改，你們要悔改。因為天國已近了；不要再企圖殺害我的僕人們。地又震動了，牆壁又搖動了。

33 那聲音第三次又來了，對他們講了奇妙的話，那些話世人無法說得出來的；牆壁又搖動了，地震動得好像就要分裂開來。

34 拉曼人不能逃跑，因為那黑霧籠罩著他們；他們也不能動彈，因為那恐懼已臨到了他們。

35 他們之中有一個人，他出生原是尼腓人，曾一度屬於神的教會，但已叛離了他們。

28 And it came to pass that they were overshadowed with a cloud of darkness, and an awful solemn fear came upon them.

29 And it came to pass that there came a voice as if it were above the cloud of darkness, saying: Repent ye, repent ye, and seek no more to destroy my servants whom I have sent unto you to declare good tidings.

30 And it came to pass when they heard this voice, and beheld that it was not a voice of thunder, neither was it a voice of a great tumultuous noise, but behold, it was a still voice of perfect mildness, as if it had been a whisper, and it did pierce even to the very soul—

31 And notwithstanding the mildness of the voice, behold the earth shook exceedingly, and the walls of the prison trembled again, as if it were about to tumble to the earth; and behold the cloud of darkness, which had overshadowed them, did not disperse—

32 And behold the voice came again, saying: Repent ye, repent ye, for the kingdom of heaven is at hand; and seek no more to destroy my servants. And it came to pass that the earth shook again, and the walls trembled.

33 And also again the third time the voice came, and did speak unto them marvelous words which cannot be uttered by man; and the walls did tremble again, and the earth shook as if it were about to divide asunder.

34 And it came to pass that the Lamanites could not flee because of the cloud of darkness which did overshadow them; yea, and also they were immovable because of the fear which did come upon them.

35 Now there was one among them who was a Nephite by birth, who had once belonged to the church of God but had dissented from them.
36 And it came to pass that he turned him about, and behold, he saw through the cloud of darkness the faces of Nephi and Lehi; and behold, they did shine exceedingly, even as the faces of angels. And he beheld that they did lift their eyes to heaven; and they were in the attitude as if talking or lifting their voices to some being whom they beheld.

37 And it came to pass that this man did cry unto the multitude, that they might turn and look. And behold, there was power given unto them that they did turn and look; and they did behold the faces of Nephi and Lehi.

38 And they said unto the man: Behold, what do all these things mean, and who is it with whom these men do converse?

39 Now the man’s name was Aminadab. And Aminadab said unto them: They do converse with the angels of God.

40 And it came to pass that the Lamanites said unto him: What shall we do, that this cloud of darkness may be removed from overshadowing us?

41 And Aminadab said unto them: You must repent, and cry unto the voice, even until ye shall have faith in Christ, who was taught unto you by Alma, and Amulek, and Zeezrom; and when ye shall do this, the cloud of darkness shall be removed from overshadowing you.

42 And it came to pass that they all did begin to cry unto the voice of him who had shaken the earth; yea, they did cry even until the cloud of darkness was dispersed.

43 And it came to pass that when they cast their eyes about, and saw that the cloud of darkness was dispersed from overshadowing them, behold, they saw that they were encircled about, yea every soul, by a pillar of fire.
44 尼腓和李海在他们的当中；他们被雾
绕著；他们好像在一片熊熊大火之中，
但那火并未伤害他们，也未烧著监狱
的墙壁；他们充满了那种说不出来的
快乐，也充满了荣耀。

45 神的神圣之灵从天而降，进入
了他们的心中，他们似乎充满了火，他们
能讲出奇异的话来。

46 有一个声音临到了他们，是一种悦耳
的声音，好像耳语一样，说：

47 平安，愿你们平安。为了你们对我至
爱者的信息，他是世界奠基时早就存在
的。

48 他们听到了这声音，就抬起他们的眼睛
来，似乎要看那声音是从那来来的；
他们看到天开了；天使们从天下来施助
他们。

49 约有三百人看到并听到这些事；他们被
吩咐到各处去，不要奇怪，也不要怀疑。

50 他们到各处去了，并对人民施助，在
所有周遭各地区宣佈他们所听到和所看到
的一切。以至大部份的拉曼人被他们劝信
了，因为他们所获得的证据是那么大。

51 所有征服的都拋棄了他们的作战
武器，也拋棄了他们的仇恨和他们祖先
的傳言。

52 他们交還了尼腓人所有的土地。

44 And Nephi and Lehi were in the midst of
them; yea, they were encircled about; yea, they
were as if in the midst of a flaming fire, yet it
did harm them not, neither did it take hold upon
the walls of the prison; and they were filled with
that joy which is unspeakable and full of glory.

45 And behold, the Holy Spirit of God did
come down from heaven, and did enter into their
hearts, and they were filled as if with fire, and
they could speak forth marvelous words.

46 And it came to pass that there came a voice
unto them, yea, a pleasant voice, as if it were a
whisper, saying:

47 Peace, peace be unto you, because of your
faith in my Well Beloved, who was from the foun-
dation of the world.

48 And now, when they heard this they cast
up their eyes as if to behold from whence the voice
came; and behold, they saw the heavens
open; and angels came down out of heaven and
ministered unto them.

49 And there were about three hundred souls
who saw and heard these things; and they were
bidden to go forth and marvel not, neither
should they doubt.

50 And it came to pass that they did go forth,
and did minister unto the people, declaring
throughout all the regions round about all the
things which they had heard and seen, insomuch
that the more part of the Lamanites were con-
vinced of them, because of the greatness of the
evidences which they had received.

51 And as many as were convinced did lay down
their weapons of war, and also their hatred and
the tradition of their fathers.

52 And it came to pass that they did yield up
unto the Nephites the lands of their possession.
CHAPTER 6

1 And it came to pass that when the sixty and second year of the reign of the judges had ended, all these things had happened and the Lamanites had become, the more part of them, a righteous people, insomuch that their righteousness did exceed that of the Nephites because of their firmness and their steadiness in the faith.

2 For behold, there were many of the Nephites who had become hardened and impenitent and grossly wicked, insomuch that they did reject the word of God and all the preaching and prophesying which did come among them.

3 Nevertheless, the people of the church did have great joy because of the conversion of the Lamanites, yea, because of the church of God, which had been established among them. And they did fellowship one with another and did rejoice one with another, and did have great joy.

4 And it came to pass that many of the Lamanites did come down into the land of Zarahemla, and did declare unto the people of the Nephites the manner of their conversion, and did exhort them to faith and repentance.

5 Yea, and many did preach with exceedingly great power and authority, unto the bringing down many of them into the depths of humility, to be the humble followers of God and the Lamb.

6 And it came to pass that many of the Lamanites did go into the land northward; and also Nephi and Lehi went into the land northward, to preach unto the people. And thus ended the sixty and third year.

7 And behold, there was peace in all the land, insomuch that the Nephites did go into whatsoever part of the land they would, whether among the Nephites or the Lamanites.
8 拉曼人也到了任何他們希望去的地方，無論是拉曼人之中或尼腓人之中；他們因而有了彼此間自由的來往，照著他們的希望買賣和獲利。

9 他們變成為非常富有，無論是拉曼人或是尼腓人；他們有非常多的金銀和種種貴重的金屬，無論是在南部地方或是在北部地方。

10 南部地方稱為李海，北部地方稱為穆萊克，那是以西底家的兒子的名為名的；因為主把穆萊克帶進了北部地方，把李海帶進了南部地方。

11 這兩個地方有各式各樣的金子、銀子、和貴重的金屬；也有精細的工匠，他們製造各種金屬並加以精鍊；因而他們變成為了很富有。

12 他們在北部地方和南部地方種植了大麥的穀類；他們在南北兩地都非常繁榮。他們在国内繁殖而強大起來。他們飼養了許多牛群和羊群，以及許多的家畜。

13 當他們的婦女辛勤地工作，紡織、製成種種布匹，精織的細麻布和每一種的布，以供穿著。第六十四年就這樣在和平中過去了。

14 第六十五年他們也有極大的快樂與和平，還有許多的傳道和許多關於將要來到之事的預言。第六十五年就這樣過去。
15 法官統治的第六十六年，西嵐藍正坐在審判席位上的時候被暗殺了。同年，由人民派定接替他位置的他的兒子也被暗殺了。這樣就結束了第六十六年。

16 第六十七年初，人民又開始變得非常邪惡了。

17 因為看哪，主已用世上的財富祝福了他們那麼久，使他們沒有激起怒氣、作戰或流血；因此他們開始將他們的心放在他們的財富上；是的，他們開始謀求財富，這樣他們好彼此爭高；於是他們就開始暗殺、搶劫、和私吞，以便獲取利益。

18 那些殺人者和搶劫者是由凱軟寇門和甘大安敦所組織的盜黨。即使在尼腓人之中，現在也有許多甘大安敦的黨徒。但拉曼人中有比較邪惡的部分，他們的人數更眾多。他們被稱為甘大安敦盜匪和殺人者。

19 就是他們這些人將首席法官西嵐藍和他的兒子刺死在審判席位上；他們竟沒有被發現。

20 當拉曼人發現他們之中有盜匪時，他們非常的難過；他們就他們能力所及，用每一種方法來把他們從地面上消滅掉。

15 And it came to pass that in the sixty and sixth year of the reign of the judges, behold, Ce-zoram was murdered by an unknown hand as he sat upon the judgment-seat. And it came to pass that in the same year, that his son, who had been appointed by the people in his stead, was also murdered. And thus ended the sixty and sixth year.

16 And in the commencement of the sixty and seventh year the people began to grow exceedingly wicked again.

17 For behold, the Lord had blessed them so long with the riches of the world that they had not been stirred up to anger, to wars, nor to bloodshed; therefore they began to set their hearts upon their riches; yea, they began to seek to get gain that they might be lifted up one above another; therefore they began to commit secret murders, and to rob and to plunder, that they might get gain.

18 And now behold, those murderers and plunderers were a band who had been formed by Kishkumen and Gadianton. And now it had come to pass that there were many, even among the Nephites, of Gadianton’s band. But behold, they were more numerous among the more wicked part of the Lamanites. And they were called Gadianton’s robbers and murderers.

19 And it was they who did murder the chief judge Ce-zoram, and his son, while in the judgment-seat; and behold, they were not found.

20 And now it came to pass that when the Lamanites found that there were robbers among them they were exceedingly sorrowful; and they did use every means in their power to destroy them off the face of the earth.
21 但是撒但煽动了大部份尼腓人的 心，以至他们和那些党徒联合一起，并立下了他们的盟约和誓约。願在遇到任何困难情形時彼此照 顧和保護，使他們不致因他們的暗殺、抢劫和偷竊而受害。

22 他們有他們的暗號，是的。他們的秘密暗號，和 他們的切口；他們用這些來辨認一個已經立約的弟兄。不管他的弟兄做了怎樣的惡事，他不會去傷害他。其他關於他一黨已立了這誓約的人也不會傷害他。

23 這樣他們可以殺人、抢劫、偷竊、姦淫，和做種種違反他們國家法律也違反神的律法的惡事。

24 那些屬於他們一黨的人們，無論是誰，要是向外洩露了他們的罪惡和尷尬，就要被審問，不是按照他們國家的法律，而是按照他們由甘大安敦和凱盧寇門所定的罪惡的法律。

25 阿爾瑪吩咐他的兒子不可傳到世上去的就是這些秘密宣誓和盟約。怕這些東西會成為將人民帶到滅滅的媒介。

26 那些秘密誓約和盟約並非從那交給希拉曼的紀中 傳給甘大安敦的；卻是由那引誘我們第一對祖先吃食禁果的同一傢伙放進甘大安敦心裏的 —

27 也就是曾和該隱設計密謀，告訴他如果他謀殺了他的弟兄亞伯是不會有人知道的那個傢伙。從那時起他常和該隱以及他的跟從者們設計密謀。
28 他 就 是 使 人 想 到 要 建 造 一 座 高 得 足 以 使 他 們 上 天 的 巨 塔 的 那 個 傢 伙。 也 就 是 引 誘 那 些 從 該 塔 來 到 這 地 的 人 民 的 傢 伙; 他 在 這 全 地 面 上 展 開 黑 暗 和 僞 行 的 工 作, 直 到 他 把 人 民 拖 進 了 一 種 完 全 的 毀 滅 與 無 底 的 地 獄。

29 是 的， 就 是 使 甘 大 安 想 到 仍 要 繼 續 黑 暗 和 僞 行 工 作 的 同 一 傢 伙； 他 從 人 民 的 最 初 就 發 表 了 這 種 工 作， 直 到 這 時 候。

30 看 呢， 他 就 是 那 切 罪 惡 的 製 造 者。 他 繼 續 他 黑 暗 和 僞 行 的 工 作。 按 照 他 所 能 抓 住 的 人 民 兒 女 的 心， 將 他 們 的 密 謀、 他 們 的 宣 喚， 他 們 的 盟 約， 和 他 們 的 極 邪 惡 的 計 劃， 一 代 一 代 的 傳 去。

31 現 在 看 呢， 他 已 緊 緊 地 抓 住 了 尼 腈 人 的 心； 以 至 他 們 變 得 非 常 的 邪 惡； 他 們 的 大 部 份 已 離 開 了 正 義 的 道 路， 將 神 的 誠 命 放 在 們 都 底 下 蹭 跡。 轉 向 了 他 們 自 己 的 道 路， 並 為 他 們 自 己 製 成 了 他 們 的 金 子 和 他 們 的 釕 子 的 偶 像。

32 所 有 這 一 切 的 罪 惡 在 不 多 幾 年 中 就 已 臨 到 了 他 們， 大 部 份 是 在 法 官 統 治 尼 腈 人 民 的 第 六 十 七 年 中 臨 到 他 們 的。

33 他 們 的 罪 惡 在 第 六 十 八 年 中 更 增 大 了， 這 是 人 們 極 大 的 悲 痛 和 哀 懷。

34 由 於 我 們 知 道， 尼 腈 人 是 開 始 在 不 相 中 衰 落 了， 他 們 的 邪 惡 和 僞 行 增 大 了， 而 拉 曼 人 對 他 們 的 神 的 知 識 則 已 開 始 大 大 地 增 加 了； 是 的， 他 們 已 開 始 遵 守 他 們 的 法 規 和 誠 命， 並 在 他 面 前 行 走 於 真 理 和 正 直 中。

28 And also it is that same being who put it into the hearts of the people to build a tower sufficiently high that they might get to heaven. And it was that same being who led on the people who came from that tower into this land; who spread the works of darkness and abominations over all the face of the land, until he dragged the people down to an entire destruction, and to an everlasting hell.

29 Yea, it is that same being who put it into the heart of Gadianton to still carry on the work of darkness, and of secret murder; and he has brought it forth from the beginning of man even down to this time.

30 And behold, it is he who is the author of all sin. And behold, he doth carry on his works of darkness and secret murder, and doth hand down their plots, and their oaths, and their covenants, and their plans of awful wickedness, from generation to generation according as he can get hold upon the hearts of the children of men.

31 And now behold, he had got great hold upon the hearts of the Nephites; yea, insomuch that they had become exceedingly wicked; yea, the more part of them had turned out of the way of righteousness, and did trample under their feet the commandments of God, and did turn unto their own ways, and did build up unto themselves idols of their gold and their silver.

32 And it came to pass that all these iniquities did come unto them in the space of not many years, insomuch that a more part of it had come unto them in the sixty and seventh year of the reign of the judges over the people of Nephi.

33 And they did grow in their iniquities in the sixty and eighth year also
35 由於我們知道主的靈已開始從尼腓人那裏引退了。由於他們心中之邪惡和強硬，
36 由於我們也知道主已開始傾注祂的靈在拉曼人身上。由於他們的容易和願意相信他的話。
37 拉曼人搜索著甘大安敦的盜黨；在他們比較邪惡的部份人之中宣講神的話，
以至這盜黨已在拉曼人之中完全消滅了。
38 在另一方面，尼腓人欲在建立他們，支持他們。開始是在邪惡的部份中，
直到他們佈滿了尼腓人的全地，並誘惑了那部份正義的人們，直到他們相信了他們的工作，分享了他們的賊物，並參加了他們的暗殺和結社。
39 這樣他們就獲得了獨佔政府的權力，
因而他們蔑視窮人和溫順之人，以及神的謙卑的信徒們，毆打他們，強奪他們，
和驅逐他們。
40 由此我們知道他們是在一種可怕的境地中，那永久毀滅的時機正在成熟了。
41 法官統治尼腓人民的第六十八年就此結束了。

And thus we see that the Spirit of the Lord began to withdraw from the Nephites, because of the wickedness and the hardness of their hearts. And thus we see that the Lord began to pour out his Spirit upon the Lamanites, because of their easiness and willingness to believe in his words. And it came to pass that the Lamanites did hunt the band of robbers of Gadianton; and they did preach the word of God among the more wicked part of them, insomuch that this band of robbers was utterly destroyed from among the Lamanites. And it came to pass on the other hand, that the Nephites did build them up and support them, beginning at the more wicked part of them, until they had overspread all the land of the Nephites, and had seduced the more part of the righteous until they had come down to believe in their works and partake of their spoils, and to join with them in their secret murders and combinations. And thus they did obtain the sole management of the government, insomuch that they did trample under their feet and smite and rend and turn their backs upon the poor and the meek, and the humble followers of God. And thus we see that they were in an awful state, and ripening for an everlasting destruction. And it came to pass that thus ended the sixty and eighth year of the reign of the judges over the people of Nephi.

CHAPTER 7

 Behold, now it came to pass in the sixty and ninth year of the reign of the judges over the people of the Nephites, that Nephi, the son of Helaman, returned to the land of Zarahemla from the land northward.
2 因为他曾前往北部长地的人民中，对
他们宣讲神的话，并对他们预言了多
多事；
3 他们拒绝了他全部的话，以至他无法
留在他们之中，只好再回到了他出生的
地方。
4 他看到了人民在这样一种可怕的景
中，以及那些甘大安盗匪们充任法官的
职位篡夺了该地的力量和权柄；丢弃了
神的诫命，在他面前没有一些对的
地方；对人类儿女们不做公道的事；
5 因义人和定罪人的罪；因
罪人和恶人们的钱财而免他们的处刑；
而且在上午中得任要职，照著他们的意思
管理行行，好使他们获得世上的财富
和荣耀，也好使他们更容易地犯亵渎、
偷盗、杀人，并照著他们自己的意思做事
——
6 这重大的罪恶，在没有几年之中，已
临到了尼腓人；当尼腓看到了，他的内
心中充满悲苦；在那灵魂的剧痛中他叫喊
著——
7 我要是能生於我祖先尼腓最初从
耶路撒冷出来的日子中多好啊。我即
可以和他在欢迎地一同快乐；那时
他的人民是易於接受意求，必於遵守神的
诫命，於被诱犯罪；他们速於听从主
的话语——
8 是的，如果我能生於那些日子，那末
我的灵魂就可以因我兄弟们的正直而
得到快乐。
9 但是看哪，我已被注定，这些都是我
的日子，我的灵魂要因我兄弟们这种
邪恶而充满著悲伤。

2 For he had been forth among the people who
were in the land northward, and did preach the
word of God unto them, and did prophesy many
things unto them;
3 And they did reject all his words, insomuch
that he could not stay among them, but returned
again unto the land of his nativity.
4 And seeing the people in a state of such awful
wickedness, and those Gadianton robbers filling
the judgment-seats—having usurped the power
and authority of the land; laying aside the com-
mandments of God, and not in the least aright
before him; doing no justice unto the children of
men;
5 Condemning the righteous because of their
righteousness; letting the guilty and the wicked
go unpunished because of their money; and
moreover to be held in office at the head of gov-
ernment, to rule and do according to their wills,
that they might get gain and glory of the world,
and, moreover, that they might the more eas-
ily commit adultery, and steal, and kill, and do
according to their own wills—
6 Now this great iniquity had come upon the
Nephites, in the space of not many years; and
when Nephi saw it, his heart was swollen with
sorrow within his breast; and he did exclaim in
the agony of his soul:
7 Oh, that I could have had my days in the days
when my father Nephi first came out of the land
of Jerusalem, that I could have joyed with him
in the promised land; then were his people easy
to be entreated, firm to keep the commandments
of God, and slow to be led to do iniquity; and
they were quick to hearken unto the words of the
Lord—
8 Yea, if my days could have been in those
days, then would my soul have had joy in the
righteousness of my brethren.
9 But behold, I am consigned that these are my
days, and that my soul shall be filled with sorrow
because of this the wickedness of my brethren.
希拉曼書第七章  HELAMAN 7

10 那 是 在 通 往 某 城 主 要 市 場 的 公 路 旁 的 尼 腳 花 園 內 的 一 座 塔 樓 上， 尼 腳 就 搭 在 他 花 園 內 的 塔 樓 上； 那 塔 樓 也 靠 近 著 通 往 公 路 的 花 園 大 门。

11 有 些 人 經 過 那 裏， 看 見 尼 腳 正 在 塔 樓 上 向 神 倾 傾 他 的 灵 魂； 他 們 破 去 把 他 們 所 看 到 的 告 訴 了 民 衆， 民 衆 成 群 到 來， 想 知 道 那 為 了 人 間 邪 惡 而 引 起 的 這 這 餘 大 悲 痛 的 原 因。

12 當 尼 腳 站 起 身 來 時， 他 看 到 了 聚 在 一 起 的 民 衆。

13 他 開 口 對 他 們 說： 你 們 為 何 聚 在 一 起 呢？ 是 要 我 告 訴 你 們 關 於 你 們 的 罪 恶 嗎？

14 是 的， 因 為 我 來 到 我 的 塔 樓 上 是 為 了 向 我 的 神 倾 傾 我 的 灵 魂， 因 為 我 心 中 非 常 難 過， 那 是 由 於 你 們 的 罪 恶！

15 因 为 我 的 悲 傷 和 悲 傷， 你 們 就 聚 在 一 起， 並 且 驚 奇 著； 他 們 有 頂 大 的 需 要 接 起； 是 的， 你 們 早 須 驚 奇 了， 因 为 你 們 已 自 暴 自 棄， 他 魔 鬼 抓 緊 了 你 們 的 心。

16 你 們 怎 會 將 你 們 自 己 交 於 那 正 在 企 圖 把 你 們 的 靈 魂 扔 下 永 遠 悲 悲 悲 禍 和 無 盡 災 禍 的 嬰 胎 的 引 诱 呢？

17 嘿， 你 們 要 悔 改， 你 們 要 悔 改！ 為 何 你 們 願 意 死 去 呢？ 你 們 轉 身 吧， 轉 向 主 你 們 的 神， 他 為 何 拋 棄 了 你 們 呢？

18 那 是 因 為 你 們 已 傾 傾 了 你 們 的 心； 你 們 不 肯 傾 傾， 那 位 好 牧 羊 人 的 聲 音； 你 們 已 激 起 了 他 對 你 們 的 怒 氣。

10 And behold, now it came to pass that it was upon a tower, which was in the garden of Nephi, which was by the highway which led to the chief market, which was in the city of Zarahemla; therefore, Nephi had bowed himself upon the tower which was in his garden, which tower was also near unto the garden gate by which led the highway.

11 And it came to pass that there were certain men passing by and saw Nephi as he was pouring out his soul unto God upon the tower; and they ran and told the people what they had seen, and the people came together in multitudes that they might know the cause of so great mourning for the wickedness of the people.

12 And now, when Nephi arose he beheld the multitudes of people who had gathered together.

13 And it came to pass that he opened his mouth and said unto them: Behold, why have ye gathered yourselves together? That I may tell you of your iniquities?

14 Yea, because I have got upon my tower that I might pour out my soul unto my God, because of the exceeding sorrow of my heart, which is because of your iniquities!

15 And because of my mourning and lamentation ye have gathered yourselves together, and do marvel; yea, and ye have great need to marvel; yea, ye ought to marvel because ye are given away that the devil has got so great hold upon your hearts.

16 Yea, how could you have given way to the enticing of him who is seeking to hurl away your souls down to everlasting misery and endless wo?

17 O repent ye, repent ye! Why will ye die? Turn ye, turn ye unto the Lord your God. Why has he forsaken you?

18 It is because you have hardened your hearts; yea, ye will not hearken unto the voice of the good shepherd; yea, ye have provoked him to anger against you.
19 除非你们悔改，他非但不聚集你们，却要分散你们，使你们成为狗和野兽的食物。

20 哼，你们怎会就在你们的神拯救了你们的那天忘记了他呢！

21 那是你们要获取利益，要被人称赞，要使你们可以获得金银。你们已把你们的心放在世上的财富和无用的东西上；为了这些你们就杀人、抢劫、偷窃、作对你们邻人不利的假见证，並犯种种的罪恶。

22 因为这缘故，祸必临到你们，除非你们悔改。因为如果你们不悔改，这座大城，以及所有周围在我们领土上的那些大城市，都要被夺去，使里面不再有你们的地方；因为主必不再像过去那样赐给你们力量来抵抗你们的敌人。

23 因为主这样说：我决不肯将我的力量给予恶人，一个也不给，除非那些已悔改了他们的罪，和听我话的人们。因此，我的弟兄们，我希望大家要看清，除非你们悔改，拉曼人必将比你们好些。

24 因为主这样说，他们比你们正直；他们没有在你们所获得的极大知识中犯罪，所以主必怜恤他们；是的，他必延展他们的日子，并增加他们的子孙，甚至就在你们要被彻底毁灭的时候，除非你们悔改。

25 是的，祸必临到你们，由於那已发生於你们之中的极大憎恨；你们已与它结合，在那里就是那由甘大安敦所建的秘密盗党！

19 And behold, instead of gathering you, except ye will repent, behold, he shall scatter you forth that ye shall become meat for dogs and wild beasts.

20 O, how could you have forgotten you God in the very day that he has delivered you?

21 But behold, it is to get gain, to be praised of men, yea, and that ye might get gold and silver. And ye have set your hearts upon the riches and the vain things of this world, for which ye do murder, and plunder, and steal, and bear false witness against your neighbor, and do all manner of iniquity.

22 And for this cause we shall come unto you except ye shall repent. For if ye will not repent, behold, this great city, and also all those great cities which are round about, which are in the land of our possession, shall be taken away that ye shall have no place in them; for behold, the Lord will not grant unto you strength, as he hath hitherto done, to withstand against your enemies.

23 For behold, thus saith the Lord: I will not show unto the wicked of my strength, to one more than the other, save it be unto those that repent of their sins, and hearken unto my words. Now therefore, I would that ye should behold, my brethren, that it shall be better for the Lamanites than for you except ye shall repent.

24 For behold, they are more righteous than you, for they have not sinned against that great knowledge which ye have received; therefore the Lord will be merciful unto them; yea, he will lengthen out their days and increase their seed, even when thou shalt be utterly destroyed except thou shalt repent.

25 Yea, wo be unto you because of that great abomination which has come among you; and ye have united yourselves unto it, yea, to that secret band which was established by Gadianton!
希拉曼書第八章   HELAMAN 8

26 禍必臨到你們。因為那你們已容許進入了你們心中的驕傲。由於你們極大的財富！這種驕傲已將你們高抬於那些良好事物之上！

27 禍必臨到你們。由於你們的邪惡和憎行！

28 除非你們悔改，你們必滅亡；你們的田地必被奪去，你們必從地面之上被消滅。

29 我並非憑著自己的知識說這些事情必將到來，因為我並非憑著自己而知道這些事情的；但我知道這些事情都是真實的，因為主神已使我知道了，所以我向你們作證，這些事情必將到來。

26 Yea, wo shall come unto you because of that pride which ye have suffered to enter your hearts, which has lifted you up beyond that which is good because of your exceedingly great riches!

27 Yea, wo be unto you because of your wickedness and abominations!

28 And except ye repent ye shall perish; yea, even your lands shall be taken from you, and ye shall be destroyed from off the face of the earth.

29 Behold now, I do not say that these things shall be, of myself, because it is not of myself that I know these things; but behold, I know that these things are true because the Lord God has made them known unto me, therefore I testify that they shall be.

CHAPTER 8

1 And now it came to pass that when Nephi had said these words, behold, there were men who were judges, who also belonged to the secret band of Gadiantoni, and they were angry, and they cried out against him, saying unto the people: Why do ye not seize upon this man and bring him forth, that he may be condemned according to the crime which he has done?

2 Why seest thou this man, and hearest him revile this people and against our law?

3 For behold, Nephi had spoken unto them concerning the corruptness of their law; yea, many things did Nephi speak which cannot be written; and nothing did he speak which was contrary to the commandments of God.

4 And those judges were angry with him because he spake plainly unto them concerning their secret works of darkness; nevertheless, they durst not lay their own hands upon him, for they feared the people lest they should cry out against them.
Therefore they did cry unto the people, saying: Why do you suffer this man to revile against us? For behold he doth condemn all this people, even unto destruction; yea, and also that these our great cities shall be taken from us, that we shall have no place in them.

And now we know that this is impossible, for behold, we are powerful, and our cities great, therefore our enemies can have no power over us.

And it came to pass that thus they did stir up the people to anger against Nephi, and raised contentions among them; for there were some who did cry out; Let this man alone, for he is a good man, and those things which he saith will surely come to pass except we repent;

Yea, behold, all the judgments will come upon us which he has testified unto us; for we know that he has testified aright unto us concerning our iniquities. And behold they are many, and he knoweth as well all things which shall befall us as he knoweth of our iniquities;

Yea, and behold, if he had not been a prophet he could not have testified concerning those things.

And it came to pass that those people who sought to destroy Nephi were compelled because of their fear, that they did not lay their hands on him; therefore he began again to speak unto them, seeing that he had gained favor in the eyes of some, insomuch that the remainder of them did fear.

Therefore he was constrained to speak more unto them saying: Behold, my brethren, have ye not read that God gave power unto one man, even Moses, to smite upon the waters of the Red Sea, and they parted hither and thither, insomuch that the Israelites, who were our fathers, came through upon dry ground, and the waters closed upon the armies of the Egyptians and swallowed them up?
12 And now behold, if God gave unto this man such power, then why should ye dispute among yourselves, and say that he hath given unto me no power whereby I may know concerning the judgments that shall come upon you except ye repent?

13 But, behold, ye not only deny my words, but ye also deny all the words which have been spoken by our fathers, and also the words which were spoken by this man, Moses, who had such great power given unto him, yea, the words which he hath spoken concerning the coming of the Messiah.

14 Yea, did he not bear record that the Son of God should come? And as he lifted up the brazen serpent in the wilderness, even so shall he be lifted up who should come.

15 And as many as should look upon that serpent should live, even so as many as should look upon the Son of God with faith, having a contrite spirit, might live, even unto that life which is eternal.

16 And now behold, Moses did not only testify of these things, but also all the holy prophets, from his days even to the days of Abraham.

17 Yea, and behold, Abraham saw of his coming, and was filled with gladness and did rejoice.

18 Yea, and behold I say unto you, that Abraham not only knew of these things, but there were many before the days of Abraham who were called by the order of God; yea, even after the order of his Son; and this that it should be shown unto the people, a great many thousand years before his coming, that even redemption should come unto them.

19 And now I would that ye should know, that even since the days of Abraham there have been many prophets that have testified these things; yea, behold, the prophet Zenos did testify boldly; for the which he was slain.
20 And behold, also Zenock, and also Ezias, and also Isaiah, and Jeremiah, (Jeremiah being that same prophet who testified of the destruction of Jerusalem) and now we know that Jerusalem was destroyed according to the words of Jeremiah. O then why not the Son of God come, according to his prophecy?

21 And now will you dispute that Jerusalem was destroyed? Will ye that the sons of Zedekiah were not slain, all except it were Mulek? Yea, and do ye not behold that the seed of Zedekiah are with us, and they were driven out of the land of Jerusalem? But behold, this is not all—

22 Our father Lehi was driven out of Jerusalem because he testified of these things. Nephi also testified of these things, and also almost all of our fathers, even down to this time; yea, they have testified of the coming of Christ, and have looked forward, and have rejoiced in his day which is to come.

23 And behold, he is God, and he is with them, and he did manifest himself unto them, that they were redeemed by him; and they gave unto him glory, because of that which is to come.

24 And now, seeing ye know these things and cannot deny them except ye shall lie, therefore in this ye have sinned, for ye have rejected all these things, notwithstanding so many evidences which ye have received; yea, even ye have received all things, both things in heaven, and all things which are in the earth, as a witness that they are true.

25 But behold, ye have rejected the truth, and rebelled against your holy God; and even at this time, instead of laying up for yourselves treasures in heaven, where nothing doth corrupt, and where nothing can come which is unclean, ye are heaping up for yourselves wrath against the day of judgment.
CHAPTER 9

26 Yea, even at this time ye are ripening, because of your murders and your fornication and wickedness, for everlasting destruction; yea, and except ye repent it will come unto you soon.

27 Yea, behold it is now even at your doors; yea, go ye in unto the judgment-seat, and search; and behold, your judge is murdered, and he lieth in his blood; and he hath been murdered by his brother, who seeketh to sit in the judgment-seat.

28 And behold, they both belong to your secret band, whose author is Gadianton and the evil one who seeketh to destroy the souls of men.
But now, when they saw they believed, and fear came upon them lest all the judgments which Nephi had spoken should come upon the people; therefore they did quake, and had fallen to the earth.

Now, immediately when the judge had been murdered—he being stabbed by his brother by a garb of secrecy, and he fled, and the servants ran and told the people, raising the cry of murder among them;

And behold the people did gather themselves together unto the place of the judgment-seat—and behold, to their astonishment they saw those five men who had fallen to the earth.

And now behold, the people knew nothing concerning the multitude who had gathered together at the garden of Nephi; therefore they said among themselves: These men are they who have murdered the judge, and God has smitten them that they could not flee from us.

And it came to pass that they laid hold on them, and bound them and cast them into prison. And there was a proclamation sent abroad that the judge was slain, and that the murderers had been taken and were cast into prison.

And it came to pass that on the morrow the people did assemble themselves together to mourn and to fast, at the burial of the great chief judge who had been slain.

And thus also those judges who were at the garden of Nephi, and heard his words, were also gathered together at the burial.

And it came to pass that they inquired among the people, saying: Where are the five who were sent to inquire concerning the chief judge whether he was dead? And they answered and said: Concerning this five whom ye say ye have sent, we know not; but there are five who are the murderers, whom we have cast into prison.
13 法官们要求把他们带来；他们被带走了，一看他们就是那被派遣的五个人；法官们就向他们询问，想知道这件事的究竟：他们把所做的一切告诉他们，说：

14 我们奔到了那审判的地方，当我们看到了一切事情正如尼腓所作证的一样，我们就惊奇得倒在地上了；当我们从我们的惊奇中恢复过来时，他们竟把我们送进了监狱。

15 至于那个人的被剜，我们不知道是谁干的；我们知道这些，就是我们照著你们要求把来，看到他已经死了，正和尼腓的话相符。

16 法官们把这件事向人民解释了，并大声反对尼腓，说：我们知道这尼腓一定是某人已约好了杀那法官，然后他向我们宣佈，好转变我们到他的信仰上，这样他就好提高他自己成为一位由神挑选的伟人和一位先知了。

17 现在我们要查明那个人；要他招认他的罪，告诉我们将杀死这位法官的真儿。

18 那五个人在葬礼那天就被释放了。尽管这样，他们仍谴责了法官们所说的反对尼腓的话，并和他们——争辩，以至使他们狼狈不堪。

19 雖然如此，他们还是叫人把尼腓逮捕了，并把他綑綑起来带到群众的面前；他们开始用各种方式审问他，以便问住他而定他死罪——

13 And it came to pass that the judges desired that they should be brought; and they were brought, and behold they were the five who were sent; and behold the judges inquired of them to know, concerning the matter, and they told them all that they had done, saying:

14 We ran and came to the place of the judgment-seat, and when we saw all things even as Nephi had testified, we were astonished insomuch that we fell to the earth; and when we were recovered from our astonishment, behold they cast us into prison.

15 Now, as for the murder of this man, we know not who has done it; and only this much we know, we ran and came according as ye desired, and behold he was dead, according to the words of Nephi.

16 And now it came to pass that the judges did expound the matter unto the people, and did cry out against Nephi, saying: Behold, we know that this Nephi must have agreed with some one to slay the judge, and then he might declare it unto us, that he might convert us unto his faith, that he might raise himself to be a great man, chosen of God, and a prophet.

17 And now behold, we will detect this man, and he shall confess his fault and make known unto us the true murderer of this judge.

18 And it came to pass that the five were liberated on the day of the burial. Nevertheless, they did rebuke the judges in the words which they had spoken against Nephi, and did contend with them one by one, insomuch that they did confound them.

19 Nevertheless, they caused that Nephi should be taken and bound and brought before the multitude, and they began to question him in divers ways that they might cross him, that they might accuse him to death—
20 這樣對他說；你們是共犯；誰是動手行刺的？告訴我們，並承認你的錯誤；又說：你看，這裏是錢；我們還要答應保全你的生命，如果你告訴我們，並承認你和他所立的約定。

21 但尼腓對他們說：你們這些愚人，你們這些心存異端、盲目、和頑劣的人民啊，你們可知道，主你們的神會容忍你們繼續在你們這罪惡的道路上行走多久嗎？

22 唉，你們早該開始號哭悲嘆了，因為那極大的毀滅這時已在等待著你們了，除非你們悔改。

23 你們說，我已和一個人約定了要他去行刺我們的首席法官西埃孰藍。但我對你們說，這是由於我曾對你們作了證，好使你們知道這件事；甚至對你們證明，我確已知道了在你們中間的邪惡和僧行。

24 因為我這樣做了，你們就說我曾和一個人約定要他去做這件事；因為我給你們看了這奇蹟，你們就對我發怒，並企圖毀滅我的生命。

25 現在我要給你們看另一個奇蹟，看你們是否會在這件事上企圖毀滅我。

26 我對你們說：你們到西埃孰藍的弟兄西安散的家裏去，並對他說——

27 那個曾預言了這人民那麼多凶禍的假先知尼腓，有否在你殺死你弟兄西埃孰藍的事情中和你約定過？

28 他一定要對你們說沒有。

29 你們要對他說：你已殺死了你弟兄嗎？

20 Saying unto him: Thou art confederate; who is this man that hath done this murder? Now tell us, and acknowledge thy fault; saying, Behold here is money; and also we will grant unto thee thy life if thou wilt tell us, and acknowledge the agreement which thou hast made with him.

21 But Nephi said unto them: O ye fools, ye uncircumcised of heart, ye blind, and ye stiffnecked people, do ye know how long the Lord your God will suffer you that ye shall go on in this your way of sin?

22 O ye ought to begin to howl and mourn, because of the great destruction which at this time doth await you, except ye shall repent.

23 Behold ye say that I have agreed with a man that he should murder Seezoram, our chief judge. But behold, I say unto you, that this is because I have testified unto you that ye might know concerning this thing; yea, even for a witness unto you, that I did know of the wickedness and abominations which are among you.

24 And because I have done this, ye say that I have agreed with a man that he should do this thing; yea, because I showed unto you this sign ye are angry with me, and seek to destroy my life.

25 And now behold, I will show unto you another sign, and see if ye will in this thing seek to destroy me.

26 Behold I say unto you: Go to the house of Seezor, who is the brother of Seezoram, and say unto him—

27 Has Nephi, the pretended prophet, who doth prophesy so much evil concerning this people, agreed with thee, in the which ye have murdered Seezoram, who is your brother?

28 And behold, he shall say unto you, Nay.
And he shall stand with fear, and wist not what to say. And behold, he shall deny unto you; and he shall make as if he were astonished; nevertheless, he shall declare unto you that he is innocent.

But behold, ye shall examine him, and ye shall find blood upon the skirts of his cloak.

And when ye have seen this, ye shall say: From whence cometh this blood? Do we not know that it is the blood of your brother?

And then shall he tremble, and shall look pale, even as if death had come upon him.

And then shall ye say: Because of this fear and this paleness which has come upon your face, behold, we know that thou art guilty.

And then shall greater fear come upon him; and then shall he confess unto you, and deny no more that he has done this murder.

And then shall he say unto you, that I, Nephi, know nothing concerning the matter save it were given unto me by the power of God. And then shall ye know that I am an honest man, and that I am sent unto you from God.

And it came to pass that they went and did, even according as Nephi had said unto them.

And behold, the words which he had said were true; for according to the words he did deny; and also according to the words he did confess.

And he was brought to prove that he himself was the very murderer, insomuch that the five were set at liberty, and also was Nephi.

And there were some of the Nephites who believed on the words of Nephi; and there were some also, who believed because of the testimony of the five, for they had been converted while they were in prison.

And now there were some among the people, who said that Nephi was a prophet.
And there were others who said: Behold, he is a god, for except he was a god he could not know of all things. For behold, he has told us the thoughts of our hearts, and also has told us things; and even he has brought unto our knowledge the true murderer of our chief judge.

CHAPTER 10

1 And it came to pass that there arose a division among the people, insomuch that they divided hither and thither and went their ways, leaving Nephi alone, as he was standing in the midst of them.

2 And it came to pass that Nephi went his way towards his own house, pondering upon the things which the Lord had shown unto him.

3 And it came to pass as he was thus pondering—being much cast down because of the wickedness of the people of the Nephites, their secret works of darkness, and their murdernings, and their plunderings, and all manner of iniquities—and it came to pass as he was thus pondering in his heart, behold, a voice came unto him saying:

4 Blessed art thou, Nephi, for those things which thou hast done; for I have beheld how thou hast with unwearyingness declared the word, which I have given unto thee, unto this people. And thou hast not feared them, and hast not sought thine own life, but hast sought my will, and to keep my commandments.

5 And now, because thou hast done this with such unwearyingness, behold, I will bless thee forever; and I will make thee mighty in word and in deed, in faith and in works; yea, even that all things shall be done unto thee according to thy word, for thou shalt not ask that which is contrary to my will.
6 Behold, thou art Nephi, and I am God. Behold, I declare it unto thee in the presence of mine angels, that ye shall have power over this people, and shall smite the earth with famine, and with pestilence, and destruction, according to the wickedness of this people.

7 Behold, I give unto you power, that whatsoever ye shall seal on earth shall be sealed in heaven; and whatsoever ye shall loose on earth shall be loosed in heaven; and thus shall ye have power among this people.

8 And thus, if ye shall say unto this temple it shall be rent in twain, it shall be done.

9 And if ye shall say unto this mountain, Be thou cast down and become smooth, it shall be done.

10 And behold, if ye shall say that God shall smite this people, it shall come to pass.

11 And now behold, I command you, that ye shall go and declare unto this people, that thus saith the Lord God, who is the Almighty: Except ye repent ye shall be smitten, even unto destruction.

12 And behold, now it came to pass that when the Lord had spoken these words unto Nephi, he did stop and did not go unto his own house, but did return unto the multitudes who were scattered about upon the face of the land, and began to declare unto them the word of the Lord which had been spoken unto him, concerning their destruction if they did not repent.

13 Now behold, notwithstanding that great miracle which Nephi had done in telling them concerning the death of the chief judge, they did harden their hearts and did not hearken unto the words of the Lord.

14 Therefore Nephi did declare unto them the word of the Lord, saying: Except ye repent, thus saith the Lord, ye shall be smitten even unto destruction.
15 And it came to pass that when Nephi had declared unto them the word, behold, they did still harden their hearts and would not hearken unto his words; therefore they did revile against him, and did seek to lay their hands upon him that they might cast him into prison.

16 But behold, the power of God was with him, and they could not take him to cast him into prison, for he was taken by the Spirit and conveyed away out of the midst of them.

17 And it came to pass that thus he did go forth in the Spirit, from multitude to multitude, declaring the word of God, even until he had declared it unto them all, or sent it forth among all the people.

18 And it came to pass that they would not hearken unto his words; and there began to be contentions, insomuch that they were divided against themselves and began to slay one another with the sword.

19 And thus ended the seventy and first year of the reign of the judges over the people of Nephi.

CHAPTER 11

1 And now it came to pass in the seventy and second year of the reign of the judges that the contentions did increase, insomuch that there were wars throughout all the land among all the people of Nephi.

2 And it was this secret band of robbers who did carry on this work of destruction and wickedness. And this war did last all that year; and in the seventy and third year it did also last.

3 And it came to pass that in this year Nephi did cry unto the Lord, saying:

4 O Lord, do not suffer that this people shall be destroyed by the sword; but O Lord, rather let there be a famine in the land, to stir them up in remembrance of the Lord their God, and perhaps they will repent and turn unto thee.
And so it was done, according to the words of Nephi. And there was a great famine upon the land, among all the people of Nephi. And thus in the seventy and fourth year the famine did continue, and the work of destruction did cease by the sword but became sore by famine.

And this work of destruction did also continue in the seventy and fifth year. For the earth was smitten that it was dry, and did not yield forth grain in the season of grain; and the whole earth was smitten, even among the Lamanites as well as among the Nephites, so that they were smitten that they did perish by thousands in the more wicked parts of the land.

And it came to pass that the people saw that they were about to perish by famine, and they began to remember the Lord their God; and they began to remember the words of Nephi.

And the people began to plead with their chief judges and their leaders, that they would say unto Nephi: Behold, we know that thou art a man of God, and therefore cry unto the Lord our God that he turn away from us this famine, lest all the words which thou hast spoken concerning our destruction be fulfilled.

And it came to pass that the judges did say unto Nephi, according to the words which had been desired. And it came to pass that when Nephi saw that the people had repented and did humble themselves in sackcloth, he cried again unto the Lord, saying:

O Lord, behold this people repenteth; and they have swept away the band of Gadianton from amongst them insomuch that they have become extinct, and they have concealed their secret plans in the earth.

Now, O Lord, because of this their humility wilt thou turn away thine anger, and let thine anger be appeased in the destruction of those wicked men whom thou hast already destroyed.

O Lord, wilt thou turn away thine anger, yea, thy fierce anger, and cause that this famine may cease in this land.
13 O Lord, wilt thou hearken unto me, and cause that it may be done according to my words, and send forth rain upon the face of the earth, that she may bring forth her fruit, and her grain in the season of grain.

14 O Lord, thou didst hearken unto my words when I said, Let there be a famine, that the pestilence of the sword might cease; and I know that thou wilt, even at this time, hearken unto my words, for thou saidst that: If this people repent I will spare them.

15 Yea, O Lord, and thou seest that they have repented, because of the famine and the pestilence and destruction which has come unto them.

16 And now, O Lord, wilt thou turn away thine anger, and try again if they will serve thee? And if so, O Lord, thou canst bless them according to thy words which thou hast said.

17 And it came to pass that in the seventy and sixth year the Lord did turn away his anger from the people, and caused that rain should fall upon the earth, insomuch that it did bring forth her fruit in the season of her fruit. And it came to pass that it did bring forth her grain in the season of her grain.

18 And behold, the people did rejoice and glorify God, and the whole face of the land was filled with rejoicing; and they did no more seek to destroy Nephi, but they did esteem him as a great prophet, and a man of God, having great power and authority given unto him from God.

19 And behold, Lehi, his brother, was not a whit behind him as to things pertaining to righteousness.

20 And thus it did come to pass that the people of Nephi began to prosper again in the land, and began to build up their waste places, and began to multiply and spread, even until they did cover the whole face of the land, both on the northward and on the southward, from the sea west to the sea east.
21 And it came to pass that the seventy and sixth year did end in peace. And the seventy and seventh year began in peace; and the church did spread throughout the face of all the land; and the more part of the people, both the Nephites and the Lamanites, did belong to the church; and they did have exceedingly great peace in the land; and thus ended the seventy and seventh year.

22 And also they had peace in the seventy and eighth year, save it were a few contentions concerning the points of doctrine which had been laid down by the prophets.

23 And in the seventy and ninth year there began to be much strife. But it came to pass that Nephi and Lehi, and many of their brethren who knew concerning the true points of doctrine, having many revelations daily, therefore they did preach unto the people, insomuch that they did put an end to their strife in that same year.

24 And it came to pass that in the eightieth year of the reign of the judges over the people of Nephi, there were a certain number of the dissenters from the people of Nephi, who had some years before gone over unto the Lamanites, and taken upon themselves the name of Lamanites, and also a certain number who were real descendants of the Lamanites, being stirred up to anger by them, or by those dissenters, therefore they commenced a war with their brethren.

25 And they did commit murder and plunder; and then they would retreat back into the mountains, and into the wilderness and secret places, hiding themselves that they could not be discovered, receiving daily an addition to their numbers, insomuch as there were dissenters that went forth unto them.

26 And thus in time, yea, even in the space of not many years, they became an exceedingly great band of robbers; and they did search out all the secret plans of Gadianton; and thus they became robbers of Gadianton.
Now behold, these robbers did make great havoc, yea, even great destruction among the people of Nephi, and also among the people of the Lamanites.

And it came to pass that it was expedient that there should be a stop put to this work of destruction; therefore they sent an army of strong men into the wilderness and upon the mountains to search out this band of robbers, and to destroy them.

But behold, it came to pass that in that same year they were driven back even into their own lands. And thus ended the eightieth year of the reign of the judges over the people of Nephi.

And they were again obliged to return out of the wilderness and out of the mountains unto their own lands, because of the exceeding greatness of the numbers of those robbers who infested the mountains and the wilderness.

And it came to pass that thus ended this year. And the robbers did still increase and wax strong, insomuch that they did defy the whole armies of the Nephites, and also of the Lamanites; and they did cause great fear to come unto the people upon all the face of the land.

Yea, for they did visit many parts of the land, and did great destruction unto them; yea, did kill many, and did carry away others captive into the wilderness, yea, and more especially their women and their children.

Now this great evil, which came unto the people because of their iniquity, did stir them up again in remembrance of the Lord their God.

And thus ended the eighty and first year of the reign of the judges.
36 And in the eighty and second year they began again to forget the Lord their God. And in the eighty and third year they began to wax strong in iniquity. And in the eighty and fourth year they did not mend their ways.

37 And it came to pass in the eighty and fifth year they did wax stronger and stronger in their pride, and in their wickedness; and thus they were ripening again for destruction.

38 And thus ended the eighty and fifth year.

CHAPTER 12

1 And thus we can behold how false, and also the unsteadiness of the hearts of the children of men; yea, we can see that the Lord in his great infinite goodness doth bless and prosper those who put their trust in him.

2 Yea, and we may see at the very time when he doth prosper his people, yea, in the increase of their fields, their flocks and herds, and in gold, and in silver, and in all manner of precious things of every kind and art; sparing their lives, and delivering them out of the hands of their enemies; softening the hearts of their enemies that they should not declare wars against them; yea, and in fine, doing all things for the welfare and happiness of his people; yea, then is the time that they do harden their hearts, and do forget the Lord their God, and do trample under their feet the Holy One—yea, and this because of their ease, and their exceedingly great prosperity.

3 And thus we see that except the Lord doth chasten his people with many affictions, yea, except he doth visit them with death and with terror, and with famine and with all manner of pestilence, they will not remember him.
4 人類 兒女 是 多麼 愚蠢、多麼 自負、多麼 邪惡、自 大, 多麼 速 於 為非作惡、 多
麼 違於 行善; 又 是 多麼 速 於 聽從 邪 惡 者的话, 和 將 他們 的 心 放在 世 間 無益 的 東 西
上 面 啊！

5 多 麼 速 於 自負; 是 的, 多 麼 速 於 誇 與,
和 做 種 種 罪 惡 的 事; 他 們 是 多 麼 違於
記起 主 他 們 的 神, 傾 聽 他 們 的 忠 告, 又 是
多 麼 違 於 行 走 於 智 慧 的 道 路 上！

6 看 呀, 他 們 並 不 渴 望 那 位 創 造 他 們的
主 他 們 的 神 來 管 理 和 統 治 他 們; 儘 管 他
對 他 們 的 極 大 仁 慈 和 憐 憫, 他 們 還 就 視
他 們 的 忠 告, 他 們 不 要 他 做 他 們 的 指導者。

7 人類 兒女 是 多麼 不足道 呀; 他 們 甚 至 不 如
地 上 的 灰塵。

8 因 為 看 呀, 地 上 的 灰 塵 還 在 我 們 偉大
而 永 恆 的 神 的 命 令 下 分 開 來, 向 各 邊
移 動。

9 在 他 的 聲 音 下, 山 嶽 發 抖 而 震 動。

10 因 他 聲 音 的 力 量, 它 們 崩 裂 而 成 為
平 滑, 就 像 山 谷 一 樣。

11 因 他 聲 音 的 力 量, 整 個 大 地 都 震 動;

12 因 他 聲 音 的 力 量, 地 基 都 受 聾 盪。

13 如 果 他 對 大 地 說 — 移 動 — 它 就 移 動
了。

14 如 果 他 對 大 地 說 — 你 要 走 回 去, 使 那
日 子 延 長 許 多 時 間 — 它 就 照 著 做 成；

4 O how foolish, and how vain, and how evil,
and devilish, and how quick to do iniquity, and
how slow to do good, are the children of men;
yea, how quick to hearken unto the words of the
evil one, and to set their hearts upon the vain
things of the world!

5 Yea, how quick to be lifted up in pride; yea,
how quick to boast, and do all manner of that
which is iniquity; and how slow are they to re-
member the Lord their God, and to give ear unto
his counsels, yea, how slow to walk in wisdom’s
paths!

6 Behold, they do not desire that the Lord their
God, who hath created them, should rule and
reign over them; notwithstanding his great good-
ness and his mercy towards them, they do set at
naught his counsels, and they will not that he
should be their guide.

7 O how great is the nothingness of the children
of men; yea, even they are less than the dust of
the earth.

8 For behold, the dust of the earth moveth hither
and thither, to the dividing asunder, at the com-
mand of our great and everlasting God.

9 Yea, behold at his voice do the hills and the
mountains tremble and quake.

10 And by the power of his voice they are broken
up, and become smooth, yea, even like unto a
valley.

11 Yea, by the power of his voice doth the whole
earth shake;

12 Yea, by the power of his voice, do the foun-
dations rock, even to the very center.

13 Yea, and if he say unto the earth—Move—it is
moved.

14 Yea, if he say unto the earth—Thou shalt
go back, that it lengthen out the day for many
hours—it is done;
And thus, according to his word the earth goeth back, and it appeareth unto man that the sun standeth still; yea, and behold, this is so; for surely it is the earth that moveth and not the sun.

And behold, also, if he say unto the waters of the great deep—Be thou dried up—it is done.

Behold, if he say unto this mountain—Be thou raised up, and come over and fall upon that city, that it be buried up—behold it is done.

And behold, if a man hide up a treasure in the earth, and the Lord shall say—Let it be accursed, because of the iniquity of him who hath hid it up—behold, it shall be accursed.

And if the Lord shall say—Be thou accursed, that no man shall find thee from this time henceforth and forever—behold, no man getteth it henceforth and forever.

And behold, if the Lord shall say unto a man—Because of thine iniquities, thou shalt be accursed forever—it shall be done.

And if the Lord shall say—Because of thine iniquities thou shalt be cut off from my presence—he will cause that it shall be so.

And woe unto him to whom he shall say this, for it shall be unto him that will do iniquity, and he cannot be saved; therefore, for this cause, that men might be saved, hath repentance been declared.

Therefore, blessed are they who will repent and hearken unto the voice of the Lord their God; for these are they that shall be saved.

And may God grant, in his great fulness, that men might be brought unto repentance and good works, that they might be restored unto grace for grace, according to their works.

And I would that all men might be saved. But we read that in the great and last day there are some who shall be cast out, yea, who shall be cast off from the presence of the Lord;
26 Yea, who shall be consigned to a state of endless misery, fulfilling the words which say: They that have done good shall have everlasting life; and they that have done evil shall have everlasting damnation. And thus it is. Amen.

CHAPTER 13

1 And now it came to pass in the eighty and sixth year, the Nephites did still remain in wickedness, yea in great wickedness, while the Lamanites did observe strictly to keep the commandments of God, according to the law of Moses.

2 And it came to pass that in this year there was one Samuel, a Lamanite, came into the land of Zarahemla, and began to preach unto the people. And it came to pass that he did preach, many days, repentance unto the people, and they did cast him out, and he was about to return to his own land.

3 But behold, the voice of the Lord came unto him, that he should return again, and prophesy unto the people whatsoever things should come into his heart.

4 And it came to pass that they would not suffer that he should enter into the city; therefore he went and got upon the wall thereof, and stretched forth his hand and cried with a loud voice, and prophesied unto the people whatsoever things the Lord put into his heart.

5 And he said unto them: Behold, I, Samuel, a Lamanite, do speak the words of the Lord which he doth put into my heart; and behold he hath put it into my heart to say unto this people that the sword of justice hangeth over this people; and four hundred years pass not away save the sword of justice falleth upon this people.

6 Yea, heavy destruction awaiteth this people, and it surely cometh unto this people, and nothing can save this people save it be repentance and faith on the Lord Jesus Christ, who surely shall come into the world, and shall suffer many things and shall be slain for his people.
7 And behold, an angel of the Lord hath declared it unto me, and he did bring glad tidings to my soul. And behold, I was sent unto you to declare it unto you also, that ye might have glad tidings; but behold ye would not receive me.

8 Therefore, thus saith the Lord: Because of the hardness of the hearts of the people of the Nephites, except they repent I will take away my word from them, and I will withdraw my Spirit from them, and I will suffer them no longer, and I will turn the hearts of their brethren against them.

9 And four hundred years shall not pass away before I will cause that they shall be smitten; yea, I will visit them with the sword and with famine and with pestilence.

10 Yea, I will visit them in my fierce anger, and there shall be those of the fourth generation who shall live, of your enemies, to behold your utter destruction; and this shall surely come except ye repent, saith the Lord; and those of the fourth generation shall visit your destruction.

11 But if ye will repent and return unto the Lord your God I will turn away mine anger, saith the Lord; yea, thus saith the Lord, blessed are they who will repent and turn unto me, but wo unto him that repenteth not.

12 Yea, wo unto this great city of Zarahemla; for behold, it is because of those who are righteous that it is saved; yea, wo unto this great city, for I perceive, saith the Lord, that there are many, yea, even the more part of this great city, that will harden their hearts against me, saith the Lord.

13 But blessed are they who will repent, for them will I spare. But behold, if it were not for the righteous who are in this great city, behold, I would cause that fire should come down out of heaven and destroy it.
14 那是因為義人們的緣故它才被保全。但時候要來，主說，當你們把義人們從你們中間趕出去的時候，那時你們毀滅的時機就成熟了；是的，這座大城有禍了，由於那在它裏面的邪惡和憎行。

15 基特城也有禍了，由於那些在它裏面的邪惡和憎行。

16 周圍地方尼腓人所有的城市也都
有禍了，由於那些在它們裏面的邪惡和
憎行。

17 萬軍之主說，詛咒要臨到這地，由於
這地面上的人民的緣故，是的，由於
他們的邪惡和他們的憎行。

18 萬軍之主，我們偉大而真正的神說，
凡將財寶隱藏在地下的必不能再找到那財寶，由於這地所受的大詛咒，除非他是一個義人，並為主而隱藏那財寶。

19 因為我希望，主說，他們要為我而
隱藏他們的財寶；那些不是為我隱藏他們
財寶的必受詛咒；因為除了義人外，
沒有人為我而隱藏他們的財寶；凡不是
為我隱藏他財寶的，他已受到詛咒了，
那財寶也已受到詛咒了，而且由於這地
的詛咒，沒有人能取回那財寶。

20 他們隱藏他們財寶的日子必到來，因為
他們已把他們的心放在財富上面了；由於
他們已把他們的心放在他們的財富上，當
他們在他們敵人前面逃走的時候，我必
隱藏他們的財寶；因為他們不是為我隱藏
他們的財寶，他們和他們的財寶都要受
詛咒；在那一天他們要被打擊，主這樣
說。

14 But behold, it is for the righteous’ sake that it is spared. But behold, the time cometh, saith the Lord, that when ye shall cast out the righteous from among you, then shall ye be ripe for destruction; yea, wo be unto this great city, because of the wickedness and abominations which are in her.

15 Yea, and wo be unto the city of Gideon, for the wickedness and abominations which are in her.

16 Yea, and wo be unto all the cities which are in the land round about, which are possessed by the Nephites, because of the wickedness and abominations which are in them.

17 And behold, a curse shall come upon the land, saith the Lord of Hosts, because of the people’s sake who are upon the land, yea, because of their wickedness and their abominations.

18 And it shall come to pass, saith the Lord of Hosts, yea, our great and true God, that whoso shall hide up treasures in the earth shall find them again no more, because of the great curse of the land, save he be a righteous man and shall hide it up unto the Lord.

19 For I will, saith the Lord, that they shall hide up their treasures unto me; and cursed be they who hide not up their treasures unto me; for none hideth up their treasures unto me save it be the righteous; and he that hideth not up his treasures unto me, cursed is he, and also the treasure, and none shall redeem it because of the curse of the land.

20 And the day shall come that they shall hide up their treasures, because they have set their hearts upon riches; and because they have set their hearts upon their riches, and will hide up their treasures when they shall flee before their enemies; because they will not hide them up unto me, cursed be they and also their treasures; and in that day shall they be smitten, saith the Lord.
你們這城的人啊，傾聽我的話；因為他說你們受詛咒是由於你們的財富，你們的財富也是由於你們已把你們的心放在它的上面，而沒有傾聽將它們賜給你們的那一位的話。

你們沒有在主你們的神所祝福你們的事物中記著他，卻一直記著你們的財富，並不為你們的財富而感謝主你們的神；你們的心並不向主接近，卻充滿了極大的驕傲，以至於自誇、自負、猜忌、傾軋、惡念、迫害、謗毀，以及種種的罪惡。

為了這原因主已使詛咒臨到了這地上，也臨到了你們的財富，這都是由於你們的罪惡。

是的，這人民有禍了，由於這已來到了的時候，就是你們逐出先知們、嘲弄他們、用石頭打死他們、殺害他們、並對他們行種種的不義，就像那些古時的人所做的一樣。

當你們講話的時候，你們說：要是我們生在我們古代祖先們的日子中，我們就不會殺死先知們；我們就不會用石頭打死他們，並逐出他們了。

看啊，你們比他們更壞；像主活著一樣真實，當一位先知來到你們中間，對你們宣佈那證明你們罪惡不義的，主的話語時，你們卻對他發怒、逐出他，並企圖用種種方法毀滅他；是的，因為他證明你們的所為是邪惡的，你們就說他是一位假先知；說他是一個罪人、是屬於魔鬼的人。

Behold ye, the people of this great city, and hearken unto my words; yea, hearken unto the words which the Lord saith; for behold, he saith that ye are cursed because of your riches, and also are your riches cursed because ye have set your hearts upon them, and have not hearkened unto the words of him who gave them unto you.

Ye do not remember the Lord your God in the things with which he hath blessed you, but ye do always remember your riches, not to thank the Lord your God for them; yea, your hearts are not drawn out unto the Lord, but they do swell with great pride, unto boasting, and unto great swelling, envyings, strifes, malice, persecutions and murders, and all manner of iniquities.

For this cause hath the Lord God caused that a curse should come upon the land, and also upon your riches, and this because of your iniquities.

Yea, wo unto this people, because of this time which has arrived, that ye do cast out the prophets, and do mock them, and cast stones at them, and do slay them, and do all manner of iniquity unto them, even as they did of old time.

And now when ye talk, ye say: If our days had been in the days of our fathers of old, we would not have slain the prophets; we would not have stoned them, and cast them out.

Behold ye are worse than they; for as the Lord liveth, if a prophet come among you and declareth unto you the word of the Lord, which testifieth of your sins and iniquities, ye are angry with him, and cast him out and seek all manner of ways to destroy him; yea, you will say that he is a false prophet, and that he is a sinner, and of the devil, because he testifieth that your deeds are evil.
27 But behold, if a man shall come among you and shall say: Do this, and there is no iniquity; do that and ye shall not suffer; yea, he will say: Walk after the pride of your own hearts; yea, walk after the pride of your eyes, and do whatsoever your heart desireth—and if a man shall come among you and say this, ye will receive him, and say that he is a prophet.

28 Yea, ye will lift him up, and ye will give unto him of your substance; ye will give unto him of your gold, and of your silver, and ye will clothe him with costly apparel; and because he speaketh flattering words unto you, and he saith that all is well, then ye will not find fault with him.

29 O ye wicked and ye perverse generation; ye hardened and ye stiffnecked people, how long will ye suppose that the Lord will suffer you? Yea, how long will ye suffer yourselves to be led by foolish and blind guides? Yea, how long will ye choose darkness rather than light?

30 Yea, behold, the anger of the Lord is already kindled against you; behold, he hath cursed the land because of your iniquity.

31 And behold, the time cometh that he curseth your riches, that they become slippery, that ye cannot hold them; and in the days of your poverty ye cannot retain them.

32 And in the days of your poverty ye shall cry unto the Lord; and in vain shall ye cry, for your desolation is already come upon you, and your destruction is made sure; and then shall ye weep and howl in that day, saith the Lord of Hosts. And then shall ye lament, and say:
33 O that I had repented, and had not killed the prophets, and stoned them, and cast them out. Yea, in that day ye shall say: O that we had remembered the Lord our God in the day that he gave us our riches, and then they would not have become slippery that we should lose them; for behold, our riches are gone from us.

34 Behold, we lay a tool here and on the morrow it is gone; and behold, our swords are taken from us in the day we have sought them for battle.

35 Yea, we have hid up our treasures and they have slipped away from us, because of the curse of the land.

36 O that we had repented in the day that the word of the Lord came unto us; for behold the land is cursed, and all things are become slippery, and we cannot hold them.

37 Behold, we are surrounded by demons, yea, we are encircled about by the angels of him who hath sought to destroy our souls. Behold, our iniquities are great. O Lord, canst thou not turn away thine anger from us? And this shall be your language in those days.

38 But behold, your days of probation are past; ye have procrastinated the day of your salvation until it is everlastingly too late, and your destruction is made sure; yea, for ye have sought all the days of your lives for that which ye could not obtain; and ye have sought for happiness in doing iniquity, which thing is contrary to the nature of that righteousness which is in our great and Eternal Head.

39 O ye people of the land, that ye would hear my words! And I pray that the anger of the Lord be turned away from you, and that ye would repent and be saved.
CHAPTER 14

1 And now it came to pass that Samuel, the Lamanite, did prophesy many more things which cannot be written.

2 And behold, he said unto them: Behold, I give unto you a sign; for five years more cometh, and behold, then cometh the Son of God to redeem all those who shall believe on his name.

3 And behold, this will I give unto you for a sign at the time of his coming; for behold, there shall be great lights in heaven, insomuch that in the night before he cometh there shall be no darkness, insomuch that it shall appear unto man as if it was day.

4 Therefore, there shall be one day and a night and a day, as if it were one day and there were no night; and this shall be unto you for a sign; for ye shall know of the rising of the sun and also of its setting; therefore they shall know of a surety that there shall be two days and a night; nevertheless the night shall not be darkened; and it shall be the night before he is born.

5 And behold, there shall a new star arise, such an one as ye never have beheld; and this also shall be a sign unto you.

6 And behold this is not all, there shall be many signs and wonders in heaven.

7 And it shall come to pass that ye shall all be amazed, and wonder, insomuch that ye shall fall to the earth.

8 And it shall come to pass that whosoever shall believe on the Son of God, the same shall have everlasting life.

9 And behold, thus hath the Lord commanded me, by his angel, that I should come and tell this thing unto you; yea, he hath commanded that I should prophesy these things unto you; yea, he hath said unto me: Cry unto this people, repent and prepare the way of the Lord.
10 因為我是一個拉曼人，對你們講了主所吩咐我的話，又因為所講的話對你們非常嚴厲，所以你們對我發怒而想毀滅我，並把我從你們之中趕出來。

11 你們必會聽到我的話，為了這目的我來到這城牆上，好使你們聽到並知道那由於你們的罪惡而已等待著你們的神的懲罰，也好使你們知道那悔改的條件；

12 而且也好使你們知道那位神的兒子，天地之父，太初起萬物的創造者耶穌基督的來臨；使你們知道他來臨的預兆，目的在使你們好相信他的名。

13 如果你們相信他的名，你們就必悔改你們一切的罪，因為你們得以藉著他的功績而獲得罪的赦免。

14 我再告訴你們一個預兆，一個關於他死亡的預兆。

15 因為他一定要死亡，這樣救恩才能到來；用他的死亡做成死人復活，使世人因為得被帶到主的面前，這是主應盡的本分，也已成為必要。

16 是的，這死亡做成復活，並將全人類救贖出第一次死亡—就是那屬靈的死亡；因為全人類，由於亞當的墜落而被從主的面前隔絕了，無論在屬世的事情上，或是在屬靈的事情上，都已被視為死亡了。

17 但是基督的復活要救贖人類，甚至全人類，並將他們帶回到主面前。

10 And now, because I am a Lamanite, and have spoken unto you the words which the Lord hath commanded me, and because it was hard against you, ye are angry with me and do seek to destroy me, and have cast me out from among you.

11 And ye shall hear my words, for, for this intent have I come up upon the walls of this city, that ye might hear and know of the judgments of God which do await you because of your iniquities, and also that ye might know the conditions of repentance;

12 And also that ye might know of the coming of Jesus Christ, the Son of God, the Father of heaven and of earth, the Creator of all things from the beginning; and that ye might know of the signs of his coming, to the intent that ye might believe on his name.

13 And if ye believe on his name ye will repent of all your sins, that thereby ye may have a remission of them through his merits.

14 And behold, again, another sign I give unto you, yea, a sign of his death.

15 For behold, he surely must die that salvation may come; yea, it behooveth him and becometh expedient that he dieth, to bring to pass the resurrection of the dead, that thereby men may be brought into the presence of the Lord.

16 Yea, behold, this death bringeth to pass the resurrection, and redeemeth all mankind from the first death—that spiritual death; for all mankind, by the fall of Adam being cut off from the presence of the Lord, are considered as dead, both as to things temporal and to things spiritual.

17 But behold, the resurrection of Christ redeemeth mankind, yea, even all mankind, and bringeth them back into the presence of the Lord.
18 Yea, and it bringeth to pass the condition of repentance, that whosoever repenteth the same is not hewn down and cast into the fire; but whosoever repenteth not is hewn down and cast into the fire; and there cometh upon them again a spiritual death, yea, a second death, for they are cut off again as to things pertaining to righteousness.

19 Therefore repent ye, repent ye, lest by knowing these things and not doing them ye shall suffer yourselves to come under condemnation, and ye are brought down unto this second death.

20 But behold, as I said unto you concerning another sign, a sign of his death, behold, in that day that he shall suffer death the sun shall be darkened and refuse to give his light unto you; and also the moon and the stars; and there shall be no light upon the face of this land, even from the time that he shall suffer death, for the space of three days, to the time that he shall rise again from the dead.

21 Yea, at the time that he shall yield up the ghost there shall be thunderings and lightnings for the space of many hours, and the earth shall shake and tremble; and the rocks which are upon the face of this earth, which are both above the earth and beneath, which ye know at this time are solid, or the more part of it is one solid mass, shall be broken up;

22 Yea, they shall be rent in twain, and shall ever after be found in seams and in cracks, and in broken fragments upon the face of the whole earth, yea, both above the earth and beneath.

23 And behold, there shall be great tempests, and there shall be many mountains laid low, like unto a valley, and there shall be many places which are now called valleys which shall become mountains, whose height is great.

24 And many highways shall be broken up, and many cities shall become desolate.
25 許多墳墓要被打開，並要交出它們許多的死者；許多的聖徒要向許多人顯現。

26 天使對我這樣說的：他告訴我要有許多時辰的雷鳴和閃電。

27 他告訴我當雷電繼續著，以及大風暴等等來臨的時候，黑暗必籠罩這整個的地面上，達三天之久。

28 天使告訴我許多人要看見比這些更大事情的預兆和這些奇跡要發生在所有這塊地面上，人類男女中不至有不相信的理由存在。

29 這目的是使凡相信的人可以得救，凡不信的，那正義的審判臨到他們；而且如果他們被定了罪，那是他們自己為自己帶來了定他們自己的罪的理由。

30 現在要記住，我的弟兄們，記住凡滅亡的，那滅亡是他自己招來的；凡犯罪的，那罪是為他自己犯的；因為你們是自由的；你們被誘惑為你們自己而行動；神已賜給了你們一種知識，並已賜給了你們自己自由。

31 他已賜給你們知識使你們能知道善與惡，他也已賜給你們自由使你們能選擇生或死；你們可以行善而歸於善，或使善歸於你們；你們也可以作惡而使惡歸於你們。

25 And many graves shall be opened, and shall yield up many of their dead; and many saints shall appear unto many.

26 And behold, thus hath the angel spoken unto me; for he said unto me that there should be thunders and lightnings for the space of many hours.

27 And he said unto me that while the thunder and the lightning lasted, and the tempest, that these things should be, and that darkness should cover the face of the whole earth for the space of three days.

28 And the angel said unto me that many shall see greater things than these, to the intent that they might believe that these signs and these wonders should come to pass upon all the face of this land, to the intent that there should be no cause for unbelief among the children of men—

29 And this to the intent that whosoever will believe might be saved, and that whosoever will not believe, a righteous judgment might come upon them; and also if they are condemned they bring upon themselves their own condemnation.

30 And now remember, remember, my brethren, that whosoever perisheth, perisheth unto himself; and whosoever doeth iniquity, doeth it unto himself; for behold, ye are free; ye are permitted to act for yourselves; for behold, God hath given unto you a knowledge and he hath made you free.

31 He hath given unto you that ye might know good from evil, and he hath given unto you that ye might choose life or death; and ye can do good and be restored unto that which is good, or have that which is good restored unto you; or ye can do evil, and have that which is evil restored unto you.
CHAPTER 15

1 And now, my beloved brethren, behold, I declare unto you that except ye shall repent your houses shall be left unto you desolate.

2 Yea, except ye repent, your women shall have great cause to mourn in the day that they shall give suck; for ye shall attempt to flee and there shall be no place for refuge; yea, and wo unto them which are with child, for they shall be heavy and cannot flee; therefore, they shall be trodden down and shall be left to perish.

3 Yea, wo unto this people who are called the people of Nephi except they shall repent, when they shall see all these signs and wonders which shall be showed unto them; for behold, they have been a chosen people of the Lord; yea, the people of Nephi hath he loved, and also hath he chastened them; yea, in the days of their iniquities hath he chastened them because he loveth them.

4 But behold my brethren, the Lamanites hath he hated because their deeds have been evil continually, and this because of the iniquity of the tradition of their fathers. But behold, salvation hath come unto them through the preaching of the Nephites; and for this intent hath the Lord prolonged their days.

5 And I would that ye should behold that the more part of them are in the path of their duty, and they do walk circumspectly before God, and they do observe to keep his commandments and his statutes and his judgments according to the law of Moses.

6 Yea, I say unto you, that the more part of them are doing this, and they are striving with unwearyed diligence that they may bring the remainder of their brethren to the knowledge of the truth; therefore there are many who do add to their numbers daily.
7 And behold, ye do know of yourselves, for ye have witnessed it, that as many of them as are brought to the knowledge of the truth, and to know of the wicked and abominable traditions of their fathers, and are led to believe the holy scriptures, yea, the prophecies of the holy prophets, which are written, which leadeth them to faith on the Lord, yea, and unto repentance, which faith and repentance bringeth a change of heart unto them—

8 Therefore, as many as have come to this, ye know of yourselves are firm and steadfast in the faith, and in the thing wherewith they have been made free.

9 And ye know also that they have buried their weapons of war, and they fear to take them up lest by any means they should sin; yea, ye can see that they fear to sin—for behold they will suffer themselves that they be trodden down and slain by their enemies, and will not lift their swords against them, and this because of their faith in Christ.

10 And now, because of their steadfastness when they do believe in that thing which they do believe, for because of their firmness when they are once enlightened, behold, the Lord shall bless them and prolong their days, notwithstanding their iniquity—

11 Yea, even if they should dwindle in unbelief the Lord shall prolong their days, until the time shall come which hath been spoken of by our fathers, and also by the prophet Zenos, and many other prophets, concerning the restoration of our brethren, the Lamanites, again to the knowledge of the truth—

12 Yea, I say unto you, that in the latter times the promises of the Lord have been extended to our brethren, the Lamanites; and notwithstanding the many afflictions which they shall have, and notwithstanding they shall be driven to and fro upon the face of the earth, and be hunted, and shall be smitten and scattered abroad, having no place for refuge, the Lord shall be merciful unto them.
第十六章

13 這 是 按 照 著 預 言 的，他 們 要 被 帶 到 真 正 的 知 識 中，就 是 他 們 的 救 蠻 主 和 他 們 偉 大 而 真 正 的 牧 羊 人 的 知 識 中，並 被 算 在 他 的 羊 裏 面。

14 所 以 我 告 訴 你 們，除 非 你 們 悔 改，他 們 的 情 形 一 定 要 比 你 們 好。

15 因 為 要 是 那 些 已 向 你 們 顯 示 的 大 奇 蹟 向 他 們 顯 示 了，是 的，要 是 向 那 些 由 於 他 們 祖 先 的 傳 言 而 在 不 信 中 衰 落 的 人 顯 示 了，你 們 自 己 可 以 知 道，他 們 決 不 會 再 在 不 信 中 衰 落 的。

16 所 以 主 說：我 決 不 完 全 毀 滅 他 們，卻 要 在 我 智 慧 的 日 子 中 使 他 們 再 轉 向 我，主 說。

17 關 於 尼 腊 人 的 民 族，主 說：如 果 他 們 不 悔 改 和 遵 守 我 的 旨 意 做，主 說，我 必 完 全 毀 滅 他 們，由 於 他 們 的 不 信，雖 然 我 已 在 他 們 之 中 行 了 許 多 的 奇 蹟；像 主 活 著 一 樣 的 真 實，這 些 事 情 都 必 實 現，主 這 样 說。

13 And this is according to the prophecy, that they shall again be brought to the true knowledge, which is knowledge of their Redeemer, and their great and true shepherd, and be numbered among his sheep.

14 Therefore I say unto you, it shall be better for them than for you except ye repent.

15 For behold, had the mighty works been shown unto them which have been shown unto you, yea, unto them who have dwindled in unbelief because of the traditions of their fathers, ye can see of yourselves that they never would again have dwindled in unbelief.

16 Therefore, saith the Lord: I will not utterly destroy them, but I will cause that in the day of my wisdom they shall return again unto me, saith the Lord.

CHAPTER 16

1 And now, it came to pass that there were many who heard the words of Samuel, the Lamanite, which he spake upon the walls of the city. And as many as believed on his word went forth and sought for Nephi; and when they had come forth and found him they confessed unto him their sins and denied not, desiring that they might be baptized unto the Lord.

2 But as many as there were who did not believe in the words of Samuel were angry with him; and they cast stones at him upon the wall, and also many shot arrows at him as he stood upon the wall; but the Spirit of the Lord was with him, insomuch that they could not hit him with their stones neither with their arrows.
3 他們看到這情形，看到他們不能命中他，就又有許多人相信了他的話，因而前往尼腓那裏去受洗。

4 因為尼腓那時正在對人民施洗、預言、宣講和呼籲悔改，在人民中顯示神蹟和奇異之事，並施行奇蹟，使他們知道基督很快就要來臨。

5 告訴他們不久就要來到的事情，使他們在這些事情來到時，能知道和記得都是事先已使他們知道的。因此他們相信；所以凡相信了撒母耳的話的，都到他那裏去受洗，因為他們來的時候都是痛悔著和承認著他們的罪的。

6 但是他們大部份的人不相信撒母耳的話；所以當他們看到不能用石頭和箭命中他時，就對他們的隊長們喊叫著，說：捉住這傢伙並將他繫起來，因為他有一個惡魔附著他；由於那在他裏面的惡魔的力量，我們不能用石頭和箭命中他；所以你們快把他捉住繫起來，並將他趕出去。

7 尼腓人中再也沒有聽到關於他的事了；這就是這人民的情形。

8 這樣就結束了法官統治尼腓人民的第八十六年。

9 這樣也結束了法官統治的第八十七年。這人民的大部份仍留在他們的驕傲和邪惡中，小部份的人則更小心地行走於神前。

10 這樣也結束了法官統治的第八十八年。這人民的大部份仍留在他們的驕傲和邪惡中，小部份的人則更小心地行走於神前。

11 這也就是法官統治第八十八年的情形。

3 Now when they saw that they could not hit him, there were many more who did believe on his words, insomuch that they went away unto Nephi to be baptized.

4 For behold, Nephi was baptizing, and prophesying, and preaching, crying repentance unto the people, showing signs and wonders, working miracles among the people, that they might know that the Christ must shortly come—

5 Telling them of things which must shortly come, that they might know and remember at the time of their coming that they had been made known unto them beforehand, to the intent that they might believe; therefore as many as believed on the words of Samuel went forth unto him to be baptized, for they came repenting and confessing their sins.

6 But the more part of them did not believe in the words of Samuel; therefore when they saw that they could not hit him with their stones and their arrows, they cried unto their captains, saying: Take this fellow and bind him, for behold he hath a devil; and because of the power of the devil which is in him we cannot hit him with our stones and our arrows; therefore take him and bind him, and away with him.

7 And as they went forth to lay their hands on him, behold, he did cast himself down from the wall, and did flee out of their lands, yea, even unto his own country, and began to preach and to prophesy among his own people.

8 And behold, he was never heard of more among the Nephites; and thus were the affairs of the people.

9 And thus ended the eighty and sixth year of the reign of the judges over the people of Nephi.

10 And thus ended also the eighty and seventh year of the reign of the judges, the more part of the people remaining in their pride and wickedness, and the lesser part walking more circumspectly before God.

11 And these were the conditions also, in the eighth and eighth year of the reign of the judges.
12 但在法官統治的第九十年中，有些極大的神蹟和奇異之事向人民顯示；先知們的話開始應驗了。  

13 天使們向人們，聰明的人們顯現，並對他們宣佈極大喜悅的好消息；因此在這一年中經文開始應驗了。  

14 虽然如此，所有的人民，尼腓人和拉曼人，除了最相信的那一部分人外，仍開始硬起他們的心來，並開始依賴他們自己的力量和自己的智慧，說：  

15 儘管如此，所有的人民，尼腓人和拉曼人，除了最相信的那一部分人外，仍開始硬起他們的心來，並開始依賴他們自己的力量和自己的智慧，說：  

16 在許多事情中，有一些他們也許已猜對了；但我們知道這些所講的偉大而奇異的事工的全部是不能實現的。  

17 他們之中開始推究和爭論著，說：  

18 像基督這樣一位人物要來臨是不合理的；如果真的要來，又如果他正如所說的是神的兒子，是天地之父，為何他不會像對那些將要在耶路撒冷的人們顯現一樣，親自對我們顯現呢？  

19 為何他不會像在耶路撒冷顯現一樣，在此地顯現呢？  

20 但我們知道這是一種邪惡的傳說，是由我們的祖先們傳給我們的，要我們相信有些偉大而奇異的事情要發生，也不是在我們之中，卻是在一個極遠的地方，一個我們不知道的地方；因此他們可以使我們保留住不知之中，因為我們不能用我們的眼睛來證明那些事情是真的。

12 And there was but little alteration in the affairs of the people, save it were the people began to be more hardened in iniquity, and do more and more of that which was contrary to the commandments of God, in the eighth and ninth year of the reign of the judges.  

13 But it came to pass in the ninetieth year of the reign of the judges, there were great signs given unto the people, and wonders; and the words of the prophets began to be fulfilled.  

14 And angels did appear unto men, wise men, and did declare unto them glad tidings of great joy; thus in this year the scriptures began to be fulfilled.  

15 Nevertheless, the people began to harden their hearts, all save it were the most believing part of them, both of the Nephites and also of the Lamanites, and began to depend upon their own strength and upon their own wisdom, saying:  

16 Some things they may have guessed right, among so many; but behold, we know that all these great and marvelous works cannot come to pass, of which has been spoken.  

17 And they began to reason and to contend among themselves, saying:  

18 That it is not reasonable that such a being as a Christ shall come; if so, and he be the Son of God, the Father of heaven and of earth, as it has been spoken, why will he not show himself unto us as well as unto them who shall be at Jerusalem?  

19 Yea, why will he not show himself in this land as well as in the land of Jerusalem?  

20 But behold, we know that this is a wicked tradition, which has been handed down unto us by our fathers, to cause us that we should believe in some great and marvelous thing which should come to pass, but not among us, but in a land which is far distant, a land which we know not; therefore they can keep us in ignorance, for we cannot witness with our own eyes that they are true.
21 他们会藉著那恶者的狡猾而神秘的诡计，行某种我们不能了解的大妄想，来压倒我们成为他们的話的僕人，也成为他们的僕人，因为我们要依賴他来教导我们關於他们的話；這樣，如果我们服从了他们，他们就要使我们在一生的日子中留在无知之中。

22 人民的心中还想像了许多的事情，都是愚蠢而虚妄的；他們非常的烦恼，因为撒但不断地煽动他們为非作恶；是的，他在這全部的地面上廣佈謬言和紛爭，以便硬化這人民的心来反对良好之事和那将要来到的士。

23 虽然有那些行为主人民之中的神蹟和異事，以及他們所行的許多奇蹟，撒但仍旧紧紧抓住了這全部地面之上人民的心。

24 法官統治尼腓人民的第九十年就这样结束了。

25 這樣也结束了那根據希拉曼和他兒子們的記錄的希拉曼書。

21 And they will, by the cunning and the mysterious arts of the evil one, work some great mystery which we cannot understand, which will keep us down to be servants to their words, and also servants unto them, for we depend upon them to teach us the word; and thus will they keep us in ignorance if we will yield ourselves unto them, all the days of our lives.

22 And many more things did the people imagine up in their hearts, which were foolish and vain; and they were much disturbed, for Satan did stir them up to do iniquity continually; yea, he did go about spreading rumors and contentions upon all the face of the land, that he might harden the hearts of the people against that which was good and against that which should come.

23 And notwithstanding the signs and the wonders which were wrought among the people of the Lord, and the many miracles which they did, Satan did get great hold upon the hearts of the people upon all the face of the land.

24 And thus ended the ninetieth year of the reign of the judges over the people of Nephi.

25 And thus ended the book of Helaman, according to the record of Helaman and his sons.
CHAPTER 1

Now it came to pass that in the commencement of the ninety and second year, behold, the prophecies of the prophets began to be fulfilled more fully; for there began to be greater signs and greater miracles wrought among the people.

And Helaman was the son of Helaman, who was the son of Alma, who was the son of Alma, being a descendant of Nephi who was the son of Lehi, who came out of Jerusalem in the first year of the reign of Zedekiah, the king of Judah.
5 But there were some who began to say that the time was past for the words to be fulfilled, which were spoken by Samuel, the Lamanite.

6 And they began to rejoice over their brethren, saying: Behold the time is past, and the words of Samuel are not fulfilled; therefore, your joy and your faith concerning this thing hath been vain.

7 Now it came to pass that there was a day set apart by the unbelievers, that all those who believed began to be very sorrowful, lest by any means those things which had been spoken might not come to pass.

8 But behold, they did watch steadfastly for that day and that night and that day which should be as one day as if there were no night, that they might know that their faith had not been vain.

9 Now it came to pass that when Nephi, the son of Nephi, saw this wickedness of his people, his heart was exceedingly sorrowful.

10 And it came to pass that he went out and bowed himself down upon the earth, and cried mightily to his God in behalf of his people, yea, those who were about to be destroyed because of their faith in the tradition of their fathers.

11 And it came to pass that he cried mightily unto the Lord, all that day; and behold, the voice of the Lord came unto him, saying:

12 Lift up your head and be of good cheer; for behold, the time is at hand, and on this night shall the sign be given, and on the morrow come I into the world, to show unto the world that I will fulfill all that which I have caused to be spoken by the mouth of my holy prophets.
Behold, I come unto my own, to fulfill all things which I have made known unto the children of men from the foundation of the world, and to do the will, both of the Father and of the Son—of the Father because of me, and of the Son because of my flesh. And behold, the time is at hand, and this night shall the sign be given.

And it came to pass that the words which came unto Nephi were fulfilled, according as they had been spoken; for behold, at the going down of the sun there was no darkness; and the people began to be astonished because there was no darkness when the night came.

And there were many, who had not believed the words of the prophets, who fell to the earth and became as if they were dead, for they knew that the great plan of destruction which they had laid for those who believed in the words of the prophets had been frustrated; for the sign which had been given was already at hand.

And they began to know that the Son of God must shortly appear; yea, in fine, all the people upon the face of the whole earth from the west to the east, both in the land north and in the land south, were so exceedingly astonished that they fell to the earth.

For they knew that the prophets had testified of these things for many years, and that the sign which had been given was already at hand; and they began to fear because of their iniquity and their unbelief.

And it came to pass that there was no darkness in all that night, but it was as light as though it was mid-day. And it came to pass that the sun did rise in the morning again, according to its proper order; and they knew that it was the day that the Lord should be born, because of the sign which had been given.

And it came to pass also that a new star did appear, according to the word.
尼腓三書第一章 3 NEPHI

22 从这时候起，撒但开始在人们中间散布著谎言，来硬化的他们的心，意图使他们不相信。看到的那些预兆和奇蹟，但是，尽管有这些谎言和欺骗，大部份的人仍然相信了，并且顺服了主。

23 尼腓，还有许多别的人，到人民中间去，施行悔改的洗礼。获致了一次很大的赦罪。因此人民在这地上又开始有了和平。

24 没有纷争，除了少数人开始宣讲，努力想藉著经文证明不必再遵守摩西的律法。在这件事情中，他们错了，由于他们没有了解经文。

25 但不久他们便改正了，承认他们以往是在错误中，因为他们已经知道那律法尚未完成，知道那律法的一点一画都必须完成；是的，有话临到他们说，那律法必须完成；而且在未成全前，一点一画也不会废去的；因此就在这一年中，他们知道了他们的错误，并承认了他们的过失。

26 第九十二年就这样过去了，但它给人们带来了喜悦的信息，因为各种预兆，都照著所有神聖的先知们所预言的发生了。

27 第九十三年，除了那住在山上的甘大安教强盗横行这地外，也总算安然渡过了；由於他们的城郭和秘密处所非常的堅固，所以人民不能克服他们；因此他们，在人民中犯下了许多的謀害和許多的屠殺。

22 And it came to pass that from this time forth there began to be lycings sent forth among the people, by Satan, to harden their hearts, to the intent that they might not believe in those signs and wonders which they had seen; but notwithstanding these lycings and deceivings the more part of the people did believe, and were converted unto the Lord.

23 And it came to pass that Nephi went forth among the people, and also many others, baptizing unto repentance, in the which there was a great remission of sins. And thus the people began again to have peace in the land.

24 And there were no contentions, save it were a few that began to preach, endeavoring to prove by the scriptures that it was no more expedient to observe the law of Moses. Now in this thing they did err, having not understood the scriptures.

25 But it came to pass that they soon became converted, and were convinced of the error which they were in, for it was made known unto them that the law was not yet fulfilled, and that it must be fulfilled in every whit; yea, the word came unto them that it must be fulfilled; yea, that one jot or tittle should not pass away till it should all be fulfilled; therefore in this same year were they brought to a knowledge of their error and did confess their faults.

26 And thus the ninety and second year did pass away, bringing glad tidings unto the people because of the signs which did come to pass, according to the words of the prophecy of all the holy prophets.

27 And it came to pass that the ninety and third year did also pass away in peace, save it were for the Gadianton robbers, who dwelt upon the mountains, who did infest the land; for so strong were their holds and their secret places that the people could not overpower them; therefore they did commit many murders, and did do much slaughter among the people.
28 And it came to pass that in the ninety and fourth year they began to increase in great degree, because there were many dissenters of the Nephites who did flee unto them, which did cause much sorrow unto those Nephites who did remain in the land.

29 And there was also a cause of much sorrow among the Lamanites; for behold, they had many children who did grow up and began to wax strong in years, that they became for themselves, and were led away by some who were Zoramites, by their lyings and their flattering words, to join those Gadianton robbers.

30 And thus were the Lamanites afflicted also, and began to decrease as to their faith and righteousness, because of the wickedness of the rising generation.

CHAPTER 2

1 And it came to pass that thus passed away the ninety and fifth year also, and the people began to forget those signs and wonders which they had heard, and began to be less and less astonished at a sign or a wonder from heaven, insomuch that they began to be hard in their hearts, and blind in their minds, and began to disbelieve all which they had heard and seen—

2 Imagining up some vain thing in their hearts, that it was wrought by men and by the power of the devil, to lead away and deceive the hearts of the people; and thus did Satan get possession of the hearts of the people again, insomuch that he did blind their eyes and lead them away to believe that the doctrine of Christ was a foolish and a vain thing.

3 And it came to pass that the people began to wax strong in wickedness and abominations; and they did not believe that there should be any more signs or wonders given; and Satan did go about, leading away the hearts of the people, tempting them and causing them that they should do great wickedness in the land.
尼腓三書第二章  3 NEPHI 2

4 第九十一年 就 這樣 過去了；第九十七年及 九十八年 也 如此；第九十九年 也 如此。

5 自從 尼腓人民的 國王 摩 賽亞的 時代 到現在，一百年 已經 過去了。

6 自從 李海 離開 耶路撒冷 到現在， 六百零九年 已經 過去了。

7 預兆 發生 到現在 也 已 過去了九年，就是那 先知 所講的，基督 要來到 世間的 預兆。

8 尼腓人 已 開始 從 預兆 發生 時 起， 或 從 基督 來臨 時 起，來 計算 他們的 時間；所以，九年 已經 過去了。

9 尼腓的 父親 尼腓，他 原是 保管 紀錄的，沒有 再 回到 柴雷罕拉地， 在 其他 所有 的地方， 也 找不到 他。

10 儘管 有 多次 的 傳道 和 預言 帶到了 他們的 中間，人民 依然 留在 邪惡 中；這樣 又 度過了 第十年；第 十一年 也 是 在 罪惡 之中 度過 的。

11 第十三年 中，全地 開始 發生了 戰事 和 紛爭；因為 甘大安 敗  鋤的 人數 已 那麼 多，他們 殺戮 了 那 麼多 的人民，使 那 麼多 的 城市 變成了 荒 爐，並 使 那 麼多 的 死亡 和 殘殺 在全 地 蔓延 著，以致 所有 尼腓 和 拉曼 鬼族的 人民，都 認為 必須 拿起 武器 來 對抗 他們 了。

4 And thus did pass away the ninety and sixth year; and also the ninety and seventh year; and also the ninety and eighth year; and also the ninety and ninth year;

5 And also an hundred years had passed away since the days of Mosiah, who was king over the people of the Nephites.

6 And six hundred and nine years had passed away since Lehi left Jerusalem.

7 And nine years had passed away from the time when the sign was given, which was spoken of by the prophets, that Christ should come into the world.

8 Now the Nephites began to reckon their time from this period when the sign was given, or from the coming of Christ; therefore, nine years had passed away.

9 And Nephi, who was the father of Nephi, who had the charge of the records, did not return to the land of Zarahemla, and could nowhere be found in all the land.

10 And it came to pass that the people did still remain in wickedness, notwithstanding the much preaching and prophesying which was sent among them; and thus passed away the tenth year also; and the eleventh year also passed away in iniquity.

11 And it came to pass in the thirteenth year there began to be wars and contentions throughout all the land; for the Gadianton robbers had become so numerous, and did slay so many of the people, and did lay waste so many cities, and did spread so much death and carnage throughout the land, that it became expedient that all the people, both the Nephites and the Lamanites, should take up arms against them.
12 因此，所有歸信主的拉曼人和他們的弟兄尼腓人聯合起來，為了他們生命和他們婦孺的安寧，也為了維護他們的權利，維護他們的教會和崇拜的特權，以及他們的自由和自主，而被迫拿起武器來對抗甘大安敦盜匪。

13 在這十三年過去之前，尼腓人已遭到了完全滅亡的威脅。

14 那些與尼腓人聯合起來的拉曼人，被判作尼腓人；

15 加在他們身上的詛咒已被除了，他們的皮膚變成像尼腓人一樣的白皙；

16 他們的壯男和他們的女兒變得非常漂亮。他們被判作尼腓人，也被稱為尼腓人。這樣就結束了第十三年。

17 在第十四年的開始，盜匪和尼腓人民之間的戰爭仍繼續進行，並且變得更為猛烈；然而尼腓的人民比起盜匪來要稍佔優勢，以致將他們從他們的陣地驅回到他們的山中和他們的秘密處所。

18 這樣結束了第十四年。第十五年他們又向尼腓的人們進犯；由於尼腓人民的邪惡以及他們的許多紛爭和叛離，甘大安敦盜匪佔了很大的優勢。

19 第十五年這樣結束了。人民這樣處在許多苦難的境地中；毀滅之劍已懸於他們的頭頂，使他們幾乎被毀滅；這都是由於他們的罪惡。

12 Therefore, all the Lamanites who had become converted unto the Lord did unite with their brethren, the Nephites, and were compelled, for the safety of their lives and their women and their children, to take up arms against those Gadianton robbers, yea, and also to maintain their rights, and the privileges of their church and of their worship, and their freedom and their liberty.

13 And it came to pass that before this thirteenth year had passed away the Nephites were threatened with utter destruction because of this war, which had become exceedingly sore.

14 And it came to pass that those Lamanites who had united with the Nephites were numbered among the Nephites;

15 And their curse was taken from them, and their skin became white like unto the Nephites;

16 And their young men and their daughters became exceedingly fair, and they were numbered among the Nephites, and were called Nephites. And thus ended the thirteenth year.

17 And it came to pass in the commencement of the fourteenth year, the war between the robbers and the people of Nephi did continue and did become exceedingly sore; nevertheless, the people of Nephi did gain some advantage of the robbers, insomuch that they did drive them back out of their lands into the mountains and into their secret places.

18 And thus ended the fourteenth year. And in the fifteenth year they did come forth against the people of Nephi; and because of the wickedness of the people of Nephi, and their many contentions and dissensions, the Gadianton robbers did gain many advantages over them.

19 And thus ended the fiftieth year, and thus were the people in a state of many afflictions; and the sword of destruction did hang over them, insomuch that they were about to be smitten down by it, and this because of their iniquity.
尼腓三書第三章  3 NEPHI 3

第三章

1 基督降臨後 第十六年，總督 拉康以阿斯收到了 盜匪 領袖暨統治者 的一封書信；書信內寫著這樣的話：

2 最尊貴的 拉康以阿斯 敬督，我寫這封書信給你，對你和你的人民為維護你們的權利和自由而表現的堅定，製造最大的煩擾；你們在保持你們的自由、財產、和國家（你們這樣稱呼）時，的確表現得很好，就好像有一位神的手在支持著。

3 我覺得很可惜，最尊貴的 拉康以阿斯，你們竟會這般愚蠢而自負的以為你們能抵抗得住在我指揮之下 的許多的勇士，他們此刻正被掛在十字架上，燃燒著熱望等待著這樣的命令——下去，攻擊尼腓人，消滅他們。

4 我知道他們那種不可克服的精神，因為在戰場上已獲得了證明，我也知道他們由於你們所加於他們的許多錯誤的待遇而對你們的那種永遠的仇恨；因此，如果他們下來攻打你們時，他們必帶給你們徹底的破滅。

5 所以我寫這封書信給你，用我自己的手封好，關懷着你們的幸福，完全是因為你們在你們所相信是對的事情上所表現的堅定，以及你們在戰場上所表現的高尚的精神。

6 因此我寫信給你，希望你能這樣做，就是與其被我的人帶著武器來將你們毀滅，不如把你們的城巿、土地和財物交給他們。

CHAPTER 3

1 And now it came to pass that in the sixteenth year from the coming of Christ, Lachoneus, the governor of the land, received an epistle from the leader and the governor of this band of robbers; and these were the words which were written, saying:

2 Lachoneus, most noble and chief governor of the land, behold, I write this epistle unto you, and do give unto you exceedingly great praise because of your firmness, and also the firmness of your people, in maintaining that which ye suppose to be your right and liberty; yea, ye do stand well, as if ye were supported by the hand of a god, in the defence of your liberty, and your property, and your country, or that which ye do call so.

3 And it seemeth a pity unto me, most noble Lachoneus, that ye should be so foolish and vain as to suppose that ye can stand against so many brave men who are at my command, who do now at this time stand in their arms, and do await with great anxiety for the word—Go down upon the Nephites and destroy them.

4 And I, knowing of their unconquerable spirit, having proved them in the field of battle, and knowing of their everlasting hatred towards you because of the many wrongs which ye have done unto them, therefore if they should come down against you they would visit you with utter destruction.

5 Therefore I have written this epistle, sealing it with mine own hand, feeling for your welfare, because of your firmness in that which ye believe to be right, and your noble spirit in the field of battle.

6 Therefore I write unto you, desiring that ye would yield up unto this my people, your cities, your lands, and your possessions, rather than that they should visit you with the sword and that destruction should come upon you.
7 或在其他活著，就實表要向我們投降，並和我們聯合起來。熟習我們的密術工作，成為我們的弟兄，這樣你們就可以像我們一樣，不是我們的奴隸，而是我們的弟兄和一切財物的共有人。

8 我向你起誓，如果你宣誓願意這樣做，你們便不致於被毀滅；但是如果你不願這樣做，我向你起誓，我必在下一個月內命令我的軍隊向你們進攻，他們決不會住手，卻要毫不留情地殺戮你們，揮動他們的刀劍，直到你們滅絕。

9 我是基底安海；我是這甘大安及秘密團體的總督；我知道這個團體以及它的工作都是好的；它們由來已久，現在傳給了我們。

10 我寫這封書信給你，拉康以阿斯，希望你能避免流血，交出你們的土地財物，使我的人得以恢復他們的權利和他們的政府。他們曾背離你們，那是為了你們剝奪他們政權的惡行，除非你接受我的要求。我要為他們所受的錯誤待遇而向你們報復。我是基底安海。

11 拉康以阿斯收到這封書信時，覺得非常的驚異，驚異於基底安海的大膽，竟敢要求佔領尼腓人的土地，也驚異於他對人民的威脅，說要為他們那些受到錯誤待遇的人們復仇，而事實上他們並未受到任何錯誤的待遇，纔有他們自己錯誤了自己，因為他們竟投向那邪恶而可憎的盜夥。

7 Or in other words, yield yourselves up unto us, and unite with us and become acquainted with our secret works, and become our brethren that ye may be like unto us—not our slaves, but our brethren and partners of all our substance.

8 And behold, I swear unto you, if ye will do this, with an oath, ye shall not be destroyed; but if ye will not do this, I swear unto you with an oath, that on the morrow month I will command that my armies shall come down against you, and they shall not stay their hand and shall spare not, but shall slay you, and shall let fall the sword upon you even until ye shall become extinct.

9 And behold, I am Giddianhi; and I am the governor of this the secret society of Gadianton; which society and the works thereof I know to be good; and they are of ancient date and they have been handed down unto us.

10 And I write this epistle unto you, Lachoneus, and I hope that ye will deliver up your lands and your possessions, without the shedding of blood, that this my people may recover their rights and government, who have dissen ted away from you because of your wickedness in retaining from them their rights of government, and except ye do this, I will avenge their wrongs. I am Giddianhi.

11 And now it came to pass when Lachoneus received this epistle he was exceedingly astonished, because of the boldness of Giddianhi demanding the possession of the land of the Nephites, and also of threatening the people and avenging the wrongs of those that had received no wrong, save it were they had wronged themselves by dissenting away unto those wicked and abominable robbers.
12 Now behold, this Lachoneus, the governor, was a just man, and could not be frightened by the demands and the threatenings of a robber; therefore he did not hearken to the epistle of Gid-dianhi, the governor of the robbers, but he did cause that his people should cry unto the Lord for strength against the time that the robbers should come down against them.

13 Yea, he sent a proclamation among all the people, that they should gather together their women, and their children, their flocks and their herds, and all their substance, save it were their land, unto one place.

14 And he caused that fortifications should be built round about them, and the strength thereof should be exceedingly great. And he caused that armies, both of the Nephites and of the Lamanites, or of all them who were numbered among the Nephites, should be placed as guards round about to watch them, and to guard them from the robbers day and night.

15 Yea, he said unto them: As the Lord liveth, except ye repent of all your iniquities, and cry unto the Lord, ye will in no wise be delivered out of the hands of those Gadianon robbers.

16 And so great and marvelous were the words and prophecies of Lachoneus that they did cause fear to come upon all the people; and they did exert themselves in their might to do according to the words of Lachoneus.

17 And it came to pass that Lachoneus did appoint chief captains over all the armies of the Nephites, to command them at the time that the robbers should come down out of the wilderness against them.

18 Now the chiefest among all the chief captains and the great commander of the armies of the Nephites was appointed, and his name was Gidgiddoni.
19 在所有尼腓人中有一个习惯（除了在他们邪恶的时代），就是被派的总队长，必须是一位具有启示和预言之灵的人；所以这位基提多乃，是他们中间的一位大先知，也是一位首席法官。

20 人民对基提多乃说：请你向上主祈祷，让我们前往山上，并进入荒野，这样我们可以攻击盗匪，而在他们自己的土地上消灭他们。

21 但基提多乃对他说：主禁止这样做；如果我们前去攻击他们，主一定要把我们交在他的手中；所以我们必须在我们的中心地准备我们自己。我们必须把我们的军队集合在一起，不要去攻击他们。我们要等待他们来攻击我们。所以，像主活着一样的真实，如果我们照着这样做，他必将他们交在我们的手中。

22 第十七年快结束的时候，拉康以阿斯的通告已布遍全地面，他们携带著他们的马匹、车辆，和所有他们的家畜、牲口，以及五穀实物等。成千成万地向前行进，直到抵达了他们指定的，防禦敌人攻击的集合地。

23 那指定的地方是柴雷罕拉地和满地荒地，一直延伸到满地荒地和荒蕪地交界的地方。

24 好多万被称为尼腓人的人民聚集在该地。拉康以阿斯叫他们必须聚集在南部地方，由于那加於北部地方的大诅咒。
25 他們 加強 對 敵 人 的 防禦； 他們 住 在 一 起， 形 成 一 個 集 團， 他 們 散 異 拉 康 以 阿 斯 所 講 的 話， 因 而 痛 悔 了 他 們 所 犯 的 罪； 他 們 向 主 他 們 的 神 祈 禱， 求 他 在 敵 人 來 和 他 們 作 战 時 拯 救 他 們。

26 他 們 對 於 他 們 的 敵 人 感 到 很 大 的 憂 惡。

基 基 多 乃 叫 他 們 製 造 各 種 兵 器， 並 要 他 們 遵 照 他 所 指 示 的 式 樣， 製 造 盔 甲 及 各 種 盾 牌 來 增 強 他 們 的 防 禦 力。

CHAPTER 4

1 And it came to pass that in the latter end of the eighteenth year those armies of robbers had prepared for battle, and began to come down and to sally forth from the hills, and out of the mountains, and the wilderness, and their strong-holds, and their secret places, and began to take possession of the lands, both which were in the land south and which were in the land north, and began to take possession of all the lands which had been deserted by the Nephites, and the cities which had been left desolate.

2 But behold, there were no wild beasts nor game in those lands which had been deserted by the Nephites, and there was no game for the robbers save it were in the wilderness.

3 And the robbers could not exist save it were in the wilderness, for the want of food; for the Nephites had left their lands desolate, and had gathered their flocks and their herds and all their substance, and they were in one body.
4 因此，盗匪除了出來 與 尼腓人 作戰 外，別無 抢劫 和 獲得 糧食 的 機會；尼腓人這時已塌結成 一 體，而且 人數 較 多；他們 凭 了 足以 維持 七年 的 糧食、馬匹 和 家畜，以及 各種 牲口。他們 希望 在 這 七年 中 能 消滅 這地 面 上 的 盗匪；第十八年 就 這樣 過去了。

5 第十九年 基底安海 覺得 必須 出來 和 尼腓人 作戰了，因為 他們 除了 堅守、 偷竊、 和 謀殺 外， 沒有 其他 維持 生存 的 方法 了。

6 他們 又 不敢 把 他們 自己 分 散 在 地上 種 植 穫 類，恐怕 尼腓人 會 來 擊殺 他們；因此 基底安海 就 命 令 他的 軍隊，要 在 這一年 內出 去 和 尼腓人 作戰。

7 他們 果真 出來 作戰 了；那是在 六 月 间； 看啊， 他們 出來 作戰 的 日子 真 可 怕 極了；他們 穿著 強 盗式的 裝束， 鑲 鋲 著 一塊 染血 的 羊 皮；他們 頭 髮 剃 光， 頂 光著 頭 甲；由 他們 甲 袋 的 樣子， 也 由 他們 染 著 血， 基底安海 軍隊 的 模樣 真 是 可 怕 極了。

8 當 尼腓人 的 軍隊 看到 了 基底安海 軍隊 的 樣子， 都 倒在地上， 大聲 叫 呼 他們 的 神， 使 他們 便 得救他 人 身 的 手 中 解救 出來。

9 當 基底安海 的 軍隊 看到 了 這 情 形， 當於 他 們 的 喜 樂， 他們 開始 大聲 叫 喊； 他們 以為 尼腓人 畏懼 他們 的 軍隊， 因而 躲得 跌倒 在 地 上。

4 Therefore, there was no chance for the robbers to plunder and to obtain food, save it were to come up in open battle against the Nephites; and the Nephites being in one body, and having so great a number, and having reserved for themselves provisions, and horses and cattle, and flocks of every kind, that they might subsist for the space of seven years, in the which time they did hope to destroy the robbers from off the face of the land; and thus the eighteenth year did pass away.

5 And it came to pass that in the nineteenth year Giddianhi found that it was expedient that he should go up to battle against the Nephites, for there was no way that they could subsist save it were to plunder and rob and murder.

6 And they durst not spread themselves upon the face of the land insomuch that they could raise grain, lest the Nephites should come upon them and slay them; therefore Giddianhi gave commandment unto his armies that in this year they should go up to battle against the Nephites.

7 And it came to pass that they did come up to battle; and it was in the sixth month; and behold, great and terrible was the day that they did come up to battle; and they were girded about after the manner of robbers; and they had a lamb-skin about their loins, and they were dyed in blood, and their heads were shorn, and they had head-plates upon them; and great and terrible was the appearance of the armies of Giddianhi, because of their armor, and because of their being dyed in blood.

8 And it came to pass that the armies of the Nephites, when they saw the appearance of the army of Giddianhi, had all fallen to the earth, and did lift their cries to the Lord their God, that he would spare them and deliver them out of the hands of their enemies.

9 And it came to pass that when the armies of Giddianhi saw this they began to shout with a loud voice, because of their joy, for they had supposed that the Nephites had fallen with fear because of the terror of their armies.
尼腓三書第四章  3 NEPHI 4

10 可是在這件事上他們失望了，因為尼腓人並非懼怕他們；他們敬畏他們的神，祈求他的保護；因此，當基底安海的軍隊向他們衝過來時，他們已準備著迎戰了；在主的力量中，他們擒住了敵人。

11 戰事開始在六月中。這期間作戰和屠殺的情形真是可怕極了。自從李海離開耶路撒冷以來，在所有他的人民中，從未發生過這樣大的屠殺。

12 儘管基底安海對他們如何的威脅和起誓，看那，尼腓人仍然打敗了他們，迫使他們在尼腓人面前撤退。

13 基基多乃命令他的軍隊盡速向四野追擊敵人。決不要放過任何一個在追擊中落在他們手中的敵人；他們遵照命令追擊敵人，殺戮敵人，遠至四野的邊緣，直到他們達成了基基多乃的命令。

14 基底安海曾勇敢地屹立作戰，終於逃走而被追擊；他因久戰力竭，遂被追上殺死。這就是強盜基底安海的結局。

15 尼腓人的軍隊重又回到了他們的安全地區。第十九年過去了，盜匪沒有再來作戰；第二十年中也沒有再來。
And in the twenty and first year they did not come up to battle, but they came up on all sides to lay siege round about the people of Nephi; for they did suppose that if they should cut off the people of Nephi from their lands, and should hem them in on every side, and if they should cut them off from all their outward privileges, that they could cause them to yield themselves up according to their wishes.

Now they had appointed unto themselves another leader, whose name was Zemnarihah; therefore it was Zemnarihah that did cause that this siege should take place.

But behold, this was an advantage to the Nephites; for it was impossible for the robbers to lay siege sufficiently long to have any effect upon the Nephites, because of their much provision which they had laid up in store,

And because of the scantiness of provisions among the robbers—behold, they had nothing save it were meat for their subsistence, which meat they did obtain in the wilderness;

And it came to pass that the wild game became scarce in the wilderness—insomuch that the robbers were about to perish with hunger.

And the Nephites were continually marching out by day and by night, and falling upon their armies, and cutting them off by thousands and by tens of thousands.

And thus it became the desire of the people of Zemnarihah to withdraw from their design, because of the great destruction which came upon them by night and by day.

And it came to pass that Zemnarihah did give command unto his people that they should withdraw themselves from the siege, and march into the furthermost parts of the land northward.
24 And now, Gidgiddoni being aware of their design, and knowing of their weakness because of the want of food, and the great slaughter which had been made among them, therefore he did send out his armies in the night-time, and did cut off the way of their retreat, and did place his armies in the way of their retreat.

25 And this did they do in the night-time, and got on their march beyond the robbers, so that on the morrow, when the robbers began their march, they were met by the armies of the Nephites both in their front and in their rear.

26 And the robbers who were on the south were also cut off in their places of retreat. And all these things were done by command of Gidgiddoni.

27 And there were many thousands who did yield themselves up prisoners unto the Nephites, and the remainder of them were slain.

28 And their leader, Zemmariah, was taken and hanged upon a tree, yea, even upon the top thereof until he was dead. And when they had hanged him until he was dead they did fell the tree to the earth, and did cry with a loud voice, saying:

29 May the Lord preserve his people in righteousness and in holiness of heart, that they may cause to be felled to the earth all who shall seek to slay them because of power and secret combinations, even as this man hath been felled to the earth.

30 And they did rejoice and cry again with one voice, saying: May the God of Abraham, and the God of Isaac, and the God of Jacob, protect this people in righteousness, so long as they shall call on the name of their God for protection.

31 And it came to pass that they did break forth, all as one, in singing, and praising their God for the great thing which he had done for them, in preserving them from falling into the hands of their enemies.

32 Yea, they did cry: Hosanna to the Most High God. And they did cry: Blessed be the name of the Lord God Almighty, the Most High God.
33 And their hearts were swollen with joy, unto the gushing out of many tears, because of the great goodness of God in delivering them out of the hands of their enemies; and they knew it was because of their repentance and their humility that they had been delivered from an everlasting destruction.

CHAPTER 5

1 And now behold, there was not a living soul among all the people of the Nephites who did doubt in the least the words of all the holy prophets who had spoken; for they knew that it must needs be that they must be fulfilled.

2 And they knew that it must be expedient that Christ had come, because of the many signs which had been given, according to the words of the prophets; and because of the things which had come to pass already they knew that it must needs be that all things should come to pass according to that which had been spoken.

3 Therefore they did forsake all their sins, and their abominations, and their whoredoms, and did serve God with all diligence day and night.

4 And now it came to pass that when they had taken all the robbers prisoners, insomuch that none did escape who were not slain, they did cast their prisoners into prison, and did cause the word of God to be preached unto them; and as many as would repent of their sins and enter into a covenant that they would murder no more were set at liberty.

5 But as many as there were who did not enter into a covenant, and who did still continue to have those secret murders in their hearts, yea, as many as were found breathing out threatenings against their brethren were condemned and punished according to the law.
6 And thus they did put an end to all those wicked, and secret, and abominable combinations, in the which there was so much wickedness, and so many murders committed.

7 And thus had the twenty and second year passed away, and the twenty and third year also, and the twenty and fourth, and the twenty and fifth; and thus had twenty and five years passed away.

8 And there had many things transpired which, in the eyes of some, would be great and marvelous; nevertheless, they cannot all be written in this book; yea, this book cannot contain even a hundredth part of what was done among so many people in the space of twenty and five years;

9 But behold there are records which do contain all the proceedings of this people; and a shorter but true account was given by Nephi.

10 Therefore I have made my record of these things according to the record of Nephi, which was engraven on the plates which were called the plates of Nephi.

11 And behold, I do make the record on plates which I have made with mine own hands.

12 And behold, I am called Mormon, being called after the land of Mormon, the land in which Alma did establish the church among the people, yea, the first church which was established among them after their transgression.

13 Behold, I am a disciple of Jesus Christ, the Son of God. I have been called of him to declare his word among his people, that they might have everlasting life.

14 And it hath become expedient that I, according to the will of God, that the prayers of those who have gone hence, who were the holy ones, should be fulfilled according to their faith, should make a record of these things which have been done—

15 Yea, a small record of that which hath taken place from the time that Lehi left Jerusalem, even down until the present time.
16 所以我從那些先我而來的人的記述中，編錄成我的記録。直到我自己時代的開始；
17 然後再把我自己所看到的事情記錄下來。
18 我知道我所寫的記録是公正而真實的記録；雖然如此，仍有許多事情，按照我們的語文是寫不出來的。
19 現在我把關於我自己的話作一結語，繼續記述在我以前所發生的事情。

20 我是摩門，是李海純正的後裔。我有理由讚美我的神，和我的救主耶穌基督；他帶領我們的祖先們離開耶路撒冷，（除了他自己和被他帶出那地的人外，沒有別的人知道）；他又賜給我和我的人民那麼多關於我們靈魂獲救的知識。
21 他確實賜福給雅各的家族，並垂憐約瑟的後裔。
22 祇要李海的後裔遵守他誡命的時候，他也曾照著他的話祝福他們，並榮耀他們。
23 而且，他一定要將關於主他們的神的知識，再賜給約瑟子孫的遺裔。
24 像主活著一樣的真實，他必從全世界聚集那分散在地面的雅各子孫的遺裔。
25 他已和所有雅各的家族立下了誓約，因此他必在他認為適當的時候履行他的約言。使所有雅各的家族重新知道他和他們所立的誓約。

16 Therefore I do make my record from the accounts which have been given by those who were before me, until the commencement of my day;
17 And then I do make a record of the things which I have seen with mine own eyes.
18 And I know the record which I make to be a just and a true record; nevertheless there are many things which, according to our language, we are not able to write.
19 And now I make an end of my saying, which is of myself, and proceed to give my account of the things which have been before me.
20 I am Mormon, and a pure descendant of Lehi. I have reason to bless my God and my Savior Jesus Christ, that he brought our fathers out of the land of Jerusalem, (and no one knew it save it were himself and those whom he brought out of that land) and that he hath given me and my people so much knowledge unto the salvation of our souls.
21 Surely he hath blessed the house of Jacob, and hath been merciful unto the seed of Joseph.
22 And insomuch as the children of Lehi have kept his commandments he hath blessed them and prospered them according to his word.
23 Yea, and surely shall he again bring a remnant of the seed of Joseph to the knowledge of the Lord their God.
24 And as surely as the Lord liveth, will he gather in from the four quarters of the earth all the remnant of the seed of Jacob, who are scattered abroad upon all the face of the earth.
25 And as he hath covenanted with all the house of Jacob, even so shall the covenant wherewith he hath covenanted with the house of Jacob be fulfilled in his own due time, unto the restoring all the house of Jacob unto the knowledge of the covenant that he hath covenanted with them.
CHAPTER 6

1 And now it came to pass that the people of the Nephites did all return to their own lands in the twenty and sixth year, every man, with his family, his flocks and his herds, his horses and his cattle, and all things whatsoever did belong unto them.

2 And it came to pass that they had not eaten up all their provisions; therefore they did take with them all that they had not devoured, of all their grain of every kind, and their gold, and their silver, and all their precious things, and they did return to their own lands and their possessions, both on the north and on the south, both on the land northward and on the land southward.

3 And they granted unto those robbers who had entered into a covenant to keep the peace of the land, who were desirous to remain Lamanites, lands, according to their numbers, that they might have, with their labors, wherewith to subsist upon; and thus they did establish peace in all the land.

4 And they began again to prosper and to wax great; and the twenty and sixth and seventh years passed away, and there was great order in the land; and they had formed their laws according to equity and justice.

5 And now there was nothing in all the land to hinder the people from prospering continually, except they should fall into transgression.

6 And now it was Gidgidoni, and the judge, Lachoneus, and those who had been appointed leaders, who had established this great peace in the land.
7 他們重建了許多新城市，並修復了許多舊城市。
8 各城之間，各土地之間，以及各處之所之間，興建了許多公路和道路。
9 第二十八年這樣過去了，人民繼續享受著和平。
10 但在第二十九年上，人民間開始起了些爭論；有些人因為非常富有而自傲自誇，甚至大大地迫害別人；
11 因為這地有著很多的商人、很多的律師，和很多的官吏。
12 人民開始被按照他們的財富和學習機會而予以地位的區分，有的人因貧窮而無知識，有的人則因有錢而得到很大的學習。
13 有的人趾高氣揚，有的人低聲下氣；有的人以牙還牙，有的人受到奚落、迫害，以及各種的折磨，而不以惡言相向，惟在神前謙卑懺悔。
14 這樣就在全地形成了極大的不平等，以致教會開始分裂了；到了三十年，全地的教會，除了在少數歸信真正信仰的拉曼人中外，都分裂了：這些忠誠的拉曼人不肯離開教會，因為他們是堅定、果決而不移，願意用最大努力去遵守主的聖命。
15 人民犯這種罪的原因在此一撤但有很大的力量，煽動人民犯各種的罪，使他們驕傲自大，引誘他們追求權勢、財富，和世間無益的事物。

7 And it came to pass that there were many cities built anew, and there were many old cities repaired.
8 And there were many highways cast up, and many roads made, which led from city to city, and from land to land, and from place to place.
9 And thus passed away the twenty and eighth year, and the people had continual peace.
10 But it came to pass in the twenty and ninth year there began to be some disputings among the people; and some were lifted up unto pride and boastings because of their exceedingly great riches, yea, even unto great persecutions;
11 For there were many merchants in the land, and also many lawyers, and many officers.
12 And the people began to be distinguished by ranks, according to their riches and their chances for learning, yea, some were ignorant because of their poverty, and others did receive great learning because of their riches.
13 Some were lifted up in pride, and others were exceedingly humble; some did return railing for railing, while others would receive railing and persecution and all manner of afflictions, and would not turn and revile again, but were humble and penitent before God.
14 And thus there became a great inequality in all the land, insomuch that the church began to be broken up; yea, insomuch that in the thirtieth year the church was broken up in all the land save it were among a few of the Lamanites who were converted unto the true faith; and they would not depart from it, for they were firm, and steadfast, and immovable, willing with all diligence to keep the commandments of the Lord.
15 Now the cause of this iniquity of the people was this—Satan had great power, unto the stirring up of the people to do all manner of iniquity, and to the puffing them up with pride, tempting them to seek for power, and authority, and riches, and the vain things of the world.

685
尼腓三書第六章 3 NEPHI 6

16 撒但這樣誘開了人民的心，使他們犯各種的罪；因此他們祇享受了沒有幾年的和平。

17 這樣，到了第三十一年開始時，人民已有很長一段時期將這自己交給了魔鬼的誘惑，任由他把他們帶往他要他們去的地方，和使他們犯任何他要他們犯的罪惡。這樣，在這第三十一年開始時，他們已處在一極為可怕的罪惡狀態之中了。

18 他們已不是因為無知而犯罪，因為他們已受過了教導，知道了神對他們的旨意；所以他們都是故意背叛神。

19 現在是拉康以阿斯的兒子拉康以阿斯的时代。因為拉康以阿斯已在那年才承了他父親的位置，並管理人民。

20 那裏開始有從天上蒙受感召的人們被派遣來，站在這全地的人民之中傳道，勇敢地證明人民的罪惡和不義，並為那主將為他人民而作的救贖向他們作證。換言之，就是基督的復活；他們也勇敢地為他的死和受難作證。

21 因為他們為這些事作證，有許多人非常的憤怒；這些憤怒的人多數為首席法官們，和曾經做過大祭司與律師的人們；所有的律師對那些為這些事作證的人們大為憤怒。

22 律師、法官和大祭司都沒有定任何人死罪的權力，除非他們的判決已得到總督的簽署。

16 And thus Satan did lead away the hearts of the people to do all manner of iniquity; therefore they had enjoyed peace but a few years.

17 And thus, in the commencement of the thirtieth year—the people having been delivered up for the space of a long time to be carried about by the temptations of the devil whithersoever he desired to carry them, and to do whatsoever iniquity he desired they should—and thus in the commencement of this, the thirtieth year, they were in a state of awful wickedness.

18 Now they did not sin ignorantly, for they knew the will of God concerning them, for it had been taught unto them; therefore they did wilfully rebel against God.

19 And now it was in the days of Lachoneus, the son of Lachoneus, for Lachoneus did fill the seat of his father and did govern the people that year.

20 And there began to be men inspired from heaven and sent forth, standing among the people in all the land, preaching and testifying boldly of the sins and iniquities of the people, and testifying unto them concerning the redemption which the Lord would make for his people, or in other words, the resurrection of Christ; and they did testify boldly of his death and sufferings.

21 Now there were many of the people who were exceedingly angry because of those who testified of these things; and those who were angry were chiefly the chief judges, and they who had been high priests and lawyers; yea, all those who were lawyers were angry with those who testified of these things.

22 Now there was no lawyer nor judge nor high priest that could have power to condemn any one to death save their condemnation was signed by the governor of the land.
Now there were many of those who testified of the things pertaining to Christ who testified boldly, who were taken and put to death secretly by the judges, that the knowledge of their death came not unto the governor of the land until after their death.

Now behold, this was contrary to the laws of the land, that any man should be put to death except they had power from the governor of the land—

Therefore a complaint came up unto the land of Zarahemla, to the governor of the land, against these judges who had condemned the prophets of the Lord unto death, not according to the law.

Now it came to pass that they were taken and brought up before the judge to be judged of the crime which they had done, according to the law which had been given by the people.

And they did enter into a covenant one with another, yea, even into that covenant which was given by them of old, which covenant was given and administered by the devil, to combine against all righteousness.

Therefore they did combine against the people of the Lord, and enter into a covenant to destroy them, and to deliver those who were guilty of murder from the grasp of justice, which was about to be administered according to the law.

And they did set at defiance the law and the rights of their country; and they did covenant one with another to destroy the governor, and to establish a king over the land, that the land should no more be at liberty but should be subject unto kings.
第七章

1 人民彼此分裂；各依其家庭、亲属和朋友等关系而分成部族；他们就这样破坏了这地的政府。

2 每一个部族都推出了一个族长或首领；这样他们就形成了各部族和各族长。

3 如今六年间六六年没有发生战争；这一切的罪恶所以将会来到这人民，完全是因他们已向撒但的权势投降了。

4 由于那些谋杀先知们的凶手的亲属和朋友的秘密结社，政府的法规已被破坏了。

5 他们在这地引起了一次大纷争，以致使较为正直的人民几乎都变成了坏人；他们之中只剩下极少数的义人。

6 六年没有过去，大部份的人民已厌恶了他们的正直，就像一只狗转过来吃它吐出的东西，又像母猪回到泥潭中打滚。

7 这个秘密结社，他们聚集在一起，拥立了一个名叫雅各的人做他们的首领；

8 现在六年间六六年过去了。大部份的人民已厌恶了他们的正直，就像一只狗转过来吃它吐出的东西，又像母猪回到泥潭中打滚。

9 这个秘密结社，他们聚集在一起，拥立了一个名叫雅各的人做他们的首领；

CHAPTER 7

1 Now behold, I will show unto you that they did not establish a king over the land; but in this same year, yea, the thirtieth year, they did destroy upon the judgment seat, yea, did murder the chief judge of the land.

2 And the people were divided one against another; and they did separate one from another into tribes, every man according to his family and his kindred and friends; and thus they did destroy the government of the land.

3 And every tribe did appoint a chief or a leader over them; and thus they became tribes and leaders of tribes.

4 Now behold, there was no man among them save he had much family and many kindreds and friends; therefore their tribes became exceedingly great.

5 Now all this was done, and there were no wars as yet among them; and all this iniquity had come upon the people because they did yield themselves unto the power of Satan.

6 And the regulations of the government were destroyed, because of the secret combination of the friends and kindreds of those who murdered the prophets.

7 And they did cause a great contention in the land, insomuch that the more righteous part of the people had nearly all become wicked; yea, there were but few righteous men among them.

8 And thus six years had not passed away since the more part of the people had turned from their righteousness, like the dog to his vomit, or like the sow to her wallowing in the mire.

9 Now this secret combination, which had brought so great iniquity upon the people, did gather themselves together, and did place at their head a man whom they did call Jacob;
10 他們稱他為王，因此他就成了這個邪惡集團的王；他本是發言反對那些為耶穌作證的先知們的最有力量之子之一。

11 他們的人數沒有人民各部族的人數多，因為各部族的人民，除了由他們的長長各自自己的部族訂立法律外，他們都聯合在一起；雖然他們彼此是仇敵；雖然他們不是正義的人民，但他們對那立約破壞政府者的憎恨，卻是一致的。

12 因此，當雅各看到了敵人的多，他就下令他們必須逃進最北的地區，並在那裏為他們自己建立一個國度，以待叛亂者們前來歸附他們，（他哄騙他們說將有很多的叛亂者），和他們變成了強大，足以和人民各部族相抗衡；他們就這樣做了。

13 他們的行動是那麼的迅速，一直逃出了人民的勢力範圍，並沒有遇到阻力，這樣就結束了第二十年；這些都是尼腓人民的事件。

14 第三十一年，他們按照他們的家庭、親屬和朋友而分成了各部族；然而他們之間訂立了一項互不侵犯的條約；他們在法律和政府形式方面，雖有不同，因為那是隨著他們各部族首領的意思而各自訂立的。但他們都訂立了很嚴格的法律，就是一個部族不得侵入另一個部族；這樣才獲得了若干程度的和平。雖然如此，他們的心卻已離開了主他們的神；他們用石頭撕打先知們，並將他們趕出去。

10 And they did call him their king; therefore he became a king over this wicked band; and he was one of the chiefest who had given his voice against the prophets who testified of Jesus.

11 And it came to pass that they were not so strong in number as the tribes of the people, who were united together save it were their leaders did establish their laws, every one according to his tribe; nevertheless they were enemies; notwithstanding they were not a righteous people, yet they were united in the hatred of those who had entered into a covenant to destroy the government.

12 Therefore, Jacob seeing that their enemies were more numerous than they, he being the king of the band, therefore he commanded his people that they should take their flight into the northernmost part of the land, and there build up unto themselves a kingdom, until they were joined by dissenters, (for he flattered them that there would be many dissenters) and they become sufficiently strong to contend with the tribes of the people; and they did so.

13 And so speedy was their march that it could not be impeded until they had gone forth out of the reach of the people. And thus ended the thirtieth year; and thus were the affairs of the people of Nephi.

14 And it came to pass in the thirty and first year that they were divided into tribes, every man according to his family, kindred and friends; nevertheless they had come to an agreement that they would not go to war one with another; but they were not united as to their laws, and their manner of government, for they were established according to the minds of those who were their chiefs and their leaders. But they did establish very strict laws that one tribe should not trespass against another, insomuch that in some degree they had peace in the land; nevertheless, their hearts were turned from the Lord their God, and they did stone the prophets and did cast them out from among them.
15 And it came to pass that Nephi—having been visited by angels and also the voice of the Lord, therefore having seen angels, and being eye-witness, and having had power given unto him that he might know concerning the ministry of Christ, and also being eye-witness to their quick return from righteousness unto their wickedness and abominations;

16 Therefore, being grieved for the hardness of their hearts and the blindness of their minds—went forth among them in that same year, and began to testify, boldly, repentance and remission of sins through faith on the Lord Jesus Christ.

17 And he did minister many things unto them; and all of them cannot be written, and a part of them would not suffice, therefore they are not written in this book. And Nephi did minister with power and with great authority.

18 And it came to pass that they were angry with him, even because he had greater power than they, for it were not possible that they could disbelieve his words, for so great was his faith on the Lord Jesus Christ that angels did minister unto him daily.

19 And in the name of Jesus did he cast out devils and unclean spirits; and even his brother did he raise from the dead, after he had been stoned and suffered death by the people.

20 And the people saw it, and did witness of it, and were angry with him because of his power; and he did also do many more miracles, in the sight of the people, in the name of Jesus.

21 And it came to pass that the thirty and first year did pass away, and there were but few who were converted unto the Lord; but as many as were converted did truly signify unto the people that they had been visited by the power and Spirit of God, which was in Jesus Christ, in whom they believed.
22 All those who were delivered from the powers of evil were healed of their sicknesses and their infirmities, did truly manifest unto the people that they had been wrought upon by the Spirit of God, and had been healed; and they did show forth signs also and did do some miracles among the people.

23 There was not an unt find unto repentance who were not baptized with water.

24 Now I would have you to remember also, that there were none who were brought unto repentance who were not baptized with water.

25 Therefore, there were ordained of Nephi, men unto this ministry, that all such as should come unto them should be baptized with water, and this as a witness and a testimony before God, and unto the people, that they had repented and received a remission of their sins.

26 And there were many in the commencement of this year that were baptized unto repentance; and thus the more part of the year did pass away.

CHAPTER 8

1 And now it came to pass that according to our record, and we know our record to be true, for behold, it was a just man who did keep the record—for he truly did many miracles in the name of Jesus; and there was not any man who could do a miracle in the name of Jesus save he were cleansed every whit from his iniquity.

2 And now it came to pass, if there was no mistake made by this man in the reckoning of our time, the thirty and third year had passed away;

3 And the people began to look with great earnestness for the sign which had been given by the prophet Samuel, the Lamanite, yea, for the time that there should be darkness for the space of three days over the face of the land.
尼腓三書第八章  3 NEPHI 8

4 哪管有許多 的預兆 已發生了, 人民間 仍在開始 起著很大的 懷疑 和爭論。

5 在第三十四年 第一個月的第四天, 發生了一次在 这全地 前所未聞的暴風雨。

6 又發生了一次大而可怕的風暴; 有可怕的 雷鳴, 使全地為之震動, 像要裂開 一樣。

7 還有這全地從無人 知的 極強的閃電。

8 柴雷罕拉 城起了火。

9 摩羅乃城 沉入了海底, 全城的居民 都遭溺斃。

10 土地被 輪 起, 落在摩羅乃城, 以致該城變成了一座大山。

11 南部地方 有大而可怕的 毁滅。

12 但北部地方卻有更大而更可怕的 毁滅; 因為 由於那風暴、旋風、雷鳴、閃電、和全地的大震動, 使整個地面都改 變了;

13 大道破裂了, 平路損壞了, 許多平滑 的地方變成了嶙峋 不平。

14 很多著名的大城市 隆沉了, 有很多 被焚燬, 很多 震盪著, 直到 城中的房屋 被震倒, 居民被壓斃, 各處地方變成了 廢墟。

15 有些城市還存留著; 但 所受的损害 很 慘重, 死亡的人數 很多。

16 有些人被旋風捲走了; 他們被 捲到 甚遠地方 去, 沒有人知道, 祢知道他們是被 旋風捲走了。

4 And there began to be great doubtings and disputations among the people, notwithstanding so many signs had been given.

5 And it came to pass in the thirty and fourth year, in the first month, on the fourth day of the month, there arose a great storm, such an one as never had been known in all the land.

6 And there was also a great and terrible tempest; and there was terrible thunder, insomuch that it did shake the whole earth as if it was about to divide asunder.

7 And there were exceedingly sharp lightnings, such as never had been known in all the land.

8 And the city of Zarahemla did take fire.

9 And the city of Moroni did sink into the depths of the sea, and the inhabitants thereof were drowned.

10 And the earth was carried up upon the city of Moronihah that in the place of the city there became a great mountain.

11 And there was a great and terrible destruction in the land southward.

12 But behold, there was a more great and terrible destruction in the land northward; for behold, the whole face of the land was changed, because of the tempest and the whirlwinds and the thunderings and the lightnings, and the exceedingly great quaking of the whole earth;

13 And the highways were broken up, and the level roads were spoiled, and many smooth places became rough.

14 And many great and notable cities were sunk, and many were burned, and many were shaken till the buildings thereof had fallen to the earth, and the inhabitants thereof were slain, and the places were left desolate.

15 And there were some cities which remained; but the damage thereof was exceedingly great, and there were many of them who were slain.

16 And there were some who were carried away in the whirlwind; and whither they went no man knoweth, save they know that they were carried away.
17 由於風暴、雷鳴、閃電和地震，整個地面就此改變了形狀。

18 見啊！岩石崩裂了；遍地是碎塊斷片，到處是裂縫缺口。

19 當雷鳴、閃電、狂風、暴雨和地震停止後 — 看啊，所有這些繼續了約有三個時辰；有人說還有長久些；無論如何，這些可怕的事是在大約三個時辰之內完成的 — 看啊，於是黑暗籠罩了這地面。

20 濃厚的黑暗籠罩了這全地面，倖存的居民，可以感覺到那黑暗的霧氣；

21 在這黑暗中，無法發出光來，既不能燃點蠟燭，也不能燃點火炬；就是用他們最乾燥的木柴，也燃不起火來，所以根本就不能有任何的光；

22 任何的光都看不到，沒有火光，沒有微光，沒有日月星辰的光，因為那籠罩著地面的黑暗的霧氣是那麼的濃重。

23 一直繼續了三天都看不見亮光；人民中間不斷地發出極大的悲痛、嚎哭和悲哀；是的，人民的痛苦是極大的，由於那已臨到他們的黑暗和大毀滅。

24 在一處地方他們聽到有號叫聲說：唉，我們若在這大而可畏之日來臨前就悔改多好呢。這樣，我們的弟兄們就可被饒恕了；他們不致會被焚死在柴雷罕拉大城中了。

17 And thus the face of the whole earth became deformed, because of the tempests, and the thunderings, and the lightnings, and the quaking of the earth.

18 And behold, the rocks were rent in twain; they were broken up upon the face of the whole earth, insomuch that they were found in broken fragments, and in seams and in cracks, upon all the face of the land.

19 And it came to pass that when the thunderings, and the lightnings, and the storm, and the tempest, and the quakings of the earth did cease — for behold, they did last for about the space of three hours; and it was said by some that the time was greater; nevertheless, all these great and terrible things were done in about the space of three hours — and then behold, there was darkness upon the face of the land.

20 And it came to pass that there was thick darkness upon all the face of the land, insomuch that the inhabitants thereof who had not fallen could feel the vapor of darkness;

21 And there could be no light, because of the darkness, neither candles, neither torches; neither could there be fire kindled with their fine and exceedingly dry wood, so that there could not be any light at all;

22 And there was not any light seen, neither fire, nor glimmer, neither the sun, nor the moon, nor the stars, for so great were the mists of darkness which were upon the face of the land.

23 And it came to pass that it did last for the space of three days that there was no light seen; and there was great mourning and howling and weeping among all the people continually; yea, great were the groanings of the people, because of the darkness and the great destruction which had come upon them.

24 And in one place they were heard to cry, saying: O that we had repented before this great and terrible day, and then would our brethren have been spared, and they would not have been burned in that great city Zarahemla.
And in another place they were heard to cry and mourn, saying: O that we had repented before this great and terrible day, and had not killed and stoned the prophets, and cast them out; then would our mothers and our fair daughters, and our children have been spared, and not have been buried up in that great city Moroni-hah. And thus were the howlings of the people great and terrible.

CHAPTER 9

1 And it came to pass that there was a voice heard among all the inhabitants of the earth, upon all the face of this land, crying:

2 Wo, wo, wo unto this people; wo unto the inhabitants of the whole earth except they shall repent; for the devil laugheth, and his angels rejoice, because of the slain of the fair sons and daughters of my people; and it is because of their iniquity and abominations that they are fallen!

3 Behold, that great city Zarahemla have I burned with fire, and the inhabitants thereof.

4 And behold, that great city Moroni have I caused to be sunk in the depths of the sea, and the inhabitants thereof to be drowned.

5 And behold, that great city Moroni-hah have I covered with earth, and the inhabitants thereof, to hide their iniquities and their abominations from before my face, that the blood of the prophets and the saints shall not come any more unto me against them.

6 And behold, the city of Gilgal have I caused to be sunk, and the inhabitants thereof to be buried up in the depths of the earth;
7 還有 亞那哈 城 及 其 中 的 居民， 莫康 城及 其 中 的 居民， 耶路撒冷 城 及 其 中 的居民；我 使 水 升 起 來 代 替 了 這 些 城 市， 把他們的 邪 惡 和 懶 仔 在 我 面 前 隱 藏 起 來，使 先 知 人 且 聖 徒 的 血 不 再 向 我 控 訴他們。

8 看 啊， 那 加底安 尾 城、 加底安 城、 雅各 城 和 津津 諸 城，我 使 這 些 城 市 沉 沒 了， 使 陵 谷 來 代 替 它 們 原 來 的 地 方；我把 這 些 城 市 的 居 民 埋 入 地 的 深 處， 使他們的 邪 惡 和 懶 仔 在 我 面 前 隱 藏， 免 得先 知 人 且 聖 徒 的 血 再 起 來 向 我 控 訴他們。

9 看 啊， 那 雅各 加 大 尾 城， 就 是 雅各 王 的人民 所 居 住 的 地 方，我 用 火 將 它 燦 燥 了， 由 於 他 們 那 大 於 一 切 所 有 的 罪 過 和邪 惡， 由 於 他 們 的 秘 密 謀 謀 和 結 社， 就 是他們這 些 人 破 壞 了 我 人 民 的 和 平 與 國 家 的政 體； 因 此 我 燃 烧 了 他 們， 使 他 們 在 我 的面前 毀 滅， 這 樣 好 使 那 先 知 人 且 聖 徒 的血 不 再 起 來 向 我 控 訴 他 們。

10 看 啊， 我 使 拉 曼 城、 佐 希 城、 迦 得 城、 凱 處 窪 城， 以 及 這 些 城 中 的 居民 都 被火 燦 燥， 為 了 他 們 的 邪 惡， 就 是 他 們 鑄 逐了 先 知 人， 並 用 石 块 輸 擊 那 些 我 所 派 遣 來向 他 們 宣 告 他 們 邪 惡 和 懶 仔 的 人 們。

7 Yea, and the city of Onihah and the inhabitants thereof, and the city of Mocum and the inhabitants thereof, and the city of Jerusalem and the inhabitants thereof; and waters have I caused to come up in the stead thereof, to hide their wickedness and abominations from before my face, that the blood of the prophets and the saints shall not come up any more unto me against them.

8 And behold, the city of Gadiandi, and the city of Gadiomnah, and the city of Jacob, and the city of Gimigimmo, all these have I caused to be sunk, and made hills and valleys in the places thereof; and the inhabitants thereof have I buried up in the depths of the earth, to hide their wickedness and abominations from before my face, that the blood of the prophets and the saints should not come up any more unto me against them.

9 And behold, that great city Jacobugath, which was inhabited by the people of king Jacob, have I caused to be burned with fire because of their sins and their wickedness, which was above all the wickedness of the whole earth, because of their secret murders and combinations; for it was they that did destroy the peace of my people and the government of the land; therefore I did cause them to be burned, to destroy them from before my face, that the blood of the prophets and the saints should not come up unto me any more against them.

10 And behold, the city of Laman, and the city of Josh, and the city of Gad, and the city of Kishkumen, have I caused to be burned with fire, and the inhabitants thereof, because of their wickedness in casting out the prophets, and stoning those whom I did send to declare unto them concerning their wickedness and their abominations.
尼腓三書第九章 3 NEPHI 9

11 因為他們都褻慢了，在他們之中已沒有一個義人了，我降下火來焚燒了他們，使他們的邪惡和憎惡得以在我面前隱藏起來，我所派往他們那裏去的先知和聖徒們的血，不致從地中向我大聲控訴他們。

12 我已使許多大毀滅臨到這地和這民，由於他們的邪惡和他們的憎惡行。

13 所有你們這些因比較他們正義而得免於死的人啊，你們現在還不轉向我，悔改你們的罪，棄邪歸正，使我得以治癒你們嗎？

14 我實在告訴你們，如果你們來就我，你們必得到永生。看啊，我已向你們伸出了我慈悲的右手；凡來就我的，我必接待他；所以那些來就我的人，有福了。

15 看啊，我是神的兒子耶穌基督。我創造了天和地，以及其中的萬物。我從太初起就與父同在。我在父裏面，父在我裏面，父已因我而榮耀了他的名。

16 我來到了我自己的人那裏，我自己的人卻不接待我。關於我來臨的經文都已應驗了。

17 凡接待我的，我已准許他們成為神的兒子們；凡信我的名的，也必如此，因為看哪，救贖由我而來，摩西律法因我而成立全了。

18 我是世上的光和生命。我是亞伯拉罕和奧利加，那最初和最終的。

19 你們不要再向我獻流血的祭品；你們的供祭和燔祭都要廢除，因為我不再接受你們的供祭和燔祭。

11 And because they did cast them all out, that there were none righteous among them, I did send down fire and destroy them, that their wickedness and abominations might be hid from before my face, that the blood of the prophets and the saints whom I sent among them might not cry unto me from the ground against them.

12 And many great destructions have I caused to come upon this land, and upon this people, because of their wickedness and their abominations.

13 O all ye that are spared because ye were more righteous than they, will ye not now return unto me, and repent of your sins, and be converted, that I may heal you?

14 Yea, verily I say unto you, if ye will come unto me ye shall have eternal life. Behold, mine arm of mercy is extended towards you, and whosoever will come, him will I receive; and blessed are those who come unto me.

15 Behold, I am Jesus Christ the Son of God. I created the heavens and the earth, and all things that in them are. I was with the Father from the beginning. I am in the Father, and the Father in me; and in me hath the Father glorified his name.

16 I came unto my own, and my own received me not. And the scriptures concerning my coming are fulfilled.

17 And as many as have received me, to them have I given to become the sons of God; and even so will I to as many as shall believe on my name, for behold, by me redemption cometh, and in me is the law of Moses fulfilled.

18 I am the light and the life of the world. I am Alpha and Omega, the beginning and the end.

19 And ye shall offer up unto me no more the shedding of blood; yea, your sacrifices and your burnt offerings shall be done away, for I will accept none of your sacrifices and your burnt offerings.
20 你們要用破碎之心和痛悔之靈作為一種獻給我的祭品，凡帶著一顆破碎的心
和一個痛悔的靈來就我的，我必用火和聖靈為他施洗；就像拉曼人一樣，由於
他們在歸信我的時對我的信心，我使他們受了火與聖靈的洗禮，他們卻不知道。

21 看啊，我來到世上，為了要把救贖帶到
世上，把這世界從罪惡中救出來。

22 因此，凡悔改而像一個小孩般來到我
這裏的，我必接待他，因為天國中正是
這樣的人。看啊，我已為了這樣的人而
放下了我的生命，又把我的生命再拿起來；因此你們當向我說阿，你們要
悔改，到我這裏來，使你們得救。

第十章

1 看啊，所有這地的人民都聽到了這些
話，並都為此作見證，當這些話講完
後，地上有好多時辰的寂靜；

2 由於人民的驚異過度以致他們停止了
因失去親屬而引起的悲痛與嚎哭；所以
全國有好多時辰的靜寂。

3 聲音又臨到人民；所有的人民都
聽到，並都為此作見證，那聲音說：

4 你們這些倒塌了的大城的居民阿；你們
原是雅各的後裔，是屬於以色列家族的，
我曾多少次聚集了你們，像母雞把她的
小雞聚集在她的翅膀之下，並曾養有
你們。

20 And ye shall offer for a sacrifice unto me a
broken heart and a contrite spirit. And whoso
cometh unto me with a broken heart and a con-
trite spirit, him will I baptize with fire and with
the Holy Ghost, even as the Lamanites, because
of their faith in me at the time of their conver-
sion, were baptized with fire and with the Holy
Ghost, and they knew it not.

21 Behold, I have come unto the world to bring
redemption unto the world, to save the world
from sin.

22 Therefore, whoso repenteth and cometh unto
me as a little child, him will I receive, for of such
is the kingdom of God. Behold, for such I have
laid down my life, and have taken it up again;
therefore repent, and come unto me ye ends of
the earth, and be saved.

CHAPTER 10

1 And now behold, it came to pass that all the
people of the land did hear these sayings, and
did witness of it. And after these sayings there
was silence in the land for the space of many
hours;

2 For so great was the astonishment of the people
that they did cease lamenting and howling for
the loss of their kindred which had been slain;
therefore there was silence in all the land for the
space of many hours.

3 And it came to pass that there came a voice
again unto the people, and all the people did
hear, and did witness of it, saying:

4 O ye people of these great cities which have
fallen, who are descendants of Jacob, yea, who
are of the house of Israel, how oft have I gathered
you as a hen gathereth her chickens under her
wings, and have nourished you.
尼腓三書第十章 3 NEPHI 10

5 我也曾多少次要再聚集你們，像母雞聚集她的小雞在她的翅膀之下，你們這些已墮落的家庭啊；是的，你們這些住在耶路撒冷，已經墮落的家庭；我也曾多少次要聚集你們，像母雞聚集她的小雞在她的翅膀之下，而你們卻不要。

6 你們這些赦免一死的家庭啊，你們若肯悔改，並決心轉向我，我是何等願意常聚集你們，像母雞聚集她的小雞在她的翅膀之下。

7 但是若不這樣，以色列家庭啊，你們所住的地方必變為荒墟，直到我與你們祖先所立之約實現的時候。

8 人民聽到了這些話後，看啊，他們又為失去了他們的親戚朋友而開始痛哭起來了。

9 三天就這樣過去了。到了早晨的時候，黑暗從地面消散了，大地停止了震動；磐石停止了崩裂，那可怕的呻吟也停止了，所有一切喧囂的聲音都消失了。

10 土地又牢牢地結合在一起；蒙赦得生的人們的哀痛、悲泣和懽哭都停止了；他們的哀痛轉成了喜樂，他們的悲憂轉為對他們的救贖主，耶穌基督的讚美和感謝。

11 先知們所說的經文到此都應驗了。

12 那些得以保存生命的是人民中比較正義的部份，是那些曾經接待過先知，沒有用石頭攻擊他們的人們；也是那些沒有流聖徒們的血，因而使他們得以保全生命的人們。

5 And again, how oft would I have gathered you as a hen gathereth her chickens under her wings, yea, O ye people of the house of Israel, who have fallen; yea, O ye people of the house of Israel, ye that dwell at Jerusalem, as ye that have fallen; yea, how oft would I have gathered you as a hen gathereth her chickens, and ye would not.

6 O ye house of Israel whom I have spared, how oft will I gather you as a hen gathereth her chickens under her wings, if ye will repent and return unto me with full purpose of heart.

7 But if not, O house of Israel, the places of your dwellings shall become desolate until the time of the fulfilling of the covenant to your fathers.

8 And now it came to pass that after the people had heard these words, behold, they began to weep and howl again because of the loss of their kindred and friends.

9 And it came to pass that thus did the three days pass away. And it was in the morning, and the darkness dispelled from off the face of the land, and the earth did cease to tremble, and the rocks did cease to rend, and the dreadful groanings did cease, and all the tumultuous noises did pass away.

10 And the earth did cleave together again, that it stood; and the mourning, and the weeping, and the wailing of the people who were spared alive did cease; and their mourning was turned into joy, and their lamentations into the praise and thanksgiving unto the Lord Jesus Christ, their Redeemer.

11 And thus far were the scriptures fulfilled which had been spoken by the prophets.

12 And it was the more righteous part of the people who were saved, and it was they who received the prophets and stoned them not; and it was they who had not shed the blood of the saints, who were spared—
13 他們得蒙赦免，沒有沉淪而被埋在地下；沒有葬身在海底；他們沒有遭火焚，也沒有被壓死；沒有被旋風捲走，也沒有被煙和黑暗的氣所壓倒。

14 凡讀的，應當明白；凡有經文的，應當研讀，看所有這些由火、煙、風，以及大地吞人的裂口等所造成的死亡和毀滅，看所有這些事，是否都應驗著許多聖的先知所作的預言。

15 我告訴你們，已有許多人為這些要在基督來臨時發生的事作了證，就因他們為這些事作了證，他們被杀害了。

16 先知德納斯曾為這些事作證，約拿克也講過這些事；他們曾特別為我們的事作證，因為我們是他們的子孫的遺裔。

17 我們的祖先雅各，也曾為約瑟子孫的遺裔作證。看啊，我們不就是約瑟子孫的遺裔嗎？這些為我們作證的事，不是記載在我們的祖先李海從耶路撒冷帶出來的銅版片上面嗎？

18 在第三十四年結束時，看啊，我要讓你們知道，那些蒙赦免的尼腓的人民，和那些蒙赦免死的，被稱為拉曼人的，確曾得享恩寵，並有極大的祝福傾注在他們的頭上，甚至基督在他們背上後不久，就向他們確實地顯現——

19 他將他的身體顯示於他們，並安慰他們；關於他傳道服務的情形，要在以後再記述。因此我要求暫時結束我的話。

13 And they were spared and were not sunk and buried up in the earth; and they were not drowned in the depths of the sea; and they were not burned by fire, neither were they fallen upon and crushed to death; and they were not carried away in the whirlwind; neither were they overpowered by the vapor of smoke and of darkness.

14 And now, whoso readeth, let him understand; he that hath the scriptures, let him search them, and see and behold if all these deaths and destructions by fire, and by smoke, and by tempests, and by whirlwinds, and by the opening of the earth to receive them, and all these things are not unto the fulfilling of the prophecies of many of the holy prophets.

15 Behold, I say unto you, Yea, many have testified of these things at the coming of Christ, and were slain because they testified of these things.

16 Yea, the prophet Zenos did testify of these things, and also Zenock spake concerning these things, because they testified particularly concerning us, who are the remnant of their seed.

17 Behold, our father Jacob also testified concerning a remnant of the seed of Joseph. And behold, are not we a remnant of the seed of Joseph? And these things which testify of us, are they not written upon the plates of brass which our father Lehi brought out of Jerusalem?

18 And it came to pass that in the ending of the thirty and fourth year, behold, I will show unto you that the people of Nephi who were spared, and also those who had been called Lamanites, who had been spared, did have great favors shown unto them, and great blessings poured out upon their heads, insomuch that soon after the ascension of Christ into heaven he did truly manifest himself unto them——

19 Showing his body unto them, and ministering unto them; and an account of his ministry shall be given hereafter. Therefore for this time I make an end of my sayings.
CHAPTER 11

1 And now it came to pass that there were a great multitude gathered together, of the people of Nephi, round about the temple which was in the land Bountiful; and they were marveling and wondering one with another, and were showing one to another the great and marvelous change which had taken place.

2 And they were also conversing about this Jesus Christ, of whom the sign had been given concerning his death.

3 And it came to pass that while they were thus conversing one with another, they heard a voice as if it came out of heaven; and they cast their eyes round about, for they understood not the voice which they heard; and it was not a harsh voice, neither was it a loud voice; nevertheless, and notwithstanding it being a small voice it did pierce them that did hear to the center, insomuch that there was no part of their frame that it did not cause to quake; yea, it did pierce them to the very soul, and did cause their hearts to burn.

4 And it came to pass that again they heard the voice, and they understood it not.

5 And again the third time they did hear the voice, and did open their ears to hear it; and their eyes were towards the sound thereof; and they did look steadfastly towards heaven, from whence the sound came.

6 And behold, the third time they did understand the voice which they heard; and it said unto them:

7 Behold my Beloved Son, in whom I am well pleased, in whom I have glorified my name—hear ye him.
8 他們聽從後，再舉目望天，看啊，他們看到有一個人從天上降下來；他穿着一件白袍；他降下來站在他們中間；所有鮮眾的眼睛都轉向他，他們不敢開口，甚至不敢向旁邊的人講話，他們不知道這是怎麼回事；他們以為向他們顯現的是位天使。

9 他伸出 手來，對人民說：

10 看啊，我就是先知們曾作證 說要來到世上的 耶穌基督。

11 看啊，我是世上的光和生命；我曾喝乾了父給我的苦杯，也曾擔當了世界的罪而榮耀了父，在這些事情中我已為了父從太初以來對萬事的旨意而甘心受苦。

12 耶穌說了這些話，鮮眾就全体俯伏在地上；因為他們記起了他們之中曾有預言說：基督升天後要親自向他們顯現。

13 主對他們講話，說：

14 起來，到我這裡來，這樣你們好用手 拇我的腰部，也好摸我手上和腳上的 釦印，使你們好知道我是以色列的神，是全世界的神，是為了世人的罪而被殺害的。

15 鮮眾上前去，用他們的手摸他的 腰部，又摸他手上和腳上的釦印；他們一一走上前去，直到所有的人都用他們的眼睛看到了，用他們的手摸到了，並且確切知道了，證明了，他就是先知們所寫著要來的那位。

8 And it came to pass, as they understood they cast their eyes up again towards heaven; and be hold, they saw a Man descending out of heaven; and he was clothed in a white robe; and he came down and stood in the midst of them; and the eyes of the whole multitude were turned upon him, and they durst not open their mouths, even one to another, and wist not what it meant, for they thought it was an angel that had appeared unto them.

9 And it came to pass that he stretched forth his hand and spake unto the people, saying:

10 Behold, I am Jesus Christ, whom the prophets testified shall come into the world.

11 And behold, I am the light and the life of the world; and I have drunk out of that bitter cup which the Father hath given me, and have glorified the Father in taking upon me the sins of the world, in the which I have suffered the will of the Father in all things from the beginning.

12 And it came to pass that when Jesus had spoken these words the whole multitude fell to the earth; for they remembered that it had been prophesied among them that Christ should show himself unto them after his ascension into heaven.

13 And it came to pass that the Lord spake unto them saying:

14 Arise and come forth unto me, that ye may thrust your hands into my side, and also that ye may feel the prints of the nails in my hands and in my feet, that ye may know that I am the God of Israel, and the God of the whole earth, and have been slain for the sins of the world.

15 And it came to pass that the multitude went forth, and thrust their hands into his side, and did feel the prints of the nails in his hands and in his feet; and this they did do, going forth one by one until they had all gone forth, and did see with their eyes and did feel with their hands, and did know of a surety and did bear record, that it was he, of whom it was written by the prophets, that should come.
And when they had all gone forth and had witnessed for themselves, they did cry out with one accord, saying:

16 And after this manner shall ye baptize in my name, on this wise shall ye baptize them—Behold, ye shall go down and stand in the water, and in my name shall ye baptize them.

17 And the Lord commanded him that he should arise. And he arose and stood before him.

18 And the Lord said unto him: I give unto you power that ye shall baptize this people when I am again ascended into heaven.

19 And again the Lord called others, and said unto them likewise; and he gave unto them power to baptize. And he said unto them: On this wise shall ye baptize; and there shall be no disputations among you.

20 And now behold, these are the words which ye shall say, calling them by name, saying:

21 Verily I say unto you, that whoso repenteth of his sins through your words and desireth to be baptized in my name, on this wise shall ye baptize them.
28 And according as I have commanded you thus shall ye baptize. And there shall be no disputations among you, as there have hitherto been; neither shall there be disputations among you concerning the points of my doctrine, as there have hitherto been.

29 For verily, verily I say unto you, he that hath the spirit of contention is not of me, but is of the devil, who is the father of contention, and he stirreth up the hearts of men to contend with anger, one with another.

30 Behold, this is not my doctrine, to stir up the hearts of men with anger, one against another; but this is my doctrine, that such things should be done away.

31 Behold, verily, verily, I say unto you, I will declare unto you my doctrine.

32 And this is my doctrine, and it is the doctrine which the Father hath given unto me; and I bear record of the Father, and the Father beareth record of me, and the Holy Ghost beareth record of the Father and me; and I bear record that the Father commandeth all men, everywhere, to repent and believe in me.

33 And whoso believeth in me, and is baptized, shall be saved; and they are they who shall inherit the kingdom of God.

34 And whoso believeth not in me, and is not baptized, shall be damned.

35 Verily, verily, I say unto you, that this is my doctrine, and I bear record of it from the Father; and whoso believeth in me believeth in the Father also; and unto him will the Father bear record of me, for he will visit him with fire and with the Holy Ghost.

36 And thus will the Father bear record of me, and the Holy Ghost will bear record unto him of the Father and me; for the Father, and I, and the Holy Ghost are one.

37 And again I say unto you, ye must repent, and become as a little child, and be baptized in my name, or ye can in nowise receive these things.
38 And again I say unto you, ye must repent, and be baptized in my name, and become as a little child, or ye can in nowise inherit the kingdom of God.

39 Verily, verily, I say unto you, that this is my doctrine, and whoso buildeth upon this buildeth upon my rock, and the gates of hell shall not prevail against them.

40 And whoso shall declare more or less than this, and establish it for my doctrine, the same cometh of evil, and is not built upon my rock; but he buildeth upon a sandy foundation, and the gates of hell stand open to receive such when the floods come and the winds beat upon them.

41 Therefore, go forth unto this people, and declare the words which I have spoken, unto the ends of the earth.

CHAPTER 12

1 And it came to pass that when Jesus had spoken these words unto Nephi, and to those who had been called, (now the number of them who had been called, and received power and authority to baptize, was twelve) and behold, he stretched forth his hand unto the multitude, and cried unto them, saying: Blessed are ye if ye shall give heed unto the words of these twelve whom I have chosen from among you to minister unto you, and to be your servants; and unto them I have given power that they may baptize you with water; and after that ye are baptized with water, behold, I will baptize you with fire and with the Holy Ghost; therefore blessed are ye if ye shall believe in me and be baptized, after that ye have seen me and know that I am.
2 And again, more blessed are they who shall believe in your words because that ye shall testify that ye have seen me, and that ye know that I am. Yea, blessed are they who shall believe in your words, and come down into the depths of humility and be baptized, for they shall be visited with fire and with the Holy Ghost, and shall receive a remission of their sins.

3 Yea, blessed are the poor in spirit who come unto me, for theirs is the kingdom of heaven.

4 And again, blessed are all they that mourn, for they shall be comforted.

5 And blessed are the meek, for they shall inherit the earth.

6 And blessed are all they who do hunger and thirst after righteousness, for they shall be filled with the Holy Ghost.

7 And blessed are the merciful, for they shall obtain mercy.

8 And blessed are all the pure in heart, for they shall see God.

9 And blessed are all the peacemakers, for they shall be called the children of God.

10 And blessed are all they who are persecuted for my name’s sake, for theirs is the kingdom of heaven.

11 And blessed are ye when men shall revile you and persecute, and shall say all manner of evil against you falsely, for my sake;

12 For ye shall have great joy and be exceedingly glad, for great shall be your reward in heaven; for so persecuted they the prophets who were before you.

13 Verily, verily, I say unto you, I give unto you to be the salt of the earth; but if the salt shall lose its savor wherewith shall the earth be salted? The salt shall be thenceforth good for nothing, but to be cast out and to be trodden under foot of men.
尼腓三書第十二章 3 NEPHI 12

14 我實實在在對你們說，我要你們作這人民的光，照在山上的城市，是掩藏不了的。

15 看啊，人們點了蠟燭是不是放在斗底下？不是的，乃是放在燭台上的，這樣就照亮了整間屋內的人了；

16 因為你們的光，也當這樣照在這人民的面前，好使他們見了你們的好行為，因而榮耀你們在天上的父。

17 不要以為我來是要廢棄律法和先知。我不是來廢棄，乃是來成全；

18 我實在對你們說，律法的一點一畫都沒有廢棄，卻因我而成全了。

19 看啊，我已將我父的律法和誡命賜給了你們；叫你們相信我，悔改你們的罪，並懷著破碎之心和痛悔之靈到我這裏來。看啊，你們有著誠命在你們面前，那律法已經成全了。

20 所以要到我這裏來，你們才能得救；我實在對你們說，除非你們遵守我現在所賜給你們的誠命，你們決不能進入天國。

21 你們已聽到古人所說的話，這話也寫在你們的面前，就是你們不可殺人，凡殺人的，必處在神的刑罰的危險中；

22 但是我對你們說，凡對他弟兄發怒的，必處在他的刑罰的危險中。凡對他的弟兄說拉加的，必處在評議會的危險中；凡說你這笨蛋的，必處在地獄之火的危險中。

23 因此，如果你在到我這裏來，或渴望到我這裏來的時候，想起了你的弟兄有與你不和的地方 —

14 Verily, verily, I say unto you, I give unto you to be the light of this people. A city that is set on a hill cannot be hid.

15 Behold, do men light a candle and put it under a bushel? Nay, but on a candlestick, and it giveth light to all that are in the house;

16 Therefore let your light so shine before this people, that they may see your good works and glorify your Father who is in heaven.

17 Think not that I am come to destroy the law or the prophets. I am not come to destroy but to fulfil;

18 For verily I say unto you, one jot nor tittle hath not passed away from the law, but in me it hath all been fulfilled.

19 And behold, I have given you the law and the commandments of my Father, that ye shall believe in me, and that ye shall repent of your sins, and come unto me with a broken heart and a contrite spirit. Behold, ye have the commandments before you, and the law is fulfilled.

20 Therefore come unto me and be ye saved; for verily I say unto you, that except ye shall keep my commandments, which I have commanded you at this time, ye shall in no case enter into the kingdom of heaven.

21 Ye have heard that it hath been said by them of old time, and it is also written before you, that thou shalt not kill, and whosoever shall kill shall be in danger of the judgment of God;

22 But I say unto you, that whosoever is angry with his brother shall be in danger of his judgment. And whosoever shall say to his brother, Raca, shall be in danger of the council; and whosoever shall say, Thou fool, shall be in danger of hell fire.

23 Therefore, if ye shall come unto me, or shall desire to come unto me, and rememberest that thy brother hast aught against thee—
24 你應當到你弟兄那裏去，先跟他和好了，然後一心一意地來就我，那時我必接待你。
25 趁你和你的對手還在路上同行的時候，趕緊與他和息，免得他在任何時候會抓住你，使你被關進監獄中。
26 我實實在在對你說，你從那裏決不能出來，直到你還清了最後的一個先寧。
27 看啊，古人記著說，你不可姦淫；
28 但是我對你們說，凡在旁邊看著一個女人而對她動淫念的，他的心裏已經犯了姦淫了。
29 看啊，我給你們一條誡命，你們切不可容許任何這樣的事進入你們的心中；
30 你們寧可對這些事竭力克制，這樣雖然你們要拿起你們的十字架，但總比你們被打入地獄要好。
31 有記載說，凡要離掉妻子的，就當給她離婚字據。
32 我實實在在對你們說，除了因為通姦的緣故外，凡欲離掉他妻子的，就是要使她犯姦淫；凡娶這離了婚的婦人的，也是犯姦淫。
33 又記著說，你不可起假誓，當向主履行你的誓言；
34 但是實實在在的，我對你們說，甚麼誓都不可起；不可指著天起誓，因為天是神的寶座；
35 不可指著地起誓，因為地是他的踏腳凳；
36 這都非是利未人的父亞倫將於摩西，約書亞，他們父親的神威力所授的，乃是從巴比倫所學的，使他們與我相離，他們必要敗壞以色列人，使他們歸於滅亡；
37 耶和華如此說，這樣我必使他們歸於滅亡，他們必要夠受刑罰，我必使他們衰敗，使他們歸於死亡；
38 並且我要將他們支派的權柄 SCAN

24 Go thy way unto thy brother, and first be reconciled to thy brother, and then come unto me with full purpose of heart, and I will receive you.
25 Agree with thine adversary quickly while thou art in the way with him, lest at any time he shall get thee, and thou shalt be cast into prison.
26 Verily, verily, I say unto thee, thou shalt by no means come out thence until thou hast paid the uttermost senine. And while ye are in prison can ye pay even one senine? Verily, verily, I say unto you, Nay.
27 Behold, it is written by them of old time, that thou shalt not commit adultery;
28 But I say unto you, that whosoever looketh on a woman, to lust after her, hath committed adultery already in his heart.
29 Behold, I give unto you a commandment, that ye suffer none of these things to enter into your heart;
30 For it is better that ye should deny yourselves of these things, wherein ye will take up your cross, than that ye should be cast into hell.
31 It hath been written, that whosoever shall put away his wife, let him give her a writing of divorcement.
32 Verily, verily, I say unto you, that whosoever shall put away his wife, saving for the cause of fornication, causeth her to commit adultery; and whoso shall marry her who is divorced committed adultery.
33 And again it is written, thou shalt not forswear thyself, but shalt perform unto the Lord thine oaths;
34 But verily, verily, I say unto you, swear not at all; neither by heaven, for it is God’s throne;
尼腓三書第十三章 3 NEPHI 13

36 也 不 可 指 看 頭 起 警， 因 為 你 木 能 使 一 根 頭 髮 變 黑 或 變白；
37 你 們 的 話， 是 就 說 是； 不 是 就 說 不 是； 因 為 從 這 些 以 外 而 來 的， 都 是 邪 惡。
38 看 啊， 有 記 載 說， 以 眼 還 眼， 以 牙 還 牙；
39 但 我 對 你 們 說， 不 要 抵 抗 惡 人， 凡 打 你 左 臉 的， 連 左 臉 也 轉 向 他；
40 如 有 任 何 人 要 和 你 打 官 司， 並 拿 去 你 的 外 衣， 你 就 連 斗 築 也 給 他 吧；
41 凡 強 迫 你 通 他 走 一 里 路 的， 就 同 他 走 二 里。
42 凡 求 你 的， 就 給 他； 向 你 告 借 的， 不 要 背 轉 身 去。
43 看 啊， 又 有 記 載 說， 你 要 愛 你 的 鄰 人， 恨 你 的 仇 敵；
44 但 是 我 對 你 們 說， 要 愛 你 的 仇 敵， 為 詛 咒 你 的 人 祝 福， 為 恨 你 的 人 做 良 好 的 事， 並 為 輕 薄 地 使 喊 你 和 迫 害 你 的 人 禱 告；
45 這 些 你 們 纔 能 做 你 們 在 天 上 的 父 的 兒 女， 因 為 他 使 他 的 太 阳 照 臨 惡 人， 也 照 臨 好 人。
46 因 此 那 些 屬 於 古 時 律 法 的 事 情， 都 已 因 我 而 成 全 了。
47 舊 的 事 情 都 已 廢 棄， 一 切 都 已 成 為 新 的。
48 因 此 我 要 你 們 像 我 一 樣 的 完 全， 或 像 你 們 在 天 上 的 父 一 樣 的 完 全。
36 Neither shalt thou swear by thy head, because thou canst not make one hair black or white;
37 But let your communication be Yea, yea; Nay, nay; for whatsoever cometh of more than these is evil.
38 And behold, it is written, an eye for an eye, and a tooth for a tooth;
39 But I say unto you, that ye shall not resist evil, but whosoever shall smite thee on thy right cheek, turn to him the other also;
40 And if any man sue thee at the law and take away thy coat, let him have thy cloak also;
41 And whosoever shall compel thee to go a mile, go with him twain.
42 Give to him that asketh thee, and from him that would borrow of thee turn not away.
43 And behold it is written also, that thou shalt love thy neighbor and hate thine enemy;
44 But I say unto you, love your enemies, bless them that curse you, do good to them that hate you, and pray for them who despitefully use you and persecute you;
45 That ye may be the children of your Father who is in heaven; for he maketh his sun to rise on the evil and on the good.
46 Therefore those things which were of old time, which were under the law, in me are all fulfilled.
47 Old things are done away, and all things have become new.
48 Therefore I would that ye should be perfect even as I, or your Father who is in heaven is perfect.
CHAPTER 13

1 Verily, verily, I say that I would that ye should do alms unto the poor; but take heed that ye do not your alms before men to be seen of them; otherwise ye have no reward of your Father who is in heaven.

2 Therefore, when ye shall do your alms do not sound a trumpet before you, as will hypocrites do in the synagogues and in the streets, that they may have glory of men. Verily I say unto you, they have their reward.

3 But when thou doest alms let not thy left hand know what thy right hand doeth;

4 That thine alms may be in secret; and thy Father who seeth in secret, himself shall reward thee openly.

5 And when thou prayest thou shalt not do as the hypocrites, for they love to pray, standing in the synagogues and in the corners of the streets, that they may be seen of men. Verily I say unto you, they have their reward.

6 But thou, when thou prayest, enter into thy closet, and when thou hast shut thy door, pray to thy Father who is in secret; and thy Father, who seeth in secret, shall reward thee openly.

7 But when ye pray, use not vain repetitions, as the heathen, for they think that they shall be heard for their much speaking.

8 Be not ye therefore like unto them, for your Father knoweth what things ye have need of before ye ask him.

9 After this manner therefore pray ye: Our Father who art in heaven, hallowed be thy name.

10 Thy will be done on earth as it is in heaven.

11 And forgive us our debts, as we forgive our debtors.
尼腓三書第十三章  3 NEPHI 13

12 不要 使 我們 受 惑惑， 但 求 我們 離 開 邪惡。
13 因為 國度， 權力， 賢達， 全 是 你的，
直到 永 遠， 阿們。
14 如果 你們 宽恕 別 人的 罪過， 你們的 天父
也 必 宽恕 你們；
15 但是， 如果 你們 不 宽恕 別 人的 罪過，
你們的 天父 也 必 不 宽恕 你們的 罪過。
16 有， 當 你們 禁食 的 時候， 不要 像那
偽善 的 人 一樣 哭 著 畫， 因為 他 們 把 藝
覺 得 聽 看了， 好 叫 大 家 看 出 他 們 在 禁食。
我 實 在 對 你 們 說， 他 們 已 經 獲 得 了 他 們的
酬報 了。
17 但是 你 們， 當 你 們 禁食 的 時候， 要 膏抹
你們的 頭， 洗 淨 你 們 的 面；
18 這樣 你 們 就 不 讓 人 們 看 出 你 們 在 禁食，
祇 是 讓 你 們 在 明 中 的 父 看； 你 們 的 父
在 明 中 看 到 了， 必 在 明 處 酬 奖 你 們。
19 不要 為 你 們 自 己 積 贓 財 寶 在 地 上，
那 裏 會 被 蟲 蛀， 會 腐 蝕， 也 會 有 賊 挖 洞
偷 竊；
20 卻 要 為 你 們 自 己 積 贓 財 寶 在 天 上，
那 裏 不 會 被 蟲 蛀， 不 會 腐 蝕， 也 不 會 有 賊
挖 洞 偷 竊。
21 因為 你 們 的 財 寶 在 那 裏， 你 們 的 心 也
必 在 那 裏。
22 身體 的 光 是 眼睛； 因此， 你 們的
眼光 是 純 真 的， 你 們 的 全 身 必 充 滿
光明。
23 但是， 如果 你 們 的 眼 光 邪 惡， 那 末
你 們 的 全 身 也 必 充 滿 黑 暗。 因此， 如果
你 們 裏 面 的 光 暗 了， 那 種 黑 暗 是 多 麼
厲 害 呀！
24 沒 有 一 個 人 能 事 奉 兩 個 主 人； 因 為 他
不 是 會 向 這 一 個 而 愛 那 一 個， 就 會
重 視 這 一 個 而 輕 視 那 一 個。 你 們 不能 又
事 奉 神， 又 事 奉 瑪 門。
12 And lead us not into temptation, but deliver us from evil.
13 For thine is the kingdom, and the power, and the glory, forever. Amen.
14 For, if ye forgive men their trespasses your heavenly Father will also forgive you;
15 But if ye forgive not men their trespasses neither will your Father forgive your trespasses.
16 Moreover, when ye fast be not as the hypocrites, of a sad countenance, for they disfigure their faces that they may appear unto men to fast. Verily I say unto you, they have their reward.
17 But thou, when thou fastest, anoint thy head, and wash thy face;
18 That thou appear not unto men to fast, but unto thy Father, who is in secret; and thy Father, who seeth in secret, shall reward thee openly.
19 Lay not up for yourselves treasures upon earth, where moth and rust doth corrupt, and thieves break through and steal;
20 But lay up for yourselves treasures in heaven, where neither moth nor rust doth corrupt, and where thieves do not break through nor steal.
21 For where your treasure is, there will your heart be also.
22 The light of the body is the eye; if, therefore, thine eye be single, thy whole body shall be full of light.
23 But if thine eye be evil, thy whole body shall be full of darkness. If, therefore, the light that is in thee be darkness, how great is that darkness!
24 No man can serve two masters; for either he will hate the one and love the other, or else he will hold to the one and despise the other. Ye cannot serve God and Mammon.
尼腓三書第十四章  3 NEPHI 14

25 耶穌說了這些話，又望著他所選的十二人，對他們說：你們要記住我所講的話。因為看啊，你們是我選出來施助這人民的。因此，我告訴你們，不要為你們的生命擔憂，要吃甚麼，或喝甚麼；也不要為你們的身體擔憂，要穿甚麼。生命不是更勝於食物嗎？身體不是更勝於衣服嗎？

26 你們看那空中的飛禽，不播種，不收割，也不採集進穀倉；你們的天父尚且飼養牠們。你們不是比他們好得多嗎？

27 你們誰能藉著擔憂而使身材增高一腕尺呢？

28 你們又為何要為衣服擔心呢？想想那田野裏的百合花是怎樣生長的；它們不做工，也不紡織；

29 然而我告訴你們，即使所羅門在他在得意的時候，他所穿帶的，還不如這花裏的一朵。

30 因此，既然田野裏的草，它們今天還在，明天就要丟在窯中，神尚且這樣裝扮它們。如果你們不是小信的話，他也必同樣裝扮你們。

31 所以你們不要擔憂說，我們吃甚麼，喝甚麼，或穿甚麼？

32 因為你們的天父知道你們需要這一切東西的。

33 你們卻要先求神的國，和他的正義，然後這一切都必加給你們。

34 所以不要為明天擔心，因為明天的事，自有明天自己去擔心。一天的不幸，一天已夠了。

25 And now it came to pass that when Jesus had spoken these words he looked upon the twelve whom he had chosen, and said unto them: Remember the words which I have spoken. For behold, ye are they whom I have chosen to minister unto this people. Therefore I say unto you, take no thought for your life, what ye shall eat, or what ye shall drink; nor yet for your body, what ye shall put on. Is not the life more than meat, and the body than raiment?

26 Behold the fowls of the air, for they sow not, neither do they reap nor gather into barns; yet your heavenly Father feedeth them. Are ye not much better than they?

27 Which of you by taking thought can add one cubit unto his stature?

28 And why take ye thought for raiment? Consider the lilies of the field how they grow; they toil not, neither do they spin;

29 And yet I say unto you, that even Solomon, in all his glory, was not arrayed like one of these.

30 Wherefore, if God so clothe the grass of the field, which today is, and tomorrow is cast into the oven, even so will he clothe you, if ye are not of little faith.

31 Therefore take no thought, saying, What shall we eat? or, What shall we drink? or, Wherewith shall we be clothed?

32 For your heavenly Father knoweth that ye have need of all these things.

33 But seek ye first the kingdom of God and his righteousness, and all these things shall be added unto you.

34 Take therefore no thought for the morrow, for the morrow shall take thought for the things of itself. Sufficient is the day unto the evil thereof.
And now it came to pass that when Jesus had spoken these words he turned again to the multitude, and did open his mouth unto them again, saying: Verily, verily, I say unto you, Judge not, that ye be not judged.

For with what judgment ye judge, ye shall be judged; and with what measure ye mete, it shall be measured to you again.

And why beholdest thou the mote that is in thy brother's eye, but considerest not the beam that is in thine own eye?

Or how wilt thou say to thy brother: Let me pull the mote out of thine eye—and behold, a beam is in thine own eye?

Thou hypocrite, first cast the beam out of thine own eye; and then shalt thou see clearly to cast the mote out of thy brother's eye.

Give not that which is holy unto the dogs, neither cast ye your pearls before swine, lest they trample them under their feet, and turn again and rend you.

Ask, and it shall be given unto you; seek, and ye shall find; knock, and it shall be opened unto you.

For every one that asketh, receiveth; and he that seeketh, findeth; and to him that knocketh, it shall be opened.

Or what man is there of you, who, if his son ask bread, will give him a stone?

Or if he ask a fish, will he give him a serpent?

If ye then, being evil, know how to give good gifts unto your children, how much more shall your Father who is in heaven give good things to them that ask him?

Therefore, all things whatsoever ye would that men should do to you, do ye even so to them, for this is the law and the prophets.
13 **Enter ye in at the strait gate; for wide is the gate, and broad is the way, which leadeth to destruction, and many there be who go in thereat;**

14 **Because strait is the gate, and narrow is the way, which leadeth unto life, and few there be that find it.**

15 **Beware of false prophets, who come to you in sheep’s clothing, but inwardly they are ravening wolves.**

16 **Ye shall know them by their fruits. Do men gather grapes of thorns, or figs of thistles?**

17 **Even so every good tree bringeth forth good fruit; but a corrupt tree bringeth forth evil fruit.**

18 **A good tree cannot bring forth evil fruit, neither a corrupt tree bring forth good fruit.**

19 **Every tree that bringeth not forth good fruit is hewn down, and cast into the fire.**

20 **Wherefore, by their fruits ye shall know them.**

21 **Not every one that saith unto me, Lord, Lord, shall enter into the kingdom of heaven; but he that doeth the will of my Father who is in heaven.**

22 **Many will say to me in that day: Lord, Lord, have we not prophesied in thy name, and in thy name have cast out devils, and in thy name done many wonderful works?**

23 **And then will I profess unto them: I never knew you; depart from me, ye that work iniquity.**

24 **Therefore, whoso heareth these sayings of mine and doeth them, I will liken him unto a wise man, who built his house upon a rock—**

25 **And the rain descended, and the floods came, and the winds blew, and beat upon that house; and it fell not, for it was founded upon a rock.**
尼腓三書第十五章  3 NEPHI 15

26 凡聽了我這些話而不照著去做的，就像一個愚人把房屋築在沙上 ——

27 雨降下來，大水澆到，風吹撞那房屋；房屋就倒塌了，而且倒塌得很厲害。

CHAPTER 15

1 And now it came to pass that when Jesus had ended these sayings he cast his eyes round about on the multitude, and said unto them: Behold, ye have heard the things which I taught before I ascended to my Father; therefore, whoso remembereth these sayings of mine and doeth them, him will I raise up at the last day.

2 And it came to pass that when Jesus had said these words he perceived that there were some among them who marveled, and wondered what he would concerning the law of Moses; for they understood not the saying that old things had passed away, and that all things had become new.

3 And he said unto them: Marvel not that I said unto you that old things had passed away, and that all things had become new.

4 Behold, I say unto you that the law is fulfilled that was given unto Moses.

5 Behold, I am he that gave the law, and I am he who covenanted with my people Israel; therefore, the law in me is fulfilled, for I have come to fulfill the law; therefore it hath an end.

6 Behold, I do not destroy the prophets, for as many as have not been fulfilled in me, verily I say unto you, shall all be fulfilled.

7 And because I said unto you that old things have passed away, I do not destroy that which hath been spoken concerning things which are to come.
尼腓三書第十五章  3 NEPHI 15

8 因為看哪，我和我民所立的約還未完全實現：但那賜給摩西的律法，則已因我而終止了。
9 看哪，我是律法，也是光。你們要仰望我，並持守到底，這樣你們能活命；因為那持守到底的，我必賜給他永生。
10 看哪，我已把命令賜給了你們，所以你們要遵守我的命令。這是律法和先知的話，因為他們都是確實為我作證的。
11 耶穌說了這些話，又對他所選的十二人說：
12 你們是我的門徒；你們是這人民的光，他們是約瑟家族的遺裔。
13 看哪，這是你們的家；父已將它賜給了你們。
14 父從未賜給我命令要我把這事告訴在耶路撒冷的你們的弟兄。
15 父也從未賜給我命令要我告訴他們關於由父帶離那地的，以色列家族另外的支族。
16 父吩咐我告訴他們的，就是這些：
17 我有另外的羊，不是屬於這羊圈的；我也必帶領他們；他們必聽到我的聲音；將來要合成一個羊圈，由一位牧羊人帶領。
18 由於他們的頑強和不信，他們那時不懂我的話；因此父曾吩咐我，不要對他們再講這件事。
19 但是，我實在告訴你們，父卻曾吩咐我要把這事告訴你們，就是你們從他們之中被隔離，乃是由於他們的不義；由於他們的不義，所以他們不知道你們。

8 For behold, the covenant which I have made with my people is not all fulfilled; but the law which was given unto Moses hath an end in me.
9 Behold, I am the law, and the light. Look unto me, and endure to the end, and ye shall live; for unto him that endureth to the end will I give eternal life.
10 Behold, I have given unto you the commandments; therefore keep my commandments. And this is the law and the prophets, for they truly testified of me.
11 And now it came to pass that when Jesus had spoken these words, he said unto those twelve whom he had chosen:
12 Ye are my disciples; and ye are a light unto this people, who are a remnant of the house of Joseph.
13 And behold, this is the land of your inheritance; and the Father hath given it unto you.
14 And not at any time hath the Father given me commandment that I should tell it unto your brethren at Jerusalem.
15 Neither at any time hath the Father given me commandment that I should tell unto them concerning the other tribes of the house of Israel, whom the Father hath led away out of the land.
16 This much did the Father command me, that I should tell unto them:
17 That other sheep I have which are not of this fold; them also I must bring, and they shall hear my voice; and there shall be one fold, and one shepherd.
18 And now, because of stiffneckedness and unbelief they understood not my word; therefore I was commanded to say no more of the Father concerning this thing unto them.
19 But, verily, I say unto you that the Father hath commanded me, and I tell it unto you, that ye were separated from among them because of their iniquity; therefore it is because of their iniquity that they know not of you.
尼腓三書第六十六章 3 NEPHI 16

20 見在的，我再告訴你們，父也曾使另外的支族從他們之中被隔離；由於他們的不義，他們也不知道他們。

21 我實在告訴你們，你們就是我所說的那些人；我有另外的羊，不是屬於這羊圈的；我也必帶領他們，他們必聽到我的聲音；將來要合成一個羊圈，由一位牧羊人帶領。

22 他們不懂我的意思，因為他們以為那是指的外邦人；因為他們不明白外邦人要藉著他們的傳道而歸信。

23 他們不懂我所說的他們必聽到我的聲音；他們不明白我所說外邦人在任何時候都不會聽到我的聲音——除非藉著聖靈，我決不向他們顯現。

24 但是看哪，你們已聽到了我的聲音，也已看到了我；你們是我的羊，你們是被算在父所賜給我的人數裏面的。

20 And verily, I say unto you again that the other tribes hath the Father separated from them; and it is because of their iniquity that they know not of them.

21 And verily I say unto you, that ye are they of whom I said: Other sheep I have which are not of this fold; them also I must bring, and they shall hear my voice; and there shall be one fold, and one shepherd.

22 And they understood me not, for they supposed it had been the Gentiles; for they understood not that the Gentiles should be converted through their preaching.

23 And they understood me not that I said they shall hear my voice; and they understood me not that the Gentiles should not at any time hear my voice—that I should not manifest myself unto them save it were by the Holy Ghost.

24 But behold, ye have both heard my voice, and seen me; and ye are my sheep, and ye are numbered among those whom the Father hath given me.

CHAPTER 16

1 And verily, verily, I say unto you that I have other sheep which are not of this land, neither of the land of Jerusalem, neither in any parts of that land round about whither I have been to minister.

2 For they of whom I speak are they who have not as yet heard my voice; neither have I at any time manifested myself unto them.

3 But I have received a commandment of the Father that I shall go unto them, and that they shall hear my voice, and shall be numbered among my sheep, that there may be one fold and one shepherd; therefore I go to show myself unto them.
4 And I command you that ye shall write these sayings after I am gone, that if it so be that my people at Jerusalem, they who have seen me and been with me in my ministry, do not ask the Father in my name, that they may receive a knowledge of you by the Holy Ghost, and also of the other tribes whom they know not of, that these sayings which ye shall write shall be kept and shall be manifested unto the Gentiles, that through the fulness of the Gentiles, the remnant of their seed, who shall be scattered forth upon the face of the earth because of their unbelief, may be brought in, or may be brought to a knowledge of me, their Redeemer.

5 And then will I gather them in from the four quarters of the earth; and then will I fulfill the covenant which the Father hath made unto all the people of the house of Israel.

6 And blessed are the Gentiles, because of their belief in me, in and of the Holy Ghost, which witnesses unto them of me and of the Father.

7 Behold, because of their belief in me, saith the Father, and because of the unbelief of you, O house of Israel, in the latter day shall the truth come unto the Gentiles, that the fulness of these things shall be made known unto them.

8 But wo, saith the Father, unto the unbelieving of the Gentiles—for notwithstanding they have come forth upon the face of this land, and have scattered my people who are of the house of Israel; and my people who are of the house of Israel have been cast out from among them, and have been trodden under feet by them;

9 And because of the mercies of the Father unto the Gentiles, and also the judgments of the Father upon my people who are of the house of Israel, verily, verily, I say unto you, that after all this, and I have caused my people who are of the house of Israel to be smitten, and to be afflicted, and to be slain, and to be cast out from among them, and to become hated by them, and to become a hiss and a byword among them—
尼腓三書第十六章 3 NEPHI 16

10 父吩咐我，我必須這樣對你們說：在那一天，外邦人違背我的福音，比所有的國家和全世界人都自負，充滿了各式各樣的僞善、奸詐和惡意，以及各式各樣的偽善、謊言、祭司權術、淫亂、和秘密憎行；如果他們做這些事，並拒斥我完全的福音，看哪，父說，我必將那完全的福音從他們之中帶走。

11 那時我必記起我和我的人民以色列家族所立的聖約，我必將我的福音帶給他們。

12 以色列家族啊，我必讓你們看到，外邦人沒有支配你們的權力；我必記起我對你們以色列家族所立的聖約，你們必將知道我完全的福音。

13 父說，但外邦人如肯悔改而回到我這裏來，他們必被算作我的人民，以色列的家族。

14 我必不容我的人民以色列家族，走在他們的中間，將他們踐踏，父這樣說。

15 但他们若不歸向我，不傾聽我的話，我必任令他們，是的，我必任令我的人民以色列家族，走在他們的中間，將他們踐踏；他們要像失去味的鹽一樣，從此毫無用處，惟有被棄棄，被我的人民以色列家族，踐踏於腳下。

16 實實在在的，我對你們說，父曾這樣吩咐我，我必須把這地賜給這人民，作為他們的糧食。

17 然後先知以賽亞的話要應驗，他說：

10 And thus commandeth the Father that I should say unto you: At that day when the Gentiles shall sin against my gospel, and shall reject the fulness of my gospel, and shall be lifted up in the pride of their hearts above all nations, and above all the people of the whole earth, and shall be filled with all manner of lyings, and of deceits, and of mischiefs, and all manner of hypocrisy, and murders, and priestcrafts, and whoredoms, and of secret abominations; and if they shall do all those things, and shall reject the fulness of my gospel, behold, saith the Father, I will bring the fulness of my gospel from among them.

11 And then will I remember my covenant which I have made unto my people, O house of Israel, and I will bring my gospel unto them.

12 And I will show unto thee, O house of Israel, that the Gentiles shall not have power over you; but I will remember my covenant unto you, O house of Israel, and ye shall come unto the knowledge of the fulness of my gospel.

13 But if the Gentiles will repent and return unto me, saith the Father, behold they shall be numbered among my people, O house of Israel.

14 And I will not suffer my people, who are of the house of Israel, to go through among them, and tread them down, saith the Father.

15 But if they will not turn unto me, and hearken unto my voice, I will suffer them, yea, I will suffer my people, O house of Israel, that they shall go through among them, and shall tread them down, and they shall be as salt that hath lost its savor, which is thenceforth good for nothing but to be cast out, and to be trodden under foot of my people, O house of Israel.

16 Verily, verily, I say unto you, thus hath the Father commanded me—that I should give unto this people this land for their inheritance.

17 And then the words of the prophet Isaiah shall be fulfilled, which say:
18 Thy watchmen shall lift up the voice; with the voice together shall they sing, for they shall see eye to eye when the Lord shall bring again Zion.

19 Break forth into joy, sing together, ye waste places of Jerusalem; for the Lord hath comforted his people, he hath redeemed Jerusalem.

20 The Lord hath made bare his holy arm in the eye of all the nations; and all the ends of the earth shall see the salvation of God.

CHAPTER 17

1 Behold, now it came to pass that when Jesus had spoken these words he looked round about again on the multitude, and he said unto them: Behold, my time is at hand.

2 I perceive that ye are weak, that ye cannot understand all my words which I am commanded of the Father to speak unto you at this time.

3 Therefore, go ye unto your homes, and ponder upon the things which I have said, and ask of the Father, in my name, that ye may understand, and prepare your minds for the morrow, and I come unto you again.

4 But now I go unto the Father, and also to show myself unto the lost tribes of Israel, for they are not lost unto the Father, for he knoweth whither he hath taken them.

5 And it came to pass that when Jesus had thus spoken, he cast his eyes round about again on the multitude, and beheld they were in tears, and did look steadfastly upon him as if they would ask him to tarry a little longer with them.

6 And he said unto them: Behold, my bowels are filled with compassion towards you.
你們中間有沒有患病的？帶他們到這裏來。你們有沒有跛足的、失明的、有缺陷的、殘廢的、患臥病的、乾枯的、耳聾的、或有任何病痛的？帶他們到這裏來，我必醫好他們，因為我同情你們；我的心裏充滿了憐憫。

因為我看出你們很希望我能讓你們看到我曾做在你們耶穌基督弟兄們身上做的事情，因為我已看到你們有足夠的信心，相信我必能使你們。

他這樣說了以後，所有的眾眾，都帶了他們的病人，他們的受痛苦的、殘廢的、失明的、癱瘓的、以及所有受任何疾病苦的，走上前去；每一個被帶到他那裏的，都為他醫好了。

他們全體，無論是被醫好的，或是健康的，都俯伏在他腳前敬拜他；所有能夠前來的眾眾，都吻了他的腳，以至他的腳被他們的眼淚所洗潤。

他又吩咐把他們的小孩帶來。

他們就帶來了他們的小孩，把他們放在他周圍的地上；耶穌站在他們的中間；眾眾聽著，直到所有的小孩都被帶到了他那裏。

當他們都被帶到了，耶穌站在他們的中間；他吩咐眾眾跪在地上。

他們跪在地上後，耶穌內心痛苦地說：父啊，我為了以色列家族的人民的邪惡而煩惱。

他說了這些話，自己也跪在地上；看啊，他向父禱告著。他所禱告的事無法寫出來，眾眾聽到他禱告的都作了證。

7 Have ye any that are sick among you? Bring them hither. Have ye any that are lame, or blind, or halt, or maimed, or leprous, or that are withered, or that are deaf, or that are afflicted in any manner? Bring them hither and I will heal them, for I have compassion upon you; my bowels are filled with mercy.

8 For I perceive that ye desire that I should shew unto you what I have done unto your brethren at Jerusalem, for I see that your faith is sufficient that I should heal you.

9 And it came to pass that when he had thus spoken, all the multitude, with one accord, did go forth with their sick and their afflicted, and their lame, and with their blind, and with their dumb, and with all them that were afflicted in any manner; and he did heal them every one as they were brought forth unto him.

10 And they did all, both they who had been healed and they who were whole, bow down at his feet, and did worship him; and as many as could come for the multitude did kiss his feet, insomuch that they did bathe his feet with their tears.

11 And it came to pass that he commanded that their little children should be brought.

12 So they brought their little children and set them down upon the ground round about him, and Jesus stood in the midst; and the multitude gave way till they had all been brought unto him.

13 And it came to pass that when they had all been brought, and Jesus stood in the midst, he commanded the multitude that they should kneel down upon the ground.

14 And it came to pass that when they had knelt upon the ground, Jesus groaned within himself, and said: Father, I am troubled because of the wickedness of the people of the house of Israel.

15 And when he had said these words, he himself also knelt upon the earth; and behold he prayed unto the Father, and the things which he prayed cannot be written, and the multitude did bear record who heard him.
And after this manner do they bear record: The eye hath never seen, neither hath the ear heard, before, so great and marvelous things as we saw and heard Jesus speak unto the Father; and no tongue can speak, neither can there be written by any man, neither can the hearts of men conceive so great and marvelous things as we both saw and heard Jesus speak; and no one can conceive of the joy which filled our souls at the time we heard him pray for us unto the Father.

And it came to pass that when Jesus had made an end of praying unto the Father, he arose; but so great was the joy of the multitude that they were overcome.

And it came to pass that Jesus spake unto them, and bade them arise.

And they arose from the earth, and he said unto them: Blessed are ye because of your faith. And now behold, my joy is full.

And when he had said these words, he wept, and the multitude bare record of it, and he took their little children, one by one, and blessed them, and prayed unto the Father for them.

And when he had done this he wept again;

And he spake unto the multitude, and said unto them: Behold your little ones.

And as they looked to behold they cast their eyes towards heaven, and they saw the heavens open, and they saw angels descending out of heaven as it were in the midst of fire; and they came down and encircled those little ones about, and they were encircled about with fire; and the angels did minister unto them.

And the multitude did see and hear and bear record; and they know that their record is true for they all of them did see and hear, every man for himself; and they were in number about two thousand and five hundred souls; and they did consist of men, women, and children.
CHAPTER 18

1 And it came to pass that Jesus commanded his disciples that they should bring forth some bread and wine unto him.

2 And while they were gone for bread and wine, he commanded the multitude that they should sit themselves down upon the earth.

3 And when the disciples had come with bread and wine, he took of the bread and brake and blessed it; and he gave unto the disciples and commanded that they should eat.

4 And when they had eaten and were filled, he commanded that they should give unto the multitude.

5 And when the multitude had eaten and were filled, he said unto the disciples: Behold there shall one be ordained among you, and to him will I give power that he shall break bread and bless it and give it unto the people of my church, unto all those who shall believe and be baptized in my name.

6 And this shall ye always observe to do, even as I have done, even as I have broken bread and blessed it and given it unto you.

7 And this shall ye do in remembrance of my body, which I have shown unto you. And it shall be a testimony unto the Father that ye do always remember me. And if ye do always remember me ye shall have my Spirit to be with you.

8 And it came to pass that when he said these words, he commanded his disciples that they should take of the wine of the cup and drink of it, and that they should also give unto the multitude that they might drink of it.

9 And it came to pass that they did so, and did drink of it and were filled; and they gave unto the multitude, and they did drink, and they were filled.
And when the disciples had done this, Jesus said unto them: Blessed are ye for this thing which ye have done, for this is fulfilling my commandments, and this doth witness unto the Father that ye are willing to do that which I have commanded you.

And this shall ye always do to those who repent and are baptized in my name; and ye shall do it in remembrance of my blood, which I have shed for you, that ye may witness unto the Father that ye do always remember me. And if ye do always remember me ye shall have my Spirit to be with you.

And I give unto you a commandment that ye shall do these things. And if ye shall always do these things blessed are ye, for ye are built upon my rock.

But whoso among you shall do more or less than these are not built upon my rock, but are built upon a sandy foundation; and when the rain descends, and the floods come, and the winds blow, and beat upon them, they shall fall, and the gates of hell are ready open to receive them.

Therefore blessed are ye if ye shall keep my commandments, which the Father hath commanded me that I should give unto you.

Verily, verily, I say unto you, ye must watch and pray always lest ye be tempted by the devil, and ye be led away captive by him.

And as I have prayed among you even so shall ye pray in my church, among my people who do repent and are baptized in my name. Behold I am the light; I have set an example for you.

And it came to pass that when Jesus had spoken these words unto his disciples, he turned again unto the multitude and said unto them:

Behold, verily, verily, I say unto you, ye must watch and pray always lest ye enter into temptation; for Satan desireth to have you, that he may sift you as wheat.
尼腓三書第十八章  3 NEPHI 18

19 所以你們必須時時奉我的名向父禱告；

20 你們要常常奉我的名，在你們的家中向父禱告，使你們的妻子兒女得蒙祝福。

21 你們要時常聚集在一起；你們聚集在一起時，不可禁止任何人到你們那裏來，卻要毫無禁止的容許他們來；

22 但你們要舉起你們的光，使你們的光得以照耀世界。看看，我就是你們要舉起的光——那些你們已看到我做過的，看看，你們已看到我向父禱告，你們都曾為這事作見證。

23 必須吩咐你們一個也不要離去。曾吩咐你們要到我跟前來，好讓你們看到，你們對我所要這樣做；誰違反了這歃盟，就是容許他自己受誘惑。

24 所以，你們要以我的名向父禱告，並祈求我所賜給你們的其他的歃盟。

25 這就是我給你們的歃盟，當你們傳遞聖餐時，你們不可故意讓任何一人不配稱地領受我的肉和血；
29 For whose eateth and drinketh my flesh and blood unworthily eateth and drinketh damnation to his soul; therefore if ye know that a man is unworthy to eat and drink of my flesh and blood ye shall forbid him.

30 Nevertheless, ye shall not cast him out from among you, but ye shall minister unto him and shall pray for him unto the Father, in my name; and if it so be that he repenteth and is baptized in my name, then shall ye receive him, and shall minister unto him of my flesh and blood.

31 But if he repent not he shall not be numbered among my people, that he may not destroy my people, for behold I know my sheep, and they are numbered.

32 Nevertheless, ye shall not cast him out of your synagogues, or your places of worship, for unto such shall ye continue to minister; for ye know not but what they will return and repent, and come unto me with full purpose of heart, and I shall heal them; and ye shall be the means of bringing salvation unto them.

33 Therefore, keep these sayings which I have commanded you that ye come not under condemnation; for woe unto him whom the Father condemneth.

34 And I give you these commandments because of the disputations which have been among you. And blessed are ye if ye have no disputations among you.

35 And now I go unto the Father, because it is expedient that I should go unto the Father for your sakes.

36 And it came to pass that when Jesus had made an end of these sayings, he touched with his hand the disciples whom he had chosen, one by one, even until he had touched them all, and spake unto them as he touched them.

37 And the multitude heard not the words which he spake, therefore they did not bear record; but the disciples bare record that he gave them power to give the Holy Ghost. And I will show unto you hereafter that this record is true.
CHAPTER 19

1 And now it came to pass that when Jesus had ascended into heaven, the multitude did disperse, and every man did take his wife and his children and did return to his own home.

2 And it was noised abroad among the people immediately, before it was yet dark, that the multitude had seen Jesus, and that he had ministered unto them, and that he would also show himself on the morrow unto the multitude.

3 Yea, and even all the night it was noised abroad concerning Jesus; and insomuch did they send forth unto the people that there were many, yea, an exceedingly great number, did labor exceedingly all that night, that they might be on the morrow in the place where Jesus should show himself unto the multitude.

4 And it came to pass that on the morrow, when the multitude was gathered together, behold, Nephi and his brother whom he had raised from the dead, whose name was Timothy, and also his son, whose name was Jonas, and also Mathoni, and Mathonihah, his brother, and Kumen, and Kumenonhi, and Jeremiah, and Shemmon, and Jonas, and Zedekiah, and Isaiah—now these were the names of the disciples whom Jesus had chosen—and it came to pass that they went forth and stood in the midst of the multitude.

5 And behold, the multitude was so great that they did cause that they should be separated into twelve bodies.
6 And the twelve did teach the multitude; and behold, they did cause that the multitude should kneel down upon the face of the earth, and should pray unto the Father in the name of Jesus.

7 And the disciples did pray unto the Father also in the name of Jesus. And it came to pass that they arose and ministered unto the people.

8 And when they had ministered those same words which Jesus had spoken—nothing varying from the words which Jesus had spoken—behold, they knelt again and prayed to the Father in the name of Jesus.

9 And they did pray for that which they most desired; and they desired that the Holy Ghost should be given unto them.

10 And when they had thus prayed they went down unto the water’s edge, and the multitude followed them.

11 And it came to pass that Nephi went down into the water and was baptized.

12 And he came up out of the water and began to baptize. And he baptized all those whom Jesus had chosen.

13 And it came to pass when they were all baptized and had come up out of the water, the Holy Ghost did fall upon them, and they were filled with the Holy Ghost and with fire.

14 And behold, they were encircled about as if it were by fire; and it came down from heaven, and the multitude did witness it, and did bear record; and angels did come down out of heaven and did minister unto them.

15 And it came to pass that while the angels were ministering unto the disciples, behold, Jesus came and stood in the midst and ministered unto them.

16 And it came to pass that he spake unto the multitude, and commanded them that they should kneel down again upon the earth, and also that his disciples should kneel down upon the earth.
17 And it came to pass that when they had all knelt down upon the earth, he commanded his disciples that they should pray.

18 And behold, they began to pray; and they did pray unto Jesus, calling him their Lord and their God.

19 And it came to pass that Jesus departed out of the midst of them, and went a little way off from them and bowed himself to the earth, and he said:

20 Father, I thank thee that thou hast given the Holy Ghost unto these whom I have chosen; and it is because of their belief in me that I have chosen them out of the world.

21 Father, I pray thee that thou wilt give the Holy Ghost unto all them that shall believe in their words.

22 Father, thou hast given them the Holy Ghost because they believe in me; and thou seest that they believe in me because thou hearest them, and they pray unto me; and they pray unto me because I am with them.

23 And now Father, I pray unto thee for them, and also for all those who shall believe on their words, that they may believe in me, that I may be in them as thou, Father, art in me, that we may be one.

24 And it came to pass that when Jesus had thus prayed unto the Father, he came unto his disciples, and behold, they did still continue, without ceasing, to pray unto him; and they did not multiply many words, for it was given unto them what they should pray, and they were filled with desire.

25 And it came to pass that Jesus blessed them as they did pray unto him; and his countenance did smile upon them, and the light of his countenance did shine upon them, and behold they were as white as the countenance and also the garments of Jesus; and behold the whiteness thereof did exceed all the whiteness, yea, even there could be nothing upon earth so white as the whiteness thereof.
耶穌對他們說：繼續禱告吧；雖然他們並未停止禱告。

他再從他們那裏轉身走開，在離他們不遠處跪下：再向父禱告說：

父喲，我感謝你潔淨了那些我所揀選的人們，由於他們的信心；我為他們禱告，也為那些將要相信他們的話的人禱告，願那些人能藉著對他們的話的信心而在我裏面被潔淨，像他們在我裏面被潔淨一樣。

父喲，我不是為這世界而禱告，就是為那些你從這世界中選出來給我的人們而禱告。由於他們的信心，使他們得以在我裏面被潔淨，使我得以在他們裏面，正如你在我裏面一樣，使我們能合而為一，而我得以因他們而榮耀。

看到他們毫不停止的向他堅定地禱告；他又向他們露出了笑容；看啊，他們都潔白了，像耶穌一樣。

他又要稍離開他們些，向父禱告；

他禱告的話，語語無法形容，筆墨不能描寫。

耶穌榮耀的聽到了，並作了證；他們的心敞開了，對於他禱告的話，他們的心裏都能明瞭。

耶穌禱告完畢後，又來到門徒那裏，對他們說：這樣大的信心，我在所有猶太人之中從未見到過；因為他們的不相信：所以我不能對他們顯示這樣大的奇蹟。

And Jesus said unto them: Pray on; nevertheless they did not cease to pray.

And he turned from them again, and went a little way off and bowed himself to the earth; and he prayed again unto the Father, saying:

Father, I thank thee that thou hast purified those whom I have chosen, because of their faith, and I pray for them, and also for them who shall believe on their words, that they may be purified in me, through faith on their words, even as they are purified in me.

Father, I pray not for the world, but for those whom thou hast given me out of the world, because of their faith, that they may be purified in me, that I may be in them as thou, Father, art in me, that we may be one, that I may be glorified in them.

And when Jesus had spoken these words he came again unto his disciples; and behold they did pray steadfastly, without ceasing, unto him; and he did smile upon them again; and behold they were white, even as Jesus.

And it came to pass that he went again a little way off and prayed unto the Father;

And tongue cannot speak the words which he prayed, neither can be written by man the words which he prayed.

And the multitude did hear and do bear record; and their hearts were open and they did understand in their hearts the words which he prayed.

Nevertheless, so great and marvelous were the words which he prayed that they cannot be written, neither can they be uttered by man.

And it came to pass that when Jesus had made an end of praying he came again to the disciples, and said unto them: So great faith have I never seen among all the Jews; wherefore I could not show unto them so great miracles, because of their unbelief.
尼腓三書第二十章  3 NEPHI 20

36  你實在對你們說，他們之中沒有一人曾見過像你們所見到的這樣偉大的事情；他們也沒有聽過像你們所聽到的這樣偉大的事情。

36  Verily I say unto you, there are none of them that have seen so great things as ye have seen; neither have they heard so great things as ye have heard.

CHAPTER 20

1  And it came to pass that he commanded the multitude that they should cease to pray, and also his disciples. And he commanded them that they should not cease to pray in their hearts.

2  And he commanded them that they should arise and stand up upon their feet. And they arose up and stood upon their feet.

3  And it came to pass that he brake bread again and blessed it, and gave to the disciples to eat.

4  And when they had eaten he commanded them that they should break bread, and give unto the multitude.

5  And when they had given unto the multitude he also gave them wine to drink, and commanded them that they should give unto the multitude.

6  Now, there had been no bread, neither wine, brought by the disciples, neither by the multitude;

7  But he truly gave unto them bread to eat, and also wine to drink.

8  And he said unto them: He that eateth this bread eateth of my body to his soul; and he that drinketh of this wine drinketh of my blood to his soul; and his soul shall never hunger nor thirst, but shall be filled.

9  Now, when the multitude had all eaten and drunk, behold, they were filled with the Spirit; and they did cry out with one voice, and gave glory to Jesus, whom they both saw and heard.

10  And it came to pass that when they had all given glory unto Jesus, he said unto them: Behold now I finish the commandment which the Father hath commanded me concerning this people, who are a remnant of the house of Israel.
11 Ye remember that I spake unto you, and said that when the words of Isaiah should be fulfilled—

12 And verily, verily, I say unto you, that when they shall be fulfilled then is the fulfilling of the covenant which the Father hath made unto his people, O house of Israel.

13 And then shall the remnant, which shall be scattered abroad upon the face of the earth, be gathered in from the east and from the west, and from the south and from the north; and they shall be brought to the knowledge of the Lord their God, who hath redeemed them.

14 And the Father hath commanded me that I should give unto you this land, for your inheritance.

15 And I say unto you, that if the Gentiles do not repent after the blessing which they shall receive, after they have scattered my people—

16 Then shall ye, who are a remnant of the house of Jacob, go forth among them; and ye shall be in the midst of them who shall be many; and ye shall be among them as a lion among the beasts of the forest, and as a young lion among the flocks of sheep, who, if he goeth through both treadeth down and teareth in pieces, and none can deliver.

17 Thy hand shall be lifted up upon thine adversaries, and all thine enemies shall be cut off.

18 And I will gather my people together as a man gathereth his sheaves into the floor.

19 For I will make my people with whom the Father hath covenanted, yea, I will make thy horn iron, and I will make thy hoofs brass. And thou shalt beat in pieces many people; and I will consecrate their gain unto the Lord, and their substance unto the Lord of the whole earth. And behold, I am he who doeth it.
尼腓三書第二十章

20 父說，在那日，我的公道之劍必臨到他們；除非他們悔改。父說，就必落在他們身上，是的，必落在所有外邦民族的身上。

21 我必建立起我的人民，以色列的家族。

22 看啊，我必將這人民建立在這地上，來實現我和你們祖先所立之約；這地必成為一個新耶路撒冷。天上的權必存在於這人民的中間；是的，就是我也必在你們的中間。

23 看啊，我就是摩西所講的那位，他說：主你們的神，必從你們弟兄中，為你們興起一位先知，像我一樣；一切他要對你們說的事情，你們都要聽從。凡不肯聽從那位先知的，必被從這人民中驅除。

24 我實在告訴你們，所有從撒母耳以來的先知們，凡曾說預言的，都曾為我作證過。

25 看啊，你們是先知們的子孫；你們是屬於以色列家族的；你們是屬於父與你們祖先所立之約的。父對亞伯拉罕說：所有地上的各族，都必因你的後裔而蒙福。

26 父首先使我在你們之中興起，差我來祝福你們，使你們每個人都從自己的罪惡中回頭；這就因為你們是聖約的子孫。

27 你們蒙福後，父就要實現他與亞伯拉罕所立的聖約，這聖約說：所有地上的各族，都必因你的後裔而蒙福——就是藉著我而將聖靈灌注在外邦人身上；這種賜與外邦人的祝福，將使他們比所有的人更有力量來分散我的人民，以色列的家族。

20 And it shall come to pass, saith the Father, that the sword of my justice shall hang over them at that day; and except they repent it shall fall upon them, saith the Father, yea, even upon all the nations of the Gentiles.

21 And it shall come to pass that I will establish my people, O house of Israel.

22 And behold, this people will I establish in this land, unto the fulfilling of the covenant which I made with your father Jacob; and it shall be a New Jerusalem. And the powers of heaven shall be in the midst of this people; yea, even I will be in the midst of you.

23 Behold, I am he of whom Moses spake, saying: A prophet shall the Lord your God raise up unto you of your brethren, like unto me; him shall ye hear in all things whatsoever he shall say unto you. And it shall come to pass that every soul who will not hear that prophet shall be cut off from among the people.

24 Verily I say unto you, yea, and all the prophets from Samuel and those that follow after, as many as have spoken, have testified of me.

25 And behold, ye are the children of the prophets; and ye are of the house of Israel; and ye are of the covenant which the Father made with your fathers, saying unto Abraham: And in thy seed shall all the kindreds of the earth be blessed.

26 The Father having raised me up unto you first, and sent me to bless you in turning away every one of you from his iniquities; and this because ye are the children of the covenant—

27 And after that ye were blessed then fulfill the Father the covenant which he made with Abraham, saying: In thy seed shall all the kindreds of the earth be blessed—unto the pouring out of the Holy Ghost through me upon the Gentiles, which blessing upon the Gentiles shall make them mighty above all, unto the scattering of my people, O house of Israel.
28 他們 將 成 為 虐 待 這 墩 上 地 的 人 民 的 刑 具。 虽 然 這 樣， 但 當 他 們 得 到 我 完 全 的 福 音 後， 如 果 硬 起 心 來 反 對 我， 我 必 將 他 們 的 罪， 放 回 他 們 自 己 的 頭 上， 父 這 樣 說。

29 我 必 記 得 我 和 我 人 民 所 立 的 約；我 和 他 們 約 定， 在 我 自 身 認 為 適 應 的 時 候， 我 必 聚 集 他 們， 我 必 將 他 們 祖 先 的 土 地， 再 賜 給 他 們， 作 為 他 們 的 繼 地， 就 是 那 耶 路 撒 冷 地， 永 遠 賜 給 他 們 的 應 許 地， 父 這 樣 說。

30 時 候 來 到， 我 完 全 的 福 音 必 對 他 們 宣 講；

31 他 們 必 相 信 我， 相 信 我 是 耶 穌 基 督， 是 神 的 兒 子， 也 必 奉 我 的 名 向 父 祝 告。

32 那 時 他 們 的 看 守 員 必 提 高 他 們 的 聲 音， 他 們 必 同 聲 歌 唱； 因 為 他 們 必 眼 對 眼 看 到。

33 那 時 父 必 再 聚 集 他 們， 並 將 耶 路 撒 冷 賜 給 他 們， 作 為 他 們 的 繼 地。

34 那 時 他 們 必 突 然 快 樂 起 來 — 你 們 這 些 耶 路 撒 冷 的 荒 地 啊， 一 同 歌 唱 吧； 因 為 父 已 安 慰 了 他 的 人 民， 他 已 救 災 了 耶 路 撒 冷。

35 父 已 在 所 有 各 民 族 的 跟 前 展 露 了 他 的 聖 肢； 所 有 大 地 的 各 頭 頭 頭， 都 必 看 到 父 的 救 極； 而 父 與 我 原 為 一。

36 然 後 那 記 著 的 事 必 實 現； 醒 來 吧， 錫 安， 錫 安 吧， 拿 出 你 的 力 量 來； 啊， 聖 城 耶 路 撒 冷， 穿 上 你 美 麗 的 衣 服， 因 為 從 此 以 後， 不 會 再 有 異 教 的 和 不 潔 的 人 進 入 你 裏 面。

37 耶 路 撒 冷 啊， 抖 去 你 身 上 的 塵 埃； 站 起 來， 坐 下 去； 錫 安 被 俘 的 女 兒 啊， 從 你 自 己 的 頸 鏈 中 解 救 出 來 吧。
38 For thus saith the Lord: Ye have sold yourselves for naught, and ye shall be redeemed without money.

39 Verily, verily, I say unto you, that my people shall know my name; yea, in that day they shall know that I am he that doth speak.

40 And then they shall say: How beautiful upon the mountains are the feet of him that bringeth good tidings unto them, that publisheth peace; that bringeth good tidings unto them of good, that publisheth salvation; that saith unto Zion: Thy God reigneth!

41 And then shall a cry go forth: Depart ye, depart ye, go ye out from thence, touch not that which is unclean; go ye out of the midst of her; be ye clean that bear the vessels of the Lord.

42 For ye shall not go out with haste nor go by flight; for the Lord will go before you, and the God of Israel shall be your rearward.

43 Behold, my servant shall deal prudently; he shall be exalted and extolled and be very high.

44 As many were astonished at thee—his visage was so marred, more than any man, and his form more than the sons of men—

45 So shall he sprinkle many nations; the kings shall shut their mouths at him, for that which had not been told them shall they see; and that which they had not heard shall they consider.

46 Verily, verily, I say unto you, all these things shall surely come, even as the Father hath commanded me. Then shall this covenant which the Father hath covenanted with his people be fulfilled; and then shall Jerusalem be inhabited again with my people, and it shall be the land of their inheritance.
CHAPTER 21

1 And verily I say unto you, I give unto you a sign, that ye may know the time when these things shall be about to take place— that I shall gather in, from their long dispersion, my people, O house of Israel, and shall establish again among them my Zion;

2 And behold, this is the thing which I will give unto you for a sign— for verily I say unto you that when these things which I declare unto you, and which I shall declare unto you hereafter of myself, and by the power of the Holy Ghost which shall be given unto you of the Father, shall be made known unto the Gentiles that they may know concerning this people who are a remnant of the house of Jacob, and concerning this my people who shall be scattered by them;

3 Verily, verily, I say unto you, when these things shall be made known unto them of the Father, and shall come forth from the Father, from them unto you;

4 For it is wisdom in the Father that they should be established in this land, and be set up as a free people by the power of the Father, that these things might come forth from them unto a remnant of your seed, that the covenant of the Father may be fulfilled which he hath covenanted with his people, O house of Israel;

5 Therefore, when these works and the works which shall be wrought among you hereafter shall come forth from the Gentiles, unto your seed which shall dwindle in unbelief because of iniquity;

6 For thus it behooveth the Father that it should come forth from the Gentiles, that he may show forth his power unto the Gentiles, for this cause that the Gentiles, if they will not harden their hearts, that they may repent and come unto me and be baptized in my name and know of the true points of my doctrine, that they may be numbered among my people, O house of Israel;
尼腓三書第二十一章 3 NEPHI 21

7 當這些事發生，而你們的後裔開始知道這些事以前，有一個預言給他們，好使他們知道父的工作已經開始，對他人民以色列家族所立的約正在實現。

8 當那天來到時，君王們必噤聲；因為凡沒有告訴過他們的，他們都要看到；沒有聽到過的，他們都要恩賜。

9 因為在那天，父必為了我而做一件事工，一件在他們中間將是偉大而奇妙的事工；這件事工雖有一人向他們宣佈，但他們之中仍有人不相信。

10 但是看啊，我僕人的生命必將在我的手中；因此他們決不能傷害他。雖則他將因他們而受到損壞。然而我必醫好他，因為我要顯示給他們看，我的智慧大於魔鬼的狡詐。

11 因此，凡不信我，耶穌基督的話的，不信那位由父賜給他權力，使他把我的話帶給外邦人的（這事必像摩西所說的做成），他們必從那和我立約的我的人民中被剪除。

12 我的人民雅各的遺裔必到外邦人中間去，在他們的正當中，就像一頭獅子在森林的獸群中，又像一頭幼獅在羊群中，如果他向前行時，必將他們踐踏，並撕裂成片，沒有一人能拯救。

13 他們的手必落在他們敵人的身上，所有他們的敵人必都被剪除。

14 外邦人有禍了，除非他們悔改；因為在那日子中，父說：我必將你們的馬匹從你們之中除去，我必毀滅你們的車輛；

7 And when these things come to pass that thy seed shall begin to know these things—it shall be a sign unto them, that they may know that the work of the Father hath already commenced unto the fulfilling of the covenant which he hath made unto the people who are of the house of Israel.

8 And when that day shall come, it shall come to pass that kings shall shut their mouths; for that which had not been told them shall they see; and that which they had not heard shall they consider.

9 For in that day, for my sake shall the Father work a work, which shall be a great and a marvelous work among them; and there shall be among them those who will not believe it, although a man shall declare it unto them.

10 But behold, the life of my servant shall be in my hand; therefore they shall not hurt him, although he shall be marred because of them.

11 Yet I will heal him, for I will show unto them that my wisdom is greater than the cunning of the devil.

12 Therefore it shall come to pass that whosoever will not believe in my words, who am Jesus Christ, which the Father shall cause him to bring forth unto the Gentiles, and shall give unto him power that he shall bring them forth unto the Gentiles, (it shall be done even as Moses said) they shall be cut off from among my people who are of the covenant.

13 And my people who are a remnant of Jacob shall be among the Gentiles, yea, in the midst of them as a lion among the beasts of the forest, as a young lion among the flocks of sheep, who, if he go through both treadeth down and teareth in pieces, and none can deliver.
15 And I will cut off the cities of thy land, and throw down all thy strongholds;

16 And I will cut off witchcrafts out of thy land, and thou shalt have no more soothsayers;

17 Thy graven images I will also cut off, and thy standing images out of the midst of thee, and thou shalt no more worship the works of thy hands;

18 And I will pluck up thy groves out of the midst of thee; so will I destroy thy cities.

19 And it shall come to pass that all lyings, and deceivings, and envyings, and strifes, and priestcrafts, and whoredoms, shall be done away.

20 For it shall come to pass, saith the Father, that at that day whosoever will not repent and come unto my Beloved Son, them will I cut off from among my people, O house of Israel;

21 And I will execute vengeance and fury upon them, even as upon the heathen, such as they have not heard.

22 But if they will repent and hearken unto my words, and harden not their hearts, I will establish my church among them, and they shall come in unto the covenant and be numbered among this the remnant of Jacob, unto whom I have given this land for their inheritance;

23 And they shall assist my people, the remnant of Jacob, and also as many of the house of Israel as shall come, that they may build a city, which shall be called the New Jerusalem.

24 And then shall they assist my people that they may be gathered in, who are scattered upon all the face of the land, in unto the New Jerusalem.

25 And then shall the power of heaven come down among them; and I also will be in the midst.
26 And then shall the work of the Father commence at that day, even when this gospel shall be preached among the remnant of this people, Verily I say unto you, at that day shall the work of the Father commence among all the dispersed of my people, yea, even the tribes which have been lost, which the Father hath led away out of Jerusalem.

27 Yea, the work shall commence among all the dispersed of my people, with the Father to prepare the way whereby they may come unto me, that they may call on the Father in my name.

28 Yea, and then shall the work commence, with the Father among all nations in preparing the way whereby his people may be gathered home to the land of their inheritance.

29 And they shall go out from all nations; and they shall not go out in haste, nor go by flight, for I will go before them, saith the Father, and I will be their rearward.

CHAPTER 22

1 And then shall that which is written come to pass: Sing, O barren, thou that didst not bear; break forth into singing, and cry aloud, thou that didst not travail with child; for more are the children of the desolate than the children of the married wife, saith the Lord.

2 Enlarge the place of thy tent, and let them stretch forth the curtains of thy habitations; spare not, lengthen thy cords and strengthen thy stakes;

3 For thou shalt break forth on the right hand and on the left, and thy seed shall inherit the Gentiles and make the desolate cities to be inhabited.

4 Fear not, for thou shalt not be ashamed; neither be thou confounded, for thou shalt not be put to shame; for thou shalt forget the shame of thy youth, and shalt not remember the reproach of thy youth, and shalt not remember the reproach of thy widowhood any more.
因為你的創造者，你的丈夫，萬軍之主是他的名，你的救贖主。以色列的聖者——他必被稱為全地之神。

因為主召你，如召被離棄而心中憂傷的婦人，而你被棄時，是一位年青的妻子，你的神這樣說。

我離棄你不過片時，卻要用大憐憫將你收回。

我發小怒向你掩面片時，卻要用永遠的仁慈憐憫你，這是主你的救贖主說的。

這事在我好像挪亞的洪水，我怎樣起誓不再使挪亞的洪水浸沒大地，我也已照樣起誓不再向你發怒。

山可離，嶺可移，但我的仁慈必不離你。我人民的誓約也必始終不移，這是當憐憫你的主說的。

你遭苦難，在大風浪中顫巍，得不到安慰的，看啊，我必用美麗彩色鋪你的石塊，用青玉立你的根基。

我必用瑪瑙造你的窗櫺，用紅玉造你的門戶，並用美麗的寶石造你的邊界。

你所有的子孫都必受主的教導；你的子孫必享極大的平安。

你必在正義之中建立；你必遠離苦難。因你必不受驚，你必遠離恐怖，因恐怖必不臨近你。

看哪，他們必聚在一起反對你，這並非我使他們如此的；凡聚在一起反對你的，必因你的緣故而跌倒。

看哪，我創造了吹炭火造工具的鐵匠；也創造了專事破壞之人。

5 For thy maker, thy husband, the Lord of Hosts is his name; and thy Redeemer, the Holy One of Israel—the God of the whole earth shall he be called.

6 For the Lord hath called thee as a woman forsaken and grieved in spirit, and a wife of youth, when thou wast refused, saith thy God.

7 For a small moment have I forsaken thee, but with great mercies will I gather thee.

8 In a little wrath I hid my face from thee for a moment, but with everlasting kindness will I have mercy on thee, saith the Lord thy Redeemer.

9 For this, the waters of Noah unto me, for as I have sworn that the waters of Noah should no more go over the earth, so have I sworn that I would not be wroth with thee.

10 For the mountains shall depart and the hills be removed, but my kindness shall not depart from thee, neither shall the covenant of my peace be removed, saith the Lord that hath mercy on thee.

11 O thou afflicted, tossed with tempest, and not comforted! Behold, I will lay thy stones with fair colors, and lay thy foundations with sapphires.

12 And I will make thy windows of agates, and thy gates of carbuncles, and all thy borders of pleasant stones.

13 And all thy children shall be taught of the Lord; and great shall be the peace of thy children.

14 In righteousness shalt thou be established; thou shalt be far from oppression for thou shalt not fear, and from terror for it shall not come near thee.

15 Behold, they shall surely gather together against thee, not by me; whosoever shall gather together against thee shall fall for thy sake.

16 Behold, I have created the smith that bloweth the coals in the fire, and that bringeth forth an instrument for his work; and I have created the waster to destroy.
17 No weapon that is formed against thee shall prosper; and every tongue that shall revile against thee in judgment thou shalt condemn. This is the heritage of the servants of the Lord, and their righteousness is of me, saith the Lord.

CHAPTER 23

1 And now, behold, I say unto you, that ye ought to search these things. Yea, a commandment I give unto you that ye search these things diligently; for great are the words of Isaiah.

2 For surely he spake as touching all things concerning my people which are of the house of Israel; therefore it must needs be that he must speak also to the Gentiles.

3 And all things that he spake have been and shall be, even according to the words which he spake.

4 Therefore give heed to my words; write the things which I have told you; and according to the time and the will of the Father they shall go forth unto the Gentiles.

5 And whosoever will hearken unto my words and repenteth and is baptized, the same shall be saved. Search the prophets, for many there be that testify of these things.

6 And now it came to pass that when Jesus had said these words he said unto them again, after he had expounded all the scriptures unto them which they had received, he said unto them: Behold, other scriptures I would that ye should write, that ye have not.

7 And it came to pass that he said unto Nephi: Bring forth the record which ye have kept.

8 And when Nephi had brought forth the records, and laid them before him, he cast his eyes upon them and said:
尼腓三書第二十四章  3 NEPHI 24

9 我實在對你們說，我吩咐了我的僕人拉曼人撒母耳，要他對這人民作證，在父因我而榮耀他名的日子，將有許多聖徒要從死裏復活，在許多人面前顯現，並施助他們。他對他們說：可不是這樣嗎？

10他的門徒回答說：主啊，正是這樣。撒母耳確曾照著你的話預言，並且都應驗了。

11 耶穌對他們說：許多聖徒已復活，向許多人顯現，並施助他們。這事你們何以沒有寫出來？

12 尼腓記起了這事並未寫出。

13 耶穌吩咐必須寫出來：因此他們就照著他所吩咐的寫了下來。

14 耶穌將他們所寫的經文合起來解說後，吩咐他們必須把他對他們所解說的事情，也教給別人。

CHAPTER 24

1 And it came to pass that he commanded them that they should write the words which the Father had given unto Malachi, which he should tell unto them. And it came to pass that after they were written he expounded them. And these are the words which he did tell unto them, saying: Thus said the Father unto Malachi—Behold, I will send my messenger, and he shall prepare the way before me, and the Lord whom ye seek shall suddenly come to his temple, even the messenger of the covenant, whom ye delight in; behold, he shall come, saith the Lord of Hosts.
尼腓三書第二十四章  3 NEPHI 24

2 但他來到的日子，誰能受得住呢？他顯現的時候，誰能站得住呢？因為他像冶金者的火爐，又像漂布者的肥皂。

3 他必坐下來像一個煉淨銀子的人；他必煉淨他未的子孫，像銀一樣煉淨他們。使他們得以在正義中向主獻上祭品。

4 那時猶大和耶路撒冷的祭物，必像古昔的日子和從前的年代一樣，蒙得主的喜悅。

5 我必臨近你們，施行審判；我將是一位敏捷的證人，來證明那些行邪術的，和姦淫的，起假誓的，剝奪工價的，欺壓寡居的，不問異鄉人的，和不敬畏我的、萬軍之主說。

6 因為我是主，是不變的；所以你們雅各的子孫沒有滅亡。

7 從你們列祖的日子起，你們就離開了我的法令，並未遵守。萬軍之主說，你們回到我這裏，我也必回到你們那裏。但你們卻說：我們要回到那裏去呢？

8 人會蠶食神嗎？然而你們卻蠶食了我。你們卻說：我們那裏蠶食了你呢？就是在什一和別的奉獻上。

9 你們已受到了詛咒，因為你們，甚至這整個民族，都蠶食了我。

10 你們要將當納的十分之一，全數送入倉庫，使我家有食物；由此試試，看我是否會為你們敞開天上窗戶，傾福你們，甚至無地可以容納得下，萬軍之主說。

11 我必為了你們斥責那吞滅者，他必不毀壞你們地上的果實；你們田園中的葡萄樹，在成熟之前，也必不掉落果實，萬軍之主說。

2 But who may abide the day of his coming, and who shall stand when he appeareth? For he is like a refiner’s fire, and like fuller’s soap.

3 And he shall sit as a refiner and purifier of silver; and he shall purify the sons of Levi, and purge them as gold and silver, that they may offer unto the Lord an offering in righteousness.

4 Then shall the offering of Judah and Jerusalem be pleasant unto the Lord, as in the days of old, and as in former years.

5 And I will come near to you to judgment; and I will be a swift witness against the sorcerers, and against the adulterers, and against false swearers, and against those that oppress the hireling in his wages, the widow and the fatherless, and that turn aside the stranger, and fear not me, saith the Lord of Hosts.

6 For I am the Lord, I change not; therefore ye sons of Jacob are not consumed.

7 Even from the days of your fathers ye are gone away from mine ordinances, and have not kept them. Return unto me and I will return unto you, saith the Lord of Hosts. But ye say: Wherein shall we return?

8 Will a man rob God? Yet ye have robbed me. But ye say: Wherein have we robbed thee? In tithes and offerings.

9 Ye are cursed with a curse, for ye have robbed me, even this whole nation.

10 Bring ye all the tithes into the storehouse, that there may be meat in my house; and prove me now herewith, saith the Lord of Hosts, if I will not open you the windows of heaven, and pour you out a blessing that there shall not be room enough to receive it.

11 And I will rebuke the devourer for your sakes, and he shall not destroy the fruits of your ground; neither shall your vine cast her fruit before the time in the fields, saith the Lord of Hosts.
12 And all nations shall call you blessed, for ye shall be a delightsome land, saith the Lord of Hosts.

13 Your words have been stout against me, saith the Lord. Yet ye say: What have we spoken against thee?

14 Ye have said: It is vain to serve God, and what doth it profit that we have kept his ordinances and that we have walked mournfully before the Lord of Hosts?

15 And now we call the proud happy; yea, they that work wickedness are set up; yea, they that tempt God are even delivered.

16 Then they that feared the Lord spake often one to another, and the Lord hearkened and heard; and a book of remembrance was written before him for them that feared the Lord, and that thought upon his name.

17 And they shall be mine, saith the Lord of Hosts, in that day when I make up my jewels; and I will spare them as a man spareth his own son that serveth him.

18 Then shall ye return and discern between the righteous and the wicked, between him that serveth God and him that serveth him not.

CHAPTER 25

1 For behold, the day cometh that shall burn as an oven; and all the proud, yea, and all that do wickedly, shall be stubble; and the day that cometh shall burn them up, saith the Lord of Hosts, that it shall leave them neither root nor branch.

2 But unto you that fear my name, shall the Son of Righteousness arise with healing in his wings; and ye shall go forth and grow up as calves in the stall.

3 And ye shall tread down the wicked; for they shall be ashes under the soles of your feet in the day that I shall do this, saith the Lord of Hosts.
And now it came to pass that when Jesus had told these things he expounded them unto the multitude; and he did expound all things unto them, both great and small.

And he saith: These scriptures, which ye had not with you, the Father commanded that I should give unto you; for it was wisdom in him that they should be given unto future generations.

And he did expound all things, even from the beginning until the time that he should come in his glory—yea, even all things which should come upon the face of the earth, even until the elements should melt with fervent heat, and the earth should be wrapped together as a scroll, and the heavens and the earth should pass away;

And even unto the great and last day, when all people, and all kindreds, and all nations and tongues shall stand before God, to be judged of their works, whether they be good or whether they be evil—

If they be good, to the resurrection of everlasting life; and if they be evil, to the resurrection of damnation; being on a parallel, the one on the one hand and the other on the other hand, according to the mercy, and the justice, and the holiness which is in Christ, who was before the world began.
6 耶穌真正教導人民的事情；這本書難以寫下其一；

7 但在尼腓片中，卻包含他所教導人民各事中較大的部份。

8 我所記的這些事，是他教導人民各事中比較次要的部份；我寫下這些，目的在使所寫的這些，照著耶穌所講過的，由外邦人再帶給這人民。

9 當他們蒙得了這些—他們先蒙得這些是很適當的，這樣可以試驗他們的信心—如果他們相信這些事，那末更偉大的事必向他們顯示。

10 如果他們不相信這些事，那末為了責罰他們，更偉大的事必被扣留，不顯示於他們。

11 我正要把所有刻在尼腓片上的都記下來，可是主禁止我這樣做，他說：我要試驗我人民的信心。

12 因此我，摩門，把主所吩咐我的事寫出來。現在，我，摩門，要把我自己的話作一個結，继续來寫我被吩咐寫出的事情。

13 因此，我叫你們注意，主公在三天的時間內教導了人民；以後他又時常向他們顯現，並屢次擘開了麵包，祝福後分給他們。

14 他教導並施助那些所講過的群眾的孩子們，他解開了他們的舌頭；他們對他們的父親說出偉大奇異的事情，甚至比他顯示於人民的更偉大；他解救了他們的舌頭，使他們能說出話來。

6 And now there cannot be written in this book even a hundredth part of the things which Jesus did truly teach unto the people;

7 But behold the plates of Nephi do contain the more part of the things which he taught the people.

8 And these things have I written, which are a lesser part of the things which he taught the people; and I have written them to the intent that they may be brought again unto this people, from the Gentiles, according to the words which Jesus hath spoken.

9 And when they shall have received this, which is expedient that they should have first, to try their faith, and if it shall so be that they shall believe these things then shall the greater things be made manifest unto them.

10 And if it so be that they will not believe these things, then shall the greater things be withheld from them, unto their condemnation.

11 Behold, I was about to write them, all which were engraven upon the plates of Nephi, but the Lord forbade it, saying: I will try the faith of my people.

12 Therefore I, Mormon, do write the things which have been commanded me of the Lord. And now I, Mormon, make an end of my sayings, and proceed to write the things which have been commanded me.

13 Therefore, I would that ye should behold that the Lord truly did teach the people, for the space of three days; and after that he did show himself unto them oft, and did break bread oft, and bless it, and give it unto them.

14 And it came to pass that he did teach and minister unto the children of the multitude of whom hath been spoken, and he did lose their tongues, and they did speak unto their fathers great and marvelous things, even greater than he had revealed unto the people; and he loosed their tongues that they could utter.
尼腓三書第二十七章  3 NEPHI 27

15 在 他 賦 上 天 以 後， 就 是 他 第 二 次 向 他 們 開 向 他 們 所 有 的 病 人 和 疾 病， 他 開 劃 了 他 們 眼 睛， 打 開 了 他 們 聽 力 的 耳 朵， 又 在 他 們 之 中 治 好 了 各 種 疾 病， 將 一 個 人 從 死 中 救 活， 並 向 他 們 顯 示 他 的 權 能 而 聚 到 父 那 裏 以 後 —

16 看 呀， 次 日 群 眾 聚 集 在 一 起， 他 們 看 到 並 聽 到 了 這 些 孩 子 們 說 話； 連 嬰 兒 也 開 口 說 出 了 奇 異 的 事 情； 他 們 所 說 出 來 的 事 是 禁 止 任 何 人 寫 出 來 的。

17 耶穌 擇 選 的 門 徒 從 那 時 起 就 開 始 施 洗， 並 教 導 所 有 來 到 他 們 那 裏 的 人； 所 有 服 耶 穌 的 名 受 洗 的， 都 充 滿 了 聖 靈。

18 他 們 之 中 有 許 多 人 看 到 並 聽 到 難 以 宣 宜 的 事 情， 這 些 事 情 是 不 許 寫 出 來 的。

19 他 們 互 相 教 導， 互 相 施 助； 他 們 共 享 他 們 所 有 之 物， 每 一 個 人 都 公 正 地 對 待 別 人。

20 他 們 做 了 一 切 的 事， 完 全 和 耶 穌 所 吩 咐 他 們 的 一 樣。

21 那 些 服 耶 穌 的 名 受 了 洗 的， 他 們 被 稱 為 基 督 的 教 會。

CHAPTER 27

15 And it came to pass that after he had ascended into heaven—the second time that he showed himself unto them, and had gone unto the Father, after having healed all their sick, and their lame, and opened the eyes of their blind and unstopped the ears of the deaf, and even had done all manner of cures among them, and raised a man from the dead, and had shown forth his power unto them, and had ascended unto the Father—

16 Behold, it came to pass on the morrow that the multitude gathered themselves together, and they both saw and heard these children; yea, even babes did open their mouths and utter marvelous things; and the things which they did utter were forbidden that there should not any man write them.

17 And it came to pass that the disciples whom Jesus had chosen began from that time forth to baptize and to teach as many as did come unto them; and as many as were baptized in the name of Jesus were filled with the Holy Ghost.

18 And many of them saw and heard unspeakable things, which are not lawful to be written.

19 And they taught, and did minister one to another; and they had all things common among them, every man dealing justly, one with another.

20 And it came to pass that they did do all things even as Jesus had commanded them.

21 And they who were baptized in the name of Jesus were called the church of Christ.

1 And it came to pass that as the disciples of Jesus were journeying and were preaching the things which they had both heard and seen, and were baptizing in the name of Jesus, it came to pass that the disciples were gathered together and were united in mighty prayer and fasting,
2 And Jesus again showed himself unto them, for they were praying unto the Father in his name; and Jesus came and stood in the midst of them, and said unto them: What will ye that I shall give unto you?

3 And they said unto him: Lord, we will that thou wouldst tell us the name whereby we shall call this church; for there are disputations among the people concerning this matter.

4 And the Lord said unto them: Verily, verily, I say unto you, why is it that the people should murmur and dispute because of this thing?

5 Have they not read the scriptures, which say ye must take upon you the name of Christ, which is my name? For by this name shall ye be called at the last day;

6 And whoso taketh upon him my name, and endureth to the end, the same shall be saved at the last day.

7 Therefore, whatsoever ye shall do, ye shall do it in my name; therefore ye shall call the church in my name; and ye shall call upon the Father in my name that he will bless the church for my sake.

8 And how be it my church save it be called in my name? For if a church be called in Moses' name then it be Moses' church; or if it be called in the name of a man then it be the church of a man; but if it be called in my name then it is my church, if it so be that they are built upon my gospel.

9 Verily I say unto you, that ye are built upon my gospel; therefore ye shall call whatsoever things ye do call, in my name; therefore if ye call upon the Father, for the church, if it be in my name the Father will hear you;

10 And if it so be that the church is built upon my gospel then will the Father show forth his own works in it.
尼腓三書第二十七章  3 NEPHI 27

11 但是如果不是建立在我的福音上面，而是建立在人的工作上面，或是魔鬼的工作上面的，我實在對你們說：他們在他們的工作中，會有一時的快樂，但不久末期來到，他們必被砍倒而丟在火中，再也不能回來。

12 因為他們的工作跟隨著他們，那是由於他們的工作，他們才被砍倒；因此要記住我所告訴你們的事情。

13 看啊，我已將我的福音賜給了你們，這就是我所賜給你們的福音——我來到世上是要行我父的旨意，因為是我父派遣我來的。

14 我父派遣了我，使我得被高舉於十字架上；我被高舉於十字架後，才能使全人類接近我。我怎樣被世人舉起，世人也要被父照样舉起。他們站在我面前，按照他們的行為，好的或壞的，而執行審判。

15 我被舉起就為了這緣故；因此，依照父的權力，我將使全人類接近我，使他們得以按照他們的行為而受審判。

16 凡悔改而奉我名受洗的，必被充滿；如果他持守到底，當我站起來審判世人的那天，我必在我父面前判決他無罪。

17 凡不持守到底的，必被砍倒而丟在火裏，在那裏，由於父的公道，他們再也不能回來。

18 這是賜給世人的話。為此他要實現他的話；他不說謊，卻要實現他全部的話。

11 But if it be not built upon my gospel, and is built upon the works of men, or upon the works of the devil, verily I say unto you they have joy in their works for a season, and by and by the end cometh, and they are hewn down and cast into the fire, from whence there is no return.

12 For their works do follow them, for it is because of their works that they are hewn down; therefore remember the things that I have told you.

13 Behold I have given unto you my gospel, and this is the gospel which I have given unto you—that I came into the world to do the will of my Father, because my Father sent me.

14 And my Father sent me that I might be lifted up upon the cross; and after that I had been lifted up upon the cross, that I might draw all men unto me, that as I have been lifted up by men even so should men be lifted up by the Father, to stand before me, to be judged of their works, whether they be good or whether they be evil—

15 And for this cause have I been lifted up; therefore, according to the power of the Father I will draw all men unto me, that they may be judged according to their works.

16 And it shall come to pass, that whoso repenteth and is baptized in my name shall be filled; and if he endureth to the end, behold, him will I hold guiltless before my Father at that day when I shall stand to judge the world.

17 And he that endureth not unto the end, the same is he that is also hewn down and cast into the fire, from whence they can no more return, because of the justice of the Father.

18 And this is the word which he hath given unto the children of men. And for this cause he fulfilleth the words which he hath given, and he lieth not, but fulfilleth all his words.
19 And no unclean thing can enter into his kingdom; therefore nothing entereth into his rest save it be those who have washed their garments in my blood, because of their faith, and the repentance of all their sins, and their faithfulness unto the end.

20 Now this is the commandment: Repent, all ye ends of the earth, and come unto me and be baptized in my name, that ye may be sanctified by the reception of the Holy Ghost, that ye may stand spotless before me at the last day.

21 Verily, verily, I say unto you, this is my gospel; and ye know the things that ye must do in my church; for the works which ye have seen me do that shall ye also do; for that which ye have seen me do even that shall ye do;

22 Therefore, if ye do these things blessed are ye, for ye shall be lifted up at the last day.

23 Write the things which ye have seen and heard, save it be those which are forbidden.

24 Write the works of this people, which shall be, even as hath been written, of that which hath been.

25 For behold, out of the books which have been written, and which shall be written, shall this people be judged, for by them shall their works be known unto men.

26 And behold, all things are written by the Father; therefore out of the books which shall be written shall the world be judged.

27 And know ye that ye shall be judges of this people, according to the judgment which I shall give unto you, which shall be just. Therefore, what manner of men ought ye to be? Verily I say unto you, even as I am.

28 And now I go unto the Father. And verily I say unto you, whatsoever things ye shall ask the Father in my name shall be given unto you.

29 Therefore, ask, and ye shall receive; knock, and it shall be opened unto you; for he that asketh, receiveth; and unto him that knocketh, it shall be opened.
尼腓三書第二十八章  3 NEPHI 28

30 看啊，我的快樂是極大的，甚至是完全的。由於你們的緣故，也由於這一代的緣故；父也很喜悅，所有聖潔的天使們也是如此。由於你們和這一代的緣故；因為他們沒有一個人迷失。

31 看啊，我要你們明白；我是指那些在這一代還活著的人們；他們沒有一個人迷失；我因他們而有完全的快樂。

32 但是看啊，我很為這一代以後的第四代悲傷，因為他們要被他誘惑，就像那滅亡之子一樣；他們要出賣我，為了金子和銀子，為了那蟲可蛀賊可偷的東西。在那日子我必降罰他們，將他們所做的加在他們自己的頭上。

33 耶穌講完了這些話，就對他的門徒說：你們要從那窄門進去；因為那通往生命門是窄的，路是小的，找到的人也少；但那通往死亡的門是寬的，路是大的。在那裏行走的也多，直到夜晚到來，那裏無人可以工作。

30 And now, behold, my joy is great, even unto fulness, because of you, and also this generation; yea, and even the Father rejoiceth, and also all the holy angels, because of you and this generation; for none of them are lost.

31 Behold, I would that ye should understand; for I mean them who are now alive of this generation; and none of them are lost; and in them I have fulness of joy.

32 But behold, it sorroweth me because of the fourth generation from this generation, for they are led away captive by him even as was the son of perdition; for they will sell me for silver and for gold, and for that which moth doth corrupt and which thieves can break through and steal. And in that day will I visit them, even in turning their works upon their own heads.

33 And it came to pass that when Jesus had ended these sayings he said unto his disciples: Enter ye in at the strait gate; for strait is the gate, and narrow is the way that leads to life, and few there be that find it; but wide is the gate, and broad the way which leads to death, and many there be that travel therein, until the night cometh, wherein no man can work.

CHAPTER 28

1 1 And it came to pass when Jesus had said these words, he spake unto his disciples, one by one, saying unto them: What is it that ye desire of me, after that I am gone to the Father?

2 And they all spake, save it were three, saying: We desire that after we have lived unto the age of man, that our ministry, wherein thou hast called us, may have an end, that we may speedily come unto thee in thy kingdom.

3 And he said unto them: Blessed are ye because ye desired this thing of me; therefore, after that ye are seventy and two years old ye shall come unto me in my kingdom; and with me ye shall find rest.
4 他對他們講完這話後，就轉身對那三人說：當我去到父那裡後，你們要我為你們做些甚麼呢？

5 他們心裏很難過，不敢對他說出他們所希望的事情。

6 他對他們說：我知道你們的心思，你們要求我的事，和那位在我被猶太人舉起前，跟著我一起傳道的，我所愛的約翰曾向我要求的是一樣的。

7 因此你們更有福了，因為你們將永不墮受死亡；卻要活著看到父為世人所做的，直到萬事都照著父的旨意而實現。那時我必帶著天上的權力，在我的榮耀中來臨。

8 你們永不會忍受死亡的痛苦；但是，當我在我的榮耀中來臨時，你們卻要在一瞬眼間從必死變成不死；那時你們必在我父的國度中蒙福。

9 還有，你們在肉體中生存時，不會有痛苦，也不會有憂愁，除非是為世人的罪而憂愁；我所以要做這一切，都是為了你們對我的願望，因為你們願在世界仍繼續時，引領人類的靈魂來歸我。

10 為了這緣故，你們將有完全的快樂；你們將在我父的國度中坐下來，是的，你們的快樂必將是完全的，就像父賜給我的完全的快樂一樣，你們必像我一樣，而我是像父一樣的。父和我原為一；

11 聖靈為父和我作證；父為了我，把聖靈賜給世人。

12 耶穌說完這些話，就用手指接觸他們每個人。除了那將要留在世上的三人，然後他離開了。

4 And when he had spoken unto them, he turned himself unto the three, and said unto them: What will ye that I should do unto you, when I am gone unto the Father?

5 And they sorrowed in their hearts, for they durst not speak unto him the things which they desired.

6 And he said unto them: Behold, I know your thoughts, and ye have desired the thing which John, my beloved, who was with me in my ministry, before that I was lifted up by the Jews, desired of me.

7 Therefore, more blessed are ye, for ye shall never taste of death; but ye shall live to behold all the doings of the Father unto the children of men, even until all things shall be fulfilled according to the will of the Father, when I shall come in my glory with the powers of heaven.

8 And ye shall never endure the pains of death; but when I shall come in my glory ye shall be changed in the twinkling of an eye from mortality to immortality; and then shall ye be blessed in the kingdom of my Father.

9 And again, ye shall not have pain while ye shall dwell in the flesh, neither sorrow save it be for the sins of the world; and all this will I do because of the thing which ye have desired of me, for ye have desired that ye might bring the souls of men unto me, while the world shall stand.

10 And for this cause ye shall have fulness of joy; and ye shall sit down in the kingdom of my Father; yea, your joy shall be full, even as the Father hath given me fulness of joy; and ye shall be even as I am, and I am even as the Father; and the Father and I are one;

11 And the Holy Ghost beareth record of the Father and me; and the Father giveth the Holy Ghost unto the children of men, because of me.
And behold, the heavens were opened, and they were caught up into heaven, and saw and heard unspeakable things.

And it was forbidden them that they should utter; neither was it given unto them power that they could utter the things which they saw and heard;

And whether they were in the body or out of the body, they could not tell; for it did seem unto them like a transfiguration of them, that they were changed from this body of flesh into an immortal state, that they could behold the things of God.

But it came to pass that they did again minister upon the face of the earth; nevertheless they did not minister of the things which they had heard and seen, because of the commandment which was given them in heaven.

And now, whether they were mortal or immortal, from the day of their transfiguration, I know not;

But this much I know, according to the record which hath been given— they did go forth upon the face of the land, and did minister unto all the people, uniting as many to the church as would believe in their preaching; baptizing them, and as many as were baptized did receive the Holy Ghost.

And they were cast into prison by them who did not belong to the church. And the prisons could not hold them, for they were rent in twain.

And they were cast down into the earth; but they did smite the earth with the word of God, insomuch that by his power they were delivered out of the depths of the earth; and therefore they could not dig pits sufficient to hold them.

And thrice they were cast into a furnace and received no hard.

And twice were they cast into a den of wild beasts; and behold they did play with the beasts as a child with a suckling lamb, and received no harm.
23 And it came to pass that thus they did go forth among all the people of Nephi, and did preach the gospel of Christ unto all people upon the face of the land; and they were converted unto the Lord, and were united unto the church of Christ, and thus the people of that generation were blessed, according to the word of Jesus.

24 And now I, Mormon, make an end of speaking concerning these things for a time.

25 Behold, I was about to write the names of those who were never to taste of death, but the Lord forbade; therefore I write them not, for they are hid from the world.

26 But behold, I have seen them, and they have ministered unto me.

27 And behold they will be among the Gentiles, and the Gentiles shall know them not.

28 They will also be among the Jews, and the Jews shall know them not.

29 And it shall come to pass, when the Lord seeth fit in his wisdom that they shall minister unto all the scattered tribes of Israel, and unto all nations, kindreds, tongues and people, and shall bring out of them unto Jesus many souls, that their desire may be fulfilled, and also because of the convincing power of God which is in them.

30 And they are as the angels of God, and if they shall pray unto the Father in the name of Jesus they can show themselves unto whatsoever man it seemeth them good.

31 Therefore, great and marvelous works shall be wrought by them, before the great and coming day when all people must surely stand before the judgment-seat of Christ;

32 Yea even among the Gentiles shall there be a great and marvelous work wrought by them, before that judgment day.
33 If ye had all the scriptures which give an account of all the marvelous works of Christ, ye would, according to the words of Christ, know that these things must surely come.

34 And wo be unto him that will not hearken unto the words of Jesus, and also to them whom he hath chosen and sent among them; for whoso receiveth not the words of Jesus and the words of those whom he hath sent receiveth not him; and therefore he will not receive them at the last day;

35 And it would be better for them if they had not been born. For do ye suppose that ye can get rid of the justice of an offended God, who hath been trampled under feet of men, that thereby salvation might come?

36 And now behold, as I spake concerning those whom the Lord hath chosen, yea, even three who were caught up into the heavens, that I knew not whether they were cleansed from mortality to immortality—

37 But behold, since I wrote, I have inquired of the Lord, and he hath made it manifest unto me that there must needs be a change wrought upon their bodies, or else it needs be that they must taste of death;

38 Therefore, that they might not taste of death there was a change wrought upon their bodies, that they might not suffer pain nor sorrow save it were for the sins of the world.

39 Now this change was not equal to that which shall take place at the last day; but there was a change wrought upon them, insomuch that Satan could have no power over them, that he could not tempt them; and they were sanctified in the flesh, that they were holy, and that the powers of the earth could not hold them.

40 And in this state they were to remain until the judgment day of Christ; and at that day they were to receive a greater change, and to be received into the kingdom of the Father to go no more out, but to dwell eternally in the heavens.
CHAPTER 29

1 And now behold, I say unto you that when the Lord shall see fit, in his wisdom, that these sayings shall come unto the Gentiles according to his word, then ye may know that the covenant which the Father hath made with the children of Israel, concerning their restoration to the lands of their inheritance, is already beginning to be fulfilled.

2 And ye may know that the words of the Lord, which have been spoken by the holy prophets, shall all be fulfilled; and ye need not say that the Lord delays his coming unto the children of Israel.

3 And ye need not imagine in your hearts that the words which have been spoken are vain, for behold, the Lord will remember his covenant which he hath made unto his people of the house of Israel.

4 And when ye shall see these sayings coming forth among you, then ye need not any longer spurn at the doings of the Lord, for the sword of his justice is in his right hand; and behold, at that day, if ye shall spurn at his doings he will cause that it shall soon overtake you.

5 Wo unto him that spurneth at the doings of the Lord; yea, wo unto him that shall deny the Christ and his works!

6 Yea, wo unto him that shall deny the revelations of the Lord, and that shall say the Lord no longer worketh by revelation, or by prophecy, or by gifts, or by tongues, or by healings, or by the power of the Holy Ghost!

7 Yea, and wo unto him that shall say at that day, to get gain, that there can be no miracle wrought by Jesus Christ; for he that doeth this shall become like unto the son of perdition, for whom there was no mercy, according to the word of Christ!
CHAPTER 30

1 Hearken, O ye Gentiles, and hear the words of Jesus Christ, the Son of the living God, which he hath commanded me that I should write, saying:

2 Turn, all ye Gentiles, from your wicked ways; and repent of your evil doings, of your lyings and deceivings, and of your whoredoms, and of your secret abominations, and of your idolatries, and of your murders, and of your priestcrafts, and your envyings, and your strifes, and from all your wickedness and abominations, and come unto me, and be baptized in my name, that ye may receive a remission of your sins, and be filled with the Holy Ghost, that ye may be numbered with my people who are of the house of Israel.

8 Yea, and ye need not any longer hiss, nor spurn, nor make game of the Jews, nor any of the remnant of the house of Israel; for behold, the Lord remembereth his covenant unto them, and he will do unto them according to that which he hath sworn.

9 Therefore ye need not suppose that ye can turn the right hand of the Lord unto the left, that he may not execute judgment unto the fulfilling of the covenant which he hath made unto the house of Israel.
1 And it came to pass that the thirty and fourth year passed away, and also the thirty and fifth, and behold the disciples of Jesus had formed a church of Christ in all the lands round about. And as many as did come unto them, and did truly repent of their sins, were baptized in the name of Jesus; and they did also receive the Holy Ghost.

2 And it came to pass in the thirty and sixth year, the people were all converted unto the Lord, upon all the face of the land, both Nephites and Lamanites, and there were no contentions and disputations among them, and every man did deal justly one with another.

3 And they had all things common among them; therefore there were not rich and poor, bond and free, but they were all made free, and partakers of the heavenly gift.

4 And it came to pass that the thirty and seventh year passed away also, and there still continued to be peace in the land.

5 And there were great and marvelous works wrought by the disciples of Jesus, insomuch that they did heal the sick, and raise the dead, and cause the lame to walk, and the blind to receive their sight, and the deaf to hear; and all manner of miracles did they work among the children of men; and in nothing did they work miracles save it were in the name of Jesus.
尼腓四書 4 NEPHI

6 第三十八年就這樣過去了。第三十九年，
四十一 年和四十二年也這樣過去了。一直
到四十九年也過去了；第五十 一年和五十二
年 也這樣過去了。一直到五十九年也
過去了。

7 主 確 在這地極度繁榮了他們；他們 在
各城市被燬的地方重新建築了城市。

8 甚至那 柴雷罕拉大城他們也重新建立
起來了。

9 但有許多城市已沉沒了，水流已升起
來代替了它的位置；所以這些城市是無法重
建的。

10 尼腓的 人民已強盛起來。而且繁殖得
非常迅速，成為一個非常美麗而可愛的
民族。

11 他們 男婚女嫁，並按照主對他們所作
的許多應許蒙受了祝福。

12 他們不再依照摩西律法的做法和儀式 而
行事；卻照著從主他們的神 那裏 蒙得的
誡命而行事，不斷禁食 祈禱，並常 常
聚集在一起。禱告和聆听主的話。

13 在所有地方和所有人民中都沒有紛爭；
在耶穌的 門徒中卻行著大奇蹟。

6 And thus did the thirty and eighth year pass
away, and also the thirty and ninth, and forty
and first, and the forty and second, yea, even
until forty and nine years had passed away, and
also the fifty and first, and the fifty and sec-
ond; yea, and even until fifty and nine years had
passed away.

7 And the Lord did prosper them exceedingly
in the land; yea, insomuch that they did build
cities again where there had been cities burned.

8 Yea, even that great city Zarahemla did they
cause to be built again.

9 But there were many cities which had been
sunk, and waters came up in the stead thereof;
therefore these cities could not be renewed.

10 And now, behold, it came to pass that the
people of Nephi did wax strong, and did multi-
ply exceedingly fast, and became an exceedingly fair
and delightful people.

11 And they were married, and given in mar-
rriage, and were blessed according to the multi-
tude of the promises which the Lord had made
unto them.

12 And they did not walk any more after the per-
formances and ordinances of the law of Moses;
but they did walk after the commandments
which they had received from their Lord and
their God, continuing in fasting and prayer, and
in meeting together oft both to pray and to hear
the word of the Lord.

13 And it came to pass that there was no con-
tention among all the people, in all the land; but
there were mighty miracles wrought among the
disciples of Jesus.
第十七年过了，第七十二年也过了，概言之，直到第二十九年过了；甚至百年也过了；而且耶稣所挑选的他的门徒们，除了那三位必须长留的以外，都已到神的乐园去了；有别的门徒被按立接替了他们；还有许多那一代的人也去世了。

这地没有纷争，因为神的爱住在人民的心中。

没有猜忌，没有倾轧，没有强夺，没有淫乱，没有谎言，没有谋杀，也没有任何不体面的色情；无疑在所有神亲手创造的人民中，不会有任何更幸福的人民了。

他们是多么有福啊！因为主在他们所做的每一件事中祝福了他们；甚至他们蒙福和繁荣，直到一百年过去了；从基督起的第一代已经过去了，在这全地都没有纷争。

尼腓，记写这最后记录的那位（他是记在尼腓片上的）去世了；他的儿子爱摩司接替他记下去；他也记写在尼腓片上面。

他记写了八十四年，这地仍有著和平，祇有一小部份人民背叛了教会而承受了拉曼人的名称；因此这地又开始有了拉曼人。

第4章 NEPHI

14 And it came to pass that the seventy and first year passed away, and also the seventy and second year, yea, and in fine, till the seventy and ninth year had passed away; yea, even an hundred years had passed away, and the disciples of Jesus, whom he had chosen, had all gone to the paradise of God, save it were the three who should tarry; and there were other disciples ordained in their stead; and also many of that generation had passed away.

15 And it came to pass that there was no contention in the land, because of the love of God which did dwell in the hearts of the people.

16 And there were no envyings, nor strifes, nor tumults, nor whoredoms, nor lyings, nor murders, nor any manner of lasciviousness; and surely there could not be a happier people among all the people who had been created by the hand of God.

17 There were no robbers, nor murderers, neither were there Lamanites, nor any manner of -

18 And how blessed were they! For the Lord did bless them in all their doings; yea, even they were blessed and prospered until an hundred and ten years had passed away; and the first generation from Christ had passed away, and there was no contention in all the land.

19 And it came to pass that Nephi, he that kept this last record, (and he kept it upon the plates of Nephi) died, and his son Amos kept it in his stead; and he kept it upon the plates of Nephi also.

20 And he kept it eighty and four years, and there was still peace in the land, save it were a small part of the people who had revolted from the church and taken upon them the name of Lamanites; therefore there began to be Lamanites again in the land.
尼腓四書  4 NEPHI

21 愛摩司也去世了（那是基督降生後一百九十四年），他的兒子愛摩司接替他記
寫記錄；他也記寫在尼腓書上；那記錄
也寫在尼腓書裏面，就是這一部書。

22 兩百年已過去了；第二代除了極小部份
外，也都已過去了。

23 我，摩門，希望你們要知道這人民
已經繁殖了，以致他們已遍布於這地的
全地面；他們已成為非常的富有，由於
他們那靠了基督的繁榮。

24 在這第二百零一年，他們之中開始
有些人，在驕傲中自高自大起來，如穿著
昂貴的衣服，佩戴著種種精美的珍珠，和
世上各種美好的東西。

25 從那時起，他們的物品和財產不再在
他們之中共有享了。

26 他們開始動了階級；他們開始為
他們自己建立教會來獲取利益，並開始
否認基督真正的教會。

27 兩百十年過去後，這地已有許多
的教會；是的，已有許多自稱認識基督
的教會，然而他們卻否認了他的福音的
大部份，甚至他們接受了種種的邪惡，
並將神聖之物給與曾因不配而禁止
給與的人。

28 這種教會繁殖得很快，由於犯罪，也
由於那緊抓著他們的心的撒但的力量。

29 還有另一個教會，是否認基督的；他們
迫害基督真正的教會，由於後者的謙卑
和相信基督；他們輕視他們，由於行在
他們之中許多的奇蹟。

21 And it came to pass that Amos died also,
(and it was an hundred and ninety and four years
from the coming of Christ) and his son Amos
kept the record in his stead; and he also kept it
upon the plates of Nephi; and it was also written
in the book of Nephi, which is this book.

22 And it came to pass that two hundred years
had passed away; and the second generation had
all passed away save it were a few.

23 And now I, Mormon, would that ye should
know that the people had multiplied, insomuch
that they were spread upon all the face of the
land, and that they had become exceedingly rich,
because of their prosperity in Christ.

24 And now, in this two hundred and first year
there began to be among them those who were
lifted up in pride, such as the wearing of costly
apparel, and all manner of fine pearls, and of the
fine things of the world.

25 And from that time forth they did have
their goods and their substance no more com-
mon among them.

26 And they began to be divided into classes;
and they began to build up churches unto them-
selves to get gain, and began to deny the true
church of Christ.

27 And it came to pass that when two hun-
dred and ten years had passed away there were
many churches in the land; yea, there were many
churches which professed to know the Christ,
and yet they did deny the more parts of his
gospel, insomuch that they did receive all man-
ner of wickedness, and did administer that which
was sacred unto him to whom it had been for-
bidden because of unworthiness.

28 And this church did multiply exceedingly be-
cause of iniquity, and because of the power of
Satan who did get hold upon their hearts.

29 And again, there was another church which
denied the Christ; and they did persecute the
true church of Christ, because of their humility
and their belief in Christ; and they did despise
them because of the many miracles which were
wrought among them.
30 因此他們對那些逗留在我們那裏的耶穌的門徒行使了權力，把他們關進了監獄；但是藉著那在他們裏面的神的話的力量，使監獄裂成了兩半；他們到各處去，在他們之中行大奇蹟。

31 雖然如此，和儘管有這些一切的奇蹟，人民還是硬著他們的心，並圖謀殺害他們，正像耶路撒冷的猶太人，依照基督的話圖謀殺害他一樣。

32 他們把他們丟進火爐中，他們毫無損害地走了出來。

33 他們又把他們丟進野獸的窟洞中，他們卻和野獸們遊戲，就像小孩和小羊遊戲一樣；他們從他們之中走出來，沒有受一點傷。

34 儘管如此，人民還是硬著他們的心，因為他們係由許多祭司們和假先知們所帶領，建造了許多的教會，並做種種不義的事情。他們賜予耶穌的人民；但耶穌的人民已不再打人了。他們就這樣一年一年的在不信和邪惡中衰落，直到兩百三十年過去了。

35 在這一年中，就是在第二百三十年中，人民中有了大分裂。

36 這一年興起了一個叫做尼腓人的民族；他們是真正信仰基督者；他們之中有拉曼人所稱的雅各人、約瑟人、和拿但以人；

37 因此那真正的信仰基督者們，和真正的崇拜基督者們（要長留世上的三位耶穌的門徒也在內）被稱為尼腓人、雅各人、約瑟人和拿但以人。

30 Therefore they did exercise power and authority over the disciples of Jesus who did tarry with them, and they did cast them into prison; but by the power of the word of God, which was in them, the prisons were rent in twain, and they went forth doing mighty miracles among them.

31 Nevertheless, and notwithstanding all these miracles, the people did harden their hearts, and did seek to kill them, even as the Jews at Jerusalem sought to kill Jesus, according to his word.

32 And they did cast them into furnaces of fire, and they came forth receiving no harm.

33 And they also cast them into dens of wild beasts, and they did play with the wild beasts even as a child with a lamb; and they did come forth from among them, receiving no harm.

34 Nevertheless, the people did harden their hearts, for they were led by many priests and false prophets to build up many churches, and to do all manner of iniquity. And they did smite upon the people of Jesus; but the people of Jesus did not smite again. And thus they did dwindle in unbelief and wickedness, from year to year, even until two hundred and thirty years had passed away.

35 And now it came to pass in this year, yea, in the two hundred and thirty and first year, there was a great division among the people.

36 And it came to pass that in this year there arose a people who were called the Nephites, and they were true believers in Christ; and among them there were those who were called by the Lamanites-Jacobites, and Josephites, and Zoramites;

37 Therefore the true believers in Christ, and the true worshipers of Christ, (among whom were the three disciples of Jesus who should tarry) were called Nephites, and Jacobites, and Josephites, and Zoramites.
尼腓四書  4 NEPHI

38 一些人拒绝了福音的人被叫做拉曼人、雷米特人，和葉希梅人；他們並非在不信中衰落，卻是故意地背叛基督的福音；他們教導他們的兒女不要相信，就像他們的祖先一樣，從最初就衰落了。

39 那是由於他們祖先的邪惡和慣行，就像在最初時一樣。他們被教導憎恨神的兒女，就像拉曼人從最初被教導憎恨尼腓的子孫一樣。

40 二百四十四年过去了，人民的情形就是這樣。比較邪惡部份的人民漸漸強大起來，人數方面變成比神的人民龐大得多了。

41 他們仍繼續為他們自己建造教會，並用種種貴重的東西裝飾他們的教會。二百五十年就這樣過去了，二百六十年也這樣過去了。

42 邪惡部份的人民又開始樹立了甘大安敦的秘密宣誓和結社。

43 被稱為尼腓人的人民也由於他們極大的財富而開始在他們心中自大起來，成為像他們的弟兄拉曼人一樣的自負。

44 從這時起，門徒們開始為世人的罪而憂傷。

45 三百年過去後，尼腓人和拉曼人已成為彼此一樣地非常的邪惡。

46 甘大安敦的罪惡已蔓延到這全地面上；除了耶穌的門徒們外，已沒有一個正義的人了。他們貯藏了大量金銀，並做著種種牟利的交易。

38 And it came to pass that they who rejected the gospel were called Lamanites, and Lemuelites, and Ishmaelites; and they did not dwindle in unbelief, but they did wilfully rebel against the gospel of Christ; and they did teach their children that they should not believe, even as their fathers, from the beginning, did dwindle.

39 And it was because of the wickedness and abomination of their fathers, even as it was in the beginning. And they were taught to hate the children of God, even as the Lamanites were taught to hate the children of Nephi from the beginning.

40 And it came to pass that two hundred and forty and four years had passed away, and thus were the affairs of the people. And the more wicked part of the people did wax strong, and became exceedingly more numerous than were the people of God.

41 And they did still continue to build up churches unto themselves, and adorn them with all manner of precious things. And thus did two hundred and fifty years pass away, and also two hundred and sixty years.

42 And it came to pass that the wicked part of the people began again to build up the secret oaths and combinations of Gadianton.

43 And also the people who were called the people of Nephi began to be proud in their hearts, because of their exceeding riches, and become vain like unto their brethren, the Lamanites.

44 And from this time the disciples began to sorrow for the sins of the world.

45 And it came to pass that when three hundred years had passed away, both the people of Nephi and the Lamanites had become exceedingly wicked one like unto another.

46 And it came to pass that the robbers of Gadianton did spread over all the face of the land; and there were none that were righteous save it were the disciples of Jesus. And gold and silver did they lay up in store in abundance, and did traffic in all manner of traffic.
And it came to pass that after three hundred and five years had passed away, (and the people did still remain in wickedness) Amos died; and his brother, Ammaron, did keep the record in his stead.

And it came to pass that when three hundred and twenty years had passed away, Ammaron, being constrained by the Holy Ghost, did hide up the records which were sacred—yea, even all the sacred records which had been handed down from generation to generation, which were sacred—even until the three hundred and twentieth year from the coming of Christ.

And he did hide them up unto the Lord that they might come again unto the remnant of the house of Jacob according to the prophecies and the promises of the Lord. And thus is the end of the record of Ammaron.
CHAPTER 1

1 And now I, Mormon, make a record of the things which I have both seen and heard, and call it the Book of Mormon.

2 And about the time that Ammaron hid up the records unto the Lord, he came unto me, (I being about ten years of age, and I began to be learned somewhat after the manner of the learning of my people) and Ammaron said unto me: I perceive that thou art a sober child, and art quick to observe;

3 Therefore, when ye are about twenty and four years old I would that ye should remember the things that ye have observed concerning this people; and when ye are of that age go to the land Antum, unto a hill which shall be called Shim; and there have I deposited unto the Lord all the sacred engravings concerning this people.

4 And behold, ye shall take the plates of Nephi unto yourself, and the remainder shall ye leave in the place where they are; and ye shall engrave on the plates of Nephi all the things that ye have observed concerning this people.

5 And I, Mormon, being a descendant of Nephi, (and my father’s name was Mormon) I remembered the things which Ammaron commanded me.

6 And it came to pass that I, being eleven years old, was carried by my father into the land southward, even to the land of Zarahemla.

7 The whole face of the land had become covered with buildings, and the people were as numerous almost, as it were the sand of the sea.
8 在這一年，那由尼腓人，雅各人，約瑟人和余外人所組成的尼腓人之中，開始有了一次戰爭。這戰爭是發生於尼腓人與拉曼人、雷米爾人和葉希梅人之間的。

9 拉曼人、雷米爾人和葉希梅人都稱為拉曼人，戰爭的雙方是尼腓人和拉曼人。

10 他們之間的戰爭開始於治沙鴨溪流的柴雷罕拉的邊境。

11 尼腓人集合了極大數目的人，甚至超過了三萬人。在這一年中他們有許多次戰役，在這些戰役中尼腓人擊敗了拉曼人，並殺死了他們許多人。

12 拉曼人取消了他們的計畫，使這地安定於和平。和平保持了約有四年之久，沒有流血的事件。

13 但是邪惡佈遍於這全地面上，以致主取走了他所愛的門徒們，那奇蹟和治病的工作已因人民的罪惡而停止了。

14 從主那裏來的恩典沒有了，聖靈也不臨於任何人身上，由於他們的罪惡和不信。

15 我已十五歲了，而且許多是一個頭腦清醒的人，所以我蒙受了主的眷顧，嚐到了也知道了耶穌的仁慈。

16 我曾竭力想對這人民宣講，但我的心被緊閉著；我被禁止對他們宣講；因為他們已故意地背叛了他們的神；那所愛的門徒們已被從這地取走了，由於他們的罪惡。

8 And it came to pass in this year there began to be a war between the Nephites, who consisted of the Nephites and the Jacobites and the Josephites and the Zoramites; and this war was between the Nephites, and the Lamanites and the Lemuelites and the Ishmaelites.

9 Now the Lamanites and the Lemuelites and the Ishmaelites were called Lamanites, and the two parties were Nephites and Lamanites.

10 And it came to pass that the war began to be among them in the borders of Zarahemla, by the waters of Sidon.

11 And it came to pass that the Nephites had gathered together a great number of men, even to exceed the number of thirty thousand. And it came to pass that they did have in this same year a number of battles, in which the Nephites did beat the Lamanites and did slay many of them.

12 And it came to pass that the Lamanites withdrew their design, and there was peace settled in the land; and peace did remain for the space of about four years, that there was no bloodshed.

13 But wickedness did prevail upon the face of the whole land, insomuch that the Lord did take away his beloved disciples, and the work of miracles and of healing did cease because of the iniquity of the people.

14 And there were no gifts from the Lord, and the Holy Ghost did not come upon any, because of their wickedness and unbelief.

15 And I, being fifteen years of age and being somewhat of a sober mind, therefore I was visited of the Lord, and tasted and knew of the goodness of Jesus.

16 And I did endeavor to preach unto this people, but my mouth was shut, and I was forbidden that I should preach unto them; for behold they had wilfully rebelled against their God; and the beloved disciples were taken away out of the land, because of their iniquity.
17 But I did remain among them, but I was forbidden to preach unto them, because of the hardness of their hearts; and because of the hardness of their hearts the land was cursed for their sake.

18 And these Gadianton robbers, who were among the Lamanites, did infest the land, inso-much that the inhabitants thereof began to hide up their treasures in the earth; and they became slippery, because the Lord had cursed the land, that they could not hold them, nor retain them again.

19 And it came to pass that there were sorceries, and witchcrafts, and magics; and the power of the evil one was wrought upon all the face of the land, even unto the fulfilling of all the words of Abinadi, and also Samuel the Lamanite.

CHAPTER 2

1 And it came to pass in that same year there began to be a war again between the Nephites and the Lamanites. And notwithstanding I being young, was large in stature; therefore the people of Nephi appointed me that I should be their leader, or the leader of their armies.

2 Therefore it came to pass that in my sixteenth year I did go forth at the head of an army of the Nephites, against the Lamanites; therefore three hundred and twenty and six years had passed away.

3 And it came to pass that in the three hundred and twenty and seventh year the Lamanites did come upon us with exceedingly great power, insomuch that they did frighten my armies; therefore they would not fight, and they began to retreat towards the north countries.
4 我們來到了安哥拉城；我們佔領了那城，並作防禦拉曼人的準備。我們用力填固了城防；但是不管我們所有的防禦工事，拉曼人仍來攻擊我們，並將我們趕出了那城。

5 他們還將我們逐出了大街地。

6 我們向前行進，來到了治海岸的西部邊境中的耶東地。

7 我們儘速集合我們的人民，以便集合成一個團隊。

8 但是啊，這地充滿了罪惡和拉曼人；他們還是不肯悔改他們的惡行；因此血和殘殺瀰漫了這全地面，在尼腓人的部份，也在拉曼人的部份；這是這全地面上的一次大革命。

9 拉曼人有一位國王，他的名字是亞倫；他帶著一支四萬四千人的軍隊來攻擊我們。我用四萬三千人抵抗他。我用我的軍隊擊敗了他。他在我前面逃走了。這一切都已做成，而三百三十年也過去了。

10 尼腓人開始悔改他們的罪惡，並開始號哭。正像先知撒母耳所預言的一樣；因為沒有人能保持他自己東西。由於那些充斥這地的竊賊、盜匪、兇手、和巫術。

11 因此這全地為了這些事而開始了一次悲痛和哀傷，特別在尼腓人之中。

4 And it came to pass that we did come to the city of Angola, and we did take possession of the city, and make preparations to defend ourselves against the Lamanites. And it came to pass that we did fortify the city with our might; but notwithstanding all our fortifications the Lamanites did come upon us and did drive us out of the city.

5 And they did also drive us forth out of the land of David.

6 And we marched forth and came to the land of Joshua, which was in the borders west by the seashore.

7 And it came to pass that we did gather in our people as fast as it were possible, that we might get them together in one body.

8 But behold, the land was filled with robbers and with Lamanites; and notwithstanding the great destruction which hung over my people, they did not repent of their evil doings; therefore there was blood and carnage spread throughout all the face of the land, both on the part of the Nephites and also on the part of the Lamanites; and it was one complete revolution throughout all the face of the land.

9 And now, the Lamanites had a king, and his name was Aaron; and he came against us with an army of forty and four thousand. And behold, I withstood him with forty and two thousand. And it came to pass that I beat him with my army that he fled before me. And behold, all this was done, and three hundred and thirty years had passed away.

10 And it came to pass that the Nephites began to repent of their iniquity, and began to cry even as had been prophesied by Samuel the prophet; for behold no man could keep that which was his own, for the thieves, and the robbers, and the murderers, and the magic art, and the witchcraft which was in the land.

11 Thus there began to be a mourning and a lamentation in all the land because of these things, and more especially among the people of Nephi.
12 And it came to pass that when I, Mormon, saw their lamentation and their mourning and their sorrow before the Lord, my heart did begin to rejoice within me, knowing the mercies and the long-suffering of the Lord, therefore supposing that he would be merciful unto them that they would again become a righteous people.

13 But behold this my joy was vain, for their sorrowing was not unto repentance, because of the goodness of God; but it was rather the sorrowing of the damned, because the Lord would not always suffer them to take happiness in sin.

14 And they did not come unto Jesus with broken hearts and contrite spirits, but they did curse God, and wish to die. Nevertheless they would struggle with the sword for their lives.

15 And it came to pass that my sorrow did return unto me again, and I saw that the day of grace was passed with them, both temporarily and spiritually; for I saw thousands of them hewn down in open rebellion against their God, and heaped up as dung upon the face of the land. And thus three hundred and forty and four years had passed away.

16 And it came to pass that in the three hundred and forty and fifth year the Nephites did begin to flee before the Lamanites; and they were pursued until they came even to the land of Jashon, before it was possible to stop them in their retreat.

17 And now, the city of Jashon was near the land where Ammaron had deposited the records unto the Lord, that they might not be destroyed. And behold I had gone according to the word of Ammaron, and taken the plates of Nephi, and did make a record according to the words of Ammaron.
18 在那些脚牌片上，我作了一個關於一切邪惡和僭行政的完全的記述；但在這些片葉上，我竭力避免將他們的邪惡和僭行作一完全的記述。因為自從我有能力觀看世人的行事以來，就一直有一種連續的邪惡和僭行的景象呈現在我的眼前。

19 由於他們的邪惡，我受禍了；因為在我所有的日子中，我的心已因他們的邪惡而充滿了悲傷；雖然如此，但我知道在末日我必被提昇。

20 這一年尼腓人又被追捕和驅逐。我們被驅逐著，直到我們來到了北面叫做希緬的地方。

21 我們鞏固了希緬城的防禦；我們盡量集合了我們的人民，希望我們也許能救他們脫離毀滅。

22 第三百四十六年他們又開始來攻擊我們。

23 我對我的人民講話，並極力鼓勵他們，要他們勇敢地站在拉曼人面前，為他們的妻子兒女家屋而作戰。

24 我的話多少激起了他們的活力，以至他們不再在拉曼人前面逃跑，卻勇敢地抵抗他們。

25 我們用一支三萬人的軍隊對抗一支五萬人的軍隊。我們那麼堅定地站在他們的面前，以至他們都嚇得逃走了。

18 And upon the plates of Nephi I did make a full account of all the wickedness and abominations; but upon these plates I did forbear to make a full account of their wickedness and abominations, for behold, a continual scene of wickedness and abominations has been before mine eyes ever since I have been sufficient to behold the ways of man.

19 And wo is me because of their wickedness; for my heart has been filled with sorrow because of their wickedness, all my days; nevertheless, I know that I shall be lifted up at the last day.

20 And it came to pass that in this year the people of Nephi again were hunted and driven. And it came to pass that we were driven forth until we had come northward to the land which was called Shem.

21 And it came to pass that we did fortify the city of Shem, and we did gather in our people as much as it was possible, that perhaps we might save them from destruction.

22 And it came to pass in the three hundred and forty and sixth year they began to come upon us again.

23 And it came to pass that I did speak unto my people, and did urge them with great energy, that they would stand boldly before the Lamanites and fight for their wives, and their children, and their houses, and their homes.

24 And my words did arouse them somewhat to vigor, insomuch that they did not flee from before the Lamanites, but did stand with boldness against them.

25 And it came to pass that we did contend with an army of thirty thousand against an army of fifty thousand. And it came to pass that we did stand before them with such firmness that they did flee from before us.
And it came to pass that when they had fled we did pursue them with our armies, and did meet them again, and did beat them; nevertheless the strength of the Lord was not with us; yea, we were left to ourselves, that the Spirit of the Lord did not abide in us; therefore we had become weak like unto our brethren.

And my heart did sorrow because of this the great calamity of my people, because of their wickedness and their abominations. But behold, we did go forth against the Lamanites and the robbers of Gadianton, until we had again taken possession of the lands of our inheritance.

And the three hundred and forty and ninth year had passed away. And in the three hundred and fiftieth year we made a treaty with the Lamanites and the robbers of Gadianton, in which we did get the lands of our inheritance divided.

And the Lamanites did give unto us the land northward, yea, even to the narrow passage which led into the land southward. And we did give unto the Lamanites all the land southward.

CHAPTER 3

1 And it came to pass that the Lamanites did not come to battle again until ten years more had passed away. And behold, I had employed my people, the Nephites, in preparing their lands and their arms against the time of battle.

2 And it came to pass that the Lord did say unto me: Cry unto this people—Repent ye, and come unto me, and be ye baptized, and build up again my church, and ye shall be spared.

3 And I did cry unto this people, but it was in vain; and they did not realize that it was the Lord that had spared them, and granted unto them a chance for repentance. And behold they did harden their hearts against the Lord their God.
4 And it came to pass that after this tenth year had passed away, making, in the whole, three hundred and sixty years from the coming of Christ, the king of the Lamanites sent an epistle unto me, which gave unto me to know that they were preparing to come again to battle against us.

5 And it came to pass that I did cause my people that they should gather themselves together at the land Desolation, to a city which was in the borders, by the narrow pass which led into the land southward.

6 And there we did place our armies, that we might stop the armies of the Lamanites, that they might not get possession of any of our lands; therefore we did fortify against them with all our force.

7 And it came to pass that in the three hundred and sixty and first year the Lamanites did come down to the city of Desolation to battle against us; and it came to pass that in that year we did beat them, insomuch that they did return to their own lands again.

8 And in the three hundred and sixty and second year they did come down again to battle. And we did beat them again, and did slay a great number of them, and their dead were cast into the sea.

9 And now, because of this great thing which my people, the Nephites, had done, they began to boast in their own strength, and began to swear before the heavens that they would avenge themselves of the blood of their brethren who had been slain by their enemies.

10 And they did swear by the heavens, and also by the throne of God, that they would go up to battle against their enemies, and would cut them off from the face of the land.

11 And it came to pass that I, Mormon, did utterly refuse from this time forth to be a commander and a leader of this people, because of their wickedness and abomination.
12我曾带领他们，不管他们的邪恶，我曾多次带领他们去做战，并曾按照那在我里面的神的爱，用我的全心爱他们；
我的灵魂曾整天倾泻于为了他们而向我的神所作的祷告中；虽然如此，但那没有希望的，由于他们心地的顽强。

13我曾三次将他们从敌人的手中救出来，而他们并未悔改他们的罪。

14当他们指著所有我们的主和救主耶稣基督所禁止的东西起誓，说他们要上去和他们的敌人作战，为他们弟兄们的血复仇后，主的声音临到了我，说：

15复仇是我的事，我必报复；因为这人民在我救了他们后，并不悔改，看啊，他们必从地面上被灭除。

16我完全拒绝了前去攻打我的敌人等；我完全照著主所吩咐我的做了；我就是做了一个散的证明人，照著那曾为未来之事作证的灵的显示，对世人表露我所看到和听到的事情。

17因此我写给你们外邦人；也写给你们以色列家，当那工作将要开始，你们快要准备回到你们土地的时候；

18我也写给你们在大地的各端；是的，写给你们以色列的十二支族，就是那些被按照你们的作为，接受耶稣在耶路撒冷所选为他门徒的十二人的审判的人们。

19我也写给这人民的遗裔，就是那些要接受耶稣在這地所选的十二人的审判的人们；这十二人要接受耶稣在耶路撒冷所选的另外十二人的审判。

12 Behold, I had led them, notwithstanding their wickedness I had led them many times to battle, and had loved them, according to the love of God which was in me, with all my heart; and my soul had been poured out in prayer unto my God all the day long for them; nevertheless, it was without faith, because of the hardness of their hearts.

13 And thrice have I delivered them out of the hands of their enemies, and they have repented not of their sins.

14 And when they had sworn by all that had been forbidden them by our Lord and Savior Jesus Christ, that they would go up unto their enemies to battle, and avenge themselves of the blood of their brethren, behold the voice of the Lord came unto me saying:

15 Vengeance is mine, and I will repay; and because this people repented not after I had delivered them, behold, they shall be cut off from the face of the earth.

16 And it came to pass that I utterly refused to go up against mine enemies; and I did even as the Lord had commanded me; and I did stand as an idle witness to manifest unto the world the things which I saw and heard, according to the manifestations of the Spirit which had testified of things to come.

17 Therefore I write unto you, Gentiles, and also unto you, house of Israel, when the work shall commence, that ye shall be about to prepare to return to the land of your inheritance;

18 Yea, behold, I write unto all the ends of the earth; yea, unto you, twelve tribes of Israel, who shall be judged according to your works by the twelve whom Jesus chose to be his disciples in the land of Jerusalem.

19 And I write also unto the remnant of this people, who shall also be judged by the twelve whom Jesus chose in this land; and they shall be judged by the other twelve whom Jesus chose in the land of Jerusalem.
摩門書第四章  MORMON 4

20這些事是叫我顯明的：所以我寫給你們大家。也為了這個緣故，我寫給你們，就是使你們可以知道，你們大家都必須站在基督的審判寶座前，是的，每一個屬於亞當的整個人類家庭中的靈魂；你們必須站在那裏接受你們行為的審判。不管你們的行為是好的或是壞的；

21也使你們可以相信，你們之中將要獲得耶穌基督的福音；也使猶太人，主的約民，獲得他們所看到和聽到的那位以外的證人，來證明那位被他們殺死的耶穌，就是基督，也就是神。

22我希望我能說服你們所有人，東西各邊的人們，都悔改而準備站在基督的審判寶座前。

CHAPTER 4

1. 第三百六十三年，尼腓人和他的軍隊離開了荒蕪地，上去和拉曼人作戰。

2. 尼腓人的軍隊又被逐回到荒蕪地。當他們還很疲乏的時候，一支拉曼人的生力軍前來攻擊他們；他們發生了一次極慘的戰爭，拉曼人佔領了荒蕪城，殺死了許多尼腓人，也俘獲了許多尼腓人。

3. 其餘的人逃走後加入了替安肯城的居民中。替安肯城位於沿海岸的邊境中；也鄰近荒蕪城。

4. 那是由於尼腓人前去攻擊拉曼人，他們就開始受到了打擊；因為如非那樣，拉曼人不會有力量制勝他們。

20 And these things doth the Spirit manifest unto me; therefore I write unto you all. And for this cause I write unto you, that ye may know that ye must all stand before the judgment-seat of Christ, yea, every soul who belongs to the whole human family of Adam; and ye must stand to be judged of your works, whether they be good or evil;

21 And also that ye may believe the gospel of Jesus Christ, which ye shall have among you; and also that the Jews, the covenant people of the Lord, shall have other witness besides him whom they saw and heard, that Jesus, whom they slew, was the very Christ and the very God.

22 And I would that I could persuade all ye ends of the earth to repent and prepare to stand before the judgment-seat of Christ.
5 但是神的懲罰必臨於惡人：惡人是用惡人來懲罰的；因為那是惡人煽動人類兒女的心去流血的。

6 拉曼人作了進攻替安肯城的準備。

7 第三百四十四年拉曼人進攻替安肯城，想把該城也予以佔領。

8 他們被尼腓人擊退並逐回。當尼腓人看到他們逐退了拉曼人，他們又誇耀他們的力量了：他們靠著他們自己的力量前進，重又佔領了荒蕪城。

9 所有這些事都已發生了，尼腓人和拉曼人雙方皆死了無數人。

10 第三百六十一年過去了，拉曼人又來和尼腓人作戰；尼腓人還是不悔改他們所做的惡事，卻繼續留在他們的邪惡中。

11 尼腓人和拉曼人兩個民族中的流血和殘殺的可怕景象，是不能用言語形容的；而且每一顆心都硬化了，他們繼續嗜好殺人和流血。

12 根據主的話，在所有李海的子孫中，甚至在所有以色列家族中，從未有過像這人民之中所有的那麼巨大的邪惡。

13 拉曼人佔領了荒蕪城，這是因為他們的人數超過了尼腓人的數。
14 他們又進攻 赫安 聖 城，逐出了 城內 的 居民，並俘獲 了 許多 新女 和 小孩，將 他們 獻給 了 他們的 偶像 神們 為 祭品。

15 第三百六十七 年，尼 腓 人 發怒 了，因 為 拉曼 人 獻祭 了 他們的 女人 和 小孩； 他們 帶著 非常 強烈 的 憤怒 攻打 拉曼 人，以至 又 將 拉曼 人 打敗 了， 並 將 他們 逐出 了 他們的 土地。

16 拉曼 人 沒有 再來 攻打 尼 腓 人， 直到 第三百七十五 年。

17 這一年 他們 用了 他們 所有 的 力量 下來 攻打 尼 腓 人； 他們的 人數 沒有 計算 過， 因為 數目 實在 太大 了。

18 從 這時 起，尼 腓 人 不再 有 制勝 拉曼 人的 力量 了， 卻 開始 被 他們 掃蕩， 像 露水 在 日 光 下。

19 拉 腓 人 下來 攻打 荒 蕭 城； 在 荒 蕭 地 引起 了 一次 非常 激烈 的 戰爭， 这次 戰爭 中 他們 打敗 了 尼 腓 人。

20 尼 腓 人 在 他們 前面 逃跑， 來到了 薄 愛 磚 城； 他們 在 那裡 站定了， 非常 勇敢 地 攻擊 拉 腓 人， 因而 拉 腓 人 未 能 擊敗 他們， 直到 第二次 再來 的 時候。

21 當 拉 腓 人 第二次 再來 的 時候，尼 腓 人 被 驅逐 著， 並 被 大 腐 屠殺 著， 他們的 女人 和 小孩 又 被 獻祭 給 偶像。

22 尼 腓 人 又 在 他們 的 前面 逃跑 著， 帶了 所有 市鎮 和 鄉村 的 居民。

14 And they did also march forward against the city Teancum, and did drive the inhabitants forth out of her, and did take many prisoners both women and children, and did offer them up as sacrifices unto their idol gods.

15 And it came to pass that in the three hundred and sixty and seventh year, the Nephites being angry because the Lamanites had sacrificed their women and their children, that they did go against the Lamanites with exceedingly great anger, insomuch that they did beat again the Lamanites, and drive them out of their lands.

16 And the Lamanites did not come again against the Nephites until the three hundred and seventy and fifth year.

17 And in this year they did come down against the Nephites with all their powers; and they were not numbered because of the greatness of their number.

18 And from this time forth did the Nephites gain no power over the Lamanites, but began to be swept off by them even as a dew before the sun.

19 And it came to pass that the Lamanites did come down against the city Desolation; and there was an exceedingly sore battle fought in the land Desolation, in which they did beat the Nephites.

20 And they fled again from before them, and they came to the city Boaz; and there they did stand against the Lamanites with exceeding boldness, insomuch that the Lamanites did not beat them until they had come again the second time.

21 And when they had come the second time, the Nephites were driven and slaughtered with an exceedingly great slaughter; their women and their children were again sacrificed unto idols.

22 And it came to pass that the Nephites did again flee from before them, taking all the inhabitants with them, both in towns and villages.
23 And now I, Mormon, seeing that the Lamanites were about to overthrow the land, therefore I did go to the hill Shim, and did take up all the records which Ammon had hid up unto the Lord.

CHAPTER 5

1 And it came to pass that I did go forth among the Nephites, and did repent of the oath which I had made that I would no more assist them; and they gave me command again of their armies, for they looked upon me as though I could deliver them from their afflictions.

2 But behold, I was without hope, for I knew the judgments of the Lord which should come upon them; for they repented not of their iniquities, but did struggle for their lives without calling upon that Being who created them.

3 And it came to pass that the Lamanites did come against us as we had fled to the city of Jordan; but behold, they were driven back that they did not take the city at that time.

4 And it came to pass that they came against us again, and we did maintain the city. And there were also other cities which were maintained by Nephites, which strongholds did cut off that they could not get into the country which lay before us, to destroy the inhabitants of our land.

5 And it came to pass that whatsoever lands we had passed by, and the inhabitants thereof were not gathered in, were destroyed by the Lamanites, and their towns, and villages, and cities were burned with fire; and thus three hundred and seventy and nine years passed away.

6 And it came to pass that in the three hundred and eightieth year the Lamanites did come against us to battle, and we did stand against them boldly; but it was all in vain, for so great were their numbers that they did tread the people of the Nephites under their feet.
7 我们再逃跑，那些比拉曼人跑得快的逃走了，那些跑不过拉曼人的被扫蕩而毁灭了。

8 我，摩門，不願把那現在在我眼前的這樣一種可怕的流血和殘殺的景象投射於世人的面前來苦惱他們的靈魂；但是我，知道這些事情一定要被公佈，知道所有隱藏著的事情一定都要被展露於屋頂之上。

9 也知道一種關於這些事情的知識一定要臨到這些人民的遺裔，也一定要臨到外邦人，就是主所說要來分散這人民，這人民要在他們之中被當作無物的外邦人，所以我祇寫一個小小的筆錄，不敢把所看到的事情作一詳盡的記述，由於我所蒙得的誡命，也由於使你們不至因這人民的邪惡而受到太大的悲傷。

10 這話我是對他們的後裔說的，也是對那些關心以色列家族，了解並知道他們的祝福是從那裏來的外邦人說的。

11 因為我知道這些人要為以色列家族的不幸而悲哀；是的，他們要為這人民的毀滅而悲哀；他們要悲哀這人民沒有悔改，否則他們也許已被緊緊地抱在耶穌的臂中了。

12 這些事是寫給雅各家族的遺裔的；是照著這樣寫的，因為知道審判決不會把這些記錄帶給他們的；這些記錄要為主隱藏起來，以便在他自己認為適當的時候再使之出現。

13 这是我所蒙得的誡命；這些記錄要按照主的誡命，當他在他的大智慧中認為適當的時候再出現。

7 And it came to pass that we did again take to flight, and those whose flight was swifter than the Lamanites’ did escape, and those whose flight did not exceed the Lamanites’ were swept down and destroyed.

8 And now behold, I, Mormon, do not desire to harrow up the souls of men in casting before them such an awful scene of blood and carnage as was laid before mine eyes; but I, knowing that these things must surely be made known, and that all things which are hid must be revealed upon the house-tops—

9 And also that a knowledge of these things must come unto the remnant of these people, and also unto the Gentiles, who the Lord hath said should scatter this people, and this people should be counted as naught among them—therefore I write a small abridgment, daring not to give a full account of the things which I have seen, because of the commandment which I have received, and also that ye might not have too great sorrow because of the wickedness of this people.

10 And now behold, this I speak unto their seed, and also to the Gentiles who have care for the house of Israel, that realize and know from whence their blessings come.

11 For I know that such will sorrow for the calamity of the house of Israel; yea, they will sorrow for the destruction of this people; they will sorrow that this people had not repented that they might have been clasped in the arms of Jesus.

12 Now these things are written unto the remnant of the house of Jacob; and they are written after this manner, because it is known of God that wickedness will not bring them forth unto them; and they are to be hid up unto the Lord that they may come forth in his own due time.

13 And this is the commandment which I have received; and behold, they shall come forth according to the commandment of the Lord, when he shall see fit, in his wisdom.
14 And behold, they shall go unto the unbelieving of the Jews; and for this intent shall they go—that they may be persuaded that Jesus is the Christ, the Son of the living God; that the Father may bring about, through his most Beloved, his great and eternal purpose, in restoring the Jews, or all the house of Israel, to the land of their inheritance, which the Lord their God hath given them, unto the fulfilling of his covenant;

15 And also that the seed of this people may more fully believe his gospel, which shall go forth unto them from the Gentiles; for this people shall be scattered, and shall become a dark, a filthy, and a loathsome people, beyond the description of that which ever hath been amongst us, yea, even that which hath been among the Lamanites, and this because of their unbelief and idolatry.

16 For behold, the Spirit of the Lord hath already ceased to strive with their fathers; and they are without Christ and God in the world; and they are driven about as chaff before the wind.

17 They were once a delightsome people, and they had Christ for their shepherd; yea, they were led even by God the Father.

18 But now, behold, they are led about by Satan, even as chaff is driven before the wind, or as a vessel is tossed about upon the waves, without sail or anchor, or without anything wherewith to steer her; and even as she is, so are they.

19 And behold, the Lord hath reserved their blessings, which they might have received in the land, for the Gentiles who shall possess the land.

20 But behold, it shall come to pass that they shall be driven and scattered by the Gentiles; and after they have been driven and scattered by the Gentiles, behold, then will the Lord remember the covenant which he made unto Abraham and unto all the house of Israel.

21 And also the Lord will remember the prayers of the righteous, which have been put up unto him for them.
摩門書第六章  MORMON 6

22 那時，外邦人啊，你們除了悔改而從你們邪惡的路上回頭外，你們在神的力量前怎能站立得住呢？

23 你們不知道你們是在神的手中的嗎？你們不知道他有一切的權力，在他偉大的命令下，大地要像一幅卷軸般捲在一起嗎？

24 因此，你們要悔改，並在他面前謙抑自己。免得他用公道來處罰你們——免得雅各子孫的遺裔要像一頭獅子般進你們的中間，將你們撕裂，沒有一人來拯救。

22 And then, O ye Gentiles, how can ye stand before the power of God, except ye shall repent and turn from your evil ways?

23 Know ye not that ye are in the hands of God? Know ye not that he hath all power, and at his great command the earth shall be rolled together as a scroll?

24 Therefore, repent ye, and humble yourselves before him, lest he shall come out in justice against you—lest a remnant of the seed of Jacob shall go forth among you as a lion, and tear you in pieces, and there is none to deliver.

CHAPTER 6

1 And now I finish my record concerning the destruction of my people, the Nephites. And it came to pass that we did march forth before the Lamanites.

2 And I, Mormon, wrote an epistle unto the king of the Lamanites, and desired of him that he would grant unto us that we might gather together our people unto the land of Cumorah, by a hill which was called Cumorah, and there we could give them battle.

3 And it came to pass that the king of the Lamanites did grant unto me the thing which I desired.

4 And it came to pass that we did march forth to the land of Cumorah, and we did pitch our tents around about the hill Cumorah; and it was in a land of many waters, rivers, and fountains; and here we had hope to gain advantage over the Lamanites.

5 And when three hundred and eighty and four years had passed away, we had gathered in all the remainder of our people unto the land of Cumorah.
6 我們把所有我們的人民在克謙拉地集合在一體後，我，摩門，已開始衰老了；我因知道這將是我人民最後的掙扎，並因主曾吩咐我，不可讓那些由我們祖先傳下來的神聖的記錄落到拉曼人手中，（因為拉曼人要毀滅這些記錄），所以我從尼腓片上摘出了這些記錄，並將所有由主親手交給我的記錄，除了這些我交給我的兒子摩羅乃的少數片葉外，都藏進了克謙拉山岡中。

7 我的人民，他們的妻子兒女，這時看到了拉曼人的軍隊在朝他們前進著；他們懷著充滿所有惡人們心中的那種巨大的死亡的恐怖，等待著迎接他們。

8 他們來和我們作戰了；由於他們人數的龐大，使每一個靈魂都充滿了恐怖。

9 他們用刀劍、弓箭、斧頭，以及種種作戰的武器攻擊我人民。

10 我的人們被砍倒了，是的，那些和我在一起的一萬人，都被砍倒了；我受傷倒在他們的中間，他們經過我身邊，卻沒有結束我的生命。

11 當他們過去了，並砍倒了我所有的人民，除了我們二十四人，（我的兒子摩羅乃也在內），因為我們的人民活得久，所以到了第二天，當拉曼人已回到他們的軍營後，我們從克謙拉山岡的頂上，看到我所帶領的我的一萬人民已被人砍倒了。

12 我們也看到由我兒子摩羅乃所帶領的我的一萬人民。

6 And it came to pass that when we had gathered in all our people in one to the land of Cumorah, behold I, Mormon, began to be old; and knowing it to be the last struggle of my people, and having been commanded of the Lord that I should not suffer the records which had been handed down by our fathers, which were sacred, to fall into the hands of the Lamanites, (for the Lamanites would destroy them) therefore I made this record out of the plates of Nephhi, and hid up in the hill Cumorah all the records which had been entrusted to me by the hand of the Lord, save it were these few plates which I gave unto my son Moroni.

7 And it came to pass that my people, with their wives and their children, did now behold the armies of the Lamanites marching towards them; and with that awful fear of death which fills the breasts of all the wicked, did they await to receive them.

8 And it came to pass that they came to battle against us, and every soul was filled with terror because of the greatness of their numbers.

9 And it came to pass that they did fall upon my people with the sword, and with the bow, and with the arrow, and with the ax, and with all manner of weapons of war.

10 And it came to pass that my men were hewn down, yea, even my ten thousand who were with me, and I fell wounded in the midst; and they passed by me that they did not put an end to my life.

11 And when they had gone through and hewn down all my people save it were twenty and four of us, (among whom was my son Moroni) and we having survived the dead of our people, did behold on the morrow, when the Lamanites had returned unto their camps, from the top of the hill Cumorah, the ten thousand of my people who were hewn down, being led in the front by me.

12 And we also beheld the ten thousand of my people who were led by my son Moroni.
13 And behold, the ten thousand of Gidgiddonah had fallen, and he also in the midst.

14 And Lamah had fallen with his ten thousand; and Gilgal had fallen with his ten thousand; and Limnah had fallen with his ten thousand; and Jeneum had fallen with his ten thousand; and Cumenihah, and Moronihah, and Antionum, and Shiblon, and Shem, and Josh, had fallen with their ten thousand each.

15 And it came to pass that there were ten more who did fall by the sword, with their ten thousand each; yea, even all my people, save it were those twenty and four who were with me, and also a few who had escaped into the south countries, and a few who had deserted over unto the Lamanites, had fallen; and their flesh, and bones, and blood lay upon the face of the earth, being left by the hands of those who slew them to molder upon the land, and to crumble and to return to their mother earth.

16 And my soul was rent with anguish, because of the slain of my people, and I cried:

17 O ye fair ones, how could ye have departed from the ways of the Lord! O ye fair ones, how could ye have rejected that Jesus, who stood with open arms to receive you!

18 Behold, if ye had not done this, ye would not have fallen. But behold, ye are fallen, and I mourn your loss.

19 O ye fair sons and daughters, ye fathers and mothers, ye husbands and wives, ye fair ones, how is it that ye could have fallen!

20 But behold, ye are gone, and my sorrows cannot bring your return.

21 And the day soon cometh that your mortal must put on immortality, and these bodies which are now moldering in corruption must soon become incorruptible bodies; and then ye must stand before the judgment-seat of Christ to be judged according to your works and if it so be that ye are righteous, then are ye blessed with your fathers who have gone before you.
22 唉！要是你們在這大毀滅臨到你們之前已悔改就好了。但是你們已去了，父是知道的，是的，那位天上的永恆父是知道你們的情形的；他是照著他的公道和慈悲而處置你們的。

22 O that ye had repented before this great destruction had come upon you. But behold, ye are gone, and the Father, yea, the Eternal Father of heaven, knoweth your state; and he doeth with you according to his justice and mercy.

CHAPTER 7

1 現在，我要對這人民的未死者們的遺裔講幾句話，如果神要將我的話賜給他們，使他們可以知道關於他們祖先們的事情；是的，我對你們這些以色列家族的遺裔說；這些就是我要講的話：

1 And now, behold, I would speak somewhat unto the remnant of this people who are spared, if it so be that God may give unto them my words, that they may know of the things of their fathers; yea, I speak unto you, ye remnant of the house of Israel; and these are the words which I speak:

2 你們要知道你們是屬於以色列家族的。

2 Know ye that ye are of the house of Israel.

3 你們要知道你們必須悔改，否則你們不能得救。

3 Know ye that ye must come unto repentance, or ye cannot be saved.

4 你們要知道你們必須放下你們的作戰武器，不再以殺人為樂事，並不再拿起它們來，除非神吩咐你們。

4 Know ye that ye must lay down your weapons of war, and delight no more in the shedding of blood, and take them not again, save it be that God shall command you.

5 你們要知道你們必須知道你們的祖先們悔改你們的一切罪惡和不義，相信耶穌基督，信他是神的兒子，信他被猶太人殺死，藉著父的權力他復活了，因而獲得了對墳墓的勝利；而且靠著他，那死亡之鷇被吞沒了。

5 Know ye that ye must come to the knowledge of your fathers, and repent of all your sins and iniquities, and believe in Jesus Christ, that he is the Son of God, and that he was slain by the Jews, and by the power of the Father he hath risen again, whereby he hath gained the victory over the grave; and also in him is the sting of death swallowed up.

6 他做成死人的復活，因而世人一定要活下去，站在他審判寶座前。

6 And he bringeth to pass the resurrection of the dead, whereby man must be raised to stand before his judgment-seat.

7 他已做成了世界的救贖，因而凡在審判日在他面前被判無罪的，就勝他在神國中住在神的跟前。在一種無盡幸福的境地中，和天上的合唱隊，同向原為一神的父、子、和聖靈，唱出不絕的頌歌。

7 And he hath brought to pass the redemption of the world, whereby he that is found guiltless before him at the judgment day hath it given unto him to dwell in the presence of God in his kingdom, to sing ceaseless praises with the choirs above, unto the Father, and unto the Son, and unto the Holy Ghost, which are one God, in a state of happiness which hath no end.
8 Therefore repent, and be baptized in the name of Jesus, and lay hold upon the gospel of Christ, which shall be set before you, not only in this record but also in the record which shall come unto the Gentiles from the Jews, which record shall come from the Gentiles unto you.

9 For behold, this is written for the intent that ye may believe that; and if ye believe that ye will believe this also; and if ye believe this ye will know concerning your fathers, and also the marvelous works which were wrought by the power of God among them.

10 And ye will also know that ye are a remnant of the seed of Jacob; therefore ye are numbered among the people of the first covenant; and if it so be that ye believe in Christ, and are baptized, first with water, then with fire and with the Holy Ghost, following the example of our Savior, according to that which he hath commanded us, it shall be well with you in the day of judgment. Amen.
Behold, my father hath made this record, and he hath written the intent thereof. And behold, I would write it also if I had room upon the plates, but I have not; and one I have none, for I am alone. My father hath been slain in battle, and all my kinsfolk, and I have not friends nor whither to go; and how long the Lord will suffer that I may live I know not.

Behold, four hundred years have passed away since the coming of our Lord and Savior. And behold, the Lamanites have hunted my people, the Nephites, down from city to city and from place to place, even until they are no more; and great has been their fall; yea, great and marvelous is the destruction of my people, the Nephites.

And behold, it is the hand of the Lord which hath done it. And behold also, the Lamanites are at war one with another; and the whole face of this land is one continual round of murder and bloodshed; and no one knoweth the end of the war.

And now, behold, I say no more concerning them, for there are none save it be the Lamanites and robbers that do exist upon the face of the land.

And there are none that do know the true God save it be the disciples of Jesus, who did tarry in the land until the wickedness of the people was so great that the Lord would not suffer them to remain with the people; and whether they be upon the face of the land no man knoweth.

But behold, my father and I have seen them, and they have ministered unto us.

And whoso receiveth this record, and shall not condemn it because of the imperfections which are in it, the same shall know of greater things than these. Behold, I am Moroni; and were it possible, I would make all things known unto you.
13 Behold, I make an end of speaking concerning this people. I am the son of Mormon, and my father was a descendant of Nephi.

14 And I am the same who hideth up this record unto the Lord; the plates thereof are of no worth, because of the commandment of the Lord. For he truly saith that no one shall have them to get gain; but the record thereof is of great worth; and whoso shall bring it to light, him will the Lord bless.

15 For none can have power to bring it to light save it be given him of God; for God wills that it shall be done with an eye single to his glory, or the welfare of the ancient and long dispersed covenant people of the Lord.

16 And blessed be he that shall bring this thing to light; for it shall be brought out of darkness unto light, according to the word of God; yea, it shall be brought out of the earth, and it shall shine forth out of darkness, and come unto the knowledge of the people; and it shall be done by the power of God.

17 And if there be faults they be the faults of a man. But behold, we know no fault; nevertheless God knoweth all things; therefore, he that condemneth, let him be aware lest he shall be in danger of hell fire.

18 And he that saith: Show unto me, or ye shall be smitten—let him beware lest he commandeth that which is forbidden of the Lord.

19 For behold, the same that judgeth rashly shall be judged rashly again; for according to his works shall his wages be; therefore, he that smiteth shall be smitten again, of the Lord.
凡对主的工作和主的约民，以色列家族吐出怒言和争论，并说：我们若破坏主的工作，主不会记得他对以色列家族所立之约的。这人已处于要被砍下丢进火中之危险中了。

因为主的永恒目的必向前推进，直到所有他的应许都实现了。

要研读以赛亚的预言。我不能写出这些预言来。我与你说话，那些先我而去，曾占有这地的圣徒们必将呼求，甚至要从坟墓中向主呼求：像主活著一样的真实，他必记得和他们所立的圣约。

他知道他们的祷告，他们是为了他们的弟兄们而祷告的。他知道他们的信心，因为他们是移动山岳的；因为他们是使大地震动的；因为他们能使监狱倒塌在地；甚至那烈火的洪炉，以及野兽和毒蛇都不能伤害他们，就是由于他们的力量。

他们的祷告也是为了那要带出来的人。

谁都不能说这些会不到来，因为这些一定会到来的，因为主已这样说；这些东西必藉著主的手而从地下出来，没有人能予以阻止；这些东西要在圣人们说奇蹟已废除的一天到来；并且要像一个已死去的人在讲话一样的到来。

这些要在圣徒们的血，由於秘密结社和黑暗工作，向主呼求的那天到来。

And he that shall breathe out wrath and strifes against the work of the Lord, and against the covenant people of the Lord who are the house of Israel, and shall say: We will destroy the work of the Lord, and the Lord will not remember his covenant which he hath made unto the house of Israel—the same is in danger to be hewn down and cast into the fire;

For the eternal purposes of the Lord shall roll on, until all his promises shall be fulfilled.

Search the prophecies of Isaiah. Behold, I cannot write them. Yea, behold I say unto you, that those saints who have gone before me, who have possessed this land, shall cry, yea, even from the dust will they cry unto the Lord; and as the Lord liveth he will remember the covenant which he hath made with them.

And knoweth their prayers, that they were in behalf of their brethren. And he knoweth their faith, for in his name could they remove mountains; and in his name could they cause the earth to shake; and by the power of his word did they cause prisons to tumble to the earth; yea, even the fiery furnace could not harm them, neither wild beasts nor poisonous serpents, because of the power of his word.

And behold, their prayers were also in behalf of him that the Lord should suffer to bring these things forth.

And no one need say they shall not come, for they surely shall, for the Lord hath spoken it; for out of the earth shall they come, by the hand of the Lord, and none can stay it; and it shall come in a day when it shall be said that miracles are done away; and it shall come even as if one should speak from the dead.

And it shall come in a day when the blood of saints shall cry unto the Lord, because of secret combinations and the works of darkness.
28 Yea, it shall come in a day when the power of God shall be denied, and churches become defiled and be lifted up in the pride of their hearts; yea, even in a day when leaders of churches and teachers shall rise in the pride of their hearts, even to the envying of them who belong to their churches.

29 Yea, it shall come in a day when there shall be heard of fires, and tempests, and vapors of smoke in foreign lands;

30 And there shall also be heard of wars, rumors of wars, and earthquakes in divers places.

31 Yea, it shall come in a day when there shall be great pollutions upon the face of the earth; there shall be murders, and robbing, and lying, and deceivings, and whoredoms, and all manner of abominations; when there shall be many who will say, Do this, or do that, and it mattereth not, for the Lord will uphold such at the last day. But wo unto such for they are in the gall of bitterness and in the bonds of iniquity.

32 Yea, it shall come in a day when there shall be churches built up that shall say: Come unto me, and for your money you shall be forgiven of your sins.

33 O ye wicked and perverse and stiffnecked people, why have ye built up churches unto yourselves to get gain? Why have ye transfigured the holy word of God, that ye might bring damnation upon your souls? Behold, look ye unto the revelations of God; for behold, the time cometh at that day when all these things must be fulfilled.

34 Behold, the Lord hath shown unto me great and marvelous things concerning that which must shortly come, at that day when these things shall come forth among you.

35 Behold, I speak unto you as if ye were present, and yet ye are not. But behold, Jesus Christ hath shown you unto me, and I know your doing.
36 And I know that ye do walk in the pride of your hearts; and there are none save a few only who do not lift themselves up in the pride of their hearts, unto the wearing of very fine apparel, unto envying, and strifes, and malice, and persecutions, and all manner of iniquities; and your churches, yea, even every one, have become polluted because of the pride of your hearts.

37 For behold, ye do love money, and your substance, and your fine apparel, and the adorning of your churches, more than ye love the poor and the needy, the sick and the afflicted.

38 O ye pollutions, ye hypocrites, ye teachers, who sell yourselves for that which will canker, why have ye polluted the holy church of God? Why are ye ashamed to take upon you the name of Christ? Why do ye not think that greater is the value of an endless happiness than that misery which never dies—because of the praise of the world?

39 Why do ye adorn yourselves with that which hath no life, and yet suffer the hungry, and the needy, and the naked, and the sick and the afflicted to pass by you, and notice them not?

40 Yea, why do ye build up your secret abominations to get gain, and cause that widows should mourn before the Lord, and also orphans to mourn before the Lord, and also the blood of their fathers and their husbands to cry unto the Lord from the ground, for vengeance upon your heads?

41 Behold, the sword of vengeance hangeth over you; and the time soon cometh that he avengeth the blood of the saints upon you, for he will not suffer their cries any longer.

CHAPTER 9

1 And now, I speak also concerning those who do not believe in Christ.
Behold, will ye believe in the day of your visitation—behold, when the Lord shall come, yea, even that great day when the earth shall be rolled together as a scroll, and the elements shall melt with fervent heat, yea, in that great day when ye shall be brought to stand before the Lamb of God—then will ye say that there is no God?

Then will ye longer deny the Christ, or can ye behold the Lamb of God? Do ye suppose that ye shall dwell with him under a consciousness of your guilt? Do ye suppose that ye could be happy to dwell with that holy Being, when your souls are racked with a consciousness of guilt that ye have ever abused his laws?

Behold, I say unto you that ye would be more miserable to dwell with a holy and just God, under a consciousness of your filthiness before him, than ye would to dwell with the damned souls in hell.

For behold, when ye shall be brought to see your nakedness before God, and also the glory of God, and the holiness of Jesus Christ, it will kindle a flame of unquenchable fire upon you.

Then ye unbelieving, turn ye unto the Lord; cry mightily unto the Father in the name of Jesus, that perhaps ye may be found spotless, pure, fair, and white, having been cleansed by the blood of the Lamb, at that great and last day.

And again I speak unto you who deny the revelations of God, and say that they are done away, that there are no revelations, nor prophecies, nor gifts, nor healing, nor speaking with tongues, and the interpretation of tongues;

Behold I say unto you, he that denieth these things knoweth not the gospel of Christ; yea, he has not read the scriptures; if so, he does not understand them.

For do we not read that God is the same yesterday, today, and forever, and in him there is no variableness neither shadow of changing?
10 如果你們對自己想像出了一位易變的，
和有變化跡象的神，那末你們已對自己想像出了一位不是奇蹟之神的神了。

11 但是我要告訴你們一位奇蹟之神，就是
那位亞伯拉罕的神、以撒的神、和雅各的
神；也就是那創造天和地，以及其中萬物的
同一位神。

12 他創造了亞當，經由亞當而發生了
人類的墜落。由於人類的墜落而降臨了
耶穌基督，就是那父與子；由於耶穌基督
而帶來了人類的救贖。

13 由於那藉著耶穌基督而來到的人類的
救贖，使他們得被帶回到主的面前；
是的，這就是全人類所以得被救贖的原因。
由於基督的死而做成了復活，復活
又做成了一種對那永眠的救贖。當夢
境的時候，所有的人都被神的力量
都要從永眠中醒來；他們要走出來，
無論渺小的或偉大的，都要站在他的
審判面前；因為已經被救贖了，並且已被
從那死亡—這種死亡是一種屬世的死亡
—的永恆枷鎖中解放了。

14 然後那聖者對他們的審判就要來到；
然後那時候就要來到，凡不潔的仍必
不潔；凡正義的仍必正義；幸福的仍
必幸福；不幸的仍必不幸。

15 現在，所有你們這些已為你們自己
想像出了一個不能行奇蹟的神的人們
啊，我問你們，我所講的這些一切都
已過去嗎？那終局已到來了嗎？我告訴
你們，沒有；而且神依然是一位奇蹟
之神。

16 看啊，神所行的事在我們的眼中不是
奇異的嗎？

10 And now if ye have imagined up unto yours-
elves a god who doth vary, and in whom there
is shadow of changing, then have ye imagined up
unto yourselves a god who is not God of mira-
cles.

11 But behold, I will show unto you a God of
miracles, even the God of Abraham, and the
God of Isaac, and the God of Jacob; and it is
that same God who created the heavens and the
earth, and all things that in them are.

12 Behold he created Adam, and by Adam came
the fall of man. And because of the fall of man
came Jesus Christ, even the Father and the Son;
and because of Jesus Christ came the redepen-
ton of man.

13 And because of the redemption of man, which
came by Jesus Christ, they are brought back into
the presence of the Lord; yea, this is wherein
all men are redeemed, because the death of
Christ bringeth to pass the resurrection, which
bringeth to pass a redemption from an endless
sleep, from which sleep all men shall be awak-
ened by the power of God when the trump shall
sound; and they shall come forth, both small and
great, and all shall stand before his bar, being
redeemed and loosed from this eternal band of
death, which death is a temporal death.

14 And then cometh the judgment of the Holy
One upon them; and then cometh the time that
he that is filthy shall be filthy still; and he that is
righteous shall be righteous still; he that is happy
shall be happy still; and he that is unhappy shall
be unhappy still.

15 And now, O all ye that have imagined up
unto yourselves a god who can do no miracles, I
would ask of you, have all these things passed,
of which I have spoken? Has the end come yet?
Behold I say unto you, Nay; and God has not
ceased to be a God of miracles.

16 Behold, are not the things that God hath
wrought marvelous in our eyes? Yea, and who
can comprehend the marvelous works of God?
17 誰要說那不是一種奇蹟呢？藉著他的話天和地造成了；藉著他的話的力量人被用地上的塵土造成了；藉著他的話的力量行了許多的奇蹟。

18 誰要說耶穌基督沒有行許多大奇蹟？還有許多大奇蹟曾由他使徒們的手行過。

19 如果那時曾行過奇蹟，為何神已不再是一位奇蹟之神，然而仍是一位不變之神？我告訴你們，他是不會改變的；如果會改變，他就不成其為神了；他仍然是神，而且是一位奇蹟之神。

20 他所以人類兒女中停止行奇蹟的原因是因為他們已在不信中衰落，離開了正道，並且不認識他們應當信賴的神。

21 我告訴你們，凡相信基督，沒有任何懷疑的，他奉基督的名，無論向父求甚麼，都必蒙允准；這個應許是對所有的人的，甚至大地的各端。

22 因為神的兒子耶穌基督，曾對他那些要留在世上的門徒，也在群眾聽得到的地方，對他所有的門徒這樣說：你們要進入全世界去，把福音宣講給每個人；

23 凡信而受洗的必得救，不信的必被定罪；

24 信的人必有這些奇蹟跟隨他們——奉我的名他們要趕出惡魔；他們要用新的語言講話；他們要拿起蛇來；如果他們飲了任何足以致命的東西，也不會受到傷害；他們要按手在病人頭上，病人就必痊癒；

25 而且他要賜我所有的話，即使在大地的各端。
26 Who can stand against the works of the Lord? Who can deny his sayings? Who will rise up against the almighty power of the Lord? Who will despise the works of the Lord? Who will despise the children of Christ? Behold, all ye who are despisers of the works of the Lord, for ye shall wonder and perish.

27 O then despise not, and wonder not, but hearten unto the words of the Lord, and ask the Father in the name of Jesus for what things soever ye shall stand in need. Doubt not, but be believing, and begin as in times of old, and come unto the Lord with all your heart, and work out your own salvation with fear and trembling before him.

28 Be wise in the days of your probation; strip yourselves of all uncleanness; ask not, that ye may consume it on your lusts, but ask with a firmness unshaken, that ye will yield to no temptation, but that ye will serve the true and living God.

29 See that ye are not baptized unworthily; see that ye partake not of the sacrament of Christ unworthily; but see that ye do all things in worthiness, and do it in the name of Jesus Christ, the Son of the living God; and if ye do this, and endure to the end, ye will in nowise be cast out.

30 Behold, I speak unto you as though I spake from the dead; for I know that ye shall have my words.

31 Condemn me not because of mine imperfection, neither my father, because of his imperfection, neither them who have written before him; but rather give thanks unto God that he hath made manifest unto you our imperfections, that ye may learn to be more wise than we have been.

32 And now, behold, we have written this record according to our knowledge, in the characters which are called among us the reformed Egyptian, being handed down and altered by us, according to our manner of speech.
33 33 And if our plates had been sufficiently large we should have written in Hebrew; but the Hebrew hath been altered by us also; and if we could have written in Hebrew, behold, ye would have had no imperfection in our record.

34 34 But the Lord knoweth the things which we have written, and also that none other people knoweth our language; and because that none other people knoweth our language, therefore he hath prepared means for the interpretation thereof.

35 35 And these things are written that we may rid our garments of the blood of our brethren, who have dwindled in unbelief.

36 36 And behold, these things which we have desired concerning our brethren, yea, even their restoration to the knowledge of Christ, are according to the prayers of all the saints who have dwelt in the land.

37 37 And may the Lord Jesus Christ grant that their prayers may be answered according to their faith; and may God the Father remember the covenant which he hath made with the house of Israel; and may he bless them forever, through faith on the name of Jesus Christ. Amen.
CHAPTER 1

1 And now, Moroni, proceed to give an account of those ancient inhabitants who were destroyed by the hand of the Lord upon the face of this north country.

2 And I take mine account from the twenty and four plates which were found by the people of Limhi, which is called the Book of Ether.

3 And as I suppose that the first part of this record, which speaks concerning the creation of the world, and also of Adam, and an account from that time even to the great tower, and whatsoever things transpired among the children of men until that time, is had among the Jews—

4 Therefore I do not write those things which transpired from the days of Adam until that time; but they are had upon the plates; and whoso findeth them, the same will have power that he may get the full account.

5 But behold, I give not the full account, but a part of the account I give, from the tower down until they were destroyed.

6 And on this wise do I give the account. He that wrote this record was Ether, and he was a descendant of Coriantor.

7 Coriantor was the son of Moron.

8 And Moron was the son of Ethem.

9 And Ethem was the son of Ahah.

10 And Ahah was the son of Seth.

The record of the Jaredites, taken from the twenty-four plates found by the people of Limhi in the days of king Mosiah.
11 撒督 是 謝勃隆 的 兒子。
12 謝勃隆 是 考姆 的 兒子。
13 考姆 是 柯林安德 的 兒子。
14 柯林安德 是 安潘甘達 的 兒子。
15 安潘甘達 是 亞倫 的 兒子。
16 亞倫 是 希阿索姆 的 兒子 海斯 的 後裔。
17 希阿索姆 是 力勃 的 兒子。
18 力勃 是 克虛 的 兒子。
19 克虛 是 柯隆 的 兒子。
20 柯隆 是 利未 的 兒子。
21 利未 是 開姆 的 兒子。
22 開姆 是 摩利安頓 的 兒子。
23 摩利安頓 是 瑞蘭克虛 的 後裔。
24 瑞蘭克虛 是 希畢 的 兒子。
25 希畢 是 海斯 的 兒子。
26 海斯 是 考姆 的 兒子。
27 考姆 是 柯林安德 的 兒子。
28 柯林安德 是 以茂 的 兒子。
29 以茂 是 奧茂 的 兒子。
30 奧茂 是 休替 的 兒子。
31 休替 是 開勃 的 兒子。
32 開勃 是 奧賴哈 的 兒子， 奧賴哈 是 耶穌特 的 兒子；
33 這位 耶穌特 是 帶著 他的 兄弟 和 他們的 家庭，還 帶著 幾個 別的 人 和 他們的 家庭，在 主 混亂人民 語言，並 在 他 震怒 中 斷言 他們 要 被 分散 於 所有 面上 的 時候，從 巨塔 那裡 出來 的， 人民 已 稱著 主 的話 被 分散 了。
34 耶穌特 的 兄弟 是 一個 高大 而 有力 的 人，也 是 一個 極為 主 所 龕愛 的 人。 所以 他的 哥哥 耶穌特 對 他 說： 請你 呼求 主， 求 他 不要 混亂 我們 的 言語，使 我們 彼此 聽不 懂。
35 And Seth was the son of Shibal.
36 And Shibal was the son of Com.
37 And Com was the son of Coriantum.
38 And Coriantum was the son of Ammigaddah.
39 And Ammigaddah was the son of Aaron.
40 And Aaron was a descendant of Heth, who was the son of Hearthom.
41 And Hearthom was the son of Lib.
42 And Lib was the son of Kish.
43 And Kish was the son of Corom.
44 And Corom was the son of Levi.
45 And Levi was the son of Kim.
46 And Kim was the son of Morianton.
47 And Morianton was a descendant of Riplakish.
48 And Riplakish was the son of Shez.
49 And Shez was the son of Heth.
50 And Heth was the son of Com.
51 And Com was the son of Coriantum.
52 And Coriantum was the son of Emer.
53 And Emer was the son of Omer.
54 And Omer was the son of Shule.
55 And Shule was the son of Kib.
56 And Kib was the son of Orithah, who was the son of Jared;
57 Which Jared came forth with his brother and their families, with some others and their families, from the great tower, at the time the Lord confounded the language of the people, and swore in his wrath that they should be scattered upon all the face of the earth; and according to the word of the Lord the people were scattered.
58 And the brother of Jared being a large and mighty man, and a man highly favored of the Lord, Jared, his brother, said unto him: Cry unto the Lord, that he will not confound us that we may not understand our words.

35 耶穌對他的兄弟們，主又憐憫了耶穌；所以主沒有混亂耶穌的語言；耶穌和他的兄弟們沒有被混亂。

36 於是耶穌對他的兄弟們說：你們現在主面前，也許他的怒氣會從我們朋友們的身上移開，使他不再將他們的語言混亂。

37 耶穌對他的兄弟們說，你們帶我們走進這地方，如果他要我們帶我們走進這地方，求問他我們要到那裏去。誰知道主不會將我們帶進一塊世上最好的土地去呢？如果這樣，我們要忠心於主，使我們得以蒙受那塊地作為我們的業地。

38 耶穌對他的兄弟們說，你們帶我們走進這地方，如果他要我們帶我們走進這地方，求問他我們要到那裏去。誰知道主不會將我們帶進一塊世上最好的土地去呢？如果這樣，我們要忠心於主，使我們得以蒙受那塊地作為我們的業地。

39 耶穌對他的兄弟們說，你們帶我們走進這地方，如果他要我們帶我們走進這地方，求問他我們要到那裏去。誰知道主不會將我們帶進一塊世上最好的土地去呢？如果這樣，我們要忠心於主，使我們得以蒙受那塊地作為我們的業地。

40 主垂聽了耶穌對他的兄弟們，並憐憫了他，對他說：

41 去集合你每一種牲口，公的和母的；每一種種在地上的種子；你的家庭；你的哥哥耶穌和你的家庭；你的朋友和他們的家庭，以及耶穌的家庭和他們的家庭。

42 當你這樣做了後，你要率領他們走進那北面的山谷裡，我要在那裏和你會面，我要帶領你進入一塊在所有世上土地中最好的土地去。
43 And there will I bless thee and thy seed, and raise up unto me of thy seed, and of the seed of thy brother, and they who shall go with thee, a great nation. And there shall be none greater than the nation which I will raise up unto me of thy seed, upon all the face of the earth. And thus I will do unto thee because this long time ye have cried unto me.

CHAPTER 2

1 And it came to pass that Jared and his brother, and their families, and also the friends of Jared and his brother and their families, went down into the valley which was northward, (and the name of the valley was Nimrod, being called after the mighty hunter) with their flocks which they had gathered together, male and female, of every kind.

2 And they did also lay snares and catch fowls of the air; and they did also prepare a vessel, in which they did carry with them the fish of the waters.

3 And they did also carry with them deseret, which, by interpretation, is a honey bee; and thus they did carry with them swarms of bees, and all manner of that which was upon the face of the land, seeds of every kind.

4 And it came to pass that when they had come down into the valley of Nimrod the Lord came down and talked with the brother of Jared; and he was in a cloud, and the brother of Jared saw him not.

5 And it came to pass that the Lord commanded them that they should go forth into the wilderness, yea, into that quarter where there never had man been. And it came to pass that the Lord did go before them, and did talk with them as he stood in a cloud, and gave directions whither they should travel.
6 And it came to pass that they did travel in the wilderness, and did build barges, in which they did cross many waters, being directed continually by the hand of the Lord.

7 And the Lord would not suffer that they should step beyond the sea in the wilderness, but he would that they should come forth even unto the land of promise, which was choice above all other lands, which the Lord God had preserved for a righteous people.

8 And he had sworn in his wrath unto the brother of Jared, that whose should possess this land of promise, from that time henceforth and forever, should serve him, the true and only God, or they should be swept off when the fulness of his wrath should come upon them.

9 And now, we can behold the decrees of God concerning this land, that it is a land of promise; and whatsoever nation shall possess it shall serve God, or they shall be swept off when the fulness of his wrath shall come upon them. And the fulness of his wrath cometh upon them when they are ripened in iniquity.

10 For behold, this is a land which is choice above all other lands; wherefore he that doth possess it shall serve God or shall be swept off; for it is the everlasting decree of God. And it is not until the fulness of iniquity among the children of the land, that they are swept off.

11 And this cometh unto you, O ye Gentiles, that ye may know the decrees of God—that ye may repent, and not continue in your iniquities until the fulness come, that ye may not bring down the fulness of the wrath of God upon you as the inhabitants of the land have hitherto done.

12 Behold, this is a choice land, and whatsoever nation shall possess it shall be free from bondage, and from captivity, and from all other nations under heaven, if they will but serve the God of the land, who is Jesus Christ, who hath been manifested by the things which we have written.
以太書第二章  ETHER 2

13 现在 我继续写 我的 记录；主 把 耶利特 和他的 兄弟 带到了 那 条 深 水的大海。他 们 来 到 了 海边 后 就 搭 起了 帐 幕；他 们 在 那 地方 留 下 了 营；他 们 就 住 在 帐 幕 中，在 海边 的 帐 幕 中 住了 一 年 之久。

14 四年 终了时 又 来 到 耶利特 的 兄弟 那 裏， 站 在 云 中 和 他 講話。主 和 耶利特 的 兄弟 講 了 三 个 时辰 的 講， 並 憲戒 了 他。因為 他 不 記 得 呼求主 的 名。

15 耶利特 的 兄弟 悔改 了 他 所 做 的 壞事， 並 為 和 他 在一起 的 他 的 兄弟 呼求主 的 名。主 向 他 意；我 欲 願 你 和 你 兄弟 們 的 罪； 但 你 們 不 可 再 犯 罪， 因 为 你 們 要 記 得 我的 灵 是 不 會 惡 見 懷 意 的； 所 以， 你 們 犯 罪 直 到 你 們 惡 見 懷 意 時，你 們 必 從 主 的 面前 被 剪 除。 這 就 是 我 對 你 們 所 要 給 予 你 們 作 为 繼 地 的那 強 大 物 的 意 志；因 为 那 强 大 物 所 有 其 他 大 物 都 精 美 的 土 地。

16 主 說： 去 工 作 吧， 照 著 你 過 去 所 造 那些 船 舫 的 樣 子 再 去 建 造 吧。耶利特 的 兄弟 和 他的 兄弟 們 都 去 工 作， 遵 照 主 的 指示， 照 著 他 们 以 前 的 樣 子， 建 造 了 船 舫。這 些 船 舫 是 小 型 的，在 水 面 上 很 輕， 就 像 飛 鳥 在 水 面 上 那 樣 輕。

13 And now I proceed with my record; for behold, it came to pass that the Lord did bring Jared and his brethren forth even to that great sea which divideth the lands. And as they came to the sea they pitched their tents; and they called the name of the place Moriancumer; and they dwelt in tents, and dwelt in tents upon the seashore for the space of four years.

14 And it came to pass at the end of four years that the Lord came again unto the brother of Jared, and stood in a cloud and talked with him. And for the space of three hours did the Lord talk with the brother of Jared, and chastened him because he remembered not to call upon the name of the Lord.

15 And the brother of Jared repented of the evil which he had done, and did call upon the name of the Lord for his brethren who were with him. And the Lord said unto him: I will forgive thee and thy brethren of their sins; but thou shalt not sin any more, for ye shall remember that my Spirit will not always strive with man; wherefore, if ye will sin until ye are fully ripe ye shall be cut off from the presence of the Lord. And these are my thoughts upon the land which I shall give you for your inheritance; for it shall be a land choice above all other lands.

16 And the Lord said: Go to work and build, after the manner of barges which ye have hitherto built. And it came to pass that the brother of Jared did go to work, and also his brethren, and built barges after the manner which they had built, according to the instructions of the Lord. And they were small, and they were light upon the water, even like unto the lightness of a fowl upon the water.
17 And they were built after a manner that they were exceedingly tight, even that they would hold water like unto a dish; and the bottom thereof was tight like unto a dish; and the sides thereof were tight like unto a dish; and the ends thereof were peaked; and the top thereof was tight like unto a dish; and the length thereof was the length of a tree; and the door thereof, when it was shut, was tight like unto a dish.

18 And it came to pass that the brother of Jared cried unto the Lord, saying: O Lord, I have performed the work which thou hast commanded me, and I have made the barges according as thou hast directed me.

19 And behold, O Lord, in them there is no light; whither shall we steer? And also we shall perish, for in them we cannot breathe, save it is the air which is in them; therefore we shall perish.

20 And the Lord said unto the brother of Jared: Behold, thou shalt make a hole in the top, and also in the bottom; and when thou shalt suffer for air thou shalt unstop the hole and receive air. And if it be so that the water come in up on thee, behold, ye shall stop the hole, that ye may not perish in the flood.

21 And it came to pass that the brother of Jared did so, according as the Lord had commanded.

22 And he cried again unto the Lord saying: O Lord, behold I have done even as thou hast commanded me; and I have prepared the vessels for my people, and behold there is no light in them. Behold, O Lord, wilt thou suffer that we shall cross this great water in darkness?

23 And the Lord said unto the brother of Jared: What will ye that I should do that ye may have light in your vessels? For behold, ye cannot have windows, for they will be dashed in pieces; neither shall ye take fire with you, for ye shall not go by the light of fire.
24 For behold, ye shall be as a whale in the midst of the sea; for the mountain waves shall dash upon you. Nevertheless, I will bring you up again out of the depths of the sea; for the winds have gone forth out of my mouth, and also the rains and the floods have I sent forth.

25 And behold, I prepare you against these things; for ye cannot cross this great deep save I prepare you against the waves of the sea, and the winds which have gone forth, and the floods which shall come. Therefore what will ye that I should prepare for you that ye may have light when ye are swallowed up in the depths of the sea?

CHAPTER 3

1 And it came to pass that the brother of Jared, (now the number of the vessels which had been prepared was eight) went forth unto the mount, which they called the mount Shelem, because of its exceeding height, and did molten out of a rock sixteen small stones; and they were white and clear, even as transparent glass; and he did carry them in his hands upon the top of the mount, and cried again unto the Lord, saying:

2 O Lord, thou hast said that we must be encompassed about by the floods. Now behold, O Lord, and do not be angry with thy servant because of his weakness before thee; for we know that thou art holy and dwellest in the heavens, and that we are unworthy before thee; because of the fall our natures have become evil continually; nevertheless, O Lord, thou hast given us a commandment that we must call upon thee, that from thee we may receive according to our desires.
Behold, O Lord, thou hast smitten us because of our iniquity, and hast driven us forth, and for these many years we have been in the wilderness; nevertheless, thou hast been merciful unto us. O Lord, look upon me in pity, and turn away thine anger from this thy people, and suffer not that they shall go forth across this raging deep in darkness; but behold these things which I have molten out of the rock.

And I know, O Lord, that thou hast all power, and can do whatsoever thou wilt for the benefit of man; therefore touch these stones, O Lord, with thy finger, and prepare them that they may shine forth in darkness; and they shall shine forth unto us in the vessels which we have prepared, that we may have light while we shall cross the sea.

Behold, O Lord, thou canst do this. We know that thou art able to show forth great power, which looks small unto the understanding of men.

And it came to pass that when the brother of Jared had said these words, behold, the Lord stretched forth his hand and touched the stones one by one with his finger. And the veil was taken from off the eyes of the brother of Jared, and he saw the finger of the Lord; and it was as the finger of a man, like unto flesh and blood; and the brother of Jared fell down before the Lord, for he was struck with fear.

And the Lord saw that the brother of Jared had fallen to the earth; and the Lord said unto him: Arise, why hast thou fallen?

And he saith unto the Lord: I saw the finger of the Lord, and I feared lest he should smite me; for I knew not that the Lord had flesh and blood.

And the Lord said unto him: Because of thy faith thou hast seen that I shall take upon me flesh and blood; and never has man come before me with such exceeding faith as thou hast; for were it not so ye could not have seen my finger. Sawest thou more than this?
10 他回答：没有；主，求你将你自己顯给我看。
11 主对他说：你相信我所要對你講的話嗎？
12 他回答：相信的，主，我知道你講的是真實的，因為你是一座真理之神，不會說謊的。
13 當他講了這些話，主就將自己顯給他看了，並且說：由於你知道這些事，你已從墮落中被救贖了；因此你已被帶回到我的面前了；所以我將自己顯給你看。
14 看啊，我就是在世界奠基時就已準備好要救贖我人民的那位。看啊，我就是耶穌基督。我是父與子。藉著我全人類都要得到光，那些將相信我名的人必得到永恆的光；他們要成為我的子女。
15 我從未將我自己顯示於我所創造的人，因為從未有人像你這樣的相信我。你看到了你是照著我自己的形像而被創造的嗎？是的，甚至所有的人都是在最初照著我自己的形像而被創造的。
16 這個你現在所看到的身體，是我的靈的身體；我照著我的靈的身體創造了人；我在靈體中你看我是怎樣，我在我肉體中我的人民看我也必怎樣。
17 我，摩羅乃，曾說過我不能把這些寫著的事情作一詳盡的記述，所以我應要說耶穌在靈體中向這人顯示他自己，就是照著他向尼腓人顯示他自己時同一個樣子，而且身體也是相似的就夠了。
18 他顯給這人，就像他顯給尼腓人一樣；這一切都是為了使這人可以知道他就是神。由於主已對他顯示的許多偉大的事工。
19 而且他並非不義地接受了這顯示；他並不將這話告訴他所認識的任何人，因為他也知道他不會將這顯示告訴他們。
20 然而，當他向這人顯了這形像之後，他就將他所顯的告訴了世人，並且他將這些話寫在這卷書中，以便眾人可以得知神在他的眾子中所顯的這形像。
19 由於這人的知識，他不能被抑制從障礙中觀看；他看到了耶穌的手指，當他看到時便嚇倒了；因為他知道那是主的手指；他不再有信心了，因為他已知道了，已沒有甚麼懸疑了。

20 因此，有了這種關於神的完全的知識，他不能被抑制於障礙中；所以他看到了耶穌；他幫助了他。

21 主對耶利特的兄弟說：你不可讓你所看到的和聽到的這些事流傳到世上，直到我在肉身中榮耀我的名的時候到來；所以，你要珍藏起你所見所聞的事情，不可告訴任何人。

22 當你要到我這裏來的時候，你要寫下這些事並封存起來，使沒有一人能翻譯出來；因為你將用一種他們不能閱讀的文字來記寫這些事。

23 看啊，這兩塊寶石我要賜給你，你必須拿來和你所寫的東西一起封存起來。

24 因為你所寫的語文我已使之混亂了；所以我要在我自己所定的時候，使這些寶石將你所要記寫的這些事在世人的跟前顯明出來。

25 當主說了這些話，他把大地上所有以前的和未來的居民顯示給耶利特的兄弟看；他沒有在他的視線中保留他們，直到大地的各處。

26 因為以前曾好幾次告訴他，如果他相信他會給他看所有的東西—所有的東西必給他看到以主不會對他保留任何的東西，因為他知道主會給他看到所有的東西。

27 主對他說：把這些事寫下來並封存起來；我要在我自己所定的時候把這些事顯示於人類兒女們。
And it came to pass that the Lord commanded him that he should seal up the two stones which he had received, and show them not, until the Lord should show them unto the children of men.

CHAPTER 4

1 And the Lord commanded the brother of Jared to go down out of the mount from the presence of the Lord, and write the things which he had seen; and they were forbidden to come unto the children of men until after that he should be lifted up upon the cross; and for this cause did king Mosiah keep them, that they should not come unto the world until after Christ should show himself unto his people.

2 And after Christ truly had showed himself unto his people he commanded that they should be made manifest.

3 And now, after that, they have all dwindled in unbelief; and there is none save it be the Lamanites, and they have rejected the gospel of Christ; therefore I am commanded that I should hide them up again in the earth.

4 Behold, I have written upon these plates the very things which the brother of Jared saw; and there never were greater things made manifest than those which were made manifest unto the brother of Jared.

5 Wherefore the Lord hath commanded me to write them; and I have written them. And he also hath commanded that I should seal up the interpretation thereof; wherefore I have sealed up the interpreters, according to the commandment of the Lord.

6 For the Lord said unto me: They shall not go forth unto the Gentiles until the day that they shall repent of their iniquity, and become clean before the Lord.
7 And in that day that they shall exercise faith in me, saith the Lord, even as the brother of Jared did, that they may become sanctified in me, then will I manifest unto them the things which the brother of Jared saw, even to the unfolding unto them all my revelations, saith Jesus Christ, the Son of God, the Father of the heavens and of the earth, and all things that in them are.

8 And he that will contend against the word of the Lord, let him be accursed; and he that shall deny these things, let him be accursed; for unto them will I show no greater things, saith Jesus Christ; for I am he who speaketh.

9 And at my command the heavens are opened and are shut; and at my word the earth shall shake; and at my command the inhabitants thereof shall pass away, even so as by fire.

10 And he that believeth not my words believeth not my disciples; and if it so be that I do not speak, judge ye; for ye shall know that it is I that speaketh, at the last day.

11 But he that believeth these things which I have spoken, him will I visit with the manifestations of my Spirit, and he shall know and bear record. For because of my Spirit he shall know that these things are true; for it persuadeth men to do good.

12 And whatsoever thing persuadeth men to do good is of me; for good cometh of none save it be of me. I am the same that leadeth men to all good; he that will not believe my words will not believe me—that I am; and he that will not believe me will not believe the Father who sent me. For behold, I am the Father, I am the light, and the life, and the truth of the world.

13 Come unto me, O ye Gentiles, and I will show unto you the greater things, the knowledge which is hid up because of unbelief.
14 Come unto me, O ye house of Israel, and it shall be made manifest unto you how great things the Father hath laid up for you, from the foundation of the world; and it hath not come unto you, because of unbelief.

15 Behold, when ye shall rend that veil of unbelief which doth cause you to remain in your awful state of wickedness, and hardness of heart, and blindness of mind, then shall the great and marvelous things which have been hid up from the foundation of the world from you—yea, when ye shall call upon the Father in my name, with a broken heart and a contrite spirit, then shall ye know that the Father hath remembered the covenant which he made unto your fathers, O house of Israel.

16 And then shall my revelations which I have caused to be written by my servant John be unfolded in the eyes of all the people. Remember, when ye see these things, ye shall know that the time is at hand that they shall be made manifest in very deed.

17 Therefore, when ye shall receive this record ye may know that the work of the Father has commenced upon all the face of the land.

18 Therefore, repent all ye ends of the earth, and come unto me, and believe in my gospel, and be baptized in my name; for he that believeth and is baptized shall be saved; but he that believeth not shall be damned; and signs shall follow them that believe in my name.

19 And blessed is he that is found faithful unto my name at the last day, for he shall be lifted up to dwell in the kingdom prepared for him from the foundation of the world. And behold it is I that hath spoken it. Amen.
CHAPTER 5

1 And now I, Moroni, have written the words which were commanded me, according to my memory; and I have told you the things which I have sealed up; therefore touch them not in order that ye may translate; for that thing is forbidden you, except by and by it shall be wisdom in God.

2 And behold, ye may be privileged that ye may show the plates unto those who shall assist to bring forth this work;

3 And unto three shall they be shown by the power of God; wherefore they shall know of a surety that these things are true.

4 And in the mouth of three witnesses shall these things be established; and the testimony of three, and this work, in the which shall be shown forth the power of God and also his word, of which the Father, and the Son, and the Holy Ghost bear record—and all this shall stand as a testimony against the world at the last day.

5 And if it so be that they repent and come unto the Father in the name of Jesus, they shall be received into the kingdom of God.

6 And now, if I have no authority for these things, judge ye; for ye shall know that I have authority when ye shall see me, and we shall stand before God at the last day. Amen.

CHAPTER 6

1 And now I, Moroni, proceed to give the record of Jared and his brother.
2 For it came to pass after the Lord had prepared the stones which the brother of Jared had carried up into the mount, the brother of Jared came down out of the mount, and he did put forth the stones into the vessels which were prepared, one in each end thereof; and behold, they did give light unto the vessels.

3 And thus the Lord caused stones to shine in darkness, to give light unto men, women, and children, that they might not cross the great waters in darkness.

4 And it came to pass that when they had prepared all manner of food, that thereby they might subsist upon the water, and also food for their flocks and herds, and whatsoever beast or animal or fowl that they should carry with them; and it came to pass that when they had done all these things they got aboard of their vessels or barges, and set forth into the sea, commending themselves unto the Lord their God.

5 And it came to pass that the Lord God caused that there should be a furious wind blow upon the face of the waters, towards the promised land; and thus they were tossed upon the waves of the sea before the wind.

6 And it came to pass that they were many times buried in the depths of the sea, because of the mountain waves which broke upon them, and also the great and terrible tempests which were caused by the fierceness of the wind.

7 And it came to pass that when they were buried in the deep there was no water that could hurt them, their vessels being tight like unto a dish, and also they were tight like unto the ark of Noah; therefore when they were encompassed about by many waters they did cry unto the Lord, and he did bring them forth again upon the top of the waters.

8 And it came to pass that the wind did never cease to blow towards the promised land while they were upon the waters; and thus they were driven forth before the wind.
9 他們歌頌了主；是的，耶銘特的兄弟歌頌了主，他整天感謝和讚美主；當黑夜來臨時，他們也不停止讚美主。

10 他們就這樣被吹送著；海中的巨物都不能破壞他們。鯨魚也不能毀傷他們；他們經常有亮光，無論在水面上或水底下。

11 他們這樣在水面上被吹送著，有三百四十四天。

12 他們在應許地上了岸。當他們的腳踏到了應許地的岸上時，他們就跌倒在這塊地的地面上，在主前感到謙卑，並在主前流著快樂的眼淚，由於他對他們大量慈憫。

13 他們走進了這地，並開始耕種田地。

14 耶銘特有四個兒子；他們叫做基康、基爾軒、曼哈，和奧賴哈。

15 耶銘特的兄弟也生了子女。

16 耶銘特和他兄弟的朋友們為數約有二十二人；他們在來到應許地前就已生有子女；所以他們的人口開始多起來了。

17 他們被教導謙卑地行走於主前；他們也被教以來自天上的事情。

18 他們開始在這地面上蔓延，繁殖和耕種；他們在這地上逐漸強盛起來。

9 And they did sing praises unto the Lord; yea, the brother of Jared did sing praises unto the Lord, and he did thank and praise the Lord all the day long; and when the night came, they did not cease to praise the Lord.

10 And thus they were driven forth; and no monster of the sea could break them, neither whale that could mar them; and they did have light continually, whether it was above the water or under the water.

11 And thus they were driven forth, three hundred and forty and four days upon the water.

12 And they did land upon the shore of the promised land. And when they had set their feet upon the shores of the promised land they bowed themselves down upon the face of the land, and did humble themselves before the Lord, and did shed tears of joy before the Lord, because of the multitude of his tender mercies over them.

13 And it came to pass that they went forth upon the face of the land, and began to till the earth.

14 And Jared had four sons; and they were called Jacom, and Gilgah, and Mahah, and Orihah.

15 And the brother of Jared also begat sons and daughters.

16 And the friends of Jared and his brother were in number about twenty and two souls; and they also begat sons and daughters before they came to the promised land; and therefore they began to be many.

17 And they were taught to walk humbly before the Lord; and they were also taught from on high.

18 And it came to pass that they began to spread upon the face of the land, and to multiply and to till the earth; and they did wax strong in the land.
19 耶利米的兄弟開始衰老了，他知道自己不久就要進入墳墓；因此他對耶利米說：讓我們把我們的人民集合在一起，我們好計算一下他們的人數，也好從他們那裏知道在我們進入他們墳墓前，他們有什麼要求我們的。

20 於是人民就集合在一起。耶利米的兄弟的子女共二十二人；耶利米的子女共十二人，四個是兒子。

21 他們計算人民的數目；他們計算了人數後，就詢問人民在他們進入他們墳墓前，希望他們為他們做些甚麼事。

22 人民所希望於他們的，是要他們膏立他們的一個兒子做他們的國王。

23 這對他們是很痛心的。耶利米的兄弟對他們說：這件事一定會將他們帶進俘囚之中的。

24 但耶利米對他兄弟說：就讓他們有一位國王吧。因此他對他們說：你們就從我們的兒子中，照你們的意思選擇一位國王吧。

25 他們選擇了耶利米的兄弟的長子；他的名字是派亞格。他拒絕了，不願做他們的國王。人民希望他的父親強迫他，但他的父親不肯；他吩咐他們不得強迫任何人做他們的國王。

26 他們選擇了所有派亞格的兄弟們，他們都不肯。

27 耶利米的兄弟們也不肯，除了一人外，所有其他的都不肯；奧賴哈就被膏立為人民的國王。

19 And the brother of Jared began to be old, and saw that he must soon go down to the grave; wherefore he said unto Jared: Let us gather together our people that we may number them, that we may know of them what they will desire of us before we go down to our graves.

20 And accordingly the people were gathered together. Now the number of the sons and the daughters of the brother of Jared were twenty and two souls; and the number of sons and daughters of Jared were twelve, he having four sons.

21 And it came to pass that they did number their people; and after that they had numbered them, they did desire of them the things which they would that they should do before they went down to their graves.

22 And it came to pass that the people desired of them that they should anoint one of their sons to be a king over them.

23 And now behold, this was grievous unto them. And the brother of Jared said unto them: Surely this thing leadeth into captivity.

24 But Jared said unto his brother: Suffer them that they may have a king. And therefore he said unto them: Choose ye out from among our sons a king, even whom ye will.

25 And it came to pass that they chose even the firstborn of the brother of Jared; and his name was Pagag. And it came to pass that he refused and would not be their king. And the people would that his father should constrain him, but his father would not; and he commanded them that they should constrain no man to be their king.

26 And it came to pass that they chose all the brothers of Pagag, and they would not.

27 And it came to pass that neither would the sons of Jared, even all save it were one; and Orihah was anointed to be king over the people.
28 他開始了統治，人民漸漸繁榮起來；他們成為非常富有。
29 耶穌去世了，他的兄弟也去世了。

30 奧賴哈謙卑地行走於主前，牢記著主為他父親所做的那些何等偉大的事情，
並將主為他們祖先們所做的那些何等偉大的事情教給了他的人民。

第七章

1 奧賴哈終他一生的日子用正義在這地上執行審判；他的日子是極長的。

2 他生了子女；是的，他生了三十一個孩子，其中二十三個是兒子。

3 他在晚年又生了開勃。開勃接替了他的王位；開勃生了柯力賀。

4 當柯力賀三十二歲時，他背叛了他的父親，住到尼賀地去；他生了子女，他們長得非常美好；因此柯力賀誘得了許多人跟從他。

5 當他集合了一支軍隊後，就來到了國王所居的摩龍地，將他俘虜了；這應驗了耶穌特的兄弟所說的他們必被帶進俘虜中。

6 國王所居的摩龍地是在尼腓人叫做荒蕪地的附近。

7 開勃被囚居著，他的人民則由他兒子柯力賀統治，直到他非常衰老的時候；然而開勃在他的晚年，當他還在囚居中的時候，生下了休蘭。

28 And he began to reign, and the people began to prosper; and they became exceedingly rich.
29 And it came to pass that Jared died, and his brother also.
30 And it came to pass that Orihah did walk humbly before the Lord, and did remember how great things the Lord had done for his father, and also taught his people how great things the Lord had done for their fathers.

CHAPTER 7

1 And it came to pass that Orihah did execute judgment upon the land in righteousness all his days, whose days were exceedingly many.
2 And he begat sons and daughters; yea, he begat thirty one, and among whom were twenty and three sons.
3 And it came to pass that he also begat Kib in his old age. And it came to pass that Kib reigned in his stead; and Kib begat Corihor.
4 And when Corihor was thirty and two years old he rebelled against his father, and went over and dwelt in the land of Nehor; and he begat sons and daughters, and they became exceedingly fair; wherefore Corihor drew away many people after him.
5 And when he had gathered together an army he came up unto the land of Moron where the king dwelt, and took him captive, which brought to pass the saying of the brother of Jared that they would be brought into captivity.
6 Now the land of Moron, where the king dwelt, was near the land which is called Desolation by the Nephites.
7 And it came to pass that Kib dwelt in captivity, and his people under Corihor his son, until he became exceedingly old; nevertheless Kib begat Shule in his old age, while he was yet in captivity.
8 休爾 憤恨 他的 哥哥；他 壯 大 起來，就
一個 男子 的 體力 而言，他 已 成為 強 有力
的人 了；他的 判斷 力 也 極 強。

9 因此，他 來到了 以法蓮 山 岡，從 山 岡 中
鋁化 出 鋼來，為 那些 被 他拉 過來 的 人們
鑄造 了 刀劍；他 用 刀劍 裝了 他們 後，
就 回到 尼 質 城 去 和 他 哥哥 柯力賀 作戰，
藉着 這 方法 他 獲得了 王國，他 將 王國
還給了 他 父親 開勃。

10 由於 休爾 做了 這 件事，他 父親 把 國度
授給了 他；因此 他 開始 接替 了 他 父親 的
統治。

11 他 用 正義 執行 審判；他 在 這 域地 的
全地面 上 擴展 他的 王國，因為 人民已 覺
非常 眾 多了。

12 休爾 也 生了 許多 兒子 和 女兒。

13 柯力賀 悔改 了 他 所 做 的 許多 惡事； 所以
休爾 在 他的 國度 中 獲得 了 他 權 力。

14 休爾 已 有 許多 兒子 和 女兒。在 柯力賀
的 兒子 中 有一 個 叫做 諾亞。

15 諾亞 背叛 了 王國 休爾，也 背叛 了 他
父親 柯力賀， 還 拉 繼 了他的 兄弟 柯賀，
以及 所有 他的 兄弟 們 和 許多 的 人民。

16 他 和 王國 休爾 作戰；在 這次 戰爭 中
他 獲得 了 他們 最初 的 繼地；他 就 成為 那
部份 土地 的 國王。

17 他 再 和 王國 休爾 作戰；他 俘獲了 王國
休爾，將 他 解往 摩連。

8 And it came to pass that Shule was angry with
his brother; and Shule waxed strong, and became
mighty as to the strength of a man; and he was
also mighty in judgment.

9 Wherefore, he came to the hill Ephraim, and
he did molten out of the hill, and made swords
out of steel for those whom he had drawn away
with him; and after he had armed them with
swords he returned to the city Nehor and gave
battle unto his brother Corihor, by which means
he obtained the kingdom and restored it unto his
father Kib.

10 And now because of the thing which Shule
had done, his father bestowed upon him the
kingdom; therefore he began to reign in the stead
of his father.

11 And it came to pass that he did execute judg-
ment in righteousness; and he did spread his
kingdom upon all the face of the land, for the
people had become exceedingly numerous.

12 And it came to pass that Shule also begat
many sons and daughters.

13 And Corihor repented of the many evils
which he had done; wherefore Shule gave him
power in his kingdom.

14 And it came to pass that Corihor had many
sons and daughters. And among the sons of
Corihor there was one whose name was Noah.

15 And it came to pass that Noah rebelled
against Shule, the king, and also his father Cori-
hor, and drew away Cohor his brother, and also
all his brethren and many of the people.

16 And he gave battle unto Shule the king, in
which he did obtain the land of their first inher-
itance; and he became a king over that part of
the land.

17 And it came to pass that he gave battle again
unto Shule, the king; and he took Shule, the
king, and carried him away captive into Moron.
18 And it came to pass as he was about to put him to death, the sons of Shule crept into the house of Noah by night and slew him, and broke down the door of the prison and brought out their father, and placed him upon his throne in his own kingdom.

19 Wherefore, the son of Noah did build up his kingdom in his stead; nevertheless they did not gain power any more over Shule the king, and the people who were under the reign of Shule the king did prosper exceedingly and wax great.

20 And the country was divided; and there were two kingdoms, the kingdom of Shule, and the kingdom of Cohor, the son of Noah.

21 And Cohor, the son of Noah, caused that his people should give battle unto Shule, in which Shule did beat them and did slay Cohor.

22 And now Cohor had a son who was called Nimrod; and Nimrod gave up the kingdom of Cohor unto Shule, and he did gain favor in the eyes of Shule; wherefore Shule did bestow great favors upon him, and he did do in the kingdom of Shule according to his desires.

23 And also in the reign of Shule there came prophets among the people, who were sent from the Lord, prophesying that the wickedness and idolatry of the people was bringing a curse upon the land, and they should be destroyed if they did not repent.

24 And it came to pass that the people did revile against the prophets, and did mock them. And it came to pass that king Shule did execute judgment against all those who did revile against the prophets.

25 And he did execute a law throughout all the land, which gave power unto the prophets that they should go whithersoever they would; and by this cause the people were brought unto repentance.
26 由於人民已悔改，他們的罪惡和偶像崇拜，主就饒恕了他們；他們又在這塊地上順利繁榮起來。休眠在他的晚年生下了子女。

27 在休眠的日子中不再有戰事了；他的年紀著主在帶領他祖先們渡越大海進入應許之地時為他們所做的那些偉大的事情；所以他在他所有的日子中都用正義來執行審判。

第八章

1 他生了奧茂。奧茂繼任了他的王位。奧茂生了耶銳特；耶銳特又生了子女們。

2 耶銳特背叛了他父親，去住在海斯地。由於他那機巧的言辭，他詭媚了許多人民，直到他獲得了國度的一半。

3 當他獲得了國度的一半時，他就和他的父親作戰；他俘獲了他的父親，使他在囚禁中服從；

4 奧茂在他統治的日子中，有一半的日子是在囚禁中。他生下了子女們，其中有愛斯洛和柯林德茂；

5 由於他們的哥哥耶銳特的作為，使他們非常憤怒，因而他們集合了一支軍隊和耶銳特作戰。他們在夜間和他作戰。

6 當他們殺死了耶銳特的軍隊，正要再殺他時，他懇求他們不要殺死他，他願把國度還給他父親。他們就饒了他命。

26 And because the people did repent of their iniquities and idolatries the Lord did spare them, and they began to prosper again in the land. And it came to pass that Shule begat sons and daughters in his old age.

27 And there were no more wars in the days of Shule; and he remembered the great things that the Lord had done for his fathers in bringing them across the great deep into the promised land; wherefore he did execute judgment in righteousness all his days.

CHAPTER 8

1 And it came to pass that he begat Omer, and Omer reigned in his stead. And Omer begat Jared; and Jared begat sons and daughters.

2 And Jared rebelled against his father, and came and dwelt in the land of Heth. And it came to pass that he did flatter many people, because of his cunning words, until he had gained the half of the kingdom.

3 And when he had gained the half of the kingdom he gave battle unto his father, and he did carry away his father into captivity, and did make him serve in captivity;

4 And now, in the days of the reigns of Omer he was in captivity the half of his days. And it came to pass that he begat sons and daughters among whom were Esrom and Coriantumr;

5 And they were exceedingly angry because of the doings of Jared their brother, insomuch that they did raise an army and gave battle unto Jared. And it came to pass that they did give battle unto him by night.

6 And it came to pass that when they had slain the army of Jared they were about to slay him also; and he plead with them that they would not slay him, and he would give up the kingdom unto his father. And it came to pass that they did grant unto him his life.
7耶利特因失去了王國而變得非常悲哀，因為他已把他的心放在王國和世界的榮耀面上了。

8耶利特的女儿非常老練；她看到了她父親的悲哀，就想擬定一個計策，使她可以恢復王國給她的父親。

9耶利特的女儿是非常美麗的。她和她父親談話。對他說：我的父親怎會有這樣大的悲哀呢？難道他沒有讀過我們祖先從大海那邊帶過來的記錄嗎？裏面不是有一段關於古時的人們藉著他們的秘密計劃得了王國和極大榮耀的事記嗎？

10所以，讓我父親派人去把基姆諾的兒子艾基希請來吧；看啊，我是美麗的，我要在他面前跳舞，我要取悅他，使他想要我做他的妻子；如果他要求你將我送給他為妻，你就要說：如果你把我父王的頭帶來給我，我就將她送給你。

11奧茂是艾基希的朋友。所以，當耶利特派人將艾基希請來後，他的女兒就在他面前跳舞取悅他，以至他極想她做他的妻子。他對耶利特說：請你將她送給我為妻。

12耶利特對他說：如果你把我父王的頭帶來給我，我就將她送給你。

13艾基希在耶利特的家中將他所有的親戚集合，對他們說：你們願向我宣誓在我要求你們的事情上忠心於我嗎？

7And now Jared became exceedingly sorrowful because of the loss of the kingdom, for he had set his heart upon the kingdom and upon the glory of the world.

8Now the daughter of Jared being exceedingly expert, and seeing the sorrows of her father, thought to devise a plan whereby she could redeem the kingdom unto her father.

9Now the daughter of Jared was exceedingly fair. And it came to pass that she did talk with her father, and said unto him: Whereby hath my father so much sorrow? Hath he not read the record which our fathers brought across the great deep? Behold, is there not an account concerning them of old, that they by their secret plans did obtain kingdoms and great glory?

10And now, therefore, let my father send for Akish, the son of Kimnor; and behold, I am fair, and I will dance before him, and I will please him, that he will desire me to wife; wherefore if he shall desire of thee that ye shall give unto him me to wife, then shall ye say: I will give her if ye will bring unto me the head of my father, the king.

11And now Omer was a friend to Akish; wherefore, when Jared had sent for Akish, the daughter of Jared danced before him that she pleased him, insomuch that he desired her to wife. And it came to pass that he said unto Jared: Give her unto me to wife.

12And Jared said unto him: I will give her unto you, if ye will bring unto me the head of my father, the king.

13And it came to pass that Akish gathered in unto the house of Jared all his kinsfolk, and said unto them: Will ye swear unto me that ye will be faithful unto me in the thing which I shall desire of you?
14 他們指著天上 的 神，指著天地，指著他們的頭，全都 向他 誓言，凡對艾基希所要求的幫助有變心的，必失去他的頭顱；凡洩漏 任何 艾基希 所告訴他們的事情 的，必失去他的 生命。

15 他們 就 這樣 與 艾基希 謀定 了。艾基希 使 他們 誓 誓言；這些 誓言 是由 古代 那些 也是 誰的 人 所用的，甚至是從 該隱 傳 下來的；他從頭就 是一個 兇手。

16 這些 誓言 是由 魔鬼 的力量 保持著 的，用來使人民 宣誓 而使他們留在 黑暗 之中，如 帮助 誰者 獲取權力，殺人，搶劫，說謊，並犯種種 邪惡和 淫穢 等。

17 那是 耶和華 的 女兒 使 他 起念 搜出 這些 古代 東西的；耶和華 又把 這思想 放進了 艾基希 的心中；因此 艾基希 就 拿來 傳給 他的親戚 和朋友，用 美麗的 謊 言誘使他 做任何 他 想要 做的 事情。

18 他們 形成了一個 像 古代 那些 人 一樣的 秘密 结社；這種結社 在神的 眼光中是最 可憎和邪惡的；

19 因為主 是決不 在 秘密結社 中工作的，他 也不願人 流血，卻從人類的最初，就在 一切事情 中禁止著 流血。

20 我，摩羅乃，並不 把 他們 誓 誓言 和結社 的情形寫出來，因為我 已知道這些 東西 兒 童在所有的 人民中，也曾 存於拉曼人 之中。

21 這些 東西 已造成了 我現在 講的 這個 民族的 毀滅，也 造成了 尼康 羣人民的 毀滅。

14 And it came to pass that they all sw ear unto him, by the God of heaven, and also by the heavens, and also by the earth, and by their heads, that whoso should vary from the assistance which Akish desired should lose his head; and whoso should divulge whatsoever thing Akish made known unto them, the same should lose his life.

15 And it came to pass that thus they did agree with Akish. And Akish did administer unto them the oaths which were given by them of old who also sought power, which had been handed down even from Cain, who was a murderer from the beginning.

16 And they were kept up by the power of the devil to administer these oaths unto the people, to keep them in darkness, to help such as sought power to gain power, and to murder, and to plunder, and to lie, and to commit all manner of wickedness and whoredoms.

17 And it was the daughter of Jared who put it into his heart to search up these things of old; and Jared put it into the heart of Akish; wherefore, Akish administered it unto his kindred and friends, leading them away by fair promises to do whatsoever thing he desired.

18 And it came to pass that they formed a secret combination, even as they of old; which combination is most abominable and wicked above all, in the sight of God;

19 For the Lord worketh not in secret combinations, neither doth he will that man should shed blood, but in all things hath forbidden it, from the beginning of man.

20 And now I, Moroni, do not write the manner of their oaths and combinations, for it hath been made known unto me that they are had among all people, and they are had among the Lamanites.

21 And they have caused the destruction of this people of whom I am now speaking, and also the destruction of the people of Nephi.
22 And whatsoever nation shall uphold such secret combinations, to get power and gain, until they shall spread over the nation, behold, they shall be destroyed; for the Lord will not suffer that the blood of his saints, which shall be shed by them, shall always cry unto him from the ground for vengeance upon them and yet he avenge them not.

23 Wherefore, O ye Gentiles, it is wisdom in God that these things should be shown unto you, that thereby ye may repent of your sins, and suffer not that these murderous combinations shall get above you, which are built up to get power and gain— and the work, yea, even the work of destruction come upon you, yea, even the sword of the justice of the Eternal God shall fall upon you, to your overthrow and destruction if ye shall suffer these things to be.

24 Wherefore, the Lord commandeth you, when ye shall see these things come among you that ye shall awake to a sense of your awful situation, because of this secret combination which shall be among you; or wo be unto it, because of the blood of them who have been slain; for they cry from the dust for vengeance upon it, and also upon those who built it up.

25 For it cometh to pass that whoso buildeth it up seeketh to overthrow the freedom of all lands, nations, and countries; and it bringeth to pass the destruction of all people, for it is built up by the devil, who is the father of all lies; even that same liar who beguiled our first parents, yea, even that same liar who hath caused man to commit murder from the beginning; who hath hardened the hearts of men that they have murdered the prophets, and stoned them, and cast them out from the beginning.

26 Wherefore, I, Moroni, am commanded to write these things that evil may be done away, and that the time may come that Satan may have no power upon the hearts of the children of men, but that they may be persuaded to do good continually, that they may come unto the fountain of all righteousness and be saved.
1 And now I, Moroni, proceed with my record. Therefore, behold, it came to pass that because of the secret combinations of Akish and his friends, behold, they did overthrow the kingdom of Omer.

2 Nevertheless, the Lord was merciful unto Omer, and also to his sons and to his daughters who did not seek his destruction.

3 And the Lord warned Omer in a dream that he should depart out of the land; wherefore Omer departed out of the land with his family, and traveled many days, and came over and passed by the hill of Shim, and came over by the place where the Nephites were destroyed, and from thence eastward, and came to a place which was called Ablom, by the seashore, and there he pitched his tent, and also his sons and his daughters, and all his household, save it were Jared and his family.

4 And it came to pass that Jared was anointed king over the people, by the hand of wickedness; and he gave unto Akish his daughter to wife.

5 And it came to pass that Akish sought the life of his father-in-law; and he applied unto those whom he had sworn by the oath of the ancients, and they obtained the head of his father-in-law, as he sat upon his throne, giving audience to his people.

6 For so great had been the spreading of this wicked and secret society that it had corrupted the hearts of all the people; therefore Jared was murdered upon his throne, and Akish reigned in his stead.

7 And it came to pass that Akish began to be jealous of his son, therefore he shut him up in prison, and kept him upon little or no food until he had suffered death.
8 這個被殺死的人的弟兄，（他的名字叫做聶姆賴），非常憎恨他父親，為了他父親做在他弟兄身上的事情。

9 聶姆賴集合了少數人，逃出了那地方，來到了奧茂那裏和他住在一起。

10 艾基希還生有別的兒子，他們恨得民心，難為他們巳向他誓言願依照他所希望的去做種種惡事。

11 艾基希的人民渴望獲利，正象艾基希渴望得權一樣；因此，艾基希的兒子們出錢收買了人民，他們用這方法拉得大部份人民跟從了他們。

12 艾基希的兒子們和艾基希之間開始了—次戰爭，這次戰爭持續了許多年，直到所有國內的人民幾乎都被消減了，是的，除了三十個人，和那些與奧茂家同一逃亡的人外，全被消滅了。

13 因此，奧茂又恢復了他的繼地。

14 奧茂開始衰老了；然而在他的晚年他生下了以茂；他膏立了以茂繼承他為國王。

15 他已看到了許多充滿憂傷的日子，在他膏立了以茂為國王後，他祇看到了國內兩年的和平就去世了。以茂繼承了他的王位，並繼續了他父親的志向。

16 主又開始移去這塊地上的詛咒，以茂的家族在以茂的治理下非常繁榮起來；在六十二年中他們已成為非常強大，也因此成為非常富有。

17 他們有各式各樣的水果、穀類、絲綢、細布、金、銀，和寶物；

8 And now the brother of him that suffered death, (and his name was Nimrah) was angry with his father because of that which his father had done unto his brother.

9 And it came to pass that Nimrah gathered together a small number of men, and fled out of the land, and came over and dwelt with Omer.

10 And it came to pass that Akish began to be desirous of power; wherefore, the sons of Akish did offer them money, by which means they drew away the more part of the people after them.

12 And there began to be a war between the sons of Akish and Akish, which lasted for the space of many years, yea, unto the destruction of nearly all the people of the kingdom, yea, even all, save it were thirty souls, and they who fled with the house of Omer.

13 Wherefore, Omer was restored again to the land of his inheritance.

14 And it came to pass that Omer began to be old; nevertheless, in his old age he begat Emer; and he anointed Emer to be king to reign in his stead.

15 And after that he had anointed Emer to be king he saw peace in the land for the space of two years, and he died, having seen exceedingly many days, which were full of sorrow. And it came to pass that Emer did reign in his stead, and did fill the steps of his father.

16 And the Lord began again to take the curse from off the land, and the house of Emer did prosper exceedingly under the reign of Emer; and in the space of sixty and two years they had become exceedingly strong, insomuch that they became exceedingly rich—

17 Having all manner of fruit, and of grain, and of silks, and of fine linen, and of gold, and of silver, and of precious things;
18 也有各式各樣的家畜，公牛、母牛、綿羊、羊、山羊，以及許多其他種類的用作人類會物的助物。

19 他們也有馬、驢、象、寇呂龍和寇莫姆；所有這些都是對人類很有用處的，尤其是象、寇呂龍和寇莫姆。

20 主這樣將他的祝福傾注於這塊地。所有其他土地都是極好的土地；他吩咐了凡佔有這地的，必須為主而佔有。否則當他們惡貫滿盈時，他們必將被消滅；因為主說：我必將我十足的震怒傾倒於這種人身上。

21 以茂在他所有的日子中都用正義來執行審判；他生下了許多子女；他也生下了柯林安德；他膏立了柯林安德繼承他的王位。

22 他膏立了柯林安德繼承他王位後，又活了四年，他看到了國內的和平；他甚至還看到了那位正義之子，並因他的日子而快樂和榮耀；他死於平安中。

23 柯林安德踏著他父親的足跡前進；他建立了許多強大的城市，並在所有他的日子中將良好的事情貢獻於他的人民。在他到了年紀很老的時候，他還沒有子女。

24 他的妻子去世了，享年一百零二歲。柯林安德在他晚年娶了一位年輕的女子為妻，並生下了子女；他一直活到了一百四十二歲。

25 他生下了考姆，考姆繼承了他的王位；他在位四十九年；他生下了海斯，還生下了别的子女們。

18 And also all manner of cattle, of oxen, and cows, and of sheep, and of swine, and of goats, and also many other kinds of animals which were useful for the food of man.

19 And they also had horses, and asses, and there were elephants and cureloms and cu-moms; all of which were useful unto man, and more especially the elephants and cureloms and cu-moms.

20 And thus the Lord did pour out his blessings upon this land, which was choice above all other lands; and he commanded that whoso should possess the land should possess it unto the Lord, or they should be destroyed when they were ripened in iniquity; for upon such, saith the Lord: I will pour out the fullness of my wrath.

21 And Emer did execute judgment in righteousness all his days, and he begat many sons and daughters; and he begat Coriantum, and he anointed Coriantum to reign in his stead.

22 And after he had anointed Coriantum to reign in his stead he lived four years, and he saw peace in the land; yea, and he even saw the Son of Righteousness, and did rejoice and glory in his day; and he died in peace.

23 And it came to pass that Coriantum did walk in the steps of his father, and did build many mighty cities, and did administer that which was good unto his people in all his days. And it came to pass that he had no children even until he was exceedingly old.

24 And it came to pass that his wife died, being an hundred and two years old. And it came to pass that Coriantum took to wife, in his old age, a young maid, and begat sons and daughters; wherefore he lived until he was an hundred and forty and two years old.

25 And it came to pass that he begat Com, and Com reigned in his stead; and he reigned forty and nine years, and he begat Heth; and he also begat other sons and daughters.
26 And the people had spread again over all the face of the land, and there began again to be an exceedingly great wickedness upon the face of the land, and Heth began to embrace the secret plans again of old, to destroy his father.

27 And it came to pass that he did dethrone his father, for he slew him with his own sword; and he did reign in his stead.

28 And there came prophets in the land again, crying repentance unto them—that they must prepare the way of the Lord or there should come a curse upon the face of the land; yea, even there should be a great famine, in which they should be destroyed if they did not repent.

29 But the people believed not the words of the prophets, but they cast them out; and some of them they cast into pits and left them to perish. And it came to pass that they did all these things according to the commandment of the king, Heth.

30 And it came to pass that there began to be a great dearth upon the land, and the inhabitants began to be destroyed exceedingly fast because of the dearth, for there was no rain upon the face of the earth.

31 And there came forth poisonous serpents also upon the face of the land, and did poison many people. And it came to pass that their flocks began to flee before the poisonous serpents, towards the land southward, which was called by the Nephites Zarahemla.

32 And it came to pass that there were many of them which did perish by the way; nevertheless, there were some which fled into the land southward.

33 And it came to pass that the Lord did cause the serpents that they should pursue them no more, but that they should hedge up the way that the people could not pass, that whoso should attempt to pass might fall by the poisonous serpents.
34 人民跟隨著獸類的路線，吞食著牠們倒在路途的屍體，直到把牠們都吃光了。當人民看到了他們一定要滅亡的時候，他們就開始悔改他們的罪惡，並向主呼求。

35 當他們在主前充份地謙抑了自己後，他就使雨降在地面上；人民開始復甦了，北部各地區及其周圍所有各地區都開始有了水果。主在從饑餓中保全他們一事上已對他們顯出了他的力量。

CHAPTER 10

1 And it came to pass that Shez, who was a descendant of Heth— for Heth had perished by the famine, and all his household save it were Shez—wherefore, Shez began to build up again a broken people.

2 And it came to pass that Shez did remember the destruction of his fathers, and he did build up a righteous kingdom; for he remembered what the Lord had done in bringing Jared and his brother across the deep; and he did walk in the ways of the Lord; and he begat sons and daughters.

3 And his eldest son, whose name was Shez, did rebel against him; nevertheless, Shez was smitten by the hand of a robber, because of his exceeding riches, which brought peace again unto his father.

4 And it came to pass that his father did build up many cities upon the face of the land, and the people began again to spread over all the face of the land. And Shez did live to an exceedingly old age; and he begat Riplakish. And he died, and Riplakish reigned in his stead.
5 And it came to pass that Riplakish did not do that which was right in the sight of the Lord, for he did have many wives and concubines, and did lay that upon men’s shoulders which was grievous to be borne; yea, he did tax them with heavy taxes; and with the taxes he did build many spacious buildings.

6 And he did erect him an exceedingly beautiful throne; and he did build many prisons, and whoso would not be subject unto taxes he did cast into prison; and whoso was not able to pay taxes he did cast into prison; and he did cause that they should labor continually for their support; and whoso refused to labor he did cause to be put to death.

7 Wherefore he did obtain all his fine work, yea, even his fine gold he did cause to be refined in prison, and all manner of fine workmanship he did cause to be wrought in prison. And it came to pass that he did afflict the people with his whoredoms and abominations.

8 And when he had reigned for the space of forty and two years the people did rise up in rebellion against him; and there began to be war again in the land, insomuch that Riplakish was killed, and his descendants were driven out of the land.

9 And it came to pass after the space of many years, Morianton, (he being a descendant of Riplakish) gathered together an army of outcasts, and went forth and gave battle unto the people; and he gained power over many cities; and the war became exceedingly sore, and did last for the space of many years; and he did gain power over all the land, and did establishe himself king over all the land.
12 And it came to pass that Morianton built up many cities, and the people became exceedingly rich under his reign, both in buildings, and in gold and silver, and in raising grain, and in flocks, and herds, and such things which had been restored unto them.

13 And Morianton did live to an exceedingly great age, and then he begat Kim; and Kim did reign in the stead of his father; and he did reign eight years, and his father died. And it came to pass that Kim did not reign in righteousness, wherefore he was not favored of the Lord.

14 And his brother did rise up in rebellion against him, by which he did bring him into captivity; and he did remain in captivity all his days; and he begat sons and daughters in captivity, and in his old age he begat Levi; and he died.

15 And it came to pass that Levi did serve in captivity after the death of his father, for the space of forty and two years. And he did make war against the king of the land, by which he did obtain unto himself the kingdom.

16 And after he had obtained unto himself the kingdom he did that which was right in the sight of the Lord; and the people did prosper in the land; and he did live to a good old age, and begat sons and daughters; and he also begat Corom, whom he anointed king in his stead.

17 And it came to pass that Corom did that which was good in the sight of the Lord all his days; and he begat many sons and daughters; and after he had seen many days he did pass away, even like unto the rest of the earth; and Kish reigned in his stead.

18 And it came to pass that Kish passed away also, and Lib reigned in his stead.
19 乃勃也作著主眼光中是好的事情。在力勃的时代，那些毒蛇被消灭了。因此他们
就进入南部地方去，为人民取取食物，因为那地方遍布森林中的动物。力勃
自己也变成了一位伟大的猎人。

20 他们在这分海陆的狭窄地峡上建造了一座大城市。

21 他们把南部地方保持为一个荒野，以便
获取猎物。整个北部地方的地面上则布满
了居民。

22 他们非常勤劳；他们彼此买卖交易，
藉以获利。

23 他们做各种金属的工作，他们製造
金银铜铁以及各种金属；他们从中掘出这些东西来；所以他们积存了极高
的土堆，来获取金银铜铁等金属。他们
製造了各种精美的製品。

24 他们也有了丝绵和精美的细麻布；
他们織造了各种布匹，作为他们覆体之
用。

25 他们製造了各种耕种土地的工具，
耕田用的、播種用的、收割用的、除草
用的，以及打穀用的，様樣都有。

26 他们製造了各种使他们的兽畜工作的
工具。

27 他们製造了各种作战的武器。他们製造
了各种非常精製的手艺术品。

28 绝没有一个民族会比他们更蒙福，更
蒙得主所亲手赐予的繁荣。因為主曾
说過，他们在一块所有土地中最精美的
土地上。

19 And it came to pass that Lib also did that
which was good in the sight of the Lord. And
in the days of Lib the poisonous serpents were
destroyed. Wherefore they did go into the land
southward, to hunt food for the people of the
land, for the land was covered with animals of
the forest. And Lib also himself became a great
hunter.

20 And they built a great city by the narrow
neck of land, by the place where the sea divides
the land.

21 And they did preserve the land southward for
a wilderness, to get game. And the whole face
of the land northward was covered with inhabi-
tants.

22 And they were exceedingly industrious, and
they did buy and sell and traffic one with an-
other, that they might get gain.

23 And they did work in all manner of ore, and
they did make gold, and silver, and iron, and
brass, and all manner of metals; and they did
dig it out of the earth; wherefore they did cast
up mighty heaps of earth to get ore, of gold, and
of silver, and of iron, and of copper. And they
did work all manner of fine work.

24 And they did have silks, and fine-twined
linen; and they did work all manner of cloth, that
they might clothe themselves from their naked-
ness.

25 And they did make all manner of tools to till
the earth, both to plow and to sow, to reap and
to hoe, and also to thrash.

26 And they did make all manner of tools with
which they did work their beasts.

27 And they did make all manner of weapons of
war. And they did work all manner of work of
exceedingly curious workmanship.

28 And never could be a people more blessed
than were they, and more prospered by the hand
of the Lord. And they were in a land that was
choice above all lands, for the Lord had spoken
it.
29 And it came to pass that Lib did live many years, and begat sons and daughters; and he also begat Hearthom.

30 And it came to pass that Hearthom reigned in the stead of his father. And when Hearthom had reigned twenty and four years, behold, the kingdom was taken away from him. And he served many years in captivity, yea, even all the remainder of his days.

31 And he begat Heth, and Heth lived in captivity all his days. And Heth begat Aaron, and Aaron dwelt in captivity all his days; and he begat Amnigadah, and Amnigadah also dwelt in captivity all his days; and he begat Coriantum, and Coriantum dwelt in captivity all his days; and he begat Com.

32 And it came to pass that Com drew away the half of the kingdom. And he reigned over the half of the kingdom forty and two years; and he went to battle against the king, Amgid, and they fought for the space of many years, during which time Com gained power over Amgid, and obtained power over the remainder of the kingdom.

33 And in the days of Com there began to be robbers in the land; and they adopted the old plans, and administered oaths after the manner of the ancients, and sought again to destroy the kingdom.

34 Now Com did fight against them much; nevertheless, he did not prevail against them.

CHAPTER 11

1 And there came also in the days of Com many prophets, and prophesied of the destruction of that great people except they should repent, and turn unto the Lord, and forsake their murders and wickedness.

2 And it came to pass that the prophets were rejected by the people, and they fled unto Com for protection, for the people sought to destroy them.
3 他們對考姆預言了許多事情；他在所有剩餘的日子中蒙受了祝福。

4 他活到了很高的年齡，生下了畏勒倫；畏勒倫繼承了他的王位。畏勒倫的兄弟背叛了他，全國開始了一次極大的戰爭。

5 畏勒倫的兄弟吩咐將所有預言人民毀滅的先知們處死；

6 全國有了極大的災難，因為他們已作證，有極大的懲罰要臨到這地。也臨到這人民，而且他們之中要有一次大毀滅。一種地面上從未有過的大毀滅，他們的骨骼要在地面上堆積如土，除非他們悔改他們的邪惡。

7 他們不聽主的聲音，由於他們的邪惡結社；因此，全國開始了戰事和紛爭，還有許多饑荒和瘟疫，以至促成了一次大毀滅，一次地面之上從未有過的大毀滅；這一切都發生於畏勒倫的時代。

8 人民開始悔改他們的罪惡了；只要他們一悔改，主就憐憫了他們。

9 畏勒倫被殺死了；撒斷被囚禁起來，終他的一生，都住在囚禁中。

10 他的兒子艾荷取得了王國；在這所有日子中統治著人民。他一生做著種種的惡事，造成了許多的流血；他的日子很短。

11 以但姆，他是艾荷的後裔，獲得了王國。他也在他的日子中做著邪惡之事。

3 And they prophesied unto Con many things; and he was blessed in all the remainder of his days.

4 And he lived to a good old age, and begat Shiblom; and Shiblom reigned in his stead. And the brother of Shiblom rebelled against him, and there began to be an exceedingly great war in all the land.

5 And it came to pass that the brother of Shiblom caused that all the prophets who prophesied of the destruction of the people should be put to death;

6 And there was great calamity in all the land, for they had testified that a great curse should come upon the land, and also upon the people, and that there should be a great destruction among them, such an one as never had been upon the face of the earth, and their bones should become as heaps of earth upon the face of the land except they should repent of their wickedness.

7 And they hearkened not unto the voice of the Lord, because of their wicked combinations; wherefore, there began to be wars and contentions in all the land, and also many famines and pestilences, insomuch that there was a great destruction, such an one as never had been known upon the face of the earth; and all this came to pass in the days of Shiblom.

8 And the people began to repent of their iniquity; and inasmuch as they did the Lord did have mercy on them.

9 And it came to pass that Shiblom was slain, and Seth was brought into captivity, and did dwell in captivity all his days.

10 And it came to pass that Ahah, his son, did obtain the kingdom; and he did reign over the people all his days. And he did do all manner of iniquity in his days, by which he did cause the shedding of much blood; and few were his days.

11 And Ethem, being a descendant of Ahah, did obtain the kingdom; and he also did do that which was wicked in his days.
12 人民的時代來了許多先知，再度對人民作了預言：是的，他們預言了必將他們從地面之上完全毀去，除非他們悔改他們的罪惡。

13 人民硬著他們的心，不肯傾聽他們的話：先知們很悲傷，從他們之中引退了。

14 以但錦一生都用邪惡執行審判：他生下了摩隆。摩隆繼承了他的王位：摩隆做著在主前是邪惡的事。

15 由於那為爭權奪利而建立起來的秘密結社，人民之中發生了一次叛亂：在那些作惡的人們中出現了一個強有力的人，他對摩隆作戰，推翻了一半的國度：他維持了這一半的國度有許多年。

16 摩能推翻了他，重又取得了王國。

17 另外又出現了一個強有力的人，他是耶銳特的兄弟的後裔。

18 他推翻摩隆而取得了王國：因此摩能剩餘的日子都住在囚禁中：他生了柯林安透。

19 柯林安透的一生都住在囚禁中。

20 在柯林安透的日子中又來了許多先知，預言了偉大而奇異的事情，並向人民呼籲悔改。告訴他們除非他們悔改，主神必降罰他們，使他們完全毀滅：

12 And it came to pass that in the days of Ethem there came many prophets, and prophesied again unto the people; yea, they did prophesy that the Lord would utterly destroy them from off the face of the earth except they repented of their iniquities.

13 And it came to pass that the people hardened their hearts, and would not hearken unto their words; and the prophets mourned and withdrew from among the people.

14 And it came to pass that Ethem did execute judgment in wickedness all his days; and he begat Moron. And it came to pass that Moron did reign in his stead; and Moron did that which was wicked before the Lord.

15 And it came to pass that there arose a rebellion among the people, because of that secret combination which was built up to get power and gain; and there arose a mighty man among them in iniquity, and gave battle unto Moron, in which he did overthrow the half of the kingdom; and he did maintain the half of the kingdom for many years.

16 And it came to pass that Moron did overthrow him, and did obtain the kingdom again.

17 And it came to pass that there arose another mighty man; and he was a descendant of the brother of Jared.

18 And it came to pass that he did overthrow Moron and obtain the kingdom; wherefore, Moron dwelt in captivity all the remainder of his days; and he begat Coriantor.

19 And it came to pass that Coriantor dwelt in captivity all his days.

20 And in the days of Coriantor there also came many prophets, and prophesied of great and marvelous things, and cried repentance unto the people, and except they should repent the Lord God would execute judgment against them to their utter destruction;
21 And that the Lord God would send or bring forth another people to possess the land, by his power, after the manner by which he brought their fathers.

22 And they did reject all the words of the prophets, because of their secret society and wicked abominations.

23 And it came to pass that Coriantor begat Ether, and he died, having dwelt in captivity all his days.

CHAPTER 12

1 And it came to pass that the days of Ether were in the days of Coriantumr; and Coriantumr was king over all the land.

2 And Ether was a prophet of the Lord; wherefore Ether came forth in the days of Coriantumr, and began to prophesy unto the people, for he could not be restrained because of the Spirit of the Lord which was in him.

3 For he did cry from the morning, even until the going down of the sun, exhorting the people to believe in God unto repentance lest they should be destroyed, saying unto them that by faith all things are fulfilled—

4 Wherefore, whoso believeth in God might with surety hope for a better world, yea, even a place at the right hand of God, which hope cometh of faith, maketh an anchor to the souls of men, which would make them sure and steadfast, always abounding in good works, being led to glorify God.

5 And it came to pass that Ether did prophesy great and marvelous things unto the people, which they did not believe, because they saw them not.
6 我，摩羅乃，現在要講一些關於這些事情的話；我要向世人說明信心是那些所希望的而不是所看到的東西；所以，不要因為你們沒有看到而爭論，因為你們一直要到你們的信心被考驗後，纔能得到見證。

7 因為這是憑著信心，基督才從死裏復活後向我們的祖先們顯現；他在他們對他已有了信心後才向他們顯現；所以，必須有些人對他已有了信心，因為他是不向世人顯現的。

8 但是由於人們的信心，他已向世人顯現了他自己，榮耀了父的名，並預備了一條道路，使別人得藉以成為天上恩賜的享有者，使他們得以希望那些他們沒有看到的事物。

9 所以，只要你們有信心，你們也可以有希望，並成為恩賜的享有者。

10 那是藉著信心，那些古時的人們才被按照神的聖序位而召喚。

11 因此，摩西律法是藉著信心而賜與的。但是神在賜他兒子時，他預備了一條更優美的道路，而且那藉著信心而完成的。

12 因為人類兒女沒有信心，神就不能在他們之中行奇蹟；因此，他要到他們有了信心後才向他們顯現。

13 那是阿爾瑪和埃穆克的信心得力，使那監獄倒塌在地上。

14 那是尼腓和李海的信心得力，使拉曼人心裏起了變化，使他們受了火與聖靈的洗禮。

15 那是艾蒙和他弟兄們的信心得力，在拉曼人心中行了一次那麼偉大的奇蹟。

16 甚至所有那些行了奇蹟的都是憑著信心而行的，連那些在基督之前和之後的都是這樣。
17 And it was by faith that the three disciples obtained a promise that they should not taste of death; and they obtained not the promise until after their faith.

18 And neither at any time hath any wrought miracles until after their faith; wherefore they first believed in the Son of God.

19 And there were many whose faith was so exceedingly strong, even before Christ came, who could not be kept from within the veil, but truly saw with their eyes the things which they had beheld with an eye of faith, and they were glad.

20 And behold, we have seen in this record that one of these was the brother of Jared; for so great was his faith in God, that when God put forth his finger he could not hide it from the sight of the brother of Jared, because of his word which he had spoken unto him, which word he had obtained by faith.

21 And after the brother of Jared had beheld the finger of the Lord, because of the promise which the brother of Jared had obtained by faith, the Lord could not withhold anything from his sight; wherefore he showed him all things, for he could no longer be kept without the veil.

22 And it is by faith that my fathers have obtained the promise that these things should come unto their brethren through the Gentiles; therefore the Lord hath commanded me, yea, even Jesus Christ.

23 And I said unto him: Lord, the Gentiles will mock at these things, because of our weakness in writing; for Lord thou hast made us mighty in word by faith, but thou hast not made us mighty in writing; for thou hast made all this people that they could speak much, because of the Holy Ghost which thou hast given them;
And thou hast made us that we could write but little, because of the awkwardness of our hands. Behold, thou hast not made us mighty in writing like unto the brother of Jared, for thou madest him that the things which he wrote were mighty even as thou art, unto the overpowering of man to read them.

Thou hast also made our words powerful and great, even that we cannot write them; wherefore, when we write we behold our weakness, and stumble because of the placing of our words; and I fear lest the Gentiles shall mock at our words.

And when I had said this, the Lord spake unto me, saying: Fools mock, but they shall mourn; and my grace is sufficient for the meek, that they shall take no advantage of your weakness;

And if men come unto me I will show unto them their weakness. I give unto men weakness that they may be humble; and my grace is sufficient for all men that humble themselves before me; for if they humble themselves before me, and have faith in me, then will I make weak things become strong unto them.

Behold, I will show unto the Gentiles their weakness and I will show unto them that faith, hope and charity bringeth unto me—the fountain of all righteousness.

And I, Moroni, having heard these words, was comforted, and said: O Lord, thy righteous will be done, for I know that thou workest unto the children of men according to their faith;
32 我也記得你曾說過你已為人預備了一座房屋，就在你父的那些宅第之中，這使人可以有一個更美好的希望；因此你必須希望，否則他不能在你所預備的地方顯得一份繼承物。

33 我還記得你曾說過你愛世人，甚至為世人捨棄了你的生命，好使你再取回你的生命，來為人類兒女預備一個地方。

34 我知道你對人類兒女的這種愛是博愛；所以，除非世人有博愛，他們是不能繼承你在你父宅第中所預備的那個地方的。

35 因此，由你所說的這件事，我知道如果外邦人因為我們的弱點而沒有博愛，你必向他們證實，並取去他們的才能，就是他們已經得到的，而拿來給與那些有更多才能的人們。

36 我祈求了主，求他賜恩典給外邦人，使他們能有博愛。

37 主對我說：如果他們沒有博愛，對你是無關緊要的，你一直都很忠誠；因此，你的衣服必被潔淨，因為你已看到了你的弱點。你必成為堅強，甚至坐在我在我父宅第中所預備好了的地方。

38 我，摩羅乃，現在向外邦人告別，也向我所愛的弟兄們告別，直到我們再相見於基督的審判寶座前，那裏所有的人必將知道我的衣服沒有被你們的血所玷污。

39 那時你們必知道我曾見過耶穌，他曾和我面對面談話，以及他曾用明白的謙遜告訴我這些事，就像一個人用我自己的語言告訴另一個人一樣；

32 And I also remember that thou hast said that thou hast prepared a house for man, yea, even among the mansions of thy Father, in which man might have a more excellent hope; wherefore man must hope, or he cannot receive an inheritance in the place which thou hast prepared.

33 And again, I remember that thou hast said that thou hast loved the world, even unto the laying down of thy life for the world, that thou mightest take it again to prepare a place for the children of men.

34 And now I know that this love which thou hast had for the children of men is charity; wherefore, except men shall have charity they cannot inherit that place which thou hast prepared in the mansions of thy Father.

35 Wherefore, I know by this thing which thou hast said, that if the Gentiles have not charity, because of our weakness, that thou wilt prove them, and take away their talent, yea, even that which they have received, and give unto them who shall have more abundantly.

36 And it came to pass that I prayed unto the Lord that he would give unto the Gentiles grace, that they might have charity.

37 And it came to pass that the Lord said unto me: If they have not charity it mattereth not unto thee, thou hast been faithful; wherefore, thy garments shall be made clean. And because thou hast seen thy weakness thou shalt be made strong, even unto the sitting down in the place which I have prepared in the mansions of my Father.

38 And now I, Moroni, bid farewell unto the Gentiles, yea, and also unto my brethren whom I love, until we shall meet before the judgment-seat of Christ, where all men shall know that my garments are not spotted with your blood.

39 And then shall ye know that I have seen Jesus, and that he hath talked with me face to face, and that he told me in plain humility, even as a man telleth another in mine own language, concerning these things;
第十三章

1 我，摩羅乃，現在要著手完成我正在記寫的這民族的毀滅的記錄。

2 因為看哪，他已經很少記寫了以父的全部話語；他已確實地告訴了他們人類開始以來的一切事情；他已告訴了他們水流從這面上退去後，這地已成為所有土地中最精美的一塊土地，是這主所精選的；所以主要所有住在這面上的人們都事奉他；

3 告訴了他們那要從天上降下的新耶路撒冷的地方，也是主的神聖的聖所。

4 以父已看到了基督的時代，他講到了這塊地上的新耶路撒冷。

5 他也講到了以色列家族，以及那個李海要從那裏來的耶路撒冷—在它將來被毀滅後，要被重新建立起來，成為一座主的聖城；所以那不可能是新耶路撒冷，因為在古希已經有了；祇是要被重新建立起來，成為一座主的聖城，而且是為了以色列家族而重建的。

6 又告訴了他們一個新耶路撒冷要為猶瑟子孫的遺裔而建立在這塊地上；這件事已有了一種表徵。

CHAPTER 13

1 And now, Moroni, proceed to finish my record concerning the destruction of the people of whom I have been writing.

2 For behold, they rejected all the words of Ether; for he truly told them of all things, from the beginning of man; and that after the waters had receded from off the face of this land it became a choice land above all other lands, a chosen land of the Lord; wherefore Ether would have that all men should serve him who dwell upon the face thereof;

3 And that it was the place of the New Jerusalem, which should come down out of heaven, and the holy sanctuary of the Lord.

4 Behold, Ether saw the days of Christ, and he spake concerning a New Jerusalem upon this land.

5 And he spake also concerning the house of Israel, and the Jerusalem from whence Lehi should come—after it should be destroyed it should be built up again, a holy city unto the Lord; wherefore, it could not be a new Jerusalem for it had been in a time of old; but it should be built up again, and become a holy city of the Lord; and it should be built unto the house of Israel.

6 And that a New Jerusalem should be built upon this land, unto the remnant of the seed of Joseph, for which things there has been a type.
7 For as Joseph brought his father down into the land of Egypt, even so he died there; wherefore, the Lord brought a remnant of the seed of Joseph out of the land of Jerusalem, that he might be merciful unto the seed of Joseph that they should perish not, even as he was merciful unto the father of Joseph that he should perish not.

8 Wherefore, the remnant of the house of Joseph shall be built upon this land; and it shall be a land of their inheritance; and they shall build up a holy city unto the Lord, like unto the Jerusalem of old; and they shall no more be confounded, until the end come when the earth shall pass away.

9 And there shall be a new heaven and a new earth; and they shall be like unto the old save the old have passed away, and all things have become new.

10 And then cometh the New Jerusalem; and blessed are they who dwell therein, for it is they whose garments are white through the blood of the Lamb; and they are they who are numbered among the remnant of the seed of Joseph, who were of the house of Israel.

11 And then also cometh the Jerusalem of old; and the inhabitants thereof, blessed are they, for they have been washed in the blood of the Lamb; and they are they who were scattered and gathered in from the four quarters of the earth, and from the north countries, and are partakers of the fulfilling of the covenant which God made with their father, Abraham.

12 And when these things come, bringeth to pass the scripture which saith, there are they who were first, who shall be last; and there are they who were last, who shall be first.

13 And I was about to write more, but I am forbidden; but great and marvelous were the prophecies of Ether; but they esteemed him as naught, and cast him out; and he hid himself in the cavity of a rock by day, and by night he went forth viewing the things which should come upon the people.
14 當他住在巖洞中的時候，他寫了這部記錄的剩餘部份，並在夜晚觀察那臨在人民身上的毀滅。

15 在他被從人民之中趕出的同一一年，人民之中發生了一次大戰爭；因為有許多人叛變了；他們都是有力的人物，他們企圖藉著那些曾經講起過的惡意的計劃來毀滅柯林德茂。

16 柯林德茂因自己已學習了一切作戰的技術和一切世上的詐詐，所以他就去和那些企圖毀滅他的人作戰。

17 但他並不悔改，他那漂亮的子女們也不悔改；柯約的以及柯力約的漂亮子女們也都不悔改；總之，這整個地面上的漂亮子女中沒有一個人悔改了的罪。

18 因此，在以太居住巖洞中的第一年，有許多人在那些秘密結社與柯林德茂作戰爭奪王國時，被他們的刀劍殺死了。

19 柯林德茂的兒子們作戰頗力，流了許多血。

20 第二年主的話臨到了以太，要他去對柯林德茂預言，如果他悔改，他的全家也悔改，主必將王國賜給他，並赦免他的人民。

21 否則他們必被毀滅，他的全家，除了他自己外，必被毀滅。他將啓啓活著來看到關於所說的這些預言的應驗，就是另一民族要接受這地作為他們的繼地；柯林德茂要接受一次他們所舉行的埋葬，以及除了柯林德茂外，每一個人都要被毀滅。

14 And as he dwelt in the cavity of a rock he made the remainder of his record, viewing the destructions which came upon the people, by night.

15 And it came to pass that in that same year in which he was cast out from among the people there began to be a great war among the people, for there were many who rose up, who were mighty men, and sought to destroy Coriantumr by their secret plans of wickedness, of which hath been spoken.

16 And now Coriantumr, having studied, himself, in all the arts of war and all the cunning of the world, wherefore he gave battle unto them who sought to destroy him.

17 But he repented not, neither his fair sons nor daughters; neither the fair sons and daughters of Cohor; neither the fair sons and daughters of Corihor; and in fine, there were none of the fair sons and daughters upon the face of the whole earth who repented of their sins.

18 Wherefore, it came to pass that in the first year that Ether dwelt in the cavity of a rock, there were many people who were slain by the sword of those secret combinations, fighting against Coriantumr that they might obtain the kingdom.

19 And it came to pass that the sons of Coriantumr fought much and bled much.

20 And in the second year the word of the Lord came to Ether, that he should go and prophesy unto Coriantumr that, if he would repent, and all his household, the Lord would give unto him his kingdom and spare the people—

21 Otherwise they should be destroyed, and all his household save it were himself. And he should only live to see the fulfilling of the prophecies which had been spoken concerning another people receiving the land for their inheritance; and Coriantumr should receive a burial by them; and every soul should be destroyed save it were Coriantumr.
22 And it came to pass that Coriantumr repented not, neither his household, neither the people; and the wars ceased not; and they sought to kill Ether, but he fled from before them and hid again in the cavity of the rock.

23 And it came to pass that there arose up Shared, and he also gave battle unto Coriantumr; and he did beat him, insomuch that in the third year he did bring him into captivity.

24 And the sons of Coriantumr, in the fourth year, did beat Shared, and did obtain the kingdom again unto their father.

25 Now there began to be a war upon all the face of the land, every man with his band fighting for that which he desired.

26 And there were robbers, and in fine, all manner of wickedness upon all the face of the land.

27 And it came to pass that Coriantumr was exceedingly angry with Shared, and he went against him with his armies to battle; and they did meet in great anger, and they did meet in the valley of Gilgal; and the battle became exceedingly sore.

28 And it came to pass that Shared fought against him for the space of three days. And it came to pass that Coriantumr beat him, and did pursue him until he came to the plains of Heshlon.

29 And it came to pass that Shared gave him battle again upon the plains; and behold, he did beat Coriantumr, and drove him back again to the valley of Gilgal.

30 And Coriantumr gave Shared battle again in the valley of Gilgal, in which he beat Shared and slew him.

31 And Shared wounded Coriantumr in his thigh, that he did not go to battle again for the space of two years, in which time all the people upon the face of the land were shedding blood, and there was none to restrain them.
第十四章

1 由於人民的罪惡，一種極大的詛咒開始臨到了這全地，在這詛咒中，如果一個人把他的工具或刀劍放在他的架子上，或是放在他經常收藏的地方，到了第二天，他就找不到他所放的東西了，因為這塊地上所臨到的詛咒是那麼的厲害。

2 因此每個人 都用他的雙手牢牢握著他自己的東西，不向人借也不借給人；每個人將他的劍柄緊握在他的右手中，來保衛他的財產，和他自己以及他妻子兒女的生命。

3 過了兩年，在銘瑞特去世後，銘瑞特的兄弟起來和柯林德茂作戰；柯林德茂擊敗了他，並追擊他到艾基希荒野。

4 銘瑞特的兄弟在艾基希荒野中和他作戰；戰事變得非常激烈，有好多萬人死於刀劍下。

5 柯林德茂包圍了荒野；銘瑞特的兄弟在夜間走出了荒野，並殺死了部份飲醉了的柯林德茂的軍隊。

6 他來到了摩嫩地，自坐於柯林德茂的王位上。

7 柯林德茂和他的軍隊在荒野中住了兩年，在這期間他的軍隊的人數增加了許多。

8 銘瑞特的兄弟，他的名字叫做吉利阿特，因為那些秘密結社的關係，他的軍隊的人數也增加了許多。

9 他的大祭司將他刺死於他的王位上。

CHAPTER 14

1 And now there began to be a great curse upon all the land because of the iniquity of the people, in which, if a man should lay his tool or his sword upon his shelf, or upon the place whither he would keep it, behold, upon the morrow, he could not find it, so great was the curse upon the land.

2 Wherefore every man did cleave unto that which was his own, with his hands, and would not borrow neither would he lend; and every man kept the hilt of his sword in his right hand, in the defence of his property and his own life and of his wives and children.

3 And now, after the space of two years, and after the death of Shared, behold, there arose the brother of Shared and he gave battle unto Coriantumr, in which Coriantumr did beat him and did pursue him to the wilderness of Akish.

4 And it came to pass that the brother of Shared did give battle unto him in the wilderness of Akish; and the battle became exceedingly sore, and many thousands fell by the sword.

5 And it came to pass that Coriantumr did lay siege to the wilderness; and the brother of Shared did march forth out of the wilderness by night, and slew a part of the army of Coriantumr, as they were drunken.

6 And he came forth to the land of Moron, and placed himself upon the throne of Coriantumr.

7 And it came to pass that Coriantumr dwelt with his army in the wilderness for the space of two years, in which he did receive great strength to his army.

8 Now the brother of Shared, whose name was Gilead, also received great strength to his army, because of secret combinations.

9 And it came to pass that his high priest murdered him as he sat upon his throne.
10 個秘密結合中的人又將他剝死於一條秘密通道中而取得了王國；他的名字叫做力勃；力勃是一個在所有人民中身材最高大的人。

11 在力勃的第一年，柯林德茂來到摩龍地和力勃作戰。

12 他和力勃戰鬥，力勃將他的手臂砍傷了；然而柯林德茂的軍隊向力勃猛攻；他逃到了在海岸上的邊境中。

13 柯林德茂追擊他；力勃在海岸上和他再戰。

14 力勃打敗了柯林德茂的軍隊，他們又逃到了艾基希荒野。

15 力勃追趕他，一直追到了愛谷許平原。柯林德茂在力勃前面逃走的時候，帶走了所有他逃經地區的人民。

16 當他來到了愛谷許平原時，就和力勃交談，他想擊力勃直到力勃死去；然而力勃的兄弟接著上前和柯林德茂作戰，戰況非常劇烈，在這次戰役中柯林德茂又在力勃的兄弟的軍隊前面逃跑了。

17 力勃的兄弟名叫薛慈。薛慈在柯林德茂後面追赶，他破壞了許多城市，殺戮婦孺，焚燒城市。

18 這全地瀰漫著一種對薛慈的恐怖；是的，全地普遍了一種呼聲—誰能擋得住薛慈的軍隊呢？看啊，他掃清了他前面的土地！

10 And it came to pass that one of the secret combinations murdered him in a secret pass, and obtained unto himself the kingdom; and his name was Lib; and Lib was a man of great stature, more than any other man among all the people.

11 And it came to pass that in the first year of Lib, Coriantumr came up unto the land of Moron, and gave battle unto Lib.

12 And it came to pass that he fought with Lib, in which Lib did smite upon his arm that he was wounded; nevertheless, the army of Coriantumr did press forward upon Lib, that he fled to the borders upon the seashore.

13 And it came to pass that Coriantumr pursued him; and Lib gave battle unto him upon the seashore.

14 And it came to pass that Lib did smite the army of Coriantumr, that they fled again to the wilderness of Akish.

15 And it came to pass that Lib did pursue him until he came to the plains of Agosh. And Coriantumr had taken all the people with him as he fled before Lib in that quarter of the land whither he fled.

16 And when he had come to the plains of Agosh he gave battle unto Lib, and he smote upon him until he died; nevertheless, the brother of Lib did come against Coriantumr in the stead thereof, and the battle became exceedingly sore, in the which Coriantumr fled again before the army of the brother of Lib.

17 Now the name of the brother of Lib was called Shiz. And it came to pass that Shiz pursued after Coriantumr, and he did overthrow many cities, and he did slay both women and children, and he did burn the cities.

18 And there went a fear of Shiz throughout all the land; yea, a cry went forth throughout the land—Who can stand before the army of Shiz? Behold, he sweepeth the earth before him!
19 人民開始集合成軍隊，遍佈於這整個地面上。

20 他們分裂了；一部份逃到了薛慈的軍隊那裏去；一部份則逃到了柯林德茂的軍隊那裏去。

21 戰爭是那麼的大而持久，流血流殺的場地是那麼的綿長，使這整個地面上都被屍體蓋滿了。

22 戰爭進行得如此敏捷而迅速。沒有一個人留下來掩埋屍體。他們卻從這次屠殺前往那次屠殺，將男人女人和小孩的屍體散留在地面上，使成為食肉蟲蛆的點心。

23 那屍臭在這地面上散佈著，甚至佈滿這整個地面；因此人民日夜都在屍臭苦惱著。

24 然而薛慈並沒有停止追赶柯林德茂；因為他已立誓要親自於柯林德茂身上報復他已被殺死的哥哥的血仇。而主臨到以太的話則為柯林德茂不會死於刀劍下。

25 由此我們知道主是在他十足的憤怒中降臨他們的。而他們的邪惡和愚行已經為他們預備了一條他們永遠毀滅的道路。

26 薛慈向東追赶柯林德茂，一直追到海岸的邊境，在那裏他們作戰了三天。

27 薛慈軍隊中被毀滅的情形是多麼的可怕。人民開始大驚起來，並開始在柯林德茂軍隊的前面逃跑；他們逃到了柯力賀地，掃清了他們前面不肯加入他們的居民。

19 And it came to pass that the people began to flock together in armies, throughout all the face of the land.

20 And they were divided; and a part of them fled to the army of Shiz, and a part of them fled to the army of Coriantumr.

21 And so great and lasting had been the war, and so long had been the scene of bloodshed and carnage, that the whole face of the land was covered with the bodies of the dead.

22 And so swift and speedy was the war that there was none left to bury the dead, but they did march forth from the shedding of blood to the shedding of blood, leaving the bodies of both men, women, and children strewn upon the face of the land, to become a prey to the worms of the flesh.

23 And the scent thereof went forth upon the face of the land, even upon all the face of the land; therefore the people became troubled by day and by night, because of the scent thereof.

24 Nevertheless, Shiz did not cease to pursue Coriantumr; for he had sworn to avenge himself upon Coriantumr of the blood of his brother, who had been slain, and the word of the Lord which came to Ether that Coriantumr should not fall by the sword.

25 And thus we see that the Lord did visit them in the fulness of his wrath, and their wickedness and abominations had prepared a way for their everlasting destruction.

26 And it came to pass that Shiz did pursue Coriantumr eastward, even to the borders by the seashore, and there he gave battle unto Shiz for the space of three days.

27 And so terrible was the destruction among the armies of Shiz that the people began to be frightened, and began to flee before the armies of Coriantumr; and they fled to the land of Corihor, and swept off the inhabitants before them, all them that would not join them.
28 And they pitched their tents in the valley of Corihor; and Coriantumr pitched his tents in the valley of Shurr. Now the valley of Shurr was near the hill Commor; wherefore, Coriantumr did gather his armies together upon the hill Commor, and did sound a trumpet unto the armies of Shiz to invite them forth to battle.

29 And it came to pass that they came forth, but were driven again; and they came the second time, and they were driven again the second time. And it came to pass that they came again the third time, and the battle became exceedingly sore.

30 And it came to pass that Shiz smote upon Coriantumr that he gave him many deep wounds; and Coriantumr, having lost his blood, fainted, and was carried away as though he were dead.

31 Now the loss of men, women and children on both sides was so great that Shiz commanded his people that they should not pursue the armies of Coriantumr; wherefore, they returned to their camp.

CHAPTER 15

1 And it came to pass when Coriantumr had recovered of his wounds, he began to remember the words which Ether had spoken unto him.

2 He saw that there had been slain by the sword already nearly two millions of his people, and he began to sorrow in his heart; yea, there had been slain two millions of mighty men, and also their wives and their children.

3 He began to repent of the evil which he had done; he began to remember the words which had been spoken by the mouth of all the prophets, and he saw them that they were fulfilled thus far, every whit; and his soul mourned and refused to be comforted.

4 And it came to pass that he wrote an epistle unto Shiz, desiring him that he would spare the people, and he would give up the kingdom for the sake of the lives of the people.
5 當薛慈收到了這封書信後，他寫了一封書信給柯林德茂，說如果他願意投降，讓他親自用劍殺死他，那末他願意饒赦人民的生命。

6 人民並未悔改他們的罪惡；柯林德茂的人民被激起了對薛慈人民的怒氣；薛慈的人民則被激起了對柯林德茂人民的怒氣；因此，薛慈的人民就向柯林德茂的人民作戰。

7 當柯林德茂看到他自己快要倒下時，他又在薛慈的人民前面逃跑了。

8 他來到了律坡良肯的水流。律坡良肯翻譯出來是巨大或超過一切的意思；當他們來到了這些水流時，就搭起了他們的帳幕；薛慈也在他們的附近支搭了他們的帳幕；所以一到第二天早晨他們就交戰起來。

9 他們打了一次非常激烈仗，柯林德茂在這次作戰中又負了傷，並因失血而暈倒了。

10 柯林德茂的軍隊向薛慈的軍隊猛攻，將他們打得大敗而逃；他們向南逃走，在一個叫做渥甘師的地方落了營。

11 柯林德茂的軍隊在雷馬山岡附近安了營；就是我父親摩門為主隱藏那些神聖記載的山岡。

12 他們集合了所有這塊地上面未被殺死的人民，只有以太除外。

5 And it came to pass that when Shiz had received his epistle he wrote an epistle unto Coriantumr, that if he would give himself up, that he might slay him with his own sword, that he would spare the lives of the people.

6 And it came to pass that the people repented not of their iniquity; and the people of Coriantumr were stirred up to anger against the people of Shiz; and the people of Shiz were stirred up to anger against the people of Coriantumr; wherefore, the people of Shiz did give battle unto the people of Coriantumr.

7 And when Coriantumr saw that he was about to fall he fled again before the people of Shiz.

8 And it came to pass that he came to the waters of Ripliancum, which, by interpretation, is large, or to exceed all; wherefore, when they came to these waters they pitched their tents; and Shiz also pitched his tents near unto them; and therefore on the morrow they did come to battle.

9 And it came to pass that they fought an exceedingly sore battle, in which Coriantumr was wounded again, and he fainted with the loss of blood.

10 And it came to pass that the armies of Coriantumr did press upon the armies of Shiz that they beat them, that they caused them to flee before them; and they did flee southward, and did pitch their tents in a place which was called Ogath.

11 And it came to pass that the army of Coriantumr did pitch their tents by the hill Ramah; and it was that same hill where my father Mormon did hide up the records unto the Lord, which were sacred.

12 And it came to pass that they did gather together all the people upon all the face of the land, who had not been slain, save it was Ether.
And it came to pass that Ether did behold all the doings of the people; and he beheld that the people who were for Coriantumr were gathered together to the army of Coriantumr; and the people who were for Shiz were gathered together to the army of Shiz.

14 Wherefore, they were for the space of four years gathering together the people, that they might get all who were upon the face of the land, and that they might receive all the strength which it was possible that they could receive.

And it came to pass that when they were all gathered together, every one to the army which he would, with their wives and their children—both men women and children being armed with weapons of war, having shields, and breast-plates, and head-plates, and being clothed after the manner of war—they did march forth one against another to battle; and they fought all that day, and conquered not.

And it came to pass that when it was night they were weary, and retired to their camps; and after they had retired to their camps they took up a howling and a lamentation for the loss of the slain of their people; and so great were their cries, their howlings and lamentations, that they did rend the air exceedingly.

And it came to pass that on the morrow they did go again to battle, and great and terrible was that day; nevertheless, they conquered not, and when the night came again they did rend the air with their cries, and their howlings, and their mournings, for the loss of the slain of their people.

And it came to pass that Ether did behold the kingdom, and spare the lives of the people.

Ether 15

And it came to pass that Coriantumr wrote again an epistle unto Shiz, desiring that he would not come again to battle, but that he would take the kingdom, and spare the lives of the people.

And behold, the Spirit of the Lord had ceased striving with them, and Satan had full power over the hearts of the people; for they were given up unto the hardness of their hearts, and the blindness of their minds that they might be destroyed; wherefore they went again to battle.
20 他們 作戰 了一 整 天；當 夜 晚 來 臨 時，
他們 睡在 他們 的 刀剎 上。

21 第二天 早 晨 他們 作戰 直到 夜 晚 來 臨。

22 當 夜 晚 來 臨 時， 他 們 憤 愤 得 失 去 了
理智， 猶 如 喝 醉 了 酒 一 樣； 他 們 又 睡在
他們 的 刀剎 上。

23 第二天 他 們 再 作 戰；當 夜 晚 來 臨 時，
除了 五 十 二 個 柯 林 德 茂 的 人 民 和 六 十 九 個
薛 慈 的 人 民 外， 他 們 都 被 刀剎 砍 倒 了。

24 那 天 夜 晚 他 們 枕 戈 待 旦；第 二 天 他 們 繼
續 作 戰， 他 們 用 刀 剎 盾 牌 力 作 戰 了 一
整 天。

25 到 了 晚 上 肆 膽 下 了 三 十 二 個 薛 慈 的 人
民 和 二 十 七 個 柯 林 德 茂 的 人 民。

26 他 們 餐 後 便 睡， 準 備 在 明 天 死 去。 就
人 民 的 體 力 來 講， 他 們 都 是 魁 梧 而 有 力
的 人。

27 他 們 作 戰 了 三 個 時 柱， 就 因 失 血 而
暈 倒 了。

28 當 柯 林 德 茂 的 人 民 恢 復 了 足 以 跑 路 的
力量 時， 他 們 就 想 逃 命 了； 但 是 薛 慈 和
他 的 人 民 站 起 來 了， 他 在 憤 怒 中 起 警，
不 是 他 殺 死 柯 林 德 茂， 就 是 他 死 於 劍 下。

29 因 此 他 就 追 趕 他 們。 第 二 天 他 追 上 了
他 們； 他 們 再 用 刀 剎 作 戰。 除 了 柯 林 德 茂
和 薛 慈 外， 他 們 都 被 刀 剎 砍 倒 了， 薛 慈
也 因 失 血 而 暈 倒 了。

30 柯 林 德 茂 倚 在 他 的 劍 上 稍 事 歇 息 後，
就 砍 下 了 薛 慈 的 頭 頭。
31 And it came to pass that after he had smitten off the head of Shiz, that Shiz raised upon his hands and fell; and after that he had struggled for breath, he died.

32 And it came to pass that Coriantumr fell to the earth, and became as if he had no life.

33 And the Lord spake unto Ether, and said unto him: Go forth. And he went forth, and beheld that the words of the Lord had all been fulfilled; and he finished his record; (and the hundredth part I have not written) and he hid them in a manner that the people of Limhi did find them.

34 Now the last words which are written by Ether are these: Whether the Lord will that I be translated, or that I suffer the will of the Lord in the flesh, it mattereth not, if it so be that I am saved in the kingdom of God. Amen.
摩羅乃書  MORONI
CHAPTER 1

1 Now I, Moroni, after having made an end of abridging the account of the people of Jared, I had supposed not to have written more, but I have not as yet perished; and I make not myself known to the Lamanites lest they should destroy me.

2 For behold, their wars are exceedingly fierce among themselves; and because of their hatred they put to death every Nephite that will not deny the Christ.

3 And I, Moroni, will not deny the Christ; wherefore, I wander whithersoever I can for the safety of mine own life.

4 Wherefore, I write a few more things, contrary to that which I had supposed; for I had supposed not to have written any more; but I write a few more things, that perhaps they may be of worth unto my brethren, the Lamanites, in some future day, according to the will of the Lord.

CHAPTER 2

1 The words of Christ, which he spake unto his disciples, the twelve whom he had chosen, as he laid his hands upon them—

2 And he called them by name, saying: Ye shall call on the Father in my name, in mighty prayer; and after ye have done this ye shall have power that to him upon whom ye shall lay your hands, ye shall give the Holy Ghost; and in my name shall ye give it, for thus do mine apostles.
第三章

1. 被稱為教會中長老的那些門徒們，他們按立祭司和教師的方式是這樣的。

2. 在他們奉基督的名向父禱告後，他們就按手在他們的頭上，說：

3. 我奉耶穌基督的名，按立你為祭司（如係教師則）按立你為教師，去宣講悔改和經由耶穌基督並藉著對他信心持守到底而獲得的教罪。阿們。

4. 他們根據神所賜給世人的恩賜和召喚，依照這種方式按立了祭司和教師；他們藉著那在他們裏面的聖靈的權力按立了他們。

第四章

1. 他們的長老和祭司們為教友主理基督的肉與血的方式；他們按照基督的吩咐而主理；所以我們知道那方式是正確的；那是由長老或祭司主理的。

2. 他們和教友跪下，奉基督的名向父祈禱，說：

3. Now Christ spake these words unto them at the time of his first appearing; and the multitude heard it not, but the disciples heard it; and on as many as they laid their hands, fell the Holy Ghost.

CHAPTER 3

1. The manner which the disciples, who were called the elders of the church, ordained priests and teachers—

2. After they had prayed unto the Father in the name of Christ, they laid their hands upon them, and said:

3. In the name of Jesus Christ I ordain you to be a priest, (or, if he be a teacher) I ordain you to be a teacher, to preach repentance and remission of sins through Jesus Christ, by the endurance of faith on his name to the end. Amen.

4. And after this manner did they ordain priests and teachers, according to the gifts and callings of God unto men; and they ordained them by the power of the Holy Ghost, which was in them.

CHAPTER 4

1. The manner of their elders and priests administering the flesh and blood of Christ unto the church; and they administered it according to the commandments of Christ; wherefore we know the manner to be true; and the elder or priest did minister it—

2. And they did kneel down with the church, and pray to the Father in the name of Christ, saying:
O God, the Eternal Father, we ask thee in the name of thy Son, Jesus Christ, to bless and sanctify this bread to the souls of all those who partake of it; that they may eat in remembrance of the body of thy Son, and witness unto thee, O God, the Eternal Father, that they are willing to take upon them the name of thy Son, and always remember him, and keep his commandments which he hath given them, that they may always have his Spirit to be with them. Amen.

CHAPTER 5

1 The manner of administering the wine—Behold, they took the cup, and said:

2 O God, the Eternal Father, we ask thee, in the name of thy Son, Jesus Christ, to bless and sanctify this wine to the souls of all those who drink of it, that they may do it in remembrance of the blood of thy Son, which was shed for them; that they may witness unto thee, O God, the Eternal Father, that they do always remember him, that they may have his Spirit to be with them. Amen.

CHAPTER 6

1 And now I speak concerning baptism. Behold, elders, priests, and teachers were baptized; and they were not baptized save they brought forth fruit meet that they were worthy of it.

2 Neither did they receive any unto baptism save they came forth with a broken heart and a contrite spirit, and witnessed unto the church that they truly repented of all their sins.

3 And none were received unto baptism save they took upon them the name of Christ, having a determination to serve him to the end.
摩羅乃書第七章

1 4 And after they had been received unto baptism, and were wrought upon and cleansed by the power of the Holy Ghost, they were numbered among the people of the church of Christ; and their names were taken, that they might be remembered and nourished by the good word of God, to keep them in the right way, to keep them continually watchful unto prayer, relying alone upon the merits of Christ, who was the author and the finisher of their faith.

5 And the church did meet together oft, to fast and to pray, and to speak one with another concerning the welfare of their souls.

6 And they did meet together oft to partake of bread and wine, in remembrance of the Lord Jesus.

7 And they were strict to observe that there should be no iniquity among them; and whoso was found to commit iniquity, and three witnesses of the church did condemn them before the elders, and if they repented not, and confessed not, their names were blotted out, and they were not numbered among the people of Christ.

8 But as oft as they repented and sought forgiveness, with real intent, they were forgiven.

9 And their meetings were conducted by the church after the manner of the workings of the Spirit, and by the power of the Holy Ghost; for as the power of the Holy Ghost led them whether to preach, or to exhort, or to pray, or to supplicate, or to sing, even so it was done.

CHAPTER 7

1 And now I, Moroni, write a few of the words of my father Mormon, which he spake concerning faith, hope, and charity; for after this manner did he speak unto the people, as he taught them in the synagogue which they had built for the place of worship.
2 我所愛的弟兄們，我摩門，對你們說：這是由於主召喚我的恩賜，藉著父神和我們的主耶穌基督的恩典，以及他神聖的旨意，我才被允許在這時候對你們講話。

3 因此，你們那些屬於教會的，那些基督的和平的信徒們，那些已獲得了一個充分的希望，藉著這希望，你們能進入主的安息。從這時起，直到你們和他一起安息在天上的人們，我要對你們講話。

4 我的弟兄們，我這樣斷定你們是因為你們與人類兒女和平地生活在一起。

5 因為我記得神的話說，從他們的行為上，你們必認識他們；因為如果他們的行為是好的，那末他們也一定是好的。

6 神說過惡人不會做好事；因為如果他呈獻禮物，或向神禱告，除非他真心誠意的這樣做，對他是毫無好處的。

7 因為那對他是不算正義的。

8 因為如果一個惡人呈獻一件禮物，他一定是很勉強的；所以對他來說，要被算為沒有呈獻禮物一樣；因此他在神前是被算為邪惡的。

9 同樣地，如果一個人不用真心誠意來禱告，對他也算是邪惡的；是的，這對他毫無好處，因為神決不會接受這種禱告的。

10 所以，一個惡人不會做好事；他也不會呈獻一件好禮物。

11 苦水泉源中流不出好水來；好泉源中也流不出苦水來；因此，一個做了魔鬼僕人的人決不會跟從基督；如果他跟從基督，他便決不會是魔鬼的僕人。

2 And now I, Mormon, speak unto you, my beloved brethren; and it is by the grace of God the Father, and our Lord Jesus Christ, and his holy will, because of the gift of his calling unto me, that I am permitted to speak unto you at this time.

3 Wherefore, I would speak unto you that are of the church, that are the peaceable followers of Christ, and that have obtained a sufficient hope by which ye can enter into the rest of the Lord, from this time henceforth until ye shall rest with him in heaven.

4 And now my brethren, I judge these things of you because of your peaceable walk with the children of men.

5 For I remember the word of God, which saith by their works ye shall know them; for if their works be good, then they are good also.

6 For behold, God hath said a man being evil cannot do that which is good; for if he offereth a gift, or prayeth unto God, except he shall do it with real intent it profiteth him nothing.

7 For behold, it is not counted unto him for righteousness.

8 For behold, if a man being evil giveth a gift, he doeth it grudgingly; wherefore it is counted unto him the same as if he had retained the gift; wherefore he is counted evil before God.

9 And likewise also is it counted evil unto a man, if he shall pray and not with real intent of heart; yea, and it profiteth him nothing, for God receiveth none such.

10 Wherefore, a man being evil cannot do that which is good; neither will he give a good gift.

11 For behold, a bitter fountain cannot bring forth good water; neither can a good fountain bring forth bitter water; wherefore, a man being a servant of the devil cannot follow Christ; and if he follow Christ he cannot be a servant of the devil.
12 因此，所有好的事物都是从神那裏來的；所有壞的都從魔鬼那裏來的；因為魔鬼是神的敵人，不斷地和他作戰，並不斷地誘使和誘使人犯罪作惡。

13 但那屬於神的則不斷地誘使和誘使人為善；所以，每一件事誘使和誘使人為善、愛神、和事奉他的事物，都是受神的感應。

14 因此，我所愛的弟兄們，你們要注意，不要判斷那邪惡的為屬於神的，或那良善而屬於魔鬼的。

15 我的弟兄們，因為那判斷已賜給了你們，使你們能分辨善惡；而那判斷的方法是很快的，你們可以用一種完全的知識來分辨，就像分辨黑夜和白晝一樣地平易。

16 因為看哪，主的靈已賜給了每個人，使他們能分辨善惡；因此，我告訴你們判斷的方法：凡誘使為善，並勸信基督的，都是由基督的權柄和恩賜所派遣的；所以你們可以用一種完全的知識來分辨出那是屬於神的。

17 但是凡勸人作惡，勸人不要相信基督，勸人否認他，和不要事奉神的，你們就可以用完全的知識來分辨出那是屬於魔鬼的；因為魔鬼是照著這種方式工作的；他決不勸任何人為善，不，決不勸一個人；他的徒眾們也是如此；那些臣服於他的也如此。

18 我的弟兄們，因為你們已知道了那使你們能用來判斷的光，就是基督的光，所以你們要注意，不可判斷不當；因為你們怎樣判斷人，也必怎樣被判斷。

12 Wherefore, all things which are good cometh of God; and that which is evil cometh of the devil; for the devil is an enemy unto God, and fighteth against him continually, and inviteth and enticeth to sin, and to do that which is evil continually.

13 But behold, that which is of God inviteth and enticeth to do good continually; wherefore, every thing which inviteth and enticeth to do good, and to love God, and to serve him, is inspired of God.

14 Wherefore, take heed, my beloved brethren, that ye do not judge that which is evil to be of God, or that which is good and of God to be of the devil.

15 For behold, my brethren, it is given unto you to judge, that ye may know good from evil; and the way to judge is as plain, that ye may know with a perfect knowledge, as the daylight is from the dark night.

16 For behold, the Spirit of Christ is given to every man, that he may know good from evil; wherefore, I show unto you the way to judge; for every thing which inviteth to do good, and to persuade to believe in Christ, is sent forth by the power and gift of Christ; wherefore ye may know with a perfect knowledge it is of God.

17 But whatsoever thing persuadeth men to do evil, and believe not in Christ, and deny him, and serve not God, then ye may know with a perfect knowledge it is of the devil; for after this manner doth the devil work, for he persuadeth no man to do good, no, not one; neither do his angels, neither do they who subject themselves unto him.

18 And now, my brethren, seeing that ye know the light by which ye may judge, which light is the light of Christ, see that ye do not judge wrongfully; for with that same judgment which ye judge ye shall also be judged.
19 因此，您的 PROT，我們會求您，你們要
在基督的光里面努力地探求，使你們能
辨別善惡；如果你們抓住了每一樣好的
東西，不加以指責，你們一定將成為基督
的孩子。

20 我的弟兄們，你們怎能可能抓住每一
樣好的東西呢？

21 現在我就要講到我說過要講的信
息了：我要告訴你們那個你們能藉以抓住
每一樣好的東西的方法。

22 因為神知道一切的事物，因為他是從
永遠到永遠的，看啊，他派遣了天使們
施助人類兒女們，向他們闡明關於基督
的來臨；藉著基督，每一樣好的事物都要
來到。

23 神也曾親口向先知們宣告基督必將
來臨。

24 他曾用種種的方法向人類兒女闡明
了好的事物；所有好的事物都是從基督
而來的；否則人類已經墜落了，決不會有
好的事物臨到他們的。

25 因此，藉著天使們的施助，和藉著從神
口中發出來的每一句話，世人開始運用
了對基督的信心；這樣，藉著信心，他們就
抓住了每一樣好的事物；一直如此，直到
基督的來臨。

26 在他來臨後，世人也藉著對他的名的
信心而得救了；藉著信心，他們成為神
的孩子。像基督活著一樣的確實，他曾對
我們的祖先們講過這些話，說：奉我的
名，你們無論向父求甚麼，祂要是一
好的，而且在信心中相信著你們會得到，你們
就一定會得到。

27 因此，我所愛的弟兄們，是否因為基督
已得勝，坐在神的右邊，向父要求他施
於人類兒女們身上的憐憫的權利，所以
奇蹟已停止了嗎？

19 Wherefore, I beseech of you, brethren, that
ye should search diligently in the light of Christ
that ye may know good from evil; and if ye will
lay hold upon every good thing, and condemn it
not, ye certainly will be a child of Christ.

20 And now, my brethren, how is it possible that
ye can lay hold upon every good thing?

21 And now I come to that faith, of which I
said I would speak; and I will tell you the way
whereby ye may lay hold on every good thing.

22 For behold, God knowing all things, being
from everlasting to everlasting, behold, he sent
angels to minister unto the children of men, to
make manifest concerning the coming of Christ;
and in Christ there should come every good
thing.

23 And God also declared unto prophets, by his
own mouth, that Christ should come.

24 And behold, there were divers ways that he
did manifest things unto the children of men,
which were good; and all things which are good
cometh of Christ; otherwise men were fallen, and
there could no good thing come unto them.

25 Wherefore, by the ministering of angels, and
by every word which proceeded forth out of the
mouth of God, men began to exercise faith in
Christ; and thus by faith, they did lay hold upon
every good thing; and thus it was until the com-
ing of Christ.

26 And after that he came men also were saved
by faith in his name; and by faith, they become
the sons of God. And as sure as Christ liveth
he spake these words unto our fathers, saying:
 WHATSOEVER THING YE SHALL ASK THE FATHER IN MY
name, which is good, in faith believing that ye
shall receive, behold, it shall be done unto you.

27 Wherefore, my beloved brethren, have mir-
acles ceased because Christ hath ascended into
heaven, and hath sat down on the right hand of
God, to claim of the Father his rights of mercy
which he hath upon the children of men?
摩羅乃書第七章  MORONI 7

28 他已经答会了律法的各目的。他要求得到所有那些对他具有信心的人们；那些对他具有信心的人必保守著每一件事；因此他为人类儿女辩护；他永远居住於天上。
29 我所爱的弟兄们，是不是因为他做了这些，奇蹟就停止了呢？我告诉你们，不；天使们也没有停止对人类儿女的施助。
30 因为他们隶属于他，遵照他所吩咐的话而施助，显现於那些信心坚强，在每一件事上具有持守意志的人们。
31 他们施助的任务是召回世人悔改，唤醒和执行父对人类儿女所立的圣约的工作，就是藉著对那些被主拣选的器皿宣布基督的话，在人类儿女中预备道路，使他们可以为他作见证。
32 主神藉著这样做来预备道路，使世人的剩越者得以具有对基督的信心，好使圣灵按照他们心中的力量而在里面有所地位；父就是照著这种方式来完成他与人类儿女所立的圣约的。
33 基督曾说过：如果你对我有信心，你必有力量做任何我認為必须的事情。
34 他也曾说：所有大地各端的人们，你们要悔改，到我这里来，奉我的名受洗，并具有对我的信心，这样你们才能得救。
35 我所爱的弟兄们，如果事实是这样，如果我对你们所说的这些事是真实的，神在末日必用权柄和极大荣耀向你们显现它们是真实的，如果它们是真实的，那奇蹟的日子是否已终止了呢？
36 For he hath answered the ends of the law, and he claimeth all those who have faith in him; and they who have faith in him will cleave unto every good thing; wherefore he advocateth the cause of the children of men; and he dwelleth eternally in the heavens.
29 And because he hath done this, my beloved brethren, have miracles ceased? Behold I say unto you, Nay; neither have angels ceased to minister unto the children of men.
30 For behold, they are subject unto him, to minister according to the word of his command, showing themselves unto them of strong faith and a firm mind in every form of godliness.
31 And the office of their ministry is to call men unto repentance, and to fulfil and to do the work of the covenants of the Father, which he hath made unto the children of men, to prepare the way among the children of men, by declaring the word of Christ unto the chosen vessels of the Lord, that they may bear testimony of him.
32 And by so doing, the Lord God prepareth the way that the residue of men may have faith in Christ, that the Holy Ghost may have place in their hearts, according to the power thereof; and after this manner bringeth to pass the Father, the covenants which he hath made unto the children of men.
33 And Christ hath said: If ye will have faith in me ye shall have power to do whatsoever thing is expedient in me.
34 And he hath said: Repent ye ends of the earth, and come unto me, and be baptized in my name, and have faith in me, that ye may be saved.
35 And now, my beloved brethren, if this be the case that these things are true which I have spoken unto you, and God will show unto you, with power and great glory at the last day, that they are true, and if they are true has the day of miracles ceased?
36 或是天使們已停止對人類兒女顯現了呢？或是他已扣留聖靈的力量不給他們了呢？或是必要時間仍繼續，大地仍存在，或地面上仍有一個待救的時候，他會扣留聖靈的力量嗎？

37 我告訴你們，不：因為那是藉著信心才行奇蹟；那是藉著信心天使們才向世人顯現施助；所以，如果這些事已停止了，人類兒女就有禍了，因為那是由於不相信，而一切也都落了空。

38 因為按照基督的話，除非他們對他的名有信心，沒有人可以得救；所以，如果這些事已停止了，那麼信心也已停止了；而人類的狀況將多麼可怕，因為對於他們，就要象從未有過救贖一樣。

39 但是我所愛的弟兄們，我判斷你們好的事情，因為我判斷，由於你們的溫順，你們具有對基督的信心；因為如果你們沒有對他的信心，那末你們就不配被算在他的教會的人民中。

40 我所愛的弟兄們，我還要對你們講關於希望的話。除非你們懷有希望，你們怎能得到信心呢？

41 你們所要希望的甚麼呢？我告訴你們，你們要藉著基督的贖罪和他復活的力量而要活轉來得到永生的希望，根據那應許，這是由於你們對他的信心而獲得的。

42 所以，如果一個人有信心，他必須要有希望；因為沒有信心就不會有任何的希望。

43 我再告訴你們，除非他溫順而虛心，他不能有信心和希望。

36 Or have angels ceased to appear unto the children of men? Or has he withheld the power of the Holy Ghost from them? Or will he, so long as time shall last, or the earth shall stand, or there shall be one man upon the face thereof to be saved?

37 Behold I say unto you, Nay; for it is by faith that miracles are wrought; and it is by faith that angels appear and minister unto men; wherefore, if these things have ceased wo be unto the children of men, for it is because of unbelief, and all is vain.

38 For no man can be saved, according to the words of Christ, save they shall have faith in his name; wherefore, if these things have ceased, then has faith ceased also; and awful is the state of man, for they are as though there had been no redemption made.

39 But behold, my beloved brethren, I judge better things of you, for I judge that ye have faith in Christ because of your meekness; for if ye have not faith in him then ye are not fit to be numbered among the people of his church.

40 And again, my beloved brethren, I would speak unto you concerning hope. How is it that ye can attain unto faith, save ye shall have hope?

41 And what is it that ye shall hope for? Behold I say unto you that ye shall have hope through the atonement of Christ and the power of his resurrection, to be raised unto life eternal, and this because of your faith in him according to the promise.

42 Wherefore, if a man have faith he must needs have hope; for without faith there cannot be any hope.

43 And again, behold I say unto you that he cannot have faith and hope, save he shall be meek, and lowly of heart.
44. 如果不這樣，他的信心和希望都是徒然的，因為除了溫順和虛心的人外，
沒有個人在神前可被接受的；如果一個人溫順而虛心，並帶著聖靈的力量
承認耶穌基督，他就必須要有博愛；因為如果他沒有博愛，他就算不得甚麼；
所以他必須要有博愛。
45. 博愛忍受久長，是仁慈，不忌妒，不自傲，不自誇，不易被激怒，不動惡念，
不在罪惡中快樂，卻在真理中快樂，凡事承擔，凡事相信，凡事希望，凡事忍耐。
46. 因此，我所愛的弟兄們，如果你們沒有博愛，你們就算不得甚麼，因為博愛是從
不敗的。因此，你們要牢守著博愛，那是一切事物中最偉大的，因為一切事物都
必敗亡。
47. 但博愛是基督純正的愛，這種愛永遠忍受；凡在末日被斷定具有博愛的，他的
景況一定很好。
48. 因此，我所愛的弟兄們，你們要用全部的心力向上主祈告，使你們得以充滿
他所賜給所有那些他兒子耶穌基督的真正信徒們的這一種愛；使你們得以成為
神的兒子；當他顯現的時候，使我們像他一樣，因為我們必見到他的真體；使
我們得以懷有這種希望；也使我們得以被潔淨，像他一樣的純潔。阿們。

44 If so, his faith and hope is vain, for none is acceptable before God, save the meek and lowly
in heart; and if a man be meek and lowly in heart, and confesses by the power of the Holy
Ghost that Jesus is the Christ, he must needs have charity; for if he have not charity he is noth-
ing; wherefore he must needs have charity.
45 And charity suffereth long, and is kind, and enviyth not, and is not puffed up, seeketh not
her own, is not easily provoked, thinketh no evil, and rejoiceth not in iniquity but rejoiceth in the
truth, beareth all things, believeth all things, hopeth all things, endureth all things.
46 Wherefore, my beloved bretheren, if ye have not charity, ye are nothing, for charity never faileth. Wherefore, cleave unto charity, which is the greatest of all, for all things must fail-
47 But charity is the pure love of Christ, and it endureth forever; and whoso is found possessed of
it at the last day, it shall be well with him.
48 Wherefore, my beloved bretheren, pray unto the Father with all the energy of heart, that ye
may be filled with this love, which he hath bestowed upon all who are true followers of his Son,
Jesus Christ; that ye may become the sons of God; that when he shall appear we shall be like
him, for we shall see him as he is; that we may have this hope; that we may be purified even as
he is pure. Amen.

CHAPTER 8

1 An epistle of my father Mormon, written to me, Moroni; and it was written unto me soon
after my calling to the ministry. And on this wise did he write unto me, saying:
2 My beloved son, Moroni, I rejoice exceedingly
that your Lord Jesus Christ hath been mindful
of you, and hath called you to his ministry, and
to his holy work.
3 我在吾之告中，常常關懷著你，不斷地向父神禱告，奉他聖子耶穌的名求他。藉著他的無限仁慈和恩典，為你對他的名的信心持守到底而保留你。

4 我的孩子，現在我要對你講，那使我非常憂慮的事情，因為我憂慮著你們之中要發生爭論。

5 因為，如果我所知的是真情，你們之中已發生了關於你們的小孩們受洗的爭論。

6 我的孩子，我希望你要努力工作，使這種嚴重的錯誤從你們之中除去。因為，我是為了這個目的而寫這封書信的。

7 在我一得悉你們這些事情後，我就立刻求問主。主的話藉著聖靈的力量臨到了我，說：

8 留心聽你救贖主，你的主和你的神基督的話。我來到世間，不是要召喚義人悔改，而是要召喚罪人悔改；健康的人不需要醫生，祇有患病的人才需要；小孩子是健康的，因為他們沒有犯罪的能力；所以那加於亞當的詛咒已因我而從他們身上被除去，使這種詛咒對他們不發生力量；那割禮的律法也已因我而廢除了。

9 聖靈這樣把神的話對我顯明了；因此，我的愛兒，你們為小孩施洗，我知道那是一種在神前的嚴重的嘲弄。

10 我告訴你，這件事是你當教導的一對那些負犯罪責任和有犯罪能力的人們教導悔改和受洗；是的，教導父母們必須悔改和受洗，並成為他們的小孩們一樣的謙卑，這樣他們才能和他們的小孩們一同得救。

3 I am mindful of you always in my prayers, continually praying unto God the Father in the name of his Holy Child, Jesus, that he, through his infinite goodness and grace, will keep you through the endurance of faith on his name to the end.

4 And now, my son, I speak unto you concerning that which grieveth me exceedingly; for it grieveth me that there should disputations rise among you.

5 For, if I have learned the truth, there have been disputations among you concerning the baptism of your little children.

6 And now, my son, I desire that ye should labor diligently, that this gross error should be removed from among you; for, for this intent I have written this epistle.

7 For immediately after I had learned these things of you I inquired of the Lord concerning the matter. And the word of the Lord came to me by the power of the Holy Ghost, saying:

8 Listen to the words of Christ, your Redeemer, your Lord and your God. Behold, I came into the world not to call the righteous but sinners to repentance; the whole need no physician, but they that are sick; wherefore, little children are whole, for they are not capable of committing sin; wherefore the curse of Adam is taken from them in me, that it hath no power over them; and the law of circumcision is done away in me.

9 And after this manner did the Holy Ghost manifest the word of God unto me; wherefore, my beloved son, I know that it is solemn mockery before God, that ye should baptize little children.

10 Behold I say unto you that this thing shall ye teach—repentance and baptism unto those who are accountable and capable of committing sin; yea, teach parents that they must repent and be baptized, and humble themselves as their little children, and they shall all be saved with their little children.
11 他們的小孩不用悔改，也不用受洗。洗禮是由於悔改而履行誠命，以便獲得赦罪的。

12 但小孩們是活在基督裏面的。從世界奠基起就是這樣，如果不是這樣，神就是一位不公平的神，也是一位易變的神，一位對人有差別的神；因為已有多少小孩們沒有受過洗而死去了！

13 因此，如果小孩們沒有受洗而不能得救，他們一定已進入那永遠的地獄了。

14 我告訴你，凡以為小孩們需要受洗的，他一定是在苦惱之中和罪惡的束縛之中，因為他沒有信心，沒有希望，也沒有盼望；因此，如果他在這樣想的時候被剪除了，他一定要下地獄去。

15 因為設想神拯救一個小孩乃是為了他已受洗，而其他的卻因沒有受洗而要滅亡，這種設想是多麼可怕的邪惡。

16 那些要這樣歪曲主道路的人有禍了，因為他們必滅亡，除非他們悔改。我具有從神那裏來的權力，大膽地說話；我不怕人能做些甚麼；因為完全的愛驅除一切的恐懼。

17 而我是充滿了博愛，那是永遠的愛；因此，所有的孩子對我都是一樣的；所以，我用一種完全的愛來愛小孩們，他們都是一樣的，而且都是救恩的有份者。

18 因為我知道神不是一位不公平的神，也不是一位易變的神；他卻是從永遠到永遠都是不變的。

19 小孩們是不能悔改的；因此，否定神對他們的純粹的慈悲是可怕的邪惡，因為由於他的慈悲，他們都是活在他裏面的。

11 And their little children need no repentance, neither baptism. Behold, baptism is unto repentance to the fulfilling the commandments unto the remission of sins.

12 But little children are alive in Christ, even from the foundation of the world; if not so, God is a partial God, and also a changeable God, and a respecter to persons; for how many little children have died without baptism!

13 Wherefore, if little children could not be saved without baptism, these must have gone to an endless hell.

14 Behold I say unto you, that he that supposeth that little children need baptism is in the gall of bitterness and in the bonds of iniquity, for he hath neither faith, hope, nor charity; wherefore, should he be cut off while in the thought, he must go down to hell.

15 For awful is the wickedness to suppose that God saveth one child because of baptism, and the other must perish because he hath no baptism.

16 Wo be unto them that shall pervert the ways of the Lord after this manner, for they shall perish except they repent. Behold, I speak with boldness, having authority from God; and I fear not what man can do; for perfect love casteth out all fear.

17 And I am filled with charity, which is everlasting love; wherefore, all children are alike unto me; wherefore, I love little children with a perfect love; and they are all alike and partakers of salvation.

18 For I know that God is not a partial God, neither a changeable being; but he is unchangeable from all eternity to all eternity.

19 Little children cannot repent; wherefore, it is awful wickedness to deny the pure mercies of God unto them, for they are all alive in him because of his mercy.
20 凡說小孩們需要受洗的就是否認基督的慈悲，並藐視他的贖罪和他救贖的權力。

21 這種人有禍了，因為他們已處在那死亡、地獄、和一種永恆痛苦的危險中。我大膽地這樣說：因為神已吩咐了我。你們要用心聽這些話並多多注意，否則這些話要在基督的審判寶座前作為不利你們的證據。

22 所有小孩們都是活在基督裏面的，所有那些沒有法律的人也是這樣。因為救贖的力量達到所有那些沒有法律的人們的身上。所以，凡未被定罪的，或不是在刑罰之下的，是不能悔改的；對於這種人洗禮毫無用處。

23 那卻是在神前的一種嘲弄，因為這種洗禮否認基督的慈悲，和神的聖靈的力量，而信賴著那些死的工作。

24 我的孩子，這事是不應當有的；因為悔改是對那些處於譴責之下和處於違反法律的懲罰之下的人們的。

25 應改的初熟果子是洗禮；洗禮經由信心而來，在於履行賦命；履行賦命帶來罪的赦免；

26 罪的赦免帶來溫順和虛心；由於溫順和虛心而蒙得聖靈的眷顧；這位安慰者使人充滿希望和完全的愛；這種愛藉著勤於禱告來忍受，直到末期的到來，那時所有聖徒們都將和神同住在一起。

20 And he that saith that little children need baptism denieth the mercies of Christ, and setteth at naught the atonement of him and the power of his redemption.

21 Wo unto such, for they are in danger of death, hell, and an endless torment. I speak it boldly; God hath commanded me. Listen unto them and give heed, or they stand against you at the judgment-seat of Christ.

22 For behold that all little children are alive in Christ, and also all they that are without the law. For the power of redemption cometh on all them that have no law; wherefore, he that is not condemned, or he that is under no condemnation, cannot repent; and unto such baptism availeth nothing—

23 But it is mockery before God, denying the mercies of Christ, and the power of his Holy Spirit, and putting trust in dead works.

24 Behold, my son, this thing ought not to be; for repentance is unto them that are under condemnation and under the curse of a broken law.

25 And the first fruits of repentance is baptism; and baptism cometh by faith unto the fulfilling the commandments; and the fulfilling the commandments bringeth remission of sins;

26 And the remission of sins bringeth meekness, and lowliness of heart; and because of meekness and lowliness of heart cometh the visitation of the Holy Ghost, which Comforter filleth with hope and perfect love, which love endureth by diligence unto prayer, until the end shall come, when all the saints shall dwell with God.

27 Behold, my son, I will write unto you again if I go not out soon against the Lamanites. Behold, the pride of this nation, or the people of the Nephites, hath proven their destruction except they should repent.
摩罗乃書第九章  MORONI 9

28 我的孩子，你要為他們禱告，使悔改能臨到他們。但我怕靈已停止對他們的努力了；在這部份土地上，他們還在設法阻止所有從神那裏來的力量和權柄；他們是在否認著聖靈。

29 我的孩子，他們在拒絕了一種這樣大的知識後，他們一定很快就要滅亡。來應驗先知們所說的那些預言，以及我們的救主自己所說的話。

30 再會吧，我的孩子，直到我再寫信給你，或再和你會面。阿們。

CHAPTER 9

1 My beloved son, I write unto you again that ye may know that I am yet alive; but I write somewhat of that which is grievous.

2 For behold, I have had a sore battle with the Lamanites, in which we did not conquer; and Archeantus has fallen by the sword, and also Lumram and Emron; yea, and we have lost a great number of our choice men.

3 And now behold, my son, I fear lest the Lamanites shall destroy this people; for they do not repent, and Satan stirreth them up continually to anger one with another.

4 Behold, I am laboring with them continually; and when I speak the word of God with sharpness they tremble and anger against me; and when I use no sharpness they harden their hearts against it; wherefore, I fear lest the Spirit of the Lord hath ceased striving with them.

5 For so exceedingly do they anger that it seemeth me that they have no fear of death; and they have lost their love, one towards another; and they thirst after blood and revenge continually.

862
6 And now, my beloved son, notwithstanding their hardness, let us labor diligently; for if we should cease to labor, we should be brought under condemnation; for we have a labor to perform whilst in this tabernacle of clay, that we may conquer the enemy of all righteousness, and rest our souls in the kingdom of God.

7 And now I write somewhat concerning the sufferings of this people. For according to the knowledge which I have received from Amoron, behold, the Lamanites have many prisoners, which they took from the tower of Sherrizah; and there were men, women, and children.

8 And the husbands and fathers of those women and children they have slain; and they feed the women upon the flesh of their husbands, and the children upon the flesh of their fathers; and no water, save a little, do they give unto them.

9 And notwithstanding this great abomination of the Lamanites, it doth not exceed that of our people in Moriantum. For behold, many of the daughters of the Lamanites have they taken prisoners; and after depriving them of that which was most dear and precious above all things, which is chastity and virtue—

10 And after they had done this thing, they did murder them in a most cruel manner, torturing their bodies even unto death; and after they have done this, they devour their flesh like unto wild beasts, because of the hardness of their hearts; and they do it for a token of bravery.

11 O my beloved son, how can a people like this, that are without civilization—

12 (And only a few years have passed away, and they were a civil and a delightful people)

13 But O my son, how can a people like this, whose delight is in so much abomination—

14 How can we expect that God will stay his hand in judgment against us?
15 Behold, my heart cries: Wo unto this people. Come out in judgment, O God, and hide their sins, and wickedness, and abominations from before thy face!

16 And again, my son, there are many widows and their daughters who remain in Sherrizah; and that part of the provisions which the Lamanites did not carry away, behold, the army of Zenephí has carried away, and left them to wander withersoever they can for food; and many old women do faint by the way and die.

17 And the army which is with me is weak; and the armies of the Lamanites are betwixt Sher-rizah and me; and as many as have fled to the army of Aaron have fallen victims to their awful brutality.

18 O the depravity of my people! They are without order and without mercy. Behold, I am but a man, and I have but the strength of a man, and I cannot any longer enforce my commands.

19 And they have become strong in their perversión; and they are alike brutal, sparing none, neither old nor young; and they delight in everything save that which is good; and the suffering of our women and our children upon all the face of this land doth exceed everything; yea, tongue cannot tell, neither can it be written.

20 And now, my son, I dwell no longer upon this horrible scene. Behold, thou knowest the wickedness of this people; thou knowest that they are without principle, and past feeling; and their wickedness doth exceed that of the Lamanites.

21 Behold, my son, I cannot recommend them unto God lest he should smite me.

22 But behold, my son, I recommend thee unto God, and I trust in Christ that thou wilt be saved; and I pray unto God that he will spare thy life, to witness the return of his people unto him, or their utter destruction; for I know that they must perish except they repent and return unto him.
23 And if they perish it will be like unto the Jaredites, because of the wilfulness of their hearts, seeking for blood and revenge.

24 And if it so be that they perish, we know that many of our brethren have deserted over unto the Lamanites, and many more will also desert over unto them; wherefore, write somewhat a few things, if thou art spared and I shall perish and not see thee; but I trust that I may see thee soon; for I have sacred records that I would deliver up unto thee.

25 My son, be faithful in Christ; and may not the things which I have written grieve thee, to weigh thee down unto death; but may Christ lift thee up, and may his sufferings and death, and the showing his body unto our fathers, and his mercy and long-suffering, and the hope of his glory and of eternal life, rest in your mind forever.

26 And may the grace of God the Father, whose throne is high in the heavens, and our Lord Jesus Christ, who sitteth on the right hand of his power, until all things shall become subject unto him, be, and abide with you forever. Amen.
摩羅乃書第十章  MORONI 10

4 當你們蒙得這些時，我勸告你們要

4 And when ye shall receive these things, I would

奉基督的名求問神，那位永恆之父，

exhort you that ye would ask God, the Eternal

這些是否真實的；如果你們用真心誠意

Father, in the name of Christ, if these things are

來求問，有著對基督的信心，他必藉著

not true; and if ye shall ask with a sincere heart,

聖靈的力量，對你們顯明這些事情的

with real intent, having faith in Christ, he will

真實性。

manifest the truth of it unto you, by the power

5 藉著聖靈的力量，你們可以知道

5 And by the power of the Holy Ghost ye may

一切事情的真實性。

know the truth of all things.

6 凡是良好的都是公正而真實的；因此，

6 And whatsoever thing is good is just and

良好的決不否認基督，卻承認他的存在。

true; wherefore, nothing that is good denieth

7 藉著聖靈的力量，你們會知道他存在；

7 And ye may know that he is, by the power of

所以我勸告你們不要否認神的力量；因為

the Holy Ghost; wherefore I would exhort you

他是按照人類兒女的信心而藉著確力

that ye deny not the power of God; for he wor-

工作的，今天如此，明天也如此，永遠

keth by power, according to the faith of the chil-

也是如此。

也是如此。

dren of men, the same today and tomorrow, and

8 我的弟兄們，我再勸告你們，你們不要

8 And again, I exhort you, my brethren, that ye
give the power of the Holy Ghost.

否認神的恩賜，因為神的恩賜是很多的；

deny not the gifts of God, for they are many; and

都是從同一位神那裏來的，赐給恩賜的方法

they come from the same God. And there are
differently different ways that these gifts are adminis-

雖有不同，但都是那位做著全部工作的同一位神所賜給的；

tered; but it is the same God who worketh all in all;

都是藉著神的靈的顯示而賜給世人，使他們獲益的。

and they are given by the manifestations of the

9 藉著神的靈，有的人蒙得教導智慧語的

9 For behold, to one is given by the Spirit of

恩賜；

God, that he may teach the word of wisdom;

10 藉著同一位靈，有的人蒙得教導學問的

10 And to another, that he may teach the word

恩賜；

of knowledge by the same Spirit;

11 藉著同一位靈，有的人蒙得極大的信心；有的人蒙得治病的恩賜；

11 And to another, exceedingly great faith; and
to another, the gifts of healing by the same

進入，有的在天上的天使，有的在地上的靈，有的在地上的靈；

Spirit;

12 還有人蒙得行大奇蹟的恩賜；

12 And again, to another, that he may work

13 還有人蒙得預言一切事情的恩賜；

13 And again, to another, that he may prophesy

14 還有人蒙得看到天使們和施助之靈們的恩賜；

14 And again, to another, the beholding of an-

15 還有人蒙得各種語言的恩賜；

15 And again, to another, all kinds of tongues;

16 還有人蒙得翻譯文字和各地語言的恩賜。

16 And again, to another, the interpretation of

languages and of divers kinds of tongues.
17 And all these gifts come by the Spirit of Christ; and they come unto every man severally, according as he will.

18 And I would exhort you, my beloved brethren, that ye remember that every good gift cometh of Christ.

19 And I would exhort you, my beloved brethren, that ye remember that he is the same yesterday, today, and forever, and that all these gifts of which I have spoken, which are spiritual, never will be done away, even as long as the world shall stand, only according to the unbelief of the children of men.

20 Wherefore, there must be faith; and if there must be faith there must also be hope; and if there must be hope there must also be charity.

21 And except ye have charity ye can in no wise be saved in the kingdom of God; neither can ye be saved in the kingdom of God if ye have not faith; neither can ye if ye have no hope.

22 And if ye have no hope ye must needs be in despair; and despair cometh because of iniquity.

23 And Christ truly said unto our fathers: If ye have faith ye can do all things which are expedient unto me.

24 And now I speak unto all the ends of the earth—that if the day cometh that the power and gifts of God shall be done away among you, it shall be because of unbelief.

25 And wo be unto the children of men if this be the case; for there shall be none that doeth good among you, no not one. For if there be one among you that doeth good, he shall work by the power and gifts of God.

26 And wo unto them who shall do these things away and die, for they die in their sins, and they cannot be saved in the kingdom of God; and I speak it according to the words of Christ; and I lie not.
27 我勸告你們要記住這些事，因為時間很快要到來，那時你們就會知道我並沒有說謊，因為你們必在神的審判前看到我；主神必將對你們說：豈難道我沒有對你們宣佈過我的話嗎？就是這個人所寫的，彷彿一個已死的人在呼叫，是的，就像從塵埃之中講出來一樣。

28 我宣佈這些事使預言得以應驗。這些事必將從那位永恆之神口中發出來；他的話必從一代到一代用吼聲發出來。

29 神必使你們知道我所寫的是真實的。

30 我再勸告你們，你們要歸向基督，抓緊每樣好的恩典，不要觸碰那壞的贈與，和那不潔的東西。

31 耶路撒冷，醒來，從塵埃中起來吧；錫安的女兒啊，穿上你美麗的衣服吧；並鞏固你的柵子，擴展你的邊境，直到永遠。使你不至再被擊敗，使永恆之父對你這以色列家族所立的聖約得以實現。

32 是的，你們要歸向基督，靠著他而成為完善，並摒棄一切不潔和邪惡；如果你們摒棄一切不潔和邪惡而全心全意全力的愛神，那末他對你們的恩典是充份的，藉著他的恩典你們得以在基督中成為完善；如果你們藉著神的恩典而在基督中成為完善了，你們就決不會否認神的權力了。

33 還有，如果你們藉著神的恩典而在基督中成為完善，不否認他的權力，那末你們就能藉著神的恩典，經由父聖約中那使你們的罪得以赦的基督的流血而在基督中洗淨了。這樣你們就成為聖潔而沒有污穢了。

27 And I exhort you to remember these things; for the time speedily cometh that ye shall know that I lie not, for ye shall see me at the bar of God; and the Lord God will say unto you: Did I not declare my words unto you, which were written by this man, like as one crying from the dead, yea, even as one speaking out of the dust?

28 I declare these things unto the fulfilling of the prophecies. And behold, they shall proceed forth out of the mouth of the everlasting God; and his word shall hiss forth from generation to generation.

29 And God shall show unto you, that that which I have written is true.

30 And again I would exhort you that ye would come unto Christ, and lay hold upon every good gift, and touch not the evil gift, nor the unclean thing.

31 And awake, and arise from the dust, O Jerusalem; yea, and put on thy beautiful garments, O daughter of Zion; and strengthen thy stakes and enlarge thy borders forever, that thou mayest no more be confounded, that the covenants of the Eternal Father which he hath made unto thee, O house of Israel, may be fulfilled.

32 Yea, come unto Christ, and be perfected in him, and deny yourselves of all ungodliness; and if ye shall deny yourselves of all ungodliness and love God with all your might, mind and strength, then is his grace sufficient for you, that by his grace ye may be perfect in Christ; and if by the grace of God ye are perfect in Christ, ye can in nowise deny the power of God.

33 And again, if ye by the grace of God are perfect in Christ, and deny not his power, then are ye sanctified in Christ by the grace of God, through the shedding of the blood of Christ, which is in the covenant of the Father unto the remission of your sins, that ye become holy, without spot.
34 And now I bid unto all, farewell. I soon go
to rest in the paradise of God, until my spirit
and body shall again reunite, and I am brought
forth triumphant through the air, to meet you
before the pleasing bar of the great Jebovah, the
Eternal Judge of both quick and dead. Amen.